unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Psalms

Version 65

[en]

Copyrights and Licensing

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes
Date: 2022-08-18
Version: 65
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Literal Text
Date: 2022-08-18
Version: 40
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text
Date: 2022-08-18
Version: 39
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Hebrew Bible
Date: 2022-08-03
Version: 2.1.28
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Greek New Testament
Date: 2022-08-03
Version: 0.28
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy
Date: 2022-08-18
Version: 32
Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Words
Date: 2022-08-18
Version: 35
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links
Date: 2022-08-18
Version: 17
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Copyright © 2022 by unfoldingWord

This work is made available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License. To view a copy of this license, visit https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/ or send a letter to Creative Commons, PO Box 1866, Mountain View, CA 94042, USA.

unfoldingWord® is a registered trademark of unfoldingWord. Use of the unfoldingWord name or logo requires the written permission of unfoldingWord. Under the terms of the CC BY-SA license, you may copy and redistribute this unmodified work as long as you keep the unfoldingWord® trademark intact. If you modify a copy or translate this work, thereby creating a derivative work, you must remove the unfoldingWord® trademark.

On the derivative work, you must indicate what changes you have made and attribute the work as follows: “The original work by unfoldingWord is available from unfoldingword.org/utn”. You must also make your derivative work available under the same license (CC BY-SA).

If you would like to notify unfoldingWord regarding your translation of this work, please contact us at unfoldingword.org/contact/.

Table of Contents

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes **14**
Psalms 14
Introduction to Psalms 15
Psalms 1 18
Psalms 2 25
Psalms 3 38
Psalms 4 47
Psalms 5 56
Psalms 6 69
Psalms 7 80
Psalms 8 98
Psalms 9 108
Psalms 10 129
Psalms 11 148
Psalms 12 156
Psalms 13 165
Psalms 14 172
Psalms 15 180
Psalms 16 186
Psalms 17 198
Psalms 18 214
Psalms 19 265
Psalms 20 280
Psalms 21 290
Psalms 22 304
Psalms 23 336
Psalms 24 343
Psalms 25 354
Psalms 26 377
Psalms 27 390
Psalms 28 405
Psalms 29 415
Psalms 30 427
Psalms 31 440
Psalms 32 465
Psalms 33 477
Psalms 34 500
Psalms 35 523
Psalms 36 552
Psalms 37 565
Psalms 38 606
Psalms 39 629
Psalms 40 643
Psalms 41 661
Psalms 42 675
Psalms 43 687
Psalms 44 693
Psalms 45 720
Psalms 46 741

Psalms 47 753
Psalms 48 763
Psalms 49 778
Psalms 50 799
Psalms 51 823
Psalms 52 843
Psalms 53 855
Psalms 54 862
Psalms 55 870
Psalms 56 894
Psalms 57 908
Psalms 58 923
Psalms 59 935
Psalms 60 953
Psalms 61 969
Psalms 62 978
Psalms 63 991
Psalms 64 1003
Psalms 65 1014
Psalms 66 1028
Psalms 67 1049
Psalms 68 1057
Psalms 69 1093
Psalms 70 1130
Psalms 71 1136
Psalms 72 1164
Psalms 73 1185
Psalms 74 1214
Psalms 75 1238
Psalms 76 1249
Psalms 77 1262
Psalms 78 1283
Psalms 79 1356
Psalms 80 1370
Psalms 81 1393
Psalms 82 1410
Psalms 83 1419
Psalms 84 1438
Psalms 85 1451
Psalms 86 1465
Psalms 87 1483
Psalms 88 1491
Psalms 89 1510
Psalms 90 1563
Psalms 91 1581
Psalms 92 1598
Psalms 93 1614
Psalms 94 1620
Psalms 95 1644
Psalms 96 1656
Psalms 97 1670
Psalms 98 1683

Psalms 99 1693
Psalms 100 1703
Psalms 101 1709
Psalms 102 1718
Psalms 103 1747
Psalms 104 1770
Psalms 105 1806
Psalms 106 1852
Psalms 107 1901
Psalms 108 1945
Psalms 109 1959
Psalms 110 1991
Psalms 111 1999
Psalms 112 2010
Psalms 113 2021
Psalms 114 2031
Psalms 115 2040
Psalms 116 2059
Psalms 117 2079
Psalms 118 2082
Psalms 119 2112
Psalms 120 2289
Psalms 121 2297
Psalms 122 2306
Psalms 123 2316
Psalms 124 2321
Psalms 125 2330
Psalms 126 2336
Psalms 127 2343
Psalms 128 2349
Psalms 129 2356
Psalms 130 2365
Psalms 131 2374
Psalms 132 2378
Psalms 133 2397
Psalms 134 2401
Psalms 135 2405
Psalms 136 2427
Psalms 137 2454
Psalms 138 2464
Psalms 139 2476
Psalms 140 2501
Psalms 141 2515
Psalms 142 2526
Psalms 143 2534
Psalms 144 2547
Psalms 145 2563
Psalms 146 2585
Psalms 147 2596
Psalms 148 2617
Psalms 149 2632
Psalms 150 2642

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy **2649**
Abstract Nouns 2650
Active or Passive 2653
Apostrophe 2656
Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information 2658
Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors 2662
Connecting Words and Phrases 2665
Copy or Borrow Words 2669
Direct and Indirect Quotations 2671
Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding 2673
Double Negatives 2676
Doublet 2679
Ellipsis 2681
Euphemism 2684
Exclamations 2686
Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’ 2688
First, Second or Third Person 2690
Forms of You 2692
Generic Noun Phrases 2693
Go and Come 2695
Hendiadys 2697
How to Translate Names 2700
Hyperbole 2704
Hypothetical Situations 2708
Idiom 2711
Imperatives — Other Uses 2713
Irony 2716
Litotes 2719
Merism 2721
Metaphor 2723
Metonymy 2730
Nominal Adjectives 2733
Numbers 2735
Order of Events 2738
Parallelism 2740
Personification 2743
Poetry 2745
Possession 2749
Pronouns 2753
Proverbs 2755
Quotes within Quotes 2758
Reflexive Pronouns 2761
Rhetorical Question 2764
Sentence Structure 2767
Simile 2769
Statements — Other Uses 2772
Symbolic Action 2774
Symbolic Language 2776
Synecdoche 2778
Textual Variants 2780
Translate Unknowns 2782
When Masculine Words Include Women 2785

Writing Styles 2787

unfoldingWord® Translation Words 2789
Aaron 2790
Abraham, Abram 2791
Adam 2792
adversary, enemy 2793
advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels 2794
afflict, affliction, distress 2795
alien, foreigner, sojourn 2796
Almighty 2797
altar 2798
amazed, amazement, astonished, marvel, marveled, marvelous, wonder, ... 2799
amen, truly 2800
Amorite 2801
ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather 2802
anoint, anointed, anointing 2804
appoint, appointed 2805
ark of the covenant, ark of Yahweh, box, Box of the Testimony, Box of ... 2806
Asaph 2807
assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community 2808
Assyria, Assyrian, Assyrian Empire 2810
avenge, avenger, revenge, vengeance 2811
Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian 2812
barren, dry 2813
Bashan 2814
beast 2815
believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief 2816
Benjamin, Benjaminite 2819
Bethlehem, Ephrathah 2820
bless, blessed, blessing 2821
blood 2823
blot out, wipe out 2825
bow and arrow, a bow 2826
bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee 2827
bread 2828
bronze 2829
brother 2830
burden, load, heavy, hard work, hard labor, utterances 2831
burnt offering, offering by fire 2832
bury, buried, burial 2833
call, call out 2834
Canaan, Canaanite 2836
captive, captivate, captivity, catch 2837
cedar, cedarwood 2838
cherub 2839
chief, leader 2840
children, child, offspring 2841
Christ, Messiah 2843
circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision 2845
clean, wash 2847
column, pillar 2849
comfort, comforts, comforter, uncomforted 2850

command, commandment 2851
confess, confession 2852
confirm, confirmation, legal 2853
consume, devour 2854
courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, ... 2855
court, courtyard 2857
covenant 2858
covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love 2860
cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox 2861
cross 2862
crucify, crucified 2863
cry, cry out, outcry 2864
curse, cursed, cursing 2865
curtain 2867
cut off, cut down 2868
darkness 2869
David 2870
deceive, lie, deception, illusions 2871
declare, proclaim, announce 2872
decree, decreed 2873
delight 2874
deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue 2875
desert, wilderness 2877
destroy, destruction, annihilate 2878
devour 2879
die, dead, deadly, death 2880
disobey, disobeyed, disobedience, rebellious 2882
dominion 2883
earth, land 2884
Egypt, Egyptian 2885
elder, older, old 2886
Ephraim, Ephraimite 2887
eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever 2888
Ethiopia, Ethiopian 2890
evil, wicked, unpleasant 2891
ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins 2893
exalt, exalted, exaltation 2894
exile, exiled 2895
face, facial 2896
faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy 2898
family, household 2900
famine 2901
fast, fasting 2902
favor, favorable, favoritism 2903
fear, afraid, frighten 2904
feast, feasting 2905
fig 2906
fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot 2907
firstborn 2908
firstfruits 2909
flesh 2910
flock, herd 2911

forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned 2912
forsake, forsaken, leave 2914
found, founder, foundation 2915
freewill offering 2916
fruit, fruitful, unfruitful 2917
gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway 2919
generation 2920
gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt ... 2921
glean, gleanings 2922
glory, glorious, glorify 2923
God 2925
god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry 2927
godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness 2929
gold, golden 2931
good, right, pleasant, better, best 2932
grace, gracious 2934
grain offering 2935
grain, grainfields 2936
grave, gravediggers, tomb, burial place 2937
guilt, guilty 2938
Ham 2939
hand 2940
hang, hung 2942
harvest, reap 2943
head 2944
heart 2945
heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly 2947
high priest, chief priests 2949
holy, holiness, unholy, sacred 2951
honor 2953
hope, hoped 2954
horse, warhorse, horseback 2955
house, household 2956
inherit, inheritance, heir 2957
iniquity 2959
innocent 2960
instruct, instruction, instructors 2961
Israel, Israelites 2962
Jacob, Israel 2964
Jerusalem 2966
Jesse 2968
Jordan River, Jordan 2969
Joseph (OT) 2970
joy, joyful, rejoice, glad 2971
Judah 2973
Judea, Judah 2974
judge, judgment 2975
just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification 2977
Kedar 2979
king, kingship 2980
kingdom 2981
know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish 2983

Korah, Korahite 2985
lament, lamentation 2986
law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God 2987
Lebanon 2989
Levi, Levite 2990
Leviathan 2991
life, live, living, alive 2992
light, luminary, shine, brighten, enlighten 2994
lion, lioness 2995
lord, Lord, master, sir 2996
Lot 2998
lots, casting lots 2999
love, beloved 3000
majesty 3002
manna 3003
meditate, meditation 3004
Melchizedek 3005
mercy, merciful 3006
messenger 3008
might, mighty, mighty works 3009
miracle, wonder, sign 3010
Moab, Moabite 3012
Moses 3013
name 3014
Naphtali 3015
nation 3016
noble, nobleman, royal official 3018
oath, swear, swearing, swear by 3019
olive 3020
oppress, oppressed, oppression, oppressor, dominate 3021
ordinance, regulations, requirements, strict law, customs 3022
oversee, overseer, keeper 3023
peace, peaceful, peacemakers 3024
people of God 3026
people, people group 3027
perish 3029
persecute 3030
Pharaoh, king of Egypt 3031
Philistia 3032
Phinehas 3033
plea, plead, please, beg, implore 3034
possess, possessed, possession, dispossess 3035
power, powerful, powerfully 3036
praise, praised, praiseworthy 3038
pray, prayer 3040
preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation 3042
priest, priesthood 3044
prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, ... 3046
promise, promised 3047
Promised Land 3048
prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess 3049
prosper, prosperity, prosperous 3051

prostitute, harlot, whored 3052
prostrate, bow down, worship 3053
proud, pride, prideful 3054
punish, punished, punishment, unpunished 3056
pure, purify, purification 3058
queen 3059
raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up, 3060
rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness 3062
rebuke, reprove 3063
redeem, redeemer, redemption 3064
refuge, refugee, shelter, sheltered 3065
remnant 3066
repent, repentance 3067
report, reported, tell, reputation 3069
rest, rested, restless 3070
restore, restoration 3071
resurrection 3072
return, turn back 3073
righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, ... 3074
robe, robed 3076
rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader 3077
sackcloth 3078
sacrifice, sacrifices, offering 3079
Samuel 3081
sanctuary 3082
sandal 3083
save, saved, safe, salvation 3084
scribe 3086
seed, semen 3087
seek, search, look for 3088
servant, serve, slave, young man, young women 3089
shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach 3092
sign, proof, reminder 3094
silver 3096
sin, sinful, sinner, sinning 3097
Solomon 3099
son 3100
Son of God, the Son 3102
spirit, wind, breath 3104
statute 3106
strength, strengthen, strong 3107
sword, swordsmen 3109
tabernacle 3110
Tarshish 3111
teach, teaching, untaught 3112
temple, house, house of God 3113
terror, terrorize, terrify, dread, panic 3115
testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence 3116
throne, enthroned 3118
to minister, ministry 3119
tongue, language 3120
tremble, stagger, shake 3121

tribe, tribal, tribesmen 3122
trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity 3123
true, truth 3124
trumpet, trumpeters 3126
trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness 3127
Tyre, Tyrians 3128
understand, understanding, thinking 3129
vine 3130
vineyard 3131
virgin, virginity 3132
voice 3133
vow 3134
walk, walked 3135
waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak 3136
watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware 3137
wheat 3138
wine, wineskin, new wine 3139
winnow, sift 3140
wise men, advisor 3141
wise, wisdom 3142
work, works, deeds 3143
wrath, fury 3144
wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful 3145
Yahweh 3146
zeal, zealous 3149
Zion, Mount Zion 3150

Contributors 3151
unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors 3151
unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors 3157
unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors 3158
unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors 3159
unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors 3159
unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links Contributors 3160

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Psalms

Introduction to Psalms

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of Psalms

Book One (Psalms 1-41)
Book Two (Psalms 42-72)
Book Three (Psalms 73-89)
Book Four (Psalms 90-106)
Book Five (Psalms 107-150)

What is the Book of Psalms?

The Book of Psalms is a collection of songs. People called psalmists wrote them for different reasons. In some psalms, the psalmists expressed their praise for God. In other psalms, they asked God for help and expressed confidence in his love and power. In others, they confessed their sins and begged for mercy. The Israelites wrote some psalms to ask Yahweh to defeat their enemies. Other psalms celebrated the event of a new king beginning his reign. Psalmists also wrote to praise the city of Jerusalem. They wrote some psalms to instruct people on how to be wise by honoring Yahweh and obeying his law. Also, pilgrims sang some of the psalms while traveling to Jerusalem to worship there. Some psalms became songs of praise in the temple worship of Yahweh.

How should the title of this book be translated?

Translators can use the traditional title of this book, “The Book of Psalms” or just “Psalms.” Another title of this book is “Songs of Praise.” Translators may express this meaning in their own languages, or they may choose to use or transliterate the name from another language version if it is well known. For example, the French title “Les Psaumes” might be understood by everyone in a project language, if French is the language of wider communication in the region. (See: Copy or Borrow Words)

When was the Book of Psalms written?

The Psalms were written over a long period of time. Moses probably wrote the earliest psalm around 1400 B.C. David and Asaph wrote their psalms between 1020 and 975 B.C. The Korahites may have written their psalms before Jerusalem was destroyed and the Jews were exiled to Babylon in 587 B.C. Psalm 126 appears to come from the period after the exile, which ended in 538 B.C.

What are the Messianic psalms?

Some psalms are called “Messianic psalms.” New Testament writers considered these psalms to prophesy about the Messiah, Jesus Christ. They cited Psalms 2, 8, 16, 22, 34, 40, 41, 45, 68, 69, 89, 102, 109, 110, and 118 at least one time each in the New Testament.

What are superscriptions in the Psalms?

Many psalms give some information called superscriptions before the beginning of the psalm. Some of the expressions in the superscriptions are difficult to understand, so modern versions often have different interpretations of them.

Seventy-three psalms are called “A psalm of David.” This may mean they were written by King David. Or, it could mean someone wrote them for David or in the style that David used when he composed poetry. The superscriptions of some psalms give the historical situations in which they were written.

Some superscriptions give instructions about how they should be played and sung. They tell which instruments, singers, or melodies that should be used for that psalm. Fifty-five psalms are addressed “to the choirmaster” or “chief musician.” The psalmists seem to have meant them to be used in temple worship.

Traditionally, English versions do not give verse numbers to the superscriptions. But many versions in other languages do. Whether or not translators give them verse numbers, they should consider the superscriptions in the Psalms as part of the divinely inspired biblical text.

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

What are some important ways in which Yahweh is pictured in the Book of Psalms?

The psalmists often pictured Yahweh as:

- a king who rules over the nation of Israel and over all the nations
- a shepherd who leads the people of Israel and also the individual psalm writers
- a “rock,” that is, a high rocky mountain on which people can be completely safe from their enemies
- a strong warrior who always defeats his enemies.

What is the importance of honor and shame in the Book of Psalms?

When people honor someone, they think well of him and may even admire him. On the other hand, if people shame someone, that person loses honor and is disgraced.

Psalmists often expressed a great desire that Yahweh would be honored by the Israelites and also by the rest of the world.

Also, psalmists often expressed fear that they would be shamed by their enemies. When they felt this way, the psalmists wrote of their trust that Yahweh would not allow this to happen.

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

Why do the ULT and UST display the Book of Psalms as poetry, but some modern versions do not?

The psalmists wrote the Psalms as Hebrew poetry. The ULT and UST set each line farther to the right on the page than regular text is placed to show that the writing is poetry rather than prose.

This style typically uses pairs of poetic lines that relate to each other in different ways. Usually, poetic lines are said to be “parallel” to each other. A line that is indented farther to the right is paired with the line above it. (See: Parallelism)

Translators will have to decide whether to present the Psalms as poetry or as prose in their own language. Translators will need to consider whether their language has poetic forms that are suitable for expressing the Psalms.

Why do some versions number the Psalms differently than others?

From ancient times, people have numbered the Psalms in different ways. The Jews numbered the Psalms in Hebrew in one way. When they translated the Psalms into Greek, they numbered them in a different way. As a result, the Hebrew numbering and the Greek numbering of Psalms were both passed down through the centuries. They are both still in use today. Translators will probably want to number the Psalms in the same way that most versions in their own country do.

How should the translator view the terms Selah and Higgaion that occur in various psalms?

“Selah” and “Higgaion” seem to be musical terms inserted as directions for singers and musicians. Scholars do not agree as to their meaning. For this reason, translators may decide to transliterate them or leave them out but not try to translate them.

Psalms 1

Psalm 1 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 1 is usually considered to be a “wisdom psalm,” which gives advice to those who hear it read or sung. (See: wise, wisdom)

Special concepts in this chapter

Blessed

A main theme in this psalm is what it means to be blessed. Here “blessed” refers to anyone who is well off because of a good relationship to God. The contrasting theme is that there are ungodly people, those who refuse to honor God. (See: bless, blessed, blessing and godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness)

People who opposed Yahweh

There are several words in this psalm for those who oppose God: “the wicked” (those who do evil), “sinners” (those who ignore God’s law), and “mockers” (those who mock God and the righteous people). (See: evil, wicked, unpleasant, sin, sinful, sinner, sinning and law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God and righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness)

Psalms 1:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

who does not walk in the advice of the wicked

The “advice of the wicked” is spoken of as if it were a path to follow. Alternate translation: “who does not follow the advice of the wicked” or “who does not do what wicked people advise” (See: Metaphor)

stand in the pathway with sinners

Here the word “pathway” represents the way people live. The word “stand” is in parallel with “walk.” Alternate translation: “imitate the behavior of sinful people” (See: Metaphor)

or sit in the assembly of mockers

Sitting with people who mock God represents joining people who mock God. Alternate translation: “or join those who mock God” or “or mock God with others who mock him” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

1 Blessed is the man who does not walk in the advice of the wicked, or stand in the pathway with sinners, or sit in the assembly of mockers.

UST

1 How fortunate are those who do not do what the wicked people advise them to do, who do not imitate the behavior of sinful people, and who do not join with people who ridicule God.

Translation Words - ULT

- does...walk
- stand

Translation Words - UST

- to do
- with

Psalms 1:2

his delight is in the law of Yahweh

The word “delight” is an abstract noun that can be stated as a verb. A person who can “delight ... in the law” is happy because the law is good and because one is obeying it. Alternate translation: “what makes him truly happy is the law of Yahweh” or “what makes him truly happy is to know that he is obeying the law of Yahweh” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Yahweh

This is the name of God that he revealed to his people in the Old Testament. See the translationWord page about Yahweh concerning how to translate this.

Translation Words - ULT

- is in the law of
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- what he teaches us

ULT

2 But his delight is in the law of Yahweh, and on his law he meditates day and night.

UST

2 Instead, those with whom Yahweh is pleased delight in understanding what he teaches us. They read and think every day and every night about what Yahweh teaches.

Psalms 1:3

General Information:

This passage introduces an elaborate image in which a righteous person is thought of in terms of a flourishing tree.

He will be like a tree ... fruit in its season

In the Bible, people are often spoken of as trees. People who delight in Yahweh's law can do all God wants them to do just as a tree that is planted by water produces good fruit. Alternate translation: "He will be prosperous like a tree ... fruit in its season" (See: Simile)

planted by the streams of water

A tree that is planted by a stream can get enough water to be healthy.

that produces its fruit in its season

Healthy trees produce good fruit at the right time.

whose leaves do not wither

If a tree gets enough water, its leaves do not dry out and die.

whatever he does will prosper

Alternate translation: "He will be successful at whatever he does"

Translation Words - ULT

- its fruit
- will prosper

Translation Words - UST

- fruit
- they succeed

ULT

3 He will be like a tree planted by the streams of water that produces its fruit in its season, whose leaves do not wither; whatever he does will prosper.

UST

3 They constantly do things that please God, just as fruit trees that have been planted along the banks of a stream produce fruit at the right time every year. Like trees that never wither, they succeed in everything that they do.

Psalms 1:4

The wicked are not so

How they are not like that can be stated clearly. “The wicked are not prosperous” or “The wicked do not prosper” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

but are instead like the chaff

How they are like chaff can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “but instead they are worthless like the chaff” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- the wind

Translation Words - UST

- the wind

ULT

4 The wicked are not so, but are instead like the chaff that the wind drives away.

UST

4 But wicked people are not like that! Wicked people are as worthless as chaff that is blown away by the wind.

Psalms 1:5

will not stand in the judgment

This could mean: (1) not standing in the judgment is a metonym for being judged by God and having to leave his presence. Alternate translation: “will not continue to stay before God when he judges them” or “will have to leave God’s presence when he judges them as guilty” or (2) not standing in the judgment is a metaphor for being condemned in the judgment. “Alternate translation: “will be condemned in the judgment” or “will be condemned when God judges them” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.

UST

5 Therefore, when God judges all mankind, he will condemn the wicked. Furthermore, the wicked will not be present when Yahweh gathers all the righteous people together.

in the judgment

The noun judgment can be expressed as a verb. This probably refers to the final judgment when God judges all people. Alternate translation: “when God judges everyone”

nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous

Translators can supply the verb “stand.” Alternate translation: “neither will sinners stand in the assembly of the righteous” or “and sinners will not stand in the assembly of the righteous” (See: Ellipsis)

nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous

Being accepted by God as righteous is spoken of as standing with the group of righteous people. Alternate translation: “and God will not accept sinners along with the righteous people” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the righteous

Translation Words - UST

- gathers all the righteous

Psalms 1:6

For Yahweh approves of the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked will perish

These two clauses contrast what happens to righteous people with what happens to wicked people. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

[6] For Yahweh knows of the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked will perish.

UST

[6] For Yahweh guides and protects righteous people, but the path that the wicked walk on leads them to where God will destroy them forever.

the way of the righteous

How people live is spoken of as if it were a “way” or “road” that they are walking on. Alternate translation: “how the righteous live” (See: Metaphor)

the way of the wicked will perish

How people live and what they do is spoken of as if it were a “way” or “road” that they walk on. This could mean: (1) the way perishing represents the wicked perishing because of how they live. Alternate translation: “The wicked will die because of how they live” or (2) the way perishing is a metaphor for no longer being able to live the way they do. Alternate translation: “the wicked will no longer be able to live the way they live” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- knows
- the righteous
- will perish

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh guides and protects
- righteous people
- that
- God will destroy them forever

Psalms 2

Psalm 2 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 2 is usually considered a royal psalm because it is about the king. It was probably first sung when a new person became the king. It is often thought to be about the Messiah because of verse 6 and 7 reference the Son of God. (See: Christ, Messiah and Son of God, the Son)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's protection

The main theme of this psalm is that God is protecting and empowering the king he has appointed and that it is useless for the foreign nations to oppose God and his king.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

"Today I have begotten you" here is a metaphor meaning that God acknowledges the king as his special person. (See: Metaphor)

Psalms 2:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Why are the nations in turmoil, and why do the peoples make plots that will fail?

These questions are used to show surprise that the people are doing things that are so wrong and foolish. Alternate translation: “The nations are in turmoil and the peoples are making plots that will fail.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

1 Why do the nations conspire, and why do the peoples make plots in vain?

UST

1 Why do the leaders of nations rage against Yahweh? Why do people plan to rebel against him, even though it is in vain?

are the nations in turmoil

This probably means that the nations were making a noisy and angry commotion.

the nations

This represents either the leaders or the people of the nations. (See: Metonymy)

plots that will fail

These are probably plots against God and his people.

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- of nations

Psalms 2:2

The kings of the earth take their stand together ... the rulers conspire together

These two clauses have similar meanings. (See: Parallelism)

take their stand together ... conspire together

These phrases mean the same thing, implying that the leaders stand together in order to fight against Yahweh and his Messiah. This can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: “gather to fight ... plan together to revolt” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

2 The kings of the earth take their stand, and the rulers conspire together against Yahweh and against his anointed,

UST

2 The kings of the nations on earth prepare to revolt; the rulers plot together to fight against Yahweh and against his Anointed One.

Translation Words - ULT

- The kings of
- the earth
- conspire
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- The kings of
- earth
- prepare to revolt
- to fight against Yahweh

Psalms 2:3

Let us tear off the shackles ... throw off their chains

The people of other nations speak of Yahweh and the Messiah's rule over them as if it were shackles and chains. Alternate translation: "We should free ourselves from their control; we should not let them rule over us any longer" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 "Let us break their bonds and let us cast their cords away from us."

UST

3 They shout, "We should free ourselves from their control; we should not let them rule over us any longer!"

Psalms 2:4

He ... the Lord

These phrases refer to Yahweh. Yahweh is often called “the Lord” but the words for “Yahweh” and “the Lord” are different.

sits in the heavens

Here sitting represents ruling. What he sits on can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “rules in the heavens” or “sits on his throne in heaven” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Metonymy)

ULT

4 He who sits in the heavens sneers; the Lord mocks them.

UST

4 But the one who sits on his throne in heaven laughs at them; the Lord ridicules those rulers.

the Lord mocks them

“the Lord mocks those people.” Why he mocks them can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “The Lord mocks them for their foolish plans” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- in the heavens
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- on his throne in heaven
- the Lord

Psalms 2:5

terrify them in his rage

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **rage**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “furious.” Alternate translation: “he will be furious and terrify them” (See: Abstract Nouns)

terrify

greatly frighten

ULT

5 Then he will speak to them in his anger and terrify them in his fury,

UST

5 Then, because he is angry with them, he rebukes them. He causes them to be terrified when they realize that he will furiously punish them.

Psalms 2:6

I myself

Yahweh is emphasizing that he, and not someone else, has anointed his king.

anointed my king

Alternate translation: “appointed my king to rule”

Translation Words - ULT

- my king
- Zion
- my holy

Translation Words - UST

- my king on a throne
- Zion
- my sacred

ULT

6 “I myself have anointed my king on Zion, my holy mountain.”

UST

6 Yahweh says, “I have put my king on a throne on Zion, my sacred hill in Jerusalem.”

Psalms 2:7

I will announce a decree of Yahweh. He

The person saying this is the king. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “The king says, ‘I will announce a decree of Yahweh.’ He” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

He said to me

Alternate translation: “Yahweh said to me”

You are my son! This day I have become your father

Among many peoples in that part of the world then, men could decide to legally adopt children, who would become their heirs. Here Yahweh adopts a man and makes him king of Israel. Alternate translation: “I make you my son. This day I have become your father” or “Now you are my son and am your father”

ULT

7 I will announce a decree of Yahweh. He said to me, “You are my son! Today I have fathered you.

UST

7 His king says, “I will proclaim what Yahweh has decreed. He said to me, ‘You are my son; today I have become your father.

Translation Words - ULT

- a decree of
- Yahweh
- my son

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- has decreed
- my son

Psalms 2:8

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues speaking to the new king of Israel.

the nations for your inheritance ... the farthermost regions of the earth for your possession

These phrases express very similar ideas. (See: Parallelism)

the farthermost regions of the earth

Alternate translation: “the lands that are very far away”

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations
- as your inheritance
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- the nations
- to you permanently
- Even the

ULT

8 Ask of me, and I will give the nations as your inheritance and for your possession the farthermost regions of the earth.

UST

8 Request me to give you the nations so that they belong to you permanently, and I will give them to you. Even the most remote nations will be yours.

Psalms 2:9

You will break them with an iron rod; like a jar of a potter, you will smash them to pieces

These phrases express very similar ideas. (See: Parallelism)

You will break them with an iron rod

Defeating the nations is spoken of as breaking them, and his power is spoken of as an iron rod. Alternate translation: “You will defeat them completely by your power” (See: Metaphor)

you will smash them to pieces

Destroying nations is spoken of as if they could be smashed like a clay jar. Alternate translation: you will completely destroy them like a clay pot” (See: Metaphor and Simile)

a jar of a potter

A potter is a person who makes clay pots and jars. These are fragile and can be broken easily. Alternate translation: “a clay jar” or “a clay pot” (See: Translate Unknowns)

ULT

9 You will break them with an iron rod; like a jar of a potter, you will smash them to pieces.”

UST

9 You will strike them down with an iron rod; like the potter crashes his pot into pieces when he throws it on the ground, that is how you will break them up into small pieces.

Psalms 2:10

So now, you kings, be warned; be corrected, you rulers of the earth

These two phrases have similar meanings. Alternate translation: “So now, you kings and rulers of the earth, be warned and corrected” (See: Parallelism)

ULT

10 So now, you kings, act prudently; be instructed, you rulers of the earth.

UST

10 So then, you kings and other rulers on the earth, act wisely! Listen to what Yahweh is warning you!

be warned

This can be stated with an active form. Alternate translation: “listen to this warning” or “be wise” (See: Active or Passive)

be corrected

This can be stated with an active form. Alternate translation: “listen to this correction” or “take this correction” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- you kings
- act prudently
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- you kings
- on the earth
- act wisely

Psalms 2:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Serve
- Yahweh
- in fear

Translation Words - UST

- Worship
- Yahweh
- fervently honor him

ULT

11 Serve Yahweh in fear and rejoice with trembling.

UST

11 Worship Yahweh; fervently honor him. Rejoice about the things he has done, but tremble before him!

Psalms 2:12

Kiss the son

People would show their king that they were loyal to him by kissing him, perhaps on the feet. Alternate translation: “Show the son that you are truly loyal to him” or “Bow down humbly before his son” (See: Symbolic Action)

you will die in the way

This may refer to dying right there, before the person has a chance to go away. Alternate translation: “you will die immediately”

when his anger burns for just a moment

The king’s anger is spoken of as if it were a fire that could burn. Alternate translation: “when he suddenly becomes very angry” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

12 Kiss the son lest he be angry, and you die in the way because his anger burns for just a moment. How blessed are all those who seek refuge in him.

UST

12 Bow down humbly before his son! If you do not do that, he will be angry, and he will suddenly kill you. Do not forget that he can, in one moment, show that he is very angry! But how fortunate are all those who request him to protect them.

seek refuge in him

Asking the king for protection is spoken of as seeking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “ask the king to protect them” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- and you die

Translation Words - UST

- he will suddenly kill you

Psalms 3

Psalm 3 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 3 is a psalm of deliverance. It is a morning song intended to be sung in the temple accompanied by musical instruments during morning worship. (See: temple, house, house of God)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's protection

Although the psalmist has many enemies and is saying he is without help, God is protecting him and delivering him from danger.

Psalms 3:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David's psalms.

ULT

1 Yahweh, how many are my enemies!
Many have risen against me.

UST

1 Yahweh, I have many enemies! There are many people who oppose me.

Yahweh, how many are my enemies!

This exclamation shows that David is afraid of his enemies. Alternate translation: "Oh Yahweh, I have so many enemies!" (See: Exclamations)

have risen against me

Fighting against someone is spoken of as rising against him. Alternate translation: "come against me" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my enemies

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- enemies

Psalms 3:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- God

ULT

2 Many say about me, “There is no help for him from God.” *Selah*

UST

2 Many people are saying about me, “God will certainly not help him.”

Psalms 3:3

you, Yahweh, are a shield around me

A shield protects a soldier. David speaks as if God were a shield protecting him. Alternate translation: “you, Yahweh, protect me like a shield” (See: Metaphor)

my glory

“you are my glory.” By calling God his glory, David says that God is the one who gives him glory. Since David has just spoken about his enemies and God being his protector, he probably meant that God gives him glory by giving him victory over his enemies. Alternate translation: “you are the one who gives me glory” or “you are the one who gives me victory” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

3 But you, Yahweh, are a shield around me, my glory, and the one who lifts up my head.

UST

3 But Yahweh, you are like a shield that protects me. You greatly honor me, and you encourage me.

the one who lifts up my head

“you are the one who lifts up my head.” Giving someone courage is spoken of as lifting up his head. Alternate translation: “the one who encourages me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my glory
- and the one who lifts up
- my head

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- that protects me
- You greatly honor
- you encourage me

Psalms 3:4

I lift up my voice

Using one's voice to cry out is spoken of as lifting up his voice. Alternate translation: "I cry out" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- me
- holy

Translation Words - UST

- I cry out
- Yahweh
- your sacred

ULT

4 I lift up my voice to Yahweh, and he answers me from his holy hill. *Selah*

UST

4 I cry out to you, Yahweh, and you answer me from Zion, your sacred hill.

Psalms 3:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- you, Yahweh

ULT

5 I lay down and slept; I awoke, for Yahweh protected me.

UST

5 At night I lay down and slept, and I woke up in the morning because you, Yahweh, took care of me all during the night.

Psalms 3:6

have set themselves against me on every side

Alternate translation: “have surrounded me to destroy me”

Translation Words - ULT

- I will...be afraid of
- of people

Translation Words - UST

- enemy soldiers
- afraid

ULT

6 I will not be afraid of the multitudes of people who have set themselves against me on every side.

UST

6 There may be thousands of enemy soldiers who surround me, but I am not afraid.

Psalms 3:7

Rise up

David speaks of starting to do something as getting up. Alternate translation: “Take action” or “Do something” (See: Metonymy)

hit all my enemies ... break the teeth of the wicked

These phrases say very similar things. The phrases “my enemies” and “the wicked” refer to the same group of people. (See: Parallelism)

For you will hit all my enemies on the jaw

This was a way of insulting people. David speaks as if Yahweh would come and physically hit his enemies. Alternate translation: “For you will insult all my enemies like someone hitting them on the jaw” (See: Symbolic Action and Metaphor)

you will break the teeth of the wicked

Animals attack with their teeth. Breaking their teeth takes away their power to attack. David speaks as if Yahweh would come and physically fight against the wicked. Alternate translation: “you will make the wicked unable to harm me like someone breaking the teeth of a ferocious animal” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 Rise up, Yahweh! Save me, my God! For you will hit all my enemies on the jaw; you will break the teeth of the wicked.

UST

7 Yahweh, arise! My God, come and rescue me again! You will insult my enemies by slapping them on their cheeks; when you strike them, you will destroy their power, with the result that they cannot hurt anyone.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Save me
- my God
- my enemies

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- My God
- rescue me again
- You will insult my enemies

Psalms 3:8

Salvation comes from Yahweh

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with the verb "save." Alternate translation: "Yahweh saves his people" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- May your blessings
- your people

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- your people from their enemies
- Yahweh, bless your people

ULT

8 Salvation comes from Yahweh. May your blessings be on your people. *Selah*

UST

8 Yahweh, you are the one who saves your people from their enemies. Yahweh, bless your people!

Psalms 4

Psalm 4 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 4 is a psalm of deliverance. It is an evening song, intended to be sung in the temple accompanied by musical instruments during evening worship. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue and temple, house, house of God)

Special concepts in this chapter

Trust

God protects all those who truly trust in him for protection. (See: trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Psalms 4:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

on stringed instruments

Alternate translation: “people should play stringed instruments with this song”

ULT

1 Answer me when I call, God of my righteousness; give me room when I am hemmed in. Have mercy on me and listen to my prayer.

UST

1 God, answer me when I pray to you. You are the one who shows people that I am right to trust in you. You rescued me when I was in great trouble. Act mercifully toward me and listen to me while I pray.

Answer me when I call

Alternate translation: “Respond to me when I call” or “Help me when I call”

God of my righteousness

Alternate translation: “God, who shows that I am righteous”

give me room when I am hemmed in

Being in danger is spoken of as being in a narrow space. Alternate translation: “rescue me when I am in danger” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Answer me
- God of
- my prayer

Translation Words - UST

- God
- answer me
- pray

Psalms 4:2

General Information:

David sings this part of the song as if he is speaking to his enemies.

ULT

2 You people, how long will you turn my honor into shame? How long will you love that which is worthless and seek after lies? *Selah*

UST

2 How long will you people shame me instead of honoring me? You people love to falsely accuse me.

You people, how long will you turn my honor into shame?

David uses this question to rebuke his enemies. Alternate translation: “You people continually turn my honor into shame!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

turn my honor into shame

Shaming him instead of honoring him is spoken of as making his honor become shame. Alternate translation: “shame me instead of honoring me” or “bring me shame when you should be honoring me”

How long will you love that which is worthless and seek after lies?

David uses this question to rebuke his enemies. Alternate translation: “You continue to love things that are worthless and seek after lies.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

love that which is worthless ... seek after lies

These two phrases are very similar in meaning. The lies are worthless. Alternate translation: “love worthless lies” (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- people
- will you turn my honor
- will you love
- and seek after

Translation Words - UST

- you people
- instead of honoring me
- love
- accuse me

Psalms 4:3

Yahweh has set apart the faithful ones for himself

Alternate translation: “Yahweh chooses godly people for himself”

Translation Words - ULT

- But know that
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- All those
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

ULT

3 But know that Yahweh has set apart the faithful ones for himself. Yahweh will hear when I call to him.

UST

3 All those who honor Yahweh— he has chosen them to belong to him. Yahweh will listen to me when I pray to him.

Psalms 4:4

Tremble in fear

The relationship between “tremble” and “fear” and who people should fear can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “Fear Yahweh so much that you tremble” or “Stand in awe of Yahweh” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Tremble

shake from fear

Meditate in your heart

The heart represents a person’s thoughts. Thinking carefully is spoken of as meditating in one’s heart. Alternate translation: “Think carefully” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

4 Tremble in fear, but do not sin!
Meditate in your heart on your bed and
be silent. *Selah*

UST

4 You should be afraid of Yahweh, but
do not allow your fear to cause you to
sin. While you lie on your bed, silently
examine what you are thinking in your
inner being.

Translation Words - ULT

- Tremble in fear
- sin

Translation Words - UST

- You should be afraid of Yahweh
- to sin

Psalms 4:5

Offer the sacrifices of righteousness

Alternate translation: “Offer the right sacrifices”

put your trust in Yahweh

Here “trust” is spoken of as if it were an object that could be put somewhere. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **trust**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “trust in Yahweh” or “trust Yahweh” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Offer
- the sacrifices
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Also, offer
- sacrifices
- Yahweh

ULT

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness and put your trust in Yahweh.

UST

5 Also, offer to Yahweh the proper sacrifices and continue trusting in him.

Psalms 4:6

Who will show us anything good?

This question is used either to ask for something or to express a wish about something that has not happened. Alternate translation: “Please show us something good!” or “We wish someone would show us something good!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Who will show us anything good?

This could mean: (1) showing something good represents bringing good things. Alternate translation: “Who will bring good things to us?” or (2) showing something good represents saying that good things have happened. Alternate translation: “Who will say that anything good has happened?” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

6 Many say, “Who will show us anything good?” Yahweh, lift up the light of your face on us.

UST

6 Some people ask, “Will somone please bring good things to us?” But I say, “Yahweh, continue to act kindly toward us.

lift up the light of your face on us

The writer speaks of Yahweh acting favorably towards them as if Yahweh’s face shone a light on them. Alternate translation: “act favorably towards us” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- anything good
- Yahweh
- of your face

Translation Words - UST

- Some people
- good
- Yahweh

Psalms 4:7

You have given my heart more gladness

The heart represents the person. Alternate translation: “You have given me more gladness” (See: Synecdoche)

You have given my heart more gladness than others have

Here “gladness” is spoken of as if it is an object that can be given. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **gladness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “glad.” Alternate translation: “You have made me more glad than others are” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

7 You have given my heart more gladness than others have when their grain and new wine abound.

UST

7 You have caused me to be very happy; I am happier than people who have harvested a great amount of grain and grapes.

when their grain and new wine abound

“New wine” may represent grapes. Alternate translation: “when they reap plentiful harvests of grain and grapes” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart
- gladness
- more...than others have...their grain

Translation Words - UST

- be very happy
- I
- of grain

Psalms 4:8

It is in peace that I will lie down and sleep

Peace is spoken of as if it were a place. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “I will be peaceful when I lie down and sleep” or “I will not be afraid of danger when I lie down and sleep” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

make me safe and secure

The words “safe” and “secure” mean basically the same thing and emphasize complete safety. Alternate translation: “make me completely safe” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

8 It is in peace that I will lie down and sleep, for you alone, Yahweh, make me safe and secure.

UST

8 It is in peace and security that I will lie down at night and sleep soundly because I know that it is only you, Yahweh, who will keep me safe.”

Psalms 5

Psalm 5 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 5 is a psalm of deliverance. Notice how the psalmist both praises God and asks Him for help in defeating the wicked. It was intended to be sung accompanied by flutes. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's help

God does not help people who do evil but he blesses those who are good and trust in him. (See: bless, blessed, blessing and trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Psalms 5:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

ULT

1 Listen to my call to you, Yahweh; think about my groanings.

UST

1 Yahweh, listen to me while I pray! Pay attention to me when I am groaning because I am suffering very much.

with wind instruments

Alternate translation: “This song should be accompanied by people who play wind instruments.”

Listen to my call to you

This is a call for help. Alternate translation: “Listen to me as I call to you for help” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

groanings

low sounds that people make with the voice when they are suffering

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- think about

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- when I am groaning

Psalms 5:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- my King
- and my God

Translation Words - UST

- You are my king
- and my God

ULT

2 Listen to the sound of my call, my King and my God, for it is to you that I pray.

UST

2 You are my king and my God. When I call to you to request you to help me, listen to me because you are the one to whom I pray.

Psalms 5:3

in the morning you hear my cry ... in the morning I will bring my petition to you

These two phrases are very similar in meaning. (See: Parallelism)

I will bring my petition to you

Alternate translation: “I will make my request” or “I will ask you for what I need”

wait expectantly

Alternate translation: “wait, expecting you to do what I ask you to do”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- to me

ULT

3 Yahweh, in the morning you hear my cry; in the morning I will bring my petition to you and wait expectantly.

UST

3 You listen to me when I pray to you each morning, and I wait for you to reply.

Psalms 5:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil

Translation Words - UST

- what is evil

ULT

4 Certainly you are not a God who approves of evil; evil people will not be your guests.

UST

4 You are not a god who is pleased with wicked people; you will never welcome those who do what is evil.

Psalms 5:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

5 The arrogant will not stand in your presence; you hate all who behave wickedly.

UST

5 You do not allow those who are proud to come to you to worship you. You hate all those who do evil things.

Psalms 5:6

Yahweh despises violent and deceitful men

Since David is speaking to God in this psalm, this sentence can be stated with the word “you.” Alternate translation: “Yahweh, you despise violent and deceitful men” or “Yahweh, you hate men who do violent acts and deceive others” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- destroy
- Yahweh
- violent

Translation Words - UST

- You...rid of
- and you
- who murder

ULT

6 You will destroy liars; Yahweh despises violent and deceitful men.

UST

6 You get rid of liars, and you despise those who murder others and those who deceive others.

Psalms 5:7

because of your great covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “because you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

your house

This refers to God’s temple. Alternate translation: “your temple”

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant faithfulness
- your house
- reverence
- I will bow down toward
- holy
- your...temple

Translation Words - UST

- and faithfully love me
- your temple
- I have an awesome respect for you
- and I will bow down
- worship you at your sacred
- temple

ULT

7 But as for me, because of your great covenant faithfulness, I will come into your house; in reverence I will bow down toward your holy temple.

UST

7 Yahweh, because you greatly and faithfully love me, I come into your temple. I have an awesome respect for you and I will bow down to worship you at your sacred temple.

Psalms 5:8

lead me in your righteousness

David speaks of righteousness as if it were a path and of teaching as leading. The phrase “your righteousness” means that God is righteous Alternate translation: “teach me to do what is righteous as you do” (See: Metaphor)

make your path straight before me

David speaks of righteousness as if it were a path. A straight path is easy to see or walk on. Alternate translation: “show me clearly how to live in the right way” or “make it easy for me to do what is right” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

8 Oh Lord, lead me in your righteousness because of my enemies; make your path straight before me.

UST

8 Yahweh, because you act righteously toward me, show me what is right for me to do. Because I have many enemies, show me clearly how to live in the right way.

Psalms 5:9

General Information:

David talks about his enemies.

ULT

[9] For there is no truth in their mouth; their inward being is wicked; their throat is an open tomb; they flatter with their tongue.

UST

[9] My enemies never say what is true; in their inner beings they want to destroy others. They speak threats of violence and death. They use their tongues to say good things to please people.

For there is no truth in their mouth

Truth being in the mouth represents speaking truthfully. Alternate translation: “For they never say what is true” (See: Metonymy)

their inward being is wicked

The inward being represents people’s thoughts and desires. Alternate translation: “their thoughts and desires are wicked” (See: Metonymy)

their throat

The throat represents people’s speech. Alternate translation: “their speech” or “what they say” (See: Metonymy)

their throat is an open tomb

Their throat is spoken of as if it were an open tomb, ready for dead bodies to put into it. This could mean: (1) “they say that they will kill people” or (2) “What they say kills people” (See: Metaphor)

they flatter with their tongue

Alternate translation: “they say nice things about people without really meaning it”

their tongue

The tongue represents what people say. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- an...tomb

Translation Words - UST

- of violence and death

Psalms 5:10

may their schemes be their downfall

Alternate translation: “may their schemes cause them to experience disasters” or “may they become less important because of their schemes”

schemes

plans to harm people

downfall

This is something that causes a person to experience disasters or to lose power. Experiencing disaster or becoming less important is spoken of as falling. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- they have rebelled

Translation Words - UST

- O God
- and they have rebelled against

ULT

10 Declare them guilty, God; may their schemes be their downfall! Drive them out for their many transgressions, for they have rebelled against you.

UST

10 O God, declare that they are guilty and punish them. Cause them to experience the same disasters that they plan to cause to happen to others. Get rid of them because they have committed many sins, and they have rebelled against you.

Psalms 5:11

may all those who take refuge in you rejoice

God is spoken of as if he were a refuge, a place where people can be protected. Alternate translation: “May all those who go to you for protection rejoice” (See: Metaphor)

those who take refuge in you rejoice ... shout for joy because you defend them

These two clauses express similar thoughts. (See: Parallelism)

take refuge in you

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “go to you for protection” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

11 But may all those who take refuge in you rejoice; let them always shout for joy because you defend them; let them be joyful in you, those who love your name.

UST

11 But cause that all those who go to you to be protected will rejoice; cause them to sing joyfully to you forever. Protect those who love you; they are truly happy because of what you do for them.

those who love your name

God’s name represents him. Alternate translation: “those who love you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- rejoice
- those who love your
- name

Translation Words - UST

- will rejoice
- Protect those who love
- what you do for them

Psalms 5:12

you will surround them with favor as with a shield

God's favor is spoken of as if it were a shield. Alternate translation: "you will favor them and protect them as a soldier protects himself with his shield" or "because you are kind to them, you will protect them (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- will bless
- the righteous
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- always bless
- act righteously

ULT

12 For you will bless the righteous, Yahweh; you will surround them with favor as with a shield.

UST

12 Yahweh, you always bless those who act righteously; you protect them as a soldier protects himself with his shield.

Psalms 6

Psalm 6 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 6 is a deliverance psalm: a call to God for help. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Trouble

He is in deep trouble and needs God to help him in his difficult situation. But then God hears his prayer and scatters his enemies.

First Person

This psalm is written using first person making its perspective very personal. There are many uses of the first person in this Psalm.

Psalms 6:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

on stringed instruments

Alternate translation: “people should play stringed instruments with this song”

set to the Sheminith style

This may refer to a style of music.

ULT

1 Yahweh, do not rebuke me in your anger or discipline me in your wrath.

UST

1 Yahweh, do not correct me when you are angry with me; do not punish me when you are upset.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- in your wrath

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- when you are...with me

Psalms 6:2

my bones are shaking

The bones represent the whole body. His body may have been shaking because he was sick or extremely tired. Alternate translation: “my whole body is shaking” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- My

ULT

2 Have mercy on me, Yahweh, for I am frail; heal me, Yahweh, for my bones are shaking.

UST

2 Yahweh, act kindly toward me and heal me because I have become weak. My body shakes because I am experiencing so much sorrow.

Psalms 6:3

very troubled

Alternate translation: “terrified” or “worried”

how long will this continue?

David uses this question to show that he does not want to continue feeling weak and troubled. Alternate translation: please, do not let this continue!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

3 My soul also is very troubled. But you, Yahweh—how long will this continue?

UST

3 Yahweh, I am greatly troubled in my inner being. How long must I endure this?

Psalms 6:4

Return, Yahweh

David speaks of God being kind to him as God returning to him. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, come back to me” or “Have mercy on me, Yahweh” (See: Metaphor)

Save me because of your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “Save me because you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

4 Return, Yahweh! rescue me. Save me because of your covenant faithfulness!

UST

4 Yahweh, please come and rescue me. Save me because you always keep the promises of your covenant.

Translation Words - ULT

- Return
- Yahweh
- rescue me
- your
- covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- please come
- and rescue me
- you
- always keep the promises of your covenant

Psalms 6:5

For in death there is no remembrance of you. In Sheol who will give you thanks?

These two sentences express similar meanings. (See: Parallelism)

For in death there is no remembrance of you

Here, **remembrance** represents praise. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **remembrance**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “For when people die, they no longer praise you” (See: Metonymy and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

5 For in death there is no remembrance of you. In Sheol who will give you thanks?

UST

5 I will not be able to praise you after I die; no one in the place where the dead are praise you.

In Sheol who will give you thanks?

David uses this question to emphasize that no one in Sheol thanks God. Alternate translation: “No one in Sheol will give you thanks!” or “The dead cannot praise you!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Psalms 6:6

I am weary with my groaning

His groaning represents the pain or distress that he feels. Alternate translation: “I am very tired because of my pain” (See: Metonymy)

I drench my bed with tears; I wash my couch away with my tears

These two sentences express the same meaning. (See: Parallelism)

I drench my bed with tears

Alternate translation: “I make my bed wet with my tears” or “My bed is very wet because of my tears”

I wash my couch away with my tears

Alternate translation: “I make my couch wet with my tears”

ULT

6 I am weary with my groaning. All night
I drench my bed with tears; I wash my
couch away with my tears.

UST

6 I am exhausted because of my pain. I
cry all night long so that my bed and my
pillow are drenched by my tears.

Psalms 6:7

My eyes grow dim

The ability to see is spoken of in terms of the eyes. Alternate translation: “My vision is blurry” or “I cannot see clearly” (See: Metonymy)

from grief

Grief here represents crying. Alternate translation: “from crying” or “because I cry so much” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- my adversaries

Translation Words - UST

- my enemies

ULT

7 My eyes grow dim from grief; they grow weak because of all my adversaries.

UST

7 Because I cry so much, I cannot see well. My eyes have become weak because I constantly cry in fear of my enemies.

Psalms 6:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

8 Get away from me, all you who practice iniquity; for Yahweh has heard the sound of my weeping.

UST

8 You people who do evil things, get away from me, because Yahweh heard me when I was crying!

Psalms 6:9

Yahweh has heard my appeal for mercy ... Yahweh has accepted my prayer

These two lines have very similar meanings. (See: Parallelism)

Yahweh has accepted my prayer

Being willing to do what David has prayed for is spoken of as accepting his prayer. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will respond to my prayer” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my
- Yahweh...Yahweh
- appeal for mercy
- my prayer

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and he will
- when I called out for him to help me
- my prayer

ULT

9 Yahweh has heard my appeal for mercy; Yahweh has accepted my prayer.

UST

9 Yahweh heard me when I called out for him to help me, and he will answer my prayer.

Psalms 6:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- my enemies
- will be ashamed
- humiliated
- They will turn back

Translation Words - UST

- my enemies
- will be ashamed
- because they will be disgraced
- They will turn away from me

ULT

10 All my enemies will be ashamed and greatly troubled. They will turn back and be suddenly humiliated.

UST

10 When that happens, all my enemies will be ashamed; they will be the ones who are terrified. They will turn away from me and suddenly leave me because they will be disgraced.

Psalms 7

Psalm 7 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 7 is a deliverance psalm. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s protection

The author had not wronged anyone, yet his enemy was trying to attack him. But he knew that God would protect him.

Cush the Benjamite

Note the superscription and the specific circumstances. There is no other reference to this incident in the Scriptures. But there are references to David being opposed by those of the tribe of Benjamin during the time he was serving King Saul.

Psalms 7:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A musical composition of David

Alternate translation: “This is a song that David wrote”

take refuge in you!

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “go to you for protection!” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my God
- Save me
- and rescue me
- who chase me

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- my God
- Rescue me
- save me from
- in order to harm me

ULT

1 Yahweh my God, I take refuge in you!
Save me from all who chase me, and
rescue me.

UST

1 Yahweh my God, I come to you to
protect me. Rescue me, save me from
all those who are pursuing me in order
to harm me.

Psalms 7:2

they will rip me apart like a lion, tearing me in pieces

David speaks of his enemies attacking him as if they would rip his body apart and tear it in pieces as a lion would. Alternate translation: “they will violently kill me like a lion ripping apart its victim’s body and tearing it in pieces” or “they will violently kill me” (See: Simile)

with no one else able to bring me to safety

Alternate translation: “and no one else will be able to save me”

ULT

2 Otherwise, they will rip me apart like a lion, tearing me in pieces with no one else able to bring me to safety.

UST

2 If you do not do that, they will tear me into pieces like a lion does when it attacks the animals it wants to kill; no one will save me from them.

Translation Words - ULT

- one else

Translation Words - UST

- If you

Psalms 7:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- my God

ULT

3 Yahweh my God, if I have done this,
and there is guilt on my hands—

UST

3 Yahweh my God, suppose that I have
done anything that is wrong,

Psalms 7:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I have done evil
- my enemy

Translation Words - UST

- no good
- my enemies

ULT

4 if I have done evil to him who was at peace with me, or senselessly harmed my enemy without cause, then hear my words.

UST

4 or that I have done evil to some friend, or that, for no good reason, I have harmed my enemies.

Psalms 7:5

my life

The life represents the person. Alternate translation: “me” (See: Metonymy)

overtake me

This represents capturing him. Alternate translation: “capture me” (See: Metonymy)

let him trample my life to the ground

Here “my life” represents the writer. Alternate translation: “allow him to destroy me” (See: Metonymy)

lay my honor in the dust

This refers to lying dead and unburied in disgrace.

Translation Words - ULT

- Then let my enemy
- pursue
- my life...my

Translation Words - UST

- Then allow my enemies
- to pursue me
- them

ULT

5 Then let my enemy pursue my life and overtake me; let him trample my life to the ground and lay my honor in the dust. *Selah*

UST

5 Then allow my enemies to pursue me and capture me. Allow them to trample me into the ground and leave me lying dead in the dirt.

Psalms 7:6

Arise, Yahweh, in your anger

Arising represents doing something or taking action. Alternate translation: “Do something in your anger” or “Be angry at my enemies and take action: (See: Metonymy)

stand up against the rage of my enemies

Fighting against people is spoken of as standing up against them. Alternate translation: “fight against the rage of my enemies” or “attack my enemies who rage against me” (See: Metonymy)

the rage of my enemies

Their rage represents their attacks. Alternate translation: “the attacks of my enemies” or “my enemies who attack me” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

6 Arise, Yahweh, in your anger; stand up against the rage of my enemies; wake up for my sake and carry out the righteous decrees that you have commanded for them.

UST

6 Yahweh, because you are very angry with those who pursue me, arise and attack the ones attacking me! Do to them what you have said is just!

wake up

Waking up represents starting to do something or take action. Alternate translation: “Take action” or “Do something” (See: Metaphor)

for my sake

Alternate translation: “for me” or “to help me”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- of my enemies
- for my sake and carry out the righteous decrees
- commanded for them

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and attack
- you have said
- is just

Psalms 7:7

The countries are assembled

Here the word “countries” represents all of the armies that have gathered to attack. (See: Synecdoche)

take once more your rightful place over them

Ruling people is spoken of as being over them. Yahweh’s rightful place refers either to heaven or to ruling in general. Alternate translation: “Rule over them from heaven” or “Rule over them” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- you; take once more

Translation Words - UST

- to attack you

ULT

7 The countries are assembled all around you; take once more your rightful place over them.

UST

7 The people of all nations gather around you to attack you, but you will rule them from where you are in heaven.

Psalms 7:8

vindicate me

Alternate translation: “show them that I am not guilty”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh...Most High
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- the people

ULT

8 Yahweh, judge the nations; vindicate me, Yahweh, because I am righteous and innocent, Most High.

UST

8 Yahweh, judge the people of all nations! Yahweh, show that I have done nothing wrong.

Psalms 7:9

establish the righteous people

Alternate translation: “make the righteous people strong” or “make the righteous people prosper”

you who examine hearts and minds

The hearts and minds represent people’s desires and thoughts. Alternate translation: “you who know our inner thoughts” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil deeds
- the righteous people
- righteous
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- what is just
- and defend all of us who are righteous
- evil people

ULT

9 May the evil deeds of the wicked come to an end, but establish the righteous people, righteous God, you who examine hearts and minds.

UST

9 God, you know what every person is thinking in his inner being and because you are righteous, you always do what is just. So now stop evil people from doing wicked deeds, and defend all of us who are righteous!

Psalms 7:10

My shield comes from God

The word “shield” represents God’s protection. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- the one who saves
- the upright
- heart

Translation Words - UST

- God, you
- you rescue
- all those who are righteous
- their inner being

ULT

10 My shield comes from God, the one who saves the upright in heart.

UST

10 God, you protect me as a shield protects soldiers; you rescue all those who are righteous in their inner being.

Psalms 7:11

a God who is indignant each day

Who God is angry with can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: “a God who is angry with the wicked every day” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- God...a God who
- righteous

Translation Words - UST

- You
- correctly

ULT

11 God is a righteous judge, a God who is indignant each day.

UST

11 You judge everyone correctly, and every day you punish wicked people who insult your law.

Psalms 7:12

God will sharpen his sword and will prepare his bow for battle

In verses 12 and 13, David speaks of God deciding to punish the wicked as if God were a warrior preparing to fight against them with weapons. Alternate translation: “God will take action against him like a warrior who sharpens his sword and prepares his bow for battle” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- does...repent
- his sword

Translation Words - UST

- your sword
- and put

ULT

12 If a person does not repent, God will sharpen his sword and will prepare his bow for battle.

UST

12 Whenever your enemies do not repent, it is as though you sharpen your sword and put a string on your bow to get ready to kill them.

Psalms 7:13

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

13 He prepares to use weapons against him; he makes his arrows flaming shafts.

UST

13 You are preparing your weapons to kill those whom you strike; the arrows that you will shoot have flaming tips.

Psalms 7:14

one who is pregnant with wickedness ... conceives destructive plans ... gives birth to harmful lies

David speaks of the things that a wicked person does as if the person were pregnant and wickedness was the baby. Alternate translation: “the wicked person. He makes plans to destroy people and produces harmful lies” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

14 Think about the one who is pregnant with wickedness, who conceives destructive plans, who gives birth to harmful lies.

UST

14 Wicked people plot their lies and evil things, they plan and take delight in their thoughts like a pregnant woman who is planning to give birth.

Psalms 7:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- and then falls into

Translation Words - UST

- fall

ULT

15 He digs a pit and hollows it out and then falls into the hole he has made.

UST

15 But when they dig a deep pit to trap others, they themselves will fall into it.

Psalms 7:16

His own destructive plans return to his own head, for his violence comes down on his own head

Destruction and violence are spoken of as if they hit a person's head or fall down on it. Alternate translation: "His own destructive plans destroy him, for his violence attacks him" or "When he plans to destroy others, others destroy him; when he attacks others, others attack him" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- return to
- his own head

Translation Words - UST

- to cause others to have
- themselves

ULT

16 His own destructive plans return to his own head, for his violence comes down on his own head.

UST

16 They themselves will experience the trouble that they want to cause others to have; they will hurt themselves by the violent things that they want to do to others.

Psalms 7:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- praise to

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh, the one who
- praise

ULT

17 I will give thanks to Yahweh for his justice; I will sing praise to Yahweh Most High.

UST

17 I praise Yahweh because he always acts righteously; I sing to praise Yahweh, the one who is much greater than any other god.

Psalms 8

Psalm 8 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 8 is a psalm of worship and praise to God. This was to be sung by a choir.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's creation

God has made awesome things in the universe and has exalted humans to be rulers over this creation. (See: exalt, exalted, exaltation)

A Little Lower than the Heavenly Beings

Psalms Psalm 8:4-6 is quoted in Hebrews 2:6-8, where it is applied to Jesus. (See: heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly and glory, glorious, glorify)

Psalms 8:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to the gittith style

This may refer to a style of music.

ULT

1 Yahweh our Lord, how magnificent is your name in all the earth, you who reveal your glory in the heavens above.

UST

1 Yahweh our Lord, people all over the world know that you are very great! We see your greatness every time we look toward the heavens!

how magnificent is your name in all the earth

God’s “name” represents his whole being. Alternate translation: “people all over the world know that you are very great” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- our Lord
- magnificent is
- your name
- the earth
- heavens above

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- our Lord
- the world
- you are
- very great
- the heavens

Psalms 8:2

Out of the mouth of babies and infants you have established praise

This could mean: (1) praise is spoken of as a solid object that God takes out of babies' mouths and sets up as a defensive wall or (2) God has created the world so that true praise comes to him from babies. Alternate translation: "You have given babies and infants the ability to praise you" or "It is babies and infants who truly praise you" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- you have established
- you might
- of your enemies

Translation Words - UST

- they cause
- those who try
- your enemies

ULT

2 Out of the mouth of babies and infants you have established praise *[1]* because of your enemies, so that you might silence both the enemy and the avenger.

UST

2 You have taught little children and infants to praise you; they cause your enemies and those who try to get revenge on you to be silent.

Psalms 8:3

your heavens, which your fingers have made

God's fingers represent him. Alternate translation: "the heavens which you have made" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- at your heavens

Translation Words - UST

- I look up at the sky at night

ULT

3 When I look up at your heavens, which your fingers have made, the moon and the stars, which you have set in place,

UST

3 I look up at the sky at night and see the things that you have made— the moon and the stars that you have set in place.

Psalms 8:4

Of what importance is the human race that you notice them, or mankind that you pay attention to them?

These remarks have been expressed in the form of a question to add emphasis. Alternate translation: “It is amazing that you think about people and are concerned about them!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

the human race ... mankind

Both of these phrases refer to people in general.

Translation Words - ULT

- notice...that you pay attention to them
- them
- or mankind

Translation Words - UST

- people
- concerned about
- humans

ULT

4 Of what importance is the human race that you notice them, or mankind that you pay attention to them?

UST

4 It is amazing to me that you think about people, that you are concerned about us humans!

Psalms 8:5

have crowned them with glory and honor

Glory and honor are spoken of as if they were crowns. The words “glory” and “honor” are similar in meaning. Alternate translation: “have given them glory and honor” or “have caused them to be like kings” (See: Metaphor and Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- the heavenly beings

Translation Words - UST

- you

ULT

5 Yet you have made them only a little lower than the heavenly beings and have crowned them with glory and honor.

UST

5 You made the angels in heaven to be only a little more important than we are; you caused us to be like kings!

Psalms 8:6

You make him to rule over the works ... you have put all things under his feet

These two clauses express similar meanings. (See: Parallelism)

You make him ... under his feet

"you make them ... under their feet." The words "him" and "his" here refer to people.

ULT

6 You make him to rule over the works of your hands; you have put all things under his feet:

UST

6 You put us in charge of everything that you made; you gave us authority over all things—

the works of your hands

The hands represent what God has done. Alternate translation: "the things that you made" (See: Metonymy)

you have put all things under his feet

Having authority to rule others or control things is spoken of as having them under one's feet. This means God gave people authority over all that he created. Alternate translation: "you have given him authority over all things" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- to rule over
- of your hands

Translation Words - UST

- charge of
- everything

Psalms 8:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the animals

Translation Words - UST

- wild animals

ULT

7 all sheep and oxen, and even the animals of the field,

UST

7 the sheep and the cattle, and even the wild animals,

Psalms 8:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- and everything

ULT

8 the birds of the heavens, and the fish of the sea, everything that passes through the currents of the seas.

UST

8 the birds, the fish, and everything else that swims in the seas.

Psalms 8:9

how magnificent is your name in all the earth

With this exclamation, David shows his joy and awe about how great God is. Alternate translation: “your name is wonderfully magnificent in all the earth” or “people in all the earth know how magnificent you are” (See: Exclamations)

your name

God’s “name” represents him or his reputation. Alternate translation: “your reputation” (See: Metonymy)

magnificent

excellent, great

ULT

9 Yahweh our Lord, how magnificent is your name in all the earth!
8:2 *[1]* or, .

UST

9 Yahweh our Lord, people all over the world know that you are very great!

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- our Lord
- magnificent is
- your name
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- our Lord
- over the world
- you are
- very great

Psalms 9

Psalm 9 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 9 is a psalm of praise.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's protection

God is a protector. He is all-powerful and his enemies cannot withstand him.

Acrostic Psalm

This psalm along with Psalm 10 form an acrostic. Which means that each unit begins with a successive letter of the Hebrew alphabet.

One Psalm or two

This psalm has a superscription but Psalm 10 doesn't. This fact and the acrostic nature of the two psalms has lead some scholars to believe these two psalms may have originally been written as one psalm.

Psalms 9:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to Muth Labben

This may refer to a style of music.

ULT

1 I will give thanks to Yahweh with my whole heart; I will tell about all your marvelous deeds.

UST

1 Yahweh, I will praise you with all of my inner being. I will tell others about all the wonderful things that you have done.

I will give thanks to Yahweh with my whole heart

Since this song is addressed to Yahweh, Yahweh can be referred to as “you.” Alternate translation: “Yahweh, I will give thanks to you with all my heart” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

all your marvelous deeds

The noun “deeds” can be expressed with the verb “do.” Alternate translation: “all the marvelous things you do” or “all the marvelous things you have done” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- heart
- your marvelous deeds

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I
- will tell others

Psalms 9:2

I will sing praise to your name

Here God's name represents God. Alternate translation: "I will sing praise to you" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- and rejoice
- to your name

Translation Words - UST

- I will sing
- who are much

ULT

2 I will be glad and rejoice in you; I will sing praise to your name, Most High!

UST

2 I will sing to celebrate what you, who are much greater than all other gods, have done.

Psalms 9:3

turn back

Alternate translation: “retreat” or “flee in fear”

Translation Words - ULT

- When my enemies
- and perish

Translation Words - UST

- When my enemies
- then they are killed

ULT

3 When my enemies turn back, they stumble and perish before you.

UST

3 When my enemies realize that you are very powerful, they stumble, and then they are killed.

Psalms 9:4

you sit on your throne, a righteous judge

Kings had authority to judge people, and they would sit on their throne when they judged. David speaks as if God were an earthly king. Alternate translation: “you judge like a king who sits on his throne, and you are righteous” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- my just cause
- a...judge

Translation Words - UST

- judge
- have judged

ULT

4 For you have defended my just cause;
you sit on your throne, a righteous judge!

UST

4 You sit on your throne to judge people, and you have judged fairly concerning me.

Psalms 9:5

you have blotted out their name forever and ever

Causing people to be forgotten is spoken of as blotting out their name. Alternate translation: “you have caused them to be forgotten as if their name was blotted out” or “no one will ever remember them again” (See: Metaphor)

blotted out

Alternate translation: “erased”

Translation Words - ULT

- You rebuked
- the nations
- you have destroyed
- you have blotted out
- their name

Translation Words - UST

- You rebuked the people
- of other nations
- you have gotten rid of
- you have erased
- their names

ULT

5 You rebuked the nations; you have destroyed the wicked; you have blotted out their name forever and ever.

UST

5 You rebuked the people of other nations, and you have gotten rid of the wicked people; you have erased their names forever.

Psalms 9:6

The enemy crumbled like ruins

The enemy is spoken of as if it were a city full of broken down buildings. Alternate translation: “Our enemies were destroyed” (See: Simile)

when you overthrew their cities

Alternate translation: “when you destroyed their cities”

All remembrance of them has perished

Here “remembrance” is spoken of as if it were a living being that could die. Alternate translation: “All remembrance of them has stopped” or “There is no longer any remembrance of them” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 The enemy crumbled like ruins when you overthrew their cities. All remembrance of them has perished.

UST

6 Our enemies have disappeared; you destroyed their cities, and people do not even remember them anymore.

All remembrance of them has perished

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **remembrance**, you could express the same idea with the verb “remember.” Alternate translation: “No one remembers them at all” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- has perished

Translation Words - UST

- you destroyed

Psalms 9:7

Yahweh remains forever

"Remain" probably represents sitting on the throne as king. Alternate translation: "Yahweh sits on his throne forever" or "Yahweh rules forever" (See: Metonymy)

he has established his throne for justice

The phrase "his throne" represents God's rule. This could mean: (1) "He rules in order to judge people" or (2) "He rules over people justly" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- But Yahweh
- his throne

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- on his throne

ULT

7 But Yahweh remains forever; he has established his throne for justice.

UST

7 But Yahweh rules forever. He judges people while he sits on his throne.

Psalms 9:8

He will judge the world with righteousness ... he will execute judgment for the nations with fairness

These two clauses express the same meaning. (See: Parallelism)

He will judge the world with righteousness

Here “the world” refers to all the people in the world. Alternate translation: “He will judge all the people of the world righteously” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

8 He will judge the world with righteousness, and he will execute judgment for the nations with fairness.

UST

8 He will judge all the people in the world justly; he will be fair when he judges the people of every nation.

Psalms 9:9

Yahweh also will be a stronghold for the oppressed

God is spoken of as if he were a place that people could go to for safety. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will also protect the oppressed” or “Yahweh will also provide safety for those who are oppressed” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

9 Yahweh also will be a stronghold for the oppressed, a stronghold in times of trouble.

UST

9 Yahweh will be a refuge for those who are oppressed; he will be like a shelter for them when they have trouble.

Psalms 9:10

Those who know your name

Here the words “your name” represent God. Alternate translation: “Those who know you” (See: Metonymy)

do not abandon

Alternate translation: “do not forsake” or “do not leave”

Translation Words - ULT

- Those who know
- your name
- you, Yahweh
- do...abandon
- those who seek you

Translation Words - UST

- who know
- who know
- Yahweh
- come to him
- for help

ULT

10 Those who know your name trust in you, for you, Yahweh, do not abandon those who seek you.

UST

10 Those who know Yahweh trust in him; he never abandons those who come to him for help.

Psalms 9:11

who rules in Zion

Alternate translation: “who lives in Jerusalem”

tell the nations

Here “the nations” represents the people of the nations. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- in Zion
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- rules on Mount Zion
- Tell the people

ULT

11 Sing praises to Yahweh, who rules in Zion; tell the nations what he has done.

UST

11 Yahweh rules on Mount Zion; praise him and sing to him. Tell the people of all the nations the marvelous things that he has done.

Psalms 9:12

For the God who avenges bloodshed remembers

What he remembers can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “For the God who avenges bloodshed remembers those who were killed” or “For God remembers those who were killed and he punishes the killers” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

he does not forget the cry

Alternate translation: “He does not ignore the cry”

Translation Words - ULT

- the God who avenges
- bloodshed

Translation Words - UST

- to punish those who have murdered others
- he will punish them

ULT

12 For the God who avenges bloodshed remembers; he does not forget the cry of the oppressed.

UST

12 He does not forget to punish those who have murdered others; he will punish them, and he will not ignore people who are crying because they are suffering.

Psalms 9:13

see how I am oppressed by those who hate me

This can be expressed in active form. Alternate translation: “see how those who hate me oppress me” or “see how badly my enemies treat me” (See: Active or Passive)

you who can snatch me from the gates of death

Death is spoken of as if it were a city that had gates through which people enter it. If someone is near the gates of death, it means that he will die soon. Keeping someone from dying is spoken of as taking him away from the gates of that city. Alternate translation: “you who can rescue me from death” or “you who can keep me from dying” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

13 Have mercy on me, Yahweh; see how I am oppressed by those who hate me, you who can snatch me from the gates of death.

UST

13 Yahweh, act mercifully toward me! Look at the ways that my enemies have injured me. Do not allow me to die because of these injuries.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- how I am oppressed

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- at the ways...have injured me

Psalms 9:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- your praise
- In the gates of
- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- praise
- at the gates
- of Jerusalem

ULT

14 Oh, that I might proclaim all your praise. In the gates of the daughter of Zion I will rejoice in your salvation!

UST

14 I want to live in order that I can praise you at the gates of Jerusalem and to rejoice because you rescued me.

Psalms 9:15

The nations have sunk down into the pit that they made

People dig pits so they can catch animals that fall into them. Here digging a pit represents making plans to destroy people. Alternate translation: “The nations are like people who dig a pit for others and then fall into it” (See: Metaphor)

their feet are caught in the net that they hid

People hide nets so they can catch animals that get caught in them. Here hiding a net represents making plans to destroy people. Alternate translation: “they are like people who hide a net and get trapped in it” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- The nations

Translation Words - UST

- It is as though the wicked people of many nations

ULT

15 The nations have sunk down into the pit that they made; their feet are caught in the net that they hid.

UST

15 It is as though the wicked people of many nations have dug a pit for me to fall into, but they have fallen into that same pit. It is as though they have spread out a net to catch me, but their feet have been caught in that same net.

Psalms 9:16

the wicked is ensnared by his own actions

Here “wicked” is a nominal adjective that refers to any wicked person. A wicked person acting to harm other people is spoken of as if the wicked person had made a trap and then fallen into it and been unable to escape. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “when a wicked person tries to harm other people, his actions will end up harming him” (See: Nominal Adjectives and Metaphor)

is ensnared

Alternate translation: “is trapped”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- himself known
- he has executed judgment
- own

Translation Words - UST

- Because of what you
- people
- know that
- justice happen

ULT

16 Yahweh has made himself known; he has executed judgment; the wicked is ensnared by his own actions. *Selah*

UST

16 Because of what you have done, people know that you make justice happen; you allow wicked people to be trapped by the same evil things that they themselves do.

Psalms 9:17

turned back

Alternate translation: “rejected”

all the nations that forget God

This refers to “the wicked.”

Translation Words - ULT

- are turned back
- the nations
- God

Translation Words - UST

- in their graves
- their spirits will go to be with
- you

ULT

17 The wicked are turned back and sent to Sheol, all the nations that forget God.

UST

17 Wicked people will all die and be buried in their graves; their spirits will go to be with all those who have forgotten about you.

Psalms 9:18

For the needy will not always be forgotten

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “God will not always forget the needy” or “God will remember the needy” (See: Active or Passive)

nor will the hope of the oppressed be forever dashed

Hopes are spoken of as if they were objects that could be broken or destroyed. Hopes being destroyed represents the things that people hope for never happening. Alternate translation: “and the oppressed will not hope forever without results” or “and someday what the oppressed hope for will happen” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

18 For the needy will not always be forgotten, nor will the hope of the oppressed be forever dashed.

UST

18 But you will not forget those who are needy; what they confidently expect will never be in vain.

Translation Words - ULT

- nor will the hope
- dashed

Translation Words - UST

- expect
- be in vain

Psalms 9:19

Arise

Getting up represents starting to do something. Alternate translation: “Do something” or “Take action” (See: Metonymy)

man

people

be judged

Here judging represents punishing. Alternate translation: “be punished” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

19 Arise, Yahweh; do not let man win against you; may the nations be judged in your sight.

UST

19 Yahweh, do not allow our enemies to conquer us just because they are strong; You see what the people do and you bring justice to them all.

in your sight

Here sight represents presence. Alternate translation: “in your presence” (See: Metonymy)

may the nations be judged in your sight

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “judge the nations in your presence” or “take the nations into your presence and punish them” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- you
- may the nations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- You see what the people do
- and you

Psalms 9:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the nations
- know that

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Cause them
- to know that

ULT

20 Terrify them, Yahweh; may the nations know that they are mere men. *Selah*

UST

20 Yahweh, teach them that they must be afraid of you and honor you. Cause them to know that they are only human beings.

Psalms 10

Psalm 10 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 10 is a psalm of deliverance. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Evil people

The wicked people are prospering and think that God does not care. They think that he is not involved in these affairs. They destroy the innocent. The godly need God to come to their rescue and to punish the wicked people for the evil that they are doing to the good people. (See: evil, wicked, unpleasant, innocent and godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness and good, right, pleasant, better, best)

Second half of Psalm 9

As noted in the intro to the last psalm, this one is part of an acrostic poem. This psalm covers the last half on the Hebrew alphabet. It also does not have a superscription to introduce it. However, the psalms do separate well on the subjects they address. One addresses thanksgiving and praise whereas Psalm 10 is a lament. (See: lament, lamentation)

Psalms 10:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Why, Yahweh, do you stand far off? Why do you hide yourself in times of trouble?

The speaker uses these questions to express his distress that God has not helped him. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, it seems as though you are far away from me and you hide from me whenever I am in trouble” (See: Rhetorical Question and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- do you stand

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Why do you not pay attention

ULT

1 Why, Yahweh, do you stand far off? Why do you hide yourself in times of trouble?

UST

1 Yahweh, why do you keep yourself far away from us? Why do you not pay attention when we have troubles?

Psalms 10:2

schemes

evil plans

ULT

2 Because of their arrogance, wicked people chase the oppressed; but please let the wicked be trapped by their own schemes that they have devised.

UST

2 Proud, wicked people, have a terrible desire within them to make poor people suffer. God, make them fall into their own traps, so that what they did to others may be done to them!

Psalms 10:3

the wicked person

This refers to wicked people in general. Alternate translation: “wicked people” (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

his deepest desires

The noun “desires” can be expressed with the verb “want. “Alternate translation: “the things that he wants very much to do” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the greedy

Alternate translation: “greedy people”

Translation Words - ULT

- person
- he blesses
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- and he does not want them to own more things than he has
- He boasts about all the things he owns
- Yahweh

ULT

3 For the wicked person boasts of his deepest desires; he blesses the greedy and insults Yahweh.

UST

3 The wicked person boasts about the evil things he wants to do. He desires to own the things that others have, and he does not want them to own more things than he has. He boasts about all the things he owns, while he curses you, Yahweh.

Psalms 10:4

The wicked man

This refers here to wicked people in general. Alternate translation: “the wicked person” (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

has a raised face

A raised face represents pride or arrogance. Alternate translation: “has an arrogant attitude” or “is proud” (See: Metaphor)

he does not seek God

Here, seeking **God** could mean: (1) asking God for help or (2) thinking about God and obeying him. Alternate translation: “he does not ask God for help” or “he does not think about God” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- seek
- God...God

Translation Words - UST

- if he did look for
- God, he

ULT

4 The wicked man has a raised face; he does not seek God. He never thinks about God because he does not care at all about him.

UST

4 The wicked person is so proud he never looks for God and if he did look for God, he would not find him. He is too proud to even think about God.

Psalms 10:5

He is secure at all times

"He is safe at all times." He is not really safe, but he thinks that he is.

your righteous decrees are too high for him

Something that is hard to understand is spoken of as if it were too high to reach. Alternate translation: "he cannot understand your righteous decrees" (See: Metaphor)

he snorts at all his enemies

People snort at their enemies when they think that their enemies are weak and worthless. Alternate translation: "he thinks that all his enemies are weak and worthless" or "he sneers at all his enemies" (See: Symbolic Action)

he snorts

This means that he blows air out noisily through his nose.

Translation Words - ULT

- decrees
- enemies

Translation Words - UST

- He cannot even understand your commands, God
- enemies

ULT

5 He is secure at all times, but your righteous decrees are too high for him; he snorts at all his enemies.

UST

5 But, looking at the life of the wicked man, it seems that everything he does is successful. He cannot even understand your commands, God, and then he mocks his enemies.

Psalms 10:6

He says

Alternate translation: “The wicked man says”

throughout all generations

This probably simply means “forever.”

I will not meet adversity

Experiencing adversity is spoken of as meeting it. Alternate translation: “I will not have any troubles” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- in his heart
- throughout all
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- As long
- live
- I

ULT

6 He says in his heart,” I will never fail;
throughout all generations I will not
meet adversity.”

UST

6 In his mind he thinks, “Nothing bad
can happen to me! As long as I live, I
will never have troubles.”

Psalms 10:7

His mouth is full of curses and lies and oppression

What people say is spoken of as being in their mouth. Alternate translation: “He always curses people, tells lies, and threatens to harm people” (See: Metonymy)

under his tongue are mischief and evil

Here the tongue represents speaking. Alternate translation: or “what he says injures and destroys people” or “he speaks words that threaten and hurt people” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

7 His mouth is full of curses and lies and oppression; under his tongue are mischief and evil.

UST

7 When he speaks he always curses and tells lies, and he makes threats against others. When he talks, he only speaks about hurting or destroying other people.

Psalms 10:8

He waits in ambush

The word “he” refers to the wicked man.

his eyes look for some helpless victim

The eyes represent him. Alternate translation: “he looks for some helpless victim” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- near the villages
- he murders
- the innocent

Translation Words - UST

- the villages
- people who have done nothing wrong
- can attack, people

ULT

[8] He waits in ambush near the villages; in the secret places he murders the innocent; his eyes look for some helpless victim.

UST

[8] He makes plans to attack the people living in the villages, people who have done nothing wrong. He waits in places where he can hide while he keeps looking for more people he can attack, people who cannot defend themselves.

Psalms 10:9

He lurks in secret like a lion in the thicket

This speaks of the wicked person as if he were a lion. Alternate translation: “He hides while he waits for the weak to walk near him, the same way a lion quietly waits in the bush for the animal it wants to attack” (See: Simile)

lurks

This means to hide or wait with intent to harm or kill.

he lies in wait

Alternate translation: “lies down waiting” or “he hides and waits”

ULT

9 He lurks in secret like a lion in the thicket; he lies in wait to catch the oppressed. He catches the oppressed when he pulls in his net.

UST

9 He waits for his victims like a lion who crouches down, and just like the lion, he hides in the bushes. He is like the hunter who spreads out the net so he can catch helpless people and drag them away.

He catches the oppressed when he pulls in his net

The writer speaks of the wicked person catching people as if he were a hunter using a net to catch animals. Alternate translation: “He catches the oppressed like a hunter that catches an animal in a net and drags it away” (See: Metaphor)

Psalms 10:10

they fall into his strong nets

The writer continues to speak of the wicked person catching people as if he were a hunter, his plans were nets, and the people were animals that fall into his net. Alternate translation: “his victims are caught by his plans like animals that fall into a hunter’s strong nets” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- they fall into

Translation Words - UST

- he

ULT

10 His victims are crushed and beaten down; they fall into his strong nets.

UST

10 The helpless people are crushed by the wicked person’s plans and all the things he does. He is powerful, and when he opposes the helpless people, he always takes away from them whatever he wants.

Psalms 10:11

He says

The word “He” refers to the wicked person, and to wicked people in general. (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

God has forgotten

Refusing to pay attention to what people do is spoken of as forgetting. Alternate translation: “God does not pay attention” or “God does not care about what I do” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

11 He says in his heart, “God has forgotten; he covers his face; he will not bother to look.”

UST

11 The wicked person says, “God cannot remember what I did. His eyes are covered, and he cannot see anything that I have done.”

he covers his face

Refusing to pay attention to what someone does is spoken of as covering one’s face. Alternate translation: “God refuses to see what is happening” (See: Metaphor)

he will not bother to look

Paying attention to what someone does is spoken of as looking at it. Alternate translation: “he will not bother to pay attention” or “he will not care” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- in his heart
- his face

Translation Words - UST

- what I did
- and

Psalms 10:12

Arise

Starting to do something is spoken of as getting up. Alternate translation: “Do something” (See: Metaphor)

Lift up your hand

Here lifting the hand to hit someone represents punishing him. Alternate translation: “Hit him hard” or “Punish the wicked person” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh...God
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- God, strike...down

ULT

12 Arise, Yahweh! Lift up your hand, God! Do not forget the oppressed.

UST

12 Yahweh, arise! God, strike him down! Do not forget those who are suffering!

Psalms 10:13

Why does the wicked man reject God and say…“You will not hold me accountable”?

The speaker uses this question to show that he is very sad that wicked people do these things. Alternate translation: “Wicked people are always rejecting God and saying…‘You will not hold me accountable.’” (See: Rhetorical Question)

You will not hold me accountable

“You will not require me to tell you why I do what I do.” Holding someone accountable here represents punishing him. Alternate translation: “You will not punish me” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- in his heart
- You will…hold me accountable

Translation Words - UST

- person
- God
- and turn away

ULT

13 Why does the wicked man reject God and say in his heart, “You will not hold me accountable”?

UST

13 Why does the most wicked person curse you, God, and turn away from you? Does he think, “God can never punish me”?

Psalms 10:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the misery
- entrusts himself to you

Translation Words - UST

- him
- forsake, forsaken, leave

ULT

14 You have taken notice, for you always see the one who inflicts the misery and sorrow. The helpless entrusts himself to you; you rescue the fatherless.

UST

14 God, you do see the trouble and the distress that the wicked person causes. And you will strike the wicked man and punish him for all that he does.

Psalms 10:15

Break the arm of the wicked and evil man

Here “arm” represents power. Alternate translation: “Destroy the power of the wicked and evil man” or “Make the wicked and evil man weak” (See: Metonymy)

wicked and evil

These words have the same meaning. You can use one word to express both concepts. (See: Doublet)

Make him account for his evil deeds

Making someone account for his evil deeds represents punishing him. Alternate translation: “Punish him for the evil things he has done” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Make him account

Translation Words - UST

- things he did, those things

ULT

15 Break the arm of the wicked and evil man. Make him account for his evil deeds, which he thought you would not discover.

UST

15 God, destroy the power of the person who is wicked and evil! Make him pay for those evil things he did, those things that he thought God would not find out about him.

Psalms 10:16

the nations are driven out of his land

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. “Yahweh forces the people of other nations to leave his land” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is King
- the nations
- are driven out

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- is king
- foreign people
- from

ULT

16 Yahweh is King forever and ever; the nations are driven out of his land.

UST

16 Yahweh is king forever! He will drive out foreign people from his land.

Psalms 10:17

you have heard the needs of the oppressed

It is implied that the oppressed people cried out to God. Alternate translation: “when oppressed people cried out to you, you listened to them tell you what they need” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

you strengthen their heart

A strong heart represents courage, and making people’s hearts strong represents encouraging them. Alternate translation: “you encourage them” or “you make them confident” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the
- their heart

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, when
- the people

ULT

17 Yahweh, you have heard the needs of the oppressed; you strengthen their heart, you listen to their prayer;

UST

17 Yahweh, when the people who suffer cry out to you, you listen. You hear them when they pray and you encourage them.

Psalms 10:18

no man ... will cause terror again

Alternate translation: “no one ... will cause people to be afraid again”

Translation Words - ULT

- You defend
- earth

Translation Words - UST

- You defend the
- the

ULT

18 You defend the fatherless and the oppressed so that no man on the earth will cause terror again.

UST

18 You defend the orphans and oppressed people when the strong and the wicked work to do them harm. And so, no one has to worry or be terrified anymore.

Psalms 11

Psalm 11 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 11 is a worship psalm. It tells how great God is and that God delivers the good people from the evil people. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue and good, right, pleasant, better, best and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Special concepts in this chapter

Justice

The wicked people try to destroy the good people but God knows everything that is being done and he saves the good people and destroys the evil people. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Psalms 11:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

take refuge in Yahweh

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “go to Yahweh for protection” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 To the Chief Musician A psalm of David
I take refuge in Yahweh; how will you
say to me, “Flee like a bird to the
mountain”?

UST

1 I trust that Yahweh will protect me. So
I do not fly off to the mountains like
birds do.

how will you say to me, “Flee like a bird to the mountain”?

This question is asked to provide emphasis. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “So do not ask me to run away!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- To the Chief Musician
- in Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- will protect me

Psalms 11:2

For see! The wicked prepare their bows. They make ready their arrows on the strings to shoot in the darkness at the upright in heart

Alternate translation: “Look! the wicked are preparing to attack upright people”

upright in heart

Here “upright in heart” refers to godly or righteous people.

Translation Words - ULT

- in heart

Translation Words - UST

- people

ULT

2 For see! The wicked prepare their bows. They make ready their arrows on the strings to shoot in the darkness at the upright in heart.

UST

2 It is true that wicked people have hidden in the darkness, that they have pulled back their bowstrings and aimed their arrows to shoot them at people who honor Yahweh.

Psalms 11:3

For if the foundations are ruined, what can the righteous do?

Here “the foundations” may refer to law and order. This rhetorical question is asked to add emphasis. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Righteous people cannot do anything when evil people are not punished when they disobey the laws!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- the righteous

Translation Words - UST

- righteous people

ULT

3 For if the foundations are ruined, what can the righteous do?

UST

3 When wicked people do not suffer for disobeying the laws, what can righteous people do?

Psalms 11:4

his eyes watch, his eyes examine the children of mankind

Here Yahweh is represented by his “eyes.” Yahweh is aware of everything that happens. Alternate translation: “He examines all that humanity does” (See: Synecdoche)

children of mankind

Alternate translation: “humanity”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the
- is in his
- holy
- his
- children of
- mankind

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- in his
- is sitting on his throne
- sacred
- in heaven
- that
- people do

ULT

4 Yahweh is in his holy temple; his eyes watch, his eyes examine the children of mankind.

UST

4 But Yahweh is sitting on his throne in his sacred temple in heaven, and he sees everything that people do.

Psalms 11:5

Yahweh examines

Alternate translation: “Yahweh watches carefully”

do violence

Alternate translation: “hurt others”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the righteous
- those who love
- to do

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- righteous people do
- those who
- love

ULT

5 Yahweh examines both the righteous and the wicked, but he hates those who love to do violence.

UST

5 Yahweh examines what righteous people do and what wicked people do, and he hates those who love to injure others.

Psalms 11:6

He rains burning coals and brimstone upon the wicked; a scorching wind will be their portion from his cup!

God's punishment is described as if it were burning coals and brimstone from a volcano. Alternate translation: "He punishes the wicked; there will be no relief for them!" (See: Metaphor)

brimstone

sulphur

Translation Words - ULT

- burning coals
- wind

Translation Words - UST

- and burning
- winds

ULT

6 He rains burning coals and brimstone upon the wicked; a scorching wind will be their portion from his cup!

UST

6 He will send down from the sky flaming coals and burning sulfur on the wicked; he will send scorching hot winds to punish them.

Psalms 11:7

see his face

Alternate translation: “be in his presence”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is righteous
- and he loves
- the upright
- his face

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- does everything that is right
- and he loves
- do
- presence

ULT

7 For Yahweh is righteous, and he loves righteousness; the upright will see his face.

UST

7 Yahweh does everything that is right, and he loves those who do what is right; such people will come into his presence.

Psalms 12

Psalm 12 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 12 is a judgment psalm, where the author asks God to judge and punish the wicked people. (See: judge, judgment and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh saves

There are so many wicked people now and they are proud of their evil. But God will save the poor who call out to him. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation and call, call out)

Words

This relatively short psalm focuses on the words people use.

Psalms 12:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to the Sheminith

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 6:1.

Help, Yahweh

Alternate translation: “Yahweh, come to my aid”

those who have integrity have vanished

Alternate translation: “faithful people have all vanished”

Translation Words - ULT

- Help
- Yahweh
- those who have integrity
- the children of
- men

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- help us
- It seems like people
- are loyal to you
- have all

ULT

1 Help, Yahweh, for the faithful ones have disappeared; those who have integrity have vanished from the children of men.

UST

1 Yahweh, help us! It seems like people who honor you are no more, that those who are loyal to you have all vanished.

Psalms 12:2

Everyone says ... everyone speaks

The two occurrences of “everyone” are exaggerations, used to emphasize that this is true of very many people. (See: Hyperbole)

everyone speaks with flattering lips and a double heart

Here “lips” is a metonym for what people say, and “a double heart” is a metaphor for deception. Alternate translation: “everyone speaks with flattering words and deception” or “everyone praises people falsely and tells lies” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- and

Translation Words - UST

- people

ULT

2 Everyone says empty words to his neighbor; everyone speaks with flattering lips and a double heart.

UST

2 Everyone tells lies to other people; they deceive others by flattering them, but they tell lies.

Psalms 12:3

cut off all flattering lips

Here “flattering lips” is a metonym for people who flatter others. This could mean: (1) “cut off” is a metaphor for killing. Alternate translation: “kill all who flatter others” or (2) “cut off” is a metaphor for stopping something. Alternate translation: “stop all those who flatter others” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

every tongue declaring great things

Here “every tongue” represents every person who declares great things. Alternate translation: “every person who boasts” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

3 Yahweh, cut off all flattering lips, every tongue declaring great things.

UST

3 Yahweh, we wish that you would cut off their tongues so that they cannot continue to boast.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- cut off

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- would cut off

Psalms 12:4

With our tongues will we prevail

Here the word “tongues” represents what people say. Alternate translation: “We will prevail because of what we say” (See: Metonymy)

will we prevail

Alternate translation: “we will succeed” or “we will win” or “we will be victorious”

When our lips speak

Here the “lips” represents the people who speak. Alternate translation: “When we speak” (See: Synecdoche)

who can be master over us?

This rhetorical question is asked to emphasize that they believed no one could rule over them. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “no one can rule over us!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

4 These are those who have said, “With our tongues will we prevail. When our lips speak, who can be master over us?”

UST

4 They say, “By telling lies we will get what we want; we control what we say, so no one can tell us what we should do!”

Translation Words - ULT

- can be master over us

Translation Words - UST

- we control what we

Psalms 12:5

groans

These are deep sounds that people make because of pain or some strong emotion.

I will arise," says Yahweh

This means Yahweh will do something to help the people.

Translation Words - ULT

- the

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh replies

ULT

5 "Because of violence against the poor,
because of the groans of the needy, I
will arise," says Yahweh. "I will provide
the safety for which they long."

UST

5 But Yahweh replies, "I have seen the
violent things that they have done to
helpless people; I have heard those
people groaning, so I will arise and
rescue the people who are wanting me
to help them."

Psalms 12:6

like silver purified in a furnace on the earth, refined seven times

Yahweh's words are compared to silver that has been purified. Alternate translation: "they are without any imperfection" (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- like...purified
- silver

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and pure
- as silver

ULT

6 The words of Yahweh are pure words, like silver purified in a furnace on the earth, refined seven times.

UST

6 Yahweh, you always do what you have promised to do; what you have promised is as precious and pure as silver that has been heated seven times in a furnace to get rid of all the impure material.

Psalms 12:7

You keep them

Alternate translation: “You keep the righteous people safe”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- You keep them

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- who honor you

ULT

7 You are Yahweh! You keep them. You preserve the godly people from this wicked generation and forever.

UST

7 Yahweh, we know that you will protect us who honor you from those wicked people,

Psalms 12:8

walk on every side

Alternate translation: “surround us”

when evil is exalted among the children of mankind

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “when people everywhere are praising evil” (See: Active or Passive)

children of mankind

Alternate translation: “human beings” or “people”

Translation Words - ULT

- walk
- among the children of
- mankind

Translation Words - UST

- those who strut
- while people
- them

ULT

8 The wicked walk on every side when evil is exalted among the children of mankind.

UST

8 those who strut around proudly, while people praise them for doing evil deeds.

Psalms 13

Psalm 13 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 13 is a psalm of deliverance because the psalmist is calling on God to deliver him from death and his enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue and call, call out)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's help

The author needs God to help him because his enemies will rejoice if they are able to defeat him. The string of rhetorical questions is very effective at heightening the fear David is feeling. (See: Rhetorical Question and fear, afraid, frighten)

Psalms 13:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

How long, Yahweh, will you keep forgetting about me?

This question is asked to get the reader’s attention and to add emphasis. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, it seems that you have forgotten about me!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

How long ... face from me?

The words “your face” represent God’s whole being. This rhetorical question is asked to add emphasis. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “It seems like you are hiding from me!” (See: Synecdoche and Rhetorical Question)

ULT

1 How long, Yahweh, will you keep forgetting about me? How long will you hide your face from me?

UST

1 Yahweh, how long will you continue to forget about me? Will you hide yourself from me forever?

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- you

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- face, facial

Psalms 13:2

How long will my enemy triumph over me?

This rhetorical question is asked to add emphasis. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Surely my enemies will not always defeat me!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- I
- will my enemy

Translation Words - UST

- heart
- adversary, enemy

ULT

2 How long must I worry and have grief in my heart all day? How long will my enemy triumph over me?

UST

2 How long must I endure anguish within myself? Must I be miserable every day? How long will my enemies continue to defeat me?

Psalms 13:3

Look at me and answer me

Alternate translation: “Give me your attention and listen to me”

Give light to my eyes

This is a way of asking for strength. Alternate translation: “Make me strong again” (See: Idiom)

or I will sleep in death

To “sleep in death” means to die. (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- and answer me
- Yahweh
- my God
- in death

Translation Words - UST

- God
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- Yahweh
- die, dead, deadly, death

ULT

3 Look at me and answer me, Yahweh my God! Give light to my eyes, or I will sleep in death.

UST

3 Yahweh my God, look at me and answer me. Restore my strength, or I will die.

Psalms 13:4

Do not let my enemy say ... so that my enemy may not say

Alternate translation: “Do not let my enemy say about me ... so that my enemy may not say about me”

when I am brought down

Alternate translation: “when I fall” or “when they defeat me”

Translation Words - ULT

- my enemies
- I have prevailed over my adversary

Translation Words - UST

- adversary, enemy
- adversary, enemy

ULT

4 Do not let my enemy say, “I have defeated him,” so that my enemy may not say, “I have prevailed over my adversary”; otherwise, my enemies will rejoice when I am brought down.

UST

4 Do not allow my enemies to boast and to say, “We have defeated him!” Do not allow them to defeat me, with the result that they will rejoice about it!

Psalms 13:5

I have trusted in your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “I have trusted that you are faithful to your covenant” or “I have trusted you because you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

my heart rejoices in your salvation

Here “my heart” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I will rejoice because you have rescued me” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart

Translation Words - UST

- heart

ULT

5 But I have trusted in your covenant faithfulness; my heart rejoices in your salvation.

UST

5 But I trust that you will faithfully love me; I will rejoice when you rescue me.

Psalms 13:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

6 I will sing to Yahweh because he has treated me very generously.

UST

6 Yahweh, you have done many good things for me, so I will sing to you.

Psalms 14

Psalm 14 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 14 is a deliverance psalm because he is trusting God to deliver the poor. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue and trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Special concepts in this chapter

Evil people

Wicked people do not even consider God when they make their plans. (See: evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Psalms 14:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

A fool says in his heart

This is an idiom that means to say to oneself or to think to oneself. Alternate translation: “A foolish person says to himself” (See: Idiom)

ULT

1 To the chief musician A psalm of DavidA A fool says in his heart, “There is no God.” They are corrupt and have done abominable iniquity; there is no one who does good.

UST

1 Only foolish people say to themselves, “There is no God!” People who say those things only do corrupt deeds; there is not one of them who does what is good.

They are corrupt

The word “they” refers to all foolish human beings who say there is no God.

Translation Words - ULT

- To the chief musician
- in his heart
- God
- one who does good

Translation Words - UST

- say to themselves
- God
- People
- what is good

Psalms 14:2

children of mankind

This phrase refers to all humans.

who seek after him

This describes those who desire to know God as if they were actually following him on a path. Alternate translation: “who desire to know him” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- from heaven
- the children of
- mankind
- any who understand
- who seek
- after him

Translation Words - UST

- From heaven
- Yahweh
- everyone
- he looks
- if anyone
- wise enough
- to desire to know

ULT

2 Yahweh looks down from heaven on the children of mankind to see if there are any who understand, who seek after him.

UST

2 From heaven Yahweh looks down at everyone; he looks to see if anyone is very wise, wise enough to desire to know him.

Psalms 14:3

They have all turned away

This describes people who have rejected God as if they had stopped walking on the right path and had gone in another direction.
Alternate translation: “They have all turned away from Yahweh” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- good

Translation Words - UST

- does what is good

ULT

3 They have all turned away. Together they have become corrupt. There is no one who does good, no, not one.

UST

3 Everyone turns away from Yahweh. They are depraved and do disgusting, filthy things. No one does what is good.

Psalms 14:4

Do they not know anything ... who do not call on Yahweh?

This rhetorical question is asked to add emphasis. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “They act as if they do not know anything ... who do not call on Yahweh. But they know what they are doing!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

those who commit iniquity

The abstract nouns “iniquity” can be stated as “evil deeds.” Alternate translation: “those who do evil deeds” (See: Abstract Nouns)

those who eat up my people

This refers to those who do evil things and destroy God’s people as if they were eating food. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

4 Do they not know anything, those who commit iniquity, those who eat up my people as they eat bread, but who do not call on Yahweh?

UST

4 Will those evil people never learn what God will do to punish them? They act violently toward Yahweh’s people and want to consume them like one who eats food consumes it, and they never pray to Yahweh.

Translation Words - ULT

- know
- those who commit
- those who eat up
- my people
- as they eat bread
- call on
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- toward Yahweh’s people and
- want
- consumes it
- to consume them like one who eats
- food
- pray
- to Yahweh

Psalms 14:5

They tremble

The word “they” refers to those who do evil things.

God is with the righteous assembly

To say that “God is with” those who are righteous means that he helps them. This can be stated clearly in the translation. Alternate translation: “God helps those who act righteously” or “God helps those who do the right things” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- with dread
- God
- the righteous

Translation Words - UST

- they will become very terrified
- God
- act righteously and will punish those who reject him

ULT

5 They tremble with dread, for God is with the righteous assembly!

UST

5 But some day they will become very terrified because God helps those who act righteously and will punish those who reject him.

Psalms 14:6

You want

The word “you” here refers to the wicked people.

to humiliate the poor person

Alternate translation: “to make the person who is poor feel ashamed”

Yahweh is his refuge

This speaks of the protection that Yahweh provides as if he were a shelter that one might seek in a storm. Alternate translation: “Yahweh is like a shelter of protection to him” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 You want to humiliate the poor person even though Yahweh is his refuge.

UST

6 Those who do evil may prevent helpless people from doing what they plan to do, but Yahweh protects them.

Translation Words - ULT

- want to humiliate
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Those who do evil may prevent
- but Yahweh

Psalms 14:7

Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come from Zion!

This is an exclamation. The writer is saying what he wishes or longs for God to do. Alternate translation: “I wish so much that the salvation of Israel would come from Zion!” (See: Exclamations)

Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come from Zion!

Here “the salvation of Israel” is a metonym for Yahweh, the one who saves Israel. Alternate translation: “Oh, that Yahweh would come from Zion and save Israel!” or “I wish that Yahweh would come from Zion and rescue his people Israel!” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

7 Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come from Zion! When Yahweh brings back his people from the captivity, then Jacob will rejoice and Israel will be glad!

UST

7 Out of Zion Yahweh will come and rescue the Israelite people! He will make his people free again and will bring them back to their home. On that day all of us Israelite people will rejoice, and we, who are also called the descendants of Jacob, will be happy.

then Jacob will rejoice and Israel will be glad

These two phrases mean the same thing. Here both “Jacob” and “Israel” represent the people of Israel. The two phrases can be combined in the translation. Alternate translation: “then all the people of Israel will rejoice greatly” (See: Parallelism and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Israel
- and Israel
- Zion
- Yahweh
- his people
- from the captivity
- then Jacob
- will be glad

Translation Words - UST

- Out of Zion
- Yahweh will come
- the Israelite people
- On that day all of us Israelite people
- his people
- to their home
- will rejoice
- the descendants of Jacob

Psalms 15

Psalm 15 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 15 is a wisdom psalm telling how people who honor God should live. (See: wise, wisdom and life, live, living, alive)

Special concepts in this chapter

Godliness

This psalm outlines a person who is godly and sees others from a godly perspective. There are several good actions mentioned. Such a person treats his neighbor right, does not slander him, does not take a bribe or interest from him, and keeps his promises even when it is difficult to do so. (See: godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness and good, right, pleasant, better, best and promise, promised)

Moral Conditions for Worship

Scholars have noted that this psalm contains a list of ten different conditions for those who want to participate in worship at the temple. The list consists of three positives in verse 2, 3 negatives in verse 3, two positives in verse 4, followed by two negatives in verse 5. (See: temple, house, house of God)

Psalms 15:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Who may live on your holy hill?

God's "holy hill" represents God's temple, which was on Mount Zion. Alternate translation: "Who may live in your holy place?" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- on your holy

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- on your sacred

ULT

1 To the chief musician A psalm of David Yahweh, who may stay in your tabernacle? Who may live on your holy hill?

UST

1 Yahweh, who are allowed to enter your sacred tent? Who are allowed to live on your sacred mountain?

Psalms 15:2

speaks truth from his heart

Alternate translation: “speaks honestly”

Translation Words - ULT

- Whoever walks
- and speaks truth

Translation Words - UST

- Only those who always do
- the truth

ULT

2 Whoever walks blamelessly, does what is right and speaks truth from his heart.

UST

2 Only those who always do what is right and do not sin may do that, those who always speak the truth.

Psalms 15:3

He does not slander with his tongue

Here “tongue” represents what a person says. The word “he” refers to the “righeous person” (Psalms 15:2). Alternate translation: “He does not slander people with his speech” or “He does not say evil things about innocent people” (See: Metonymy)

harm

hurt

Translation Words - ULT

- he does...harm

Translation Words - UST

- bad things

ULT

3 He does not slander with his tongue,
he does not harm others, and he does
not insult his neighbor.

UST

3 They do not slander others. They do
not do to others things that are wrong,
and they do not say bad things about
anyone.

Psalms 15:4

The worthless person is despised in his eyes, but he honors those who fear Yahweh

Alternate translation: “Righteous people hate those who have rejected God, but they honor those who respect God”

The worthless person

Alternate translation: “The wicked person” or “The person who has rejected Yahweh”

Translation Words - ULT

- but he honors
- Yahweh
- He swears

Translation Words - UST

- People who honor God
- Yahweh
- They do what they have promised to do

ULT

4 The worthless person is despised in his eyes, but he honors those who fear Yahweh. He swears to his own disadvantage and does not take back his promises.

UST

4 People who honor God hate those whom he has rejected, but they respect those who have a fearful respect for Yahweh. They do what they have promised to do even if it causes them trouble to do that.

Psalms 15:5

will never be shaken

Here “to be shaken” represents not living safely any longer. This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “will live in safety” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- money
- the innocent

Translation Words - UST

- money to others
- wrong

ULT

5 He does not charge interest when he lends money. He does not take bribes to testify against the innocent. He who does these things will never be shaken.

UST

5 They lend money to others without charging interest, and they never accept bribes in order to lie about people who have not done anything wrong. Those who do those things will always live in safety.

Psalms 16

Psalm 16 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 16 is a psalm of praise, thanking God for all his mercies. The New Testament considers this psalm to be a messianic psalm: a psalm about Christ. (See: mercy, merciful and Christ, Messiah)

Special concepts in this chapter

Messiah

God has been so good to the psalmist, who will worship no other god. The New Testament considers the tenth verse to be about Christ's resurrection when it says that he is God's anointed one, and that God will not leave his body in the grave to decay. (See: good, right, pleasant, better, best, god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry and resurrection and anoint, anointed, anointing)

Superscription

The term "Michtam" is used in the superscription for this psalm. There is much discussion about this term, but in the end no one is certain what it means. So it is easiest to transliterate this word into your language, or you are welcome to translate it as "psalm."

Psalms 16:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

take refuge in you

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “go to you for protection” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Protect me

Translation Words - UST

- God, protect me

ULT

1 A song of David Protect me, God, for I take refuge in you.

UST

1 God, protect me because I go to you to keep me safe!

Psalms 16:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- to Yahweh
- my Lord
- my goodness

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, “You are
- my Lord
- all the good things

ULT

2 You say to Yahweh, “You are my Lord;
my goodness is nothing apart from you.

UST

2 I said to Yahweh, “You are my Lord; all
the good things that I have come from
you.”

Psalms 16:3

the holy people who are on the earth

Here “holy people” refers to God’s own people who trust him. Alternate translation: “your people who live in this land” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- noble people

Translation Words - UST

- are wonderful

ULT

3 As for the holy ones who are in the land, they are noble people; all my delight is in them.

UST

3 People who try to be holy who live in this land are wonderful; I delight to be with them.

Psalms 16:4

Their troubles will be ... gods

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The troubles of those who seek other gods will increase” (See: Active or Passive)

pour out ... blood to their gods

Alternate translation: “pour out blood as a sacrifice to their gods”

or lift up their names with my lips

Lifting up their names is a metaphor for praising them, and “lips” is a metonym for what one says. Alternate translation: “or praise them with my words” or “and I will not praise their gods” (See: Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- their names

Translation Words - UST

- names

ULT

4 Their troubles will increase, those who seek out other gods. I will not pour out their drink offerings of blood or lift up their names with my lips.

UST

4 Those who choose to worship other gods will have many things that cause them to be sad. I will not join them when they make sacrifices to their gods; I will not even join them in speaking the names of their gods.

Psalms 16:5

my chosen portion

Here David speaks of Yahweh as if he were a portion of land that has been given to him. (See: Metaphor)

my cup

Here David speaks of Yahweh as if he were a cup that contains many blessings. Alternate translation: “the one who blesses me” (See: Metaphor)

You hold onto my lot

Alternate translation: “You determine my future” or “You control what will happen to me”

ULT

5 Yahweh is the portion of my inheritance and my cup. You hold onto my lot.

UST

5 Yahweh, you are the one whom I have chosen, and you give me great blessings. You protect me and control what happens to me.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my lot

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and control what happens to me

Psalms 16:6

Measuring lines ... in pleasant places

Here laying down measuring lines is a metonym for measuring land and giving it to someone, and here this is a metaphor for God blessing David in many great ways. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “You have measured off land for me in pleasant places” or “You have given me land in pleasant places” or “You bless me like one who gives land in pleasant places” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

6 Measuring lines have been laid for me in pleasant places; surely a pleasing inheritance is mine.

UST

6 Yahweh has given me a wonderful place in which to live; I am delighted with all the things that he has given me.

Measuring lines

These are ropes that people use to measure a plot of land and mark its boundaries.

surely a pleasing inheritance is mine

Here David speaks of Yahweh’s blessings as if they were an inheritance that he has received. Alternate translation: “I am delighted with all the things that he has given me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- a...inheritance

Translation Words - UST

- a...place...which to live

Psalms 16:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will bless
- Yahweh
- counsels me

Translation Words - UST

- I will praise
- Yahweh
- teaches me

ULT

7 I will bless Yahweh, who counsels me;
even at night my mind instructs me.

UST

7 I will praise Yahweh, the one who
teaches me; even at night he tells my
heart what is right for me to do.

Psalms 16:8

I set Yahweh before me at all times

Alternate translation: “I always remember that Yahweh is with me”

so I will not be shaken from his right hand

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “nothing will take me away from his side” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

8 I set Yahweh before me continually,
for he is at my right hand, I will not be shaken.

UST

8 I know that Yahweh is always with me.
Nothing will take me from his side.

Psalms 16:9

my heart is glad

Here the “heart” represents the speaker’s thoughts and emotions. Alternate translation: “Therefore I am glad” (See: Metonymy)

my glory is rejoicing

This could mean: (1) the word “glory” represents the honor a person feels. Alternate translation: “I am honored to rejoice in God” or (2) the word translated “glory” really means “liver” and represents the speaker’s emotions. Alternate translation: “I am rejoicing”

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart
- rejoices
- my glory
- my flesh

Translation Words - UST

- I am
- I
- am honored to praise
- him

ULT

9 Therefore my heart rejoices, and my glory is joyful. Surely my flesh will dwell in security.

UST

9 Therefore I am glad; I am honored to praise him, and I can rest securely

Psalms 16:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- you will...abandon
- my soul

Translation Words - UST

- allow me
- people are

ULT

10 For you will not abandon my soul to Sheol. You will not let your faithful one see the pit.

UST

10 because you, Yahweh, will not allow me to remain in the place where the dead people are, and you will not allow me, someone who has been faithful to the covenant, to stay there.

Psalms 16:11

abundant joy

Alternate translation: “great joy” or “a large amount of joy”

joy resides in your presence

The writer speaks of “joy” as if it were a person. (See: Personification)

in your right hand

The words “right hand” indicate being in God’s special presence. Alternate translation: “when I am near you” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- You teach me
- abundant
- is in your face

Translation Words - UST

- that leads to
- when I am with you
- pleasure

ULT

11 You teach me the path of life;
abundant joy is in your face; pleasures
are at your right hand forever!”

UST

11 You will show me the road that leads
to where I receive eternal life, and you
will make me joyful when I am with you.
I will have pleasure forever when I am
at your right hand.

Psalms 17

Psalm 17 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 17 is a prayer for deliverance from all his enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Innocence

The psalmist is innocent and needs God to rescue him from these enemies. (See: innocent)

Psalms 17:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Give ear to my prayer from lips without deceit

The phrase “give ear” is a metaphor for listening, and “lips without deceit” is synecdoche for a person who does not lie. Alternate translation: “Listen to my prayer for I speak without deceit” (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- my plea
- my prayer
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- plead with you
- while I pray

ULT

1 A prayer of David Listen to my plea for justice, Yahweh; pay attention to my call for help! Give ear to my prayer from lips without deceit.

UST

1 Yahweh, listen to me while I plead with you to act justly toward me. Hear me while I call out to you to help me. Pay attention to what I say while I pray because I am speaking honestly.

Psalms 17:2

Let my vindication come from your presence

Vindication coming from God represents God judging someone and declaring him innocent. God's "presence" is a metonym for God himself. Alternate translation: "Let my vindication come from you" or "Declare that I am innocent" (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

let your eyes see what is right!

Here "your eyes" is synecdoche for God himself, and "see" is a metaphor for paying attention and firmly deciding to do something. Alternate translation: "please see what is right" or "do what is right" (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

ULT

2 Let my vindication come from your presence; let your eyes see what is right!

UST

2 You are the one who is able to declare that I am innocent; please agree to do what is right for me.

Translation Words - ULT

- come
- right

Translation Words - UST

- one who
- for me

Psalms 17:3

If you test my heart, if you come to me in the night

Here “test my heart” means to examine my thoughts and motives. Alternate translation: “If you examine my thoughts in the night” (See: Idiom)

my mouth will not transgress

Here the mouth is spoken of as if it were capable of acting on its own. It also represents the words that a person speaks. Alternate translation: “I will not tell lies or sin with my words” (See: Personification and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart
- if you come to me

Translation Words - UST

- if you see what I think
- in my heart

ULT

3 If you test my heart, if you come to me in the night, you will purify me and will not find any evil plans; my mouth will not transgress.

UST

3 If you come to me at night to learn what I think, if you see what I think in my heart, you will know that I have determined to never tell any lies; you will find that I do not think evil things.

Psalms 17:4

it is at the word of your lips that I have kept myself from the ways of the lawless

Here “the word of your lips” is a metonym for God’s instruction, and “the ways of the lawless” is a metaphor for the things that lawless people do. Alternate translation: “it is by obeying your instruction that I have kept myself from doing the things that lawless people do” or “your instruction has caused me to avoid doing wicked things” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of mankind
- have kept myself

Translation Words - UST

- those who do not
- honor you

ULT

4 As for the deeds of mankind, it is at the word of your lips that I have kept myself from the ways of the lawless.

UST

4 I have not acted like those who do not honor you; I have always acted in the power of what you have instructed me; I have not acted like those who do not know your law.

Psalms 17:5

My steps have held firmly to your tracks; my feet have not slipped

Both of these clauses mean the same thing. The repetition adds emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

my feet have not slipped

The writer speaks of his obedience to God as if he were walking on a path. Alternate translation: “I am determined to follow your ways” (See: Metaphor and Litotes)

ULT

5 My steps have held firmly to your tracks; my feet have not slipped.

UST

5 I have always done what you told me to do; I have never failed to do those things.

Psalms 17:6

turn your ear to me ... listen when I speak

These phrases mean the same thing. Here “your ear” refers to God’s willingness to hear someone who prays to him. Alternate translation: “pay attention to me ... listen when I speak” (See: Parallelism and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- call
- you answer me

Translation Words - UST

- praying
- you answer me

ULT

6 I call to you, for you answer me, God; turn your ear to me and listen when I speak.

UST

6 O God, I am praying to you because you answer me; please listen to what I am saying.

Psalms 17:7

Show your covenant faithfulness in a wonderful way

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “Show in a wonderful way that you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

your right hand

The “right hand” refers to God’s power. Alternate translation: “your mighty power” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

7 Show your covenant faithfulness in a wonderful way, you who save by your right hand those who take refuge in you from their enemies!

UST

7 Continue to show me your love as you promised you would do. By your great power you protect all who trust in you; you keep them safe from their enemies.

take refuge in you

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “go to you for protection” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your covenant faithfulness
- you who save

Translation Words - UST

- love
- as you promised you would do

Psalms 17:8

Protect me like the apple of your eye

The “apple of your eye” refers to something that is valuable. Alternate translation: “Protect me as you would something most valuable and precious” (See: Simile)

hide me under the shadow of your wings

David speaks of God’s protection as if he were a bird protecting its young under its wings. Alternate translation: “Keep me safe as a mother bird protects her babies by gathering them under her wing” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Protect me

Translation Words - UST

- Protect me

ULT

8 Protect me like the apple of your eye; hide me under the shadow of your wings

UST

8 Protect me as carefully as people protect their own eyes; protect me like birds protect their babies under their wings.

Psalms 17:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the presence
- of the
- my enemies

Translation Words - UST

- Do not allow
- attack me
- enemies

ULT

9 from the presence of the wicked ones who assault me, my enemies who surround me.

UST

9 Do not allow wicked people to attack me, those enemies of mine who surround, wanting to kill me.

Psalms 17:10

their mouths speak with pride

Here “their mouths speak” represents his enemies when they speak. Alternate translation: “they speak with pride” or “they are always boasting” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

10 They have no mercy on anyone; their mouths speak with pride.

UST

10 They are proud of their riches and success, but they have no mercy on anyone.

Psalms 17:11

They have surrounded my steps

Here “surrounded my steps” represents how David’s enemies have followed him everywhere he goes in order to capture him. Alternate translation: “My enemies have surrounded me” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

11 They have surrounded my steps.
They set their eyes to strike me to the ground.

UST

11 They have hunted for me and found me. They surround me, watching for an opportunity to throw me to the ground and kill me.

Psalms 17:12

like a lion eager for a victim, like a young lion crouching in hidden places

These two phrases express very similar ideas. The repetition adds intensity. (See: Parallelism)

They are like a lion ... like a young lion

The writer feels pursued the way a lion hunts its prey (See: Simile)

ULT

12 They are like a lion eager for a victim, like a young lion crouching in hidden places.

UST

12 They are like lions that are ready to tear apart the animals that they capture; They are like young lions that are hiding, waiting to jump on their prey.

Psalms 17:13

by your sword

This is a metaphor for Yahweh's power and for violent death in war. Alternate translation: "by having them die in war" or "by killing them in battle" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Throw them down
- on their faces
- my life
- by your sword

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and defeat
- them
- With your sword
- from those

ULT

13 Arise, Yahweh! Attack them! Throw them down on their faces! Rescue my life from the wicked by your sword!

UST

13 Yahweh, arise, attack my enemies, and defeat them! With your sword save me from those wicked people!

Psalms 17:14

Rescue me from men by your hand, Yahweh, from men of this world

This clause adds intensity to the words “Rescue my life from the wicked by your sword” (Psalms 17:13). (See: Parallelism)

by your hand

These words represent the power of Yahweh and add intensity to the words “by your sword” (Psalms 17:13). (See: Metonymy)

You will fill the bellies of your treasured ones with riches

The ancient text is hard to understand. This could mean: (1) “treasured” is a metaphor for loved, and “your treasured ones” refers to the people whom God loves. Alternate translation: “you will fill the bellies of the people you love with riches” or (2) “your treasured ones” refers to treasures that God gives to people, the “men of this world” Alternate translation: “you will fill their bellies with rich treasures” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

14 Rescue me from men by your hand, Yahweh, from men of this world whose prosperity is in this life alone! You will fill the bellies of your treasured ones with riches; they will have many children and will leave their wealth to their children.

UST

14 Yahweh, by your power rescue me from those people who are interested only in things here in this world. But you provide plenty of food for those whom you love dearly; their children also have many things that their grandchildren will inherit.

You will fill the bellies ... with riches

Here “fill the bellies ... with riches” is a metaphor for giving them many valuable things. This could mean: (1) “You will give many riches to the people you love” or (2) “you will give the men of this world many riches” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- by your hand
- Yahweh
- children

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- from those
- love dearly; their children

Psalms 17:15

I will see your face in righteousness

Here “face” represents Yahweh in all of his being. David is confident he will see Yahweh. Alternate translation: “because I act in the right way, I will be with you one day” (See: Synecdoche)

I will be satisfied, when I awake, with a sight of you

David believes that after he dies, he will be with Yahweh. This can be made clear in the translation. Alternate translation: “After I die, I will be happy to wake up in your presence” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- your face

Translation Words - UST

- face to face

ULT

15 As for me, I will see your face in righteousness; I will be satisfied, when I awake, with a sight of you.

UST

15 Yahweh, because I act in the right way, I will be with you one day. When I awake after I die, I will see you face to face, and then I will be happy.

Psalms 18

Psalm 18 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 18 is a psalm of praise to God for his strengthening David for war.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s power

God has tremendous power and he enabled David to prosper in war. This psalm, and its superscription, also appears in 1 Samuel 22 with some minor differences.

Psalms 18:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

ULT

1 I love you, Yahweh, my strength.

UST

1 Yahweh, I love you, the one who enables me to be strong.

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David’s psalms.

he sang to Yahweh the words of this song

Alternate translation: “he sang this song to Yahweh”

on the day that Yahweh rescued him

Alternate translation: “after Yahweh had rescued him”

from the hand of Saul

Here “hand” stands for the power of Saul. Alternate translation: “from Saul’s power” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Psalms 18:2

Yahweh is my rock

David speaks of Yahweh as if he were a rock. The word “rock” is a picture of a safe place. (See: Metaphor)

my rock, my fortress

Here the words “rock” and “fortress” share similar meanings and emphasize that Yahweh provides safety from enemies. (See: Doublet and Metaphor)

take refuge in him

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “go to him for protection” (See: Metaphor)

my shield, the horn of my salvation, and my stronghold

David speaks of Yahweh as if he were a “shield,” “the horn” of his salvation, and his “stronghold.” Yahweh is the one who protects him from harm. Here a similar idea is repeated three ways for emphasis. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

2 Yahweh is my rock, my fortress, the one who brings me to safety; he is my God, my rock; I take refuge in him. He is my shield, the horn of my salvation, and my stronghold.

UST

2 Yahweh is like a huge rock; when I am on top of it, my enemies cannot reach me. He is like a strong fortress; I run into it to be safe. He protects me like a shield protects a soldier; he is the one whom I trust to keep me safe; he defends me by his great power!

Translation Words - ULT

- the

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Psalms 18:3

I will be saved from my enemies

Alternate translation: “I will be rescued from my enemies”

Translation Words - ULT

- call on
- Yahweh who is worthy to be praised
- I will be saved from
- my enemies

Translation Words - UST

- I called out
- to Yahweh
- he rescued me
- from my enemies

ULT

3 I will call on Yahweh who is worthy to be praised, and I will be saved from my enemies.

UST

3 I called out to Yahweh, who deserves for me to praise him, and he rescued me from my enemies.

Psalms 18:4

The cords of death surrounded me

David speaks of death as if it were a person who could capture him and bind him with ropes. Alternate translation: “I was about to be killed” (See: Metaphor and Personification)

rushing waters of worthlessness

David is as helpless as if he were being carried away by a rushing flood of waters. Alternate translation: “I felt completely helpless” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

4 The cords of death surrounded me,
and the rushing waters of worthlessness overwhelmed me.

UST

4 All around me were dangerous situations in which I might die; it was as though there were huge waves that almost crashed on me and killed me.

Psalms 18:5

The cords of Sheol surrounded me; the snares of death trapped me

Here “Sheol,” the place of the dead, and “death” are spoken of as if they were people who could surround and trap him. These two clauses have similar meanings and the idea is repeated for emphasis. Alternate translation: “I felt trapped and thought I was going to die” (See: Personification and Metaphor and Parallelism)

ULT

5 The cords of Sheol surrounded me;
the snares of death trapped me.

UST

5 It was as though the place where dead
people are had ropes that were
wrapped around me, or it was as
though there was a trap that would
seize and kill me.

Psalms 18:6

In my distress

Alternate translation: “In my great need” or “In my despair”

my call for help went into his presence

Here David speaks of his “call for help” as if it were a person who could come into the presence of Yahweh. Alternate translation: “I prayed to him” (See: Personification)

it went into his ears

Here David speaks of how Yahweh heard his cry for help. The idea is repeated for emphasis. Alternate translation: “he heard my appeal” (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- I called to
- Yahweh
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- I called out
- Yahweh
- and

ULT

6 In my distress I called to Yahweh; I called for help to my God. He heard my voice from his temple; my call for help went into his presence; it went into his ears.

UST

6 But when I was very distressed, I called out to Yahweh, and far off in his temple he heard me. He listened to me when I cried out for help.

Psalms 18:7

Then the earth ... shaken because God was angry

God's being angry is spoken of as if the there was a terrible earthquake. Alternate translation: "God was so angry that it was as if the earth ... shaken" (See: Metaphor)

the earth shook and trembled

The words "shook" and "trembled" mean basically the same thing and emphasize how greatly the earth shook. Alternate translation: "the land moved back and forth" or "the ground moved up and down" or "there was a violent earthquake" (See: Doublet)

ULT

7 Then the earth shook and trembled;
the foundations of the mountains also trembled and were shaken because God was angry.

UST

7 Then Yahweh became angry, and the earth quaked, and the mountains shook to their very foundations!

the foundations of the mountains also trembled and were shaken

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the foundations of the mountains also trembled and shook" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Then the earth
- and were shaken

Translation Words - UST

- and the earth quaked
- shook

Psalms 18:8

Smoke went up from out of his nostrils ... Coals were ignited by it

David speaks of Yahweh as if he were breathing fire. This is a picture of how angry God was. (See: Metaphor)

blazing fire came out of his mouth. Coals were ignited by it

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “blazing fire came out of his mouth and ignited coals” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- and blazing...came
- his mouth

Translation Words - UST

- that it was
- as though burning coals

ULT

8 Smoke went up from out of his nostrils, and blazing fire came out of his mouth. Coals were ignited by it.

UST

8 He was so angry that it was as though smoke poured out from his nostrils, as though burning coals came out of his mouth!

Psalms 18:9

He opened

The word “He” refers to Yahweh.

thick darkness was under his feet

Though Yahweh does not actually have feet, the Psalmist gives him human characteristics. Alternate translation: “thick darkness was beneath him” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- the heavens
- and thick darkness

Translation Words - UST

- the sky
- with a black cloud

ULT

9 He opened the heavens and came down, and thick darkness was under his feet.

UST

9 He opened the sky and came down with a black cloud under his feet.

Psalms 18:10

wings of the wind

Here the Psalmist speaks of the wind as if it had wings like an angel. (See: Personification and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- He rode
- a cherub
- of the wind

Translation Words - UST

- He flew, riding
- an angel
- which the wind

ULT

10 He rode on a cherub and flew; he glided on the wings of the wind.

UST

10 He flew, riding on the back of an angel traveling fast, which the wind was blowing along.

Psalms 18:11

He made darkness ... him

Here the words “He” and “him” refer to Yahweh.

He made darkness a tent

Here darkness is spoken of as if it were a tent. Alternate translation: “He made darkness a covering” or “He made darkness a hiding place” (See: Metaphor)

heavy rainclouds

Alternate translation: “clouds heavy with rain” or “thick, dark rainclouds”

ULT

11 He made darkness a tent around him, heavy rainclouds in the skies.

UST

11 Darkness was all around him like a blanket; dark clouds, full of water moisture, covered him.

Translation Words - ULT

- darkness

Translation Words - UST

- dark

Psalms 18:12

Hailstones

stones made of ice

Translation Words - ULT

- of fire

Translation Words - UST

- hail and burning coals

ULT

12 Hailstones and coals of fire fell from the lightning before him.

UST

12 Hailstones and flashes of lightning were around him; hail and burning coals fell down from the sky.

Psalms 18:13

Yahweh thundered in the heavens

Yahweh's voice sounded like thunder. (See: Simile)

the Most High

"the Most High" refers to Yahweh.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- in the heavens
- of fire

Translation Words - UST

- Then Yahweh shouted loudly from the sky
- Yahweh
- caused lightning to flash against them

ULT

13 Yahweh thundered in the heavens!
The voice of the Most High shouted
hailstones and coals of fire [1]

UST

13 Then Yahweh shouted loudly from
the sky, and to his enemies, it sounded
like thunder. Yahweh, the Supreme God,
rained hailstones on them and caused
lightning to flash against them.

Psalms 18:14

He shot his arrows and scattered his enemies ... lightning bolts dispersed them

Both of these clauses have similar meanings. (See: Parallelism)

He shot his arrows and scattered his enemies

Here lighting strikes are being spoken of as if they were arrows (See: Metaphor)

dispersed them

Alternate translation: “sent them in different directions”

ULT

14 He shot his arrows and scattered his enemies; many lightning bolts dispersed them.

UST

14 He shot his arrows at them and caused them to scatter; his flashes of lightning caused them to become very confused.

Psalms 18:15

Then the water channels appeared; the foundations of the world were laid bare

These two clauses have similar meanings. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Then the water channels appeared and the bottom of the ocean became visible; you exposed the foundations of the world” (See: Parallelism and Active or Passive)

at the blast of the breath of your nostrils

Though God does not have human physical characteristics as described here, this pictures his mighty strength. The wind is spoken of here as if it came as a mighty blast from God’s nostrils. (See: Personification and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the
- at the blast

Translation Words - UST

- when Yahweh
- with the breath that came

ULT

15 Then the water channels appeared;
the foundations of the world were laid
bare at your rebuke, Yahweh, at the
blast of the breath of your nostrils.

UST

15 The bottom of the ocean became
visible, and the water uncovered the
foundations of the earth when Yahweh
rebuked his enemies with the breath
that came in his anger!

Psalms 18:16

He reached down ... he took hold ... He pulled me

The word “He” in these verses refers to Yahweh.

surging water

Here the Psalmist speaks of the dangers of his enemies as if they were huge waves or forceful waters, from which Yahweh has rescued him. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

16 He reached down from above; he took hold of me! He pulled me out of the surging water.

UST

16 It was as though he reached down from heaven and grabbed me and pulled me up out of the deep ocean.

Psalms 18:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- strong
- my...enemy

Translation Words - UST

- from my strong
- enemies

ULT

17 He rescued me from my strong enemy, from those who hated me, for they were too strong for me.

UST

17 He rescued me from my strong enemies who hated me; they were very strong, and I could not defeat them by myself.

Psalms 18:18

They came against me

Here “They” refers to the strong enemies in verse 17.

They came against me on the day of my distress but Yahweh was my support

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **distress**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **support**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “protected.” Alternate translation: “Strong enemies attacked me on a day when I was distressed, but Yahweh protected me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

18 They came against me on the day of my distress but Yahweh was my support!

UST

18 When I was distressed, they attacked me, but Yahweh defended me.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- but Yahweh

Psalms 18:19

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- He set me
- he was pleased with me

Translation Words - UST

- he rescued me
- pleased with

ULT

19 He set me free in a wide open place;
he saved me because he was pleased with me.

UST

19 He made me completely safe; he rescued me because he was pleased with me.

Psalms 18:20

my hands were clean

Here having clean hands represents being innocent of wrongdoing. Alternate translation: “I was innocent” or “my actions were right” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- he has restored me
- because my hands

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- he has blessed
- because

ULT

20 Yahweh has rewarded me because of my righteousness; he has restored me because my hands were clean.

UST

20 Yahweh has rewarded me because I do what is right; he has blessed me because I am innocent.

Psalms 18:21

I have kept the ways of Yahweh

The laws of Yahweh are spoken of as if they were the paths on which one should walk. Alternate translation: “I have obeyed Yahweh’s laws” (See: Metaphor)

have not wickedly turned away from my God

Here being wicked is spoken of as if one left the right path and took the wrong path. Alternate translation: “have not done wickedly by turning away from my God” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I have kept
- of Yahweh
- and have...wickedly turned away from
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh’s
- laws
- abandoned
- him

ULT

21 For I have kept the ways of Yahweh and have not wickedly turned away from my God.

UST

21 I have obeyed Yahweh’s laws; I have not abandoned him.

Psalms 18:22

For all his righteous decrees ... I have not turned away from them

Both of these clauses have similar meanings. The writer repeats these ideas for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

have been before me

Alternate translation: “have guided me” or “I have remembered”

Translation Words - ULT

- his righteous decrees

Translation Words - UST

- I have followed his

ULT

22 For all his righteous decrees have been before me; as for his statutes, I have not turned away from them.

UST

22 I have followed his decrees; I have not stopped obeying them.

Psalms 18:23

innocent before him

Alternate translation: “innocent according to him”

I have kept myself from sin

Alternate translation: “I have not sinned”

Translation Words - ULT

- from sin

Translation Words - UST

- not done what is wrong

ULT

23 I have also been innocent before him, and I have kept myself from sin.

UST

23 He knows that I have not done what is wrong and that I have kept myself from sinning.

Psalms 18:24

my hands were clean

To have “clean hands” means that one is innocent of wrongdoing. See how you translated this in Psalms 18:20: Alternate translation: “I was innocent” or “my actions were right” (See: Metonymy)

before his eyes

This refers to God’s presence. Alternate translation: “before him” or “according to him” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Therefore Yahweh
- has restored me
- hands

Translation Words - UST

- he rewards
- me
- because

ULT

24 Therefore Yahweh has restored me because of my righteousness, because my hands were clean before his eyes.

UST

24 So he rewards me because I do what is right; he knows that I have not committed sins.

Psalms 18:25

General Information:

The writer speaks to Yahweh.

To the one who is faithful

Here “faithful” means to do what God commands one to do. You can state this clearly. Alternate translation: “to those who faithfully obey your commandments” or “to those who faithfully do your covenant” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

25 To the one who is faithful, you show yourself to be faithful; to a man who is blameless, you show yourself to be blameless.

UST

25 Yahweh, you are faithful to those who faithfully do your covenant; you always do what is good to those who do not do evil.

Psalms 18:26

you are clever toward anyone who is twisted

Alternate translation: “you outwit anyone who is not honest”

ULT

26 To anyone who is pure, you show yourself pure; but you are clever toward anyone who is twisted.

UST

26 You are kind to those who are honest toward others, but you act wisely toward those who act dishonestly.

Psalms 18:27

you bring down

Alternate translation: “you humiliate”

with proud, uplifted eyes

This idiom refers to those who are proud. Alternate translation: “who are proud” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- save
- people

Translation Words - UST

- You
- those who are

ULT

27 For you save afflicted people, but you bring down those with proud, uplifted eyes!

UST

27 You save those who are humble, but you humiliate those who are proud.

Psalms 18:28

For you give light to my lamp; Yahweh my God lights up my darkness

The writer speaks of Yahweh's presence as if he were a light. These clauses have similar meanings. (See: Metaphor and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my God
- my darkness

Translation Words - UST

- me
- will continue to
- do so

ULT

28 For you give light to my lamp;
Yahweh my God lights up my darkness.

UST

28 You keep me alive, and you will continue to do so.

Psalms 18:29

For by you I can run over a barricade

Alternate translation: “For with your help I can cross any obstacle”

ULT

29 For by you I can run over a barricade;
by my God I can leap over a wall.

UST

29 You enable me to be strong, so that I can attack and defeat a line of enemy soldiers; with your help I can scale the walls that surround my enemies’ cities.

Psalms 18:30

He is a shield to everyone who takes refuge in him

A shield protects a soldier. David speaks as if God were a shield protecting him. See how you translated this in Psalms 3:3. Alternate translation: “You, Yahweh, protect like a shield everyone who takes refuge in you” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- As for
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to

ULT

30 As for God—his way is perfect! The word of Yahweh is pure! He is a shield to everyone who takes refuge in him.

UST

30 Everything that Yahweh my God does is perfect. We can depend on him to do what he promises. He is like a shield to protect all those who go to him to be safe.

Psalms 18:31

For who is God except Yahweh? Who is a rock except our God?

The implied answer is no one. Alternate translation: “Only Yahweh is God! Only our God is a rock!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

a rock

David speaks of Yahweh as if he were a rock that he could climb to get away from his enemies. See how you translated this in Psalms 18:2. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- is God
- our God
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- is the
- is God

ULT

31 For who is God except Yahweh? Who is a rock except our God?

UST

31 Yahweh is the only one who is God; only he is like a huge rock on top of which we can be safe.

Psalms 18:32

puts strength on me like a belt

God gives strength to David as if it were a piece of clothing. (See: Simile)

places the blameless person on his path

Here David speaks of living a life that is pleasing to God as if he were being placed on the right path. Alternate translation: "causes the blameless person to live a righteous life" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- It is God
- strength on me

Translation Words - UST

- to be
- strong

ULT

32 It is God who puts strength on me like a belt, who places the blameless person on his path.

UST

32 God is the one who enables me to be strong and who keeps me safe on the roads that I walk on.

Psalms 18:33

makes my feet swift

This refers to enabling a person to run fast. Alternate translation: “makes me run very fast” (See: Synecdoche)

like a deer and places me on the heights

The deer is especially quick and stable in the mountains. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- He makes

Translation Words - UST

- walks in the mountains

ULT

33 He makes my feet swift like a deer and places me on the heights!

UST

33 He enables me to walk swiftly without stumbling as a deer walks in the mountains.

Psalms 18:34

He trains my hands

Here “my hands” refers to the person. Alternate translation: “He trains me” (See: Synecdoche)

my arms

This refers to the person. Alternate translation: “me” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- my hands

Translation Words - UST

- it

ULT

34 He trains my hands for war and my arms to bend a bow of bronze.

UST

34 He teaches me how to use a strong bow in order that I can use it to fight in battles.

Psalms 18:35

the shield of your salvation

Here the writer speaks of God's protection as if it were a shield. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with the verb "save." Alternate translation: "your protection and saved me" (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Your right hand has supported me

Here God's right hand represents his power. Alternate translation: "Your power has supported me" or "You have supported me by your power" (See: Metonymy)

your favor has made me great

Here God's favor represents him acting according to his favor. Alternate translation: "You have made me great according to your favor" or "By your kindness, you have made me great" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

35 You have given me the shield of your salvation. Your right hand has supported me, and your favor has made me great.

UST

35 Yahweh, you protect and save me with your shield; you are strong and have therefore kept me safe. I have become strong because you have helped me.

Psalms 18:36

a wide place for my feet beneath me

The writer speaks of the safety that God has provided as if it were a wide place for him to stand. Here “my feet” represent the person. Alternate translation: “a safe place for me” (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

my feet have not slipped

Here “my feet” refers to the person. The writer refers to the safety of God’s protection as if he were standing on a place where he will not slip or fall. Alternate translation: “I have not slipped” or “I am doing well” (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

ULT

36 You have made a wide place for my feet beneath me so that my feet have not slipped.

UST

36 You have made a safe path for me, with the result that now I do not slip.

Psalms 18:37

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I pursued
- my enemies
- I did...turn back
- they were destroyed

Translation Words - UST

- I pursued
- my enemies
- stop
- I had defeated them all

ULT

37 I pursued my enemies and caught them; I did not turn back until they were destroyed.

UST

37 I pursued my enemies and caught them; I did not stop until I had defeated them all.

Psalms 18:38

I smashed them

Alternate translation: “I crushed them” or “I broke them to pieces”

unable to rise

Alternate translation: “unable to stand”

they have fallen under my feet

This idiom means the Psalmist has defeated his enemies. Alternate translation: “I have defeated all of them” (See: Idiom)

ULT

38 I smashed them so that they were unable to rise; they have fallen under my feet.

UST

38 When I strike them, they are not able to get up again; they lie on the ground, defeated.

Psalms 18:39

put strength on me like a belt

The Psalmist says that Yahweh has given him strength that surrounds and supports him like a belt. See how you translated this in Psalms 18:32. (See: Simile)

you put under me

Here the Psalmist speaks of the defeat of his enemies as if he were standing on them. Alternate translation: “you defeat for me” (See: Idiom)

ULT

39 For you put strength on me like a belt for battle; you put under me those who rise up against me.

UST

39 You have enabled me to be strong in order that I can fight battles and defeat my enemies.

those who rise up against me

This refers to those who oppose the Psalmist. Alternate translation: “those who are my enemies” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- For you put strength on me
- you put

Translation Words - UST

- be strong
- and defeat my enemies

Psalms 18:40

You gave me the back of my enemies' necks

This represents God giving David victory over his enemies. Alternate translation: "You gave me victory over my enemies" (See: Metonymy)

You gave me the back of my enemies' necks

This represents God giving David victory over his enemies. Possible images are: (1) David could cut his enemies' heads off at the neck or (2) David could put his foot down on his enemies' necks or (3) David could see his enemies' backs when they ran away from him. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

40 You gave me the back of my enemies' necks; I annihilated those who hated me.

UST

40 You delivered my enemies to me, for me to strike them on their necks. I have gotten rid of all those who hated me.

I annihilated those who hated me

Alternate translation: "I defeated those who hated me" or "I destroyed completely those who hated me"

Psalms 18:41

but he did not answer them

This means Yahweh did not provide any help. Alternate translation: “but he did not help them” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- saved them
- Yahweh
- answer them

Translation Words - UST

- to help them
- saved them
- Yahweh

ULT

41 They called for help, but no one saved them; they called out to Yahweh, but he did not answer them.

UST

41 They shouted for someone to help them, but no one saved them. They shouted out to Yahweh, but he did not help them.

Psalms 18:42

I beat them into fine pieces like dust before the wind

The psalmists enemies are compared to dust to show how defeated they are. (See: Simile)

I threw them out like mud in the streets

The psalmist's enemies are compared to mud in the streets to show how defeated they are. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- before
- the wind

Translation Words - UST

- that
- the wind blows away

ULT

42 I beat them into fine pieces like dust before the wind; I threw them out like mud in the streets.

UST

42 I crushed them to powder, and they became like the dust that the wind blows away; I threw them out like people throw dirt out into the streets.

Psalms 18:43

disputes

disagreements, arguments

have made me the head over nations

Here “head” represents the ruler. Alternate translation: “appointed me to be the ruler over many nations” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- of people
- People
- over nations
- that I have...known
- serve me

Translation Words - UST

- those
- people whom
- nations
- know about previously
- are now slaves in my kingdom

ULT

43 You rescued me from the disputes of people. You have made me the head over nations. People that I have not known serve me.

UST

43 You enabled me to defeat those who fought against me and appointed me to be the ruler of many nations; people whom I did not know about previously are now slaves in my kingdom.

Psalms 18:44

foreigners were forced to bow

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “God forced foreigners to bow” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- of
- foreigners
- were forced to bow to me

Translation Words - UST

- When foreigners
- they cringe
- and they obey

ULT

44 As soon as they heard of me, they obeyed me; foreigners were forced to bow to me.

UST

44 When foreigners hear about me, they cringe and they obey me.

Psalms 18:45

foreigners came trembling

Here “trembling” shows that they were very afraid. This can be stated clearly in the translation. Alternate translation: “foreigners came shaking, showing that they were very afraid” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- The foreigners
- of

Translation Words - UST

- They
- and from

ULT

45 The foreigners came trembling out of their strongholds.

UST

45 They are no longer courageous, and from their holes where they were hiding they come to me trembling.

Psalms 18:46

may my rock be praised

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “he is my rock and he should be praised” or “may people praise my rock” (See: Active or Passive)

my rock

Here the writer speaks of Yahweh’s protection as if he were a rock that prevented his enemies from reaching him. See how you translated this in Psalms 18:2. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

46 Yahweh lives; may my rock be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

UST

46 Yahweh is alive! Praise the one who is like a huge rock on top of which I am safe! Exalt the God who saves me!

May the God of my salvation be exalted

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “May people exalt the God of my salvation” (See: Active or Passive)

the God of my salvation

The abstract nouns “salvation” can be stated as “saved” or “rescued.” Alternate translation: “the God who rescued me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- lives
- may...be praised
- May the God
- be exalted

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- is alive
- Praise the one who
- on top of which
- Exalt the God who saves me

Psalms 18:47

the God who executes vengeance for me

To “execute vengeance” means to punish people for their evil actions. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “the God who punishes people for the evil things they have done to me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- He is the God
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- He enables me to
- them

ULT

47 He is the God who executes vengeance for me, who subdues the nations under me.

UST

47 He enables me to get revenge on my enemies; he causes me to defeat nations and to rule over them.

Psalms 18:48

I am set free

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “God has set me free” (See: Active or Passive)

you lifted me above

Yahweh’s protection of the writer is spoken of as if he lifted the writer up so high that his enemies could not reach him to harm him. Alternate translation: “you put me in a safe place high above” (See: Metaphor)

who rose against me

Alternate translation: “who attacked me” or “who rebelled against me”

violent men

Alternate translation: “cruel men” or “savage men”

Translation Words - ULT

- my enemies

Translation Words - UST

- from my enemies

ULT

48 I am set free from my enemies! Indeed, you lifted me above the ones who rose against me! You rescued me from violent men.

UST

48 it is Yahweh who rescues me from my enemies. He has lifted me up high so that violent men could not reach me and harm me.

Psalms 18:49

among the nations

Here the writer means that he will give thanks to Yahweh so that all people will hear of Yahweh's greatness. Alternate translation: "so all the nations will hear about it" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

to your name

Here "name" represents God himself. Alternate translation: "in honor of your name" or "to you" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- among the nations

Translation Words - UST

- the nations
- the great things that he has done

ULT

49 Therefore I will give thanks to you,
Yahweh, among the nations; I will sing
praises to your name!

UST

49 So I praise him, and I tell the nations
the great things that he has done.

Psalms 18:50

victory to his king

By using the words “his king,” David is referring to himself as king. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

he shows his covenant loyalty to his anointed one ... to his descendants forever

Alternate translation: “he faithfully loves me as he promised in his covenant, and he will love my descendants forever”

Translation Words - ULT

- God gives great
- to his king
- his covenant loyalty

Translation Words - UST

- He has enabled me
- his king, to powerfully defeat my enemies
- he will faithfully love

ULT

50 God gives great victory to his king, and he shows his covenant loyalty to his anointed one, to David and to his descendants forever.
18:13 [1] this expression may be an accidental repetition from the previous verse.

UST

50 He has enabled me, his king, to powerfully defeat my enemies; he faithfully loves me as he promised in his covenant. He loves me, David, the one he has chosen to be king, and he will faithfully love my descendants forever.

Psalms 19

Psalm 19 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 19 is a praise psalm, praising God for his creation and for his law.

Special concepts in this chapter

God's law

God's law keeps people from sinning. There are two distinct themes in this psalm. Verses 1-6 are God's glory in the heavens and the second is praising God for his law. (See: law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God and glory, glorious, glorify and heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly)

Psalms 19:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

The heavens declare

The heavens are described as if they were a person. Alternate translation: “The heavens show” or “The heavens look like they declare”

the skies make his handiwork known

The skies are described as if they were a teacher. Alternate translation: “The skies seem to make God’s handiwork known to us” (See: Personification)

his handiwork

Alternate translation: “his creation” or “the world that he has made”

ULT

1 The heavens declare the glory of God, and the skies make his handiwork known!

UST

1 When people look at everything that God has placed in the skies, they can see that he is very great; they can see the great things that he has created.

Translation Words - ULT

- The heavens
- the glory
- God

Translation Words - UST

- everything
- they can see
- the great things

Psalms 19:2

speech pours out

What is beautiful about creation is compared to speaking, as if creation were a person. Then those words are compared to water that flows everywhere. Alternate translation: “creation is like a person speaking to everyone” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

ULT

2 Day after day speech pours out; night after night it reveals knowledge.

UST

2 Day after day it is as though the sun proclaims the glory of God, and night after night it is as though the moon and stars say that they know that God made them.

Psalms 19:3

There is no speech or spoken words; their voice is not heard

These phrases express clearly that the first two verses were a metaphor. Alternate translation: “There is no real speech or spoken words; no one hears an actual voice with their ears”

their voice is not heard

Other translations read “where their voice is not heard,” emphasizing that creation’s “speech” is available everywhere.

ULT

3 There is no speech or spoken words; their voice is not heard.

UST

3 They do not really speak; they do not say any words. There is no sound from them for anyone to hear.

Psalms 19:4

General Information:

David has just said that creation shows God's glory.

ULT

4 Yet their words go out over all the earth, and their speech to the end of the world. He has pitched a tent for the sun among them.

UST

4 But what they declare about God goes throughout the world, and even people who live in the most distant places on earth can know it. The sun is in the skies where God placed it;

their words ... their speech

This refers to the unspoken "words" of creation that show God's glory.

their words go out

The words are described as if they were people who go out with a message. Alternate translation: "the words that creation speaks are like people who go out" (See: Personification)

their speech to the end of the world

The implied words can be included in the translation. Alternate translation: "their speech goes out to the end of the world" (See: Ellipsis)

He has pitched a tent for the sun

Here the writer speaks of the place that Yahweh created for the sun as if it were a tent. Alternate translation: "He created a place for the sun" (See: Metaphor)

among them

The word "them" probably refers to the heavens.

Translation Words - ULT

- out over
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- goes
- on earth can know it

Psalms 19:5

The sun is like a bridegroom coming out of his chamber

The writer speaks of the sun's coming out as if it were a bridegroom. Alternate translation: "The sun is like a bridegroom walking joyfully toward his bride" (See: Simile)

like a strong man who rejoices when he runs his race

This compares the sun to an athlete to emphasize the strength and brightness of the sun. (See: Simile)

a strong man

Alternate translation: "a fast runner"

Translation Words - ULT

- coming out
- and like a strong man

Translation Words - UST

- as he comes out of
- It is like a strong athlete

ULT

5 The sun is like a bridegroom coming out of his chamber and like a strong man who rejoices when he runs his race.

UST

5 it rises each morning like a bridegroom who is happy as he comes out of his bedroom after his wedding. It is like a strong athlete who is very eager to start running in a race.

Psalms 19:6

horizon

the line where the earth and the sky meet

to the other

Here “other” refers to the other horizon. This can be stated clearly in the translation. Alternate translation: “to the other horizon” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

nothing escapes its heat

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “everything feels its heat” (See: Double Negatives)

Translation Words - ULT

- the sky

Translation Words - UST

- of the sky

ULT

6 The sun rises from the one horizon and crosses the sky to the other; nothing escapes its heat.

UST

6 The sun rises at one side of the sky and goes across the sky and sets on the other side; nothing can hide from its heat.

Psalms 19:7

restoring the soul

The words “the soul” refer to the whole person. Alternate translation: “making a person strong again” (See: Synecdoche)

the simple

Alternate translation: “those who have no experience” or “those who have not learned”

Translation Words - ULT

- The law
- of Yahweh
- of Yahweh
- restoring
- the soul
- is reliable

Translation Words - UST

- The instructions that
- Yahweh has given us are perfect
- We can be sure that the things that Yahweh
- they revive us
- by learning
- them

ULT

7 The law of Yahweh is perfect, restoring the soul; the testimony of Yahweh is reliable, making the simple wise.

UST

7 The instructions that Yahweh has given us are perfect; they revive us. We can be sure that the things that Yahweh has told us will never change, and by learning them people who have not been previously taught will become wise.

Psalms 19:8

the heart

These words refer to the whole person. Alternate translation: “a person” (See: Synecdoche)

are right

Alternate translation: “are true” or “are correct”

bringing light to the eyes

This could mean: (1) “bringing understanding to a person” or (2) “making a person healthy again”

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- of Yahweh
- are right
- making...glad
- the heart
- the commandment

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh’s
- of Yahweh
- are fair
- when we obey them, we become
- joyful
- The commands

ULT

8 The instructions of Yahweh are right, making the heart glad; the commandment of Yahweh is pure, bringing light to the eyes.

UST

8 Yahweh’s laws are fair; when we obey them, we become joyful. The commands of Yahweh are clear, and by reading them we start to understand how God wants us to behave.

Psalms 19:9

altogether right

Alternate translation: “completely right”

Translation Words - ULT

- The fear
- of Yahweh
- of Yahweh
- is pure
- enduring
- the righteous decrees
- are true

Translation Words - UST

- It is good for people
- revere
- Yahweh
- What Yahweh
- that is something that
- will do forever
- has decreed is fair

ULT

9 The fear of Yahweh is pure, enduring forever; the righteous decrees of Yahweh are true and altogether right!

UST

9 It is good for people to revere Yahweh; that is something that they will do forever. What Yahweh has decreed is fair, and it is always right.

Psalms 19:10

They are of greater value than gold ... they are sweeter than honey

Yahweh's decrees are spoken of as if they could be bought and tasted. Alternate translation: "If you could buy them, they would be of greater value than gold ... if you could taste them, they would be sweeter than honey" (See: Metaphor)

even more than much fine gold

The word "valuable" is understood from the previous phrase and can be repeated. Alternate translation: "even more valuable than a lot of fine gold" (See: Ellipsis)

fine gold

Alternate translation: "pure gold" or "expensive gold"

ULT

10 They are of greater value than gold, even more than much fine gold; they are sweeter than honey and the dripping honey from the honeycomb.

UST

10 The things that God has decided are more valuable than gold, even the finest gold. They are sweeter than honey that drips from honeycombs.

Psalms 19:11

Yes

This word marks that there is more to the truth than what has just been said. Alternate translation: “Moreover”

by them your servant is warned

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “they warn your servant” or “they are a warning for your servant” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

11 Yes, by them your servant is warned;
in obeying them there is great reward.

UST

11 Furthermore, by reading them I learn what things are good to do and what things are evil, and they promise a great reward to us who obey them.

by them ... in obeying them

The word “them” refers to Yahweh’s righteous decrees.

your servant is warned

David calls himself “your servant” when speaking to God as a sign of respect. Alternate translation: “I am warned” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- your servant

Translation Words - UST

- I

Psalms 19:12

Who can discern all his own errors?

This appears in the form of a question to add emphasis and can be translated as a strong statement. Alternate translation: No one can be aware of his own errors!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

from hidden faults

Alternate translation: "from secret mistakes I have made"

Translation Words - ULT

- can discern

Translation Words - UST

- But there is no one

ULT

12 Who can discern all his own errors?
Cleanse me from hidden faults.

UST

12 But there is no one who can know all his errors; so Yahweh, forgive me for these things which I do that I do not realize are wrong.

Psalms 19:13

Keep your servant also from

This idiom pictures the servant as being removed from the sins he does not wish to commit. Alternate translation: “Also, protect your servant from doing” or “Also, make sure that I do not commit” (See: Idiom)

your servant

David calls himself “your servant” when speaking to God as a sign of respect. See how you translated this in Psalms 19:11. Alternate translation: “I” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

let them not rule over me

Sins are described as if they were a king that could rule over someone. Alternate translation: “do not let my sins become like a king who rules over me” (See: Personification)

ULT

13 Keep your servant also from arrogant sins; let them not rule over me. Then I will be perfect, and I will be innocent from many transgressions.

UST

13 Keep me from doing things that I know are wrong; do not let me keep doing the evil things I want to do. If you do that, I will no longer be guilty for committing such sins, and I will not commit the great sin of rebelling terribly against you.

innocent from many transgressions

Alternate translation: “innocent of rebelling against you” or “innocent of committing many sins”

Translation Words - ULT

- Keep...from
- your servant
- rule

Translation Words - UST

- Keep me from doing
- do not let
- me keep doing

Psalms 19:14

the words of my mouth and the thoughts of my heart

These expressions taken together describe everything a person says and thinks. Alternate translation: “the things I say and the things I think about” (See: Metonymy)

be acceptable in your sight

Alternate translation: “receive approval in your sight” or “be pleasing to you”

in your sight

Here sight represents judgment or evaluation. Alternate translation: “in your judgment” (See: Metaphor)

Yahweh, my rock

The writer speaks of God as if he were a rock that one could climb and be protected from his enemies. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, you are like my rock” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

14 May the words of my mouth and the thoughts of my heart be acceptable in your sight, Yahweh, my rock and my redeemer.

UST

14 O Yahweh, you are like a huge rock on top of which I can be safe; you are the one who protects me. I hope that the things that I say and what I think will always please you.

Translation Words - ULT

- of my heart
- Yahweh
- and my redeemer

Translation Words - UST

- O Yahweh
- safe
- I hope that

Psalms 20

Psalm 20 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 20 is a royal psalm. It is probably a prayer for the king, perhaps when he first became king.

Special concepts in this chapter

Trust

Trusting God is much better than trusting in military might. (See: trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Psalms 20:1

General Information:

This Psalm begins with a group of people speaking to the king of Israel. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

help you

The word “you” in this Psalm is singular and refers to the king.

in the day of trouble

Alternate translation: “in times of trouble” or “when you are in trouble”

may the name of the God of Jacob protect you

This could mean: (1) here “name” is a metonym for God’s power. Alternate translation: “may the power of the God of Jacob protect you” or “may the God of Jacob protect you by his power” or (2) here “name” is a metonym for God himself. Alternate translation: “may the God of Jacob protect you” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

1 May Yahweh help you in the day of trouble; may the name of the God of Jacob protect you

UST

1 We desire that Yahweh may help you when you call out to him when you have troubles! We desire that God, whom our ancestor Jacob honored, may keep you safe from your enemies.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- May...help you
- trouble
- may the name
- of the God
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- We desire that Yahweh
- to him
- have troubles
- We desire that God
- whom our ancestor Jacob
- honored, may keep you safe from your enemies

Psalms 20:2

send help from the holy place

God helping from his holy place is spoken of as if God were sending help. Alternate translation: “may Yahweh help you from his holy place” (See: Metaphor)

holy place ... Zion

Both of these refer to God’s temple in Jerusalem. (See: Doublet)

ULT

2 and send help from the holy place to support you from Zion.

UST

2 We desire that he may reach out from his sacred temple and help you and aid you from where he lives on Mount Zion.

Psalms 20:3

May he call to mind

The phrase “call to mind” is a way of saying “remember.” It does not mean God forgot. It means to consider or think about. Alternate translation: “May he remember” (See: Idiom)

May he

The word “he” refers to Yahweh.

Translation Words - ULT

- your offerings
- your burnt sacrifice

Translation Words - UST

- on the altar
- and all

ULT

3 May he call to mind all your offerings and accept your burnt sacrifice. *Selah*

UST

3 We desire that he may accept all the offerings that you give him to be burned on the altar and all your other offerings.

Psalms 20:4

May he grant

Alternate translation: “May he give”

your heart’s desire

Here “heart” stands for the entire person. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **desire**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “what you desire” or “what you want” (See: Synecdoche and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

4 May he grant you your heart’s desire and fulfill all your plans.

UST

4 We desire that he may give to you what you desire in your heart, and that you may be able to accomplish all that you desire to do.

fulfill all your plans

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **plans**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “may he help you to accomplish everything that you plan to do” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Psalms 20:5

we will rejoice in your victory

Here “we” refers to the people. They will rejoice in the king’s victory. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

in the name of our God

Here “name” represents honor or reputation. Alternate translation: “in honor of our God” or “for the reputation of our God” (See: Metonymy)

we will raise banners

“we will raise victory flags.” They would do this to show that they were praising God because he gave their king victory over his enemies. (See: Symbolic Action)

grant all your petitions

Alternate translation: “give you everything you request from him”

Translation Words - ULT

- of our God
- May Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- is God
- May Yahweh do

ULT

5 Then we will rejoice in your victory, and, in the name of our God, we will raise banners. May Yahweh grant all your petitions.

UST

5 When you defeat your enemies, we will shout joyfully. We will lift up a banner proclaiming that it is God who has helped you. May Yahweh do for you all that you request him to do.

Psalms 20:6

Now

This word is used here to mark a break in the psalm. It transitions from the people speaking to the king speaking.

I know

The word “I” probably refers to the king who is speaking in this section.

his anointed one ... answer him ... rescue him

The king is speaking about himself in the third person. This can be stated in first person. Alternate translation: “me, his anointed one ... answer me ... rescue me” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

6 Now I know that Yahweh will rescue his anointed one; he will answer him from his holy heaven with the strength of his right hand that can rescue him.

UST

6 I know now that Yahweh rescues me, the one whom he has chosen to be king. From his holy place in heaven he will answer me, and he will save me by his great power.

from his holy heaven

God dwells in heaven as well as in the temple in Jerusalem (Psalms 20:2).

with the strength of his right hand that can rescue him

God’s right hand represents his power. Alternate translation: “with his great strength he will rescue him” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I know that
- Yahweh
- will rescue
- will answer him
- from his holy
- heaven

Translation Words - UST

- I know
- Yahweh
- rescues me
- From his holy place
- in heaven
- he will answer me

Psalms 20:7

Some trust in chariots and others in horses

Here “chariots” and “horses” represent a king’s army. (See: Metonymy)

others in horses

The word “trust” is understood. Alternate translation: “other trust in horses” (See: Ellipsis)

we call

Here “we” refers to the writer and the readers. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

Translation Words - ULT

- in horses
- the name of
- Yahweh
- our God

Translation Words - UST

- horses will enable them to defeat their enemies
- of
- Yahweh
- our God

ULT

7 These trust in chariots and others in horses, but we will remember the name of Yahweh our God.

UST

7 Some kings trust that because they have chariots they will be able to defeat their enemies, and some trust that their horses will enable them to defeat their enemies, but we will trust in the power of Yahweh our God.

Psalms 20:8

we will rise

Here “we” refers to the writer and the readers. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

They will be brought down and fall

The word “They” refers to the people who trust in chariots and horses. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “God will bring them down and make them fall” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

8 They will be brought down and fall, but we will rise and stand upright!

UST

8 Some will stumble and fall down, but we will be strong and not be moved.

brought down and fall

Both these verbs mean basically the same thing. Both of these stand for losing in battle. (See: Doublet)

we will rise and stand upright

“we will get up and stand up straight.” These two phrases mean basically the same thing. Both of these stand for victory in battle. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- will be brought down
- and fall

Translation Words - UST

- Some will stumble
- fall down

Psalms 20:9

Yahweh, rescue the king

This could mean: (1) the people ask God to protect the king or (2) the king continues to speak about himself in the third person.

the king; help us when we call

Some translations understand the Hebrew differently. Some translate it as the people speaking to Yahweh their king. Alternate translation: “King, help us when we call you”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- rescue
- the king
- help us
- we call

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- help the king defeat our enemies
- we call out
- to you
- to help us

ULT

9 Yahweh, rescue the king; help us when we call.

UST

9 Yahweh, help the king defeat our enemies! Answer us when we call out to you to help us!

Psalms 21

Psalm 21 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 21 is a royal psalm. The king is praying for victory. Victory in war comes from the power and help from God.

Special concepts in this chapter

Pronouns

There is a shift in pronouns in this psalm. In verses 1-6 the psalm addresses Yahweh in second person but in verse 7 the psalmist uses third person before moving back to second person in the latter part.

Psalms 21:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

in your strength, Yahweh

It is implied that this is strength Yahweh has given the king to defeat his enemies. Alternate translation: because you, Yahweh, have made him strong enough to defeat his enemies”

ULT

1 The king rejoices in your strength, Yahweh! How greatly he rejoices in the salvation you provide!

UST

1 Yahweh, the man you made king is glad because you have caused him to be strong. He rejoices because you have enabled him to defeat his enemies.

How greatly he rejoices

Alternate translation: “He rejoices greatly”

in the salvation you provide

It is implied that God has saved the king from his enemies. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “because you have saved him from his enemies” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- The king
- Yahweh
- he rejoices

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the man you made king
- He rejoices

Psalms 21:2

his heart's desire

"his heart's wish." Here "heart" stands for the whole person. Alternate translation: "his desire" or "what he wished for" (See: Synecdoche)

have not held back

"have not refused him." This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "you have given him" (See: Double Negatives)

ULT

2 You have given him his heart's desire and have not held back the request of his lips. *Selah*

UST

2 You have given him everything he most desired, and you have not refused to do what he requested you to do.

the request of his lips

Here "lips" stands for the whole person. Alternate translation: "his request" or "what he requested of you" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- his heart's

Translation Words - UST

- most desired

Psalms 21:3

you bring him rich blessings

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **blessings**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “bless” or “good things.” Alternate translation: “you bless him greatly” or “you give him many good things” (See: Abstract Nouns)

you placed on his head a crown of purest gold

To place a crown on a person’s head is a symbol of making him a king. (See: Symbolic Action)

a crown of purest gold

Here “purest gold” represents the great honor given to the king.

Translation Words - ULT

- rich
- blessings

Translation Words - UST

- so many
- wonderful things

ULT

3 For you bring him rich blessings; you placed on his head a crown of purest gold.

UST

3 You have done so many wonderful things for him. You placed a gold crown on his head.

Psalms 21:4

He asked you for life; you gave it to him

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **life**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “He asked that you cause him to live for a long time; you caused it to happen” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the length of his days forever and ever

The idiom “the length of his days” refers to the duration of his life. Alternate translation: “a long life that lasts forever” (See: Idiom)

ULT

4 He asked you for life; you gave it to him; you gave him the length of his days forever and ever.

UST

4 He asked you to let him live for a long time, and you have enabled him to live for a long time.

Psalms 21:5

His glory

Alternate translation: “The king’s honor” or “The king’s fame”

you have bestowed on him splendor and majesty

“you have placed on him splendor and majesty.” Causing the king to be wealthy and powerful is spoken of as if splendor and majesty are objects that are placed on him. Alternate translation: “you have made him wealthy and powerful” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- His glory is

Translation Words - UST

- His power

ULT

5 His glory is great because of your victory; you have bestowed on him splendor and majesty.

UST

5 His power as king is very great because you have allowed him to win victories over his enemies.

Psalms 21:6

you grant him

Alternate translation: “you allow him to have” or “you agree to give him”

lasting blessings

Alternate translation: “a blessings that will last” or “a blessings that will stay”

the joy of your presence

Alternate translation: “the joy of being in your presence” or “the joy that comes from you being near to you”

ULT

6 For you grant him lasting blessings; you make him glad with the joy of your presence.

UST

6 You will bless him forever, and you have caused him to be joyful in your presence.

Translation Words - ULT

- you
- grant him...blessings
- the joy of your presence

Translation Words - UST

- will bless
- joyful
- in your presence

Psalms 21:7

through the covenant faithfulness of the Most High

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “because the Most High is faithful to his covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

he will not be moved

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “no one will remove him as king” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- the king
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, you are God Almighty
- and the king

ULT

7 For the king trusts in Yahweh; through the covenant faithfulness of the Most High he will not be moved.

UST

7 Yahweh, you are God Almighty, and the king trusts in you. Because you faithfully love him, disastrous things will never happen to him.

Psalms 21:8

Your hand will seize

Here “hand” represents power. Alternate translation: “Your power will seize” or “You will powerfully seize” (See: Metonymy)

Your hand ... hate you

Possible meaning of all occurrences of **your** and **you** are: (1) they refer to the king or (2) they refer to God.

ULT

[8] Your hand will seize all your enemies; your right hand will seize those who hate you.

UST

[8] You will enable him to kill all his enemies, all those who hate him.

your right hand will seize those who hate you

This means the same thing as the first part of the sentence. It emphasizes that God will give the king the power to stop his enemies. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your hand
- your enemies

Translation Words - UST

- will enable
- his enemies

Psalms 21:9

At the time of your anger

Alternate translation: “When you are angry and begin to act”

your anger ... you will burn

The words **your** and **you** refers to either: (1) God or (2) the king.

you will burn them up as in a fiery furnace

Yahweh or the king destroying their enemies is spoken of as if their enemies are wood and Yahweh or the king will throw them into a furnace. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

9 At the time of your anger, you will burn them up as in a fiery furnace. Yahweh will consume them in his wrath, and the fire will devour them.

UST

9 When you appear, you will throw them into a fiery furnace. Because you are angry with them, you will swallow them up; the fire will burn them up.

Yahweh will consume them in his wrath, and the fire will devour them

Both clauses mean basically the same thing. Yahweh completely destroying his enemies is spoken of as if his wrath is a fire that completely burns up his enemies. (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- you
- will burn them up
- and the fire
- Yahweh
- will devour them

Translation Words - UST

- When you
- into a fiery
- the fire will burn them up
- with them
- you

Psalms 21:10

You will destroy

The word **you** refers to either: (1) God or (2) the king.

from the earth ... from among the human race

Both phrases mean the same thing. They emphasize that absolutely none of their enemies will survive. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- You will destroy
- their offspring
- and their
- from among the human race

Translation Words - UST

- You will remove their
- children
- from
- will all disappear

ULT

10 You will destroy their offspring from the earth and their descendants from among the human race.

UST

10 You will remove their children from this earth; their descendants will all disappear.

Psalms 21:11

they intended

"they planned." The word "they" refers to the enemies of God and the king.

evil against you

Alternate translation: "to do evil things to you"

they conceived a plot

Alternate translation: "they made a plan" or "they created a scheme"

Translation Words - ULT

- evil

Translation Words - UST

- harm you

ULT

11 For they intended evil against you;
they conceived a plot with which they will not succeed!

UST

11 They wanted to harm you, but what they plan will never succeed.

Psalms 21:12

For you will turn them back; you will draw your bow before them

Possible meanings for **your** and **you** are: (1) they refer to the king or (2) they refer to God and speak about him as if he were a warrior with a bow and arrows. (See: Metaphor)

you will turn them back

This is a way of saying that God and the king will defeat their enemies in battle. (See: Idiom)

you will draw your bow before them

This implies that he actually shoots his arrows at his enemies. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

12 For you will turn them back; you will draw your bow before them.

UST

12 You will cause them to run away by shooting arrows at them.

Translation Words - ULT

- before

Translation Words - UST

- at them

Psalms 21:13

Be exalted, Yahweh, in your strength

This could mean: (1) “Yahweh, show us that you are very strong” or (2) “Yahweh, because you are strong we will exalt you”

we will sing and praise your power

The words “sing” and “praise” share similar meanings. Here the word “power” represents God and his power. Alternate translation: “with singing we will praise you because you are powerful” (See: Doublet and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

13 Be exalted, Yahweh, in your strength;
we will sing and praise your power.

UST

13 Yahweh, show us that you are very strong! When you do that, we will sing and praise you because you are very powerful.

Psalms 22

Psalm 22 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 22 is a messianic psalm. It contains references to events during the crucifixion of Christ. It is also a psalm of individual lament and praise. (See: Christ, Messiah and crucify, crucified and lament, lamentation)

Special concepts in this chapter

Messiah

Christ was despised and taunted by his enemies; but finally people all over the earth will bow down to him.

New Testament usage

This psalm is quoted in different places in the New Testament. Verse 1a is cited in Matthew 27:46 and Mark 15:34 as the words of Christ on the cross. Many of the events in the narratives of the crucifixion are mentioned in this psalm. (See: cross)

Psalms 22:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

The rhythm of the deer

This may refer to a style of music.

ULT

1 My God, my God, why have you abandoned me? Why are you so far from saving me and far from the words of my anguish?

UST

1 My God, my God, why have you abandoned me? Why do you stay so far from me, and why do you not listent to me? Why do you not hear me when I am suffering and groaning?

My God, my God

The writer repeats “My God” to emphasize that he is desperate for God to hear him.

my God, why have you abandoned me?

The writer uses a question to emphasize that he feels like God has abandoned him. It may be best to leave this as a question. It can also be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: “my God, I feel like you have abandoned me!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

you abandoned me

Alternate translation: “you left me all alone”

Why are you so far from saving me and far from the words of my anguish?

Again the writer uses a question to emphasize that he feels like God is far away from him. It may be best to leave this as a question. It can also be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: “You are far from saving me and far from the words of my anguish!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

far from the words of my anguish

The writer feeling like God is not listening to him is spoken of as if God were far from his words of anguish. Alternate translation: “why do you not listen when I speak to you about the anguish I feel” or “I have told you about my suffering but you do not come to me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- abandoned me

Translation Words - UST

- My God, my God, why have you abandoned me

Psalms 22:2

in the daytime ... at night

The writer uses the words “daytime” and “night” to mean he prays to God all the time. (See: Merism)

I am not silent

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “I still speak” (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- My God
- I cry out
- but you do...answer

Translation Words - UST

- My God
- every day I call to you
- I call to you

ULT

2 My God, I cry out in the daytime, but you do not answer, and at night I am not silent!

UST

2 My God, every day I call to you during the daytime, but you do not answer me. I call to you during the night; I am not silent at all.

Psalms 22:3

you sit as king with the praises of Israel

"the praises of Israel are the throne on which you sit as king." The praises of Israel are described as if they are a throne upon which God can sit and rule, or as a house in which God can live. Alternate translation: "you are king and the people of Israel praise you" (See: Metaphor)

of Israel

Here "Israel" represents the people of Israel. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- are holy
- with the praises
- of Israel

Translation Words - UST

- of Israel
- praise you
- are holy. You sit on your throne as king

ULT

3 Yet you are holy; you sit as king with the praises of Israel.

UST

3 But you are holy. You sit on your throne as king, and we the people of Israel praise you.

Psalms 22:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Our ancestors

Translation Words - UST

- Our ancestors

ULT

4 Our ancestors trusted in you; they
trusted in you, and you rescued them.

UST

4 Our ancestors trusted in you. Because
they trusted in you, you rescued them.

Psalms 22:5

were not disappointed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “you did not disappoint them” or “you did not fail them” (See: Active or Passive)

were not disappointed

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “you saved them” or “you did for them what they needed you to do” (See: Double Negatives)

Translation Words - ULT

- and were...disappointed

Translation Words - UST

- and they were...disappointed

ULT

5 They cried to you and they were rescued. They trusted in you and were not disappointed.

UST

5 When they called out to you for help, you saved them. They trusted in you, and they were not disappointed.

Psalms 22:6

I am a worm and not a man

The writer speaks of himself as if he were a worm. This emphasizes that he feels worthless or that the people treat him as if he were worthless. Alternate translation: “But it is like I am a worm and not a man” (See: Metaphor)

disgrace to humanity and despised by the people

Both of these phrase mean basically the same thing. The phrase “despised by the people” can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “everyone thinks I am worthless and the people hate me” (See: Parallelism and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- a disgrace to
- humanity
- the people

Translation Words - UST

- they think that I am
- Everyone
- scorns me and despises me

ULT

6 But I am a worm and not a man, a disgrace to humanity and despised by the people.

UST

6 But you have not rescued me! People despise me and consider that I am not a man; they think that I am a worm! Everyone scorns me and despises me.

Psalms 22:7

taunt me; they mock me; they shake their heads at me

These three phrases share similar meanings and emphasize how much people disrespect him. (See: Parallelism)

they shake their heads at me

This describes an action used to mock someone. (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- their heads at me

Translation Words - UST

- by shaking their heads at me

ULT

7 All those who see me taunt me; they mock me; they shake their heads at me.

UST

7 Everyone who sees me makes fun of me. They sneer at me and insult me by shaking their heads at me as though I were an evil man. They say,

Psalms 22:8

He trusts in Yahweh ... delights in him

The people are saying this to mock the writer. They do not really believe Yahweh will rescue him. (See: Irony)

Let him rescue him

Alternate translation: “Let Yahweh rescue him”

for he delights in him

This could mean: (1) “for Yahweh delights in him” or (2) “for he delights in Yahweh”

Translation Words - ULT

- he delights
- Yahweh; let Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- says that Yahweh is very
- pleased with him

ULT

8 They say, “He trusts in Yahweh; let Yahweh rescue him. Let him rescue him, for he delights in him.”

UST

8 “He trusts in Yahweh, so Yahweh should save him! He says that Yahweh is very pleased with him; if that is so, Yahweh should rescue him!”

Psalms 22:9

For you

The writer uses the word “For” to begin explaining why he is confused and asking God why he is not coming to help. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

you brought me from the womb

This is a way of saying “you caused me to be born.” (See: Idiom)

when I was on my mother’s breasts

This means that he has been trusting in Yahweh since he was very young. Alternate translation: “even from the time that I drank milk from my mother’s breasts” (See: Idiom)

ULT

9 For you brought me from the womb;
you made me trust you when I was on my mother’s breasts.

UST

9 You, God, have been with me since I was in my mother’s womb, and you taught me to trust you when I was at my mother’s breasts.

Psalms 22:10

I have been thrown on you from the womb

The phrase “have been thrown on” is a way of saying that Yahweh has taken care of him as if Yahweh had adopted him as his own child. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “It was as though you had adopted me right when I was born” (See: Idiom and Active or Passive)

you are my God

This implies that Yahweh has always taken care of the writer.
Alternate translation: “you, God, have taken care of me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

since I was in my mother’s womb

Alternate translation: “since before I was born”

ULT

10 I have been thrown on you from the womb; you are my God since I was in my mother’s womb!

UST

10 It was as though you had adopted me right when I was born. You have been my God ever since I was born.

Psalms 22:11

Do not be far away from me

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “Come close to me” (See: Litotes)

for trouble is near

The writer speaks about “trouble” as if it were an object that is near him. Alternate translation: “for my enemies are near me” (See: Metaphor)

there is no one to help

Alternate translation: “there is no helper”

Translation Words - ULT

- trouble

Translation Words - UST

- who will cause me much trouble

ULT

11 Do not be far away from me, for trouble is near; there is no one to help.

UST

11 So do not stay far from me now because enemies who will cause me much trouble are near me, and there is no one else who can help me.

Psalms 22:12

Many bulls surround me; strong bulls of Bashan surround me

The writer speaks about his enemies as if they were bulls. This emphasizes how dangerous and powerful his enemies are. Alternate translation: “I have many enemies and they are like bulls that surround me; they are like strong bulls from Bashan that surround me” (See: Metaphor and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- bulls...bulls
- of Bashan

Translation Words - UST

- of wild bulls
- that graze on the hills in the region of Bashan

ULT

12 Many bulls surround me; strong bulls of Bashan surround me.

UST

12 My enemies surround me like a herd of wild bulls. Fierce people, like those strong bulls that graze on the hills in the region of Bashan, surround me.

Psalms 22:13

They open their mouths wide against me

The writer speaks about his enemies as if they were lions with the mouths open ready to eat him. His enemies may be speaking lies to discredit him. Or they may be threatening him and attacking him. (See: Metaphor)

like a roaring lion ripping its victim

The writer speaks about his enemies as if they were lions. This emphasizes how powerful and dangerous his enemies are. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- like a...lion

Translation Words - UST

- that are attacking the animals...they are like lions

ULT

13 They open their mouths wide against me like a roaring lion ripping its victim.

UST

13 They are like roaring lions that are attacking the animals that they want to eat; they rush toward me to kill me; they are like lions that have their mouths open, ready to chew their victims to pieces.

Psalms 22:14

I am being poured out like water

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “It is like someone is pouring me out like water” (See: Active or Passive)

I am being poured out like water

The writer speaks about feeling completely exhausted and weak as if he were water being poured out of a jar. (See: Simile)

ULT

14 I am being poured out like water, and all my bones are dislocated. My heart is like wax; it melts away within my inner parts.

UST

14 I am completely exhausted, and all my bones are out of their joints. I no longer expect that God will save me; I am completely discouraged.

all my bones are dislocated

“all my bones are out of place.” It is possible the writer is in some kind of physical pain. Or he may be speaking of his emotional pain as if it were physical pain. (See: Metaphor)

My heart is like wax ... inner parts

The writer speaks about no longer having courage as if his heart melted like wax. Here “heart” represents “courage.” (See: Simile and Metonymy)

wax

a soft substance that melts at a relatively low temperature

within my inner parts

Alternate translation: “inside of me”

Translation Words - ULT

- My heart

Translation Words - UST

- I

Psalms 22:15

My strength has dried up like a piece of pottery

The writer speaks about feeling weak as if his strength were like a dry piece of pottery that can easily break. (See: Simile)

piece of pottery

an object made of baked clay that can be used in the house

my tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth

"my tongue sticks to the top of my mouth." The writer may be describing his extreme thirst. Or he may be continuing to speak about being weak as if he were completely dry. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

15 My strength has dried up like a piece of pottery; my tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth. You have laid me in the dust of death.

UST

15 My strength is all dried up like a broken piece of a clay jar that has dried in the sun. I am so thirsty that my tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth. God, I think that you are about to let my body die and become dust!

You have laid me in the dust of death

Possible meanings for **dust of death** are: (1) it refers to a person turning to dust after they die. Alternate translation: "You are about to let me die and become dust" or (2) it is a way of speaking about the grave, which would mean God is causing the writer to die. Alternate translation: "You have laid me in my grave" (See: Metaphor)

You have laid me

The "you" is singular and refers to God. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

- My strength

Translation Words - UST

- My strength

Psalms 22:16

dogs have surrounded me

The writer speaks about his enemies as if they were dogs. His enemies are coming close to him like wild dogs do to a dying animal. Alternate translation: “my enemies are like dogs that have surrounded me” (See: Metaphor)

a company of evildoers

Alternate translation: “a group of evildoers” or “a gang of evildoers”

encircled

stood in a circle

ULT

16 For dogs have surrounded me; a company of evildoers has encircled me; they have pierced my hands and my feet.

UST

16 My enemies are like wild dogs that surround me. A group of evil men has encircled me, ready to attack me. They have pierced through my hands and my feet.

they have pierced my hands and my feet

This continues the dog metaphor. The writer speaks about his enemies as if they were dogs that are biting and piercing his hands and feet with their teeth. (See: Metaphor)

pierced

stabbed through something with a sharp object

Translation Words - ULT

- of evildoers
- my hands

Translation Words - UST

- evil men
- They have pierced through my hands

Psalms 22:17

I can count all my bones

This could mean: (1) the writer is so thin that he can see his bones. Alternate translation: “I can see all of my bones” or “I can feel each of my bones” or (2) this continues the dog metaphor and the writer can see his bones after the dogs have ripped his flesh. (See: Metaphor)

look and stare at me

The words “look” and “stare” mean basically the same thing and emphasize that people look at him awkwardly and make fun of him. (See: Doublet)

ULT

17 I can count all my bones. They look and stare at me.

UST

17 I am so weak and thin that I can count all my bones. My enemies stare at me and gloat about what has happened to me.

Psalms 22:18

my garments

Alternate translation: “my clothes”

Translation Words - ULT

- my garments
- for my

Translation Words - UST

- that
- I was wearing

ULT

18 They divide my garments among themselves, they cast lots for my clothes.

UST

18 They looked at the clothes that I was wearing and gambled to determine which piece each of them would get.

Psalms 22:19

Do not be far away

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “Be very close” (See: Litotes)

my strength

Here “strength” represents Yahweh who gives him strength. Alternate translation: “you who give me strength” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

19 Do not be far away, Yahweh; please hurry to help me, my strength!

UST

19 Yahweh, be concerned for me! You who are my source of strength, come quickly and help me!

Psalms 22:20

Rescue my soul

Here “soul” stands for the whole person. Alternate translation: “Rescue me” (See: Synecdoche)

the sword

The sword is a common way of referring to a violent enemy. Alternate translation: “those who want to kill me” or “my enemies” (See: Metonymy)

my only life

Alternate translation: “my precious life” or “the only life I have”

claws of wild dogs

The writer speaks about his enemies as if they were dogs to emphasize how dangerous his enemies are. Also, the claws stand for the animals as a whole in a synecdoche. The writer emphasizes this part of the animal because it is what the animals would use to kill someone. (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

wild dogs

The word “wild” here means that no one has captured and tamed the animal.

ULT

20 Rescue my soul from the sword, my only life from the claws of wild dogs.

UST

20 Rescue me from those who want to kill me with their swords. Save my life from the power of those who are like wild dogs.

Translation Words - ULT

- my soul...my only life
- from the claws

Translation Words - UST

- Save my life
- from the power of

Psalms 22:21

lion’s mouth ... horns of the wild oxen

The writer speaks about his enemies as if they were lions and wild oxen to emphasize how dangerous his enemies are. Also, the mouth and horns stand for the animals as a whole in a synecdoche. The writer emphasizes these parts of the animals because they are what the animals would use to kill someone. (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

wild oxen

The word “wild” here means that no one has captured and tamed the animal.

Translation Words - ULT

- Save me
- from the lion’s
- rescue me

Translation Words - UST

- Snatch me away
- who are like lions with jaws open
- and ready to chew me up

ULT

21 Save me from the lion’s mouth;
rescue me from the horns of the wild oxen.

UST

21 Snatch me away from my enemies who are like lions with jaws open and ready to chew me up! Grab me away from those men who are like wild oxen that attack other animals with their horns!

Psalms 22:22

I will declare your name

"I will make known your name." Here "name" stands for God's character or reputation. Alternate translation: "I will talk about your character" (See: Metonymy)

my brothers

Here "brothers" means "my fellow Israelites" or "my fellow worshipers of Yahweh"

in the midst of the assembly

Alternate translation: "when my fellow Israelites and I gather together" or "when I am surrounded by my fellow worshipers of Yahweh"

ULT

22 I will declare your name to my brothers; in the midst of the assembly I will praise you.

UST

22 If you save me from them, I will declare to my fellow Israelites how great you are. I will praise you among the group of your people gathered together to worship you.

Translation Words - ULT

- your name
- to my brothers
- the assembly

Translation Words - UST

- to my fellow Israelites
- how great you are
- people gathered together to worship you

Psalms 22:23

You who fear

Here “You” is plural. (See: Forms of You)

you descendants of Jacob ... you descendants of Israel

Both of these refer to the same group of people. (See: Parallelism)

Stand in awe of him

Alternate translation: “Be full of awe for him” or “Let God’s power amaze you”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- you descendants
- you descendants
- of Jacob
- honor him
- of Israel

Translation Words - UST

- for Yahweh
- you who are descended
- you who are descended
- Jacob
- honor Yahweh
- Israelite people

ULT

23 You who fear Yahweh, praise him! All you descendants of Jacob, honor him! Stand in awe of him, all you descendants of Israel!

UST

23 You people who have an awesome respect for Yahweh, praise him! All you who are descended from Jacob, honor Yahweh! All you Israelite people, revere him!

Psalms 22:24

he has not despised or abhorred the suffering of the afflicted one

This could mean: (1) he has not despised the afflicted one because he is suffering or (2) he has not belittled the suffering of the afflicted one

despised or abhorred

These two words mean basically the same thing and emphasize that God has not forgotten the one who is afflicted and suffering. (See: Doublet)

despised

strongly disliked or hated

ULT

24 For he has not despised or abhorred the suffering of the afflicted one; Yahweh has not hidden his face from him; when the afflicted one cried to him, he heard.

UST

24 He does not despise or ignore those who are suffering; he does not hide his face from them. He has listened to them when they cried out to him for help.

he has not ... abhorred the suffering of the afflicted one

Here, suffering is a metonym for the person who suffers. To abhor something is to think of it as horrible. Alternate translation: “he has not ... thought of the afflicted one who suffers as horrible” (See: Metonymy)

the suffering of the afflicted one ... from him ... the afflicted one cried

This could mean: (1) the author was speaking about how God treats people who are suffering. Alternate translation: “those who suffer ... from them ... those who are suffering cried” or (2) the author was speaking specifically about how God treated him. Alternate translation: “my suffering because of my affliction ... from me ... I cried” (See: Generic Noun Phrases and First, Second or Third Person)

has not hidden his face from him

Hiding one’s face from someone represents ignoring him. Alternate translation: “has not turned his attention away from him” or “has not ignored him” (See: Metaphor)

he heard

“he listened.” It is implied that he responded when he heard their cry. Alternate translation: “he answered” or “he helped” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- his face

Translation Words - UST

- his face from them

Psalms 22:25

because of you

Here “you” refers to Yahweh. (See: Forms of You)

I will fulfill my vows

This refers to sacrifices the writer promised to offer to God. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

before those who fear him

Here “him” refers to Yahweh. It can be stated as “you.” Alternate translation: “in the presence of those who fear you” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- praise
- assembly

Translation Words - UST

- gathering of your people
- I will praise you

ULT

25 My praise will be because of you in the great assembly; I will fulfill my vows before those who fear him.

UST

25 Yahweh, in the great gathering of your people, I will praise you for what you have done. In the presence of those who have an awesome respect for you, I will offer the sacrifices that I promised.

Psalms 22:26

The oppressed will eat and be satisfied

This refers to the fellowship meal which occurs after the writer offers to God the sacrifices that he promised. He will invite those who were suffering to eat a part of the animal he sacrificed. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

those who seek Yahweh

Those who want to know Yahweh and please him are spoken of as if they are literally seeking to find Yahweh. (See: Metaphor)

May your hearts live forever

Here “hearts” represent the whole person. Alternate translation: “May you live forever” (See: Synecdoche)

May your hearts

Here “your” is plural and refers to the oppressed people. (See: Forms of You)

ULT

26 The oppressed will eat and be satisfied; those who seek Yahweh will praise him. May your hearts live forever.

UST

26 The poor people whom I have invited to the meal will eat as much as they want. All who come to worship Yahweh will praise him. I pray that God will enable you all to live a long and happy life!

Translation Words - ULT

- will eat
- those who
- seek
- Yahweh
- May your hearts live

Translation Words - UST

- will eat
- All who come to worship
- Yahweh
- I pray that God will enable you all
- to live a long

Psalms 22:27

will remember and turn to Yahweh

Starting to obey Yahweh is spoken of as if the people physically turn toward Yahweh. Alternate translation: “will remember Yahweh and obey him” (See: Metaphor)

all the families of the nations will bow down before you

This means the same thing as the first part of the sentence. The writer is emphasizing that everyone from every place will worship and obey Yahweh. (See: Parallelism)

will bow down before you

This is a sign of giving honor and respect to someone. (See: Symbolic Action)

before you

Here “you” refers to Yahweh. It can be translated in the third person to match the first part of the sentence. Alternate translation: “before him” (See: Forms of You and First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

27 All the peoples of the earth will remember and turn to Yahweh; all the families of the nations will bow down before you.

UST

27 I pray that people in all nations, even in the remote areas, will think about Yahweh and turn to him, and that people from all the clans in the world will bow down before him.

Translation Words - ULT

- the peoples
- and turn
- Yahweh
- the families
- of the nations
- will bow down

Translation Words - UST

- nations, even in the remote areas
- Yahweh
- clans
- in the world
- will bow down before him
- him, and that

Psalms 22:28

For the kingdom is Yahweh's

"For the kingdom belongs to Yahweh." Here "kingdom" represents God's rule as king. Alternate translation: "For Yahweh is king" (See: Metonymy)

he is the ruler over the nations

Here "nations" represents the people of the nations. Alternate translation: "he rules the people of the nations" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh's
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the nations

ULT

28 For the kingdom is Yahweh's; he is the ruler over the nations.

UST

28 For Yahweh is the king! He rules all the nations.

Psalms 22:29

will feast

The people will eat together at the feast. Alternate translation: “will eat together” or “will eat a festive meal together”

all those who are descending into the dust ... those who cannot preserve their own lives

Both phrases refers to the same group. They both refer to all people because all people will die. (See: Parallelism)

those who are descending into the dust

Here “dust” represents the grave. The phrase “descending into the dust” is a way of referring to someone dying. Alternate translation: “those who are dying” or “those who die” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

ULT

29 All the prosperous people of the earth will feast and will worship; all those who are descending into the dust will bow before him, those who cannot preserve their own lives.

UST

29 All the rich people on the earth will celebrate and bow before him. Some day they will die, for they cannot avoid it, but they will prostrate themselves on the ground in his presence.

those who cannot preserve their own lives

Alternate translation: “those who cannot save their own lives” or “those who cannot keep themselves from dying”

Translation Words - ULT

- of the earth
- will feast
- and will worship
- will bow
- those who

Translation Words - UST

- on the earth will celebrate
- bow before him
- Some day they will die
- Some day they will die
- for they cannot avoid it...but they

Psalms 22:30

A generation to come

Here “A generation” represents the people of a generation. The phrase “to come” speaks about a future time as if it were something that travels and arrives somewhere. Alternate translation: “People in the future generations” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

the next generation

Here “generation” represents the people of that generation. Alternate translation: “the people of the next generation” or “their children” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

30 A generation to come will serve him; they will tell the next generation of the Lord.

UST

30 People in the future generations will also serve Yahweh. They will tell their children about what Yahweh has done.

of the Lord

Alternate translation: “about the Lord” or “about what the Lord has done”

Translation Words - ULT

- A generation to come
- will serve him
- the next generation
- of the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- People
- in the future generations will also serve Yahweh
- They will tell their children
- Yahweh

Psalms 22:31

tell of his righteousness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **righteousness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “tell of the righteous things he has done” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- a people

Translation Words - UST

- will learn how Yahweh...his people

ULT

31 They will come and tell of his righteousness; they will tell to a people not yet born what he has done!

UST

31 People who are not yet born, who will live in future years, will learn how Yahweh rescued his people. People will tell them, “Yahweh did it!”

Psalms 23

Psalm 23 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 23 is a psalm of praise to God for his continued care and protection. The psalmist praises God for always being with him and for caring for him.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

Psalm 23 is an extended metaphor speaking of God as if he were a shepherd, and of the psalmist as if he were a sheep. (See: Metaphor)

Psalms 23:1

General Information:

In much of this psalm, David writes as if he were a sheep and the Lord were his shepherd. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism and Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors)

ULT

1 [A Psalm of David] Yahweh is my shepherd; I will lack nothing.

UST

1 Yahweh, you care for me like a shepherd cares for his sheep, so I have everything that I need.

Yahweh is my shepherd

The writer speaks about Yahweh as if he were a shepherd. This emphasizes how God cares for people as a shepherd cares for his sheep. Alternate translation: “Yahweh is like a shepherd to me” or “Yahweh cares for me as a shepherd cares for his sheep” (See: Metaphor)

I will lack nothing

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “I have everything that I need” (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Psalms 23:2

He makes me to lie down in green pastures

The writer speaks about himself as if he were a sheep, and he speaks about Yahweh as if he were a shepherd. Alternate translation: He gives me rest like a shepherd who leads his sheep to lie down in green pastures" (See: Metaphor)

he leads me beside tranquil water

The writer speaks about himself as if he were a sheep, and he speaks about Yahweh as if he were a shepherd. Alternate translation: "he provides what I need like a shepherd who leads his sheep beside tranquil water" (See: Metaphor)

tranquil water

"calm water" or "water that flows gently." This water is safe to drink.

Translation Words - ULT

- tranquil

Translation Words - UST

- You enable me to rest in peace

ULT

2 He makes me to lie down in green pastures; he leads me beside tranquil water.

UST

2 You enable me to rest in peace as when a shepherd leads his sheep to places where there is plenty of green grass for them to eat, as when he lets them lie down beside streams where the water is flowing slowly.

Psalms 23:3

He brings back my life

This means God makes a person who is weak and tired to be strong and rested again.

he guides me along right paths

Showing a person how to live in a way that pleases God is spoken of as if it were a shepherd showing a sheep the right path to take. Alternate translation: “He shows me how to live right” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 He brings back my life; he guides me along right paths for the sake of his name.

UST

3 You renew my strength. You show me how to live in the right way, in order that I can honor you.

for his name’s sake

The phrase “his name” here refers to his reputation. Alternate translation: “for his reputation” or “so that people will honor him” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- He brings back
- my life
- his name

Translation Words - UST

- to
- live
- I can honor you

Psalms 23:4

Even though I walk through a valley of darkest shadow

The writer describes a person experiencing terrible trouble as if he were a sheep walking through a dark and dangerous valley. There a sheep could get lost or attacked by a wild animal. Alternate translation: “Though my life is like walking through a dark and dangerous valley” (See: Metaphor)

I will not fear harm

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **harm**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “I will not be afraid of something harming me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

you are with me

Here “you” refers to Yahweh. (See: Forms of You)

your rod and your staff comfort me

The rod and staff represent protection because shepherds use them to protect their sheep from danger. Alternate translation: “I am not afraid because you protect me like a shepherd who protects his sheep with his rod and staff” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

4 Even though I walk through a valley of darkest shadow, I will not fear harm since you are with me; your rod and your staff, they comfort me.

UST

4 Even when I am walking in very dangerous places where I might die, I will not be afraid of anything because you are with me. You protect me like a shepherd protects his sheep.

Translation Words - ULT

- I walk
- I will...fear
- harm
- your rod
- comfort me

Translation Words - UST

- I
- very
- be afraid of anything
- protect me like a shepherd protects his sheep
- protect me like a shepherd protects his sheep

Psalms 23:5

General Information:

Now the writer tells how God is like someone who welcomes a guest into his home and protects him. (See: Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors)

You prepare a table

A table represents a feast because people would put all the food on a table. (See: Metonymy)

in the presence of my enemies

The meaning here is that the writer is not worried about his enemies because he is an honored guest of the Lord and therefore protected from harm. Alternate translation: “despite the presence of my enemies”

anointed my head with oil

People sometimes put oil on their guests’ heads in order to honor them.

my cup runs over

Here a cup of wine that overflows represents many blessings. Alternate translation: “You fill my cup so much that it overflows” or “You give me many blessings” (See: Idiom)

ULT

5 You prepare a table before me in the presence of my enemies; you have anointed my head with oil; my cup runs over.

UST

5 You prepare a great feast for me in a place where my enemies can see me. You welcome me as a guest whom you honor. You have given me very many blessings!

Translation Words - ULT

- my enemies
- my head

Translation Words - UST

- my enemies
- can see

Psalms 23:6

Surely goodness and covenant faithfulness will pursue me

Yahweh being good and faithful to a person is spoken of as if goodness and covenant faithfulness are things that pursue after a person. The abstract nouns “goodness” and “faithfulness” can be translated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “Surely you will be good and faithful to me” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

6 Surely goodness and covenant faithfulness will pursue me all the days of my life; and I will live in the house of Yahweh for the length of my days!

UST

6 I am certain that you will be good to me and act mercifully toward me as long as I live; then, O Yahweh, I will live in your home forever.

all the days of my life

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **life**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “as long as I live” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the house of Yahweh

This could mean: (1) this refers to Yahweh’s eternal home, or (2) this refers to Yahweh’s temple in Jerusalem. If possible, translate it so that both meanings could be understood.

for the length of my days

This idiom refers to the duration of his life. Alternate translation: “as long as I live” or “forever” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- goodness
- and covenant faithfulness
- will pursue me
- in the house of
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- be good
- to me
- and act mercifully toward me
- O Yahweh
- your home

Psalms 24

Psalm 24 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 24 is a psalm of praise to God as the almighty God. (See: Almighty)

Special concepts in this chapter

Righteous people

Only the righteous come to worship God. (See: righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical Questions

The psalmists uses several rhetorical questions. Each question forms a unit with a response. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Psalms 24:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

its fullness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **fullness**, you could express the same idea with the verb "fills." Alternate translation: "everything that fills it" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- The earth
- is Yahweh's

Translation Words - UST

- The earth
- belongs to Yahweh

ULT

1 The earth is Yahweh's, and its fullness,
the world, and all who live in it.

UST

1 The earth and everything in it belongs to Yahweh; all the people in the world
belong to him, too;

Psalms 24:2

For he has founded it upon the seas and established it on the rivers

Here “founded it upon the seas” and “established it on the rivers” mean basically the same thing. The Hebrews of that time believed their land was supported by the oceans and deep underground rivers. Alternate translation: For he formed its foundation on the seas and built it on the deep waters” (See: Parallelism and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

[2] For he has founded it upon the seas and established it on the rivers.

UST

[2] he built the land on the water, above the water that is deep below.

the seas ... the rivers

These phrases are used together to refer to the huge deep ocean below the earth.

on the rivers

Alternate translation: “the water that is deep below”

Translation Words - ULT

- has founded it

Translation Words - UST

- the water

Psalms 24:3

Who will ascend the mountain ... in his holy place?

Both of these questions mean basically the same thing. The speaker is asking about who is allowed to go and worship Yahweh. (See: Parallelism)

will ascend

Alternate translation: “will go up” or “will climb”

the mountain of Yahweh

This refers to Mount Zion in Jerusalem.

his holy place

This refers Yahweh’s temple. His temple is on Mount Zion in Jerusalem.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- his holy

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh’s
- holy temple

ULT

3 Who will ascend the mountain of Yahweh? Who will stand in his holy place?

UST

3 Who will be allowed to go up onto Mount Zion in Jerusalem, in order to stand and worship in Yahweh’s holy temple?

Psalms 24:4

He who has ... who has ... and has not

Here “He” does not refer to a specific person. Alternate translation: “Those who have ... who have ... and have not” (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

who has clean hands

The word “hands” represents what a person does. For his “hands” to be clean means he does what is right. Alternate translation: “who does what is right” (See: Metonymy)

a pure heart

Here “heart” represents a person’s thoughts or motives. Alternate translation: “thinks good thoughts” or “does not think about doing what is wrong” (See: Metonymy)

who has not lifted up a falsehood

Here “falsehood” represents a false idol. To “lift up” means to worship. Alternate translation: “who has not worshiped an idol” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

ULT

4 The one with clean hands and a pure heart; who has not lifted up my life as a falsehood, and has not sworn an oath in order to deceive.

UST

4 Only those whose actions and thoughts are pure, who have not worshiped idols, and who do not tell lies when they have solemnly promised to tell the truth.

Translation Words - ULT

- The one with...hands
- clean
- a...heart
- my life
- has...sworn an oath

Translation Words - UST

- Only those whose actions and thoughts
- Only those whose actions and thoughts
- are
- when they...solemnly promised
- have

Psalms 24:5

He will receive a blessing from Yahweh

The word “he” does not refer to a specific person. It refers to the ones with pure hearts mentioned in previous verse. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **blessing**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will bless them” (See: Generic Noun Phrases and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

5 He will receive a blessing from Yahweh and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

UST

5 Yahweh will bless them. When God judges them, he will rescue them and say that they have done nothing wrong.

righteousness from the God of his salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **righteousness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “righteously.” And, “salvation” can be stated as “save.” Alternate translation: “God will deal righteously with him and save him” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- a blessing
- Yahweh
- from the God of

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- will bless them
- When God

Psalms 24:6

Such is the generation of those who seek him

Here “generation” represents people in general. Alternate translation: “The people who seek him are like this” (See: Metonymy)

those who seek him, those who seek the face of the God of Jacob

Both statements mean the same thing. They both refer to those who go to the temple to worship God. Alternate translation: “the ones who approach God, they are the ones who may worship God, the one we Israelites worship” (See: Parallelism)

ULT

6 Such is the generation of those who seek him, those who seek the face of Jacob. *Selah*

UST

6 They are the people who come to God, they are the ones who desire to worship God, and serve the God of Jacob.

those who seek him

Going to the temple to worship Yahweh is spoken of as if the person is literally seeking to find him. (See: Metaphor)

the face of the God of Jacob

Here “face” stands for the whole person. Alternate translation: “the God of Jacob” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- the generation of
- those who seek him
- those who seek
- the face of
- Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- the people who come to God
- worship God
- they are the ones who desire to
- and
- serve the God of Jacob

Psalms 24:7

Lift up your heads, you gates; be lifted up, everlasting doors

The two phases are very similar in meaning. The words “gates” and “doors” refer to the gates of the temple. The writer is speaking to the gates as if they were a person. A gatekeeper would be the one to open the gates. Alternate translation: “Open up, you ancient gates” or “Open these ancient gates” (See: Parallelism and Personification)

ULT

7 Lift up your heads, you gates; be lifted up, everlasting doors, so that the King of glory may come in!

UST

7 Open up the temple gates in order that our glorious king may enter!

Lift up your heads

It is uncertain what specific part of the gate is the “head.” But, it stands for the gate as a whole. (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- your heads
- you gates
- the King of

Translation Words - UST

- the temple
- gates
- king

Psalms 24:8

Yahweh, strong and mighty; Yahweh, mighty in battle

The writer speaks about Yahweh as if he were a mighty warrior who fights in battles. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- King of
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- mighty

Translation Words - UST

- king is
- It is Yahweh, the one
- It is Yahweh, who conquers
- all his enemies

ULT

8 Who is this King of glory? Yahweh, strong and mighty; Yahweh, mighty in battle.

UST

8 Do you know who the glorious king is? It is Yahweh, the one who is very strong; It is Yahweh, who conquers all his enemies in battles!

Psalms 24:9

Lift up your heads, you gates; be lifted up, everlasting doors

The two phases are very similar in meaning. The words “gates” and “doors” refer to the gates of the temple. The writer is speaking to the gates as if they were a person. A gatekeeper would be the one to open the gates. See how you translated this in Psalms 24:7. Alternate translation: “Open up, you ancient gates” or “Open these ancient gates” (See: Parallelism and Personification)

ULT

9 Lift up your heads, you gates; be lifted up, everlasting doors, so that the King of glory may come in!

UST

9 Open up the temple gates in order that our glorious king may enter!

Lift up your heads

It is uncertain what specific part of the gate is the “head.” But, it stands for the gate as a whole. (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- your heads
- you gates
- the King of

Translation Words - UST

- the temple
- gates
- king

Psalms 24:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- King of
- the King of
- Yahweh of

Translation Words - UST

- king is
- king
- Yahweh

ULT

10 Who is this King of glory? Yahweh of hosts, he is the King of glory. *Selah*

UST

10 Do you know who the glorious king is? It is Yahweh, commander of the angel armies; he is our glorious king!

Psalms 25

Psalm 25 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 25 is a prayer for God’s help.

Special concepts in this chapter

The humble

God is very good to humble people who seek to obey him.

Psalms 25:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

ULT

1 David To you, Yahweh, I lift up my life!

UST

1 Yahweh, I give myself to you.

I lift up my life

The phrase “lift up my life” is a metaphor. This could mean: (1) the writer is giving himself to Yahweh, which means he is completely depending on Yahweh. Alternate translation: “I give myself to you” or (2) he is offering prayer and adoration to Yahweh. Alternate translation: “I worship and adore you” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my life

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you

Psalms 25:2

Do not let me be humiliated

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Do not let my enemies humiliate me” (See: Active or Passive)

rejoice triumphantly over me

“rejoice in triumph over me.” The phrase “over me” implies that his enemies have defeated him and stand above in victory. Alternate translation: “defeat me and rejoice about it” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- My God
- be humiliated
- let my enemies

Translation Words - UST

- My God
- allow my enemies to defeat me
- to defeat me and shame me

ULT

2 My God, I trust in you. Do not let me be humiliated; do not let my enemies rejoice triumphantly over me.

UST

2 My God, I trust in you. Do not allow my enemies to defeat me and shame me. Do not allow my enemies to defeat me and rejoice over me.

Psalms 25:3

May no one who hopes in you be disgraced

"Do not let those who hope in you be disgraced." Disgrace could come from being defeated by their enemies. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Do not let enemies defeat those who hope in you" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

who hopes in you

Alternate translation: "who trusts you"

act treacherously

Alternate translation: "act deceitfully" or "act with trickery"

without cause

Alternate translation: "without a reason"

Translation Words - ULT

- be disgraced
- be ashamed

Translation Words - UST

- to be ashamed
- to be ashamed

ULT

3 May no one who hopes in you be disgraced may those who act treacherously without cause be ashamed!

UST

3 Do not allow any of those who trust in you to be ashamed. Cause those who act treacherously toward others to be disgraced.

Psalms 25:4

Make known to me your ways, Yahweh; teach me your paths

Both statements mean the same thing. God teaching a person how they should behave is spoken of as if he were showing a person the correct path on which a person should travel. (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Make known to me
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- teach

ULT

[4] Make known to me your ways,
Yahweh; teach me your paths.

UST

[4] Yahweh, show me the way that I
should conduct my life, teach me how
to act in the manner that you want me
to act.

Psalms 25:5

I hope in you

Alternate translation: “I depend on you” or “I wait patiently for you”

Guide me into your truth and teach me

Guide and teach mean the same thing, to give instruction. Alternate translation: “Instruct me to conduct my life by obeying your truth” (See: Doublet)

the God of my salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “saves.” Alternate translation: “the one who saves me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

5 Guide me into your truth and teach me, for you are the God of my salvation; I hope in you all day long.

UST

5 Teach me to conduct my life by obeying your truth because you are my God, the one who saves me. All during the day I trust in you.

Translation Words - ULT

- God of

Translation Words - UST

- God

Psalms 25:6

Call to mind

This is an idiom. This does not mean God forgot something. The writer is asking God to think about and consider his acts of compassion and faithfulness. Alternate translation: “Remember” or “Think about” (See: Idiom)

your acts of compassion and of covenant faithfulness

The abstract nouns “compassion” and “faithfulness” can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “how you have been compassionate and faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

for they have always existed

Here “they” personifies God’s compassion and covenant faithfulness. Alternate translation: “for that is how you have always been” (See: Personification)

ULT

6 Call to mind, Yahweh, your acts of compassion and of covenant faithfulness; for they have always existed.

UST

6 Yahweh, do not forget how you have acted mercifully to me and have faithfully loved me because of your covenant with me; that is the way that you have acted toward me from long ago.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and of covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- have acted toward me

Psalms 25:7

Do not think about the sins of my youth

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **sins**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “sinned.” Alternate translation: “Do not think about how I sinned against you when I was young” (See: Abstract Nouns)

or my rebelliousness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **rebelliousness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “rebelled.” Alternate translation: or about how I have rebelled against you” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Call me to mind

This is an idiom. This does not mean God forgot something. The writer is asking God to think about him. Alternate translation: “Remember me” or “Think about me” (See: Idiom)

with covenant faithfulness because of your goodness

The abstract nouns “faithfulness” and “goodness” can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “and be faithful to me because of your covenant, because you are good” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

7 Do not think about the sins of my youth or my rebelliousness; Call me to mind with covenant faithfulness because of your goodness, Yahweh!

UST

7 Forgive me for all the sinful things I did and the ways that I rebelled against you when I was young; I request this because you faithfully love your people and do good things for them, as you promised in your covenant. Yahweh, do not forget me!

Translation Words - ULT

- the sins of
- goodness
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- and do good things for them
- promised in your covenant
- Yahweh

Psalms 25:8

the way

How God wants a person to behave is spoken of as if it were a way or path on which a person travels. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is good

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- good

ULT

8 Yahweh is good and upright; therefore he teaches sinners the way.

UST

8 Yahweh is good and fair, so he shows sinners how they should conduct their lives.

Psalms 25:9

the humble

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “humble people” or “those who are humble” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

his way

How God wants a person to behave is spoken of as if it were a way or path on which a person travels. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

9 He guides the humble in what is right and he teaches them his way.

UST

9 He shows humble people what is right for them to do and teaches them what he wants them to do.

Psalms 25:10

All the paths of Yahweh are steadfast love and faithfulness

The word “paths” is a metaphor for ways. Alternate translation: “Yahweh always loves us because of his covenant and he is always trustworthy” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- are steadfast love
- and faithfulness
- covenant

Translation Words - UST

- faithfully
- loves us
- and does what he has promised
- his covenant

ULT

10 All the paths of Yahweh are steadfast love and faithfulness to those who keep his covenant and his solemn commands.

UST

10 He always faithfully loves us and does what he has promised for those who obey his covenant and who do what he requires.

Psalms 25:11

For your name’s sake

The phrase “your name” here refers to Yahweh’s reputation. Alternate translation: “For your reputation” or “So that people will honor you” (See: Metonymy)

pardon my sin, for it is great

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **sin**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “sinned.” Alternate translation: “please forgive me, for I have sinned much” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- For your name’s
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- may honor you

ULT

11 For your name’s sake, Yahweh, pardon my sin, for it is great.

UST

11 Yahweh, forgive me for all my sins, which are many, in order that I may honor you.

Psalms 25:12

Who is the man who fears Yahweh?

This question introduces “the man who fears Yahweh” as a new topic. Alternate translation: “I will tell you about the man who fears Yahweh.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

is the man who fears ... instruct him ... he should

These words refer to any person who fears Yahweh, not a specific person. Alternate translation: “are those who fear ... instruct them ... they should” (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

ULT

12 Who is the man who fears Yahweh? The Lord will instruct him in the way that he should choose.

UST

12 To all those who have an awesome respect for you, you show them the right way to conduct their lives.

The Lord will instruct him in the way that he should choose

Yahweh teaching people how they should behave is spoken of as if Yahweh were teaching the people what way or path they should travel. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh...Lord

Translation Words - UST

- for you

Psalms 25:13

His life ... his descendants

These words refer to any person who fears Yahweh, not a specific person. Alternate translation: “Their lives ... their descendants” (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

His life will go along in goodness

Alternate translation: “God will cause him to prosper” or “God will cause them to prosper”

Translation Words - ULT

- His life
- the land

Translation Words - UST

- live
- in this land

ULT

13 His life will go along in goodness; and his descendants will inherit the land.

UST

13 They will always be prosperous, and their descendants will continue to live in this land.

Psalms 25:14

The friendship of Yahweh is for those

"Yahweh is a friend to those." Some translate it as "Yahweh confides in those." His confiding in them shows the intimate friendship he has with them.

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- and he makes his covenant

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh is a friend of those
- and he teaches them the covenant

ULT

14 The friendship of Yahweh is for those who honor him, and he makes his covenant known to them.

UST

14 Yahweh is a friend of those who have an awesome respect for him, and he teaches them the covenant that he made with them.

Psalms 25:15

My eyes are always on Yahweh

Here “eyes” represents looking. It is implied that he looks to Yahweh for help. Alternate translation: “I always look to Yahweh to help me” or “I always depend on Yahweh to help me” (See: Metonymy and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

for he will free my feet from the net

A net is a trap. A person who is in danger is spoken of as if their feet are tangled in a net. Alternate translation: He will rescue me from danger” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

15 My eyes are always on Yahweh, for he will free my feet from the net.

UST

15 I always request Yahweh to help me, and he rescues me from danger.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- will free

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- rescues me from danger

Psalms 25:16

Turn toward me

Yahweh paying attention to a person and considering him is spoken of as if Yahweh were physically turning towards the person. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

16 Turn toward me and have mercy on me; for I am alone and afflicted.

UST

16 Yahweh, pay attention to me and be merciful to me because I am alone, and I am greatly distressed because I am suffering.

Psalms 25:17

The troubles of my heart are enlarged

Here “heart” represents a person’s emotions. Alternate translation: “I feel more and more troubled” (See: Metonymy)

draw me out from my distress

“bring me out of my distress.” This speaks of distress as if it were a place that a person can be brought out of. Alternate translation: “rescue me from my distress” or “relieve me of my distress” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged; draw me out from my distress!

UST

17 I have many troubles that make me afraid; rescue me from them.

my distress

The word “distress” is an abstract noun. Alternate translation: “the things that distress me” or “the things that cause me to be afraid” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- The troubles
- of my heart
- draw me out

Translation Words - UST

- I
- have many troubles
- rescue me from them

Psalms 25:18

See my affliction

Alternate translation: “Notice my affliction”

my affliction

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **affliction**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “the things that afflict me” or “how afflicted I am” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

18 See my affliction and my toils; forgive all my sins.

UST

18 Note that I am distressed and troubled, and forgive me for all my sins.

my toils

The word “toils” is an abstract noun. Alternate translation: “the things that trouble me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- my affliction
- my sins

Translation Words - UST

- that I am distressed
- my sins

Psalms 25:19

they hate me with cruel hatred

Alternate translation: “they hate me cruelly” or “they hate me fiercely”

Translation Words - ULT

- my enemies

Translation Words - UST

- enemies

ULT

19 See my enemies, for they are many;
they hate me with cruel hatred.

UST

19 Note that I have many enemies; you
see that they hate me very much.

Psalms 25:20

do not let me be humiliated

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Do not let my enemies humiliate me” (See: Active or Passive)

take refuge in you!

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “go to you for protection!” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Protect
- my life
- and rescue me
- let me be humiliated

Translation Words - UST

- Protect me
- and rescue me from them
- allow them to defeat me
- I would be ashamed

ULT

20 Protect my life and rescue me; do not let me be humiliated, for I take refuge in you!

UST

20 Protect me and rescue me from them; do not allow them to defeat me with the result that I would be ashamed; I have gone to you to get refuge.

Psalms 25:21

May integrity and uprightness preserve me

This speaks about “integrity” and “uprightness” as if they were persons who could keep another person safe. These abstract nouns can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “May being honest and doing what is right preserve me” or “Preserve me, Lord, because I am honest and do what is right” (See: Personification and Abstract Nouns)

preserve me

Alternate translation: “keep me safe”

ULT

21 May integrity and uprightness preserve me, for I hope in you.

UST

21 Protect me because I do what is good and honest and because I trust in you.

Psalms 25:22

Rescue Israel

Alternate translation: “Save Israel” or “Redeem Israel”

Israel ... his troubles

Here “Israel” represents the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “the people of Israel ... our troubles” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Rescue
- Israel
- God
- troubles

Translation Words - UST

- God
- rescue
- Israelite people
- of our troubles

ULT

22 Rescue Israel, God, from all of his troubles!

UST

22 God, rescue us Israelite people from all of our troubles!

Psalms 26

Psalm 26 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 26 is a teaching psalm; showing people how they should live by the example of the psalmsist.

Special concepts in this chapter

Praise

The psalmist delights in praising God and doing good deeds. It is striking how this psalm uses the first person pronoun. This is an individual psalm of petition. Each of the four petitions are accompanied with various claims. (See: good, right, pleasant, better, best and work, works, deeds)

Psalms 26:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

I have walked

The word “walked” is a metaphor for behavior. Alternate translation: “I have behaved” (See: Metaphor)

in Yahweh

The third person use of “Yahweh” can be stated in the second person. Alternate translation: “in you” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

without wavering

Doubting is spoken of as if it were losing balance and waving back and forth. Alternate translation: “without doubting” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 David Judge me, Yahweh, for I have walked with integrity; I have trusted in Yahweh without wavering.

UST

1 Yahweh, show that I am innocent. I always do what is right; I have trusted in you and never doubted that you would help me.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- I have walked

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- always do what is right

Psalms 26:2

Examine me

Alternate translation: “Try me”

test the purity of my inner parts and my heart

Here “inner parts” and “heart” mean motives. Alternate translation: “test whether my motives are good” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

2 Examine me, Yahweh, and test me;
test the purity of my inner parts and my heart!

UST

2 Yahweh, examine what I have done
and test me; thoroughly evaluate what I
think in my inner being.

Psalms 26:3

For your covenant faithfulness is before my eyes

Here “eyes” represent a person’s thoughts and having something before one’s eyes represents being aware of that thing. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “For I am always aware of your covenant faithfulness” or “For I am always aware that you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

3 For your covenant faithfulness is before my eyes, and I walk about in your faithfulness.

UST

3 I never forget that you are true to your covenant and faithfully love me; I conduct my life according to your faithfulness.

I walk about in your faithfulness

The word “walk” is a metaphor for behavior. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “I conduct my life according to your faithfulness” or “I behave the way I do because you are faithful” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- your covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- and faithfully love me

Psalms 26:4

I do not associate with

Alternate translation: “I do not keep company with” or “I do not sit with”

with deceitful people

Alternate translation: “with those who deceive others”

nor do I mingle with dishonest people

This means the same as the first part of the sentence. Alternate translation: “and I do not join with dishonest people” (See: Parallelism)

dishonest people

Alternate translation: “hypocrites” or “those who lie to others”

ULT

4 I do not associate with deceitful people, nor do I mingle with dishonest people.

UST

4 I do not spend my time with liars, and I stay away from hypocrites.

Psalms 26:5

the assembly of evildoers

Alternate translation: “those who gather to do evil”

the wicked

This is a nominal adjective. Alternate translation: “wicked people” or “those who are wicked” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- the assembly
- of evildoers

Translation Words - UST

- evil
- people

ULT

5 I hate the assembly of evildoers, and I
do not live with the wicked.

UST

5 I do not like to be with evil people, and
I avoid wicked people.

Psalms 26:6

I wash my hands in innocence

This seems to refer to a ritual washing of hands in water to symbolize freedom from sin and guilt. (See: Symbolic Action)

I go around your altar

This was an action of worship that the Israelites were accustomed to doing.

Translation Words - ULT

- my hands
- your altar
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- my hands to show that
- your altar

ULT

6 I wash my hands in innocence, and I
go around your altar, Yahweh,

UST

6 Yahweh, I wash my hands to show that
I am innocent. As I join with others
marching around your altar,

Psalms 26:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- a loud song
- of praise
- your wonderful deeds

Translation Words - UST

- to thank
- the wonderful things
- that you have done

ULT

7 to sing a loud song of praise and report all your wonderful deeds.

UST

7 we sing songs to thank you, and we tell others the wonderful things that you have done.

Psalms 26:8

the house where you live

This could mean: (1) if a person wrote this after the time of David, then the writer is referring to the temple in Jerusalem or (2) if David wrote this, then this refers to the tent that God told his people to set up so that they could worship him there.

the place where your glory lives

Here “glory” represents the presence and power of God, which is similar to a very bright light. Alternate translation: “the place where people can see the glorious light of your presence” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- I love
- the house
- where...lives
- your glory

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I love to be
- in the house
- where your...appears
- glory

ULT

8 Yahweh, I love the house where you live, the place where your glory lives!

UST

8 Yahweh, I love to be in the house where you live, in the place where your glory appears.

Psalms 26:9

Do not sweep me away with sinners

“Sweep away” here is a metaphor for destruction. Alternate translation: “Do not destroy me along with sinners” (See: Metaphor)

or my life

The word “sweep” is understood. Alternate translation: “or sweep my life” (See: Ellipsis)

people who are bloodthirsty

The word “bloodthirsty” represents wanting to kill people. Alternate translation: “people who are eager to shed others’ blood” or “murderers” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

9 Do not sweep me away with sinners,
or my life with people who are
bloodthirsty,

UST

9 Do not get rid of me like you get rid of
sinners; do not cause me to die like you
cause those who murder people to die,

Translation Words - ULT

- sweep me away
- or my life
- bloodthirsty

Translation Words - UST

- die
- like you cause
- who murder

Psalms 26:10

in whose hands

"Hands" refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: "people in which" (See: Synecdoche)

a plot

Alternate translation: "a wicked plan"

Translation Words - ULT

- hands

Translation Words - UST

- to do

ULT

10 in whose hands there is a plot, and whose right hand is full of bribes.

UST

10 people who are ready to do wicked things and those who are always taking bribes.

Psalms 26:11

But as for me

This phrase shows that the writer is changing from speaking about wicked people to talking about himself.

I will walk in integrity

“Walk” here is a metaphor for behavior. Alternate translation: “I will behave with integrity” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will walk
- redeem me

Translation Words - UST

- always try to do what is right
- and rescue me

ULT

11 But as for me, I will walk in integrity;
redeem me and have mercy on me.

UST

11 But as for me, I always try to do what
is right. So act kindly toward me and
rescue me.

Psalms 26:12

My foot stands

Here “foot” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I stand” (See: Synecdoche)

level ground

Here, **level ground** could mean: (1) a safe place or (2) right behavior (See: Metaphor)

ULT

12 My foot stands on level ground; in the assemblies will I bless Yahweh!

UST

12 I stand in places where I am safe, and when all your people gather together, I praise you.

in the assemblies will I bless Yahweh

Alternate translation: “when I gather with the people of Israel I will praise you”

Translation Words - ULT

- stands
- will I bless
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I stand
- I praise
- you

Psalms 27

Psalm 27 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 27 is a psalm of praise to God because God keeps the psalmist safe from all his enemies.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s help

Because of God’s help, he has nothing to fear, no matter what happens. The psalmist shows his confidence in God; he also asks God for help.

Psalms 27:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Yahweh is my light

Here “light” represents life. Alternate translation: “Yahweh is the source of my life” (See: Metonymy)

whom should I fear?

This question emphasizes that there is no one that David should fear. Alternate translation: “I will not be afraid of anyone” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

1 David Yahweh is my light and my salvation; whom should I fear? Yahweh is my life’s refuge; whom should I dread?

UST

1 Yahweh is the one who gives me life and the one who saves me, so I do not need to be afraid of anyone. Yahweh is the one to whom I go for refuge, so I will never be afraid.

Yahweh is my life’s refuge

This speaks about Yahweh as if he were a place where people can go for safety. Alternate translation: “Yahweh is the one who keeps me safe” (See: Metaphor)

whom should I dread?

This question emphasizes that there is no one that David should be afraid of. Alternate translation: “I will not dread anyone” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- is my
- Yahweh...Yahweh
- should I fear

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh is the one
- be afraid of anyone

Psalms 27:2

to devour my flesh

Destroying someone completely is spoken of as if it were devouring a person's flesh. He did not mean that they wanted to eat his body. Alternate translation: "to destroy me" (See: Metaphor)

my adversaries and my enemies

These words mean the same thing. These are the evildoers who came near to him. (See: Doublet)

stumbled and fell

This represents the writer's enemies failing to fulfill their plans to harm the writer. Alternate translation: "did not succeed" or "failed" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

2 When evildoers approached me to devour my flesh, my adversaries and my enemies stumbled and fell.

UST

2 When those who do evil come near me to destroy me, they stumble and fall down.

Translation Words - ULT

- evildoers
- my flesh
- my adversaries
- and fell

Translation Words - UST

- do evil
- who...to destroy
- who...to destroy
- fall down

Psalms 27:3

Though an army encamps against me

Alternate translation: “though an army surrounds me” or “though an army puts its tents around me”

my heart will not fear

Here “heart” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I will not be afraid” (See: Synecdoche)

though war rises up against me

The writer’s enemies are spoken of as if they themselves were a war.
Alternate translation: “though my enemies come to fight against me” (See: Metaphor)

I will remain confident

Alternate translation: “I will continue to trust God to help me”

ULT

3 Though an army encamps against me, my heart will not fear; though war rises up against me, even then I will remain confident.

UST

3 Even if an army surrounds me, I will not be afraid. Even if they attack me, I will trust in God.

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart
- fear

Translation Words - UST

- I
- will...be afraid

Psalms 27:4

have I asked of Yahweh

Alternate translation: “I have asked Yahweh to let me do”

I will seek that

A person really wanting something and continually asking God for it is spoken of as if he were seeking to find something. (See: Metaphor)

to see the beauty of Yahweh

The wonderful character of God is spoken of as if it were physical beauty. Alternate translation: “to see how wonderful Yahweh is” (See: Metaphor)

to meditate in his temple

This could mean: (1) “to ask God what he wants me to do” or (2) “to think carefully about God in his temple.”

ULT

4 One thing have I asked of Yahweh, and I will seek that: that I may live in the house of Yahweh all the days of my life, to see the beauty of Yahweh and to meditate in his temple.

UST

4 There is one thing that I have requested from Yahweh; this is the one thing that I desire: that I may worship in Yahweh’s house every day during my life, that I may see how wonderful Yahweh is, and that I may ask him what he wants me to do.

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- of Yahweh
- my
- I will seek that
- in the house

Translation Words - UST

- from Yahweh
- in Yahweh’s
- Yahweh is
- house
- that I may ask him

Psalms 27:5

in the day of trouble

Alternate translation: “in times of trouble” or “when I have troubles”

he will hide me

Alternate translation: “he will protect me”

his shelter ... his tent

Both of these refer to the tabernacle where the writer is worshiping God. (See: Parallelism)

in the cover of his tent

The word “cover” represents something that hides and protects.

He will lift me high on a rock

God keeping the writer safe from his enemies is spoken of as if God were placing him on a high rock where his enemies cannot reach him. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 For in the day of trouble he will hide
me in his shelter; in the cover of his tent
he will conceal me. He will lift me high
on a rock!

UST

5 He will protect me when I have
troubles; he will keep me safe in his
sacred tent. He will set me safely on a
high rock.

Translation Words - ULT

- trouble

Translation Words - UST

- I have troubles

Psalms 27:6

my head will be lifted up above my enemies

This represents the writer receiving pride or honor when he defeats his enemies. It can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “people will honor me when I win the fight against my enemies” or “God will honor me by enabling me to defeat my enemies” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- my head
- my enemies
- I
- sacrifices

Translation Words - UST

- I will triumph
- my enemies
- sacrifices
- Yahweh

ULT

6 Then my head will be lifted up above my enemies all around me, and I will offer sacrifices of joy in his tent! I will sing and make songs to Yahweh!

UST

6 Then I will triumph over my enemies. I will shout joyfully as I offer sacrifices in his sacred tent, and I will praise Yahweh as I sing.

Psalms 27:7

Hear, Yahweh, my voice

The “voice” often represents a person who speak or calls out. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, hear me” (See: Metonymy)

answer me

This implies that Yahweh hears the writer’s prayer and Yahweh will do what the writer asks. Alternate translation: “answer my prayer” or “do what I request of you” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- when I cry out

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- while I call

ULT

7 Hear, Yahweh, my voice when I cry out! Have mercy on me, and answer me!

UST

7 Yahweh, listen to me while I call to you. Act kindly toward me and answer my prayer.

Psalms 27:8

My heart says

Here “heart” represents a person’s mind or thoughts. Alternate translation: “In my heart I say” or “I say to myself” (See: Metonymy)

Seek his face

A person going to the temple to pray to Yahweh is spoken of as if the person were seeking to find Yahweh. Here “face” represents all of God. Alternate translation: “Go and pray to Yahweh” (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

ULT

8 My heart says about you, “Seek his face!” I seek your face, Yahweh!

UST

8 Within my inner being I desire to worship you, so, Yahweh, I will come to your temple to pray to you.

I seek your face, Yahweh

A person going to the temple to pray to Yahweh is spoken of as if the person were seeking to find Yahweh. Here “face” represents all of God. Alternate translation: “I will come to your temple to pray to you” (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- My heart
- Seek
- seek
- his face
- your face
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Within my inner being I
- desire
- I will come to your temple
- Yahweh
- to you
- to pray

Psalms 27:9

Do not hide your face from me

The face here represents Yahweh's attention, and hiding the face represents rejecting someone. Alternate translation: "Do not reject me" or "Do not stop taking care of me" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

do not turn your servant away in anger

David said "your servant" to refer to himself in a humble way. Alternate translation: "do not be angry with me" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

forsake me or abandon me

The words "forsake" and "abandon" mean the same thing. The writer is emphasizing that he does not want God to leave him. (See: Doublet)

or abandon me

The words "and do not" are understood. Alternate translation: "and do not abandon me" or "and do not leave me" (See: Ellipsis)

God of my salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as "saves." Alternate translation: God who saves me" or "because you are the God who saves me" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- your face
- your servant
- abandon me
- God of

Translation Words - UST

- I am your servant
- with me
- You
- abandon me now

ULT

9 Do not hide your face from me; do not turn your servant away in anger! You have been my helper; do not forsake me or abandon me, God of my salvation!

UST

9 I am your servant; do not be angry with me, or turn away from me. You have always helped me. You are the one who has saved me, so do not abandon me now.

Psalms 27:10

Even if my father and my mother forsake me

"Even if my father and my mother were to forsake me." He is not saying that they actually have done this or that they would do it. His point is that even if they did that, God would not abandon him. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

Yahweh will take me in

Alternate translation: "Yahweh will keep me" or "Yahweh will take care of me"

Translation Words - ULT

- my father
- forsake me
- Yahweh
- will take me in

Translation Words - UST

- my father
- desert me
- Yahweh
- always takes care of me

ULT

10 Even if my father and my mother forsake me, Yahweh will take me in.

UST

10 Even if my father and mother desert me, Yahweh always takes care of me.

Psalms 27:11

Teach me your way

How a person should behave is spoken of as if it were a way or path that person should travel. Alternate translation: “Teach me how you want me to live” or “Teach me to do what you want me to do” (See: Metaphor)

Lead me on a level path

Yahweh keeping the writer safe from his enemies is spoken of as if Yahweh leads the writer on a level path where he will not stumble and fall. Alternate translation: “Keep me safe” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

11 Teach me your way, Yahweh! Lead me on a level path because of my enemies.

UST

11 Yahweh, teach me to do what you want me to do, and lead me on a safe path because I have many enemies.

Psalms 27:12

Do not give me up to the desires of my enemies

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **desires**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “Do not let my enemies do to me what they desire” (See: Abstract Nouns)

have risen up against me

“Risen up” here is an idiom meaning that a witness stood in court to present testimony. Alternate translation: “have stood up in order to speak against me” (See: Idiom)

ULT

12 Do not give me up to the desires of my enemies, for false witnesses have risen up against me, and they breathe out violence!

UST

12 Do not allow my enemies to do to me what they want; they say many false things about me and threaten to do violent things to me.

they breathe out violence

Here violence is spoken for as if it was something a person could breathe out. Alternate translation: “they say that they will do violent things to me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- to the desires of
- my enemies
- witnesses

Translation Words - UST

- allow
- my enemies
- they want...say

Psalms 27:13

What would have happened to me

This rhetorical question can be stated positively. Alternate translation: “Something bad would have happened to me” (See: Rhetorical Question)

the goodness of Yahweh

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **goodness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “the good things that Yahweh does” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

13 What would have happened to me if I had not believed that I would see the goodness of Yahweh in the land of the living?

UST

13 I would have died if I had not trusted you to be good to me as long as I live.

in the land of the living

This refers to being alive. Alternate translation: “while I am alive” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- believed that I
- the
- goodness of Yahweh
- of the living

Translation Words - UST

- trusted you
- to be good
- to me
- as I live

Psalms 27:14

Wait for Yahweh ... Wait for Yahweh!

This verse may be: (1) the writer speaking to himself or (2) the writer speaking to others or (3) someone speaking to the writer.

let your heart be courageous

Here “heart” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “be courageous” (See: Synecdoche)

Wait for Yahweh!

This line is repeated at the end of the psalm as a way of ending the psalm.

ULT

14 Wait for Yahweh; be strong, and let your heart be courageous! Wait for Yahweh!

UST

14 So trust in Yahweh! Be strong and courageous, and wait expectantly for him to help you!

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- be strong
- and let your heart
- be courageous

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you
- Be strong
- and courageous
- and wait expectantly for him

Psalms 28

Psalm 28 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 28 is a psalm of prayer to God that he is not be punished along with the wicked people. (See: evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Special concepts in this chapter

Trust

The psalmist trusted God completely and God rescued him. This is similar to psalm 7 and 17 because it is an individual lament psalm. (See: lament, lamentation)

Psalms 28:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

I cry out

Alternate translation: “I call out loudly”

my rock

This is a metaphor for strength. Alternate translation: “my strength” (See: Metaphor)

do not ignore me

Alternate translation: “do not be silent to me” or “do not leave me alone”

I will join those who go down to the grave

People who die are spoken of as if they are going down into the grave. Alternate translation: “I will die like those who are in the grave” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 David To you, Yahweh, I cry out; my rock, do not ignore me. If you do not respond to me, I will join those who go down to the grave.

UST

1 Yahweh, I call out to you; You are like a huge rock on top of which I am safe. Do not refuse to answer me because if you are silent, I will soon be with those who are in their graves.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- I cry out
- respond

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- call out
- I am safe

Psalms 28:2

Hear the sound of my pleading

Here “sound” refers to the content of his request. Alternate translation: “Hear my strong request” (See: Metonymy)

I lift up my hands toward your most holy place

Lifting up hands is a symbol of worship. The writer is not worshiping the holy place, but Yahweh who lives in the holy place. (See: Symbolic Action)

ULT

2 Hear the sound of my pleading when I call for help from you, when I lift up my hands toward your most holy place!

UST

2 Listen to me when I call out for you to help me, when I lift up my hands as I face your very holy place in your sacred tent.

your most holy place

This could mean: (1) if David wrote this, then this refers to the tent that God told his people to set up so that they could worship him there, or (2) if a person wrote this after the time of David, then the writer is referring to the temple in Jerusalem.

Translation Words - ULT

- my hands
- most holy

Translation Words - UST

- my hands
- as I face your very holy place

Psalms 28:3

Do not drag me away

God punishing people is spoken of as if he physically drags them away. In this metaphor Yahweh may be dragging them to prison, exile, or death. Alternate translation: “Do not remove me” (See: Metaphor)

who speak peace with their neighbors

Here “neighbors” refers to people in general. Alternate translation: “who speak peacefully with other people”

but have evil in their hearts

Here “hearts” represents a person’s mind or thoughts. Alternate translation: “but are thinking something evil about them” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

3 Do not drag me away with the wicked, those who do iniquity, who speak peace with their neighbors but have evil in their hearts.

UST

3 Do not drag me away with wicked people, with those who do wicked deeds, with those who pretend to act peacefully toward others while in their inner beings, they hate them.

Translation Words - ULT

- peace

Translation Words - UST

- who pretend to act peacefully

Psalms 28:4

Give them what their deeds deserve ... repay them what their wickedness demands

These two phrases mean the same thing. They are used together to emphasize that they deserve for God to punish them. (See: Parallelism)

the work of their hands

Here “hands” represent what the person has done. Alternate translation: “the things they have done” (See: Metonymy)

render to them their due

Alternate translation: “give them what they deserve”

Translation Words - ULT

- their hands
- and render

Translation Words - UST

- what they
- punish

ULT

4 Give them what their deeds deserve and repay them what their wickedness demands, repay them for the work of their hands and render to them their due.

UST

4 Punish those people in the way that they deserve for what they have done; punish them for their evil deeds.

Psalms 28:5

Because they do not understand ... never rebuild them

This could mean: (1) David is confident about what God will do to wicked people or (2) David is asking God to destroy the wicked people.

they do not understand the deeds of Yahweh

It is implied that "do not understand" means they ignore or do not honor Yahweh's works. Alternate translation: "they do not regard with honor what Yahweh has done" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

5 Because they do not understand the deeds of Yahweh or the work of his hands, he will tear them down and never rebuild them.

UST

5 Yahweh, they do not pay attention to the wonderful things that you have done and that you have created; so get rid of them permanently and do not let them appear again!

the work of his hands

Here "hands" represents what Yahweh has done or created. Alternate translation: "what he has created" (See: Metonymy)

he will tear them down and never rebuild them

The punishment of the wicked people is spoken of as if they were a building or a city that God would destroy. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- understand
- Yahweh
- his hands

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- pay attention
- them permanently

Psalms 28:6

he has heard the sound of my pleading

Here “sound” represents what the writer said. Alternate translation: “has heard what I said when I pleaded to him” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed be
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Praise
- Yahweh

ULT

6 Blessed be Yahweh because he has heard the sound of my pleading!

UST

6 Praise Yahweh because he has heard me when I called out for him to help me!

Psalms 28:7

Yahweh is my strength

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **strength**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “strong.” Alternate translation: “Yahweh makes me strong” (See: Abstract Nouns)

my shield

This represents Yahweh’s protecting the writer. Alternate translation: “he protects me” (See: Metaphor)

my heart trusts

Here “heart” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I trust” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

7 Yahweh is my strength and my shield;
my heart trusts in him, and I am helped.
Therefore my heart greatly rejoices, and
I will praise him with singing.

UST

7 Yahweh makes me strong and
protects me like a shield; I trust in him,
and he helps me. So I was glad in my
inner being, and from my inner being I
praise him as I sing to him.

I am helped

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “he helps me” (See: Active or Passive)

my heart greatly rejoices

Here “heart” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I greatly rejoice” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my heart
- Therefore my heart

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- in my inner being, and from my inner being
- as I

Psalms 28:8

Yahweh is the strength of his people

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **strength**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “strong.” Alternate translation: “Yahweh makes his people strong” (See: Abstract Nouns)

he is the saving refuge of his anointed one

Yahweh keeping the king safe is spoken of as if Yahweh were a place that the king could go for safety. Alternate translation: “he keeps safe the one he appointed to be king” (See: Metaphor)

his anointed one

The represents the king. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- refuge

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and protects

ULT

[8] Yahweh is the strength of his people, and he is the saving refuge of his anointed one.

UST

[8] Yahweh causes us to be strong and protects us; he saves me, the one he appointed to be king.

Psalms 28:9

your inheritance

This speaks about the people of God as if they were something God inherited. Alternate translation: “your possession” or “those who belong to you” (See: Metaphor)

Be their shepherd and carry them forever

The writer speaks about Yahweh as if he were a shepherd and the people are his sheep. A shepherd would carry a sheep if it needed help or protection. Alternate translation: “Be like their shepherd and protect them forever” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Save
- your people
- bless
- your inheritance

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, save
- your people
- bless
- those who belong to you

ULT

9 Save your people and bless your inheritance. Be their shepherd and carry them forever.

UST

9 Yahweh, save your people; bless those who belong to you. Take care of them like a shepherd takes care of his sheep; take care of them forever.

Psalms 29

Psalm 29 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 29 is a worship psalm. It tells how Yahweh rules all nature.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's power

God is powerful. All he has to do is to speak in order to control nature.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metonymy

The voice of the Yahweh stands for Yahweh himself. (See: Metonymy)

Psalms 29:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

you sons of God

The phrase “sons of” is a way of saying “having the characteristics of.” Alternate translation: “you mighty men” (See: Idiom)

ascribe to Yahweh glory and strength

The abstract nouns “glory” and “strength” can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “praise Yahweh because he is glorious and strong” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

1 A Psalm of David Ascribe to Yahweh, you sons of God, ascribe to Yahweh glory and strength!

UST

1 Mighty people, praise Yahweh! Praise him because he is very glorious and powerful.

Translation Words - ULT

- to Yahweh
- Yahweh
- you sons of God
- glory
- and strength

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- he
- Praise him
- is very glorious
- powerful

Psalms 29:2

Ascribe to Yahweh the glory his name deserves

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **glory**, you could express the same idea with a verb or adjective. Alternate translation: “Honor Yahweh just as his name deserves” or “Proclaim that Yahweh is glorious just as his name deserves” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

2 Ascribe to Yahweh the glory his name deserves. Bow down to Yahweh in the splendor of holiness!

UST

2 Praise Yahweh with the glory his names deserves. Bow down and worship Yahweh because he is holy and his holiness shines out from him with wonderful beauty.

his name deserves

The phrase “his name” refers to Yahweh or his reputation. Alternate translation: “as is proper because of who he is” (See: Metonymy)

Bow down to Yahweh

The implied information is that the people were to bow down in worship. Alternate translation: “Bow down to worship Yahweh” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Symbolic Action)

in the splendor of holiness

The abstract nouns “splendor” and “holiness” can be translated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “because he is gloriously beautiful and holy” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- the glory
- his name deserves
- Bow down to
- of holiness

Translation Words - UST

- Praise Yahweh
- Yahweh
- with the glory
- his names deserves
- Bow down and worship
- he is holy

Psalms 29:3

General Information:

The psalm shows Yahweh's power and glory.

ULT

[3] The voice of Yahweh is heard over the waters; the God of glory thunders, Yahweh thunders over many waters.

UST

[3] Yahweh's voice is heard above the oceans; the glorious God thunders. He appears over the huge oceans.

The voice of Yahweh is heard over the waters

God's voice is louder and clearer than all other sounds and noises. It can be heard over other loud sounds such as the sound of the waters. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "When Yahweh speaks his voice is louder than the sound of the sea" or "Yahweh shouts louder than the sound of the waters" (See: Active or Passive)

over the waters

This refers to the seas or the oceans. These waters make a very loud noise as the waves rise and fall.

The voice of Yahweh

All occurrences of "voice" here represent Yahweh speaking. The writer is emphasizing that when Yahweh speaks, the sound is so loud it is heard over the waters, and it is so powerful it can destroy the largest trees. Alternate translation: "When Yahweh speaks, his voice" (See: Metonymy)

the God of glory thunders

This speaks about God speaking as if it were the sound of thunder. Just like the sound of thunder, Yahweh's voice can be heard over large distances. Alternate translation: "The voice of the glorious God is loud like thunder" or "When the glorious God speaks it rumbles like thunder" (See: Metaphor)

over many waters

Alternate translation: "over the large bodies of water"

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh's
- He appears

Psalms 29:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- is powerful

Translation Words - UST

- His
- His
- is powerful

ULT

4 The voice of Yahweh is powerful; the voice of Yahweh is majestic.

UST

4 His voice is powerful and majestic.

Psalms 29:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the
- Yahweh...Yahweh
- cedars
- cedars
- of Lebanon

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh's
- Yahweh's
- great cedar
- trees...cedars
- that grow in Lebanon

ULT

5 The voice of Yahweh breaks the cedars; Yahweh breaks in pieces the cedars of Lebanon.

UST

5 Yahweh's voice breaks great cedar trees, the cedars that grow in Lebanon.

Psalms 29:6

Connecting Statement:

The writer continues describing the power of God's voice.

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf

The ground of Lebanon shaking is spoken of as if it were a young calf skipping. This emphasizes that when Yahweh speaks, the power of his voice shakes the ground. Alternate translation: "He makes the land of Lebanon shake like a calf skipping" (See: Simile)

skip

jump lightly back and forth

Sirion like a young ox

The words "he makes" and "skip" are understood from the first phrase. They can be repeated here. The ground of Sirion shaking is spoken of as if it were a young ox skipping. This emphasizes that when Yahweh speaks, the power of his voice shakes the ground. Alternate translation: "he makes Sirion skip like a young ox" (See: Ellipsis and Simile)

Sirion

This is a mountain in Lebanon. It is also called Mount Hermon. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lebanon
- a young

Translation Words - UST

- He causes earthquakes to shake the region of Lebanon
- a young cow

ULT

6 He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and Sirion like a young ox.

UST

6 He causes earthquakes to shake the region of Lebanon as a young cow jumps; he causes Sirion (also called Mount Hermon) to shake as a young bull jumps.

Psalms 29:7

The voice of Yahweh sends out flames of fire

All occurrences of “voice” here represent Yahweh speaking. Alternate translation: “When Yahweh speaks he causes lightning to flash in the sky” (See: Metonymy)

flames of fire

This refers to lightning.

ULT

7 The voice of Yahweh sends out flames of fire.

UST

7 Yahweh’s voice tells the lightning to flash.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- of fire

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh’s
- tells the lightning to flash

Psalms 29:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- His
- he

ULT

8 The voice of Yahweh shakes the wilderness; Yahweh shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.

UST

8 His voice causes the desert to shake; he shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.

Psalms 29:9

The voice of Yahweh causes

Here “voice” represents Yahweh speaking. Alternate translation: “When Yahweh speaks, the sound causes” (See: Metonymy)

the oaks to twist

Alternate translation: “the large trees to shake”

strips the forests bare

Removing the leaves of the trees is spoken of as if it was removing their clothing. Alternate translation: “strips off the leaves from the trees” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh...the
- Glory

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh’s
- Praise God

ULT

9 The voice of Yahweh causes the oaks to twist and strips the forests bare. Everyone in his temple says, “Glory!”

UST

9 Yahweh’s voice makes the large trees shake, and strips the leaves from the trees while the people in the temple shout, “Praise God!”

Psalms 29:10

Yahweh sits as king

This means that Yahweh rules. Alternate translation: “Yahweh rules” or “Yahweh is king” (See: Metonymy)

over the flood

Here “flood” refers to waters that cover the earth.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- sits as king

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- he
- is our king

ULT

10 Yahweh sits as king over the flood;
Yahweh sits as king forever.

UST

10 Yahweh rules over the flood that covered the earth; he is our king who will rule forever.

Psalms 29:11

Yahweh blesses his people with peace

The word “peace” is an abstract noun. Alternate translation: “Yahweh blesses his people by causing them to prosper and to live peacefully” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- to his people
- his people
- blesses

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- for them
- his people to be strong
- them
- blesses

ULT

11 Yahweh gives strength to his people; Yahweh blesses his people with peace.

UST

11 Yahweh enables his people to be strong, and he blesses them by causing things to go well for them.

Psalms 30

Psalm 30 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 30 is a psalm of praise and thanksgiving to God. The psalmist was near death but God rescued him.

Special concepts in this chapter

The psalmist’s death

If he had died, it would not have been a help to God. But since God rescued him he can praise God.

Psalms 30:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

a song at the dedication of the temple

Alternate translation: “This song was sung when the temple was dedicated”

you have raised me up

The writer speaks of God rescuing him and keeping him from dying as if God had drawn him up from a deep well. Alternate translation: “you rescued me” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 I will exalt you, Yahweh, for you have raised me up and have not allowed my enemies to rejoice over me.

UST

1 Yahweh, I praise you because you rescued me. You did not allow me to die or my enemies to gloat over me.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- allowed my enemies
- to rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- or my enemies
- to gloat over

Psalms 30:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- my God

ULT

2 Yahweh my God, I cried to you for help, and you healed me.

UST

2 Yahweh, my God, I called out for you to help me when I was wounded, and you healed me.

Psalms 30:3

brought up my soul from Sheol

Since “Sheol” was the place where dead people go, it refers to death. Alternate translation: “kept me from dying” (See: Metonymy)

brought up my soul

Here “my soul” refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “brought me up” (See: Synecdoche)

from going down to the grave

The “grave” represents death. Alternate translation: “from dying” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

3 Yahweh, you have brought up my soul
from Sheol; you have kept me alive
from going down to the grave.

UST

3 You saved me from death. I was nearly
dead, but you caused me to become
healthy again.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my soul
- you have kept me alive

Translation Words - UST

- but you caused
- healthy again
- me to

Psalms 30:4

Give thanks when you remember his holiness

The abstract nouns “thanks” and “holiness” can be stated as “thank” and “holy.” Alternate translation: “Remember that God is holy and thank him” or “Remember what God has done because he is holy and thank him” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Give thanks
- his holiness

Translation Words - UST

- All you who are faithful to the covenant with Yahweh
- the holy one, has done
- and thank

ULT

4 Sing praises to Yahweh, you his faithful ones! Give thanks when you remember his holiness.

UST

4 All you who are faithful to the covenant with Yahweh, sing to praise him! Remember what God, the holy one, has done and thank him!

Psalms 30:5

his anger is only for a moment

“his anger lasts only a moment.” If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **anger**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “angry.” Alternate translation: “he is angry for only a moment” (See: Abstract Nouns)

a moment

Here “moment” represents a short amount of time. Alternate translation: “a short time” (See: Metonymy)

but his favor is for a lifetime

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **favor**, you could express the same idea with an adjective such as “good.” Alternate translation: “but he is good to us all of our lives” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Weeping comes for a night, but joy comes in the morning

This speaks about “weeping” and “joy” as if they were something that travels and arrives at a certain time. Alternate translation: “We may cry during the night, but the next morning we will be joyful” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 For his anger is only for a moment;
but his favor is for a lifetime. Weeping
comes for a night, but joy comes in the
morning.

UST

5 When he becomes angry, he is angry
for only a very short time, but he is
good to us all of our lives. We may cry
during the night, but the next morning
we will be joyful.

Psalms 30:6

In confidence

The word “confidence” is an abstract noun. The writer recalls a time when he was prospering and felt confident and safe. Alternate translation: “When I was confident” or “When I felt safe” (See: Abstract Nouns)

I will never be shaken

The word “shaken” is a metaphor for defeat. Alternate translation: “No one will defeat me” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 In confidence I said, “I will never be shaken.”

UST

6 As for me, I was calm when I said to myself, “No one will defeat me!”

Psalms 30:7

by your favor

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **favor**, you could express the same idea with the verb “favored” or the adjective “kind.” Alternate translation: “when you favored me” or “when you were kind to me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

you established me as a strong mountain

The writer’s security is spoken of as if he were a strong mountain. Alternate translation: “you made me as secure as a high mountain” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 Yahweh, by your favor you established me as a strong mountain; but when you hid your face, I was troubled.

UST

7 Yahweh, because you were good to me, at first you caused me to be secure as though I were a high mountain. But then I thought that you had turned away from me, and I became afraid.

when you hid your face

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “when you stopped helping me” or “when you rejected me” (See: Idiom)

I was troubled

Alternate translation: “I was fearful” or “I was worried”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- you
- established me

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you caused me to be secure
- from me

Psalms 30:8

sought favor from my Lord

The phrase “sought favor” means to ask for help. Alternate translation: “I pleaded for you to help me” (See: Metaphor)

from my Lord

The writer is referring to Yahweh in third person. It can be stated in second person. Alternate translation: “from you, my Lord” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- I cried
- Yahweh
- my Lord

Translation Words - UST

- So I called out
- and I
- for you

ULT

8 I cried to you, Yahweh, and sought favor from my Lord!

UST

8 So I called out to you, and I pleaded for you to help me.

Psalms 30:9

What advantage is there in my death, if I go down to the grave?

The writer uses this question to emphasize that he would be of no value to God if he were dead. Alternate translation: “There is no advantage if I die and go down to the grave.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Will the dust praise you? Will it declare your trustworthiness?

The writer uses these questions to emphasize that his dead and decayed body cannot praise God. Alternate translation: “The dust will certainly not praise you or tell others about how trustworthy you are.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

9 What advantage is there in my death, if I go down to the grave? Will the dust praise you? Will it declare your trustworthiness?

UST

9 I said, “Yahweh, what will you gain if I die? In what way will it benefit you if I go to the place where the dead people are? When I am dead I will certainly not be able to praise you, and I will not be able to tell others that you are trustworthy!

the dust

This refers to the body of the writer which will decay and become dust when he is dead. Alternate translation: “my decayed body” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- trustworthiness

Translation Words - UST

- and I will not be able...others that you are trustworthy

Psalms 30:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to me! Yahweh

ULT

10 Hear, Yahweh, and have mercy on me! Yahweh, be my helper.

UST

10 Yahweh, listen to me, and act mercifully to me! Yahweh, help me!”

Psalms 30:11

You have turned my mourning into dancing

It was customary for the Jews to dance when they were very happy. The abstract nouns “mourning” and “dancing” can be stated as verbs. Alternate translation: “You have caused me to stop mourning and to dance with joy instead” (See: Abstract Nouns)

you have removed my sackcloth

Sackcloth was associated with mourning and sorrow. Alternate translation: “You have caused me to no longer be sad” (See: Metonymy)

clothed me with gladness

The writer speaks of gladness as if it were a garment that he could put on. Alternate translation: “caused me to be glad” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- sackcloth
- gladness

Translation Words - UST

- joyfully
- I was very sad

ULT

11 You have turned my mourning into dancing; you have removed my sackcloth and clothed me with gladness.

UST

11 But now you have healed me, and you have changed me from being sad to dancing joyfully. You have taken away the clothes that showed that I was very sad and given me clothes that showed that I was very joyful.

Psalms 30:12

my glory will sing praise to you

Here “my glory” refers to the writer’s soul or heart or inner being. This represents the entire person of the writer, who worships God because God has made him glad. Alternate translation: “I will sing praise to you” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- my glory
- Yahweh
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you are my God
- and I will thank you

ULT

12 So now my glory will sing praise to you and not be silent; Yahweh my God, I will give thanks to you forever!

UST

12 So I will not be silent; I will sing out and praise you. Yahweh, you are my God, and I will thank you forever.

Psalms 31

Psalm 31 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 31 is a psalm of deliverance. The psalmist's enemies thought they had defeated him, but God protected him. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Abandonment

Even though everyone deserted and despised the psalmist, God did not abandon him.

Psalms 31:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

In you, Yahweh, I take refuge

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him.
Alternate translation: “I go to you, Yahweh, for protection” (See: Metaphor)

never let me be humiliated

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “do not let others humiliate me” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

1 In you, Yahweh, I take refuge; never let me be humiliated. Rescue me in your righteousness.

UST

1 Yahweh, I have come to you to be protected; do not allow me to be defeated and disgraced. Since you always do what is fair, rescue me!

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- be humiliated

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- allow me to be defeated and disgraced

Psalms 31:2

be my rock of refuge, a stronghold to save me

The phrase “be my rock of refuge” is a request for protection. The second phrase emphasizes the first phrase. (See: Parallelism)

my rock of refuge

Yahweh is spoke of as if he were a huge rock that would protect the writer from attack. Alternate translation: “like a huge rock on which I can be safe” (See: Metaphor)

a stronghold to save me

Yahweh is spoken of as if he were a strong fortress in which the writer would be protected from his enemies. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

2 Listen to me; rescue me quickly; be my rock of refuge, a stronghold to save me.

UST

2 Listen to me, and save me right now! Be like a huge rock on which I can be safe and like a strong fort in which I will be secure.

Translation Words - ULT

- of

Translation Words - UST

- on which I can be safe

Psalms 31:3

my rock

Yahweh is spoke of as if he were a huge rock that would protect the writer from attack. Alternate translation: “like a huge rock on which I can be safe” (See: Metaphor)

my fortress

Yahweh is spoken of as if he were a strong fortress in which the writer would be protected from his enemies. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 For you are my rock and my fortress;
therefore for your name’s sake, lead
and guide me.

UST

3 Yes, you are like my huge rock and my
fort; guide me and lead me because I
worship you.

for your name’s sake

In this phrase “name” represents Yahweh. Alternate translation: “so that your name may be honored” or “so that I may worship you” (See: Metonymy)

lead and guide me

The words “lead” and “guide” mean basically the same thing and strengthen the request that Yahweh lead him. Alternate translation: “lead me where you want me to go” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- therefore for your name’s

Translation Words - UST

- you are

Psalms 31:4

Pluck me out of the net that they have hidden for me

The writer is spoken of as if he were a bird caught in a hidden net, and waiting for Yahweh to free him from the trap. (See: Metaphor)

you are my refuge

Yahweh is spoken of as if he is a place where the writer can hide from people who are attacking him. Alternate translation: “you always protect me” or “you give me constant protection” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- out

Translation Words - UST

- the one who

ULT

4 Pluck me out of the net that they have hidden for me, for you are my refuge.

UST

4 You are the one who protects me, so keep me from falling into the hidden traps that my enemies have set for me.

Psalms 31:5

Into your hands

God is spirit, but he is here spoken of as if he has hands. Here “your hands” refers to Yahweh’s care. Alternate translation: “Into your care” (See: Personification and Metonymy)

I entrust my spirit

Here “my spirit” refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “I place myself” (See: Synecdoche)

God of trustworthiness

Alternate translation: “you are a God I can trust”

Translation Words - ULT

- Into your hands
- I entrust
- my spirit
- will redeem me
- Yahweh, God
- trustworthiness

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- whom I can
- trust
- so I put myself into
- your care
- because you will rescue me

ULT

5 Into your hands I entrust my spirit; you will redeem me, Yahweh, God of trustworthiness.

UST

5 Yahweh, you are a God whom I can trust, so I put myself into your care because you will rescue me.

Psalms 31:6

I hate those who serve worthless idols

Here the word “worthless” refers to all idols. This can be clarified in translation. Alternate translation: “Idols are worthless. I hate those who serve them” (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

6 I hate those who serve worthless idols, but I trust in Yahweh.

UST

6 Yahweh, I hate those who worship useless idols, but I trust in you.

Psalms 31:7

I will be glad and rejoice in your covenant faithfulness

The words “glad” and “rejoice” share similar meanings and emphasize the intensity of joy. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “I will be very glad because you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Doublet and Abstract Nouns)

you saw my affliction ... you knew the distress of my soul

Both of these phrases express the idea that God knows about the writer’s troubles. (See: Parallelism)

the distress of my soul

Here “my soul” refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “my distress” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

7 I will be glad and rejoice in your covenant faithfulness, for you saw my affliction; you knew the distress of my soul.

UST

7 I will be very glad because you faithfully love me. You see me when I have been afflicted, and you know when I have had troubles.

Translation Words - ULT

- I will be glad
- my affliction
- you knew
- of my soul

Translation Words - UST

- very
- when I have been afflicted
- you
- know when

Psalms 31:8

You have set my feet

Here “my feet” refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “You have set me” (See: Synecdoche)

a wide open place

The Hebrews thought of wide open spaces as a metaphor for safety and freedom. Alternate translation: “a place where I am free” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the hand
- of my enemy
- You have set

Translation Words - UST

- my enemies
- to capture me
- instead, you

ULT

8 You have not given me into the hand of my enemy. You have set my feet in a wide open place.

UST

8 You have not allowed my enemies to capture me; instead, you have rescued me from danger.

Psalms 31:9

I am in distress

Alternate translation: “I am suffering greatly”

my soul and my body

The terms “soul” and “body” are used to describe the complete person. (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- with my soul

Translation Words - UST

- But now, Yahweh
- and I

ULT

9 Have mercy upon me, Yahweh, for I am in distress; my eyes grow weary with grief with my soul and my body.

UST

9 But now, Yahweh, act kindly toward me because I am distressed. Because I cry so much, I cannot see well, and I am completely exhausted.

Psalms 31:10

For my life is weary

Here “my life” refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “I have become very weak” (See: Metonymy)

with sorrow ... with groaning

Alternate translation: “because of my sorrow ... because of my groaning”

my years with groaning

The phrase “is weary” is missing, but is implied. Alternate translation: “my years are weary with groaning” (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

10 For my life is weary with sorrow and my years with groaning. My strength fails because of my sin, and my bones are wasting away.

UST

10 I have become very weak because I am so miserable; my life is getting shorter. I have become weak because of all my troubles; even my bones are becoming weaker.

My strength fails

Here “My strength” refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “I have become weak” (See: Metonymy)

my bones are wasting away

Here “my bones” refers to the physical health of the writer. Alternate translation: “my health is failing” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- My strength
- fails

Translation Words - UST

- I have become very weak
- are becoming weaker

Psalms 31:11

people disdain me

Alternate translation: “people insult me”

are appalled at my situation

Alternate translation: “are shocked at my condition”

Translation Words - ULT

- my enemies
- people disdain me

Translation Words - UST

- of my enemies
- make fun of me

ULT

11 Because of all my enemies, people disdain me; my neighbors are appalled at my situation, and those who know me are horrified. Those who see me in the street run from me.

UST

11 All of my enemies make fun of me, and even my neighbors despise me. Even my friends are afraid of me because they think that you are punishing me. When they see me on the streets, they run away.

Psalms 31:12

as a dead man whom no one thinks about

People do not think about dead people. The writer does not think people think about him. (See: Simile)

like a broken pot

The writer speaks of himself as if he was completely useless. “as useless as a broken pot” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- whom no one thinks about
- I am like a broken

Translation Words - UST

- like they forget people
- as useless as a broken

ULT

12 I am forgotten as a dead man whom no one thinks about. I am like a broken pot.

UST

12 People have forgotten me like they forget people who are dead. They think I am as useless as a broken pot.

Psalms 31:13

the whispering of many

It is implied that “many” refers to people. Alternate translation: “many people talking about me” (See: Ellipsis)

terrifying news from every side

Alternate translation: “scary reports from many sources”

take away my life

This idiom means to kill someone. Alternate translation: “kill me” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- as they plot
- my life

Translation Words - UST

- My enemies
- are

ULT

13 For I have heard the whispering of many, terrifying news from every side as they plot together against me. They plot to take away my life.

UST

13 I have heard people slandering me, and they have terrified me. My enemies are making plans to kill me.

Psalms 31:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- the God I worship

ULT

14 But I trust in you, Yahweh; I say, “You are my God.”

UST

14 But Yahweh, I trust in you. I say confidently that you are the God I worship.

Psalms 31:15

My times are in your hand

Here “your hand” refers to Yahweh’s power. Alternate translation: “You have the power to decide my future” (See: Metonymy)

from those who pursue me

Alternate translation: “from people who try to capture me”

Translation Words - ULT

- are in your hand
- from the hands of
- my enemies

Translation Words - UST

- hands
- from those
- from my enemies

ULT

15 My times are in your hand. Rescue me from the hands of my enemies and from those who pursue me.

UST

15 My whole life is in your hands; save me from my enemies, from those who pursue me.

Psalms 31:16

Make your face shine on your servant

The writer speaks of Yahweh acting favorably towards him as if Yahweh's face shone a light on him. Alternate translation: "Act favorably towards your servant" (See: Metaphor)

save me in your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: "save me because you are faithful to your covenant" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- your face
- your servant
- save me

Translation Words - UST

- and
- rescue me
- me

ULT

16 Make your face shine on your servant; save me in your covenant faithfulness.

UST

16 Act kindly toward me and rescue me because you always faithfully love me.

Psalms 31:17

Do not let me be humiliated

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Do not let others make me feel ashamed” (See: Active or Passive)

May the wicked be humiliated!

Alternate translation: “I wish that God would disgrace wicked people!”

the wicked

This refers to “wicked people. (See: Nominal Adjectives)

May they be silent in Sheol

Here “in Sheol” represents death. Alternate translation: “Let them die so they cannot speak” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

17 Do not let me be humiliated, Yahweh; for I call out to you! May the wicked be humiliated! May they be silent in Sheol.

UST

17 Yahweh, I call out to you, so do not allow others to disgrace me. I wish that wicked people may be disgraced; I wish that they may go down to the place where the people are silent and dead.

Translation Words - ULT

- let me be humiliated
- be humiliated
- Yahweh
- I call out to you

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I call out to you
- allow others to disgrace me
- may be disgraced

Psalms 31:18

May lying lips be silenced

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “May someone make these lying lips silent” (See: Active or Passive)

lying lips

These represent lying people. Alternate translation: “people who lie” (See: Metonymy)

that speak against the righteous defiantly

Here “the righteous” refers to people who are righteous. Alternate translation: “that say terrible things about righteous people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

with arrogance and contempt

These terms have similar meanings. Alternate translation: “with a complete lack of respect”

ULT

18 May lying lips be silenced that speak against the righteous defiantly with arrogance and contempt.

UST

18 I wish that you may cause people who tell lies to be unable to speak. Do that to people who are proud and to those who arrogantly accuse others.

Translation Words - ULT

- the righteous

Translation Words - UST

- Do

Psalms 31:19

is your goodness

This can be expressed with a verb. Alternate translation: “are the good things you do” (See: Abstract Nouns)

that you have stored up

Yahweh’s goodness is spoken of as if it was something that could be stored up like a harvest. Alternate translation: “that you are keeping ready to use” (See: Metaphor)

those who revere you

Alternate translation: “those who respect you greatly”

take refuge in you

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. See how you translated this in Psalms 31:1. Alternate translation: “those who go to you for protection” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

19 How great is your goodness that you have stored up for those who revere you, that you perform for those who take refuge in you before all the children of mankind!

UST

19 You have stored up many great and good things to do for those who have great respect for you. You do good things for those who go to you to be protected; everyone sees you doing that.

Translation Words - ULT

- is your goodness
- for those who take refuge
- all the children of
- mankind

Translation Words - UST

- great and good things to do for those
- for those
- to be protected
- everyone

Psalms 31:20

In the shelter of your presence, you hide them ... You hide them in a shelter

These phrases both mean that God protects them. (See: Parallelism)

In the shelter

Yahweh's presence is spoken of as if it is a strong building where the writer would be safe. (See: Metaphor)

You hide them in a shelter

Here a "shelter" represents a safe place. Alternate translation: "You provide a safe place for them" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

20 In the shelter of your presence, you hide them from the plots of men. You hide them in a shelter from the violence of tongues.

UST

20 You hide people in your presence where it is safe, and you protect them from others who plot to kill them. You hide them in safe places where their enemies cannot speak evil at them.

from the violence of tongues

Here "tongues" refer to the people who are speaking violent things against the writer. Alternate translation: "where their enemies cannot speak evil at them" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- you

Translation Words - UST

- in your presence where it is safe

Psalms 31:21

he showed me his marvelous covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “he showed me that he is wonderfully faithful to his covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed be
- Yahweh
- his marvelous
- covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- Praise
- Yahweh
- he showed me wonderfully
- that he faithfully loves me

ULT

21 Blessed be Yahweh, for he showed me his marvelous covenant faithfulness when I was in a besieged city.

UST

21 Praise Yahweh! When my enemies surrounded the city in which I was living, he showed me wonderfully that he faithfully loves me.

Psalms 31:22

I am cut off from your eyes

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “You have removed me from your presence” (See: Active or Passive and Idiom)

your eyes

Here Yahweh is represented by his “eyes.” Alternate translation: “you” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

22 Though I said in my haste, “I am cut off from your eyes,” yet you heard my plea for help when I cried to you.

UST

22 I was afraid and cried out in a hurry, “I have been separated from Yahweh!” but you heard me and answered my cry for help.

you heard my plea for help

Here “plea” can be expressed with a verb. Alternate translation: “you heard me plead for help” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Psalms 31:23

the faithful

This refers to the faithful people. Alternate translation: “the people who are faithful” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

he pays back the arrogant in full

Here “pay back” is an idiom that refers to punishment. Alternate translation: “he gives the proud people all of the punishment that they deserve” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Love
- Yahweh
- he
- the faithful

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to him
- love him
- those who are loyal

ULT

23 Love Yahweh, all you faithful ones.
Yahweh protects the faithful, but he
pays back the arrogant in full.

UST

23 You people who belong to Yahweh,
love him! He protects those who are
loyal to him, but he punishes the proud;
he punishes them severely as they
deserve.

Psalms 31:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Be strong
- and confident
- Yahweh
- for help

Translation Words - UST

- You who...expect Yahweh
- confidently
- be strong
- and be courageous

ULT

24 Be strong and confident, all you who trust in Yahweh for help.

UST

24 You who confidently expect Yahweh to do great things for you, be strong and be courageous!

Psalms 32

Psalm 32 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 32 is a psalm of confession of sin. (See: confess, confession and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Special concepts in this chapter

Confession of sin

This psalm tells of the sorrow of unconfessed sin; it also tells of the blessing of confession and of receiving God's forgiveness. It is such a blessing when God forgives sin. Trouble comes when sin is hidden and not confessed. (See: bless, blessed, blessing and forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned)

Psalms 32:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David's psalms.

whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered

These phrases have similar meanings. They can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "who God forgives his transgression and covers his sin" (See: Parallelism and Active or Passive)

whose sin is covered

Here sin that is forgiven is spoken of as if it were covered so that it can not be seen. Alternate translation: "whose sin is ignored" or "whose sin is deliberately forgotten" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 A writing of David Blessed is the person whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

UST

1 Those whom God has forgiven for rebelling against him and those whose sin God does not look at, these are the ones who are truly fortunate!

Psalms 32:2

to whom Yahweh reckons no guilt

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “whom Yahweh sees as innocent” or “who is not guilty according to Yahweh” (See: Active or Passive)

in whose spirit there is no deceit

Here “spirit” refers to the person. Alternate translation: “in whom there is not deceit” or “who is completely honest” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- the man
- Yahweh
- guilt
- and in whose spirit

Translation Words - UST

- Those
- of sins
- Yahweh
- these are the ones who are

ULT

2 Blessed is the man to whom Yahweh reckons no guilt and in whose spirit there is no deceit.

UST

2 Those whose record of sins Yahweh has erased and those who no longer do deceitful things, these are the ones who are truly fortunate!

Psalms 32:3

my bones were wasting away

Here “my bones” refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “I was wasting away” or “I was getting weaker” (See: Synecdoche)

all day long

This idiom means “continually.” Alternate translation: “all the time” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- I remained silent

Translation Words - UST

- I did not confess my sins

ULT

3 When I remained silent, my bones were wasting away while I groaned all day long.

UST

3 When I did not confess my sins, my body was very weak and sick, and I groaned all day long.

Psalms 32:4

day and night

These extremes include everything in between. Alternate translation: “all the time” (See: Merism)

your hand was heavy upon me

Here “hand” refers to Yahweh. The entire phrase is an idiom that means “you afflicted me.” Alternate translation: “you made me suffer greatly” (See: Synecdoche and Idiom)

My strength withered as in summer drought

David’s strength is compared to a small, green plant that turns brown and crumbles in the dry season. (See: Simile)

ULT

4 For day and night your hand was heavy upon me. My strength withered as in summer drought. *Selah*

UST

4 Day and night, Yahweh, you punished me severely. My strength disappeared like water that evaporates on a hot summer day.

Translation Words - ULT

- hand
- was heavy

Translation Words - UST

- punished me severely
- My strength

Psalms 32:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Then I acknowledged
- my sin to you
- the guilt
- Yahweh
- of
- my sin

Translation Words - UST

- my sins to you
- so now I am...longer guilty
- I will tell
- Yahweh
- the wrong things
- for my sins

ULT

5 Then I acknowledged my sin to you, and I no longer hid my iniquity. I said, “I will confess my transgressions to Yahweh,” and you forgave the guilt of my sin. *Selah*

UST

5 Then I confessed my sins to you; I stopped trying to hide them. I said to myself, “I will tell Yahweh the wrong things that I have done.” When I confessed them, you forgave me, so now I am no longer guilty for my sins.

Psalms 32:6

at a time of great distress

Alternate translation: “when they are in great trouble.”

When the surging waters overflow, the waters will not reach them

Difficulties are spoken of as if they were a flood of water. Alternate translation: “Then when difficulties come like a flood of water, those people will be safe” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 For this reason every one of your faithful followers should pray to you at a time of great distress. When the surging waters overflow, the waters will not reach them.

UST

6 Therefore the people who honor you should pray to you when they are in great trouble. If they do that, difficulties will not come on them like a great flood.

Psalms 32:7

You are my hiding place

Yahweh is spoken of as if he was a safe place from the attacks of the writer's enemies. Alternate translation: "You are like a place where I can hide myself from my enemies" (See: Metaphor)

You will surround me with the songs of victory

This metaphor apparently means that Yahweh's protection of the writer is the cause for songs of victory to be sung. Alternate translation: "Because of you I will sing songs of victory" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 You are my hiding place; you will guard me from trouble. You will surround me with the songs of victory. *Selah*

UST

7 You are like a place where I can hide from my enemies; you protect me from troubles and enable me to shout, praising you for saving me from my enemies.

Psalms 32:8

I will instruct you and teach you in the way

The words “instruct” and “teach” mean basically the same thing and emphasize careful instruction. Alternate translation: “I will teach you everything about the way” (See: Doublet)

I will instruct

Here the “I” is probably Yahweh who talks directly to David.

in the way which you should go

Living in the correct way is spoken of as if it were a path that the writer should walk. Alternate translation: “how you should live your life” (See: Metaphor)

with my eye upon you

Here “my eye” refers to Yahweh’s attention. Alternate translation: “and direct my attention to you” or “and watch over you” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

8 I will instruct you and teach you in the way which you should go. I will instruct you with my eye upon you.

UST

8 Yahweh says to me, “I will instruct you about how you should conduct your life. I will teach you and watch over you.

Translation Words - ULT

- I will instruct you
- you should go
- I will instruct you

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh says to me, “I will instruct you
- how you
- should

Psalms 32:9

Do not be like a horse ... no understanding

The writer compares people with no understanding to horses and mules. This could mean: (1) the writer is speaking Yahweh's words to his readers, "You all must not be like a horse ... no understanding" or (2) Yahweh is speaking to the writer as though to a group of people. (See: Simile)

bridle and bit

Two tools that are used by people to guide horses and mules go where the rider wants them to go.

ULT

9 Do not be like a horse or like a mule, which have no understanding; it is only with bridle and bit to control them that they will go where you want them to.

UST

9 Do not be stupid like horses and mules that do not understand anything; they need bits so they will go in the direction you want them to go."

where you want them to

"where anyone wants them to go." The "you" here is singular and refers to no one in particular.

Translation Words - ULT

- understanding

Translation Words - UST

- understand anything

Psalms 32:10

Yahweh's covenant faithfulness will surround the one who trusts in him

Yahweh being faithful to a person and protecting that person is spoken of as if Yahweh's covenant faithfulness surrounded the person. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: "Because Yahweh is faithful to his covenant, he will protect the one who trusts in him" (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh's
- covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- in Yahweh
- will experience him faithfully loving them

ULT

10 The wicked have many sorrows, but Yahweh's covenant faithfulness will surround the one who trusts in him.

UST

10 Wicked people will have many troubles that will make them sad, but those who trust in Yahweh will experience him faithfully loving them all the time.

Psalms 32:11

Be glad in Yahweh

Here “in Yahweh” refers to what Yahweh has done for them. “Be glad because of what Yahweh has done” (See: Idiom)

you righteous

This refers to people. Alternate translation: “you righteous people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

shout for joy

Alternate translation: “shout joyfully” or “shout because of joy”

who are upright in heart

Here “heart” refers to the person. Alternate translation: “people who are upright” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

11 Be glad in Yahweh, and rejoice, you righteous; shout for joy, all you who are upright in heart.

UST

11 So, all you righteous people, rejoice about what Yahweh has done for you; you whose heart are pure, be glad and shout joyfully!

Translation Words - ULT

- Be glad in
- Yahweh
- you righteous
- you who are upright
- in heart

Translation Words - UST

- you righteous people
- what Yahweh has done for you
- you whose heart
- are pure
- be glad

Psalms 33

Psalm 33 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 33 is a worship song. It tells how great God is.

Special concepts in this chapter

God’s power

God is the creator and also the God of his people, Israel. Whatever he plans works out. He alone provides safety in battle.

Psalms 33:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Rejoice in Yahweh

Here “in Yahweh” refers to what Yahweh has done for them. “Rejoice because of what Yahweh has done” (See: Idiom)

ULT

1 Rejoice in Yahweh, you righteous; praise is appropriate for the upright.

UST

1 You righteous people should shout joyfully to Yahweh because that is what he deserves.

praise is appropriate for the upright

Alternate translation: “to praise Yahweh is appropriate for upright people”

Translation Words - ULT

- in Yahweh
- you righteous
- praise

Translation Words - UST

- You righteous people
- to Yahweh
- because that...what he deserves

Psalms 33:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- to Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

2 Give thanks to Yahweh with the harp;
sing praises to him with the harp of ten strings.

UST

2 Praise Yahweh as you play songs on the harp. Praise him as you play harps that have ten strings.

Psalms 33:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- song...skillfully

Translation Words - UST

- those instruments well

ULT

3 Sing to him a new song; play skillfully and sing with joy.

UST

3 Sing a new song to him; play those instruments well, and shout joyfully as you play them.

Psalms 33:4

General Information:

Each verse consists of two lines that have very similar meanings. (See: Parallelism)

Yahweh's word is upright

Here "upright" is used as a metaphor for something that is true. Alternate translation: "Yahweh always does what he says that he will do" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is upright

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- is right

ULT

4 For Yahweh's word is upright, and everything he does is fair.

UST

4 Yahweh always does what he says that he will do; we can trust that everything that he does is right.

Psalms 33:5

He loves righteousness and justice

These abstract nouns can be stated as actions. Alternate translation: “He loves doing what is right and just” or “He loves those who do what is right and just” (See: Abstract Nouns)

The earth is full of Yahweh’s covenant faithfulness

People everywhere in the world being able to see evidence of Yahweh’s covenant faithfulness is spoken of as if his covenant faithfulness filled the earth. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **covenant faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “People everywhere on earth can see that Yahweh is faithful to his covenant” or “Throughout the earth, there is evidence that Yahweh is faithful to his covenant” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

5 He loves righteousness and justice. The earth is full of Yahweh’s covenant faithfulness.

UST

5 He loves everything that we do that is just and right. Yahweh helps people all over the earth because he always loves them.

Translation Words - ULT

- He loves
- and justice
- The earth
- Yahweh’s
- covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- He loves
- that is just
- Yahweh helps people
- all over the earth
- because he always loves them

Psalms 33:6

By the word of Yahweh the heavens were made

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “By using his word, Yahweh made the heavens” (See: Active or Passive)

by the breath of his mouth

This refers to Yahweh’s word. Alternate translation: “by his word” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- in the sky

ULT

6 By the word of Yahweh the heavens were made, and all the stars were made by the breath of his mouth.

UST

6 Yahweh created everything in the sky by commanding it. By what he commanded, he created all the stars.

Psalms 33:7

General Information:

Each verse consists of two lines that have very similar meanings. (See: Parallelism)

like a heap

“like behind a dam.” The writer describes the creation of the sea as if God piles up all the waters together. (See: Simile)

he puts the oceans in storehouses

The writer describes the creation of the oceans as if God put them in a storehouse. Alternate translation: “he puts the oceans in their place, just like a man puts grain in a storehouse” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 He gathers the waters of the sea together like a heap; he puts the oceans in storehouses.

UST

7 He gathered all the water into one huge mass like someone scoops liquid into a container.

Psalms 33:8

Let the whole earth

This refers to the people on the earth. Alternate translation: “Let everyone on earth” (See: Metonymy)

stand in awe of him

Here “stand in awe” is an idiom that means “be in awe.” Alternate translation: “honor him” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth
- fear

Translation Words - UST

- on the earth
- honor him

ULT

8 Let the whole earth fear Yahweh; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

UST

8 Everyone on the earth should honor Yahweh; everyone on the earth should honor him.

Psalms 33:9

stood in place

Here “stood in place” is an idiom that means “was created.” Alternate translation: “started to exist” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- commanded

Translation Words - UST

- commanded it

ULT

9 For he spoke, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood in place.

UST

9 When he spoke, he created the world. Everything started to exist when he commanded it to be.

Psalms 33:10

General Information:

Each verse consists of two lines that have very similar meanings. (See: Parallelism)

Yahweh frustrates

Alternate translation: “Yahweh destroys” or “Yahweh breaks”

the alliances of nations

Here “nations” refers to the people of these nations. Alternate translation: “the alliances of the people of different nations” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

10 Yahweh frustrates the alliances of nations; he overrules the plans of the peoples.

UST

10 Yahweh stops the other nations from doing the things they want to do. He prevents them from doing the evil things that they plan to do.

alliances

An alliance is an agreement between two or more nations to support each other in a war against a common enemy.

the plans of the peoples

Alternate translation: “the evil plans of the peoples”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- of nations
- of the peoples

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- nations
- them

Psalms 33:11

stand forever

Here “stand” is an idiom that means “endure.” (See: Idiom)

the plans of his heart for all generations

The missing term “stand” is implied. Alternate translation: “the plans of his heart stand for all generations” (See: Ellipsis)

the plans of his heart

Here “his heart” refers to Yahweh. Alternate translation: “his plans” (See: Synecdoche)

for all generations

“for all future generations.” This is an idiom that means “forever.” (See: Idiom)

ULT

11 The plans of Yahweh stand forever,
the plans of his heart for all generations.

UST

11 But what Yahweh decides to do will last forever. What he plans to do will never change.

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- stand
- of his heart
- for all
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- But what Yahweh
- What he plans
- to do will never change
- to do will never change
- to do will never change

Psalms 33:12

Blessed is the nation

Here “the nation” refers to the people of the nation. Alternate translation: “Blessed are the people of the nation” (See: Metonymy)

whose God is Yahweh

Alternate translation: “who worship Yahweh as God”

as his own inheritance

The people Yahweh has chosen to worship him are described here as if they were an inheritance that he has received. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the nation
- God
- is Yahweh
- the people

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- we who
- worship him
- the nation

ULT

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is Yahweh, the people whom he has chosen as his own inheritance.

UST

12 Yahweh blesses our nation, we who worship him; How fortunate are we, the nation that belongs to him forever!

Psalms 33:13

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- from heaven
- people
- people

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- from
- heaven
- people

ULT

13 Yahweh looks from heaven; he sees all the people.

UST

13 Yahweh looks down from heaven and sees all people.

Psalms 33:14

he looks down

The place where Yahweh lives is spoken of as if it is above the earth where people live. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- on the earth

Translation Words - UST

- on the earth

ULT

14 From the place where he lives, he looks down on all who live on the earth.

UST

14 From where he rules, he looks down on all the people who live on the earth.

Psalms 33:15

shapes the hearts of them all

Here “hearts” refers to the thinking of these people. The writer speaks of Yahweh guiding the thinking of the people as if he were a potter who was shaping a bowl. Alternate translation: “guides their thinking as a potter shapes a bowl” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the hearts of
- all their

Translation Words - UST

- our inner beings
- he sees

ULT

15 He who shapes the hearts of them all observes all their deeds.

UST

15 He forms our inner beings, and he sees everything that we do.

Psalms 33:16

No king is saved by a vast army

This could be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “A large army is not what saves a king” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- king
- by a vast
- army
- a warrior
- strength

Translation Words - UST

- because
- a king
- has a great
- strong
- that he is able to defeat his enemy

ULT

16 No king is saved by a vast army; a warrior is not saved by his great strength.

UST

16 It is not because a king has a great army that he is able to win battles, and it is not because a soldier is very strong that he is able to defeat his enemy.

Psalms 33:17

A horse is a false hope for victory

Here “a horse” represents the strongest part of the army. Alternate translation: “Having an army with strong horses does not provide security” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- A horse
- strength
- rescue

Translation Words - UST

- horses
- strong
- they will be able to win a battle

ULT

17 A horse is a false hope for victory; in spite of his great strength, he cannot rescue.

UST

17 It is foolish to think that because horses are very strong, they will be able to win a battle and save their riders.

Psalms 33:18

See

This word shows that a new theme begins in this Psalm. Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

Yahweh’s eye

Here “eye” refers to Yahweh’s attention. Alternate translation: “Yahweh’s attention” (See: Metonymy)

those who hope in his covenant faithfulness

The idiom to “count on” means to “wait for” or to “expect.” If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adverb. Alternate translation: “those who expect him to act faithfully because of his covenant” or “those who wait for him to act because he is faithful to his covenant” (See: Idiom and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

18 See, Yahweh’s eye is on those who fear him, on those who hope in his covenant faithfulness

UST

18 Do not forget that Yahweh watches over those who honor him, those who confidently expect him to faithfully love them.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh’s

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Psalms 33:19

to deliver their lives from death

Here “their lives” refers to the people. Alternate translation: “to keep them from dying” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- their lives
- in times of famine

Translation Words - UST

- them
- when there is a famine

ULT

19 to deliver their lives from death and to keep them alive in times of famine.

UST

19 He saves them from dying before they should die; he preserves them when there is a famine.

Psalms 33:20

We wait for Yahweh

Here “wait” is an idiom that refers to trust. Alternate translation: “We trust in Yahweh” or “We hope in Yahweh” (See: Idiom)

he is our help and our shield

Here Yahweh is spoken of as if he is a shield that protects soldiers in battle. Alternate translation: “he is our helper and protects us like a shield” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- for
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- We
- Yahweh

ULT

20 We wait for Yahweh; he is our help and our shield.

UST

20 We trust Yahweh to help us; he protects us as a shield protects a soldier.

Psalms 33:21

Our hearts rejoice

Here “hearts” refer to the people. Alternate translation: “We rejoice” (See: Synecdoche)

in his holy name

Here “holy name” refers to Yahweh’s holy character. Alternate translation: “in his holy character” or “in him because he is holy” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Our hearts
- rejoice
- in his...name
- holy

Translation Words - UST

- We rejoice
- of
- for us
- he is holy

ULT

21 Our hearts rejoice in him, for we trust in his holy name.

UST

21 We rejoice because of what he has done for us; we trust in him because he is holy.

Psalms 33:22

Let your covenant faithfulness, Yahweh, be with us

Yahweh acting faithfully towards the people is spoken of as if Yahweh's covenant faithfulness were with them. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adverb. Alternate translation: "May you always act faithfully towards us because of your covenant, Yahweh" (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

as we put our hope in you

Alternate translation: "as we hope for your help"

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant faithfulness
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, we pray that you
- faithfully love

ULT

22 Let your covenant faithfulness, Yahweh, be with us as we put our hope in you.

UST

22 Yahweh, we pray that you will always faithfully love us while we confidently expect you to do great things for us.

Psalms 34

Psalm 34 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 34 is a teaching psalm and includes thanksgiving. It teaches that living right leads to a good life. (See: life, live, living, alive)

The psalm does not relate directly to the superscription given about Abimelech.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's help

Good people can have problems, but God brings them through these. (See: good, right, pleasant, better, best)

Psalms 34:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David's psalms.

ULT

1 I will praise Yahweh at all times, his praise will always be in my mouth.

UST

1 I will always thank Yahweh; I will constantly praise him.

pretended to be insane

Alternate translation: "acted like a crazy person"

before Abimelech

This refers to a specific historical event that the Hebrews knew well. Alternate translation: "when he was in Abimelech's house" or "when he was Abimelech's prisoner" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

his praise will always be in my mouth

Here "in my mouth" refers to David speaking about Yahweh. Alternate translation: "I will always praise him out loud" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will
- praise...praise
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- thank
- Yahweh
- praise

Psalms 34:2

the oppressed

This refers to people who are oppressed. Alternate translation: “the oppressed people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- I
- Yahweh
- and rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh for what he has done
- All those who
- and rejoice

ULT

2 I will praise Yahweh! May the oppressed hear and rejoice.

UST

2 I will praise Yahweh for what he has done. All those who are oppressed should listen to me and rejoice.

Psalms 34:3

Praise Yahweh with me

The verb “praise” is a command to a group. Alternate translation: “Everyone should praise Yahweh with me”

lift up his name

Here “lift up” is an idiom that refers to exalting Yahweh. Alternate translation: “tell people how great he is” (See: Idiom)

ULT

[3] Praise Yahweh with me, let us lift up his name together.

UST

[3] Join with me in telling others that Yahweh is great! You and I should together proclaim how glorious he is!

his name

Here “his name” refers to Yahweh’s character. Alternate translation: “his character” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Praise
- Yahweh
- let us lift up
- his name

Translation Words - UST

- Join with me in telling others that
- Yahweh is great
- proclaim how glorious
- he is

Psalms 34:4

I sought Yahweh

Here “sought Yahweh” means David was asking Yahweh for help. Alternate translation: “I prayed to Yahweh” or “I asked Yahweh for help” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I sought
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I prayed
- to Yahweh

ULT

4 I sought Yahweh and he answered me, and he gave me victory over all my fears.

UST

4 I prayed to Yahweh, and he answered my prayer; he rescued me from all those who caused me to be afraid.

Psalms 34:5

Those who look to him

Here “look to” represents seeking help from him. Alternate translation: “Those who look at him for help” or “those who expect help only from him” (See: Metaphor)

are radiant

This idiom refers to their appearance as being joyful. Alternate translation: “are joyful” (See: Idiom)

ULT

5 Those who look to him are radiant,
and their faces are not ashamed.

UST

5 Those who trust that he will help them will be joyful; they will never have to look down in disgrace.

their faces are not ashamed

Here “their faces” refers to the people who look to Yahweh. It can also be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “they are not ashamed” or “they are proud” (See: Synecdoche and Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- and their faces

Translation Words - UST

- Those who trust that he will

Psalms 34:6

This oppressed man

David describes himself as an oppressed man. Alternate translation: “I was oppressed and” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Yahweh heard him

Here “heard” means that Yahweh helped him. Alternate translation: “Yahweh heard me” or “Yahweh helped him” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- cried
- and Yahweh
- and saved him from
- his troubles

Translation Words - UST

- but I called out
- Yahweh
- He rescued me
- my troubles

ULT

6 This oppressed man cried and Yahweh heard him and saved him from all his troubles.

UST

6 I was miserable, but I called out to Yahweh, and he heard me. He rescued me from all my troubles.

Psalms 34:7

camps around

The angel of Yahweh is spoken of as if he were an army that camps around someone in order to protect them. Alternate translation: “guards” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- The angel
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- An angel
- from Yahweh

ULT

7 The angel of Yahweh camps around those who fear him and rescues them.

UST

7 An angel from Yahweh guards those who have an awesome respect for him, and the angel rescues them.

Psalms 34:8

Taste and see that Yahweh is good

Yahweh's goodness is spoken of as something that can be tasted and seen. Alternate translation: "Try and experience that Yahweh is good" (See: Metaphor)

takes refuge

Yahweh is spoken of as if he were a place where people can hide for protection from their enemies. Alternate translation: "trust him to protect them" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh is
- good

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- is good to you

ULT

8 Taste and see that Yahweh is good. Blessed is the man who takes refuge in him.

UST

8 Try for yourself, and you will experience that Yahweh is good to you! How fortunate are those who trust him to protect them.

Psalms 34:9

There is no lack for those who fear him

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “Those who fear him will always have what they need” (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- Fear
- Yahweh
- you his holy people

Translation Words - UST

- All you who belong to him
- have an awesome respect
- for him

ULT

9 Fear Yahweh, you his holy people.
There is no lack for those who fear him.

UST

9 All you who belong to him, have an awesome respect for him! Those who do that will always have the things that they need.

Psalms 34:10

will not lack anything good

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “will always have the good things they need” (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- good

Translation Words - UST

- Lions are usually very strong
- Yahweh

ULT

10 The young lions sometimes lack food and suffer hunger, but those who seek Yahweh will not lack anything good.

UST

10 Lions are usually very strong, but sometimes even young lions are hungry and become weak. However, those who trust in Yahweh will have everything that they need.

Psalms 34:11

sons

Here this does not refer to literal sons of the writer, but to the people he is teaching about Yahweh. Alternate translation: “my students”

Translation Words - ULT

- Come
- sons
- the fear of
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- You who are my students
- and I will
- how to have an awesome respect for
- Yahweh

ULT

11 Come, sons, listen to me. I will teach you the fear of Yahweh.

UST

11 You who are my students, come and listen to me, and I will teach you how to have an awesome respect for Yahweh.

Psalms 34:12

What man is there who desires life and loves many days, that he may see good?

The implicit answer to this question is “every man.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Every man desires life and desires to live many days and have a good life” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- and loves
- good

Translation Words - UST

- to enjoy
- good

ULT

12 What man is there who desires life and loves many days, that he may see good?

UST

12 If any of you wants to enjoy life and have a good long life,

Psalms 34:13

keep your tongue from evil ... keep your lips from speaking lies

These two phrases refer to the same thing and it is said in different ways to emphasize its importance. (See: Parallelism)

Then keep your tongue from evil

Here “tongue” refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: “Therefore, do not speak evil” (See: Synecdoche)

keep your lips from speaking lies

Here “lips” refers to the person speaking. Alternate translation: “do not speak lies” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

13 Then keep your tongue from evil and keep your lips from speaking lies.

UST

13 do not speak what is evil! Do not tell lies!

Psalms 34:14

Turn away from evil

Here “Turn away” is a metaphor for avoiding evil. Alternate translation: “Refuse to do evil” (See: Metaphor)

Seek peace

Here “seek” means to be concerned about peace. Alternate translation: “Try hard to live in peace with other people” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- good
- Seek
- peace

Translation Words - UST

- what is good
- Always try hard to enable people
- peacefully with each other

ULT

14 Turn away from evil and do good. Seek peace and go after it.

UST

14 Refuse to do evil; instead, do what is good! Always try hard to enable people to live peacefully with each other!

Psalms 34:15

The eyes of Yahweh are on the righteous

Here “the eyes of Yahweh” refer to his careful watching. “The righteous” is a reference to righteous people. Alternate translation: “Yahweh carefully watches over the righteous people” (See: Metonymy and Nominal Adjectives)

his ears are directed toward their cry

Here Yahweh is represented by his “ears.” To be directed toward something means to pay attention to it. Alternate translation: “he pays attention to their cry” or “he answers their cry” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the righteous

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- who act righteously

ULT

15 The eyes of Yahweh are on the righteous and his ears are directed toward their cry.

UST

15 Yahweh carefully watches over those who act righteously; he always responds to them when they call to him for help.

Psalms 34:16

to cut off the memory of them from the earth

Yahweh will cause people to so completely forget them when they die that it is as if he used a knife to cut off any memory of them. Alternate translation: “so that when they are dead, people will forget them completely” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- The face of
- Yahweh
- evil
- to cut off

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- works against those who
- is evil
- After they die, people here

ULT

16 The face of Yahweh is against those who do evil, to cut off the memory of them from the earth.

UST

16 But Yahweh works against those who do what is evil. After they die, people here on earth will forget them completely.

Psalms 34:17

Yahweh hears

Here “hears” means that Yahweh desires to respond to them. Alternate translation: “Yahweh pays attention to them” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- The righteous cry out
- and Yahweh
- their troubles

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- righteous people
- when they call out to him

ULT

17 The righteous cry out and Yahweh hears and he rescues them from all their troubles.

UST

17 Yahweh hears righteous people when they call out to him; he rescues them from all their troubles.

Psalms 34:18

Yahweh is close

Here “is close” means “ready to help.” Alternate translation: “Yahweh is always ready to help” (See: Idiom)

the brokenhearted

This is a nominal adjective that refers to people who are brokenhearted. Deep sadness is spoken of as if the person’s heart is broken. Alternate translation: “people who are very sad” (See: Metaphor and Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

18 Yahweh is close to the brokenhearted, and he saves those who are crushed in spirit.

UST

18 Yahweh is always ready to help those who are discouraged; he rescues those who have no hope for anything good.

those who are crushed in spirit

People who are deeply discouraged are spoken of as if their spirits are crushed. Alternate translation: “people who are deeply discouraged” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- brokenhearted
- he saves
- in spirit

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to help
- who have no hope
- for anything good

Psalms 34:19

the righteous

This refers to people who are righteous. Alternate translation: “the righteous people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- are the troubles
- of the righteous
- but Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Righteous people
- troubles
- but Yahweh

ULT

19 Many are the troubles of the righteous, but Yahweh delivers them out of them all.

UST

19 Righteous people may have many troubles, but Yahweh rescues them from all those troubles.

Psalms 34:20

He keeps all his bones, not one of them will be broken

Here “all his bones” is literal, but it also implies that Yahweh takes care of the entire person. Alternate translation: “He provides complete protection for him, he will not be harmed in any way” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- He keeps

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh protects them

ULT

20 He keeps all his bones, not one of them will be broken.

UST

20 Yahweh protects them from being harmed; when their enemies attack them, they will not break any bones of those righteous people.

Psalms 34:21

Evil will kill the wicked

Evil is described as if it were a man who can kill people. Alternate translation: “The evil deeds of wicked people will kill them” (See: Personification)

the wicked

This refers to wicked people. (See: Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

21 Evil will kill the wicked. Those who hate the righteous will be condemned.

UST

21 Disasters will kill the wicked people, and Yahweh will punish those who oppose righteous people.

Those who hate the righteous will be condemned

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will condemn those who hate the righteous” (See: Active or Passive)

the righteous

This refers to righteous people. (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- Evil
- the righteous

Translation Words - UST

- those who
- righteous people

Psalms 34:22

None of those who take refuge in him will be condemned

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. It can also be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will forgive everyone who takes refuge in him” (See: Active or Passive and Litotes)

take refuge in him

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “go to him for protection” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- rescues
- the lives
- of his servants

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- will save
- those who
- serve him

ULT

22 Yahweh rescues the lives of his servants. None of those who take refuge in him will be condemned.

UST

22 Yahweh will save those who serve him. He will not condemn those who trust in him.

Psalms 35

Psalm 35 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 35 is a prayer for deliverance. His enemies are coming against him. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Enemies

When his enemies were sick, he tried to comfort them, but when he was in trouble his enemies use this as a time to attack him.

Psalms 35:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

1 David Yahweh, work against those who work against me; fight against those who fight against me.

UST

1 Yahweh, fight against those who fight against me! Fight with my enemies when they fight me!

Psalms 35:2

Grab your small shield and large shield

The writer describes God as a warrior who is preparing himself for battle. (See: Metaphor)

small shield and large shield

these are defensive weapons

Translation Words - ULT

- Grab

Translation Words - UST

- Be like

ULT

2 Grab your small shield and large shield; rise up and help me.

UST

2 Be like a shield to protect me and come to help me!

Psalms 35:3

Use your spear and battle ax

The writer describes God as a warrior who is preparing himself for battle. (See: Metaphor)

spear and battle ax

these are offensive weapons

those who chase me

This could mean: (1) these enemies are literally chasing the writer or (2) this is a metaphor for people who are enemies of the writer. (See: Metaphor)

say to my soul

This refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “say to me” (See: Synecdoche)

I am your salvation

This can be stated without the abstract noun. Alternate translation: “I am your savior” or “I will save you” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

3 Use your spear and battle ax against those who chase me; say to my soul, “I am your salvation.”

UST

3 Lift up your spear and throw it at those who pursue me! Promise me that you will enable me to defeat my enemies.

Translation Words - ULT

- who chase me

Translation Words - UST

- who pursue me

Psalms 35:4

May those who seek my life be shamed and dishonored

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “May Yahweh shame and dishonor those who seek my life” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

4 May those who seek my life be shamed and dishonored. May those who plan to harm me be turned back and confounded.

UST

4 Those who are trying to kill me—make others disgrace and dishonor them. Push back and confuse those who are planning to do evil things to me.

May those

Alternate translation: “I desire that”

who seek my life

Here “seek my life” means they desire to kill the writer. The writer is represented by his “life.” Alternate translation: “who are trying to kill me” (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

May those who plan to harm me be turned back and confounded

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “May Yahweh turn back and confound those who plan to harm me” (See: Active or Passive)

be turned back

“be turned back” here is a metaphor for being unable to accomplish their goal. Alternate translation: “be unsuccessful” (See: Metaphor)

confounded

Alternate translation: “confused”

Translation Words - ULT

- May those who seek
- my life
- be shamed
- and dishonored
- to harm me

Translation Words - UST

- Those who are trying to kill me
- make others
- disgrace
- them
- to do evil things to me

Psalms 35:5

as chaff before the wind

The writer's enemies are spoken of as if they are chaff that is easily blown away. Alternate translation: "blown away by the wind like chaff" (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- the wind
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- pursue them
- that the wind blows away

ULT

5 May they be as chaff before the wind, as the angel of Yahweh drives them away.

UST

5 Send your angel to pursue them and to make them disappear like chaff that the wind blows away.

Psalms 35:6

their way

Here “their way” refers to their lives. Alternate translation: “their lives” (See: Metonymy)

dark and slippery

This refers to a way that is hidden and dangerous. Alternate translation: “hidden and full of dangers” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 May their way be dark and slippery, as the angel of Yahweh chases them.

UST

6 Cause the path on which they run to be dark and slippery as your angel pursues them!

chases them

This refers to the angel of Yahweh being opposed to the writer’s enemies. Alternate translation: “works against them” or “opposes them” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- dark
- of Yahweh
- chases them

Translation Words - UST

- to be
- dark
- as your

Psalms 35:7

they set their net for me

The schemes of the wicked are spoken of as if they were a net that they set to catch the writer. Alternate translation: “they want to catch me in a net like a small animal” (See: Metaphor)

they dug a pit for my life

The schemes of the wicked are spoken of as if they were a pit that they dug to catch the writer. Alternate translation: “they wanted to capture me in a pit like a big animal” (See: Metaphor)

my life

This refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “me” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

7 Without cause they set their net for me; without cause they dug a pit for my life.

UST

7 Although I did not do anything wrong to them, they dug a deep pit for me to fall into; they hid a net in which they would catch me.

Psalms 35:8

Let destruction overtake them by surprise

Destruction is spoken of as if it was a dangerous animal that would suddenly attack them. Alternate translation: “Let them be destroyed suddenly” or “Let them be surprised because you destroy them suddenly” (See: Personification)

the net that they have set

The schemes of the wicked are spoken of as if they were a net that they place to catch the writer. Alternate translation: “the net that they placed in order to capture me like an animal and harm me” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

8 Let destruction overtake them by surprise. Let the net that they have set catch them. Let them fall into it, to their destruction.

UST

8 Cause them to suddenly experience disaster! Cause their own nets to trap them. Cause them to fall into the pits that they have dug for me, and make them die in them!

Let them fall into it

This is the same metaphor as in verse 7. The net is intended to catch the writer. Alternate translation: “Let them fall into the pit that they dug for me” (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

fall into it

This could mean: (1) fall into the pit of verse 7 or (2) fall into destruction.

to their destruction

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **destruction**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “so that they will be destroyed” or “that is how you should destroy them” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- by surprise

Translation Words - UST

- Cause them to

Psalms 35:9

in his salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “because you save me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- in Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, have done for me

ULT

9 But I will be joyful in Yahweh and rejoice in his salvation.

UST

9 Then I will rejoice in what you, Yahweh, have done for me; I will be glad that you have rescued me.

Psalms 35:10

All my bones

Here “bones” refers to the deepest inner being of a person. Alternate translation: “My whole inner being” (See: Metonymy)

Yahweh, who is like you ... those who try to rob them?

The implicit answer to this question is that no one is like Yahweh. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, there is no one like you ... those who try to rob them.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

the poor and needy

The words “poor” and “needy” mean basically the same thing and emphasize that Yahweh saves many who need his help. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

10 All my bones will say, “Yahweh, who is like you, who rescues the oppressed from those who are too strong for them and the poor and needy from those who try to rob them?”

UST

10 With my whole inner being I will say, “There is no one like Yahweh! No one else can rescue helpless people from powerful people. No one else can rescue weak and needy people from those who want to rob them.”

Psalms 35:11

rise up

This means they testify in a trial. Alternate translation: “volunteer to give a testimony” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- witnesses
- falsely

Translation Words - UST

- People who tell lies stand in court
- know

ULT

11 Unrighteous witnesses rise up; they accuse me falsely.

UST

11 People who tell lies stand in court and accuse me of doing things that I do not know anything about.

Psalms 35:12

They repay me evil for good

This is a metaphor which means they give back evil in exchange for the good they have received. Alternate translation: “In return for my doing good things for them, they do evil things to me” (See: Metaphor)

evil ... good

These abstract nouns can be stated in other forms. Alternate translation: “evil things ... good things” (See: Abstract Nouns)

I am sorrowful

Alternate translation: “I am extremely sad”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil
- for good

Translation Words - UST

- my doing good things for them
- they do evil things to me

ULT

12 They repay me evil for good. I am sorrowful.

UST

12 In return for my doing good things for them, they do evil things to me, with the result that I feel that I am alone.

Psalms 35:13

when they were sick

The word “they” refers to the “unrighteous witnesses” (Psalms 35:11).

I wore sackcloth

Alternate translation: “I showed that I was sad”

with my head bowed on my chest

This was a symbol of prayer. “with my head bent down in prayer”
(See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- wore
- sackcloth
- I fasted
- them
- with my head

Translation Words - UST

- showed
- that I was sad
- I did not eat any food
- and I
- bowed my head

ULT

13 But, when they were sick, I wore sackcloth; I fasted for them with my head bowed on my chest.

UST

13 When they were ill, I showed that I was sad. I did not eat any food, and I bowed my head as I prayed for them.

Psalms 35:14

in grief as for my brother

The writer was as sad as if his own brother had died. Alternate translation: “grieving as if my own brother was ill” (See: Simile)

I bent down in mourning as for my mother

The writer mourned as if his own mother had died. Alternate translation: “I mourned as if my own mother had died” (See: Simile)

I bent down

This was a symbol of pain and suffering. (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- went about

Translation Words - UST

- and bowed my head

ULT

14 I went about in grief as for my brother; I bent down in mourning as for my mother.

UST

14 I mourned and bowed my head as I prayed as though it were a friend or my mother for whom I was grieving.

Psalms 35:15

gathered together

Alternate translation: “assembled together” or “came together”

against me

This means they came together for the purpose of attacking the writer. Alternate translation: “to make plans against me” or “to plan my destruction” (See: Idiom)

They tore at me

Here the treated the writer as if he were a piece of cloth that they could tear to pieces. Alternate translation: “They attacked me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- they rejoiced
- and gathered...they gathered
- and I was surprised by them

Translation Words - UST

- they were...happy about it
- They unexpectedly gathered around
- Strangers

ULT

15 But when I stumbled, they rejoiced and gathered together; they gathered together against me, and I was surprised by them. They tore at me without stopping.

UST

15 But when I had troubles, they were all happy about it. They unexpectedly gathered around to make fun of me. Strangers kept striking me; they would not stop.

Psalms 35:16

With no respect at all they mocked me

(1) “With the worthless people they ridiculed me” or (2) “Without respect they made fun of me”

they grind their teeth at me in rage

This is a sign of anger and hate. “they made grinding noises with their teeth at me” (See: Symbolic Action)

ULT

16 With no respect at all they mocked me; they grind their teeth at me in rage.

UST

16 People who respect no one ridiculed me and snarled at me.

Psalms 35:17

how long will you look on?

This rhetorical question indicates that the writer wants God to stop simply looking on and to start to help him. Alternate translation: “how long will you only watch them doing this?” or “when will you help me?” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Rescue my soul

Here “soul” refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “Rescue me” (See: Synecdoche)

my life from the lions

The word “save” is implied. Alternate translation: “save my life from the lions” (See: Ellipsis)

my life

This refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “me” (See: Synecdoche)

from the lions

Here the writer speaks of his enemies as if they were vicious lions. Alternate translation: “from my enemies who attack me like wild animals” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

17 Lord, how long will you look on?
Rescue my soul from their destructive attacks, my life from the lions.

UST

17 Lord, how long will you only watch them doing this? Rescue me from their attacks; Save me from being killed by these men who are attacking me as lions attack other animals!

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- Rescue...from
- my soul

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- Save me from being killed by these
- men who are attacking me

Psalms 35:18

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- assembly
- people

Translation Words - UST

- of your people
- gather

ULT

18 Then I will thank you in the great assembly; I will praise you among many people.

UST

18 Then, when many of your people gather, I will praise you, and I will thank you in front of all of them.

Psalms 35:19

Do not let my deceitful enemies

Alternate translation: “Do not let my enemies, who tell lies about me,”

their wicked schemes

Alternate translation: “their evil plans”

Translation Words - ULT

- enemies
- rejoice over me

Translation Words - UST

- and then rejoice about it
- when there

ULT

19 Do not let my deceitful enemies rejoice over me; do not let them carry out their wicked schemes.

UST

19 Do not allow my enemies, who tell lies about me, defeat me and then rejoice about it! Do not allow those who hate me when there is no reason to hate me to laugh about how I suffer!

Psalms 35:20

they do not speak peace

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **peace**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “peacefully.” Alternate translation: “they do not speak peacefully to people” (See: Abstract Nouns)

devise deceitful words

Alternate translation: “look for ways to tell lies”

those in our land who live in peace

Alternate translation: “those who live peacefully in our land”

live in peace

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **peace**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “live peacefully with others” or “do no harm to anyone” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

20 For they do not speak peace, but they devise deceitful words against those in our land who live in peace.

UST

20 They do not speak peacefully to people; instead, they look for ways to tell lies about people in our land who do no harm to anyone.

Translation Words - ULT

- peace
- those in our land

Translation Words - UST

- peacefully to people
- in our land

Psalms 35:21

They open their mouths wide against me

The reason they open their mouths is to accuse the writer. Alternate translation: “They shout at me in order to accuse me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Aha, Aha

This is something an excited person says when he has suddenly seen or understood something, especially something other people did not expect him to see. It emphasizes the statement that follows. (See: Exclamations)

our eyes have seen it

Here “our eyes” refers to the enemies’ eyes. It is implied that they are saying they saw the writer do something wrong. Alternate translation: “we have seen it” or “we saw the wrong things that you did” (See: Synecdoche and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

21 They open their mouths wide against me; they said, “Aha, Aha, our eyes have seen it.”

UST

21 They shout at me in order to accuse me; they say, “We saw the wrong things that you did!”

Psalms 35:22

You have seen it

Here “it” refers to the false accusations of the writer’s enemies. Alternate translation: “You have seen how they falsely accused me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

do not be silent

“do not ignore what they did” This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “judge them because of what they did” (See: Litotes)

ULT

22 You have seen it, Yahweh, do not be silent; Lord, do not be far from me.

UST

22 Yahweh, you have seen these things, so do not be silent! Do not stay far from me!

do not be far from me

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “be very close to me” (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- be silent
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you
- these things

Psalms 35:23

Arouse yourself and awake

This does not mean that God is actually asleep. The writer wants God to intervene. Both words mean basically the same thing and emphasize the urgency of this request. Alternate translation: “I feel like you are sleeping! Wake up” (See: Metaphor and Doublet)

to my defense

This abstract noun “defense” can be stated as “defend.” Alternate translation: “to defend me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

my cause

This refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “me” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Arouse yourself
- My God

Translation Words - UST

- Arise
- my God

ULT

23 Arouse yourself and awake to my defense; My God and my Lord, defend my cause.

UST

23 Arise, my God, plead my case in court, and successfully defend me!

Psalms 35:24

do not let them rejoice over me

Alternate translation: “do not let them be glad because I am suffering”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my God
- let them rejoice over me

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- my God
- I am

ULT

24 Defend me, Yahweh my God, because of your righteousness; do not let them rejoice over me.

UST

24 Yahweh, my God, because you are righteous, prove that I am innocent so that my enemies will not be able to gloat that I was judged to be guilty.

Psalms 35:25

say in their heart

This is an idiom that means to say to oneself. Alternate translation: “say to themselves” (See: Idiom)

Aha

This is an exclamation that is used when something is suddenly seen or understood. It emphasizes what follows. Alternate translation: “Yes” (See: Exclamations)

ULT

25 Do not let them say in their heart, “Aha, we have what we wanted.” Do not let them say, “We have devoured him.”

UST

25 Do not allow them to be able to say to themselves, “Yes, we have gotten rid of him just like we desired!”

we have what we wanted

It is implied that the writer’s enemies wanted him to be declared guilty. Alternate translation: “he has been declared guilty just as we desired” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

We have devoured him

The writer’s enemies speak of his destruction as if they were wild animals who had eaten him. Alternate translation: “We have swallowed him up” or “We have destroyed him” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- them
- in their heart

Translation Words - UST

- themselves
- just like we desired

Psalms 35:26

May they be put to shame and may they be confounded who rejoice at my distress

Alternate translation: “May those who rejoice at my distress be put to shame and confounded”

May they be put to shame

Alternate translation: “May they feel shame”

may they be confounded

Alternate translation: “may they be confused” or “may they be humiliated”

ULT

26 May they be put to shame and may they be confounded who rejoice at my distress. May those who exalt themselves over me be clothed with shame and dishonor.

UST

26 Cause those who rejoice about my misfortunes to be completely confused and disgraced; cause those who boast that they are much greater than I am to be disgraced and dishonored!

May those who exalt themselves over me be clothed with shame and dishonor

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “May you clothe with shame and dishonor those who exalt themselves over me” (See: Active or Passive)

exalt themselves over me

Alternate translation: “consider themselves better than I am” or “think they have the right to treat me badly”

clothed with shame and dishonor

Here shame and dishonor are spoken of as if they were shameful clothes that the writer could wear. These abstract nouns can be stated as verbs. Alternate translation: “shamed and dishonored” (See: Abstract Nouns and Metaphor)

shame and dishonor

These terms mean about the same thing and are used to emphasize how degraded they will be. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- be put to shame
- who rejoice
- at my distress

Translation Words - UST

- Cause those who rejoice about my misfortunes
- and disgraced
- those who boast

Psalms 35:27

my vindication

Here “vindication” refers to Yahweh proclaiming or judging the psalmist innocent.

may they say continually

Alternate translation: “may they always say”

Yahweh be praised

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Let us praise Yahweh” (See: Active or Passive)

who delights in

Alternate translation: “who is happy with” or “who is glad for”

welfare

well-being, happiness

Translation Words - ULT

- and be glad
- Yahweh
- be praised
- in the welfare
- of his servant

Translation Words - UST

- to be happy
- Yahweh is great
- to cause things
- to go well
- for those who serve him

ULT

27 Let those who desire my vindication shout for joy and be glad; may they say continually, “Yahweh be praised, he who delights in the welfare of his servant.”

UST

27 But cause those who desire that you declare me innocent to be happy and shout joyfully; cause them to always say, “Yahweh is great! He is delighted to cause things to go well for those who serve him.”

Psalms 35:28

tell of your justice

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **justice**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “right.” Alternate translation: “proclaim that you act in the right way” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- and praise you

Translation Words - UST

- praise you

ULT

28 Then I will tell of your justice and praise you all day long.

UST

28 Then I will proclaim that you act in the right way, and I will praise you all the time.

Psalms 36

Psalm 36 General Notes

Formatting in this chapter

Psalm 36 is a psalm of praise. It speaks of how good God is to those who love him. (See: good, right, pleasant, better, best and love, beloved)

Special concepts in this chapter

God and man

Evil people do not think about God; but he is such a pleasure to all who honor him. (See: evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Psalms 36:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

An evil man

This does not refer to a specific man, but to evil people in general. Alternate translation: “Evil people” (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

ULT

1 An evil man speaks of his transgression from deep in his heart, there is no fear of God before his eyes.

UST

1 A continual desire to sin is in the inner beings of wicked people. They consider that they do not need to have an awesome respect for God.

from deep in his heart

Here “heart” refers to the inner being of a person. Alternate translation: “from his inner being” (See: Metonymy)

in his eyes

Here “eyes” refers to the wicked person. Alternate translation: “in him” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- fear
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- the inner beings
- an awesome respect
- for God

Psalms 36:2

he comforts himself, thinking

Alternate translation: “he prefers to believe” or “he wants to think”

his sin will not be discovered and be hated

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “God will not discover and hate his sin” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- his sin

Translation Words - UST

- their sins

ULT

2 For he comforts himself, thinking that his sin will not be discovered and be hated.

UST

2 Because they want to believe good things about themselves, they do not think that God knows and hates their sins.

Psalms 36:3

His words are

Alternate translation: “What he says is”

do good

Alternate translation: “do things that are good”

Translation Words - ULT

- to be wise

Translation Words - UST

- and are no longer wise

ULT

3 His words are sinful and deceitful; he does not want to be wise and do good.

UST

3 Everything that they say is deceitful and full of lies; they no longer do what is good and are no longer wise.

Psalms 36:4

he sets out on an evil way

The sinful actions of the man are spoken of as if he was walking along a path that was evil. Alternate translation: “he begins to do evil things” (See: Metaphor)

he does not reject evil

Here “evil” can be stated in another form. Alternate translation: “he does not reject evil behavior” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- to
- an evil...evil

Translation Words - UST

- good
- is evil

ULT

4 While he lies in bed, he plans ways to sin; he sets out on an evil way; he does not reject evil.

UST

4 While they are lying on their beds, they plan to do things to harm others; they are determined to do things that are not good, and they never refuse to do what is evil.

Psalms 36:5

Your covenant faithfulness ... reaches to the heavens

The greatness of God's covenant faithfulness is spoken of as if it were an object that reached as high as the heavens. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: "Your covenant faithfulness ... is very great" or "You ... are as faithful to your covenant as the heavens are high above the earth" (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

5 Your covenant faithfulness, Yahweh, reaches to the heavens; your loyalty reaches to the clouds.

UST

5 Yahweh, your faithful love for us reaches as high as the heavens; your faithfulness in doing what you have promised extends up to the clouds.

reaches to the clouds

The greatness of God's loyalty is spoken of as if it was very high. Alternate translation: "is as high as the clouds" or "is enormously great" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your covenant faithfulness
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- love for us

Psalms 36:6

like the mountains of God ... like the great deep

These phrases describe the greatness of God's righteousness and judgments as if they were very high and deep. Alternate translation: "as high as the highest mountains ... as deep as the deepest sea" (See: Simile)

you preserve

Alternate translation: "you help" or "you save"

Translation Words - ULT

- the
- your judgments are
- Yahweh, you preserve
- both mankind
- and the animals

Translation Words - UST

- your acting justly will continue
- people
- and you
- take care of
- animals

ULT

6 Your righteousness is like the mountains of God; your judgments are like the great deep. Yahweh, you preserve both mankind and the animals.

UST

6 Your righteous behavior is as permanent as the highest mountains; your acting justly will continue as long as the deepest oceans will continue. You take care of people and you take care of animals.

Psalms 36:7

How precious is your covenant faithfulness

The word “precious” refers to how greatly the writer values Yahweh’s covenant faithfulness. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “I greatly value how you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- is your covenant faithfulness
- God
- Humanity
- Humanity

Translation Words - UST

- God, your
- faithful love for us
- You protect us
- their baby birds

ULT

7 How precious is your covenant faithfulness, God! Humanity takes refuge under the shadow of your wings.

UST

7 God, your faithful love for us is very precious. You protect us like birds protect their baby birds under their wings.

Psalms 36:8

They feast upon the abundance of your house

Eating much food as guests in a house is a metaphor for God providing all his people need. Alternate translation: “They will have all they need because you will provide it to them” or “You have plenty to give, and you will provide them with all they need” (See: Metaphor)

you let them drink from the river of your delights

There are two metaphors here. God’s abundant blessings are spoken of as if they are the water in a flowing river. Also, those who receive those blessings are spoken of as if they are drinking them like water. Alternate translation: “your precious blessings are like a river from which you will let them drink” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

8 They feast upon the abundance of your house; you let them drink from the river of your delights.

UST

8 You provide for us plenty of food from the abundant supply that you have; your great gifts flow to us like a river.

Translation Words - ULT

- of your house

Translation Words - UST

- from the

Psalms 36:9

fountain of life

Alternate translation: “source of life”

in your light we will see light

Here “light” is a metaphor for true knowledge. Alternate translation: “when you enlighten us, we will know the truth” or “your light is what enables us to know the truth about you” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

9 For with you is the fountain of life; in your light we will see light.

UST

9 You are the one who causes everything to live; your light is what enables us to know the truth about you.

Psalms 36:10

Extend your covenant faithfulness fully to those who know you

The writer speaks of Yahweh continuing to act faithfully towards the people as if Yahweh were to extend his covenant faithfulness or make it longer. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adverb. Alternate translation: “Continue to act faithfully to those who know you” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

10 Extend your covenant faithfulness fully to those who know you, your defense to the upright of heart.

UST

10 Continue to faithfully love those who are faithful to you, and protect those who act righteously.

your defense to the upright of heart

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **defense**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. “Continue” is implied from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “Continue to protect the upright of heart” (See: Abstract Nouns and Ellipsis)

the upright of heart

Here “heart” refers to the people. Alternate translation: “the upright” or “people who act righteously” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- your covenant faithfulness
- of heart

Translation Words - UST

- to faithfully love
- and protect

Psalms 36:11

the foot of the arrogant man ... the hand of the wicked

Here “foot” and “hand” refer to the evil people. These are not specific men. This refers to evil people in general. Alternate translation: “arrogant people ... wicked people” (See: Synecdoche and Generic Noun Phrases)

drive me away

Alternate translation: “send me away” or “make me leave my place”

Translation Words - ULT

- let the hand

Translation Words - UST

- or allow

ULT

11 Do not let the foot of the arrogant man come near to me. Do not let the hand of the wicked drive me away.

UST

11 Do not allow proud people to attack me, or allow wicked people to chase me away.

Psalms 36:12

evildoers have fallen; they are knocked down and are not able to get up

All three phrases describe the evildoers as defeated. (See: Metaphor)

they are knocked down

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “you have knocked them down” or “you have destroyed them” (See: Active or Passive)

are not able to get up

Alternate translation: “cannot get up”

ULT

12 Over there the evildoers have fallen; they are knocked down and are not able to get up.

UST

12 Look where evil people have fallen on the ground, defeated; they were thrown down, and they will never rise again.

Psalms 37

Psalm 37 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 37 is a teaching psalm. It provides guidance about how to live a moral and God-fearing life. It teaches that evil people do not prosper in the future. (See: evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Special concepts in this chapter

Envy

Do not envy evil people. Although it appears as though they prosper, soon they will be destroyed and the good people will continue on living. (See: good, right, pleasant, better, best and life, live, living, alive)

Psalms 37:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Do not be irritated because of evildoers

Alternate translation: “Do not let wicked people upset you” or “Do not be bothered by what wicked people do”

ULT

1 David Do not be irritated because of evildoers; do not be envious of those who act unrighteously.

UST

1 Do not be bothered by what wicked people do. Do not desire to have the things that people who do wrong have

Psalms 37:2

dry up as the grass ... wither as the green plants

Evildoers are spoken of as if they are grass and plants that dry up and die in the hot weather. These two similes both mean they will die. Alternate translation: “die” or “come to an end” (See: Simile and Parallelism)

ULT

2 For they will soon dry up as the grass and wither as the green plants.

UST

2 because they will soon disappear like grass withers in the hot sun and dries up. Just like some green plants come up but die during the hot summer, evil people will soon die also.

Psalms 37:3

graze in faithfulness

Faithfulness is spoken of as if it was an animal that would be strengthened by feeding in good pasture. Alternate translation: “nourish faithfulness” or “increase your faithfulness” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- what is good
- in the land

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and do what is good
- the land he has given you

ULT

3 Trust in Yahweh and do what is good; settle in the land and graze in faithfulness.

UST

3 Trust in Yahweh and do what is good. If you do that, then you will live safely in the land he has given you, and that land will be a place where you can be faithful to God as you live your lives.

Psalms 37:4

the desires of your heart

Here “heart” represents the person’s inner being and thoughts. Alternate translation: “your deepest, inner desires” or “the things that you desire the most” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- heart

Translation Words - UST

- that Yahweh does
- the things that you desire most

ULT

4 Then delight yourself in Yahweh, and he will give you the desires of your heart.

UST

4 Be delighted with all that Yahweh does for you; if you do that, he will give you the things that you desire most.

Psalms 37:5

Give your ways to Yahweh

Here “give your ways” is an idiom that means to ask Yahweh to control your life. Alternate translation: “Ask Yahweh to guide your actions in life” (See: Idiom)

act on your behalf

This is to represent another in legal issues. Here, when one trusts in Yahweh, he will defend that person and grant justice to that person. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- to Yahweh

ULT

5 Give your ways to Yahweh; trust in him, and he will act on your behalf.

UST

5 Commit to Yahweh all the things that you plan to do; trust in him, and he will do whatever is needed to help you.

Psalms 37:6

like the daylight ... like the day at noon

Both of these phrases mean about the same thing. (See: Parallelism)

like the daylight

This means “in full view of everyone.” Alternate translation: “as clear to see as the light of day” (See: Simile)

like the day at noon

This means “as visible as the noon sun.” Alternate translation: “as visible as the light at the brightest time of day” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- He will display
- your justice

Translation Words - UST

- you are innocent
- that all the things that you have decided are just

ULT

6 He will display your justice like the daylight and your innocence like the day at noon.

UST

6 He will show as clearly as the sunlight that you are innocent; he will show as clearly as the sun at noontime that all the things that you have decided are just.

Psalms 37:7

Be still

Alternate translation: “Be quiet”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- in Yahweh’s presence

ULT

7 Be still before Yahweh and wait patiently for him. Do not be angry if someone succeeds in what he does, or when he makes evil plots.

UST

7 Be quiet in Yahweh’s presence and wait patiently for him to do what you want him to do. Do not be bothered when what evil men do is successful, when they are able to do the wicked things that they plan.

Psalms 37:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- be angry

Translation Words - UST

- be envious of such people

ULT

[8] Do not be angry and frustrated. Do not worry. This only makes trouble.

UST

[8] Do not be angry about what wicked people do. Do not want to punish them yourself. Do not be envious of such people because you will only harm yourself if you try to do that.

Psalms 37:9

will be cut off

The destruction of the wicked is spoken of as if they were a branch of a plant that was cut off and thrown away. (See: Metaphor)

but those who wait for Yahweh

Alternate translation: “but those who trust in Yahweh”

will inherit the land

The possession of the land is spoken of as if it will be received as an inheritance. Alternate translation: “will receive the land as their own possession” or “will live safely in the land” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

9 Evildoers will be cut off, but those who wait for Yahweh will inherit the land.

UST

9 Someday Yahweh will get rid of wicked people, but those who trust in him will live safely in the land that he has given to them.

Translation Words - ULT

- Evildoers
- will be cut off
- Yahweh
- the land

Translation Words - UST

- Someday Yahweh
- will get rid
- of wicked people
- will live safely in the land

Psalms 37:10

will disappear

This idiom refers to the death of the evil man. Alternate translation: “will die and you will no longer see him” (See: Idiom)

ULT

10 In a little while the evil man will disappear; you will look at his place, but he will be gone.

UST

10 Soon the wicked will disappear. You will look for them, but they will be gone.

Psalms 37:11

the meek

This refers to the people who are meek. Alternate translation: “the meek people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

will inherit the land

The possession of the land is spoken of as if it will be received as an inheritance. See how you translated this in Psalms 37:9. Alternate translation: “will receive the land as their own possession” or “will live safely in the land” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the land
- prosperity

Translation Words - UST

- their land
- peacefully

ULT

11 But the meek will inherit the land and will delight in great prosperity.

UST

11 But those who are humble will live safely in their land. They will happily enjoy living peacefully and having the other good things that Yahweh gives them.

Psalms 37:12

The wicked man

This does not refer to a specific man. It refers to wicked people in general. Alternate translation: “The wicked person” (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

the righteous

This does not refer to specific people. This refers to people who are righteous. Alternate translation: “the righteous person” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

12 The wicked man plots against the righteous and he grinds his teeth in rage against him.

UST

12 Wicked people plan to harm righteous people; they snarl at them like wild animals.

grinds his teeth

The wicked man hates the righteous person so much that he grinds his teeth together to show his anger. (See: Symbolic Language)

Psalms 37:13

his day is coming

It is implied that “his day” will be a day of judgment. Alternate translation: “the day is coming when Yahweh will judge and punish him” or “the day is coming when Yahweh will judge and punish the wicked person” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- The Lord

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh

ULT

13 The Lord laughs at him, for he sees that his day is coming.

UST

13 But Yahweh laughs at them because he knows that someday he will judge and punish the wicked people.

Psalms 37:14

The wicked

This refers to the wicked people. Alternate translation: “The wicked people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

have drawn out their swords ... have bent their bows

Both “swords” and “bows” are weapons used to attack people. The fact that they are “drawn” and “bent” means they are ready to start attacking. Alternate translation: “have prepared their weapons in order to attack” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

14 The wicked have drawn out their swords and have bent their bows to cast down the oppressed and needy, to kill those who are upright.

UST

14 Wicked people pull out their swords and they put strings on their bows, ready to kill people who are poor and to slaughter those who live righteously.

to cast down

This destruction of the needy people is spoken of as if they were clay pots that would break into pieces when thrown down on the ground. Alternate translation: “to destroy” (See: Metaphor)

the oppressed and needy

These terms both refer to people who are powerless to defend themselves. Alternate translation: “people who are not able to resist them” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- their swords
- upright

Translation Words - UST

- their swords
- righteously

Psalms 37:15

Their swords will pierce their own hearts

Swords are examples of weapons and “hearts” represent the people. To “pierce the heart” is an idiom that means “to kill.” Alternate translation: “Their weapons will be turned against them and they will kill themselves” (See: Synecdoche and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Their swords
- and
- their bows

Translation Words - UST

- killed by their own
- swords
- and their bows

ULT

15 Their swords will pierce their own hearts, and their bows will be broken.

UST

15 But they will be killed by their own swords, and their bows will be broken.

Psalms 37:16

Better is the little that the righteous has than the abundance of many wicked people

Alternate translation: “It is better to be poor and righteous than to be wicked with great wealth”

Better is the little that the righteous has

The nominal adjective “the little” refers to few possessions. The nominal adjective “the righteous” refers to a righteous person. Alternate translation: “Better are the few possessions that a righteous person has” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

the abundance

This refers to the wealth of the wicked people. (See: Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

16 Better is the little that the righteous has than the abundance of many wicked people.

UST

16 It is good to be righteous even if you do not have many possessions, but it is bad to be wicked even if you are very wealthy

Translation Words - ULT

- Better

Translation Words - UST

- It is good to be righteous

Psalms 37:17

For the arms of the wicked people will be broken

Here “arms” represent the strength of the wicked people. Breaking their arms represents taking away their power. This could be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “For Yahweh will remove the strength of the wicked people” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- but Yahweh
- the righteous people

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- who live righteously

ULT

17 For the arms of the wicked people will be broken, but Yahweh supports the righteous people.

UST

17 because Yahweh will completely remove the strength of wicked people, but he will sustain people who live righteously.

Psalms 37:18

watches over the blameless

To “watch over” means to protect someone. Here “the blameless” refers to the blameless people. Alternate translation: “protects the blameless people” (See: Idiom and Nominal Adjectives)

day by day

This is an idiom that means “continually.” Alternate translation: “every day” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- watches over the blameless
- and their heritage

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the things that Yahweh
- gives them

ULT

18 Yahweh watches over the blameless day by day, and their heritage will be forever.

UST

18 Day by day Yahweh protects those who have not done any evil things; the things that Yahweh gives them will last forever.

Psalms 37:19

when times are bad

This phrase refers to disasters, such as famine. Alternate translation: “when calamities occur” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- They will...be ashamed
- are bad

Translation Words - UST

- They will survive when calamities
- when

ULT

19 They will not be ashamed when times are bad. When famine comes, they will have enough to eat.

UST

19 They will survive when calamities occur; when there are famines, they will still have plenty to eat.

Psalms 37:20

Yahweh's enemies will be like the glory of the pastures

The writer compares Yahweh's enemies to the flowers blooming in the fields. (See: Simile)

be consumed and disappear in the smoke

The writer speaks of the destruction of the wicked as if they were weeds or wilted flowers in the field that are burned off after the harvest. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Yahweh will destroy them as fire turns the weeds of the field into smoke" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- will perish
- Yahweh's
- they will be consumed
- and disappear

Translation Words - UST

- will die
- die under the hot sun
- to suddenly disappear
- Yahweh

ULT

20 But evil men will perish. Yahweh's enemies will be like the glory of the pastures; they will be consumed and disappear in the smoke.

UST

20 But wicked people will die; just as the beautiful wild flowers in the fields die under the hot sun and disappear like smoke, Yahweh will cause his enemies to suddenly disappear.

Psalms 37:21

is generous and gives

These mean the same thing and emphasize the generosity of the righteous. (See: Doublet)

ULT

21 The wicked person borrows but does not repay, but the righteous person is generous and gives.

UST

21 The wicked people borrow money, but they are not able to repay it; righteous people, in contrast, have enough money to give generously to others.

Psalms 37:22

Those who are blessed by God will inherit the land; those who are cursed by him will be cut off

This is a contrastive form of Parallelism. Those who are blessed by God in contrast to those who are cursed by God. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

22 Those who are blessed by God will inherit the land; those who are cursed by him will be cut off.

UST

22 Those whom Yahweh has blessed will live safely in the land that he has given to them, but he will get rid of those people whom he has cursed.

Those who are blessed by God

This can be stated as active. Alternate translation: “Those whom God blesses” (See: Active or Passive)

will inherit the land

The possession of the land is spoken of as if it had been received as an inheritance. See how you translated this in Psalms 37:9. Alternate translation: “will receive the land as their own possession” or “will be allowed to live safely in the land” (See: Metaphor)

those who are cursed by him

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “those whom Yahweh curses” (See: Active or Passive)

will be cut off

The destruction of the wicked is spoken of as if they were a branch of plant that was cut off and thrown away. See how you translated this in Psalms 37:9. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- are blessed by God
- the land
- those who are cursed by him
- will be cut off

Translation Words - UST

- Those whom Yahweh has blessed
- will live safely in the land
- he will get rid
- of those people whom he has cursed

Psalms 37:23

It is by Yahweh that a man's steps are established ... commendable in God's sight

These can be stated to show the logical connection and clarify the passive clause. Alternate translation: "If a man lives in a commendable way in Yahweh's sight, Yahweh will establish his steps" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

23 It is by Yahweh that a man's steps are established, the man whose way is commendable in God's sight.

UST

23 Yahweh protects those who do what is pleasing to him, and he will enable them to walk confidently wherever they go;

It is by Yahweh that a man's steps are established

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Yahweh is the one who enables a man to be successful" (See: Active or Passive)

a man ... the man

This does not refer to a specific man, but to people in general. (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

a man's steps

Steps represent the way a person lives. Alternate translation: "the way a man lives" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- is commendable in God's sight

Translation Words - UST

- and he will enable them to walk confidently wherever

Psalms 37:24

Though he stumbles, he will not fall down

Here “stumble” and “fall” refer to the man’s reaction to difficult times. Alternate translation: “Though he has difficult times, he will not utterly fail” (See: Metaphor)

holding him with his hand

Here “his hand” refers to Yahweh’s power, and “holding him” refers to protecting him. Alternate translation: “protecting him with his power” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- with his hand

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- his hand

ULT

24 Though he stumbles, he will not fall down, for Yahweh is holding him with his hand.

UST

24 even if they stumble, they will not fall down because Yahweh holds them by his hand.

Psalms 37:25

the righteous person abandoned

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Yahweh forsake the righteous person” (See: Active or Passive)

the righteous person

This does not refer to a specific person. It is a general statement. (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

begging for bread

Here “bread” represents food in general. Alternate translation: begging for food” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- young
- the righteous person
- abandoned
- begging
- for bread

Translation Words - UST

- I was young previously
- that righteous people
- abandoned by Yahweh
- needed to beg for
- food

ULT

25 I was young and now am old; I have never seen the righteous person abandoned or his children begging for bread.

UST

25 I was young previously, and now I am an old man, but in all those years, I have never seen that righteous people have been abandoned by Yahweh, nor have I seen that their children needed to beg for food.

Psalms 37:26

All the day long he is

This idiom means this action is a habit of his life. Alternate translation: “He is always (See: Idiom)

his children become a blessing

Alternate translation: “his children grow up to bless others”

Translation Words - ULT

- become a blessing

Translation Words - UST

- are a blessing to them

ULT

26 All the day long he is gracious and lends, and his children become a blessing.

UST

26 Righteous people are generous and happily lend money to others, and their children are a blessing to them.

Psalms 37:27

Turn away from

To stop doing something is spoken of as if the person turned away from it. Alternate translation: “Stop doing” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- what is right

Translation Words - UST

- and do what is good

ULT

27 Turn away from evil and do what is right; then you will be safe forever.

UST

27 Turn away from doing evil, and do what is good. If you do that, you and your descendants will live in your land forever.

Psalms 37:28

They are preserved forever

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will protect them forever” (See: Active or Passive)

will be cut off

The destruction of the wicked is spoken of as if they were a branch of plant that was cut off and thrown away. See how you translated this in Psalms 37:9. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- loves
- justice
- and does...abandon
- They are preserved
- will be cut off

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- likes to see people
- doing what is just
- forsake
- He will protect them
- but he will get rid of

ULT

28 For Yahweh loves justice and does not abandon his faithful ones. They are preserved forever, but the descendants of the wicked will be cut off.

UST

28 This will happen because Yahweh likes to see people doing what is just, and he will never forsake righteous people. He will protect them forever; but he will get rid of the children of wicked people.

Psalms 37:29

will inherit the land

The possession of the land is spoken of as if it had been received as an inheritance. See how you translated this in Psalms 37:9. Alternate translation: “will receive the land as their own possession” or “will be allowed to live safely in the land” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- The righteous
- the land

Translation Words - UST

- Righteous people
- will own the land

ULT

29 The righteous will inherit the land and live there forever.

UST

29 Righteous people will own the land that Yahweh promised to give to them, and they will live there forever.

Psalms 37:30

the righteous

This refers to the people who are righteous. Alternate translation: “the righteous people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

The mouth of the righteous person

Here “mouth” represents the whole person who speaks. Alternate translation: “The righteous person” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

30 The mouth of the righteous person speaks wisdom and increases justice.

UST

30 Righteous people give wise advice to others, and they encourage other people to live rightly.

speaks wisdom

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **wisdom**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “wise.” Alternate translation: “gives wise advice to others” (See: Abstract Nouns)

increases justice

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **justice**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “encourages other people to live rightly” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- the righteous person
- justice

Translation Words - UST

- Righteous people
- other people

Psalms 37:31

The law of his God is in his heart

Here “in his heart” refers to his deepest inner being. Alternate translation: “He treasures the commands of his God in his inner being” (See: Metonymy)

his feet will not slip

Here failure to obey Yahweh is spoken of as slipping off a safe path and falling. Alternate translation: “he will walk safely in the way God wants him to walk” or “he will safely do the things God wants him to do” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- The law
- of his God
- is in his heart

Translation Words - UST

- They fill their minds with
- God’s laws
- God’s laws

ULT

31 The law of his God is in his heart; his feet will not slip.

UST

31 They fill their minds with God’s laws; they do not stray from walking on God’s path.

Psalms 37:32

The wicked person ... the righteous person

These words refer to any wicked or righteous person or to wicked and righteous people in general, not to specific people. Alternate translation: “Wicked people ... righteous people” or “Any wicked person” or “any righteous person” (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

watches the righteous person

Here the watching implies observing the righteous in order to do them harm. Alternate translation: “waits in ambush for the righteous person” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- and seeks
- to kill him

Translation Words - UST

- in order to
- kill them as they walk by

ULT

32 The wicked person watches the righteous person and seeks to kill him.

UST

32 Those who are evil wait in ambush for righteous people in order to kill them as they walk by.

Psalms 37:33

the evil person’s hand

These words refer to the hand of any evil person, not of any specific person. Here “hand” represents power or control. Alternate translation: “evil people’s hands” or “the power of the evil person” (See: Generic Noun Phrases and Metonymy)

when he is judged

This refers to Yahweh judging the righteous man. Alternate translation: “When Yahweh judges him” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- will...abandon him
- into the evil
- person’s hand

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- abandon righteous people
- and let them fall into their enemies’ hands
- allow righteous people to be condemned when someone takes them to

ULT

33 Yahweh will not abandon him into the evil person’s hand or condemn him when he is judged.

UST

33 But Yahweh will not abandon righteous people and let them fall into their enemies’ hands. He will not allow righteous people to be condemned when someone takes them to a judge to be put on trial.

Psalms 37:34

he will raise you up to possess the land

Here “raise you up” refers to God giving honor to those who wait for him. Alternate translation: “he will honor you by giving you the land” (See: Metaphor)

the wicked

This refers to wicked people. Alternate translation: “the wicked people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

are cut off

The destruction of the wicked is spoken of as if they were a branch of a plant that was cut off and thrown away. See how you translated a similar phrase in Psalms 37:9. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

34 Wait for Yahweh and keep his way,
and he will raise you up to possess the land. You will see when the wicked are cut off.

UST

34 Be patient and trust that Yahweh will help you, and walk on his paths. If you do that, he will honor you by giving you the land that he promised, and when he gets rid of the wicked, you will see it happen.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and he will raise you up
- possess
- the land

Translation Words - UST

- and trust that Yahweh will help you
- by giving you the land
- that
- he promised, and when he gets rid

Psalms 37:35

the wicked and terrifying person

This does not refer to a specific person. It is a general statement. (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

spread out like a green tree in its native soil

Here the prosperity of the wicked man is spoken of as if he were a healthy tree growing in good soil. (See: Simile)

ULT

35 I have seen the wicked and terrifying person spread out like a green tree in its native soil.

UST

35 I have seen that wicked people who act like tyrants sometimes prosper like trees that grow well in fertile soil,

Psalms 37:36

he could not be found

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I could not find him” or “Yahweh had taken him away” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- But when I passed by again
- I looked for him

Translation Words - UST

- gone
- I searched for them

ULT

36 But when I passed by again, he was not there. I looked for him, but he could not be found.

UST

36 but when I looked later, they were gone! I searched for them, but Yahweh had caused them to disappear.

Psalms 37:37

the man of integrity

This does not refer to a specific person. It is a general statement. (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

mark the upright

Alternate translation: “note carefully the good people” or “notice the good people”

Translation Words - ULT

- Observe
- the upright
- of peace

Translation Words - UST

- Notice the people
- those who act righteously
- peace

ULT

37 Observe the man of integrity, and mark the upright; there is a good future for a man of peace.

UST

37 Notice the people who have not done evil things, those who act righteously; their descendants will have peace in their inner beings.

Psalms 37:38

the future for the wicked man is cut off

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “God will end his family line” or “he will not have any descendants” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

38 Sinners will be totally destroyed; the future for the wicked man is cut off.

UST

38 But Yahweh will get rid of the wicked; he will also get rid of their descendants.

the future

This refers to his descendants. Alternate translation: “his descendants” (See: Metonymy)

the wicked man

This does not refer to a specific person. It is a general statement. (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

is cut off

The destruction of the wicked is spoken of as if they were a branch of a plant that was cut off and thrown away. See how you translated a similar phrase in Psalms 37:9. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- is cut off

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh will get rid

Psalms 37:39

Salvation of the righteous comes from Yahweh

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **Salvation**, you could express the same idea with an action. Alternate translation: “Yahweh rescues the righteous people” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the righteous

This refers to the righteous people. Alternate translation: “the righteous people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the righteous
- of trouble

Translation Words - UST

- righteous people
- of trouble

ULT

39 Salvation of the righteous comes from Yahweh; he protects them in the times of trouble.

UST

39 Yahweh rescues righteous people; in times of trouble he protects them.

Psalms 37:40

helps ... rescues ... saves

This same idea is repeated in several different ways to emphasize that Yahweh is dependable and able to give aid. (See: Parallelism)

they have taken refuge in him

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “they have gone to him for protection” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and saves them

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- from being attacked

ULT

40 Yahweh helps them and rescues them. He rescues them from evil men and saves them because they have taken refuge in him.

UST

40 Yahweh helps them and saves them; he rescues them from being attacked by wicked people because they go to him to be protected.

Psalms 38

Psalm 38 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 38 is a confession of sin and a prayer for deliverance. (See: confess, confession and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning and deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Author’s sickness

The author was very sick and his enemies were seeking ways to destroy him.

Psalms 38:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David's psalms.

ULT

1 Yahweh, do not rebuke me in your anger; do not punish me in your wrath.

UST

1 Yahweh, when you are angry with me, do not rebuke me and punish me!

do not rebuke me in your anger ... do not punish me in your wrath

These phrases mean basically the same thing and the idea is repeated for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Psalms 38:2

your arrows pierce me

The severity of Yahweh's punishment of the writer is spoken of as if Yahweh had shot arrows into the writer. Alternate translation: "Your punishment is as painful as if you had shot arrows into me" (See: Metaphor)

your hand presses me down

Yahweh's punishment of the writer is spoken of as if Yahweh was smashing the writer with his hand. Here, "hand" refers to Yahweh's power. Alternate translation: "your power knocks me down" (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- hand

Translation Words - UST

- your

ULT

2 For your arrows pierce me, and your hand presses me down.

UST

2 Now it is as though you have shot your arrows at me and wounded me; it is as though you have struck me and knocked me down.

Psalms 38:3

there is no health in my bones because of my sin

Here “my bones” represents the body of the writer. Alternate translation: “my whole body is diseased because of my sin” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- there is...health
- my sin

Translation Words - UST

- great
- my sin

ULT

3 My whole body is sick because of your anger; there is no health in my bones because of my sin.

UST

3 Because you have been angry with me, I am suffering great pain. Because of my sin, my whole body is diseased.

Psalms 38:4

my iniquities overwhelm me

The writer's iniquities are spoken of as if they are a flood of water that covers him. Alternate translation: "my iniquities cover me like a flood" (See: Metaphor)

they are a burden too heavy for me

The writer's iniquities are spoken of as if they are a heavy load that he cannot lift. Alternate translation: "they are like a load that is too heavy for me to lift" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my iniquities
- they are
- me

Translation Words - UST

- All my sins
- are like a flood
- that is...heavy

ULT

4 For my iniquities overwhelm me; they are a burden too heavy for me.

UST

4 All my sins are like a flood that covers my head; they are like a load that is very heavy; I cannot carry them.

Psalms 38:5

My wounds are infected and smell

Here “smell” refer to his sores having a bad smell that is associated with rotting flesh. Alternate translation: “My wounds are infected and stink as they rot” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

5 My wounds are infected and smell because of my foolish sins.

UST

5 Because I have done foolish things, I have sores that have become worse, and they stink.

Psalms 38:6

I am stooped over

The pain of the writer's wounds have caused him to be bent over as if he were an old, feeble man. Alternate translation: "I am bent over in pain" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I go

Translation Words - UST

- I mourn

ULT

6 I am stooped over and humiliated every day; I go about mourning all day long.

UST

6 Sometimes I am bent over, and sometimes I lie prostrate; I mourn all day.

Psalms 38:7

I am filled with burning

The writer's is so sick with fever that it is as if he is burning inside. Alternate translation: "My body is burning with fever" (See: Metaphor)

there is no health in my flesh

Here "my flesh" refers to the writer. Alternate translation: "I am completely sick" (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

7 For within me, I am filled with burning;
there is no health in my flesh.

UST

7 My body is burning with fever, and I am very ill.

Psalms 38:8

utterly crushed

The writer's illness is so severe that it is as if a huge weight is pressing down on him. (See: Metaphor)

anguish of my heart

Here "my heart" refers to the writer. Alternate translation: "my anguish" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- of my heart

Translation Words - UST

- and I

ULT

8 I am numb and utterly crushed; I groan because of the anguish of my heart.

UST

8 I am completely exhausted, and I have no strength. I am very distressed in my inner being, and I groan with pain.

Psalms 38:9

my heart's deepest yearnings

Here "my heart" refers to the writer. It may be helpful to state that the writer desires good health. Alternate translation: "My strongest desires" or "that I desire you to heal me" (See: Synecdoche and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

my groanings are not hidden from you

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "you are able to see all my moans of sorrow" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

9 Lord, you understand my heart's deepest yearnings, and my groanings are not hidden from you.

UST

9 Yahweh, you know that I desire you to heal me; you hear me while I am groaning.

Psalms 38:10

My heart pounds

This idiom means his heart beats intensely. Alternate translation: “My heart beats loudly” (See: Idiom)

my strength fades

Alternate translation: “I become very weak”

my eyesight dims

Alternate translation: “I can no longer see well”

Translation Words - ULT

- My heart
- my strength
- fades

Translation Words - UST

- My heart
- all my strength
- gone

ULT

10 My heart pounds, my strength fades, and my eyesight dims.

UST

10 My heart pounds heavily, and all my strength is gone. I am no longer able to see well.

Psalms 38:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- My friends
- because of my condition
- stand

Translation Words - UST

- My friends
- stays
- stay away from

ULT

11 My friends and companions shun me because of my condition; my neighbors stand far off.

UST

11 My friends and neighbors stay away from me because of my sores; even my own family stays far from me.

Psalms 38:12

lay snares for me

The plots of the writer's enemies are spoken of as if they were traps that they had set to catch him like an animal. Alternate translation: "set traps to catch me" (See: Metaphor)

speak destructive words and say deceitful words

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize the hurtful nature of what these people say. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Those who seek
- my life
- my harm

Translation Words - UST

- Those who want to kill me
- those who
- want to harm me

ULT

12 Those who seek my life lay snares for me. They who seek my harm speak destructive words and say deceitful words all day long.

UST

12 Those who want to kill me set traps to catch me; those who want to harm me discuss the ways that they can get rid of me; they plot against me all day.

Psalms 38:13

I am like a deaf man ... hear nothing

The writer does not listen to what his enemies are saying. (See: Simile)

I am like a mute man ... says nothing

The writer does not speak evil words to or about his enemies. (See: Simile)

a mute man

a person who cannot speak

ULT

13 But I, I am like a deaf man and hear nothing; I am like a mute man who says nothing.

UST

13 Now I act like a deaf man and do not listen to what they say. I act like a man who cannot talk, and I say nothing to reply to them.

Psalms 38:14

does not hear

The writer does not listen to what his enemies are saying. (See: Simile)

has no reply

The writer does not speak evil words to or about his enemies. (See: Simile)

ULT

14 I am like a man who does not hear
and who has no reply.

UST

14 I act like a man who does not answer
when people talk to him because he
cannot hear anything.

Psalms 38:15

you will answer

This could mean: (1) “you will answer me” or (2) “you will answer my enemies.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- will answer
- Lord
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- My Lord
- God
- will answer me

ULT

15 Surely I wait for you, Yahweh; you will answer, Lord my God.

UST

15 But Yahweh, I trust in you. My Lord God, you will answer me.

Psalms 38:16

will not gloat over me

Alternate translation: “will not delight over my trouble”

If my foot slips

Here “my foot” represents the writer. The slipping of his foot is a metaphor that refers to the writer’s troubles and misfortunes. Alternate translation: “If I make mistakes that cause me trouble” (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- they will...gloat
- they will do terrible things to me

Translation Words - UST

- Do not cause me to die
- my enemies will rejoice

ULT

16 For I said "Hear me, so that they will not gloat over me. If my foot slips, they will do terrible things to me.

UST

16 I said to you, “Do not cause me to die so that my enemies will rejoice! If troubles overwhelm me, my enemies will do very bad things to me!”

Psalms 38:17

I am about to stumble

This metaphor could mean: (1) “I am so sick that I am about to die” or (2) “I will soon be ruined.” It may be best not to interpret the metaphor in the text. (See: Metaphor)

I am in constant pain

Alternate translation: “I am always in pain”

ULT

17 For I am about to stumble, and I am in constant pain.

UST

17 I say that because I am about to fall down, and I constantly have pain.

Psalms 38:18

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- my guilt

Translation Words - UST

- I confess the wrong things that I have done

ULT

18 I confess my guilt; I am concerned about my sin.

UST

18 I confess the wrong things that I have done; I am very sorry for the sins that I have committed.

Psalms 38:19

But my enemies are numerous ... are many

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- are numerous

Translation Words - UST

- people who

ULT

19 But my enemies are numerous; those who hate me wrongfully are many.

UST

19 My enemies are healthy and strong; there are many people who hate me for no reason.

Psalms 38:20

They repay me evil for good

The actions of the writer's enemies are spoken of as a financial transaction where they gave him evil things in exchange for good things. The abstract nouns "evil" and "good" can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: "They do evil thing to me after I was good to them" (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

hurl accusations at me

The way the writer's enemies accuse him is spoken of as if they were throwing accusations at him like rocks. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

20 They repay me evil for good; they hurl accusations at me although I have pursued what is good.

UST

20 Those who do evil things to me in return for my doing good things to them oppose me because I try to do what is right.

pursued what is good

The writers desire for what is good is spoken of as if he were running after good things. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil
- for good
- what is good
- although I have pursued

Translation Words - UST

- Those who do evil
- my doing good things to them
- what is right
- I try to do

Psalms 38:21

Do not abandon me ... do not stay far away from me

These two phrases have very similar meanings. (See: Parallelism)

do not stay far away from me

Because Yahweh has not yet answered the writer's request, he speaks of Yahweh as if Yahweh were standing far away from the writer. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- abandon me
- Yahweh
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- abandon me
- My God

ULT

21 Do not abandon me, Yahweh; my God, do not stay far away from me.

UST

21 Yahweh, do not abandon me! My God, do not stay far from me!

Psalms 38:22

Come quickly to help me

God is spoken of as if he is running to the writer to help him. (See: Metaphor)

my salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “you are the one who saves me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Lord

ULT

22 Come quickly to help me, Lord, my salvation.

UST

22 Lord, you are the one who saves me; Quickly come and help me!

Psalms 39

Psalm 39 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 39 is a psalm of deliverance from sickness. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Life

Life on earth is short. The psalmist wanted God's healing so he can enjoy the rest of his life. (See: life, live, living, alive)

This psalm shares some characteristics of another wisdom book called Ecclesiastes or Koheleth but is more positive.

Psalms 39:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship,”

Jeduthun

One of David’s chief musicians had this same name. This may refer to him. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

1 I decided, “I will watch what I say so that I do not sin with my tongue. I will muzzle my mouth while in the presence of an evil man.”

UST

1 I said to myself, “I will be careful not to sin by the things that I say. I will not say anything to complain to you while wicked people are near to me and can hear me.”

I will watch what I say

Here “watch” is an idiom that mean “pay attention to.” Alternate translation: “I will pay attention to the things that I say” (See: Idiom)

so that I do not sin with my tongue

Here “tongue” refers to the writer’s speech. Alternate translation: “so that I do not speak an offense against Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

muzzle

To “muzzle” means to keep a mouth shut. Here David means that he will not speak while he is with an evil person. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I decided
- I will watch

Translation Words - UST

- careful
- I will be

Psalms 39:2

I kept silent; I kept back my words

These two phrases mean the same thing and emphasize that the writer did not speak at all. Alternate translation: “I was completely silent” (See: Doublet)

I kept back my words

Alternate translation: “I did not speak”

Translation Words - ULT

- grew worse

Translation Words - UST

- but it was useless because

ULT

2 I kept silent; I kept back my words even from saying anything good, and my pain grew worse.

UST

2 So I was completely silent, and I did not even talk about things that were good; but it was useless because I began to suffer even more.

Psalms 39:3

My heart became hot ... it burned like a fire

Here “heart” represents the whole person. The anxious thoughts of the writer are spoken of as if they were a fire burning inside him. Alternate translation: “I became very anxious when I thought about these things” (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- My heart
- a fire

Translation Words - UST

- As I
- I became more worried

ULT

3 My heart became hot; when I thought about these things, it burned like a fire. Then finally I spoke.

UST

3 I became very anxious in my inner being. As I thought about my troubles, I became more worried. Then finally I said this:

Psalms 39:4

the end of my life ... the extent of my days

These phrases mean basically the same thing. (See: Parallelism)

Show me how transient I am

Alternate translation: “Show me how brief my life is” or “Show me how soon I will die”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- make me know
- Show me

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Tell me
- Tell me

ULT

4 “Yahweh, make me know when will be the end of my life and the extent of my days. Show me how transient I am.

UST

4 “Yahweh, show me how long I will live. Tell me when I will die. Tell me how many years I will live!

Psalms 39:5

only the width of my hand

The writer speaks of his lifespan is if it could be measured by the width of his hand. Alternate translation: “only a very short time” (See: Metaphor)

my lifetime is like nothing before you

This simile states that the length of the writer’s life is so short that it does not exist. This is an exaggeration to stress how short it is. Alternate translation: “the length of my life is barely any time at all” (See: Simile and Hyperbole)

ULT

5 See, you have made my days only the width of my hand, and my lifetime is like nothing before you. Surely every man is a single breath. *Selah*

UST

5 It seems that you have caused me to live only a short time; my lifetime seems nothing to you. The time that all we humans live is as short as a puff of air.

Surely every man is a single breath

Life is short, and the psalmist speaks of it here as if it were only as long as the time it takes for a person to breathe one breath. Alternate translation: “The time that humans live is as short as a single breath of a person” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- man

Translation Words - UST

- humans

Psalms 39:6

Surely every man walks about like a shadow

The lives of people are spoken of as if they are as insignificant as shadows. Alternate translation: “Everyone disappears like shadows do” (See: Simile)

although they do not know who will receive them

Here it is implied that they do not know what will happen to their wealth after they die. The full meaning of this statement can be made explicit. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- walks about
- know
- will receive them

Translation Words - UST

- do
- know
- we die

ULT

6 Surely every man walks about like a shadow. Surely everyone hurries about to accumulate riches although they do not know who will receive them.

UST

6 Then we disappear like a shadow does. It seems that all that we do is for nothing. We sometimes get a lot of money, but we do not even know who will get it after we die.

Psalms 39:7

Now, Lord, for what am I waiting?

The writer asks this question to emphasize that people cannot help him. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “So now, Yahweh, I can expect to receive nothing from anyone else.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

7 Now, Lord, for what am I waiting? You are my only hope.

UST

7 So now, Yahweh, I can expect to receive nothing from anyone else. You are the only one from whom I confidently expect to receive blessings.

Psalms 39:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- reproach

Translation Words - UST

- to make fun of me

ULT

8 Rescue me from my sins; do not make me the reproach of fools.

UST

8 Deliver me from the sins that I have committed. Do not allow foolish people to make fun of me.

Psalms 39:9

I am silent ... cannot open my mouth

These phrases mean basically the same thing. (See: Parallelism)

because it is you who has done it

Alternate translation: “because my punishment comes from you”

ULT

9 I am silent and cannot open my mouth, because it is you who has done it.

UST

9 I did not say anything when you punished me because I knew that you were the one who caused me to suffer.

Psalms 39:10

Stop wounding me

God's punishment of the writer is spoken of as if God was wounding him with a weapon. Alternate translation: "Please stop punishing me" (See: Metaphor)

I am overwhelmed

Alternate translation: "I am defeated completely"

ULT

10 Stop wounding me; I am overwhelmed by the blow of your hand.

UST

10 But now, please stop punishing me! If you do not do that, I am about to die because of how you make me suffer.

the blow of your hand

God's punishment of the writer is spoken of as if God was striking him with his fist. Here "hand" represents God's judgment. Alternate translation: "your judgment on me" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- overwhelmed
- your hand

Translation Words - UST

- about to die
- because

Psalms 39:11

consume the things they desire like a moth

God will take away the things they value in the same way as a moth eats a piece of cloth. Alternate translation: “consume the things they desire like a moth eats away at clothing” (See: Simile)

all people are nothing but vapor

The writer speaks of the frailty of people as if they were mist that disappears quickly. Alternate translation: “everyone is completely fragile” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- for sin
- people

Translation Words - UST

- him
- for the sin that he has committed

ULT

11 When you discipline people for sin, you consume the things they desire like a moth; surely all people are nothing but vapor. *Selah*

UST

11 When you rebuke someone and punish him for the sin that he has committed, you destroy the things he loves like moths eat away at clothing. Our lives disappear like a puff of air.

Psalms 39:12

Hear my prayer ... listen to me ... listen to my weeping

These three phrases mean basically the same thing and show how strongly the writer wants God to respond to him. (See: Parallelism)

Do not be deaf to me

The writer speaks of Yahweh's lack of response to him as if Yahweh was deaf. Alternate translation: "Do not ignore me as if you could not hear me" (See: Metaphor)

I am like a foreigner with you, a refugee

The writer speaks of Yahweh's lack of response as if Yahweh considered him to be a total stranger to him. Alternate translation: "I am like a complete stranger to you" (See: Simile)

ULT

12 Hear my prayer, Yahweh, and listen to me; listen to my weeping! Do not be deaf to me, for I am like a foreigner with you, a refugee like all my ancestors were.

UST

12 Yahweh, listen to me while I pray; pay attention to me while I cry out to you. Help me while I am crying. I am here on the earth for only a short time, like all my ancestors.

Translation Words - ULT

- my prayer
- I am
- Yahweh
- be deaf to me
- my ancestors were

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- while I pray
- while I
- Help me
- my ancestors

Psalms 39:13

Turn your gaze from me

Here “your gaze” represents Yahweh’s punishment. Alternate translation: “Please stop punishing me” (See: Metonymy)

so that I may smile again

Here “smile” is associated with being happy. Alternate translation: “so that I can be happy again” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- smile again

Translation Words - UST

- Now please allow me

ULT

13 Turn your gaze from me so that I may smile again before I die.”

UST

13 Now please allow me to be alone and do not punish me anymore so that I may smile and be happy for a while before I die.”

Psalms 40

Psalm 40 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 40 is a psalm of praise. Many also see it as a messianic psalm, a psalm about Christ. (See: Christ, Messiah)

Special concepts in this chapter

Sacrifices

God is not interested in sacrifices but wants people to obey him and fulfill his plans for them.

Psalms 40:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

I waited patiently for Yahweh

This means the writer was waiting for Yahweh to help him.

he listened to me ... heard my cry

These mean the same thing, and can be combined into one statement. Alternate translation: “he listened to me when I called out to him” (See: Doublet)

ULT

1 I waited patiently for Yahweh; he listened to me and heard my cry.

UST

1 I waited patiently for Yahweh to help me, and he listened to me when I called out to him.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- for Yahweh

Psalms 40:2

out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay

These two metaphors mean the same thing. The writer's danger is spoken of as if it was a deadly pit full of mud. This emphasizes the danger. Alternate translation: "from being trapped in a horrible pit full of sticky mud" (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

he set my feet on a rock

Here "my feet" refers to the writer, and "a rock" refers a place of safety. Alternate translation: "he provided safety for me" (See: Synecdoche and Metonymy)

ULT

2 He brought me up out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and he set my feet on a rock and made my steps secure.

UST

2 When I had many troubles, it was as though I was in a deep pit. But he lifted me up out of the mud and slime of that pit; he set my feet on a solid rock and enabled me to walk safely.

Psalms 40:3

He has put a new song in my mouth

This could mean: (1) “He has taught me the words to a new song” or (2) “He has given me a new reason to sing.”

in my mouth

Here “my mouth” refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “in me” (See: Synecdoche)

praise to our God

The noun “praise” can be stated as a verb. Alternate translation: “a song to praise our God” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

3 He has put a new song in my mouth,
praise to our God. Many will see it and
honor him and will trust in Yahweh.

UST

3 He has given me a new song to sing, a
song to praise him who is our God.
Many people will find out what he has
done for me, and they will revere and
trust him.

Many will see it

Here “see it” refers to hearing the writer sing his song about what God has done for him. Alternate translation: “Many people will hear me tell what Yahweh has done” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- praise to
- our God
- and honor him
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- a song to praise
- who is our God
- what he has done for me
- and they will revere

Psalms 40:4

Blessed is the man who makes Yahweh his trust

Alternate translation: “Blessed is the man who trusts in Yahweh” or “Those who trust in Yahweh are blessed”

the proud

This refers to the people who are proud. Alternate translation: “proud people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

to lies

The Hebrew word is unclear. This could mean: (1) “lies” or (2) “false gods.”

ULT

4 Blessed is the man who makes Yahweh his trust and does not honor the proud or those who turn away from him to lies.

UST

4 How fortunate are those who trust Yahweh to protect them, those who do not trust in idols or join with those who worship those false gods.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Psalms 40:5

your thoughts which are about us cannot be numbered

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “no one can count all the things you think about us” (See: Active or Passive)

cannot be numbered ... more than could be counted

These phrases mean essentially the same thing. The first is stated in negative form, and the second is stated in positive form. (See: Parallelism and Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my God
- are the wonderful deeds that

Translation Words - UST

- O Yahweh
- my God
- the wonderful things

ULT

5 Many, Yahweh my God, are the wonderful deeds that you have done, and your thoughts which are about us cannot be numbered; if I declared and spoke of them, they would be more than could be counted.

UST

5 O Yahweh, my God, you have done many wonderful things! No one can list all the wonderful things that you have planned for us. If I tried to tell others about all those wonderful things, I would not be able to because there would be too many for me to mention.

Psalms 40:6

You have no delight in sacrifice or offering

This is an exaggeration to express that other things are much more important to God. Alternate translation: “Sacrifices and other offerings are not the things that delight you most” (See: Hyperbole)

you have opened my ears

Here “ears” refers to the ability to hear. Alternate translation: “you have enabled me to hear your commands” (See: Metonymy)

you have not required burnt offerings or sin offerings

This is an exaggeration to show that these things were not the most important to God. Alternate translation: “animals burned on the altar and other offerings for our sins are not what you require most” (See: Hyperbole)

ULT

6 You have no delight in sacrifice or offering, but you have opened my ears; you have not required burnt offerings or sin offerings.

UST

6 Sacrifices and other offerings are not the things that delight you most. But you have enabled me to hear your commands. Animals burned on the altar and other offerings for our sins are not what you require most.

Translation Words - ULT

- You have...delight
- in sacrifice
- or offering
- burnt offerings

Translation Words - UST

- Sacrifices
- and other offerings
- the things that delight you most
- Animals burned on the altar

Psalms 40:7

the scroll of the document

This refers to a scroll on which was written the word of Yahweh. Alternate translation: “the written scroll” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

7 Then said I, “See, I have come; it is written about me in the scroll of the document.

UST

7 So I said to you, “Yahweh, here I am, to obey the laws that have been written in the scroll, things that you want me to do.”

Psalms 40:8

your laws are in my heart

Here “my heart” refers to the inner being of the writer. Alternate translation: “I am always thinking about your laws within my inner being” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- your will
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- O my God
- what you desire

ULT

8 I delight to do your will, my God; your laws are in my heart.”

UST

8 O my God, I enjoy doing what you desire; I am always thinking about your laws within my inner being.

Psalms 40:9

I have proclaimed good news of your righteousness in the great assembly

Alternate translation: “I have told a large assembly of people the good news of your righteousness.”

good news of your righteousness

This refers to the good news that God rescues his people. Alternate translation: “good news that because you are righteous, you rescue your people” (See: Ellipsis)

my lips have not kept back from doing this

Here “my lips” represents the writer, emphasizing his speech. Alternate translation: “I have not stopped myself from proclaiming these things” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

9 I have proclaimed good news of your righteousness in the great assembly; Yahweh, you know that my lips have not kept back from doing this.

UST

9 When all your people were gathered together, I told them about how you do what is right and how you rescue us. Yahweh, you know that I have not refused to tell that to them.

Translation Words - ULT

- assembly
- Yahweh
- know that

Translation Words - UST

- When all your people
- Yahweh
- know that

Psalms 40:10

I have not concealed your righteousness in my heart

"I have not kept your righteousness a secret." This can also be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "I have openly told every one about your righteousness" (See: Litotes)

in my heart

Here this refers to the writer's inner being. (See: Metonymy)

I have not concealed your covenant faithfulness or your trustworthiness from the great assembly

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "I have told everyone in the great assembly about your covenant faithfulness or your trustworthiness" (See: Litotes)

ULT

10 I have not concealed your righteousness in my heart; I have declared your faithfulness and your salvation; I have not concealed your covenant faithfulness or your trustworthiness from the great assembly.

UST

10 I have not kept within me the news that you always act justly; when many of your people have gathered together to worship you, I have told them that you are faithful to us and save us. I have not concealed that you faithfully love us and act loyally toward us.

your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as "faithful." Alternate translation: "how faithful you are to your covenant" (See: Abstract Nouns)

your trustworthiness

This abstract noun "trustworthiness" can be stated as "trustworthy." Alternate translation: "how trustworthy you are" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart
- your covenant faithfulness
- or your trustworthiness

Translation Words - UST

- kept within me
- that you are faithful to us and save us
- you faithfully love us

Psalms 40:11

let your covenant faithfulness and your trustworthiness always preserve me

Here “covenant faithfulness” and “trustworthiness” are spoken of as if they were living people who could protect the writer. Alternate translation: “I want your covenant faithfulness and your trustworthiness to always preserve” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- let your covenant faithfulness
- and your trustworthiness

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- faithfully love me
- are loyal to me

ULT

11 Do not keep back your acts of mercy from me, Yahweh; let your covenant faithfulness and your trustworthiness always preserve me.

UST

11 Yahweh, do not stop acting mercifully toward me. Because you faithfully love me and are loyal to me, protect me always.

Psalms 40:12

Troubles that cannot be numbered surround me

Here troubles are spoken of as if they were objects that surround and trap the speaker. Alternate translation: “there are more troubles around me than I can count” or “more troubles come to me than I can count” (See: Metaphor)

that cannot be numbered

This is stated in negative form to intensify the number.See how you translated this in Psalms 40:5. Alternate translation: “that are vast in number” (See: Litotes)

my iniquities

This refers to the consequences of his sin. Alternate translation: “the consequences of my iniquities” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

12 Troubles that cannot be numbered surround me; my iniquities have caught up with me so that I am no longer able to see anything; they are more than the hairs on my head, and my heart has failed me.

UST

12 I have many troubles; I cannot count them. I am now suffering the things that happened because I sinned. I can no longer see because of my tears. The sins that I have committed are more than the hairs on my head. I am very discouraged.

have caught up with me

The writer’s iniquities are spoken of as if they were his enemies who were harming him. (See: Personification)

I am no longer able to see anything

Versions differ in how to understand this difficult passage. It may mean that the speaker is crying so much that he cannot see anything because of his tears.

my heart has failed me

Here “heart” refers to the writer’s inner confidence. Alternate translation: “I am very discouraged” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Troubles
- my iniquities
- on my head
- has failed me

Translation Words - UST

- troubles
- The sins
- that I have committed
- my head

Psalms 40:13

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- O Yahweh
- O Yahweh

ULT

13 Be pleased, Yahweh, to rescue me;
hurry to help me, Yahweh.

UST

13 O Yahweh, please save me! Come quickly to help me!

Psalms 40:14

Let them be ashamed and completely disappointed who pursue my life to take it away

This can be reordered and stated in active form. Alternate translation: “Let those who pursue my life to take it awy be ashamed and completely disappointed” (See: Active or Passive)

Let them be ashamed and completely disappointed

Alternate translation: “Please make them ashamed and completely disappointed”

ULT

14 Let them be ashamed and completely disappointed who pursue my life to take it away. Let them be turned back and brought to dishonor, those who delight in hurting me.

UST

14 Humble those who are happy about my troubles, and cause them to be disgraced. Chase away those who are trying to get rid of me.

who pursue my life to take it away

Here “pursue my life” means they desire to kill the writer. The writer is represented by his “life.” Alternate translation: “who are trying to kill me” (See: Metaphor)

Let them be turned back and brought to dishonor, those who delight in hurting me

This can be reordered and stated in active form. Alternate translation: “Let those who delight in hurting me be turned back and brought to dishonor” or “Please have someone turn back those who delight in hurting me and bring them to dishonor” (See: Active or Passive)

turned back

Alternate translation: “unable to continue”

Translation Words - ULT

- be ashamed
- in hurting me
- who pursue
- my life
- and brought to dishonor

Translation Words - UST

- Humble
- get rid of me
- my troubles
- those who
- are trying to

Psalms 40:15

Let them be shocked because of their shame, those who say to me, “Aha, aha!”

Alternate translation: “Let those who say to me, ‘Aha, aha!’ be shocked because of their shame”

Let them be shocked because of their shame

Alternate translation: “I hope that they will be shocked when you shame them”

ULT

15 Let them be shocked because of their shame, those who say to me, “Aha, aha!”

UST

15 I hope that those who make fun of me will be dismayed when you defeat them.

Aha, aha!

These words indicate that the speaker has seen the hearer doing evil that the hearer did not think anyone knew about. You can use here words in your language that mean the same thing but sound different. See how this is translated in Psalms 35:21. (See: Exclamations)

Translation Words - ULT

- Let them be shocked

Translation Words - UST

- will be dismayed

Psalms 40:16

rejoice and be glad

These two phrases mean the same thing and emphasize the intensity of joy. Alternate translation: “be very joyful” (See: Doublet)

loves your salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “love you because you saved them” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- those who seek
- and be glad in you
- let everyone who loves
- May Yahweh
- be praised

Translation Words - UST

- those who go
- joyful
- who love you
- will shout repeatedly
- Yahweh is great

ULT

16 But may all those who seek you rejoice and be glad in you; let everyone who loves your salvation say continually, “May Yahweh be praised.”

UST

16 But I hope that all those who go to worship you will be very joyful. I hope that those who love you because you saved them will shout repeatedly, “Yahweh is great!”

Psalms 40:17

poor and needy

These words mean the same thing and emphasize how helpless the writer is. Alternate translation: “very needy” (See: Doublet)

the Lord thinks about me

Alternate translation: “the Lord cares for me”

You are my help ... you come to my rescue

These phrases mean the same thing. (See: Parallelism)

You are my help

Alternate translation: “You are the one who helps me”

you come to my rescue

Alternate translation: “you come to save me”

do not delay

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “respond quickly” (See: Litotes)

ULT

17 I am poor and needy; yet the Lord thinks about me. You are my help and you come to my rescue; do not delay, my God.

UST

17 As for me, I am poor and needy, but I know that the Lord has not forgotten me. O my God, you are the one who saves and helps me, so please come quickly and help me!

Translation Words - ULT

- yet the Lord
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- God, you are

Psalms 41

Psalm 41 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 41 is a psalm of deliverance. The author's friends had become his enemies who wanted to see him die but he trusted God to rescue him. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue and trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Special concepts in this chapter

Enemies

The author's best friend had become an enemy. His enemies were happy because they were sure his sickness would result in death.

Psalms 41:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

he who is concerned for the weak ... rescue him

The words “he” and “him” refer to anyone who is concerned for the weak.

the weak

Alternate translation: “weak people” or “poor people”

ULT

1 Blessed is he who is concerned for the weak; in the day of trouble, Yahweh will rescue him.

UST

1 How fortunate are those who provide for the poor; Yahweh will rescue those people when they have troubles.

Translation Words - ULT

- he who is concerned
- of trouble
- Yahweh
- will rescue him

Translation Words - UST

- are those who provide
- Yahweh
- will rescue those people
- they have troubles

Psalms 41:2

he ... him ... his

These words refer to anyone who is concerned for the weak.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh...Yahweh
- will preserve him
- and keep him alive
- to the will
- of his enemies

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- will protect them
- and allow them
- to live
- will rescue them from their enemies

ULT

2 Yahweh will preserve him and keep him alive, and he will be blessed on the earth; Yahweh will not turn him over to the will of his enemies.

UST

2 Yahweh will protect them and allow them to live for a long time. He will enable them to be happy in the land of Israel and will rescue them from their enemies.

Psalms 41:3

Yahweh will support him on the bed of suffering

The phrase “the bed of suffering” refers to when a person lies in bed because he is sick. Alternate translation: “When he is sick and in bed, Yahweh will support him” (See: Metonymy)

you will make his bed of sickness into a bed of healing

The phrase “a bed of healing” refers to when a person rests in bed and recovers from his sickness. Alternate translation: “you, Yahweh, will heal him of his sickness” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

3 Yahweh will support him on the bed of suffering; you will make his bed of sickness into a bed of healing.

UST

3 When they are sick, Yahweh will strengthen them and will heal them.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Psalms 41:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- I
- have sinned

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I know that I am sick
- I have sinned

ULT

4 I said, “Yahweh, have mercy on me!
Heal me, for I have sinned against you.”

UST

4 When I was sick, I said, “Yahweh, act mercifully toward me and heal me; I know that I am sick because I have sinned against you.”

Psalms 41:5

his name perish

If a person's name dies, it means that people forget that he had ever lived. Alternate translation: "when will his name perish" or "when will people forget about him" (See: Ellipsis and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- My enemies
- evil
- and his name
- perish

Translation Words - UST

- My enemies
- say cruel things
- and
- then everyone will forget about him

ULT

5 My enemies speak evil against me,
saying, 'When will he die and his name perish?'

UST

5 My enemies say cruel things about me; they say, "How soon will he die, and then everyone will forget about him?"

Psalms 41:6

If my enemy comes to see me

The words “my enemy” refers to any enemy in general, and not to one specific enemy.

he says worthless things

This could mean: (1) “he says meaningless things” or (2) his enemies say things to make him think that they are his friends when they are not. Alternate translation: “he says deceitful things” or “they pretend to be concerned about me” (See: Idiom)

his heart gathers up my disaster for itself

His enemies try to learn all of the bad things about him. Here the word “heart” refers the whole person. Bad circumstances are spoken of as if they were objects that can be gathered. Alternate translation: “he tries to learn about all of my disasters” (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

ULT

6 If my enemy comes to see me, he says worthless things; his heart gathers up my disaster for itself; when he goes away from me, he tells others about it.

UST

6 When my enemies come to me, they pretend to be concerned about me. They eagerly listen to all the bad news about me. Then they go away and tell everyone what is happening to me.

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- when he goes away

Translation Words - UST

- concerned about me
- go

Psalms 41:7

against me they hope for my hurt

This could mean: (1) “they hope that very bad things will happen to me” or (2) “they are planning to hurt me.”

Translation Words - ULT

- hurt

Translation Words - UST

- very bad things

ULT

7 All who hate me whisper together against me; against me they hope for my hurt.

UST

7 All those who hate me whisper to others about me, and they hope that very bad things will happen to me.

Psalms 41:8

An evil disease ... to him

His enemies speak of “disease” as if it were a person who has captured him. Alternate translation: “He is sick with a fatal disease” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

An evil disease

This could mean: (1) “A fatal disease” or (2) “Something evil”

now that he is lying down, he will rise up no more

Here the words “lying down” refer to lying in bed because of illness. That he will not “rise up” means that he will continue to lie down, which is a euphemism for death. Alternate translation: “now that he is sick in bed, he will die there” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Euphemism)

ULT

8 They say, “An evil disease holds on tightly to him; now that he is lying down, he will rise up no more.”

UST

8 They say, “He will soon die because of his being sick; he will never get up from his bed before he dies.”

Translation Words - ULT

- he will rise up

Translation Words - UST

- get up

Psalms 41:9

has lifted up his heel against me

This is an idiom that means his friend betrayed him. Alternate translation: “has betrayed me” or “has turned against me” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- close friend
- ate
- my bread
- has lifted up

Translation Words - UST

- Even a very close friend
- very much
- ate
- ate

ULT

9 Indeed, even my own close friend, in whom I trusted, who ate my bread, has lifted up his heel against me.

UST

9 Even a very close friend, whom I trusted very much, who often ate with me, has betrayed me.

Psalms 41:10

But you, Yahweh, have mercy on me and raise me up

This is a request. Alternate translation: “Please, Yahweh, have mercy on me and raise me up” (See: Statements — Other Uses)

raise me up

This means to raise him up from his bed, or to make him recover from his disease. Alternate translation: “make me well” (See: Idiom)

so that I may pay them back

The writer speaks of revenge on his enemies as if it were paying to them what he owes. Alternate translation: “so that I may take revenge on them” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

10 But you, Yahweh, have mercy on me and raise me up so that I may pay them back.

UST

10 But Yahweh, act mercifully to me, and enable me to become healthy again. When you do that, I will be able to pay back my enemies.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh

Psalms 41:11

By this I know that you delight in me, for my enemy does not triumph over me

The word “this” refers to what the writer will say next. For clarity, the clauses may be reversed. Alternate translation: “Because my enemy does not triumph over me, I know that you delight in me” (See: Order of Events)

ULT

11 By this I know that you delight in me, for my enemy does not triumph over me.

UST

11 If you enable me to do that, with the result that my enemies do not defeat me, I will know that you are pleased with me.

By this I know that you delight in me, for my enemy does not triumph over me

This can also be translated in future tense, since Yahweh has not yet healed him. Alternate translation: “If you enable me to do that, with the result that my enemies do not defeat me, I will know that you are pleased with me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- I know that
- delight
- my enemy

Translation Words - UST

- my enemies
- will know that
- pleased with me

Psalms 41:12

you support me in my integrity

Alternate translation: “you support me because of my integrity”

will keep me before your face

The writer speaks of being in Yahweh’s presence as being in a place where Yahweh can see him and he can see Yahweh’s face. Alternate translation: “will keep me with you” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

12 As for me, you support me in my integrity and will keep me before your face forever.

UST

12 I will know that it is because I have done what is right that you have helped me, and I will know that you will enable me to be with you forever.

Psalms 41:13

General Information:

This verse is more than the end of this psalm. It is the closing statement for all of Book 1 of the Psalms, which starts at Psalm 1 and ends with Psalm 41.

from everlasting to everlasting

This refers to two extremes and means for all time. Alternate translation: “for all eternity” (See: Merism)

Amen and Amen

The word “Amen” is repeated to emphasize approval of what has been said. Alternate translation: “May it certainly be so” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- May
- Yahweh
- the God of
- Israel
- Amen

Translation Words - UST

- Praise
- Yahweh
- the God
- whom we Israelites worship
- Amen

ULT

13 May Yahweh, the God of Israel be praised from everlasting to everlasting. Amen and Amen.

Book Two

UST

13 Praise Yahweh, the God whom we Israelites worship; Praise him forever! Amen! I desire that it will be so!

Book Two

Psalms 42

Psalm 42 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 42 is a psalm of praise for all that God has done and a prayer for deliverance from the psalmist's enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's deliverance

The psalmist praises God as he remembers what God has done for him in the past, and he puts his trust in him. He needs rescuing from his enemies. Scholars believe that this psalm is about a man in exile longing for Jerusalem.

Psalm 42 and Psalm 43

Some scholars believe that these two psalms were originally written together as one psalm.

Superscription

This psalm is called "a Maschil of the sons of Korah." The word "Maschil" in the original language has caused scholars to have various opinions about its meaning. Some say it means to instruct, while others say that the word is referring to the skill used in creating the psalm. Still others think it means that meditation should be used in reading this psalm.

Psalms 42:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

ULT

1 As the deer pants after streams of water, so I thirst for you, God.

UST

1 O God, I need you very much as a deer needs to drink water from a cool stream.

A maschil

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 32:1.

As the deer pants after streams of water, so I thirst for you, God

The author compares his desire for God to the desire of a thirsty deer for water.

pants

heavy breathing from an animal or person that is very tired or thirsty

I thirst for you, God

The author speaks of his strong desire for God as if it were a strong thirst for water. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- pants
- thirst
- I
- God

Translation Words - UST

- O God
- needs...drink
- I need...very much
- you

Psalms 42:2

I thirst for God

The author speaks of his strong desire for God as if it were a strong thirst for water. (See: Metaphor)

when will I come and appear before God?

The author does not ask this question to get an answer but to show his strong desire to be before God. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- I
- for the living
- for God
- God...God
- before

Translation Words - UST

- you
- the all-powerful
- God
- and
- in your presence again

ULT

2 I thirst for God, for the living God, when will I come and appear before God?

UST

2 I desire to be with you, the all-powerful God. I say to myself, “When will I be able to go back to the temple in Israel and worship in your presence again?”

Psalms 42:3

My tears have been my food

The author refers to his tears as if they are food that he eats. This means that he is so sad that he cannot eat. Alternate translation: “My tears are like my food and I eat nothing else” (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

day and night

This phrase refers to the entire day by referring to both its beginning and end. Alternate translation: “all day long” (See: Merism)

ULT

3 My tears have been my food day and night, while my enemies are always saying to me, “Where is your God?”

UST

3 Every day and every night I weep; the only thing I have to drink is my tears; and while I do that, my enemies are always asking me, “Why does your God not help you?”

my enemies are always saying to me

This is an exaggeration. His enemies are not saying this constantly; they are saying it often. (See: Hyperbole)

Where is your God?

The author’s enemies use this question to mock him and to express that they do not see his God helping him. Alternate translation: “Your God is not here to help you” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- my food
- saying
- your God

Translation Words - UST

- the only thing
- asking me
- your God

Psalms 42:4

call to mind

This is an idiom that means to remember or think about something. Alternate translation: “remember” (See: Idiom)

I pour out my soul

Here the word “soul” refers to the emotions. The author speaks of his soul as if it is a liquid that he pours out. The phrase means that he is expressing his emotional grief. Alternate translation: “I express my sorrow” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

the throng

Alternate translation: “the crowd of people”

joy and praise

This phrase uses two different words to express one idea. Alternate translation: “joyful praise” (See: Hendiadys)

ULT

4 These things I call to mind as I pour out my soul: how I went with the throng and led them to the house of God with the voice of joy and praise, a multitude celebrating a festival.

UST

4 I pray earnestly to God as I remember when I used to go with the crowd of people to the temple in Jerusalem. I used to lead them as we walked along; we were all shouting joyfully and singing to thank God for what he had done; we were a large group who were celebrating.

Translation Words - ULT

- my soul
- the house of
- God
- with the voice

Translation Words - UST

- people
- to the temple in Jerusalem
- shouting
- to thank God

Psalms 42:5

Why are you bowed down, my soul? Why are you upset within me?

The author refers to his inner self as his "soul," which represents himself. He asks these questions to rebuke himself. Alternate translation: "I should not be bowed down. I should not be worried" (See: Rhetorical Question and Synecdoche)

ULT

5 Why are you bowed down, my soul? Why are you upset within me? Hope in God, for again I will praise him who is my salvation.

UST

5 So now I say to myself, "Why am I in a panic? I confidently expect God to bless me, and again I will praise him, my God, the one who saves me."

bowed down

The writer speaks of depression or discouragement as if it were his soul being bent over. Alternate translation: "discouraged" (See: Metaphor)

Hope in God

The writer continues to speak to his own soul and commands it to trust God. (See: Imperatives — Other Uses)

Translation Words - ULT

- are you
- Why are you
- in God

Translation Words - UST

- I
- God to bless me
- the one who

Psalms 42:6

My God, my soul

The writer begins to speak to God about his soul.

I call you to mind

This phrase means to remember or to think about something. Alternate translation: “I think of you” (See: Idiom)

the land of the Jordan

This is probably a reference to northern Israel, where the Jordan river originates. Alternate translation: “the land where the Jordan river begins” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

6 My God, my soul is bowed down within me, therefore I call you to mind from the land of the Jordan, from the three peaks of Mount Hermon, and from the hill of Mizar.

UST

6 But now, Yahweh, I was panicking, so I think about you. You are there in Israel where the Jordan River rushes down from the bottom of the peaks of Mount Hermon and from Mount Mizar.

peaks

mountain tops

hill of Mizar

This is the name of a hill at the base of Mount Hermon. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- My God
- my soul
- the Jordan

Translation Words - UST

- But now, Yahweh
- You are there in Israel
- the Jordan River rushes down

Psalms 42:7

Deep calls to deep at the noise of your waterfalls

The word “deep” refers to deep waters, which here are likely the streams rushing down Mount Hermon. The writer speaks of them as if they are people calling out to one another as they hear the sound of their own descent from the mountain. (See: Personification)

all your waves ... have gone over me

The author speaks of his great misfortune and sadness as if they are deep waters that drown him with one wave after another. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 Deep calls to deep at the noise of your waterfalls; all your waves and your billows have gone over me.

UST

7 But here, the great sorrow that I feel is like water that you send down; it is like a waterfall that tumbles down and floods over me.

your waves and your billows

The word “billows” is another word for “waves.” Together the two words emphasize the greatness of the waves. Alternate translation: “all of your great waves” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- me

Translation Words - UST

- that I feel

Psalms 42:8

Yahweh will command his covenant faithfulness in the daytime

The writer speaks of Yahweh's covenant faithfulness as if it were a person whom he commands to be with him. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: "Yahweh will show me his covenant faithfulness in the daytime" or "Yahweh will show me in the daytime how faithful he is to his covenant" (See: Metaphor)

his song

This could mean: (1) "the song that he gives me" or (2) "the song about him"

the God of my life

Alternate translation: "the God who gives me life"

Translation Words - ULT

- Yet Yahweh
- will command
- his covenant faithfulness
- a prayer

Translation Words - UST

- I desire that
- Yahweh
- that he faithfully loves me
- and pray

ULT

8 Yet Yahweh will command his covenant faithfulness in the daytime; in the night his song will be with me, a prayer to the God of my life.

UST

8 I desire that Yahweh will show me each day that he faithfully loves me, in order that each night I may sing to him and pray to him, the God who causes me to live.

Psalms 42:9

I will say to God, my rock

The writer speaks of God as if he were a huge rock that would provide protection from enemy attack. (See: Metaphor)

Why do I go mourning

To “go mourning” is to perform customs related to being very sad.

Translation Words - ULT

- do I go
- of the enemy

Translation Words - UST

- I am safe
- that my enemies bring on me

ULT

9 I will say to God, my rock, “Why have you forgotten me? Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?”

UST

9 I say to God, who is like a huge rock on top of which I am safe, “Why have you forgotten me? You know the hardships that my enemies bring on me.”

Psalms 42:10

As with a sword in my bones

The writer describes his adversaries' rebukes as his receiving a fatal wound. (See: Simile)

they always say to me

This is an exaggeration; his enemies are not saying this constantly but are saying it often. (See: Hyperbole)

Where is your God?

The writer's enemies use this question to mock him and to express that they do not see God helping him. Alternate translation: "Your God is not here to help you" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- my adversaries
- rebuke me
- say
- your God

Translation Words - UST

- they keep asking
- Why does your God
- they insult me like that
- they insult me like that

ULT

10 As with a sword in my bones, my adversaries rebuke me, while they always say to me, "Where is your God?"

UST

10 They are always making fun of me; they keep asking, "Why does your God not help you?" When they insult me like that, it is like wounds that shatter my bones.

Psalms 42:11

Why are you bowed down, my soul? Why are you upset within me?

The author refers to his inner self as his "soul," which represents himself. He asks these questions to rebuke himself. See how you translated this in Psalms 42:5. Alternate translation: "I should not be bowed down, I should not be worried" (See: Rhetorical Question and Synecdoche)

ULT

11 Why are you bowed down, my soul? Why are you upset within me? Hope in God, for again I will praise him who is my salvation and my God.

UST

11 But I say to myself, "Why am I in a panic? I will confidently expect God to bless me, and I will praise him again, my God, the one who saves me."

bowed down

The writer speaks of depression or discouragement as if it were his soul being bent over. See how you translated this in Psalms 42:5. Alternate translation: "discouraged" (See: Metaphor)

Hope in God

The writer continues to speak to his own soul and commands it to trust God. See how you translated this in Psalms 42:5. (See: Imperatives — Other Uses)

Translation Words - ULT

- are you
- Why are you
- in God
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- I
- God to bless me
- my God
- the one who

Psalms 43

Psalm 43 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 43 is a psalm of deliverance. It is a plea for rescue from the psalmist's enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Encouragement

The author should not be discouraged because he trusts in God to deliver him. (See: trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Psalm 42 and Psalm 43

Some scholars believe that these two psalms were originally written together as one psalm.

Psalms 43:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- plead

Translation Words - UST

- God
- Defend me

ULT

1 Bring me justice, God, and plead my cause against a nation that is not faithful. Oh, deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.

UST

1 God, declare that I am innocent. Defend me when people say things against me—those people who do not honor you! Rescue me from people who deceive me and say things about me that are not true.

Psalms 43:2

the God of my strength

This could mean: (1) “the God who protects me” or (2) “the God who gives me strength.”

Why have you rejected me? Why do I go about in mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

The writer asks these questions in order to complain to God and express his emotions, not to receive an answer. (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

2 For you are the God of my strength. Why have you rejected me? Why do I go about in mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

UST

2 You are God, the one who protects me; why have you abandoned me? It does not seem right that I should always have to be sad because of my enemies acting cruelly toward me.

Why do I go about in mourning

To “go about in mourning” is to perform customs related to being very sad.

because of the oppression of the enemy

The word “oppression” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “because my enemy oppresses me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- the God of
- I go
- of the enemy

Translation Words - UST

- You are God
- It does not seem right that I should always
- my enemies

Psalms 43:3

send out your light and your truth

The writer speaks of God's deliverance as if it were a light that shows him the way and truth that teaches him how to live. Alternate translation: "guide me with your light and truth" (See: Metaphor)

holy hill

This refers to the hill in Jerusalem where the temple is located and thus to the temple itself. (See: Metonymy)

to your dwelling

Alternate translation: "to the place where you live"

Translation Words - ULT

- and your truth
- your holy
- and to your dwelling

Translation Words - UST

- Speak true
- your sacred
- your temple where you live

ULT

3 Oh, send out your light and your truth, let them lead me. Let them bring me to your holy hill and to your dwelling.

UST

3 Speak true words that help me to live. Give a command that will allow me to go back to Zion, your sacred hill in Jerusalem, and to your temple where you live.

Psalms 43:4

God my exceeding joy

Alternate translation: “God who is my very great joy” or “God who gives me very great joy”

Translation Words - ULT

- the altar
- of God
- God
- my God
- joy
- I will praise you

Translation Words - UST

- your altar
- my God, who causes me
- and
- the God whom I worship
- be very joyful
- praise you

ULT

4 Then I will go to the altar of God, to God my exceeding joy. I will praise you with the harp, God, my God.

UST

4 When you do that, I will go to your altar to worship you, my God, who causes me to be very joyful. There I will praise you, the God whom I worship, and I will play my harp.

Psalms 43:5

Why are you bowed down, my soul? Why are you upset within me?

The author refers to his inner self as his “soul,” which represents himself. He asks these questions to rebuke himself. See how you translated this in Psalms 42:5. Alternate translation: “I should not be bowed down. I should not be worried” (See: Rhetorical Question and Synecdoche)

ULT

5 Why are you bowed down, my soul? Why are you upset within me? Hope in God, for again I will praise him who is my salvation and my God.

UST

5 So why am I sad and discouraged? I confidently expect God to bless me, and again I will praise him, my God, the one who saves me.

bowed down

The writer speaks of depression or discouragement as if it were his soul being bent over. See how you translated this in Psalms 42:5. Alternate translation: “discouraged” (See: Metaphor)

Hope in God

The writer continues to speak to his own soul and commands it to trust God. See how you translated this in Psalms 42:5. (See: Imperatives — Other Uses)

my salvation and my God

The phrase “my salvation” refers to God. If necessary the two phrases can be combined. Alternate translation: “my God who saves me” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- are you
- Why are you
- in God
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- I
- God to bless me
- my God
- the one who

Psalms 44

Psalm 44 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 44 is a deliverance psalm. It is a prayer for God's help against enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Enemies

When Israel entered the Promised Land, God fought for them and drove out their enemies. Since their enemies have now defeated them, they are in need of God's help. (See: Promised Land)

Superscription

This psalm is called "a Maschil." The word "Maschil" in the original language has caused scholars to have various opinions about its meaning. Some say it means to instruct, while others say that the word is referring to the skill used in creating the psalm. Still others think it means that meditation should be used in reading this psalm.

Psalms 44:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

A psalm of the sons of Korah

Alternate translation: “This is a psalm that the sons of Korah wrote.”

ULT

1 We have heard with our ears, God, our fathers have told us what work you did in their days, in the days of old.

UST

1 God, we ourselves have heard what our parents and grandparents told us. They told us about the miracles that you performed long ago.

We have heard with our ears, God

The word “ears” adds emphasis to the statement that they have heard and understood the things that the writer is about to describe. The writer addresses this statement to God. Alternate translation: “God, we have heard clearly” (See: Idiom)

in their days, in the days of old

Both of these phrases use the word “days” to refer to the time period when the ancestors of the people of Israel were alive. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- our fathers
- what

Translation Words - UST

- God
- parents and grandparents
- They told us about

Psalms 44:2

You drove out the nations

Alternate translation: “You forced the people from other nations to leave”

with your hand

Here the word “hand” refers to God’s power. Alternate translation: “by your power” (See: Metonymy)

you planted our people

The writer speaks of God’s causing the Israelites to live in the land as if he were planting them in the soil like he would a tree. Alternate translation: “you caused our people to live there” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations
- with your hand
- you afflicted

Translation Words - UST

- They told us how...expelled the ungodly people
- us to live
- in their land

ULT

2 You drove out the nations with your hand, but you planted our people; you afflicted the peoples, but you spread our people out in the land.

UST

2 They told us how you expelled the ungodly people and enabled us to live in their land. They told us that you punished those ungodly people and enabled your own people to possess the land.

Psalms 44:3

by their own sword

The word “sword” refers to military power. Alternate translation: “by fighting with their own swords” or “by their own army’s strength” (See: Metonymy)

their own arm

Here the word “arm” refers to power. Alternate translation: “their own power” (See: Metonymy)

the light of your face

You may supply a verb for this phrase. Alternate translation: “the light of your face obtained the land for their possession” (See: Ellipsis)

your right hand, your arm

Here the words “hand” and “arm” both refer to God’s power. Combined, they emphasize the greatness of God’s power. Alternate translation: “your great power” (See: Metonymy and Doublet)

the light of your face

The writer speaks of Yahweh looking with favor upon them and being kind to them as if Yahweh’s face shone a light on them. Alternate translation: “your kindness” or “your good favor” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 For they did not obtain the land for their possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them; but your right hand, your arm, and the light of your face, because you were favorable to them.

UST

3 It was not by using their own swords that they conquered the people that lived in that land, and it was not by their own power that they were victorious; it was only by your power that they did those things; and they were sure that you were with them, showing that you were pleased with them.

Translation Words - ULT

- the land for their possession
- by their own sword
- save
- of your face

Translation Words - UST

- by using their own swords
- that they conquered
- land
- that you were with them

Psalms 44:4

victory for Jacob

The people of Israel are referred to by the name of their ancestor “Jacob.” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- King
- command
- for Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- king
- and my God
- Make us
- your people

ULT

4 God, You are my King; command victory for Jacob.

UST

4 You are my king and my God; Make us, your people, able to defeat our enemies.

Psalms 44:5

Through you ... through your

Alternate translation: “By you ... by your”

push down ... tread them under ... rise up

The writer speaks of his enemies’ defeat as if they are “down” and of their preparing to fight as if they are “up.” (See: Metaphor)

through your name

Here the word “name” refers to God’s power and authority. Alternate translation: “by your power” (See: Metonymy)

tread them under

Alternate translation: “tread them under our feet” or “walk on top of them”

ULT

5 Through you we will push down our adversaries; through your name we will tread them under, those who rise up against us.

UST

5 It is by your power that we knock our enemies down and tramp on them.

Translation Words - ULT

- we will push down our adversaries
- through your name

Translation Words - UST

- our enemies
- and

Psalms 44:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- my sword
- save me

Translation Words - UST

- I can save myself
- my sword

ULT

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither will my sword save me.

UST

6 I do not trust that I can save myself by using my bow and arrows and my sword.

Psalms 44:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- you have saved us
- and have put to shame

Translation Words - UST

- No, it is you who have rescued us from
- to become ashamed...they were defeated

ULT

7 But you have saved us from our adversaries, and have put to shame those who hate us.

UST

7 No, it is you who have rescued us from our enemies; it is you who have caused those who hate us to become ashamed because they were defeated.

Psalms 44:8

we have made our boast

The word “boast” can be translated with a verb. Alternate translation: “we have boasted” (See: Abstract Nouns)

we will give thanks to your name

Here the word “name” refers to God, himself. Alternate translation: “we will give thanks to you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- In God

Translation Words - UST

- God has

ULT

8 In God we have made our boast all the day long, and we will give thanks to your name forever. *Selah*

UST

8 We have always been proud about what God has done for us, and we will thank him forever.

Psalms 44:9

thrown us off

The writer speaks of God's rejection of Israel as if he were discarding an unwanted piece of clothing. Alternate translation: "rejected us" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- and you do
- go out

Translation Words - UST

- But now you have rejected us
- to fight a battle

ULT

9 But now you have thrown us off and brought us dishonor, and you do not go out with our armies.

UST

9 But now you have rejected us and caused us to be disgraced; when our armies march out to fight a battle, you no longer go with them.

Psalms 44:10

spoil

resources and treasures that an army collects after winning a battle

Translation Words - ULT

- You make us turn
- the adversary; and

Translation Words - UST

- our enemies
- with the result that

ULT

10 You make us turn back from the adversary; and those who hate us take spoil for themselves.

UST

10 You have caused us to run away from our enemies, with the result that they captured the things that belonged to us.

Psalms 44:11

You have made us like sheep to be slaughtered

The writer compares the Israelites to sheep that people kill and eat. As sheep are helpless before those who kill them, so the Israelites are helpless before their enemies. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “You have allowed our enemies to kill us like they would kill a sheep and eat it” (See: Simile and Active or Passive)

scattered us among the nations

Alternate translation: “caused us to live in many different nations”

Translation Words - ULT

- and have scattered us
- among the nations

Translation Words - UST

- you scattered us far away among other
- nations

ULT

11 You have made us like sheep to be slaughtered and have scattered us among the nations.

UST

11 You have allowed us to become like sheep that were ready to be slaughtered; you scattered us far away among other nations.

Psalms 44:12

sell your people for nothing

The writer speaks of Yahweh allowing Israel's enemies to conquer them as if he were selling the people of Israel to their enemies but does not require any payment from their enemies. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your people

Translation Words - UST

- your people

ULT

12 You sell your people for nothing; you have not increased your wealth by doing so.

UST

12 It is as though you sold us, your people, to our enemies for a very small price, although you did not gain any profit from selling us!

Psalms 44:13

You make us a rebuke to our neighbors, scoffed and mocked by those around us

These two phrases are parallel emphasizing how the people among whom they live mock them. (See: Parallelism)

You make us a rebuke to our neighbors

The word “rebuke” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “You make us something that our neighbors rebuke” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

13 You make us a rebuke to our neighbors, scoffed and mocked by those around us.

UST

13 People who live in nations near us make fun of us; they laugh at us and deride us.

scoffed and mocked by those around us

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “those around us scoff at us and mock us” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- a rebuke

Translation Words - UST

- and deride us

Psalms 44:14

an insult among ... a shaking of the head

These phrases are parallel emphasizing how intensely the nations around them mock them. (See: Parallelism)

You make us an insult among the nations

The word “insult” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “You make the nations around us insult us” (See: Abstract Nouns)

a shaking of the head among the peoples

The phrase “a shaking of the head” can be translated in verbal form. Alternate translation: “something at which the peoples shake their heads” (See: Abstract Nouns)

a shaking of the head

This was a gesture that people used to show scorn to others.

ULT

14 You make us an insult among the nations, a shaking of the head among the peoples.

UST

14 They make jokes using the name of our country, they shake their heads to indicate that they despise us.

Translation Words - ULT

- among the nations
- of the head

Translation Words - UST

- using the name of our country
- their heads

Psalms 44:15

my dishonor is before me

The writer speaks of his dishonor as if it were an object that is always in front of him for him to see. The phrase means that he is always thinking about his dishonor. Alternate translation: “I think about my dishonor” (See: Metaphor)

the shame of my face has covered me

The writer speaks of his shame as if it is an object that covers him like a blanket would cover him. Alternate translation: “the shame of my face has overwhelmed me” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

15 All the day long my dishonor is before me, and the shame of my face has covered me

UST

15 All day I am disgraced; from seeing my face, people know that I am ashamed.

the shame of my face

“the shame that shows on my face.” This refers to his facial expressions that his shame causes.

Translation Words - ULT

- is before me

Translation Words - UST

- face

Psalms 44:16

because of the voice of him who rebukes and insults

Here the words “the voice” represents the person insulting him. Alternate translation: “because of what the person says who rebukes and insults me” (See: Synecdoche)

rebukes and insults

These words have similar meanings and emphasize the harsh nature of what this person says. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- and insults
- of the enemy

Translation Words - UST

- I hear what those who sneer at me and revile me
- my enemies

ULT

16 because of the voice of him who rebukes and insults, because of the enemy and the avenger.

UST

16 I hear what those who sneer at me and revile me say; I am ashamed in front of my enemies and those who want to harm me.

Psalms 44:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

17 All this has come on us; yet we have not forgotten you or dealt falsely with your covenant.

UST

17 All these things have happened to us even though we have not forgotten you, and we are not the ones who disobeyed the covenant you made with our ancestors.

Psalms 44:18

Our heart has not turned back ... have not gone from your way

These two phrases are parallel. The writer speaks of loyalty to God as if it were following him, and disloyalty as if it were turning away from him. (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

Our heart has not turned back

Here the word “heart” refers to the emotions, and specifically to loyalty and devotion. Alternate translation: “We have not stopped being loyal to you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Our heart

Translation Words - UST

- you want

ULT

18 Our heart has not turned back; our steps have not gone from your way.

UST

18 We have not stopped being loyal to you, and we have not stopped doing what you want us to do.

Psalms 44:19

you have severely broken us

The writer speaks of God's punishment as if it were breaking a fragile object. Alternate translation: "you have punished us severely" (See: Metaphor)

in the place of jackals

The writer speaks of Israel after God's punishment as if it were a wild, uninhabitable place. Alternate translation: "and made our land like a place where jackals live" (See: Metaphor)

jackals

a type of wild dog

covered us with the shadow of death

The writer speaks of death as if it is an object that casts a shadow over those who are about to die. Alternate translation: "made us so that we are about to die" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

19 Yet you have severely broken us in the place of jackals and covered us with the shadow of death.

UST

19 But it is as though you have allowed us to be helpless among wild animals and you have abandoned us in a deep dark ravine.

Psalms 44:20

If we have forgotten the name of our God

Here the word “name” refers to God, himself. To forget God is to stop worshiping him. This is something that did not happen. Alternate translation: “If we had forgotten our God” or “If we had stopped worshiping our God” (See: Metonymy and Hypothetical Situations)

spread out our hands to a strange god

Spreading out the hands is a gesture that people used to worship and pray to a god. Alternate translation: “worshiped a strange god” or “prayed to a strange god” (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- the name
- of our God
- our hands

Translation Words - UST

- to worship
- our God
- out our hands

ULT

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God or spread out our hands to a strange god,

UST

20 If we had forgotten to worship our God, or if we had spread out our hands to worship a foreign god,

Psalms 44:21

would not God search this out?

The writer uses this question to express that God would know if they worshiped another god. Alternate translation: “God would certainly find out” (See: Rhetorical Question)

he knows the secrets of the heart

Here the word “heart” refers to the mind and thoughts. Alternate translation: “he knows what a person secretly thinks” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- knows
- of the heart

Translation Words - UST

- you
- you know
- think

ULT

21 would not God search this out? For he knows the secrets of the heart.

UST

21 you certainly would have known that because you know even what we secretly think.

Psalms 44:22

we are being killed all day long

The phrase “all day long” is an exaggeration to emphasize that their people are being killed frequently. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “we are always in danger of people killing us” (See: Hyperbole and Active or Passive)

ULT

22 Indeed, for your sake we are being killed all day long; we are considered to be sheep for the slaughter.

UST

22 But it is because we belong to you that our enemies are constantly killing us. They act toward us as though we were only sheep that they were going to slaughter.

we are considered to be sheep for the slaughter

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people consider us to be sheep for the slaughter” (See: Active or Passive)

sheep for the slaughter

The writer compares the Israelites to sheep that people kill and eat. As sheep are helpless before those who kill them, so the Israelites are helpless before their enemies. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- we are being killed

Translation Words - UST

- that they were

Psalms 44:23

Awake, why do you sleep, Lord?

This does not mean that God is actually asleep. The writer speaks of God's seeming inactivity as if God is sleeping. He asks the question to rebuke God for appearing not to be concerned about their troubles. Alternate translation: "Wake up! I feel like you are sleeping, Lord!" (See: Rhetorical Question and Metaphor)

do not throw us off

The writer speaks of God's rejection of Israel as if he were discarding an unwanted piece of clothing. See how you translated a similar phrase in Psalms 44:9. Alternate translation: "do not reject us" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

23 Awake, why do you sleep, Lord? Arise, do not throw us off permanently.

UST

23 So Yahweh, arise! Why are you asleep? Get up! Do not reject us forever!

Translation Words - ULT

- Awake
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- So Yahweh
- arise

Psalms 44:24

Why do you hide your face ... our oppression?

The writer uses this question to complain that God appears to be ignoring them. Alternate translation: “Do not hide your face ... our oppression.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

24 Why do you hide your face and forget our affliction and our oppression?

UST

24 Why are you not looking at us? Why are you forgetting that we are suffering, that our enemies are oppressing us?

hide your face

The writer speaks of God ignoring them as if God were hiding his face so that he could not see them. Alternate translation: “ignore us” (See: Metaphor)

forget our affliction and our oppression

The words “affliction” and “oppression” mean basically the same thing and emphasize the severity of their affliction. These words may also be translated as verbs. Alternate translation: “forget that people afflict us and oppress us” or “forget that people greatly afflict us” (See: Abstract Nouns and Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- your face
- our affliction

Translation Words - UST

- not looking at us
- that we are suffering

Psalms 44:25

For we have sunk down into the dust; our bodies cling to the earth

These parallel phrases share similar meanings. The writer describes his people as lying on the ground in a posture of defeat and humiliation. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

25 For we have sunk down into the dust; our bodies cling to the earth.

UST

25 We are in complete panic; we cannot do anything; we are as good as dead.

For we have sunk down into the dust

The writer speaks of their humiliation as if their bodies were objects, such as ice, that melt and soak into the dirt. (See: Metaphor)

our bodies cling to the earth

The writer speaks of their humiliation as if their bodies were stuck to the ground and they could not raise themselves up. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- our bodies

Translation Words - UST

- we are

Psalms 44:26

Rise up

This is a command to stand. This phrase refers to beginning to act on something. Alternate translation: “Take action” (See: Idiom)

for the sake of your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “to show that you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- you love us

ULT

26 Rise up for our help and redeem us for the sake of your covenant faithfulness.

UST

26 Do something! Come and help us! Rescue us because you love us as you promised to do.

Psalms 45

Psalm 45 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 45 is a royal psalm written for the king's wedding day.

Special concepts in this chapter

Beauty

The king has a beautiful palace, and his bride is also beautiful.

Superscription

This psalm is called "a Maschil." The word "Maschil" in the original language has caused scholars to have various opinions about its meaning. Some say it means to instruct, while others say that the word is referring to the skill used in creating the psalm. Still others think it means that meditation should be used in reading this psalm.

Psalms 45:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to Shoshannim

This may refer to a style or the tune of the music. Sometimes it is translated as “set to the tune of ‘Lilies.’”

A psalm of the sons of Korah

Alternate translation: “This is a psalm that the sons of Korah wrote.”

A maschil

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 32:1.

My heart overflows on a good subject

The writer speaks of his heart as if it were a container that overflows with liquid. The word “heart” represents his emotions, which are excited by the song that he sings. Alternate translation: “My emotions are excited about a good subject” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

a good subject

“a noble theme” or “a beautiful word.” This refers to the song that he has written.

composed

to have written or created a song

my tongue is the pen of a ready writer

The writer speaks of his tongue as if it were a pen. He speaks words as skillfully as an experienced writer writes words. Alternate translation: “my tongue is like the pen of person who writes well” or “I speak words as skillfully as an experienced writer can write words” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- My heart
- on a good
- I have composed about
- the king

ULT

[1] My heart overflows on a good subject; I will read aloud the words I have composed about the king; my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

UST

[1] In my inner being I am aroused by something beautiful to write about, a song that I will sing to the king. The words of this song will be written by me, a skilled writer.

Translation Words - UST

- In my inner being I
- beautiful
- to the king
- by me

Psalms 45:2

You are fairer than the children of mankind

This phrase is an exaggeration that emphasizes that the king is better looking than anyone else. The phrase “children of mankind” is an idiom and refers to all humans. Alternate translation: “You are more handsome than any other man” (See: Hyperbole and Idiom)

grace is poured onto your lips

The writer speaks of grace as if it were oil that someone has used to anoint the king’s lips. The word “lips” refers to the king’s speech. The phrase means that the king speaks eloquently. Alternate translation: “it is as if someone has anointed your lips with oil” or “you speak eloquently” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- than the children
- of mankind
- grace
- we know that God
- has blessed you

Translation Words - UST

- man
- eloquently
- we know that
- God has
- blessed you

ULT

2 You are fairer than the children of mankind; grace is poured onto your lips; therefore we know that God has blessed you forever.

UST

2 O King, you are the most handsome man in the world, and you always speak eloquently! So we know that God has always blessed you.

Psalms 45:3

Put your sword on your side

Warriors carried their swords in a sheath that hung from a belt around their waist. The sword would rest against their side. This phrase describes an action of someone preparing for battle. Alternate translation: “Prepare yourself for battle” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Put your
- sword
- mighty one

Translation Words - UST

- a mighty warrior
- put
- your sword

ULT

3 Put your sword on your side, mighty one, in your glory and your majesty.

UST

3 You who are a mighty warrior, put on your sword! You are glorious and majestic.

Psalms 45:4

ride on triumphantly

The writer tells the king to ride his horse or chariot to victory.

because of trustworthiness, meekness, and righteousness

The abstract nouns “trustworthiness,” “meekness,” and “righteousness” can be stated as adjectives. This could mean: (1) these are qualities of the mighty one. Alternate translation: “because you are trustworthy, meek, and righteous” or (2) these are virtues that he fights to uphold for the people whom he rules. Alternate translation: “in order to fight for what is trustworthy, meek, and right” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

4 In your majesty ride on triumphantly because of trustworthiness, meekness, and righteousness; your right hand will teach you fearful things.

UST

4 Ride on like a great king to defend the truth that you speak and the fair decisions that you make! Because you fight in many battles, you will learn to do deeds that your enemies will fear.

your right hand will teach you fearful things

Most soldiers held their swords with their right hands when they fought. Here, the phrase “right hand” refers to his ability to fight, which the writer speaks of as if it were a person who can teach the king through the experience he gains in battle. Alternate translation: “You will learn to accomplish great military feats by fighting in many battles” (See: Metonymy and Personification)

fearful things

“awesome deeds.” This refers to military victories that cause his enemies to fear him and his allies to revere him.

Translation Words - ULT

- triumphantly
- because of trustworthiness
- fearful

Translation Words - UST

- king
- the truth
- your enemies will fear

Psalms 45:5

the peoples fall under you

This phrase refers to the king defeating his enemies. This could mean: (1) “the peoples fall at your feet in surrender” or (2) “the peoples fall dead at your feet.”

your arrows are in the hearts of the king’s enemies

“your arrows have pierced the hearts of your enemies.” The writer speaks to the king while referring to the king in the third person.

Translation Words - ULT

- the peoples
- are in the hearts
- of the king’s
- enemies

Translation Words - UST

- and they
- pierce the hearts
- of your enemies
- at your feet

ULT

5 Your arrows are sharp; the peoples fall under you; your arrows are in the hearts of the king’s enemies.

UST

5 Your arrows are sharp, and they pierce the hearts of your enemies. Soldiers of many nations will fall at your feet.

Psalms 45:6

Your throne ... is forever and ever

The word “throne” represents the kingdom and rule of the king. Alternate translation: “Your kingdom ... is forever and ever” or “You will reign ... forever and ever” (See: Metonymy)

Your throne, God

Possible meanings are that the word **God**: (1) is a title for the king, who is God’s representative or (2) modifies the word “throne” and means “Your kingdom that God has given you.”

ULT

6 Your throne, God, is forever and ever;
a scepter of justice is the scepter of
your kingdom.

UST

6 The kingdom that God will give to you will remain forever. You rule over people justly.

a scepter of justice is the scepter of your kingdom

The word “scepter” represents the king’s authority to rule his kingdom. Alternate translation: “you rule your kingdom with justice” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your throne
- God
- a scepter
- is the scepter
- of your kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- The kingdom
- that God will
- You rule
- over people
- over people

Psalms 45:7

God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness

The writer speaks of gladness as if it were an oil that God used to anoint the king. That God has anointed him is a symbolic action that represents God's choosing him to be king. Alternate translation: "when God appointed you as king, he made you very glad" (See: Metaphor and Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- You have loved
- God
- God
- with the oil
- of gladness

Translation Words - UST

- You love
- God, has
- God, your
- and has caused you
- to be happier

ULT

7 You have loved righteousness and hated wickedness; therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness more than your companions.

UST

7 You love right actions, and you hate evil actions. Therefore God, your God, has chosen you to be king and has caused you to be happier than any other king.

Psalms 45:8

General Information:

Here the writer begins to describe what appears to be the wedding ceremony of the king and his bride.

myrrh, aloes, and cassia

These are aromatic plant substances that people used to make perfumes. (See: Translate Unknowns)

ivory palaces

Ivory is a hard white substance that forms animal's tusks. This phrase describes a palace with walls and furniture that people have decorated with ivory.

ULT

8 All your garments smell of myrrh, aloes, and cassia; out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made you glad.

UST

8 The perfume of various spices is on your robes. Musicians entertain you in ivory palaces by playing stringed instruments.

stringed instruments have made you glad

The words "stringed instruments" refers to the music that people make by playing the stringed instruments. Alternate translation: "the music of stringed instruments has made you glad" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- palaces
- have made you glad

Translation Words - UST

- Musicians entertain
- palaces

Psalms 45:9

honorable women

These women are wives of the king who receive his approval.

the queen

This is a reference to the woman who will become queen. Alternate translation: “your bride, the queen” or “your bride, who will be the queen” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Ophir

This is the name of a place that had a reputation for its fine gold. The location is unknown. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Kings
- the queen

Translation Words - UST

- of other kings
- the queen

ULT

9 Kings’ daughters are among your honorable women; at your right hand stands the queen clothed in gold of Ophir.

UST

9 Among your wives are daughters of other kings. At your right hand stands your bride, the queen, wearing beautiful ornaments of gold that comes from Ophir.

Psalms 45:10

Listen, daughter

The writer begins to speak to the queen and refers to her as “daughter” because she is a young woman.

incline your ear

The writer speaks of listening carefully to something as if it were bending one’s ear towards the person who is speaking. Alternate translation: “listen carefully” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

10 Listen, daughter, consider and incline your ear; forget your own people and your father’s house.

UST

10 Now I will say something to your bride: “Listen to me carefully! Forget the people who live in your home country, forget your relatives!

forget your own people

The writer speaks of the queen no longer following the beliefs and customs of her native people as if it were forgetting them. Alternate translation: “no longer follow the customs of your people” (See: Metaphor)

your father’s house

Here the word “house” refers to family. Alternate translation: “your relatives” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- your own people
- and your father’s
- house

Translation Words - UST

- the people who live in
- your home country
- forget your relatives

Psalms 45:11

In this way

Alternate translation: “and” or “so”

the king will desire your beauty

This is a polite way to say that the king will want to sleep with the queen as his wife. (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- the king
- your master
- revere

Translation Words - UST

- the king
- your master
- so you must obey

ULT

11 In this way the king will desire your beauty; he is your master; revere him.

UST

11 Because you are very beautiful, the king will desire to be with you. He is your master, so you must obey him.

Psalms 45:12

The daughter of Tyre

The writer speaks of the people who live in Tyre as if they are Tyre's children. Alternate translation: "The people of Tyre" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Tyre
- among the people
- for your favor

Translation Words - UST

- the city of Tyre
- to you
- to do favors for them

ULT

12 The daughter of Tyre will be there with a gift; the rich among the people will beg for your favor.

UST

12 The people from the city of Tyre will bring gifts to you; their rich people will try to persuade you to do favors for them.

Psalms 45:13

The royal daughter

This is a reference to the woman whom the king will marry. Alternate translation: “The king’s bride” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

all glorious

“very beautiful.” This refers to the woman’s appearance.

her clothing is worked with gold

Her clothing is decorated or embroidered with gold. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “she wears clothing that someone has embroidered with golden thread” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

13 The royal daughter in the palace is all glorious; her clothing is worked with gold.

UST

13 You, the king’s bride, enter the palace wearing beautiful robes made from gold thread.”

Translation Words - ULT

- The royal
- her clothing
- with gold

Translation Words - UST

- the king’s
- wearing
- made from gold

Psalms 45:14

She will be led to the king in embroidered dress

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “People will lead her to the king as she wears an embroidered dress” (See: Active or Passive)

embroidered

a design made by sewing colored threads into cloth

the virgins, her companions who follow her, will be brought to you

Here the word “you” refers to the king. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people will bring to you the virgins, her companions who follow her” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

14 She will be led to the king in embroidered dress; the virgins, her companions who follow her, will be brought to you.

UST

14 O king, while she is wearing a gown that has many colors, her woman servants will lead her to you. She will have many other young women who accompany her.

Translation Words - ULT

- the king
- the virgins

Translation Words - UST

- O king
- young women

Psalms 45:15

They will be led by gladness and rejoicing

This phrase describes “gladness and rejoicing” as a person who leads others to celebrate. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Gladness and rejoicing will lead them” or “They will proceed with gladness and rejoicing” (See: Personification and Active or Passive)

ULT

15 They will be led by gladness and rejoicing; they will enter into the king’s palace.

UST

15 They will be very joyful as they are led along to enter your palace.

gladness and rejoicing

These two words mean basically the same thing and emphasize the intensity of gladness. Alternate translation: “great gladness” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- gladness
- the king’s

Translation Words - UST

- They will be very
- your palace

Psalms 45:16

Connecting Statement:

The writer continues to address the king.

In the place of your fathers will be your children

This means that the king's sons will replace him as king, just as he replaced his ancestors as king.

you will make princes in all the earth

The phrase "in all the earth" is an exaggeration to emphasize that they will rule over many nations. Alternate translation: "you will make rulers over many nations" (See: Hyperbole)

ULT

16 In the place of your fathers will be your children, whom you will make princes in all the earth.

UST

16 Someday, your sons and your grandsons will become kings, just as your ancestors were. You will enable them to become rulers in many countries.

Translation Words - ULT

- your fathers
- your children
- princes
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- grandsons
- just as your ancestors were
- to become rulers in many
- countries

Psalms 45:17

I will make your name to be remembered in all generations

Here the word “I” refers to the writer. The word “name” refers to the king’s character and reputation. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will cause people in every generation to know about your greatness” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

ULT

17 I will make your name to be remembered in all generations; therefore the peoples will give you thanks forever and ever.

UST

17 As for me, I will enable people in every generation to remember the great things that you have done, and people will praise you forever.

Translation Words - ULT

- make
- generations
- your name
- the peoples

Translation Words - UST

- generation
- the great things
- and
- people

Psalms 46

Psalm 46 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 46 is a psalm of praise to God.

Special concepts in this chapter

God is all-powerful, controls nature, and protects his people. (See: people of God)

Psalms 46:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

A psalm of the sons of Korah

Alternate translation: “This is a psalm that the sons of Korah wrote”

set to Alamoth

This may refer to a style of music. (See: Translate Unknowns)

God is our refuge and strength

The writer speaks of God as if he were a place where people can go for safety. Alternate translation: “God gives us safety and strength” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God is
- and strength

Translation Words - UST

- God
- and causes us to be strong

ULT

1 God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

UST

1 God is the one who protects us and causes us to be strong; he is always ready to help us when we have troubles.

Psalms 46:2

the mountains should be shaken into the heart of the seas

The writer speaks of the deepest part of the sea as if it were the sea's heart. Here he describes an earthquake that causes the mountains to crumble and fall into the sea. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the mountains should shake so violently that they fall into the depths of the sea" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, though
- the earth
- into the heart

Translation Words - UST

- the earth
- be afraid
- into the middle

ULT

2 Therefore we will not fear, though the earth should change, though the mountains should be shaken into the heart of the seas,

UST

2 So, even if the earth shakes, we will not be afraid. Even if the mountains fall into the middle of the sea,

Psalms 46:3

though its waters roar and rage

"though the waters of the sea roar and rage." The words "roar" and "rage" describe the violent movements of the sea during a strong storm.

mountains tremble with their swelling

The phrase "their swelling" refers to the waters of the sea as they rise and crash against the mountains. Alternate translation: "the swelling waters cause the mountains to tremble" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- and though the mountains

Translation Words - UST

- and if the hills

ULT

3 though its waters roar and rage, and
though the mountains tremble with
their swelling. *Selah*

UST

3 and if the water in the sea roars and
foams, and if the hills shake violently,
we will not be afraid!

Psalms 46:4

There is a river whose streams make the city of God happy

The imagery of a running river symbolizes peace and prosperity for the city of God. (See: Symbolic Language)

make the city of God happy

The phrase “the city of God” refers to Jerusalem, and represents the people who live in that city. Alternate translation: “make the people who live in Jerusalem happy” (See: Metonymy)

the holy place where the Most High dwells

This phrase describes “the city of God.” Alternate translation: “the holy place where the Most High lives” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

4 There is a river whose streams make the city of God happy, the holy place where the Most High dwells.

UST

4 Blessings that come from God are like a river that makes everyone in the city joyful, there where we worship him. It is the city where the temple of God, who is greater than any other god, exists.

Translation Words - ULT

- make...happy
- of God
- the holy place where
- dwells

Translation Words - UST

- joyful, there where we worship him
- It
- is the city where the temple of
- God, who is

Psalms 46:5

in the middle of her; she will not be moved ... help her

The words “her” and “she” refer to “the city of God.”

she will not be moved

Here, the word “moved” is the same word translated as “shaken” in Psalms v. 2. The writer speaks of the destruction of Jerusalem by armies as if an earthquake were to destroy it. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “nothing will be able destroy her” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

5 God is in the middle of her; she will not be moved; God will help her, and he will do so at the dawn of morning.

UST

5 God is in this city, and it will never be destroyed; he will come to help the people in that city at dawn every day.

Translation Words - ULT

- God is
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- he

Psalms 46:6

The nations raged

Here, the word “raged” is the same word that the writer used in Psalms v. 3 to describe the waters of the sea. The writer speaks of the fear of the nations as if it was the violent movements of the sea during a strong storm. Alternate translation: “The nations are terrified” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 The nations raged and the kingdoms were shaken; he lifted up his voice, and the earth melted.

UST

6 Sometimes the people of many nations are terrified; kingdoms are overthrown; God speaks loudly like thunder, and the earth melts.

the kingdoms were shaken

Here, the word “shaken” is the same word that the writer used in Psalms v. 2 to describe the effect of an earthquake on the mountains. The writer speaks of the overthrow of kingdoms by armies as if an earthquake were to destroy them. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “armies overthrew the kingdoms” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

he lifted up his voice

“God lifted up his voice.” The writer speaks of the “voice” as an object that a person can pick up and raise into the air. This means that the voice becomes louder. Alternate translation: “God shouted” (See: Metaphor)

the earth melted

The writer speaks of the earth as an object, such as ice, that can melt. Here “the earth” represents mankind, and to melt represents fear. Alternate translation: “the people of the earth tremble with fear” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- The nations
- and the kingdoms
- his voice
- and the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Sometimes the people of many nations
- kingdoms
- like thunder
- the earth melts

Psalms 46:7

the God of Jacob is our refuge

The writer speaks of God as if he were a place where people can go for safety. Alternate translation: “the God of Jacob gives us safety” (See: Metaphor)

the God of Jacob

This could mean: (1) “the God whom Jacob worshiped” or (2) “Jacob” is a metonym for the nation of Israel and means “the God of Israel.” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the God
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- the God whom
- Jacob worshiped

ULT

7 Yahweh of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. *Selah*

UST

7 But Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, is with us; the God whom Jacob worshiped is our refuge.

Psalms 46:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Come
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Come
- that Yahweh does

ULT

[8] Come, behold the deeds of Yahweh,
the destruction he has caused on earth.

UST

[8] Come and see the things that Yahweh does! Come and see the things he has destroyed all over the earth.

Psalms 46:9

He makes wars cease

Alternate translation: “He makes nations stop fighting wars”

to the ends of the earth

This is an idiom that refers to everywhere in the word. Alternate translation: “everywhere in the world” (See: Idiom)

he breaks the bow ... burns up the shields

One way in which Yahweh will make all wars to cease is by destroying the weapons that the armies use to fight one another.

ULT

9 He makes wars cease to the ends of the earth; he breaks the bow and cuts the spear into pieces; he burns up the shields.

UST

9 He stops wars all over the world; he breaks bows and arrows; he destroys spears; he burns up shields.

shields

Some versions understand this Hebrew word as “chariots.” (See: Textual Variants)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the earth
- up

Translation Words - UST

- the world
- he burns up

Psalms 46:10

Be quiet and know that I am God

Here, God begins to speak.

Be quiet

In this context, these words are likely a command to the nations to stop their wars. Alternate translation: “Stop fighting” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

know that I am God

Here the word “know” means to understand and to confess that Yahweh is the true God.

ULT

10 Be quiet and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the nations; I will be exalted on the earth.

UST

10 God says, “Be quiet and remember that I am God! People of all nations will honor me. People all over the earth will honor me.”

I will be exalted among the nations; I will be exalted on the earth

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize that the people of every nation in the world will exalt God. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “People from every nation will exalt me; people all over the earth will exalt me” (See: Parallelism and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- know that
- I am
- God
- among the nations

Translation Words - UST

- and remember that
- I
- God
- People of all nations will honor me

Psalms 46:11

Yahweh of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge

The writer speaks of God as if he were a place where people can go for safety. See how you translated these lines in Psalms 46:7. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the God
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- So never forget that Yahweh, commander of
- the God whom
- Jacob worshiped

ULT

11 Yahweh of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. *Selah*

UST

11 So never forget that Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, is with us; the God whom Jacob worshiped is our refuge.

Psalms 47

Psalm 47 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 47 is a psalm of praise to God.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s power

God is powerful over all the nations in the world.

Psalms 47:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

Clap your hands

Clapping your hands is associated with celebration. Alternate translation: “Clap your hands in celebration” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

shout to God with the sound of triumph

“shout to God with joyful voices.” Here the word “triumph” refers to the joy associated with victory.

ULT

1 Clap your hands, all you peoples;
shout to God with the sound of
triumph.

UST

1 You people all over the world, clap
your hands! Shout joyfully to praise
God!

Translation Words - ULT

- your hands
- you peoples
- God
- with the sound of

Translation Words - UST

- You
- people
- over the world
- to praise God

Psalms 47:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is terrifying
- King
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- is much
- a king
- the world

ULT

2 For Yahweh Most High is terrifying; he is a great King over all the earth.

UST

2 Yahweh, who is much greater than any other god, is awesome; he is a king who rules over all the world!

Psalms 47:3

He subdues peoples under us and nations under our feet

These two phrases are parallel and mean that God enabled Israel to conquer their enemies. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

[3] He subdues peoples under us and nations under our feet.

UST

[3] He enabled us to defeat the armies of the people groups that lived in Canaan.

subdues

to conquer and place under the authority of another

under us ... under our feet

The writer speaks of conquering other nations as if it were putting those nations underneath their feet. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- peoples

Translation Words - UST

- the people

Psalms 47:4

He chooses our inheritance for us

The writer speaks of the land of Israel as if it were an inheritance that God has given the people as a permanent possession. Alternate translation: “He chooses this land as an inheritance for us” (See: Metaphor)

the glory of Jacob

Here the word “glory” refers to a source of pride and represents the land that God has given to his people as an inheritance. Alternate translation: “the land in which Jacob takes pride” (See: Metonymy)

Jacob whom he loved

The word “Jacob” refers to the nation of Israel. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- inheritance
- of Jacob
- he loved

Translation Words - UST

- this land
- we Israelite people
- whom he loves

ULT

4 He chooses our inheritance for us, the glory of Jacob whom he loved. *Selah*

UST

4 He chose for us this land where we now live; we Israelite people, whom he loves, are proud that we own this land.

Psalms 47:5

God has gone up with a shout

The writer speaks of God's conquering the nations as if God were a king ascending his throne, which was located in the temple. Alternate translation: "God has gone up into the temple as people shouted" or "God has ascended to his throne as people shouted" (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Yahweh with the sound of a trumpet

This phrase parallels the previous phrase. The verb may be supplied for clarity. Alternate translation: "Yahweh has gone up as people blew trumpets" (See: Parallelism and Ellipsis)

ULT

5 God has gone up with a shout,
Yahweh with the sound of a trumpet.

UST

5 God has gone up into his temple. The people shouted joyfully and blew trumpets as he went up.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- with a shout
- Yahweh
- a trumpet

Translation Words - UST

- God
- temple
- The people shouted joyfully
- and blew trumpets

Psalms 47:6

Sing praises to God, sing praises; sing praises to our King, sing praises

The phrase “sing praises” is repeated for emphasis. You may omit the repetition if it is awkward in your language. Alternate translation: “Sing, sing praises to God; sing, sing praises to our King” (See: Parallelism)

ULT

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises; sing praises to our King, sing praises.

UST

6 Sing songs to praise our God! Sing to praise him! Sing to God, our king!

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- our King

Translation Words - UST

- our God
- Sing to God, our king

Psalms 47:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God is
- the King
- the earth
- with understanding

Translation Words - UST

- God
- in
- the world
- sing a psalm to him

ULT

7 For God is the King over all the earth; sing praises with understanding.

UST

7 God is the one who rules over everything in the world; sing a psalm to him!

Psalms 47:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- God
- the nations
- his holy
- throne

Translation Words - UST

- God
- as he rules
- sacred throne
- the
- all ethnic groups

ULT

8 God reigns over the nations; God sits on his holy throne.

UST

8 God sits on his sacred throne as he rules over the people of all ethnic groups.

Psalms 47:9

The princes of the peoples

Alternate translation: “The rulers of all the nations”

gathered together to the people

Possible meanings are that the rulers of the nations: (1) “gather in front of the people” or (2) “gathered together with the people” so that all may worship God as king.

the shields of the earth belong to God

Possible meanings are that **shields**: (1) refers to instruments of war. Alternate translation: “God has more power than the weapons of all the kings on the earth” or (2) refers to the rulers of the nations who are spoken of as shields who protect their nations. Alternate translation: “the kings of the earth are subject to God” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the peoples
- to the people
- have gathered together
- of the God
- belong to God
- of Abraham
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- those people groups
- the people
- gather
- God has more power than the
- in front of God’s people
- descended from Abraham
- on the earth

ULT

9 The princes of the peoples have gathered together to the people of the God of Abraham; for the shields of the earth belong to God; he is greatly exalted.

UST

9 The rulers of those people groups gather in front of God’s people, the people descended from Abraham. God has more power than the weapons of all the kings on the earth; he is great, and all people everywhere will honor him.

Psalms 48

Psalm 48 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 48 is a psalm of praise for Jerusalem.

Special concepts in this chapter

Jerusalem

Jerusalem has mighty defenses. Foreign nations will be amazed. It is something to remember and testify about. (See: testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence)

It is helpful to know that “Mount Zion” is often used to refer to the city of Jerusalem.

Psalms 48:1

General Information:

This psalm is a song about Jerusalem being God's dwelling place. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

greatly to be praised

This can be stated in active from. Alternate translation: "people are to praise him greatly" (See: Active or Passive)

the city of our God on his holy mountain

This is a reference to Jerusalem, which was built on Mount Zion.

the city of our God

This could mean: (1) "the city where our God lives" or (2) "the city that belongs to our God"

ULT

1 Great is Yahweh and greatly to be praised, in the city of our God on his holy mountain.

UST

1 Yahweh is great, and he deserves to be greatly praised in the city where he lives, which is built on Zion, his sacred hill.

Translation Words - ULT

- is Yahweh
- to be praised
- of our God
- on his holy

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and he deserves to be
- on Zion, his sacred
- he lives, which is built

Psalms 48:2

Beautiful in elevation

“Beautiful and high.” The word “elevation” refers to how high mount Zion is.

the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion

Here the word “earth” refers to everyone living on the earth. The word “joy” may be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “Mount Zion gives joy to everyone on earth” or “everyone on earth rejoices because of Mount Zion” (See: Metonymy and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

2 Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

UST

2 That city on a high hill is beautiful; it is the city where the true God, the great king, lives, and it causes people all over the world to rejoice when they see it.

on the sides of the north

Possible meanings are that this phrase: (1) refers to the direction of the north or (2) is another name for Mount Zion meaning “the mountain of God.”

Translation Words - ULT

- earth
- Zion
- King

Translation Words - UST

- king
- lives
- the world

Psalms 48:3

God has made himself known in her palaces as a refuge

The writer speaks of God as if he were a place where people can go for safety. Alternate translation: “God has made himself known as one who gives safety to the people in Mount Zion’s palaces” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God has made
- himself known

Translation Words - UST

- God
- and he shows that

ULT

3 God has made himself known in her palaces as a refuge.

UST

3 God is in the strong towers there, and he shows that he protects the people in that city.

Psalms 48:4

see

The word “see” here alerts us to pay attention to the surprising information that follows.

assembled themselves

Here the kings represent their armies. Alternate translation: “assembled their armies” (See: Metonymy)

they passed by together

Alternate translation: “together they passed by Jerusalem”

Translation Words - ULT

- the kings

Translation Words - UST

- kings

ULT

4 For, see, the kings assembled themselves; they passed by together.

UST

4 Many kings gathered with their armies to attack our city,

Psalms 48:5

They saw it

Alternate translation: “They saw Jerusalem”

dismayed

greatly troubled

ULT

5 They saw it, then they were amazed;
they were dismayed, and they hurried
away.

UST

5 but when they saw it, they were
amazed; they became terrified, and ran
away.

Psalms 48:6

Trembling took hold of them there

The writer speaks of the kings' fear as if it were a person who caused the kings and their armies to tremble. Alternate translation: "There they trembled with fear" (See: Personification)

pain as when a woman is in labor

The writer speaks of the kings' fear as if it were the pain that a woman experiences in childbirth and speaks of that pain as if it were a person. The verb may be supplied from the previous clause. Alternate translation: "pain took hold of them, as when a woman is in labor" or "they became afraid, like a woman is afraid of experiencing labor pains" (See: Metaphor and Personification and Ellipsis)

ULT

6 Trembling took hold of them there, pain as when a woman is in labor.

UST

6 Because they were very afraid, they trembled like a woman who is about to give birth to a child.

Psalms 48:7

With the east wind you break the ships of Tarshish

This could mean: (1) this is a metaphor in which the author describes the kings being afraid as if they were ships that shake because God destroys them with a strong wind. Alternate translation: “They shook with fear, as the ships of Tarshish shake when you break them with the east wind” or (2) this is an apostrophe in which the author describes God’s great power. (See: Metaphor and Apostrophe)

ULT

7 With the east wind you break the ships of Tarshish.

UST

7 They shook as ships sailing from Tarshish shake in a strong wind.

the east wind

This could mean: (1) “a wind blowing from the east” or (2) “a strong wind.”

the ships of Tarshish

This could mean: (1) ships that sail to or are built in the city of Tarshish or (2) any large ocean-going ship.

Translation Words - ULT

- wind
- of Tarshish

Translation Words - UST

- sailing from Tarshish
- a strong wind

Psalms 48:8

As we have heard

It is implied that what they have heard is the great things that God has done in the past. Alternate translation: “As we have heard about the great things that God has done” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

so have we seen

This means that they have seen the proof that the things that they have heard are true. Alternate translation: “so we have seen God do great things now” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of Yahweh of hosts, in the city of our God; God will establish it forever. *Selah*

UST

8 We had heard that this city was glorious, and now we have seen that it is. It is the city in which Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, lives. It is the city that God will preserve forever.

in the city of Yahweh of hosts, in the city of our God

Both of these phrases refer to Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “in the city of our God, Yahweh of hosts” (See: Parallelism)

establish it

“make it secure.” Here the word “establish means to preserve and make something secure.

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- of our God
- God

Translation Words - UST

- and now
- that God will
- Yahweh, commander of

Psalms 48:9

your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “how faithful you are to your covenant” or “how faithful you are to us because of your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

in the middle of your temple

Alternate translation: “as we are in your temple”

Translation Words - ULT

- your covenant faithfulness
- God
- of your temple

Translation Words - UST

- God
- temple
- how you love us as you promised to do

ULT

9 We have thought about your covenant faithfulness, God, in the middle of your temple.

UST

9 God, here in your temple we think about how you love us as you promised to do.

Psalms 48:10

As your name is ... so is your praise to the ends of the earth

Here the word “name” represents God’s character and reputation. The two phrases compare the greatness of God’s reputation with how greatly people praise him. Alternate translation: “Your name is very great ... and so people throughout the world praise you greatly” or “People all throughout the world have heard of you ... so people throughout the world praise you” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

10 As your name is, God, so is your praise to the ends of the earth; your right hand is full of righteousness.

UST

10 People all over the earth will praise you because you rule powerfully and justly.

to the ends of the earth

This is an idiomatic expression that means everywhere in the word. See how you translated this in Psalms 46:9. (See: Idiom)

your right hand is full of righteousness

The writer speaks of righteousness as if it were an object that God could hold in his hand. Here the word “hand” refers to God’s power and authority to rule. Alternate translation: “you rule with righteousness” or “you are righteous as you rule” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- is, God
- your praise
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- the earth
- praise you
- and

Psalms 48:11

Let Mount Zion be glad

The writer speaks of Mount Zion as if it were a person who could be glad. The phrase refers to the people who live in Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “Let those who live on Mount Zion be glad” (See: Personification and Metonymy)

let the daughters of Judah rejoice

The writer speaks of the towns in Judah as if they were Judah’s children. The phrase refers to the people who live in those towns. Alternate translation: “let the people who live in the cities of Judah rejoice” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Zion
- be glad
- of Judah
- your righteous decrees

Translation Words - UST

- Zion
- should be happy
- The people in all the cities of Judah should rejoice
- people fairly

ULT

11 Let Mount Zion be glad, let the daughters of Judah rejoice because of your righteous decrees.

UST

11 The people who live at Mount Zion should be happy! The people in all the cities of Judah should rejoice because you judge people fairly.

Psalms 48:12

Walk around Mount Zion, go round about her

These two phrases are parallel. Alternate translation: “Walk all the way around Mount Zion” (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Mount Zion

Translation Words - UST

- Mount Zion

ULT

12 Walk around Mount Zion, go round about her; count her towers,

UST

12 You Israelite people should walk around Mount Zion and count the towers there;

Psalms 48:13

notice well

Alternate translation: “notice in detail”

Translation Words - ULT

- and
- generation

Translation Words - UST

- the walls there
- your children about them

ULT

13 notice well her walls, and look at her palaces so that you may tell it to the next generation.

UST

13 notice the walls there and examine their strongest parts so that you can tell your children about them.

Psalms 48:14

he will be our guide

The word “guide” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “he will guide us” (See: Abstract Nouns)

to death

This could mean: (1) “until we die” or (2) “forever.”

Translation Words - ULT

- God is
- our God

Translation Words - UST

- our God
- he

ULT

14 For this God is our God forever and ever; he will be our guide to death.

UST

14 Say to your children, “This is the city of our God, the one who lives forever; he will guide us during all of our lives.”

Psalms 49

Psalm 49 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 49 is a wisdom psalm. (See: wise, wisdom)

Special concepts in this chapter

Riches

Riches do not last forever. They cannot save a person from death, and they cannot be taken from a person at death. (See: eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Psalms 49:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

ULT

1 Hear this, all you peoples; give ear, all you inhabitants of the world,

UST

1 You people of all people groups, listen! You people all over the world,

Hear this, all you peoples; give ear, all you inhabitants

These two phrases are parallel. Together they strengthen the command for all people to listen. (See: Parallelism)

give ear

This idiomatic expression means to use one’s ears to listen. Alternate translation: “listen” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- you peoples

Translation Words - UST

- people groups

Psalms 49:2

both low and high

The writer speaks of people who are weak or insignificant in society as being low and of people who are important and powerful as being high. Together, the words “low” and “high” represent all people. Alternate translation: “both important people and unimportant people” or “people of every social class” (See: Metaphor and Merism)

rich and poor together

Together the words “rich” and “poor” refer to all people, regardless of wealth. Alternate translation: “all people” (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- low
- low
- high

Translation Words - UST

- important people
- people
- unimportant people

ULT

2 both low and high, rich and poor together.

UST

2 important people and unimportant people, rich people and poor people, everyone, listen to what I am saying.

Psalms 49:3

My mouth will speak wisdom

Here the word “mouth” refers to the whole person who speaks. Alternate translation: “I will speak wise words” (See: Synecdoche)

the meditation of my heart will be of understanding

Here the word “heart” represents the mind and thoughts. The abstract nouns “meditation” and “understanding” can be translated as verbs. Alternate translation: “the thoughts upon which I meditate will help you to understand” (See: Metonymy and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- of my heart

Translation Words - UST

- I

ULT

3 My mouth will speak wisdom and the meditation of my heart will be of understanding.

UST

3 For what I am thinking is very sensible, and what I say will enable you to become wise.

Psalms 49:4

incline my ear

The writer speaks of listening carefully to something as if it were bending one's ear towards the person who is speaking. Alternate translation: "listen carefully" (See: Metaphor)

with the harp

Alternate translation: "as I play the harp"

ULT

4 I will incline my ear to a parable; I will begin my parable with the harp.

UST

4 I think about wise words to tell you, and while I play my harp, I explain what they mean.

Psalms 49:5

Why should I fear ... heels?

The writer asks this question to emphasize that he has no reason to fear when bad things happen. Alternate translation: “I have no reason to fear ... heels.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

the days of evil

“when evil things happen.” Here the word “days” refers to general periods of time.

ULT

5 Why should I fear the days of evil, when iniquity surrounds me at my heels?

UST

5 I do not worry when I am in trouble, when I am surrounded by my enemies.

when iniquity surrounds me at my heels

This could mean: (1) the writer speaks of the evil desires of his enemies as if it were a predator ready to overtake him. Alternate translation: “when the iniquity of sinful men is ready to overcome me” or (2) the writer’s enemies surround him as they commit their iniquity. Alternate translation: “when my enemies surround me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- should I fear
- of evil
- when iniquity

Translation Words - UST

- worry
- I am in trouble
- by my enemies

Psalms 49:6

those who trust in their wealth

These people trust their wealth will keep them from having to suffer. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

about the amount of their riches

a large amount of something

Translation Words - ULT

- their wealth

Translation Words - UST

- These are evil men

ULT

6 Why should I fear those who trust in their wealth and boast about the amount of their riches?

UST

6 These are evil men who trust that things will always go well for them because they are wealthy and who boast about being very rich.

Psalms 49:7

It is certain that no one

Alternate translation: “There is no way that any of them can” or “No one can”

no one can redeem his brother or give God a ransom for him

Both of these phrases express that a person cannot give God enough money to be able to avoid death. Alternate translation: “no one can pay money to God so that their brother will not die” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Parallelism)

ULT

7 It is certain that no one can redeem his brother or give God a ransom for him,

UST

7 They may be rich, but no one can pay God money so that he can live forever! No one can pay God enough so that God will allow him to continue to live

Translation Words - ULT

- can redeem
- It is certain that
- his brother
- God

Translation Words - UST

- They may be rich
- can pay God money so that...can live forever
- can pay God money...so that...can live forever
- that God will

Psalms 49:8

the redemption of one’s life is costly

The word “redemption” can be translated with a verb. Alternate translation: “it costs too much to redeem a person’s life” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- of one’s life

Translation Words - UST

- and he

ULT

8 For the redemption of one’s life is costly, and no one can pay what we owe.

UST

8 because that cost is too much, and he will never be able to pay enough.

Psalms 49:9

so that his body should not decay

This refers to the body decomposing in the grave.

Translation Words - ULT

- No one can live

Translation Words - UST

- he will live

ULT

9 No one can live forever so that his body should not decay.

UST

9 No one can pay God enough money so that he will live forever and never die and be buried!

Psalms 49:10

he will see decay

The writer speaks of experiencing something as if it were seeing that thing. Alternate translation: “he will die and his body will decay” (See: Metaphor)

Wise men die; the fool and the brute alike perish

The author refers to all people by referring to those who have the most and least wisdom. (See: Merism)

brute

This means a person who is stupid or unintelligent.

Translation Words - ULT

- Wise men
- perish
- their wealth

Translation Words - UST

- we see that wise people
- die
- inherit it

ULT

10 For he will see decay. Wise men die;
the fool and the brute alike perish and
leave their wealth to others.

UST

10 We see that foolish and stupid people
die, but we see that wise people also
die; they all leave their wealth, and
others inherit it.

Psalms 49:11

Their inner thought

Alternate translation: “Their belief”

the places where they live, to all generations

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “the places where they live will continue to all generations” (See: Ellipsis)

they call their lands after their own names

“they name their lands after themselves.” This phrase expresses ownership. Alternate translation: “they own their own lands” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Their inner thought is that their families
- and
- the places where they live, to all
- generations
- they call
- their own names

Translation Words - UST

- They once...houses
- had
- they owned
- their graves are their homes
- will stay for all time
- will stay for all time

ULT

11 Their inner thought is that their families will continue forever, and the places where they live, to all generations; they call their lands after their own names.

UST

11 They once had houses on land that they owned, but now their graves are their homes forever, the place where they will stay for all time!

Psalms 49:12

But man, having wealth

Alternate translation: “But man, even if he has wealth”

Translation Words - ULT

- But man
- having wealth

Translation Words - UST

- Even if people
- are great

ULT

12 But man, having wealth, does not remain alive; he is like the beasts that perish.

UST

12 Even if people are great, that cannot prevent them from dying; people all die, the same as the animals do.

Psalms 49:13

This, their way, is their folly

The writer speaks of the fate of fools as if it is the destination at the end of the path on which they walk. Alternate translation: “This is the fate of those who practice folly” (See: Metaphor)

yet after them

Alternate translation: “yet after they die”

ULT

13 This, their way, is their folly; yet after them, men approve of their sayings. *Selah*

UST

13 That is what happens to those who foolishly trust in what they have accomplished, to those who are delighted in all that they possess.

Psalms 49:14

Like sheep

The writer compares people who will all die to a flock of sheep. Just as sheep cannot escape when the butcher decides to slaughter them, so men will not escape when it is their time to die. (See: Simile)

they are appointed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “God has appointed them” (See: Active or Passive)

death will be their shepherd

The writer speaks of men dying by personifying death as a shepherd who leads them into the grave. Alternate translation: “death will take them away as a shepherd leads away sheep to be slaughtered” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

ULT

14 Like sheep they are appointed for
Sheol, and death will be their shepherd.
The upright will rule over them in the
morning, and their bodies will be
consumed in Sheol, with no place for
them to live.

UST

14 They are certain to die just like sheep
when a shepherd leads them away to
be slaughtered. In the morning the
righteous people will rule over them,
and then those wealthy people will die
and their bodies will quickly decay in
their graves; they will be where dead
people are, far from their homes.

in the morning

Here the word “morning” is a metaphor that refers to a time when God will vindicate righteous people and save them from evil people. (See: Metaphor)

their bodies will be consumed in Sheol

The writer speaks of Sheol, the place of the dead, as if it were a person or animal. He speaks of the decay of dead bodies as if Sheol were eating them. Alternate translation: “their bodies will decompose in the grave” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- The upright
- will rule over them

Translation Words - UST

- leads...away to be slaughtered
- the righteous people will rule over them

Psalms 49:15

God will redeem my life from the power of Sheol

The writer speaks of Sheol as if it were a person who has power over those who die. From the context, it is implied that this power refers to consuming the bodies of the dead. (See: Personification)

God will redeem my life

Here the word “life” refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: “God will redeem me” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- will redeem
- my life
- from the power

Translation Words - UST

- it
- is certain that
- God will rescue me
- I

ULT

15 But God will redeem my life from the power of Sheol; he will receive me. *Selah*

UST

15 But it is certain that God will rescue me so that I am not held fast in the place of the dead; he will take me to himself.

Psalms 49:16

the glory of his house increases

The word “glory” here refers to wealth or riches. This could mean: (1) “when he gains more wealth in his house” or (2) “when his family becomes richer.”

Translation Words - ULT

- be afraid
- the glory
- of his house

Translation Words - UST

- be dismayed
- the houses where they live
- luxurious

ULT

16 Do not be afraid when one becomes rich, and the glory of his house increases.

UST

16 So do not be dismayed when someone becomes rich and the houses where they live become more and more luxurious;

Psalms 49:17

he will take nothing away

Alternate translation: “he will take nothing with him to the grave”

his glory will not go down after him

The phrase “go down” refers to when the man dies. Alternate translation: “his glory will not go along with him when he dies” or “he will not keep his reputation when he dies” (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- his glory

Translation Words - UST

- wealth

ULT

17 For when he dies he will take nothing away; his glory will not go down after him.

UST

17 for when he dies, he will take nothing with him; his wealth will not go with him.

Psalms 49:18

He blessed his soul

Here the word “soul” refers to the whole person. This phrase means that he considered himself to be happy and successful because of his riches. Alternate translation: “He congratulated himself” (See: Synecdoche and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- blessed
- his soul
- while he lived
- and men praise you

Translation Words - UST

- a rich person
- he congratulates himself
- and people praise
- being successful

ULT

18 He blessed his soul while he lived—
and men praise you when you live for
yourself—

UST

18 While a rich person is alive, he
congratulates himself, and people
praise him for being successful,

Psalms 49:19

he will go to the generation of his fathers

"he will go to where his fathers' generation is." This is a euphemism that means that the rich man will die and join his ancestors in the grave. Alternate translation: "he will join his ancestors in the grave" (See: Euphemism)

they will never see the light again

The word "they" refers to the rich man and his ancestors. The word "light" may refer to the sun or be a metaphor for life. Alternate translation: "they will never see the sun again" or "they will never live again" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

19 he will go to the generation of his fathers and they will never see the light again.

UST

19 but he will die and join his ancestors, who will never see daylight again.

Translation Words - ULT

- the generation
- of his fathers

Translation Words - UST

- join
- his ancestors, who

Psalms 49:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- One
- who has wealth
- understanding

Translation Words - UST

- Even if someone
- is great
- that cannot prevent him from dying

ULT

20 One who has wealth but no understanding is like the beasts, which perish.

UST

20 Even if someone is great, that cannot prevent him from dying; he will die, the same as the animals do.

Psalms 50

Psalm 50 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 50 is a wisdom psalm. It tells what pleases God. (See: wise, wisdom)

Special concepts in this chapter

Sacrifices

God does not need animal sacrifices; he does not eat meat or drink blood. The world and everything in it belong to God. He wants people to be thankful and to depend on him. God rejects evil people who reject his covenant. (See: blood and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Psalms 50:1

General Information:

This psalm is a song that teaches people. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

The Mighty One, God, Yahweh

The author uses three different names to speak of God.

called the earth

Here the word “earth” refers to the people who live on the earth. Alternate translation: “called all people” (See: Metonymy)

from the rising of the sun to its setting

This phrase refers to the directions east, where the sun rises, and west, where the sun sets. The writer uses these two extremes to represent everywhere on earth. Alternate translation: “everywhere on earth” (See: Merism)

ULT

1 A Psalm of Asaph The Mighty One, God, Yahweh, has spoken and called the earth from the rising of the sun to its setting.

UST

1 God, the all-powerful one, speaks; he summons all people, from the east to the west.

Translation Words - ULT

- of Asaph
- The Mighty One, God
- Yahweh
- called
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- God, the all-powerful one
- he
- summons
- the
- Asaph

Psalms 50:2

Zion, the perfection of beauty

This could mean: (1) “Zion, whose beauty is perfect” or (2) “Zion, the most beautiful city.”

God has shone

The writer speaks of God as if he were a light that shines. This refers to God causing people to know about his glory. Alternate translation: “God’s glory shines like a light” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Out of Zion
- God

Translation Words - UST

- His glory
- from Mount Zion in Jerusalem

ULT

2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty,
God has shone.

UST

2 His glory shines from Mount Zion in
Jerusalem, an extremely beautiful city.

Psalms 50:3

does not stay silent

The writer uses this negative statement to emphasize the positive. Alternate translation: “speaks so that everyone can hear him” (See: Litotes)

a fire devours before him

The writer speaks of a fire burning things as if it were eating them. Alternate translation: “a fire burns in front of him” (See: Metaphor)

it is very stormy around him

Alternate translation: “there is a great storm around him”

Translation Words - ULT

- Our God
- and does...stay silent
- a fire
- devours

Translation Words - UST

- Our God
- silent
- fire is
- is around him

ULT

3 Our God comes and does not stay silent; a fire devours before him, and it is very stormy around him.

UST

3 Our God comes to us, and he is not silent. A great fire is in front of him, and a storm is around him.

Psalms 50:4

He calls to the heavens above and to the earth

This could mean: (1) God is calling on all who live in heaven and on earth to be witnesses as he judges his people or (2) God is speaking to heaven and earth as if they are people, and he is calling them to be witnesses as he judges his people. (See: Metonymy and Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- He calls
- the heavens above
- the earth
- his people

Translation Words - UST

- He shouts
- in heaven
- the people
- on the earth

ULT

4 He calls to the heavens above and to the earth so that he may judge his people:

UST

4 He comes to judge his people. He shouts to the angels in heaven and to the people on the earth.

Psalms 50:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Gather
- my
- those who have made a
- covenant with me
- sacrifice

Translation Words - UST

- He says, “Summon those who faithfully worship
- me
- made a covenant
- with me
- offering sacrifices to me

ULT

5 “Gather my faithful ones together to me, those who have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.”

UST

5 He says, “Summon those who faithfully worship me, those who made a covenant with me by offering sacrifices to me.”

Psalms 50:6

The heavens will declare

This could mean: (1) the writer uses the word “heavens” to refer to the angels who live there or (2) the writer speaks of “the heavens” as if they are a person who testifies about God’s righteousness. (See: Metonymy and Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- The heavens
- God himself

Translation Words - UST

- The angels in heaven
- God

ULT

6 The heavens will declare his righteousness, for God himself is judge. *Selah*

UST

6 The angels in heaven declare, “God is righteous, and he is the supreme judge.”

Psalms 50:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- I will testify
- my people
- I am
- God
- your God

Translation Words - UST

- your God
- God says
- My people
- You Israelite people
- what you have done that is wrong
- listen, as I

ULT

7 “Israel, I will testify against you. Hear, my people, and I will speak; I am God, your God.

UST

7 God says, “My people, listen! You Israelite people, listen, as I, your God, say what you have done that is wrong.

Psalms 50:8

I will not reprove you for your sacrifices

"I will reprove you, but not for your sacrifices." God explains that their sacrifices are not the reason that he is reproving them.

reprove

tell someone he is guilty of doing wrong

your burnt offerings are always before me

This explains why God is not rebuking them for their sacrifices. The phrase "are always before me" refers to being in God's presence and means that his people are always sacrificing their burnt offerings to him. Alternate translation: "you are always sacrificing burnt offerings to me" (See: Idiom)

ULT

8 I will not reprove you for your sacrifices; your burnt offerings are always before me.

UST

8 I am not rebuking you for making sacrifices to me, for the offerings that you always burn on the altar for me.

Translation Words - ULT

- sacrifices
- your burnt offerings

Translation Words - UST

- for making sacrifices to me
- for the offerings that you

Psalms 50:9

folds

areas surrounded by walls in which sheep and goats are kept

Translation Words - ULT

- bull
- out of your house

Translation Words - UST

- the bulls
- from

ULT

9 I will take no bull out of your house, or male goats out of your folds.

UST

9 But I do not really need the bulls from your barns and the goats from your pens that you sacrifice,

Psalms 50:10

the cattle on a thousand hills

The phrase “on a thousand hills” does not represent the total number of cattle that God owns. The number is an exaggeration that emphasizes that God owns all of the cattle in the world. The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “all the cattle in the world are mine” (See: Hyperbole and Ellipsis)

thousand hills

“1,000 hills” (See: Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- beast

Translation Words - UST

- all the animals

ULT

10 For every beast of the forest is mine,
and the cattle on a thousand hills.

UST

10 because all the animals in the forest belong to me, and all the cattle on a thousand hills also belong to me.

Psalms 50:11

I know all the birds

Here the word “know” implies ownership. Alternate translation: “I own all the birds” (See: Idiom and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- I know

Translation Words - UST

- I know

ULT

11 I know all the birds of the mountains, and the wild beasts of the field are mine.

UST

11 I know and own all the birds in the mountains, and all the creatures that move around in the fields.

Psalms 50:12

If I were hungry

This describes something that could not happen, since God does not get hungry. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

ULT

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell you;
for the world is mine, and everything in it.

UST

12 So if I were hungry, I would not tell
you to bring me some food because
everything in the world belongs to me!

Psalms 50:13

Will I eat the flesh of bulls or drink the blood of goats?

God asks this rhetorical question to emphasize that he does not do these things and so has no need for their sacrifices. Alternate translation: “I do not eat the flesh of bulls or drink the blood of goats.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- the flesh

Translation Words - UST

- the flesh

ULT

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls or drink the blood of goats?

UST

13 I do not eat the flesh of the bulls that you sacrifice, and I do not drink the blood of the goats that you offer to me.

Psalms 50:14

Offer to God

Here God refers to himself. Alternate translation: “Offer to me” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

pay your vows to the Most High

The writer speaks of “vows” as if they are currency which a person pays to God. Alternate translation: “fulfill your vows to the Most High” or “do what you have promised the Most High to do” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Offer to
- God
- the sacrifice of thanksgiving

Translation Words - UST

- The sacrifice
- that I really want
- and

ULT

14 Offer to God the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and pay your vows to the Most High.

UST

14 The sacrifice that I really want is that you thank me and do all that you have promised to do.

Psalms 50:15

in the day of trouble

Here the word “day” refers to any period of time. Alternate translation: “whenever you have troubles” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Call on me
- trouble

Translation Words - UST

- Pray to me
- have troubles

ULT

15 Call on me in the day of trouble; I will rescue you, and you will glorify me.”

UST

15 Pray to me when you have troubles. If you do that, I will rescue you, and then you will praise me.

Psalms 50:16

But to the wicked God says

Here God is still speaking and speaks of himself in the third person. Alternate translation: “But to the wicked I say” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

to the wicked

The word “wicked” refers to wicked people in general. Alternate translation: “to wicked people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

have taken my covenant in your mouth

God speaks of wicked people reciting the words of his covenant as if they are putting the covenant in their mouth. Alternate translation: “talk about my covenant” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

16 But to the wicked God says, “What have you to do with declaring my statutes, that you have taken my covenant in your mouth,

UST

16 But I say this to the wicked people: Why do you recite my commandments or talk about the covenant that I made with you?

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- my statutes
- my covenant

Translation Words - UST

- my commandments
- the covenant
- made with you

Psalms 50:17

since you hate instruction and throw my words away

This is the end of the rhetorical question begun with the words "What have you to do" (Psalms 50:16). God uses this question to rebuke wicked people. This question can be turned into a statement: "It is not right for you to declare my statutes and my covenant, since you hate instruction and throw my words away." (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

17 since you hate instruction and throw my words away?

UST

17 For you have refused to allow me to discipline you, and you have rejected what I told you to do.

throw my words away

God speaks of the wicked people rejecting what he says as if they were throwing away trash. Alternate translation: "reject what I say" (See: Metaphor)

Psalms 50:18

you agree with him

This could mean: (1) that they approve of the thief's actions. Alternate translation: "you approve or him" or (2) that they join the thief in their actions. Alternate translation: "you join him" (See: Idiom)

ULT

18 When you see a thief, you agree with him; you participate with those who commit adultery.

UST

18 Every time that you see a thief, you become his friend, and you spend much time with those who commit adultery.

Psalms 50:19

You give your mouth to evil

God speaks of a person speaking evil things as if that person's mouth is a messenger whom the person sends to do evil things. Alternate translation: "You are always saying evil things" (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

your tongue expresses deceit

The word "tongue" represents the person who is speaking. Alternate translation: "you are always telling lies" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil

Translation Words - UST

- wicked things

ULT

19 You give your mouth to evil, and your tongue expresses deceit.

UST

19 You are always talking about doing wicked things, and you are always trying to deceive people.

Psalms 50:20

You sit and speak against your brother; you slander your own mother's son

These two phrases have the same meaning but use different words. God accuses them of speaking falsely against members of their own family. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

20 You sit and speak against your brother; you slander your own mother's son.

UST

20 You are always accusing members of your own family and slandering them.

You sit and speak

To "sit and speak" against someone implies that this person deliberately thinks of bad things to say about someone. Alternate translation: "You always think of ways to speak" (See: Idiom and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- your brother
- son

Translation Words - UST

- members
- of your own

Psalms 50:21

you thought that I was someone just like yourself

Since God had kept silent and not yet rebuked the wicked people for their actions, they thought that God approved of what they did. Alternate translation: “you thought that I was someone who acts just like you do” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

reprove

tell someone he is guilty of doing wrong

bring up ... all the things you have done

God speaks of listing all of the evil things that they have done. Alternate translation: “list ... all the things you have done” (See: Idiom)

ULT

21 You have done these things, but I have kept silent, so you thought that I was someone just like yourself. But I will reprove you and bring up, right before your eyes, all the things you have done.

UST

21 You did all those things, and I did not say anything to you, so you thought that I was a sinner just like you. But now I rebuke you and accuse you, right in front of you.

right before your eyes

Here, to be “before your eyes” means that it is in a place where they can see. This means that they will not be able to deny the charges that God brings against them. Alternate translation: “right in front of you” or “so that you can not deny them” (See: Idiom)

Psalms 50:22

you who forget God

God speaks of the wicked rejecting him as if they have forgotten him. He speaks of himself in the third person. Alternate translation: “you who reject me” (See: Metaphor and First, Second or Third Person)

I will tear you to pieces

God speaks of destroying the wicked as if he were a lion eating its prey. Alternate translation: “I will destroy you” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Give...careful consideration
- God

Translation Words - UST

- who have ignored me
- pay attention

ULT

22 Give this careful consideration, you who forget God, otherwise I will tear you to pieces, and there will be no one to come to help you!

UST

22 So, all you who have ignored me, pay attention to this, because if you do not, I will tear you to pieces, and there will be no one to rescue you.

Psalms 50:23

plans his path in the right way

God speaks of a the way a person lives as if it were a path that the person travels. Alternate translation: “lives his life the right way” (See: Metaphor)

I will show God’s salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “save.” God refers to himself in the third person. Alternate translation: “I will save him” (See: Abstract Nouns and First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

23 The one who offers a sacrifice of thanksgiving praises me, and to anyone who plans his path in the right way I will show God’s salvation.”

UST

23 The sacrifice that truly honors me is to thank me for what I have done; and I will save those who always do the things that I want them to.”

Translation Words - ULT

- The one who offers a sacrifice
- of thanksgiving
- praises me
- and to anyone who plans his path
- God’s

Translation Words - UST

- The sacrifice
- that truly honors me
- is to thank me
- for what I
- do the things that I want them to

Psalms 51

Psalm 51 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 51 is a psalm of repentance from sin. (See: repent, repentance and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Special concepts in this chapter

Repentance

The psalmist is truly sorry for having sinned. He repented and God forgave his sins. God wants true sorrow for having sinned, not sacrifices. (See: true, truth and forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned)

Author of Psalm

Scholars are divided over whether this psalm was authored by King David as is mentioned by the superscription. If nothing else, we can assume the last two verses were added later since Jerusalem is intact with well-built walls during King David's reign.

Psalms 51:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. In this psalm David asks God for forgiveness. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

ULT

1 Have mercy on me, God, because of your covenant faithfulness; for the sake of the multitude of your merciful actions, blot out my transgressions.

UST

1 O God, act mercifully toward me because you love me faithfully; because you are very merciful, forget the ways that I disobeyed you!

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David’s psalms.

when Nathan the prophet came to him

It can be stated clearly what Nathan did when he came to David, because this psalm is in response to that. Alternate translation: “when Nathan the prophet came to David and rebuked him” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

because of your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “because you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

for the sake of the multitude of your merciful actions

Alternate translation: “because you do so many merciful things”

blot out my transgressions

Forgiving sins is spoken of as either: (1) blotting them out or (2) erasing a written record of the sins. Alternate translation: “forgive my sins like someone wiping something away” or “forget my sins like someone who erases a record of sins” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- blot out

Translation Words - UST

- O God
- forget

Psalms 51:2

Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity ... cleanse me from my sin

These two phrases mean the same thing. (See: Parallelism)

Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity

Being acceptable to God is spoken of as being clean. God makes people acceptable by forgiving their sins. Alternate translation: “Wash away all my sin” or “Forgive all my sins so that I will be acceptable to you” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity and cleanse me from my sin.

UST

2 Make me acceptable to you again, even though I did wrong things; forgive the guilt of my sin and accept me.

thoroughly

completely, totally

cleanse me from my sin

Being acceptable to God is spoken of as being clean. God makes people acceptable by forgiving their sins. Alternate translation: “Make me clean from my sin” or “forgive me for my sin so that I will be clean” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- from my iniquity
- and cleanse me

Translation Words - UST

- even though I did wrong things
- and accept me

Psalms 51:3

my sin is always before me

Not being able to forget his sins is spoken of as if they were always in front of him where he can see them. Alternate translation: “I am always aware of my sins” or “I cannot forget my sins” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- know
- and my sin

Translation Words - UST

- I know
- I cannot forget them

ULT

3 For I know my transgressions, and my sin is always before me.

UST

3 I say that because I know the ways that I have disobeyed you; I cannot forget them.

Psalms 51:4

what is evil in your sight

The word “sight” here represents judgment. Yahweh saw and did not approve of David’s actions. Alternate translation: “what you judge to be evil” or “what you consider to be evil” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I have sinned

Translation Words - UST

- have really sinned against, and you have seen

ULT

4 Against you, you only, I have sinned and done what is evil in your sight; you are right when you speak; you are correct when you judge.

UST

4 You, you only, are the one I have really sinned against, and you have seen the evil things that I have done. When you say that I am guilty, you are right, and when you judge me, you justly say that I deserve to be punished.

Psalms 51:5

I was born in iniquity

Being a sinner is spoken of as being in iniquity. Alternate translation: “I was already a sinner when I was born” (See: Metaphor)

as soon as my mother conceived me, I was in sin

Being a sinner is spoken of as being in sin. Alternate translation: “even when my mother conceived me, I was a sinner” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 See, I was born in iniquity; as soon as my mother conceived me, I was in sin.

UST

5 I have been a sinner since the day that I was born; truly, I have been like that since my mother conceived me.

Psalms 51:6

See, you desire trustworthiness

The use of “See” here draw our attention to the contrast between this sentence and “See, I was born in iniquity” (verse 5). “Truly I was born in iniquity … But you desire trustworthiness”

you desire trustworthiness in my inner self

The **inner self** represents either: (1) the person’s desires or (2) the whole person. Alternate translation: “you want me to desire trustworthiness” or “you want me to be trustworthy” (See: Metonymy and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- you desire
- trustworthiness
- and you teach me

Translation Words - UST

- What you desire is that
- I desire what is true
- teach

ULT

6 See, you desire trustworthiness in my inner self; and you teach me wisdom in the secret place within.

UST

6 What you desire is that in my inner being I desire what is true in order that you can teach me how to act wisely.

Psalms 51:7

Purify me ... I will be clean ... wash me ... I will be whiter than snow

Being acceptable to God is spoken of as being clean or white. God makes people acceptable by forgiving their sins. (See: Metaphor)

Purify me with hyssop

The writer speaks of God as if God were a priest who would sprinkle water on him to make him acceptable to God. Alternate translation: “Make me acceptable by sprinkling water on me with hyssop” or “Forgive me for my sins so that I will be acceptable to you” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 Purify me with hyssop, and I will be clean; wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.

UST

7 Forgive the guilt of my sins, and after that happens, I will be completely acceptable to you; if you forgive me, then I will be absolutely right with you.

hyssop

This is a plant that the priests used to sprinkle water or blood on people or things to make them ceremonially clean, that is, acceptable to God. (See: Translate Unknowns)

whiter than snow

Not having sin is spoken of as being white. Alternate translation: “very, very white” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Purify me
- and I will be clean

Translation Words - UST

- sins
- and after that happens, I will be completely acceptable to you

Psalms 51:8

joy and gladness

These two words mean basically the same thing and emphasize his desire to hear joyful things. (See: Doublet)

so that the bones that you have broken may rejoice

Feeling terrible sadness is spoken of as if his bones were broken. Alternate translation: “for you have caused me terrible sadness in my inner being. Let me rejoice again” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- joy
- and gladness

Translation Words - UST

- immeasurably sad
- rejoice again

ULT

8 Make me hear joy and gladness so that the bones that you have broken may rejoice.

UST

8 Allow me to rejoice again; you have made me immeasurably sad, but now let me rejoice again.

Psalms 51:9

Hide your face from my sins

Thinking about someone's sins is spoken of as seeing them. Forgiving or refusing to think about the sins is spoken of as choosing not to see them. Alternate translation: "Do not look at my sins" or "Do not remember my sins" (See: Metaphor)

blot out all my iniquities

Here, forgiving or refusing to think about someone's sins could mean: (1) blotting them out or (2) erasing a written record of the sins. Alternate translation: (1) "forgive my sins like someone wiping something away" or (2) "forget my sins like someone who erases a record of sins" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

9 Hide your face from my sins and blot out all my iniquities.

UST

9 Do not continue to remember the sins that I have committed; forget the evil things that I have done.

Translation Words - ULT

- your face
- and blot out
- my iniquities

Translation Words - UST

- to
- the sins that I have committed
- forget

Psalms 51:10

Create in me a clean heart

Here the “heart” represents the feelings and desires. Being completely devoted and obedient to God is spoken of as having a clean heart. Alternate translation: “Make me completely devoted to you” or “Make me want to obey you always” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

renew a right spirit within me

Here “spirit” represents the attitude and desires of a David. Alternate translation: “make my attitude right” or “make me always want to do what is right” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

10 Create in me a clean heart, God, and renew a right spirit within me.

UST

10 O God, make me want to do the things that you approve of. Make me want to do only what is right.

Translation Words - ULT

- a clean
- heart
- God
- spirit

Translation Words - UST

- O God
- make me want
- that you approve of
- only what is right

Psalms 51:11

Do not drive me away from your presence

"Do not force me to go away from you." Being rejected by God is spoken of as being forced to go away from him. Alternate translation: "Do not reject me as one of your people" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your holy
- Spirit

Translation Words - UST

- holy
- Spirit

ULT

11 Do not drive me away from your presence, and do not take your holy Spirit from me.

UST

11 Do not reject me as one of your people, and do not make your holy Spirit leave me.

Psalms 51:12

sustain me

Alternate translation: “hold me up” or “assist me”

Translation Words - ULT

- Restore
- the joy
- spirit

Translation Words - UST

- Make...happy
- again
- from my guilt

ULT

12 Restore to me the joy of your salvation, and sustain me with a willing spirit.

UST

12 Make me happy again by rescuing me from my guilt, and always help me by making me sincerely want to obey you.

Psalms 51:13

your ways

Alternate translation: “the way you want people to live” or “what you want people to do”

transgressors ... sinners

These two words refer to the same people here.

Translation Words - ULT

- will be converted

Translation Words - UST

- they will repent

ULT

13 Then will I teach transgressors your ways, and sinners will be converted to you.

UST

13 If you do that, I will teach other sinners what you want them to do; they will repent and obey you.

Psalms 51:14

shedding blood

This phrase refers to killing another person. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- of

Translation Words - UST

- O God
- When you do

ULT

14 Forgive me for shedding blood, God of my salvation, and I will shout for the joy of your righteousness.

UST

14 O God, you are the one who saves me; forgive me for being guilty of causing someone who was not my enemy to die. When you do that, I will sing joyfully about your being very good and righteous.

Psalms 51:15

Lord, open my lips, and my mouth will express your praise

Here the person is represented by his “mouth.” Being able to talk is spoken of as the lips being open. Here not being able to speak is a symbol of being guilty of sin and not being able to make a defense. Alternate translation: “Lord, make me able to speak, and I will praise you” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

15 Lord, open my lips, and my mouth will express your praise.

UST

15 O Yahweh, help me to speak in order that I may praise you.

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- your praise

Translation Words - UST

- O Yahweh
- praise you

Psalms 51:16

you do not delight in sacrifice ... you have no pleasure in burnt offerings

This means that God wants something more important than these things. Alternate translation: “A sacrifice is not enough to please you ... you want something more than burn offerings” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- you do...delight
- in sacrifice
- in burnt offerings

Translation Words - UST

- sacrifices to you
- please you
- burnt offerings alone

ULT

16 For you do not delight in sacrifice, or I would give it; you have no pleasure in burnt offerings.

UST

16 When people only bring sacrifices to you, that does not please you. If that were enough to please you, I would do the same. But you are not pleased with burnt offerings alone.

Psalms 51:17

The sacrifices of God

Alternate translation: “The sacrifices that please God”

a broken spirit

A broken spirit represents a humble attitude. Alternate translation: “humility” or “a person who becomes humble” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

a broken and a contrite heart

Being humble and sorry for one’s sin is spoken of as having a broken and contrite heart. The heart represents the emotions and will. Alternate translation: “sorrow and humility” or “a person who is sorry for his sin and humble” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit. You, God, will not despise a broken and a contrite heart.

UST

17 The sacrifice that you really want is for people to be truly humble and sorry for having sinned. O God, you will not refuse that kind of sacrifice.

Translation Words - ULT

- The sacrifices
- of God
- You, God
- spirit
- heart

Translation Words - UST

- The sacrifice
- that you really want
- is for people
- O God
- you

Psalms 51:18

rebuild the walls of Jerusalem

The walls of a city protect the city and the people in it. This could mean: (1) “enable us to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem” or (2) “protect Jerusalem and make it strong” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Do good
- Zion
- of Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- O God, be good to
- people who live in Jerusalem
- the city

ULT

18 Do good in your good pleasure to Zion; rebuild the walls of Jerusalem.

UST

18 O God, be good to the people who live in Jerusalem; make them able to rebuild the city walls.

Psalms 51:19

our people will offer bulls on your altar

A bull is an adult male cow. Bulls were often used as sacrificial animals, according to God's instruction.

Translation Words - ULT

- will you delight
- in the sacrifices
- in burnt offerings...burnt offerings
- bulls
- your altar

Translation Words - UST

- they will bring you
- They will burn
- young bulls
- sacrifices: normal animal sacrifices
- your altar, and you will be pleased

ULT

19 Then will you delight in the sacrifices of righteousness, in burnt offerings and whole burnt offerings; then our people will offer bulls on your altar.

UST

19 When that happens, they will bring you the proper sacrifices: normal animal sacrifices and sacrifices to be completely burned. They will burn young bulls on your altar, and you will be pleased.

Psalms 52

Psalm 52 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 52 is a wisdom psalm. It teaches that God will destroy evil people. (See: wise, wisdom and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Special concepts in this chapter

Evil people

Although the evil people feel secure with their wealth and evil deeds, God will destroy them. But people who do good are secure because God protects them. (See: work, works, deeds)

Superscription

This psalm is called “a Maschil of David.” The word “Maschil” in the original language has caused scholars to have various opinions about its meaning. Some say it means to instruct, while others say that the word is referring to the skill used in creating the psalm. Still others think it means that meditation should be used in reading this psalm.

Psalms 52:1

General Information:

In this psalm the word “you” refers to Doeg. When Saul wanted to kill David, Doeg told Saul where David was so that Saul could find him. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

ULT

1 Why are you proud of making trouble, you mighty man? The covenant faithfulness of God comes every day.

UST

1 You proud man, you think that you are strong; you boast about the trouble that you make for others, but God faithfully protects people from you every day.

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

A maschil

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 32:1.

Doeg ... Ahimelech

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Why are you proud of making trouble, you mighty man?

This question shows how angry David was at the one who made trouble. Alternate translation: “You should not be so proud of making trouble, you mighty man.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

you mighty man

David may have been using irony when he called Doeg this. Alternate translation: “you, who think you are so mighty” (See: Irony)

The covenant faithfulness of God comes every day

David speaks of God’s covenant faithfulness as if it were something that could come. David was probably referring to God’s promises to protect his people from wicked people. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective or an adverb. Alternate translation: “Every day, God is faithful to keep the promises of his covenant” or “Every day, God faithfully protects his people from wicked people like you” (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- making trouble
- you mighty man
- The covenant faithfulness of God

Translation Words - UST

- you think that you are strong
- the trouble that you make
- but God faithfully protects people from you

Psalms 52:2

a sharp razor

a sharp blade

Your tongue plans destruction like a sharp razor, working deceitfully

Here the tongue is compared to a sharp razor which is capable of causing great harm. Alternate translation: “Your tongue harms people like a sharp razor does, when you plan destruction and deceive others” (See: Simile)

ULT

2 Your tongue plans destruction like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

UST

2 All during the day you plan to get rid of others; what you say is like a sharp blade, and you are always deceiving others.

Your tongue

Here “your tongue” refers to the person David is speaking to. Alternate translation: “You” (See: Synecdoche)

Psalms 52:3

Connecting Statement:

David continues speaking to the “mighty man” of Psalms 5:1

lying rather than speaking righteousness

Alternate translation: “you love lying more than speaking what is right”

Translation Words - ULT

- You love
- evil

Translation Words - UST

- You like
- doing what is evil

ULT

3 You love evil more than good and lying rather than speaking righteousness. *Selah*

UST

3 You like doing what is evil more than you like doing what is good, and you like telling lies more than you like telling the truth.

Psalms 52:4

words that devour others

Here words that harm others are spoken of as if they were animals that devour people. Alternate translation: “words that harm others” (See: Metaphor)

you deceitful tongue

This refers to the person the author is speaking to. Alternate translation: “you speaker of deceit” or “you liar” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- You love

Translation Words - UST

- you like

ULT

4 You love all words that devour others, you deceitful tongue.

UST

4 You, the one who says things to deceive people, you like to say things that hurt people!

Psalms 52:5

take you up ... pluck you ... root you

All three of these phrases are different ways of saying “remove you” (See: Parallelism)

root you out of the land of the living

Being alive on earth is spoken of as if people are plants with roots in the ground. God killing someone is spoken of as digging up the plant’s roots and taking it out of the ground. Alternate translation: “he will take you out the land of the living” or “He will kill you so that you will no longer be on earth with living people” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 God will likewise destroy you forever;
he will take you up and pluck you out of your tent and root you out of the land
of the living. *Selah*

UST

5 But God will get rid of you forever; he will grab you and drag you from your home and take you away from this world where people are alive.

Selah

This may be a musical term that tells people how to sing or play their instruments here. Some translations write the Hebrew word, and some translations do not include it. (See: Copy or Borrow Words)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the living

Translation Words - UST

- where people are alive

Psalms 52:6

The righteous will also see it and fear

Alternate translation: “The righteous will also see God remove him and they will fear”

Translation Words - ULT

- The righteous
- and fear

Translation Words - UST

- When righteous people
- they will be awestruck

ULT

6 The righteous will also see it and fear; they will laugh at him and say,

UST

6 When righteous people see that, they will be awestruck, and they will laugh at what happened to you, and say,

Psalms 52:7

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

did not make God his refuge

Here “refuge” represents a protector. Alternate translation: “did not make God his protector” or “did not ask God to protect him” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- ask God

ULT

7 “See, this is a man who did not make God his refuge, but he trusted in the abundance of his wealth, and he was strong when he destroyed others.”

UST

7 “Look what happened to the man who would not ask God to protect him; he trusted that his great wealth would save him; he grew more powerful by wickedly hurting other people.”

Psalms 52:8

a green olive tree

Green olive trees are strong and secure. They do not fall over.

I am like a green olive tree in God's house

Being safe and secure is spoken of as being like a strong tree. Alternate translation: "I am strong in God's house, like a green olive tree" or "Because I worship in God's house, I am secure like a green olive tree" (See: Simile)

in God's house

This refers to God's temple.

ULT

8 But as for me, I am like a green olive tree in God's house; I will trust in the covenant faithfulness of God forever and ever.

UST

8 But I am secure because I worship in God's temple; I am like a strong green olive tree. I trust in God, who faithfully loves us forever.

I will trust in the covenant faithfulness of God forever and ever

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: "I will trust in God forever and ever because he is faithful to his covenant" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- in God
- of God
- s house

Translation Words - UST

- God's
- God
- temple

Psalms 52:9

I will wait for your name, because it is good

God's name represents God himself. Waiting for God represents waiting for God to help him. Alternate translation: "I will wait for you, because you are good" or "I will wait for you to help me, because you are good" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- your name
- it is good

Translation Words - UST

- you are
- so good

ULT

9 I will give you thanks forever for what you have done. I will wait for your name, because it is good, in the presence of your faithful ones.

UST

9 God, I will always thank you for everything you have done. I will wait patiently because you are so good, especially when I stand before your faithful people.

Psalms 53

Psalm 53 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 53 is a wisdom psalm. It warns people who do evil that God will judge them. (See: wise, wisdom and evil, wicked, unpleasant and judge, judgment)

Special concepts in this chapter

God's watching mankind

God looks down from heaven and sees that all humans are evil and corrupt. (See: heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly)

Superscription

This psalm is called "a Maschil of David." The word "Maschil" in the original language has caused scholars to have various opinions about its meaning. Some say it means to instruct, while others say that the word is referring to the skill used in creating the psalm. Still others think it means that meditation should be used in reading this psalm.

Psalms 53:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to Mahalath

This may refer to a style of music. (See: Copy or Borrow Words)

ULT

1 A fool says in his heart, “There is no God.” They are corrupt and have done abominable iniquity; there is no one who does good.

UST

1 Only foolish people say to themselves, “There is no God!” People who say that are corrupt; they commit terrible sins; there is not one of them who does what is good.

A maschil

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 32:1.

Translation Words - ULT

- in his heart
- God
- good

Translation Words - UST

- God
- People who say that
- what is good

Psalms 53:2

the children of mankind

This refers to all people.

who seek after him

Seeking God as a person would look for someone is spoken of as “seeking” God. This could mean: (1) wanting to know God. Alternate translation: “who want to know him” or (2) worshiping God. Alternate translation: “who worship him” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- after him
- from heaven
- the children of
- mankind
- any who understand
- who seek

Translation Words - UST

- God
- he looks
- from heaven
- sees humans
- sees humans
- is very wise
- seeks to know God

ULT

2 God looks down from heaven on the children of mankind to see if there are any who understand, who seek after him.

UST

2 God looks down from heaven and sees humans; he looks to see if any man is very wise and seeks to know God.

Psalms 53:3

They have all turned away

Rejecting God and what is right is spoken of as turning away. Alternate translation: “They have all turned away from doing what is right” or “They have all rejected God” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- good

Translation Words - UST

- what is good

ULT

3 They have all turned away. Together they have become corrupt. There is not one who does good, not even one.

UST

3 But everyone has turned away from God. They are depraved and do disgusting, filthy things. No one does what is good.

Psalms 53:4

Do those who commit iniquity have no understanding—those ... God?

This question is used to show the shock that the writer feels because the people are so sinful. It can be written as two statements. “Those who commit iniquity act as though they do not know anything. They devour my people as if they were eating bread, and they do not call on God!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

those who devour my people as if they were eating bread

Destroying people is spoken of as devouring them. Doing it as if they were eating bread implies that they did it very easily or without feeling guilty about it. Alternate translation: “those who destroy my people as freely as if they were eating bread” (See: Metaphor and Simile)

ULT

4 Do those who commit iniquity have no understanding— those who devour my people as if they were eating bread and they do not call on God?

UST

4 Will all these evil people never learn what God will do to them? They hurt Yahweh’s people with terrible violence. They had no guilt in what they did. They had the same expression on their faces as people eating bread at dinner. And what is worse is that they never prayed to Yahweh.

Translation Words - ULT

- those who commit
- those who devour
- have...understanding
- my people
- as if they were eating bread
- and they do...call on
- God

Translation Words - UST

- They had the same expression on their faces
- as people
- at dinner
- eating
- bread
- And what is worse is that
- God will do to them? They hurt Yahweh’s people with terrible violence

Psalms 53:5

God will scatter the bones of whoever will camp against you

Scattering people's bones represents killing them and allowing their bones to remain wherever they have died and not be buried properly. "God will completely destroy whoever will camp against you, and their bones will lie scattered on the ground" (See: Metonymy)

whoever will camp against you

Camping against people represents attacking them. Enemy armies would travel and set up camps to live in temporarily near the people they wanted to attack. Alternate translation: "whoever will attack you" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear...reason to
- fear
- God
- God
- put to shame

Translation Words - UST

- to fear
- attack you to die
- For God will cause
- so he will cause them
- disgraced

ULT

5 They were in great fear, although no reason to fear was there; for God will scatter the bones of whoever will camp against you; such people will be put to shame because God has rejected them.

UST

5 But someday those people will become very terrified, although they have nothing to fear. For God will cause those who attack you to die, and he will scatter their bones. They have rejected God, so he will cause them to be defeated and completely disgraced.

Psalms 53:6

Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come

The word “Oh” here introduces an exclamation that expresses a hope or prayer. Alternate translation: “I hope that the salvation of Israel will come” or “I pray that the salvation of will come” (See: Exclamations)

the salvation of Israel would come from Zion

The salvation represents God, the savior, whose temple is in Zion. Alternate translation: “the savior of Israel would come from Zion” or “God would come from Zion and save Israel” (See: Metonymy)

When God brings back his people from the captivity

Alternate translation: “When God saves his captive people”

Jacob will rejoice and Israel will be glad!

These two phrases have the same meaning. (See: Parallelism)

Jacob

Here “Jacob” refers to the descendants of Jacob, the Israelites. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

6 Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come from Zion! When God brings back his people from the captivity, then Jacob will rejoice and Israel will be glad!

UST

6 I wish that God would come and rescue the Israelite people! God, when you bless your people again, all the Israelite people, all the descendants of Jacob, will rejoice.

Translation Words - ULT

- of Israel
- and Israel
- Zion
- When God
- his people
- from the captivity
- then Jacob
- will be glad

Translation Words - UST

- God would come
- the Israelite people
- Israelite people
- God
- when you bless
- your people
- all the descendants of Jacob
- will rejoice

Psalms 54

Psalm 54 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 54 is a deliverance psalm. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Rescue

Evil people want to kill David; but God has rescued him in the past and he trusts God to rescue him again. (See: evil, wicked, unpleasant and trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Superscription

This psalm is called “a Maschil of David.” The word “Maschil” in the original language has caused scholars to have various opinions about its meaning. Some say it means to instruct, while others say that the word is referring to the skill used in creating the psalm. Still others think it means that meditation should be used in reading this psalm.

Psalms 54:1

General Information:

This psalm is a prayer for help. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

ULT

1 Save me, God, by your name, and judge me in your might.

UST

1 God, by your power save me from my enemies, and show people that I have not done anything that is wrong!

on stringed instruments

Alternate translation: “people should play stringed instruments with this song”

A maschil

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 32:1

Ziphites

people from the city of Ziph in the Judean mountains, southeast of Hebron. (See: How to Translate Names)

Save me, God, by your name

Here God’s name represents his character. It may represent specifically his power or his justice. Alternate translation: “Save me, God, by your power” (See: Metonymy)

judge me in your might

Judging David here represents showing people that David is not guilty. When God uses his might to save David, people will know that God has judged him as not guilty. Alternate translation: “In your might, show people that I am not guilty” or “Show people that I am not guilty by using your power to rescue me” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Save me
- God
- by your name

Translation Words - UST

- God
- save me from my enemies
- and

Psalms 54:2

give ear to the words

Giving one's ear represents listening. Alternate translation: "listen to the words" (See: Metonymy)

the words of my mouth

Here the speaker is represented by his mouth. Alternate translation: "my words" or "what I am saying to you" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- my prayer
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- my prayer

ULT

2 Hear my prayer, God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

UST

2 God, listen to my prayer; listen to what I say to you

Psalms 54:3

have risen up against me

Rising up against someone represents preparing to attack him or actually attacking him. Alternate translation: “have prepared to attack me” or “are attacking me” (See: Metonymy)

pitiless men

Alternate translation: “men who have no mercy”

have sought after my life

Seeking after someone’s life represents trying to kill him. Alternate translation: “have tried to kill me” or “want to kill me” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

3 For strangers have risen up against me, and pitiless men have sought after my life; they have not set God before them. *Selah*

UST

3 because strangers are trying to attack me; proud men are wanting to kill me, men who have no respect for you.

they have not set God before them

Setting God before them represents paying attention to God. Alternate translation: “they do not pay attention to God” or “they ignore God” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- have sought after
- my life
- God

Translation Words - UST

- are trying to
- are wanting
- for you

Psalms 54:4

who upholds me

Defending David and keeping him safe is spoken of as upholding or supporting him. Alternate translation: “who defends me” or “who keeps me safe” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- the Lord
- me

Translation Words - UST

- God is
- the one
- Yahweh

ULT

4 See, God is my helper; the Lord is the one who upholds me.

UST

4 But God is the one who helps me; Yahweh defends me from my enemies.

Psalms 54:5

He will repay my enemies with evil

Punishment is spoken as if it were payment. Alternate translation: “He will do the evil to my enemies that they have done to me” or “He will cause the evil that my enemies have done to me to be done to them” (See: Metaphor)

in your faithfulness, destroy them

Here David changes from talking about God to talking to God. Alternate translation: “God, destroy them because you are faithful to me”

ULT

5 He will repay my enemies with evil; in your faithfulness, destroy them!

UST

5 He will cause the evil things that they want to do to me to happen to them instead; because you faithfully do what you have promised to me, destroy them.

Translation Words - ULT

- He will repay

Translation Words - UST

- that they want to do to me

Psalms 54:6

I will give thanks to your name, Yahweh, for it is good

Yahweh's name represents him. Alternate translation: "I will give thanks to you, Yahweh, for you are good" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will sacrifice
- your name
- Yahweh
- it is good

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- offering
- for you
- are good to me

ULT

6 I will sacrifice to you with a freewill offering; I will give thanks to your name, Yahweh, for it is good.

UST

6 Yahweh, I will gladly give an offering to you because I want to, and I will thank you, for you are good to me;

Psalms 54:7

my eye has looked

The eye represents the person. Alternate translation: “I have looked” (See: Synecdoche)

my eye has looked in triumph on my enemies

This could mean: (1) seeing that his enemies have been defeated. Alternate translation: “I have seen that my enemies have been defeated” or (2) defeating his enemies. Alternate translation: “I have defeated my enemies” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- trouble

Translation Words - UST

- my troubles

ULT

7 For he has rescued me from every trouble; my eye has looked in triumph on my enemies.

UST

7 you have rescued me from all my troubles, and I have seen that you have defeated my enemies.

Psalms 55

Psalm 55 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 55 is a deliverance psalm. The psalmist is praying that God will deliver him from his enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Betrayal

The author wishes he could get far away from his enemies after his best friend betrayed him. He asks God to completely destroy his enemies. He is trusting God to save him. (See: trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Superscription

This psalm is called “a Maschil of David.” The word “Maschil” in the original language has caused scholars to have various opinions about its meaning. Some say it means to instruct, while others say that the word is referring to the skill used in creating the psalm. Still others think it means that meditation should be used in reading this psalm.

Psalms 55:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

on stringed instruments

Alternate translation: “people should play stringed instruments with this song”

A maschil

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 32:1

Give ear to my prayer

Giving one’s ear represents listening. Alternate translation: “Listen to my prayer” (See: Metonymy)

do not hide yourself from my plea

Refusing to pay attention to his plea is spoken of as hiding himself from it. Alternate translation: “do not ignore my plea” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 Give ear to my prayer, God; and do not hide yourself from my plea.

UST

1 God, listen to my prayer, and do not turn away from me while I am pleading with you.

Translation Words - ULT

- to my prayer
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- my prayer

Psalms 55:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

2 Pay attention to me and answer me; I have no rest in my troubles

UST

2 Listen to me and answer me because I am overwhelmed by all my troubles.

Psalms 55:3

because of the voice of my enemies

Here “voice” represents what they say. Alternate translation: “because of what my enemies say” (See: Metonymy)

they bring trouble on me

Causing trouble is spoken of as bringing trouble. Alternate translation: “they cause me to have great troubles” or “they do wicked things to me and so I suffer” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my enemies

Translation Words - UST

- My enemies

ULT

3 because of the voice of my enemies, because of the oppression of the wicked; for they bring trouble on me and persecute me in anger.

UST

3 My enemies terrify me; wicked people oppress me. They cause me to have great troubles; they are angry with me, and they hate me.

Psalms 55:4

My heart trembles within me

Here, “heart trembles” refers to his emotional pain and suffering. This suffering is because of fear. Alternate translation: “I am suffering because I am so afraid” (See: Metonymy)

the terrors of death have fallen on me

Becoming very afraid, or terrified, is spoken of as if terror is a thing that falls on a person. Alternate translation: “I am very much afraid that I will die” or “I am terrified that I will die” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- My heart

Translation Words - UST

- I

ULT

4 My heart trembles within me, and the terrors of death have fallen on me.

UST

4 I am terrified, and I am very much afraid that I will die.

Psalms 55:5

Fearfulness and trembling have come on me

Becoming fearful and trembling is spoken of as if fearfulness and trembling are things that come on a person. Alternate translation: “I have become very fearful and I tremble” (See: Metaphor)

horror has overwhelmed me

Feeling horror is spoken of as if horror were a thing that can cover people. Alternate translation: “I feel terrible horror” or “I am extremely afraid” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Fearfulness

Translation Words - UST

- I am very fearful

ULT

5 Fearfulness and trembling have come on me, and horror has overwhelmed me.

UST

5 I am very fearful and I tremble; I am completely terrified.

Psalms 55:6

Oh, if only I had wings like a dove!

This exclamation expresses something the writer wishes for very much. Alternate translation: “I wish very much that I had wings like a dove” (See: Exclamations)

Then would I fly away

Alternate translation: “If I did have wings, I would fly away”

ULT

6 I said, “Oh, if only I had wings like a dove! Then would I fly away and be at rest.

UST

6 I said, “I wish that I had wings like a dove! If I had wings, I would fly away and find a place to rest.

Psalms 55:7

See, then I would wander

Alternate translation: “I would do that and more: I would wander”

Translation Words - ULT

- in the wilderness

Translation Words - UST

- in the wilderness

ULT

7 See, then I would wander far away; I would stay in the wilderness. *Selah*

UST

7 I would fly far away and live in the wilderness.

Psalms 55:8

General Information:

The writer finishes telling about what he had said.

tempest

a strong storm

ULT

8 I would hurry to a shelter from the stormy wind and tempest.”

UST

8 I would quickly find a safe place where my enemies could not strike me like a strong wind and rainstorm.”

Psalms 55:9

Devour them

Destroying something is spoken of as eating all of it. Possible meanings are “Destroy my enemies’ plans” or “Destroy my enemies.” (See: Metaphor)

confuse their language

“Language” here represents what the people were saying to each other, and probably refers specifically to them talking about plans to do evil. Confusing it represents making the people unable to understand each other. Alternate translation: “confuse them when they speak to each other” or “confuse their plans” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Lord

ULT

9 Devour them, Lord, confuse their language! For I have seen violence and strife in the city.

UST

9 Lord, confuse my enemies and cause their plans to fail. I saw them hurting others by their violence and causing riots throughout the city.

Psalms 55:10

they go about on its walls

"violence and strife go about on her walls" (Psalms 55:9). Violence and strife are spoken of as if they were people. This can be expressed by telling about the people who cause violence and strife. Alternate translation: "people walk about on the city's walls, being violent and fighting" (See: Personification)

on its walls

"along the tops of the city walls." Cities had thick walls around them to protect them from enemies. People could walk along the tops of the walls to see if any enemies were coming to the city.

ULT

10 Day and night they go about on its walls; wickedness and trouble are in the middle of it.

UST

10 During each day and night they march around on top of its walls, committing crimes and causing trouble.

wickedness and trouble are in the middle of it

Wickedness and trouble are spoken of as if they were people. This can be expressed by telling about the people who do wickedness and trouble. Alternate translation: "people do wickedness and cause trouble in the middle of the city" or "people do sinful things and cause trouble in it" (See: Personification)

Psalms 55:11

Wickedness is in the middle of it

Wickedness is spoken of as if it were a person. This can be expressed by telling about the people who do wicked things. Alternate translation: “People do wicked things in the middle of the city” or “people destroy things in the city” (See: Personification)

oppression and deceit do not leave its streets

Oppression and deceit are spoken of as if they were people. This can be expressed by telling about the people who oppress and deceive others. Alternate translation: “People oppress and deceive others in the city streets, and they do not leave” or “People are always oppressing and deceiving others in the city streets” (See: Personification)

its streets

This may refer to the marketplaces in the city.

ULT

11 Wickedness is in the middle of it;
oppression and deceit do not leave its streets.

UST

11 They destroy things everywhere. They oppress people and defraud people in the marketplaces.

Psalms 55:12

I could have borne it

Tolerating or enduring a rebuke is spoken of as bearing or carrying it. Alternate translation: “I could have tolerated the rebuke” or “I would not be so sad about the rebuke” (See: Metaphor)

raised himself up against me

Being proud of oneself and insulting another is spoken of as raising oneself up against another. Alternate translation: “insulted me” or “despised me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- it was...an enemy
- who rebuked me
- who raised himself

Translation Words - UST

- it were an enemy
- was making fun
- who despises me

ULT

12 For it was not an enemy who rebuked me, then I could have borne it; neither was it he who hated me who raised himself up against me, then I would have hidden myself from him.

UST

12 If it were an enemy who was making fun of me, I could endure it. If it were someone who hates me, who despises me, I could hide from him.

Psalms 55:13

But it was you

The psalmist speaks as though the person who had rebuked and taunted him were there listening to him. (See: Apostrophe)

myself, my companion and my close friend

This can be divided and a new sentence begun. Alternate translation: “myself. You were my companion and my close friend”

Translation Words - ULT

- my companion

Translation Words - UST

- who is doing this to me

ULT

13 But it was you, a man equal to myself, my companion and my close friend.

UST

13 But it is someone who is just like me, my companion, someone who was my friend who is doing this to me.

Psalms 55:14

We

The word “we” refers to the psalmist and his friend.

with the throng

This could mean: (1) “together” or (2) “with the crowd.”

Translation Words - ULT

- we walked
- the house of
- God

Translation Words - UST

- we walked
- in God’s
- temple

ULT

14 We had sweet fellowship together;
we walked in the house of God with the
throng.

UST

14 We previously had many good talks
together; we walked around together in
God’s temple.

Psalms 55:15

Let death come suddenly on them

Death is spoken of as if it were a person that could attack people. Alternate translation: “Let my enemies die suddenly” (See: Personification)

let them go down alive to Sheol

Dying suddenly is spoken of as if people were to go to Sheol so fast that they do not even die first. Alternate translation: “let them suddenly go to Sheol” (See: Metaphor)

wickedness is where they live

Wickedness is spoken of as if it were a thing that could be in a certain place. The habitual wickedness of his enemies is spoken of as if wickedness were with them or near them. Alternate translation: “they always do wicked things where they live” (See: Metaphor)

right among them

This phrase intensifies the idea of wickedness being very near them. Here wickedness is spoken of as being not only in their homes, but right where they are. Alternate translation: “They always do wicked things wherever they are” or “wherever they are” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

15 Let death come suddenly on them; let them go down alive to Sheol, for wickedness is where they live, right among them.

UST

15 I desire that my enemies will go down alive to the place where the dead people are. I want this because they do evil things in their homes.

Translation Words - ULT

- wickedness
- is where they live

Translation Words - UST

- alive
- evil

Psalms 55:16

As for me

This phrase shows that the writer has stopped talking about one thing and is now about to talk about himself. Alternate translation: “But I”

Translation Words - ULT

- I will call on
- God
- Yahweh
- will save me

Translation Words - UST

- ask
- Yahweh, my God
- help me
- and he will save me

ULT

16 As for me, I will call on God, and Yahweh will save me.

UST

16 But I will ask Yahweh, my God, to help me, and he will save me.

Psalms 55:17

moan

the sound people and animals make when they are in pain

he will hear my voice

Here, **voice** represents either: (1) the psalmist or (2) the psalmist's complaints and moans. Alternate translation: "he will hear me" or "he will hear my moaning" (See: Synecdoche and Metonymy)

ULT

17 In the evening, morning and at noonday I complain and moan; he will hear my voice.

UST

17 Each morning, noontime, and evening I tell him what I am concerned about, and I moan, and he hears my voice.

Psalms 55:18

my life

Here “my life” represents the psalmist. Alternate translation: “me” (See: Metonymy)

for those who fought against me were many

Alternate translation: “for many people fought against me”

Translation Words - ULT

- rescue
- my life

Translation Words - UST

- He saves my life
- I

ULT

18 He will safely rescue my life from the battle that was against me, for those who fought against me were many.

UST

18 He saves my life and makes me safe when I am fighting a terrible battle against my enemies. There are many enemies coming to fight against me!

Psalms 55:19

will hear them

Some versions say “will hear me.” Alternate translation: “will hear my enemies” or “will hear what my enemies say”

humiliate them

How God will humiliate them can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “will defeat and humiliate them” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- God...God
- fear

Translation Words - UST

- any respect
- for God

ULT

19 God, the one who rules from eternity, will hear them and humiliate them. *Selah* They never change, and they do not fear God.

UST

19 God is the one who has ruled everything forever, and he will put those who fought against me in their place. He will cause my enemies to be defeated and disgraced because they do not change their evil behavior and because they do not have any respect for God.

Psalms 55:20

has raised his hands against those

Raising the hand against people represents attacking them. This may be a metaphor for saying things that put people in danger or cause them trouble. Alternate translation: “has attacked those” or “has betrayed those” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- My friend has raised his hands
- covenant...he had

Translation Words - UST

- his
- the agreement that he made with them

ULT

20 My friend has raised his hands against those who were at peace with him; he has not respected the covenant that he had.

UST

20 My companion, whom I mentioned previously, betrayed his friends and broke the agreement that he made with them.

Psalms 55:21

His mouth

Someone's "mouth" represents what he says. Alternate translation: "What my friend said" (See: Metonymy)

His mouth was smooth as butter

Speech that is pleasant or nice to hear is spoken of as if it were smooth and easy to swallow. Alternate translation: "What he said was pleasant like smooth butter" or "He said nice things" (See: Simile)

was hostile

Alternate translation: "was mean" or "was hateful"

his words

Alternate translation: "what he said"

his words were softer than oil

People put oil on their skin to make it feel nice, and they put it on wounds to help them heal. Speech that is kind or helpful is spoken of as if it were soft or soothing. Alternate translation: "what he said was kind and soothing like oil" or "he said kind things" (See: Simile)

they were actually drawn swords

Speech that causes people trouble is spoken of as if it were swords that wound people. Alternate translation: "what he said wounded people as drawn swords do" or "what he said caused people trouble" (See: Metaphor)

drawn swords

The word "drawn" here means that the swords were pulled out of their covers and ready to be used.

Translation Words - ULT

- but his heart

Translation Words - UST

- people

ULT

21 His mouth was smooth as butter, but his heart was hostile; his words were softer than oil, yet they were actually drawn swords.

UST

21 What he said was as easy to listen to as butter is easy to swallow, but in his inner being he hated people; his words were as soothing as olive oil, but they hurt people as sharp swords do.

Psalms 55:22

Place your burdens

Here the psalmist is speaking to other godly people.

Place your burdens on Yahweh

Here troubles are spoken of as if they were burdens that people have to carry. Trusting God to help us when we have troubles is spoken of as putting our burdens on him so that he can carry them for us. Alternate translation: “Give Yahweh your problems” or “Trust God to help you with all your troubles like someone who trusts a stronger person to carry his load” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

22 Place your burdens on Yahweh, and he will sustain you; he will never allow a righteous person to totter.

UST

22 Put your troubles in Yahweh’s hands, and he will take care of you; he will never allow disaster to destroy righteous people.

he will sustain you

Taking care of someone or helping someone when he has troubles is spoken of as supporting him. Alternate translation: “he will take care of you” or “he will help you”

he will never allow a righteous person to totter

A person who is about to be severely harmed by some sort of disaster is spoken of as if he is tottering or swaying and is about to fall down. Alternate translation: “he will not let a righteous person sway and fall down” or “he will not let a righteous person to be destroyed” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- in Yahweh’s hands

Psalms 55:23

But you, God

The author speaks to God now.

the pit of destruction

This probably refers to the grave or hell.

will bring the wicked down into the pit of destruction

This represents causing people to die. Alternate translation: “will cause the wicked to die” or “will cause wicked people to die and go to the place where dead people are” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

23 But you, God, will bring the wicked down into the pit of destruction; bloodthirsty and deceitful men will not live even half as long as others, but I will trust in you.

UST

23 God, you will cause murderers and liars to die before they have lived half as long as they expect to live; but as for me, I will trust in you.

bloodthirsty and deceitful men

Alternate translation: “people who lie and who want to kill others” or “deceitful murderers”

even half as long as others

Alternate translation: “even half as long as other people live”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- bloodthirsty

Translation Words - UST

- God
- will cause murderers and liars

Psalms 56

Psalm 56 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 56 is a psalm of deliverance. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Fear

Although the psalmist's enemies are trying to harm him, he is not afraid because God is protecting him.

Superscription

The word "Michtam" is used in the superscription for this psalm. There is much discussion about this word but, in the end, no one is certain what it means. It is easiest to transliterate this word into your language, or you can simply translate it as "psalm."

Psalms 56:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship;”

set to Jonath elem rehokim

This probably tells what musical style or tune to use when singing this psalm. Alternate translation: “Sing this psalm using the tune of ‘Jonath elem rehokim’” or “Sing this using the Jonath elem rehokim style”

ULT

1 Be merciful to me, God, for men are attacking me! All the day long those who fight me press their assault.

UST

1 God, act mercifully toward me because men are attacking me! All day long an enemy presses closer and closer to me because they want to take my life.

Jonath elem rehokim

This may mean “Dove on Distant Oak Trees.” Translators may either write the meaning or copy the Hebrew words. (See: Translate Unknowns and Copy or Borrow Words)

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David’s psalms.

A michtam

The meaning of the word “michtam” is uncertain. You may use the word “psalm” instead. This can be written as: “This is a psalm that David wrote.” See how you translated this in Psalms 16:1.

press their assault

Alternate translation: “come closer and closer in order to attack me”

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- God

Psalms 56:2

My enemies trample me

The enemies' fierce attack is spoken of as if they were crushing his body by marching on it. Alternate translation: "My enemies attack me severely" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

2 My enemies trample me all day long;
for there are many who arrogantly fight against me.

UST

2 All day long my enemies seek to crush the life from me, there are many enemies attacking me!

Psalms 56:3

you

The word “you” refers to God.

Translation Words - ULT

- am afraid

Translation Words - UST

- afraid

ULT

3 When I am afraid, I will put my trust in you.

UST

3 But whenever I am afraid, I trust in you.

Psalms 56:4

what can mere man do to me?

Here a question is used to show that the psalmist is not afraid of people, because they cannot seriously harm him. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “mere man can do nothing to me!” or “mere man cannot harm me badly!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

mere man

“just humans” or “people.” This implies that people are not powerful, but God is powerful.

Translation Words - ULT

- In God
- in God
- I
- will...be afraid

Translation Words - UST

- God
- because you
- afraid
- Ordinary humans certainly cannot harm

ULT

4 In God, whose word I praise— in God I have put my trust; I will not be afraid; what can mere man do to me?

UST

4 God, I praise you because you do what you have promised; I trust in you, and then I am not afraid. Ordinary humans certainly cannot harm me!

Psalms 56:5

All the day long

Alternate translation: “All the time”

they twist my words

Repeating what someone says but changing it a little so that it means something different is spoken of as twisting their words. Alternate translation: “they say that I said things than I did not say” or “they claim that I said things, but they lie” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 All the day long they twist my words; all their thoughts are against me for evil.

UST

5 All day long my enemies claim that I said things that I did not say; they are always thinking of ways to harm me.

all their thoughts are against me for evil

Alternate translation: “they always have evil thoughts against me” or “they always think of evil things to do to me”

Psalms 56:6

they mark my steps

Watching what a person does in order to see how to cause him trouble is spoken of as watching his steps, just as someone who wants to capture a person watches where that person walks. Alternate translation: “they watch everything I do” (See: Metaphor)

just as they have waited for my life

Waiting to kill someone is spoken of as waiting for his life. Alternate translation: “as they wait to kill me” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- just
- life

Translation Words - UST

- I do
- waiting for an

ULT

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, and they mark my steps, just as they have waited for my life.

UST

6 In order to cause trouble for me, they hide and watch everything that I do, waiting for an opportunity to kill me.

Psalms 56:7

Do not let them escape doing iniquity

What they might escape can be sued clearly. Alternate translation: “Do not let them escape your punishment for their iniquity” or “Do not let them escape when you punish them for the wicked things they do” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Bring down the peoples

Defeating the enemies is spoken of as bringing them down. Alternate translation: “Defeat the peoples” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the peoples
- God

Translation Words - UST

- So, God
- those people

ULT

7 Do not let them escape doing iniquity. Bring down the peoples in your anger, God.

UST

7 So, God, punish them for the wicked things that they are doing; show that you are angry by defeating those people!

Psalms 56:8

You number my wanderings

God's concern for the psalmist is spoken of as if God counted each time that the psalmist has walked in sadness and with no place to go for comfort. Alternate translation: "You care about all the times that I have been wandering alone" (See: Metaphor)

put my tears into your bottle

God's concern for the psalmist is spoken of as if God saved the psalmist's tears in a bottle. The tears represent crying. Alternate translation: "you know how much I have cried and you care about me" (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

are they not in your book?

God's concern for the psalmist is spoken of as if he wrote the number of the psalmist's tears in his book. This question is used to remind God about how greatly he cares for the psalmist. Alternate translation: "you have written about them in your book!" or "you remember my cries!" (See: Metaphorand Rhetorical Question)

ULT

8 You number my wanderings and put my tears into your bottle; are they not in your book?

UST

8 You have counted all the times that I have been wandering alone; it is as though you have put all my tears in a bottle so that you can see how much I have cried. You have counted my tears and written the number in your book.

Psalms 56:9

will turn back

Alternate translation: “will retreat” or “will turn and run away”

God is for me

This means that God favors him. In this context it implies that God fights against the psalmist’s enemies in order to protect him. Alternate translation: “God is fighting for me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- my enemies
- will turn
- I call to you
- I know, that
- God

Translation Words - UST

- I call out
- to you
- my God
- my enemies
- I know

ULT

9 Then my enemies will turn back on the day that I call to you; this I know, that God is for me.

UST

9 When I call out to you, my God, my enemies will be defeated; I know that will happen because you are fighting for me.

Psalms 56:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- In God
- in Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- that you
- Yahweh

ULT

10 In God—whose word I praise, in Yahweh—whose word I praise,

UST

10 I praise you that you do what you have promised; Yahweh, I will always praise you for that.

Psalms 56:11

What can anyone do to me?

Here a question is used to show that the psalmist is not afraid of people, because they cannot seriously harm him. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “People can do nothing to me!” or “People cannot harm me badly!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- in God
- will...be afraid
- anyone

Translation Words - UST

- you
- be afraid
- humans cannot really harm

ULT

11 in God I trust, I will not be afraid.
What can anyone do to me?

UST

11 I trust in you, and as a result, I will not be afraid. I know that humans cannot really harm me!

Psalms 56:12

The duty to fulfill my vows to you is on me

Being obligated to do something is spoken of as if the duty to do something is on a person. Alternate translation: “I must fulfill my vows to you” or “I must do what I promised you I would do” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my vows to you...God
- thank offerings

Translation Words - UST

- I will bring an offering to you
- to thank

ULT

12 The duty to fulfill my vows to you is on me, God; I will give thank offerings to you.

UST

12 I will bring to you the offering that I promised; I will bring an offering to you to thank you

Psalms 56:13

you have kept my feet from falling

The feet here represent the person. Falling here probably represents being killed by his enemies. Alternate translation: “you have kept me from falling” or “you have kept me from being killed by my enemies” (See: Synecdoche)

so that I may walk before God

Living and being seen by God is spoken of as walking before God. Alternate translation: “so that I may live in God’s presence” (See: Metaphor)

in the light of the living

Here “the light of the living” probably represents God’s enabling people to live. Alternate translation: “with the life that you give” or “because you enable me to live” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

13 For you have rescued my life from death; you have kept my feet from falling, so that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

UST

13 because you have rescued me from being killed; you have kept me from stumbling. And so I will continue to live with God every day in his light that gives me life.

Translation Words - ULT

- my life
- of the living
- God

Translation Words - UST

- you have
- that gives me life
- live with God every day

Psalms 57

Psalm 57 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 57 is a psalm of deliverance. It praises God for the many times he has delivered David. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Fear

Since God is protecting the psalmist, he has nothing to fear from his enemies.

Superscription

The word “Michtam” is used in the superscription for this psalm. There is much discussion about this word but, in the end, no one is certain what it means. It is easiest to transliterate this word into your language, or you can simply translate it as “psalm.”

Psalms 57:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to Al Tashheth

This probably tells what musical style or tune to use when singing the psalm. Alternate translation: “sing this psalm using the tune of ‘Al Tashheth’” or “sing this using the Al Tashheth style”

ULT

1 Be merciful to me, God, be merciful to me, for I take refuge in you until these troubles are over. I stay under your wings for protection until this destruction is over.

UST

1 God, act mercifully toward me! Act mercifully toward me because I am coming to you to protect me. I request you to protect me as little birds are protected under their mother’s wings until the storm is ended.

Al Tashheth

This means “Do Not Destroy.” Translators may either write the meaning or copy the Hebrew words. (See: Translate Unknowns and Copy or Borrow Words)

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David’s psalms.

A michtam

The meaning of the word “michtam” is uncertain. You may use the word “psalm” instead. This can be written as: “This is a psalm that David wrote.” See how you translated this in Psalms 16:1.

I take refuge in you

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “I go to you for protection” (See: Metaphor)

I stay under your wings for protection

The psalmist speaks of God as if he were a mother bird that protects its babies by huddling them under its wings. Alternate translation: “I trust you to protect me” (See: Metaphor)

until this destruction is over

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **destruction**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “destructive.” Alternate translation: “until this destructive storm is over” (See: Abstract Nouns and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- life, live, living, alive

Translation Words - UST

- God
- are

Psalms 57:2

who does all things for me

This explains why he will cry out to God. It can be translated with “because.” Alternate translation: “because he does all things for me”

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- God

Translation Words - UST

- than all other gods
- I cry out to you

ULT

2 I will cry to God Most High, to God, who does all things for me.

UST

2 God, you who are greater than all other gods, I cry out to you, the one who enables me to be all that you desire.

Psalms 57:3

those who crush me

The enemies' fierce attack is spoken of as if they were crushing his body by marching on it. Alternate translation: "those who attack me severely" (See: Metaphor)

God will send me his loving kindness and his faithfulness

God's being kind and faithful is spoken of as if he were sending his kindness and faithful. The abstract nouns "kindness" and "faithfulness" can be stated as "kind" and "trustworthy." Alternate translation: "God will be kind to me and trustworthy" (See: Metaphor Abstract Nouns)

ULT

3 He will send help from heaven and save me, he is angry with those who crush me. *Selah* God will send me his loving kindness and his faithfulness.

UST

3 You will answer me from heaven and rescue me, but you will cause those who oppress me to be defeated and disgraced! God will always faithfully love me as he has promised me.

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love
- God
- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- true, truth
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- from heaven
- and rescue me
- but you will cause
- God
- will always faithfully
- love me

Psalms 57:4

My life is among lions

The psalmist speaks of his enemies as if they were lions. Alternate translation: “I live among fierce enemies” or “Fierce enemies surround me like lions” (See: Metaphor)

those who are ready to devour me

Destroying is spoken of as devouring or eating something up. Some versions understand the Hebrew text to mean “fiery beasts.” Both images speak of his enemies as if they were wild beasts. Alternate translation: “those who are ready to destroy me” (See: Metaphor)

people whose teeth are spears and arrows

The enemies’ spears and arrows are spoken of as if they were lions’ teeth. The psalmist continues to speak of his enemies as if they were lions. Alternate translation: “people who kill others with spears and arrows as lions kill with their sharp teeth” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

4 My life is among lions; I am among those who are ready to devour me. I am among people whose teeth are spears and arrows, and whose tongues are sharp swords.

UST

4 Sometimes I am surrounded by my enemies, who are as ready to kill me as lions are to kill people; they are like lions that chew to bits the animals that they kill. But my enemies are human, and they have spears and arrows, not teeth; they say false things about me.

spears and arrows

Since both of these terms are weapons, if your culture knows only one, it is acceptable to use it alone. (See: Doublet)

whose tongues are sharp swords

The tongue represents what someone says, and the enemies’ cruel words are spoken of as if they were swords. Alternate translation: “whose cruel words are like sharp swords” or “who cause terrible trouble for me by what they say” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- son
- Adam
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- Sometimes I
- that they
- kill
- But my enemies are human

Psalms 57:5

Be exalted, God, above the heavens

The psalmist is asking God to show that he is exalted. Being exalted above the heavens represents being great. Alternate translation: “God, show that you are exalted above the heavens” or “God, show that you are great in the heavens” (See: Metaphor)

let your glory be above all the earth

The psalmist is asking God to show his glory. Alternate translation: “show your glory over all the earth”

Translation Words - ULT

- glory, glorious, glorify
- God
- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- God
- the heavens
- Show your glory
- the earth

ULT

5 Be exalted, God, above the heavens;
let your glory be above all the earth.

UST

5 God, show in the heavens that you are very great! Show your glory to people all over the earth!

Psalms 57:6

They spread out a net for my feet

His enemies' plans to capture him are spoken of as if they had spread out a net on the ground to trap him. Alternate translation: "It is as though my enemies have spread a net out to trap me" or "They planned to capture me like people who spread out a net to trap an animal" (See: Metaphor)

They dug a pit in front of me

His enemies' plans to capture him are spoken of as if they had dug a pit for him to fall into. Alternate translation: "It is as though they dug a pit for me to fall into" or "They planned to capture me like people who dig a hole in the ground to trap an animal" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 They spread out a net for my feet; I was distressed. They dug a pit in front of me. They themselves have fallen into the middle of it! *Selah*

UST

6 It is as if my enemies have spread a net to seize me, and I became very distressed. It is as if they have dug a deep pit along the path where I walk, but they themselves fell into it!

They themselves have fallen into the middle of it

The harm that came to his enemies when they tried to capture him is spoken of as if they fell into the trap that they had made for him. Alternate translation: "They themselves fell into the pit they had dug for me" or "But they themselves were hurt by what they planned to do to me" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive

Translation Words - UST

- and I

Psalms 57:7

My heart is fixed, God, my heart is fixed

Being confident is spoken of as one's heart being firm rather than shaken or easily moved. The phrase is repeated to show that he has complete confidence in God and will not change. Alternate translation: "I am completely confident in you, God" (See: Metonymy)

I will sing praises

Who he will sing to can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "I will sing praises to you, God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- heart
- heart

Translation Words - UST

- God
- I
- and I

ULT

7 My heart is fixed, God, my heart is fixed; I will sing, yes, I will sing praises.

UST

7 God, I am very confident in you. I will sing to you, and I will praise you while I sing.

Psalms 57:8

Wake up, my honored heart

It can be stated clearly that the purpose of waking up is to sing praises to God. Waking up may be a metaphor for starting or preparing to do something. The heart represents the psalmist or his emotions. Alternate translation: “Wake up, my honored heart, to sing praises to God” or “I will prepare my honored heart to sing praises to God” or “I am honored to wake up and sing praises to God” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Metaphor and Synecdoche)

ULT

8 Wake up, my honored heart; wake up, lute and harp; I will wake up the dawn.

UST

8 It is an honor to wake up and praise you. I will arise before the sun rises and praise you while I play my big harp or my lyre.

wake up, lute and harp

It can be stated clearly that the purpose of waking up is to sing praises to God. The psalmist speaks as though the lute and harp were people who could wake up to sing praises to God. Alternate translation: “Wake up, lute and harp, and sing praises to God” or “I will play the lute and harp while I sing praises to God” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Personification and Metaphor)

I will wake up the dawn

The dawn is spoken of as if it were alive, and getting up before dawn happens is spoken of as waking it up. The purpose of getting up before dawn is to praise God. Alternate translation: “I will get up before dawn” or “I will get up before the sun rises” (See: Personification and Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- glory, glorious, glorify
- raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,
- raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,
- raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,

Translation Words - UST

- It is an honor
- arise
- to wake up
- and praise you. I will

Psalms 57:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- people; and

ULT

9 I will give thanks to you, Lord, among the peoples; I will sing praises to you among the nations.

UST

9 Lord, I will thank you among all the people; and I will sing songs of praise about you to many people groups.

Psalms 57:10

For great is your unfailing love, reaching to the heavens ... your faithfulness to the clouds

These two phrases are very similar in meaning. The greatness of God's unfailing love and the greatness of his faithfulness are spoken of as if they could be measured in distance. (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

ULT

10 For great is your unfailing love, reaching to the heavens; and your faithfulness to the clouds.

UST

10 For your love for us is as great as the distance from the earth to the sky, and your faithfulness to us goes up to the clouds.

For great is your unfailing love, reaching to the heavens

The greatness of God's unfailing love is spoken of as if it could be measured in distance. Alternate translation: "Your unfailing love is as great as the distance from the earth to the heavens" (See: Metaphor)

your faithfulness to the clouds

The words "great is your" and "reaching" are understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: "great is your faithfulness, reaching to the clouds" or "your faithfulness is as great as the distance from the earth to the clouds" (See: Ellipsis and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love
- faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy
- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Translation Words - UST

- For your love for us
- the sky
- and your faithfulness

Psalms 57:11

Be exalted, God, above the heavens

The psalmist is asking God to show that he is exalted. Being exalted above the heavens represents being great. Alternate translation: “God, show that you are exalted above the heavens” or “God, show that you are great in the heavens” (See: Metaphor)

may your glory be exalted over all the earth

The psalmist is asking God to show his glory. Alternate translation: “show your glory over all the earth”

Translation Words - ULT

- glory, glorious, glorify
- God
- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- God
- the heavens
- Show your glory
- the earth

ULT

11 Be exalted, God, above the heavens;
may your glory be exalted over all the earth.

UST

11 God, show in the heavens that you are very great! Show your glory to people all over the earth!

Psalms 58

Psalm 58 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 58 is a deliverance psalm. It asks God for deliverance from the unjust rulers. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue and just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification)

Special concepts in this chapter

Deliverance

Although the leaders are very evil and unfair, God can deliver his people from their oppression. (See: evil, wicked, unpleasant and oppress, oppressed, oppression, oppressor, dominate)

Superscription

The word “Michtam” is used in the superscription for this psalm. There is much discussion about this word but, in the end, no one is certain what it means. It is easiest to transliterate this word into your language, or you can simply translate it as “psalm.”

Psalms 58:1

General Information:

This psalm is a song about wicked people. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to Al Tashheth

This probably tells what musical style or tune to use when singing the psalm. See how you translated this in Psalms 57:1.

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David’s psalms.

Do you rulers speak righteousness?

The author uses this question to rebuke the rulers because they do not speak righteously. Alternate translation: “You rulers do not say what is right!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Do you judge uprightly, you people?

The author uses this question to rebuke the judges who do not judge uprightly. Alternate translation: “You people never judge people uprightly!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- you
- people

Translation Words - UST

- you
- people

ULT

1 Do you indeed rulers speak righteousness you silent ones? Do you judge uprightly, you people?

UST

1 When you rulers speak, you never say what is right; you people never justly decide disputes.

Psalms 58:2

you ... your

The words “you” and “your” refer to the mighty men who are judges (Psalm 58:1) and so is plural. (See: Forms of You)

No

The author answers the two questions he had just asked.

you commit wickedness in your heart

The heart refers to the people’s thoughts or plans. Alternate translation: “you commit wickedness in your thoughts” or “you think about doing wicked things” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

2 No, you commit wickedness in your heart; you distribute violence throughout the land with your hands.

UST

2 No, in your inner beings you think only about doing what is wrong, and you commit violent crimes everywhere in this land of Israel.

you distribute violence throughout the land with your hands

Doing violence in various places throughout the land is spoken of as distributing or spreading the violence throughout the land, as if violence were some kind of stuff or things. Alternate translation: “you yourselves do violent deeds everywhere in the land” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- hands

Translation Words - UST

- your
- you think only about

Psalms 58:3

The wicked go astray even when they are in the womb ... they go astray from birth

This is the same idea expressed in two different ways. (See: Parallelism)

they go astray

Doing wrong things is spoken of as if people are walking on a road, and they turn off and go the wrong way. Alternate translation: “they do wrong things” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 The wicked go astray even when they are in the womb; they go astray from birth, speaking lies.

UST

3 Wicked people do wrong things and tell lies from the time that they are born.

Psalms 58:4

Their poison is like a snake's poison

The wicked things people say are spoken of as if they were poison. Alternate translation: "Their wicked words cause trouble as a snake's poison harms people" (See: Metaphor and Simile)

they are like a deaf adder that stops up its ears

Wicked people who do not listen to advice or rebukes are spoken of as if they were snakes that do not respond to a charmer's music. Alternate translation: "they refuse to listen like a deaf adder that stops up its ears" (See: Simile)

ULT

4 Their poison is like a snake's poison;
they are like a deaf adder that stops up
its ears,

UST

4 What wicked people say injures people
like the venom of a snake. They refuse
to listen to commands; it is as though
they were deaf cobras.

a deaf adder that stops up its ears

An adder that does not respond to a charmer's music is spoken of as if it could put something in its ears so that it will not hear. Alternate translation: "an adder that does not listen" (See: Personification)

adder

a kind of poisonous snake

Translation Words - ULT

- Their poison
- poison (2)

Translation Words - UST

- it is as though
- the venom (2)

Psalms 58:5

charmers

people who play or sing music in order to control snakes

no matter how skillful they are

What the snake charmers were skillful at can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “no matter how skillful the charmers are at controlling snakes” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

5 that pays no attention to the voice of charmers, no matter how skillful they are.

UST

5 As a result, like a snake that does not respond when a charmer plays a flute or when someone sings magic songs, they do not pay attention when others rebuke them.

Psalms 58:6

General Information:

The author lists things that he would like God to do to wicked people.

Break their teeth ... break out the great teeth of the young lions

In both of these phrases, the wicked people are spoken of as if they were lions, and making them powerless to kill people is spoken of as breaking their teeth. Alternate translation: “Take away their power to kill. Make them powerless like young lions whose teeth have been broken and fallen out” (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- God
- me

ULT

6 Break their teeth in their mouths, God;
break out the great teeth of the young
lions, Yahweh.

UST

6 God, as for these enemies who want
to attack me like young lions, break the
teeth in their mouths!

Psalms 58:7

Let them melt away as water that runs off

The wicked people are spoken of as if they were ice or water. No longer existing is spoken of as melting or draining away into the dry ground. Alternate translation: “Make them disappear like water that runs off” or “Make them vanish like ice that melts and drains into the ground” (See: Metaphor and Simile)

let them be as though they had no points

Alternate translation: “let their arrows be as though they had no points”

Translation Words - ULT

- that runs off
- they had no points

Translation Words - UST

- disappears in dry ground
- no heads

ULT

7 Let them melt away as water that runs off; when they shoot their arrows, let them be as though they had no points.

UST

7 Cause them to disappear as water disappears in dry ground! Cause the arrows that they shoot to have no heads!

Psalms 58:8

Let them be like a snail that melts and passes away

No longer existing is spoken of as melting and disappearing. Alternate translation: “Let the wicked vanish like a snail that melts and no longer exists” (See: Simile)

snail

small animal that the Israelites considered unclean and that looks like it is melting as it moves by sliding over slime it has produced

ULT

[8] Let them be like a snail that melts and passes away, like the untimely-born child of a woman that never sees the sunlight.

UST

[8] Cause them to become like snails that disappear in the slime; cause them to be like a baby that is born dead!

like the untimely-born child of a woman that never sees the sunlight

Not existing is spoken of as being like a baby that is born dead. Alternate translation: “like a baby who is born too early too live and see the sunlight” or “like a baby that was born dead” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- and passes away

Translation Words - UST

- cause...to be like

Psalms 58:9

Before your pots can feel the thorn's burning heat ... the green thorns and the burning thorns alike

The wicked are spoken of as if they were thornbush branches, and God's swift punishment of them is spoken of as if he were to quickly blow them away or sweep them away. Alternate translation: "God will destroy wicked people faster than a whirlwind can blow away thornbush branches that have been put under a cooking pot and lit with fire" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

9 Before your pots can feel the thorn's burning heat, he will take them away with a whirlwind, the green thorns and the burning thorns alike.

UST

9 I hope that you will get rid of them as fast as thornbushes are blown away after they are cut.

your

David is speaking to God's people, so this is plural. (See: Forms of You)

the thorn's burning heat ... the green thorns and the burning thorns

Alternate translation: "the heat from the burning thorn branches ... the green thorn branches and the burning thorn branches"

Translation Words - ULT

- can feel
- the green thorns

Translation Words - UST

- I hope that you will get rid of them
- fast

Psalms 58:10

The righteous will rejoice when he sees

The phrase “the righteous” refers to righteous people in general. Alternate translation: “Righteous people will rejoice when they see” (See: Generic Noun Phrases)

he will wash his feet in the blood of the wicked

Getting one’s feet wet by walking on blood is spoken of as washing the feet in blood. Alternate translation: “the righteous will make their feet wet in the blood of the wicked” or “the righteous will march on the blood of the wicked” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

10 The righteous will rejoice when he sees God’s vengeance; he will wash his feet in the blood of the wicked,

UST

10 People who do what is right will rejoice when they see God punish the wicked people; they will wash their feet in the blood of wicked people.

he will wash his feet in the blood of the wicked

This exaggeration expresses that a great number of wicked people will die. Alternate translation: “so many wicked people will die that when the righteous march on their blood, it will seem as if they could wash their feet in it” (See: Metaphor and Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- The righteous
- will rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- People who do what is right
- will rejoice

Psalms 58:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- men
- reward
- a God

Translation Words - UST

- Then people
- a reward
- a God who

ULT

11 so that men will say, “Truly, there is a reward for the righteous person; truly there is a God who judges the earth.”

UST

11 Then people will say, “It is true that there is a reward for righteous people; and there is indeed a God who judges people justly here on the earth!”

Psalms 59

Psalm 59 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 59 is a deliverance psalm. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Protection

The author prays for God to defeat his enemies. God is his protector. Therefore, he will praise God.

Superscription

The word “Michtam” is used in the superscription for this psalm. There is much discussion about this word but, in the end, no one is certain what it means. It is easiest to transliterate this word into your language, or you can simply translate it as “psalm.”

Psalms 59:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to Al Tashheth

This probably tells what musical style or tune to use when singing the psalm. See how you translated this in Psalms 57:1.

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David’s psalms.

A michtam

The meaning of the word “michtam” is uncertain. You may use the word “psalm” instead. This can be written as: “This is a psalm that David wrote.” See how you translated this in Psalms 16:1.

set me on high

A high place represents a safe place where his enemies cannot reach him. Alternate translation: “put me in a safe place” (See: Metonymy)

rise up against me

Rising up against someone represents attacking him. Alternate translation: “attack me” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

1 Rescue me from my enemies, my God;
set me on high away from those who
rise up against me.

UST

1 God, save me from my enemies!
Protect me from those who want to
attack me!

Translation Words - ULT

- from my enemies
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- from my enemies

Psalms 59:2

bloodthirsty men

The word “bloodthirsty” contains “blood,” which refers to murder and “thirsty,” which refers to desire. Alternate translation: “people who desire to kill” or “people who like to kill people” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- and save me from
- the bloodthirsty

Translation Words - UST

- men who are
- murderers

ULT

2 Keep me safe from the workers of iniquity, and save me from the bloodthirsty men.

UST

2 Keep me safe from men who want to do what is wicked, from men who are murderers!

Psalms 59:3

they wait in ambush to take my life

David's enemies are in hiding and are waiting quietly for the time when they can attack him. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- The powerful men
- my sin
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- to assault me
- Yahweh
- wrong

ULT

3 For, see, they wait in ambush to take my life. The powerful men gather themselves together against me, but not because of my transgression or my sin, Yahweh.

UST

3 Look! They are waiting to kill me! Fierce men have gathered to assault me. Yahweh, they are doing that even though I have not done what is wrong!

Psalms 59:4

awake

Deciding to do something and beginning to do it is spoken of as waking up. Alternate translation: “do something” or “take action” (See: Idiom)

and see

What he wants God to see can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “and see what is happening to me” or “and see what they are doing to me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- fault
- awake

Translation Words - UST

- because I have committed any sin
- and get ready

ULT

4 They prepare to run at me although I am without fault; awake and help me and see.

UST

4 It is not because I have committed any sin against them that they run and get ready to attack me. Please look at my situation and help me.

Psalms 59:5

arise

Deciding to do something and beginning to do it is spoken of as getting up. Alternate translation: “do something” or “take action” (See: Idiom)

all the nations

The word “nations” here represents the people of the nations that do not honor God. Alternate translation: “the people of all the nations” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God
- the God of
- Israel
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and
- my God
- the one we Israelites worship
- the nations

ULT

5 You, Yahweh God of hosts, the God of Israel, arise and punish all the nations; do not be merciful to any wicked transgressors. *Selah*

UST

5 Yahweh my God, commander of the angel armies, the one we Israelites worship, arise and punish the people of all the nations who do not honor you; do not act mercifully toward those wicked people who have acted treacherously toward us.

Psalms 59:6

They return at evening

The word “they” refers to the wicked transgressors.

they howl like dogs

The psalmist speaks of his enemies threatening to attack people as if they were dogs howling, growling, or barking at people. Alternate translation: “they threaten to attack people” (See: Simile)

ULT

6 They return at evening, they howl like dogs and go around the city.

UST

6 They return each evening, snarling like vicious dogs as they prowl around this city.

go around the city

Why they go around the city can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “go around the city to attack anyone they find” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- They return

Translation Words - UST

- They return

Psalms 59:7

See

Here the word “See” is being used to draw attention to something. Alternate translation: “Hear”

they belch out with their mouths

Saying terrible things is spoken of as belching. These terrible things may have been insults or threats. Alternate translation: “they say terrible things” or “they shout out terrible words” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 See, they belch out with their mouths;
swords are in their lips, for they say,
“Who hears us?”

UST

7 They loudly say terrible things; they say things that destroy as much as swords do, because they are saying, “No one will hear us!”

belch

burp loudly; allow air from the stomach to come out of the mouth with a loud, rude noise

swords are in their lips

The cruel things that the wicked people were saying are spoken of as if they were swords. Alternate translation: “they say cruel things that cause people trouble as much as swords destroy people” (See: Metaphor)

Who hears us?

This question is used to show that they believed that God would not hear and punish them. Alternate translation: “No one can hear us!” or “Your God does not hear us!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- swords

Translation Words - UST

- as swords do

Psalms 59:8

laugh at them

"laugh at them scornfully" or "mock them." God would laugh at them because they are worthless and powerless.

you hold all the nations in derision

Alternate translation: "you ridicule all the nations" or "you know that the people of the nations are fools"

derision

ridicule

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- pagan nations

ULT

8 But you, Yahweh, laugh at them; you hold all the nations in derision.

UST

8 But Yahweh, you laugh at them. You scoff at the people of the pagan nations.

Psalms 59:9

my strength

God's being the psalmist's strength represents God protecting him. Alternate translation: "you are my strength" or "you are my protector" (See: Metonymy)

you are my high tower

A high tower is a place that people could go to for shelter from their enemies. The psalmist speaks of God protecting him as if God were a strong, safe shelter. Alternate translation: "you protect me like a high tower" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- I will pay attention

Translation Words - UST

- God
- you are very strong

ULT

9 God, my strength, I will pay attention to you; you are my high tower.

UST

9 God, I have confidence in you because you are very strong; you are my refuge.

Psalms 59:10

My God will meet me with his covenant faithfulness

This phrase implies that God will come to him in order to save him. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “My God, who is faithful to his covenant, will come to save me” or “My God will come to save me because he is faithful to his covenant” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

10 My God will meet me with his covenant faithfulness; God will let me see my desire on my enemies.

UST

10 Because you love me, you will come to save me as you have promised; you will allow me to watch while you defeat my enemies.

my desire on my enemies

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **desire**, you could express the same idea with the verb “want.” Alternate translation: “what I want to happen to my enemies” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- My God
- God
- with his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- Because you
- you
- love me

Psalms 59:11

Scatter them

Alternate translation: “Cause them to wander around”

our shield

God’s protecting the righteous is spoken of as if God were a shield. Alternate translation: “our protector” or “the one who protects us like a shield” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- kill them
- my people
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- kill them
- it is good that my people
- Instead, Lord, you who are

ULT

11 Do not kill them, or my people will forget. Scatter them by your power and make them fall, Lord our shield.

UST

11 But do not kill them immediately; it is good that my people should not forget how you punished them! Instead, Lord, you who are like a shield that protects us, scatter them by your power, and then defeat them.

Psalms 59:12

For the sins of their mouths and the words of their lips

The mouths and lips represent the things people say. Alternate translation: “Because they sin by what they say” or “Because of the sinful things they say” (See: Metonymy)

let them be captured in their pride

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “let people capture them because of their pride” (See: Active or Passive)

that they express

Alternate translation: “that they say”

Translation Words - ULT

- For the sins of

Translation Words - UST

- is sinful

ULT

12 For the sins of their mouths and the words of their lips, let them be captured in their pride, and for the curses and lies that they express.

UST

12 Because what they say is sinful, allow them to be trapped for being proud. Because they are always cursing and telling lies,

Psalms 59:13

Consume them in wrath, consume them so that they will be no more

Destroying them completely is spoken of either as burning them up or eating them. Alternate translation: “Be angry with them and destroy them completely so there will be no more of them” (See: Metaphor)

in Jacob

Jacob here refers to Israel. Alternate translation: “in Israel” (See: Metonymy)

to the ends of the earth

“to even the most distance places on earth.” This represents all places on earth. Alternate translation: “everywhere on earth” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them so that they will be no more; let them know that God rules in Jacob and to the ends of the earth. *Selah*

UST

13 because you are angry, get rid of them; destroy them completely so that people will know that you rule over us, your Israelite people, and that you rule over all the earth.

Translation Words - ULT

- Consume them
- consume them
- in wrath
- let them know that
- God
- rules
- in Jacob
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- because you
- are angry
- get rid
- destroy them completely
- will know that
- you rule over
- us, your Israelite people
- the earth

Psalms 59:14

howling like dogs

The psalmist speaks of his enemies threatening to attack people as if they were dogs howling, growling, or barking at people. Alternate translation: “threatening to attack us” or “threatening to attack us like wild dogs” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- they return

Translation Words - UST

- They return

ULT

14 At evening they return, howling like dogs going around the city.

UST

14 They return each evening, snarling like vicious dogs as they prowl around this city.

Psalms 59:15

satisfied

content, having everything they want

ULT

15 They wander about looking for food and they growl like a dog if they are not satisfied.

UST

15 They roam around, searching for food and if they do not find enough, they growl like dogs.

Psalms 59:16

you have been my high tower and a refuge

High towers and refuges are places that people can go to for shelter from their enemies. The psalmist speaks of God protecting him as if God were a strong, safe shelter. Alternate translation: “you have protected me like a high tower and a refuge” (See: Metaphor)

in the day of my distress

Alternate translation: “whenever I have had troubles”

Translation Words - ULT

- will sing about your steadfast love

Translation Words - UST

- about your faithfully loving us

ULT

16 But I will sing about your strength,
and in the morning I will sing about your steadfast love!
For you have been my high tower and a refuge in the day of my distress.

UST

16 But as for me, I will sing about your power;
every morning I will sing joyfully about your faithfully loving us.
I will sing about how you protected me when I was very distressed.

Psalms 59:17

To you, my strength, I will sing praises

"To you, my strength" can be combined as one clause. Alternate translation: "You are my strength, so I will sing praises to you" (See: Sentence Structure)

my strength

God's being the psalmist's strength represents God protecting him. Alternate translation: "my protector" (See: Metonymy)

for God is my high tower

High towers are places that people can go to for shelter from their enemies. The psalmist speaks of God protecting him as if God were a strong, safe shelter. Alternate translation: "you have protected me like a high tower" (See: Metaphor)

the God of covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. This can be expressed in a separate sentence. Alternate translation: "He is the God who is faithful to his covenant" (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

17 To you, my strength, I will sing praises; for God is my high tower, the God of covenant faithfulness.

UST

17 God, you are the one who enables me to be strong; you are my refuge; you faithfully love me, just as you have promised in your covenant.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- the God of
- covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- God, you are
- just as you have promised in your covenant
- you faithfully love me

Psalms 60

Psalm 60 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 60 is a psalm of war.

Special concepts in this chapter

Protection

God has preserved the land of Israel, and now he will give them victory over the countries of Moab and Edom.

Psalms 60:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to Shushan Eduth

This probably tells what tune or musical style to use when singing the psalm. Alternate translation: “sing this psalm using the tune of ‘Shushan Eduth’” or “sing this using the Shushan Eduth style”

Shushan Eduth

This means “Lily of the Promise.” Translators may either write the meaning or copy the Hebrew words. (See: Translate Unknowns and Copy or Borrow Words)

A michtam

The meaning of the word “michtam” is uncertain. You may use the word “psalm” instead. This can be written as: “This is a psalm that David wrote.” See how you translated this in Psalms 16:1.

Aram Naharaim ... Aram Zobah

“Aram of the two rivers ... the Aramean nation of Zobah.” These are places. (See: How to Translate Names)

Joab

This refers to Joab and the army that he led. Alternate translation: “Joab and his army” (See: Synecdoche)

twelve thousand Edomites

“12,000 Edomites” (See: Numbers)

you have cast us off

God’s rejecting people is spoken of as if he had thrown them away. Alternate translation: “you have rejected us” (See: Metaphor)

you have broken through our defenses

God’s allowing Israel’s enemies to break through their defenses is spoken of as God himself had done it. Alternate translation: “you have allowed our enemies to break through our defenses” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

1 God, you have cast us off; you have broken through our defenses; you have been angry; restore us again.

UST

1 I prayed, “God, you have rejected us Israelites! Because you have been angry with us, you have enabled our enemies to break through our ranks. Please enable us to be strong again!

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- restore

Translation Words - UST

- I prayed, “God
- Please enable us to be strong again

Psalms 60:2

Connecting Statement:

The psalmist continues speaking to God.

You have made the land tremble; you have torn it apart

The psalmist speaks of the disaster in his country as if it were an earthquake. (See: Metaphor)

heal its fissures

Making the people strong again is spoken of as repairing the fissures in the ground or walls. (See: Metaphor)

fissures

large cracks in the ground or walls

Translation Words - ULT

- the land
- tremble

Translation Words - UST

- It was as though you made a big earthquake
- in which the ground

ULT

2 You have made the land tremble; you have torn it apart; heal its fissures, for it is shaking.

UST

2 It was as though you made a big earthquake in which the ground split open. So now, make us strong again, because it is as though our country is falling apart.

Psalms 60:3

You have made your people see difficult things

Here “see” represents “experience” or “suffer.” (See: Metonymy)

drink the wine of staggering

Being helpless is spoken of as staggering around, barely able to stand upright. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **staggering**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “the wine that makes us stagger” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- You have made your people
- the wine

Translation Words - UST

- your people, to suffer
- strong wine

ULT

[3] You have made your people see difficult things; you have made us drink the wine of staggering.

UST

[3] You have caused us, your people, to suffer very much; it is as though you had taken away our strength by making us drink strong wine.

Psalms 60:4

you have set up a banner

God's guiding his people in battle is spoken of as if God were a human king or commander who had set up a banner for the army. Alternate translation: "you are like a king who sets up a banner" or "you command us in battle like a king who raises up a banner" (See: Metaphor)

banner

"battle flag." This is a flag that a king or commander would raise up on a pole to show that the army should gather.

ULT

4 For those who honor you, you have set up a banner to be displayed against those who carry the bow. *Selah*

UST

4 But you have raised a battle flag for those who honor you. They will show your banner when they face the enemies' arrows.

to be displayed against those who carry the bow

This can be stated with an active clause. However some versions have different interpretations of this phrase. Alternate translation: "to display against those who carry the bow" (See: Active or Passive)

to be displayed against those who carry the bow

The phrase "those who carry the bow" refers to the enemy soldiers in battle. Alternate translation: "to display when he takes his army into battle against your enemies" (See: Metonymy)

Psalms 60:5

with your right hand

God's right hand represents his power. Alternate translation: "by your power" (See: Metonymy)

answer me

Answering here represents responding to his request. Alternate translation: "respond to my request" or "answer my prayer" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- be rescued

Translation Words - UST

- to defeat our enemies

ULT

5 So that those you love may be rescued, rescue us with your right hand and answer me.

UST

5 Answer our prayers and enable us by your power to defeat our enemies so that we, the people you love, will be saved."

Psalms 60:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- Then God answered my prayer

ULT

6 God has spoken in his holiness, “I will rejoice; I will divide Shechem and apportion out the Valley of Succoth.

UST

6 Then God answered my prayer and spoke from his temple, saying, “Because I have conquered your enemies, I will divide the city of Shechem, and I will distribute among my people the land in Succoth Valley.

Psalms 60:7

Ephraim also is my helmet

God speaks of the tribe of Ephraim as if it were his army. The helmet symbolizes equipment for war. Alternate translation: “Ephraim is like a helmet I have chosen” or “the tribe of Ephraim is my army” (See: Metaphor)

helmet

a hard hat that soldiers wear to protect their heads from injury

Judah is my scepter

God chose men from the tribe of Judah to be the kings of his people, and he speaks of that tribe as if it were his scepter. Alternate translation: “the tribe of Judah is like my scepter” or “Judah is the tribe through whom I rule my people” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine;
Ephraim also is my helmet; Judah is my scepter.

UST

7 The region of Gilead is mine; the people of the tribe of Manasseh are mine; the tribe of Ephraim is like my helmet; and the tribe of Judah is like the scepter with which I rule.

Translation Words - ULT

- helmet
- Judah

Translation Words - UST

- the people
- and the tribe of Judah

Psalms 60:8

Moab is my washbasin

God speaks of Moab being unimportant as if Moab were a washbasin or a lowly servant. Alternate translation: “Moab is like a bowl that I use for washing” (See: Metaphor)

over Edom I will throw my shoe

God was probably speaking of taking ownership of Edom as if he were symbolically throwing his shoe onto that land to show that he owns it. However some versions have other interpretations. Alternate translation: “I take ownership of the land of Edom” or “I throw my shoe onto the land of Edom to show that it is mine” (See: Metaphor and Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- Moab
- my shoe
- because of Philistia

Translation Words - UST

- The region of Moab
- my sandal
- I have defeated the people...all the region of Philistia

ULT

8 Moab is my washbasin; over Edom I will throw my shoe; I will shout in triumph because of Philistia.”

UST

8 The region of Moab is like my washbasin; I throw my sandal into the region of Edom to show that it belongs to me; I shout triumphantly because I have defeated the people of all the region of Philistia.

Psalms 60:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

9 Who will bring me into the strong city?
Who will lead me to Edom?

UST

9 Because I want to defeat the people of Edom, who will lead my army to their capital city that has strong walls around it?”

Psalms 60:10

But you, God, have you not rejected us?

The psalmist uses this question to express his sadness that it seems that God has rejected them. Alternate translation: “But God, it seems like you have rejected us.” or “God, you seem to have abandoned us.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

You do not go into battle with our army

The psalmist speaks of God helping their army as if God were to go and fight with them. Alternate translation: “you do not help our army when we go into battle” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

10 But you, God, have you not rejected us? You do not go into battle with our army.

UST

10 So, God, it seems that you have truly abandoned us; it seems that you do not go with us when our armies march out to fight our enemies.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- into battle with our
- You do...go

Translation Words - UST

- God
- to fight our enemies
- go with us

Psalms 60:11

is futile

Alternate translation: “is worthless”

Translation Words - ULT

- for man’s

Translation Words - UST

- humans can give us

ULT

11 Give us help against the enemy, for man’s help is futile.

UST

11 We need you to help us when we fight against our enemies because the help that humans can give us is worthless.

Psalms 60:12

will triumph

Alternate translation: “will defeat our enemies”

he will trample down our enemies

The psalmist speaks of God helping their army defeat their enemies as if God were to trample down the enemies. Alternate translation: “he will enable us to trample down our enemies” or “he will make us able to defeat our enemies” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God’s
- help
- our enemies

Translation Words - UST

- But with you
- helping us, we will win
- our enemies

ULT

12 We will triumph with God’s help; he will trample down our enemies.

UST

12 But with you helping us, we will win; you will enable us to defeat our enemies.

Psalms 61

Psalm 61 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 61 is a psalm of praise.

Special concepts in this chapter

Vow

The author has vowed to praise God every day of his life because God has blessed him. (See: vow and bless, blessed, blessing)

Psalms 61:1

General Information:

This is a song about God's faithfulness. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

ULT

1 Hear my cry, God; attend to my prayer.

UST

1 God, listen to me and answer my prayer.

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: "This is for the director of music to use in worship"

on a stringed instrument

Alternate translation: "people should play a stringed instrument with this song"

Hear my cry, God; attend to my prayer

These clauses have a similar meaning. Alternate translation: "God, listen to me and answer my prayer" (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- my prayer

Translation Words - UST

- God
- my prayer

Psalms 61:2

lead me to the rock that is higher than I

Here the writer speaks of God as if he were a high rock that he could climb for protection. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the earth
- will I call
- when my heart

Translation Words - UST

- my home
- I am calling out to you
- I will be safe

ULT

2 From the ends of the earth will I call to you when my heart is faint; lead me to the rock that is higher than I.

UST

2 While I am discouraged and far from my home, I am calling out to you. Lead me to a place that will be like a high rock on top of which I will be safe.

Psalms 61:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the enemy

Translation Words - UST

- which my enemies

ULT

3 For you have been a refuge for me, a strong tower from the enemy.

UST

3 You have been my refuge; you have been like a strong tower in which my enemies cannot attack me.

Psalms 61:4

take refuge under the shelter of your wings

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Here there is a second metaphor that speaks of Yahweh's protection as if he was a hen protecting her baby chicks under her wings. Alternate translation: "go to you for protection as a chick is safe under the wings of its mother" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

4 Let me live in your tabernacle forever! Let me take refuge under the shelter of your wings. *Selah*

UST

4 Allow me to live close to your sacred tent all during my life! Allow me to be safe as a little bird is safe under its mother's wings.

Psalms 61:5

you have given me the inheritance

The writer speaks of God's blessings as if they were an inheritance that he has received. Alternate translation: "you have given to me the blessings" (See: Metaphor)

who honor your name

Here "your name" means God himself. Alternate translation: "who honor you" or "who have an awesome respect for you" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- the inheritance of those
- your name

Translation Words - UST

- God
- to give offerings to you
- for you

ULT

5 For you, God, have heard my vows,
you have given me the inheritance of those who honor your name.

UST

5 God, you heard me when I solemnly promised to give offerings to you; you have given to me the blessings that belong to those who have an awesome respect for you.

Psalms 61:6

You will prolong ... many generations

These two clauses have similar meanings. The idea is repeated for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

You will prolong the king's life

Alternate translation: "You will extend the king's life" or "You will cause the king's life to last a long time"

ULT

6 You will prolong the king's life; his years will be like many generations.

UST

6 I am the king of Israel; please allow me to live and rule for many years, and allow my descendants to rule also.

his years will be like many generations

Here "years" refers to how long the king will live. Alternate translation: "he will live for many generations" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the king's
- many
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- the king
- and allow my descendants
- live

Psalms 61:7

He will remain before God forever

Here “to remain before God” means to be in God’s presence or to be with God. This can be stated clearly in the translation. Alternate translation: “God will be with him forever” or “God will be with the king forever” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- mercy
- and truth
- God

Translation Words - UST

- watch over us while
- you faithfully love us
- and

ULT

7 Oh prepare mercy and truth which may preserve him. He will remain before God forever.

UST

7 Allow us to rule forever while you observe us; watch over us while you faithfully love us and do for us what you promised.

Psalms 61:8

I will sing praise to your name forever

Here “name” stands for God himself. Alternate translation: “I will always sing praise to you” (See: Metonymy)

my vows

These refer to the promise to offer sacrifices to God every day.

Translation Words - ULT

- to your name

Translation Words - UST

- to praise you

ULT

8 I will sing praise to your name forever so that I may perform my vows every day.

UST

8 If you do that, I will always sing to praise you while I offer to you each day the sacrifices that I promised to give to you.

Psalms 62

Psalm 62 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 62 is a psalm of deliverance. It expresses trust that God will save the psalmist from his enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue and trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Special concepts in this chapter

Trust

Although the psalmist's enemies have attacked him when he was feeling weak, he trusts in God to deliver him. God is powerful and kind.

Psalms 62:1

General Information:

This psalm is a song about God's faithfulness. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: "This is for the director of music to use in worship"

ULT

1 I wait in silence for God alone; my salvation comes from him.

UST

1 God is the only one who can give me peace in my inner being, and he is the one who saves me from my enemies.

Jeduthun

One of David's chief musicians had this same name. This may refer to him. See how you translated this in Psalms 39:1. (See: How to Translate Names)

my salvation comes from him

Alternate translation: "he is the one who rescues me" or "he is the one who saves me"

Translation Words - ULT

- for God alone
- my

Translation Words - UST

- God is
- in my inner being

Psalms 62:2

He alone is my rock and my salvation

The writer speaks of God's ability to protect him as if God were a rock. Alternate translation: "He is the only one who can protect and rescue me" (See: Metaphor)

he is my high tower

The writer speaks of God's ability to protect him as if God were a high tower. Alternate translation: "he keeps me away from the grasp of my enemies" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

2 He alone is my rock and my salvation; he is my high tower; I will not be greatly moved.

UST

2 Only he is like a huge rock on which I can be safe; he is like a fortress high up that my enemies cannot climb.

I will not be greatly moved

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "nothing can ever move me" (See: Active or Passive)

Psalms 62:3

all of you

Alternate translation: “my enemies” or “all my enemies”

How long ... will you attack a man ... or a shaky fence?

David uses a rhetorical question to express his frustration. No answer is expected. Alternate translation: “It seems like my enemies will never stop attacking me. I feel that I am as weak against you as a leaning wall or a broken-down fence.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

attack a man

Alternate translation: “attack me”

ULT

3 How long, all of you, will you attack a man, that you may tip him over like a leaning wall or a shaky fence?

UST

3 When will you, my enemies, stop attacking me? I feel that I am as weak against you as a leaning wall or a broken-down fence.

Psalms 62:4

They consult with him only to

Alternate translation: “They intend to” or “They plan to”

consult with him ... bring him ... bless him ... curse him

In these verses, David is referring to himself by “him.”

with their mouths

This refers to their speech or their words. (See: Metonymy)

in their hearts

This refers to their thoughts. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- They consult with him
- they bless him

Translation Words - UST

- plan to
- They bless people

ULT

4 They consult with him only to bring him down from his honorable position; they love to tell lies; they bless him with their mouths, but in their hearts they curse him. *Selah*

UST

4 My enemies plan to remove me from my important position so that people no longer honor me. They delight in telling lies. They bless people by what they say, but in their inner beings they curse those people.

Psalms 62:5

my hope is set on him

Alternate translation: “for I place my hope in him”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- for my
- hope

Translation Words - UST

- God is
- in my inner being
- he is the one whom I confidently expect

ULT

5 I wait in silence for God alone; for my hope is set on him.

UST

5 God is the only one who gives me peace in my inner being; he is the one whom I confidently expect to help me.

Psalms 62:6

He alone is my rock and my salvation; he is my high tower

The writer speaks of God as if he were a rock and a high tower. Both of these metaphors show how God provides protection from one's enemies. Here "salvation" means that God rescues the writer. See how you translated this in Psalms 62:2. (See: Metaphor)

I will not be moved

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "nothing can move me" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

6 He alone is my rock and my salvation; he is my high tower; I will not be moved.

UST

6 Only he is like a huge rock on which I can be safe; he is like a shelter; my enemies can never reach me there.

Psalms 62:7

the rock of my strength and my refuge are in God

The writer speaks of God as if he were a rock that keeps one safe from his enemies. He also speaks of God as if he were a shelter that provides protection. Alternate translation: “God always gives me strength and protection” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- are in God

Translation Words - UST

- God is
- He

ULT

7 With God is my salvation and my glory; the rock of my strength and my refuge are in God.

UST

7 God is the one who saves me and honors me. He is like a huge, strong rock on which I can find shelter.

Psalms 62:8

pour out your heart

This refers to telling God your inner feelings as if you were pouring out a liquid. Alternate translation: “give your deepest concerns to God” (See: Idiom)

refuge for us

The word “us” refers to David and the people he is speaking to. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

Translation Words - ULT

- you people
- your heart
- God

Translation Words - UST

- You my people
- him
- your troubles

ULT

8 Trust in him at all times, you people;
pour out your heart before him; God is
a refuge for us. *Selah*

UST

8 You my people, always trust in him.
Tell him all your troubles because we go
to him for safety.

Psalms 62:9

men of low standing ... men of high standing are a lie

This refers to men of all levels of wealth and importance. The phrases “are vanity” and “are a lie” have the same meaning. One cannot confidently trust in anyone. Alternate translation: “you cannot place your trust in men, no matter how important they are” (See: Merism and Parallelism)

weighed together, they are lighter than nothing

If you put all of these kinds of men together on a scale, they would have no weight. This means that they have no real value to you.

ULT

9 Surely men of low standing are vanity, and men of high standing are a lie; they will weigh lightly in the scales; weighed together, they are lighter than nothing.

UST

9 People who are considered to be unimportant are as unreliable as a breath of air; people who are considered to be important also really amount to nothing. If you put them all on a scale, it would be as if they weighed less than a puff of air.

Translation Words - ULT

- men of low standing
- men of low standing
- high standing

Translation Words - UST

- People
- people who are considered to be important also really amount to nothing
- If you

Psalms 62:10

oppression or robbery

These two words have basically the same meaning. You cannot trust in money that you get by taking it from other people. (See: Doublet)

for they will bear no fruit

The writer speaks of riches as if they were trees or vines that could bear fruit. Alternate translation: “for they will provide nothing good for you” (See: Metaphor)

do not fix your heart on them

Here “fix your heart” is an idiom that means to desire something greatly. Alternate translation: “do not desire them” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- in riches
- fix your heart

Translation Words - UST

- become very wealthy
- trust

ULT

10 Do not trust in oppression or robbery; and do not hope uselessly in riches, for they will bear no fruit; do not fix your heart on them.

UST

10 Do not trust in money gained by extorting it from others; do not try to gain anything by robbing others. If you become very wealthy, do not trust in your money.

Psalms 62:11

God has spoken once, twice have I heard this

This means that God has said this more than once.

power belongs to God

God being characterized by power is spoken of as if power belonged to him. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **power**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “God is powerful” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- power

ULT

11 God has spoken once, twice have I heard this: power belongs to God.

UST

11 I have heard God say more than once that he is the one who really has power,

Psalms 62:12

Also to you, Lord, belongs covenant faithfulness

God being characterized by covenant faithfulness is spoken of as if covenant faithfulness belonged to him. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “You, Lord, are also faithful to your covenant” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

for you pay back every person for what he has done

The writer speaks of God’s rewards as if he were paying a wage for work. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

12 Also to you, Lord, belongs covenant faithfulness, for you pay back every person for what he has done.

UST

12 and that he is the one who faithfully loves us, as he promised. He rewards every one of us according to the deeds that we do.

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- belongs covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- he is
- faithfully loves us

Psalms 63

Psalm 63 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 63 is a psalm of praise.

Special concepts in this chapter

Praise

The author praises God for who he is and for having protected him.

Psalms 63:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David's psalms.

earnestly

sincerely

ULT

1 God, you are my God! I earnestly search for you, my soul thirsts for you, and my flesh longs for you, in a dry and weary land where there is no water.

UST

1 God, you are the God whom I worship. I greatly desire to be with you as a person in a dry hot wilderness greatly desires some water.

my soul thirsts for you, and my flesh longs for you

These two clauses have basically the same meaning and are used together to emphasize how greatly the writer desires to be with God. Alternate translation: "my whole being greatly desires to be with you" (See: Parallelism)

dry and weary land

Alternate translation: "hot, dry desert"

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- my soul
- my flesh
- dry

Translation Words - UST

- God
- I greatly desire
- as a person
- in a dry hot

Psalms 63:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

2 So I have looked on you in the sanctuary, to see your power and your glory.

UST

2 I have been with you in your temple In order to see that you are loving and powerful.

Psalms 63:3

Because your covenant faithfulness is better than life, my lips

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adverb and If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **life**, you could express the same idea with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “I value you being faithful to your covenant more than I value living, so my lips” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

[3] Because your covenant faithfulness is better than life, my lips will praise you.

UST

[3] You always love me, as you promised in your covenant; this is worth more than my entire life, so I will always praise you.

my lips will praise you

Here “my lips” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I will praise you” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- your covenant faithfulness
- is better

Translation Words - UST

- You always love me
- this is worth more

Psalms 63:4

I will lift up my hands in your name

Here “in your name” means “to you.” Alternate translation: “I will worship you and pray to you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will bless you
- my hands
- in your name

Translation Words - UST

- I will praise you
- I will lift
- to you while I pray

ULT

4 So I will bless you with my life; I will lift up my hands in your name.

UST

4 I will praise you all the time that I live; I will lift up my hands to you while I pray.

Psalms 63:5

It will be as if I ate a meal of marrow and fatness

Here the writer speaks of knowing and worshiping God as being more satisfying than eating a good meal. Alternate translation: “I will be happier than a person who eats a meal of fat and choice food” (See: Simile)

with joyful lips my mouth will praise you

Here “with joyful lips my mouth” represents the whole person who will praise God joyfully. Alternate translation: “I will praise you joyfully” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- my throat

Translation Words - UST

- I have. My response to you

ULT

5 It will be like when my throat is satisfied with fatty meats and rich foods; with joyful lips my mouth will praise you,

UST

5 You fill me up and you meet every need I have. My response to you is much like when I eat a delicious banquet of rich foods and the food fills me. I will have great happiness when I praise you with the words that I speak about you.

Psalms 63:6

when I think about you on my bed ... in the night hours

These two clauses have the same meaning. The ideas are repeated to emphasize how much the writer thinks about God. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

6 when I remember you on my bed and meditate on you in the night hours.

UST

6 While I lie on my bed, I think about you. I think about you all during the night.

Psalms 63:7

in the shadow of your wings I rejoice

The writer speaks of God as if he were a bird protecting its young under his wings. Alternate translation: “I rejoice because you protect me” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 For you have been my help, and in the shadow of your wings I rejoice.

UST

7 For you have always helped me, and I sing joyfully knowing that you protect me as a bird protects her young under her wings.

Psalms 63:8

I cling to you

Alternate translation: “I need you” or “I depend on you”

your right hand supports me

Here, the right hand is used as a symbol of strength and power. Alternate translation: “you support me” or “you lift me up” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- My soul

Translation Words - UST

- you

ULT

8 My soul clings to you; your right hand supports me.

UST

8 I follow you closely, and your hand protects me.

Psalms 63:9

will go down into the lowest parts of the earth

This means they will die and go to the place of the dead. This can be stated clearly in the translation. Alternate translation: “will die and descend into the place of the dead” or “will die and go down into the place of the dead” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- who seek
- my life
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- But those who
- are trying to
- the place

ULT

9 But those who seek to destroy my life will go down into the lowest parts of the earth;

UST

9 But those who are trying to kill me will die and descend into the place of the dead;

Psalms 63:10

they will be given over to those whose hands use the sword

Here “the sword” represents death in battle, and “those whose hands use the sword” refers to enemies who kill them in battle. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “God will cause them to die in battle” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

ULT

10 they will be given over to the power of the sword, and they will become food for the jackals.

UST

10 they will be killed in battles and their corpses will be eaten by dogs.

they will become food for the jackals

Here “they” refers to the corpses of those who die in battle. Alternate translation: “jackals will eat their dead bodies” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the jackals

“jackals” here are a kind of long-legged wild dog. They feed on carrion, game, and fruit.

Translation Words - ULT

- the power of
- the sword

Translation Words - UST

- in battles
- by

Psalms 63:11

the king will

David is speaking about himself. This can be stated clearly in the translation. Alternate translation: “I, the king of Israel, will” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

swears by him ... proud of him

The word “him” refers to “God.”

but the mouth of those who speak lies will be stopped up

Here “the mouth” represents the whole person. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “but God will silence the liars” or “but God will silence those who lie” (See: Synecdoche and Active or Passive)

ULT

11 But the king will rejoice in God; everyone who swears by him will exult, but the mouth of those who speak lies will be shut.

UST

11 But I, the king of Israel, will rejoice in what God has done; and all those who ask God to confirm their word will praise him, but he will not allow liars to say anything.

Translation Words - ULT

- But the king
- will rejoice
- in God

Translation Words - UST

- But I, the king of Israel
- will rejoice
- God has done

Psalms 64

Psalm 64 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 64 is a psalm of deliverance. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Plotting of enemies

The author's enemies have plotted against him but God has saved him. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation)

Psalms 64:1

General Information:

This psalm is a prayer for help. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

preserve

save

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- of my enemies

Translation Words - UST

- God
- my enemies; please save me from them

ULT

1 Hear my voice, God, listen to my complaint; preserve my life from fear of my enemies.

UST

1 God, listen to me as I tell you the things about which I am worried. I am afraid of my enemies; please save me from them.

Psalms 64:2

Hide me from the secret plotting of evildoers

Here “Hide” represents protecting, and “the secret plotting of evildoers represents” represents the harm that evildoers secretly plan to do to David. Alternate translation: “Protect me from the harm that evil doers secretly plan to do to me” (See: Metonymy)

from the commotion

The words “hide me” are understood from the previous phrase and can be repeated here. Alternate translation: “hide me from the commotion” or “protect me from the commotion”(See: Ellipsis)

ULT

2 Hide me from the secret plotting of evildoers, from the commotion of the doers of iniquity.

UST

2 Protect me from what wicked men are planning to do to me; protect me from that group of men who do what is evil.

the commotion of the doers of iniquity

Here, **commotion** could mean: (1) a noisy disturbance. Alternate translation: “the noisy disturbance that the doers of iniquity make” or (2) a crowd that makes a noisy disturbance. Alternate translation: “the noisy crowd of doers of iniquity”

Translation Words - ULT

- of evildoers

Translation Words - UST

- protect me from that group of men

Psalms 64:3

They have sharpened their tongues like swords

The writer speaks of his enemies' tongues as if they were as sharp as swords. Here "tongues" represents the harsh words that the enemies speak. Alternate translation: "The harsh things that they say hurt me like a sharp sword" (See: Simile and Metonymy)

arrows, bitter words

The writer speaks of his enemies' bitter words as if they were arrows being shot at him. Alternate translation: "bitter words which pierce me like arrows" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 They have sharpened their tongues like swords; they have aimed their arrows, bitter words,

UST

3 The hostile things they say are like sharp swords; their cruel words are like arrows.

Psalms 64:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- and fear

Translation Words - UST

- afraid of anyone

ULT

4 so that they may shoot from secret places at someone who is innocent; suddenly they shoot at him and fear nothing.

UST

4 They are not afraid of anyone; they lie about people and slander those who have done no wrong. They are like someone who suddenly jumps up from where he is hiding and shoots arrows at his enemies.

Psalms 64:5

Who will see us?

The evildoers do not expect an answer to their question because they think no one will see them. Alternate translation: “No one will see what we are doing” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- They encourage
- in an evil plan

Translation Words - UST

- encourage
- each other about doing the evil things

ULT

5 They encourage themselves in an evil plan; they consult privately together in order to set traps; they say, “Who will see us?”

UST

5 They encourage each other about doing the evil things that they are planning to do; they talk with each other about where they can set traps to catch people. They say, “No one will see what we are doing

Psalms 64:6

The inner thoughts and hearts of man are deep

The writer speaks of man's "inner thoughts" and "hearts of man" as if they were a deep body of water that no one can explore all the way to the bottom. (See: Metaphor)

inner thoughts ... hearts of man

Both of these phrases refer to man's private or inner thoughts. (See: Doublet)

ULT

6 They invent sinful plans; "We have finished," they say, "a careful plan." The inner thoughts and hearts of man are deep.

UST

6 because we have planned very well the things that we are going to do." What people can think and plan in their inner beings is truly amazing!

Psalms 64:7

But God will shoot them ... with his arrows

The writer speaks of God's punishment of the evildoers as if God were shooting arrows at them. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- But God

Translation Words - UST

- But it will be as though God

ULT

7 But God will shoot them; suddenly they will be wounded with his arrows.

UST

7 But it will be as though God will shoot his arrows at them, and suddenly they will be wounded.

Psalms 64:8

They will be made to stumble

The writer speaks of God's causing the evildoers' plans to fail as if God were making them stumble in their paths. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God will make them stumble" or "God will cause their plans to fail" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

since their own tongues are against them

Here "tongues" represents the words that they say. Alternate translation: "since the words that they say are against them" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

8 They will be made to stumble, since their own tongues are against them; all who see them will wag their heads.

UST

8 Because what they say proves they are guilty, God will get rid of them.
Everyone who sees what has happened to them will shake their heads to mock them.

Psalms 64:9

what he has done

Alternate translation: “what God has done”

Translation Words - ULT

- people
- will fear
- God’s
- They will wisely think about
- what he has done

Translation Words - UST

- will be afraid
- because of what might happen to them also
- others
- what God has done
- and they themselves will think much about it

ULT

9 All people will fear and will declare God’s deeds. They will wisely think about what he has done.

UST

9 Then everyone will be afraid to sin because of what might happen to them also; they will tell others what God has done, and they themselves will think much about it.

Psalms 64:10

take refuge in him

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “go to him for protection” (See: Metaphor)

all the upright in heart will take pride in him

Here “upright in heart” is an idiom that means godly or righteous. Alternate translation: “all the people who are godly will praise him” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- The righteous
- will be glad about
- Yahweh
- the upright
- in heart
- will take pride

Translation Words - UST

- Righteous people
- should rejoice
- because of what
- Yahweh has done
- those who honor him
- will praise him

ULT

10 The righteous will be glad about Yahweh and will take refuge in him; all the upright in heart will take pride in him.

UST

10 Righteous people should rejoice because of what Yahweh has done; they should go to him to find refuge; and all those who honor him will praise him.

Psalms 65

Psalm 65 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 65 is a psalm of praise to God.

Special concepts in this chapter

God’s power

God answered prayers and gave the people justice and hope. God created nature and controls it, sending rain so the grain and pastures grow well.

Psalms 65:1

General Information:

This psalm is a song of praise. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

ULT

1 For you, God in Zion, our praise waits; our vows will be carried out to you.

UST

1 God, it is right for us to praise you in Jerusalem and to do what we have promised you that we would do

For you, God in Zion, our praise waits

This speaks of praise as if it were a person who could act on its own. Alternate translation: “To you alone, God in Zion, we will offer our praise” (See: Personification)

our vows will be carried out to you

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “we will do what we have promised you that we would do” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- in Zion
- our praise

Translation Words - UST

- God
- for us to praise you
- in Jerusalem

Psalms 65:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- prayer
- flesh

Translation Words - UST

- our prayers
- People

ULT

2 You who hear prayer, to you all flesh will come.

UST

2 because you answer our prayers. People everywhere will come to you

Psalms 65:3

Iniquities prevail against us

David speaks about iniquity as if it were a person that is able to defeat or oppress. Alternate translation: “It is as if our own sins were defeating us” (See: Personification)

you will forgive them

The word “them” refers to our “iniquities.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Iniquities

Translation Words - UST

- sins

ULT

3 Iniquities prevail against us; as for our transgressions, you will forgive them.

UST

3 Our many sins are like a very heavy burden to us, but you forgive us.

Psalms 65:4

whom you choose ... your courts

The words “you” and “your” in this verse refer to Yahweh.

live in your courts

This exaggeration expresses that the man is in the temple very frequently to worship Yahweh. Alternate translation: “worship often in your courts” (See: Hyperbole)

We will be satisfied with the goodness of your house, your holy temple

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The goodness of your house, your holy temple, will satisfy us” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

4 Blessed is the man whom you choose to bring near to you so that he may live in your courts. We will be satisfied with the goodness of your house, your holy temple.

UST

4 How fortunate are those whom you have chosen to always be in your temple courtyards. We will be satisfied with all the blessings that you will give us because we worship you in your sacred temple.

We will be

Here the word “we” refers to David and the people of Israel, but not to God, to whom he is speaking. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

your house, your holy temple

Alternate translation: “your house, which is your holy temple”

Translation Words - ULT

- in your courts
- with the goodness
- of your house
- your holy
- temple

Translation Words - UST

- your temple
- courtyards
- with all the blessings that you will give us
- because we worship you in your sacred
- temple

Psalms 65:5

In righteousness

Alternate translation: “Because you are righteous”

you who are

Alternate translation: “you are”

of all the ends of the earth ... across the sea

These two phrases have similar meanings. Alternate translation: “of all the people who live throughout the earth and across the sea” (See: Doublet)

of all the ends of the earth

This refers to the people who live all over the earth. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- you
- will answer us by doing amazing things
- God of
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- God
- when we pray
- to you
- on the earth

ULT

5 In righteousness you will answer us by doing amazing things, God of our salvation; you who are hope of all the ends of the earth and of those who are far across the sea.

UST

5 God, when we pray to you, you answer us and save us by doing awesome deeds; you are the one who rescues us; people who live in very remote places on the earth, on the other side of the oceans, trust in you.

Psalms 65:6

you who are belted with strength

The writer speaks of God as if he wore his strength like a belt. Alternate translation: “showing that you are very powerful” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- with strength

Translation Words - UST

- showing

ULT

6 For it is you who made the mountains firm, you who are belted with strength.

UST

6 You are the one who put the mountains in their places, showing that you are very powerful.

Psalms 65:7

the roaring of the seas, the roaring of their waves

These two phrases have the same meaning and are used together to create a vivid impression on the hearer or reader. Alternate translation: “the continuous roaring of the seas” (See: Parallelism)

roaring

a loud noise caused by the wind and waves

the commotion of the peoples

This is also something that God makes quiet.

commotion

loud noise

ULT

7 It is you who quiet the roaring of the seas, the roaring of their waves, and the commotion of the peoples.

UST

7 You are the one who calms the seas when they roar, and stop the waves from pounding on the shore; you also calm people when they cause a lot of trouble.

Psalms 65:8

evidence

proof or something that shows that another thing is true

you make the east and the west rejoice

The phrase “the east and the west” refers to the people who live all over the earth. Alternate translation: “you cause people everywhere to shout joyfully” (See: Metonymy and Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- are afraid

Translation Words - UST

- are awed

ULT

8 Those who live in the uttermost parts of the earth are afraid of the evidence of your deeds; you make the east and the west rejoice.

UST

8 People who live in very remote places on the earth are awed by the miracles that you perform; because of what you do, people who live far to the west and far to the east shout joyfully.

Psalms 65:9

help the earth

This refers to the soil of the earth.

you greatly enrich it

Alternate translation: “you make the soil very good so that good things will grow in it”

the river of God is full of water

This refers to the supply of water in the sky that God sends to water the earth and fill the streams. Alternate translation: “you fill the streams with water” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- You come to help
- the earth
- of God
- you provide mankind grain

Translation Words - UST

- You take care of the
- soil
- you
- grain

ULT

9 You come to help the earth; you water it; you greatly enrich it; the river of God is full of water; you provide mankind grain when you have prepared the earth.

UST

9 You take care of the soil and send rain, causing many good things to grow; you fill the streams with water and cause grain to grow. This is what you have determined would happen.

Psalms 65:10

You ... you ... you ... you

The writer is speaking to Yahweh, so these words are all singular. (See: Forms of You)

its furrows

Alternate translation: “the earth’s furrows”

furrows

A furrow is a long narrow trench made in the ground for planting seeds or for watering the field where grains have been planted.

ridges

edges

Translation Words - ULT

- you bless

Translation Words - UST

- and you bless the soil

ULT

10 You water its furrows abundantly;
you settle down the furrows’ ridges; you
make them soft with rain showers; you
bless the sprouts between them.

UST

10 You send plenty of rain on the fields
that have been plowed, and you fill the
furrows with water. With showers you
soften the hard clods of soil, and you
bless the soil by causing young plants to
grow.

Psalms 65:11

You ... your

The words “You” and “your” refer to Yahweh and so are singular. (See: Forms of You)

You crown the year with your goodness

Here the “year” is given the human quality of wearing a crown. Alternate translation: “You have honored the year with a good harvest” (See: Personification)

your wagon tracks overflow with abundance

Yahweh making the soil so good and fertile that it produces an abundant harvest is spoken of as if Yahweh were traveling through an empty land in a cart, leaving abundant food behind wherever he goes. Alternate translation: “everywhere you have been, you have left abundant food” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

11 You crown the year with your goodness, and your wagon tracks overflow with abundance.

UST

11 Because you bless the soil, there are very good crops at harvest season; wherever you have gone, good crops are very abundant.

Translation Words - ULT

- with your goodness

Translation Words - UST

- very good

Psalms 65:12

The pastures ... drip with dew

There is so much dew in the pastures that they are said to drip with it. Alternate translation: “The pastures ... are full of dew” or “Much dew drips in the pastures of the wilderness”

the hills are clothed with joy

The writer speaks of the beauty of the hills as if they were joyful people, and of joy as if it were clothing. Alternate translation: “the hills are like people wearing joy” or “the hills are like joyful people” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- are clothed

Translation Words - UST

- are singing

ULT

12 The pastures in the wilderness drip with dew, and the hills are clothed with joy.

UST

12 The pastures in the wilderness are wet with the morning dew, it is as though the hills are singing joyful songs.

Psalms 65:13

The pastures are clothed with flocks

The writer speaks of the pastures as being so covered with flocks that it is like the pastures are wearing a garment.

pastures

a large field where animals feed on the grass

flocks

group of animals, such as sheep and goats

ULT

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks;
the valleys also are covered over with grain; they shout for joy, and they sing.

UST

13 The meadows are covered with sheep and goats, and the valleys are full of grain; it is as though they also sing and shout joyfully.

they shout for joy, and they sing

The pastures, hills and valleys are so bountiful, that they seem to shout and sing for joy. Alternate translation: “they are like joyful singing people” (See: Personification)

they shout

The word “they” refers to the pastures and valleys.

Translation Words - ULT

- with flocks
- with grain

Translation Words - UST

- and goats
- of grain

Psalms 66

Psalm 66 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 66 is a psalm of praise.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh saves

Just as God brought Israel through the wilderness, he took the author through hard times but saved him. The author will worship God by sacrificing animals to him. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation)

Psalms 66:1

General Information:

This psalm is a song of praise. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

ULT

1 To the chief musician. A song. A psalm. Make a joyful noise to God, all the earth;

UST

1 Tell everyone on the earth that they should sing joyfully to praise God!

Make a joyful noise to God, all the earth

A “joyful noise to God” represents singing and shouting praises to God. Alternate translation: “Let all the earth sing and shout joyfully to God” (See: Metonymy)

all the earth

This refers to all the people who live on the earth. Alternate translation: “everyone on earth” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- To the chief musician
- to God
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Tell everyone on
- the earth
- to praise God

Psalms 66:2

Sing out the glory of his name; make his praise glorious

These phrases have similar meanings and are used together to emphasize how wonderful God is. Alternate translation: “Sing about how wonderful God’s name is; sing wonderful praise about how great God is” (See: Parallelism)

the glory of his name

God’s name here represents God himself. Alternate translation: “his glory” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the glory
- glorious
- of his name
- praise

Translation Words - UST

- that say that God is very great
- is very glorious
- and
- they should tell everyone

ULT

2 Sing out the glory of his name; make his praise glorious.

UST

2 They should sing songs that say that God is very great, and they should tell everyone that he is very glorious!

Psalms 66:3

How terrifying are your deeds

The works of God cause us to be in awe and terrified because we know he is powerful and holy.

By the greatness of your power

Alternate translation: “Because you have great power”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- terrifying
- your enemies
- will submit

Translation Words - UST

- to God
- are awesome
- your enemies
- cringe in front of

ULT

3 Say to God, “How terrifying are your deeds! By the greatness of your power your enemies will submit to you.

UST

3 They should say to God, “The things that you do are awesome! Your power is very great, with the result that your enemies cringe in front of you.”

Psalms 66:4

All the earth will worship you

This refers to all of the people who live on the earth. Alternate translation: “All the people on earth will worship you” (See: Metonymy)

they will sing to your name

Here “your name” refers to God himself. Alternate translation: “they will praise and honor you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the earth
- will worship
- your name

Translation Words - UST

- on the earth
- worship
- and...him

ULT

4 All the earth will worship you and will sing to you; they will sing to your name.” *Selah*

UST

4 Everyone on the earth will worship God, sing to praise him, and honor him.

Psalms 66:5

he ... his

These words refer to God.

he is fearsome in his deeds toward the sons of mankind

Alternate translation: “he causes people to feel fear and wonder when they see his deeds”

the sons of mankind

Alternate translation: “humanity”

Translation Words - ULT

- Come
- of God
- he is fearsome
- the sons
- of mankind

Translation Words - UST

- Come
- God
- awesome
- that
- he has done among people

ULT

5 Come and see the works of God; he is fearsome in his deeds toward the sons of mankind.

UST

5 Come and think about what God has done! Think about the awesome things that he has done among people.

Psalms 66:6

He … him

These words refer to God.

He turned the sea into dry land; they went through the river on foot

This refers to the crossing of the Red Sea. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

they went

The word “they” refers to God’s people, the Israelites.

we rejoiced

The word “we” refers to the Israelites, their ancestors, David, and the people he is speaking to. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

ULT

6 He turned the sea into dry land; they went through the river on foot; there we rejoiced in him.

UST

6 He caused the sea to become dry land, with the result that our ancestors were able to walk right through it. There we rejoiced because of what he had done.

Translation Words - ULT

- we rejoiced

Translation Words - UST

- we rejoiced because of what he had done

Psalms 66:7

He ... his

These words refer to God.

his eyes

These phrase “his eyes” refers to God himself. Alternate translation: “he sees” (See: Synecdoche)

let not the rebellious exalt themselves

Alternate translation: “let not the rebellious people exalt themselves” or “let not the rebellious people be proud”

Translation Words - ULT

- He rules
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- rules
- all the nations

ULT

7 He rules forever by his might; his eyes observe the nations; let not the rebellious exalt themselves. *Selah*

UST

7 He rules forever by his power, and he keeps watching all the nations to see what evil things they do. The nations that want to rebel against him should not be proud.

Psalms 66:8

Give blessing to God ... let the sound of his praise be heard

These two clauses have similar meanings. The idea is repeated to emphasize the importance of praising God. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Give blessing
- to God
- you people
- his praise

Translation Words - UST

- You people of all nations
- praise
- our God
- as you praise him

ULT

8 Give blessing to God, you people, let the sound of his praise be heard.

UST

8 You people of all nations, praise our God! Praise him loudly in order that people will hear you as you praise him.

Psalms 66:9

us ... our

These words refer to David and the people he is speaking to. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

he does not permit our feet to slip

The writer speaks of God's protection as preventing his people from slipping as they walk or falling off a cliff. Alternate translation: "he has not allowed us to fall into disaster" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- He keeps us

Translation Words - UST

- and he

ULT

9 He keeps us among the living, and he does not permit our feet to slip.

UST

9 He has kept us alive, and he has not allowed us to fall into disaster.

Psalms 66:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- as silver

Translation Words - UST

- God
- as people put precious metals in a hot fire to burn out what is impure

ULT

10 For you, God, have tested us; you have tested us as silver is tested.

UST

10 God, you have tested us; you have allowed us to experience great difficulties to make our lives become pure as people put precious metals in a hot fire to burn out what is impure.

Psalms 66:11

You brought us into a net

The writer speaks of God's punishment as if God had captured his people in a net. (See: Metaphor)

a net

a trap for a bird or an animal

you laid a heavy burden on our backs

The writer speaks of what the people have endured as having to carry heavy loads on their backs. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

11 You brought us into a net; you laid a heavy burden on our backs.

UST

11 It is as if you allowed us to fall into traps, and you forced us to endure difficult things that were like heavy loads to carry on our backs.

Psalms 66:12

You made people ride over our heads

This is a picture of being horribly defeated in battle. Alternate translation: “It is as if our enemies defeated us in battle and then drove their chariots over our fallen bodies” (See: Metaphor)

went through fire and water

God tested them with natural disasters like fires and floods. Alternate translation: “we suffered like people who suffer from fires and floods” (See: Metaphor and Merism)

spacious place

The writer speaks of the blessings that the people of Israel now have as if they had been brought into a wide open space where they are safe. Alternate translation: “open place where we are safe” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

12 You made people ride over our heads; we went through fire and water, but you brought us out into a spacious place.

UST

12 You allowed our enemies to trample on us; we experienced difficulties walking through fires and floods, but now you have made us safe.

Translation Words - ULT

- we went through fire
- out

Translation Words - UST

- experienced difficulties
- through fires

Psalms 66:13

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- your house

Translation Words - UST

- to your temple

ULT

13 I will come into your house with
burnt offerings; I will pay you my vows

UST

13 I will bring to your temple offerings
that are to be completely burned on the
altar; I will offer to you what I promised.

Psalms 66:14

which my lips promised and my mouth spoke

Here “lips” and “mouth” refer to the words of promise that were spoken. Alternate translation: “which I promised” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

14 which my lips promised and my mouth spoke when I was in distress.

UST

14 When I was experiencing much trouble, I said that I would bring offerings to you if you rescued me; and you did rescue me, so I will bring to you what I promised.

Psalms 66:15

aroma of rams

Alternate translation: “smell of the smoke of sacrificed rams”

Translation Words - ULT

- burnt offerings
- of rams
- bulls

Translation Words - UST

- burned on the altar
- I will also sacrifice bulls
- pleased as the smoke rises

ULT

15 I will offer to you burnt offerings of fat animals with the sweet aroma of rams; I will offer bulls and goats. *Selah*

UST

15 I will bring sheep to be burned on the altar, and I will also sacrifice bulls and goats; when they are burning, you will be pleased as the smoke rises up to you.

Psalms 66:16

I will declare what he has done for my soul

The word “soul” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I will tell you what he has done for me” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Come
- God

Translation Words - UST

- for God
- and I will

ULT

16 Come and listen, all you who fear God, and I will declare what he has done for my soul.

UST

16 All you people who have a reverential respect for God, come and listen, and I will tell you what he has done for me.

Psalms 66:17

I cried to him with my mouth

The word “mouth” represents the whole person who cries out to God. (See: Synecdoche)

he was praised with my tongue

Here “tongue” represents words or speech. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I praised him with my tongue” or “I praised him” (See: Active or Passive and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I cried

Translation Words - UST

- I called out

ULT

17 I cried to him with my mouth, and he was praised with my tongue.

UST

17 I called out to him to help me, and I praised him while I was speaking to him.

Psalms 66:18

seen sin

Alternate translation: “loved sin” or “held iniquity”

would not have listened to me

Here “would not have listened” implies that God would not have answered his prayer. This can be made clear in the translation. Alternate translation: “would not have heard me call out to him” or “he would not have answered my prayer” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- within my heart
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- I had committed
- the Lord

ULT

18 If I had seen sin within my heart, the Lord would not have listened to me.

UST

18 If I had ignored the sins that I had committed, the Lord would not have paid any attention to me.

Psalms 66:19

But God has truly heard; he has paid attention

These two clauses have similar meanings and are used together to emphasize that God has heard his prayer. Alternate translation: “But God has truly heard my prayer” (See: Parallelism)

the voice of my prayer

Here the author’s prayer is given the personal quality of having a voice. Alternate translation: “my prayer” (See: Personification)

ULT

19 But God has truly heard; he has paid attention to the voice of my prayer.

UST

19 But because I confessed my sins, God has listened to me and has paid attention to my prayers.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- to the voice
- of my prayer

Translation Words - UST

- God
- to me
- to my prayers

Psalms 66:20

who has not turned away my prayer

Here “turned away’ represents ignoring his prayer. Alternate translation: “who has not ignored my prayer”

or his covenant faithfulness from me

The phrase “has not turned away” is understood from the previous phrase and can be repeated here. The idea of “his covenant faithfulness” can be translated with the phrase “being faithful to his covenant.” Alternate translation: “and has not turned away his covenant faithfulness from me” or “and has not stopped being faithful to his covenant with me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed be
- God
- my prayer
- or his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- I praise
- God
- my prayers
- he continues to love me

ULT

20 Blessed be God, who has not turned away my prayer or his covenant faithfulness from me.

UST

20 I praise God because he has not ignored my prayers; he continues to love me as he promised in his covenant to do.

Psalms 67

Psalm 67 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 67 is a worship psalm.

Special concepts in this chapter

Praise

People all over the world should be praising God.

Psalms 67:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

on stringed instruments

Alternate translation: “people should play stringed instruments with this song”

cause his face to shine on us

The writer speaks of Yahweh acting favorably towards them as if Yahweh’s face shone a light on them. Alternate translation: “act favorably towards us” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 May God be gracious to us and bless us and cause his face to shine on us *Selah*

UST

1 God, act mercifully toward us and bless us; act kindly toward us.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- and bless us
- his face

Translation Words - UST

- God
- bless
- act kindly toward us

Psalms 67:2

your ways may be known on earth

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people may know your ways on earth” (See: Active or Passive)

your salvation among all nations

The writer desires for everyone to know that God has the power to save them. This can be made clear in the translation. Alternate translation: “and the people of all nations may know that you have the power to save them” (See: Ellipsis and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- nations

Translation Words - UST

- nations

ULT

2 so that your ways may be known on earth, your salvation among all nations.

UST

2 Do this in order that everyone in the world may know what you want them to do, and the people of all nations may know that you have the power to save them.

Psalms 67:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the peoples
- the peoples (2)
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- I desire that all people groups
- you (2)

ULT

3 Let the peoples praise you, God; let all the peoples praise you.

UST

3 God, I desire that all people groups may praise you; I want them all to praise you!

Psalms 67:4

let the nations ... govern the nations

Here “nations” represents the people who live in all the nations on the earth. (See: Metonymy)

with justice

Alternate translation: “fairly” or “justly”

Translation Words - ULT

- Let...be glad
- the peoples

Translation Words - UST

- will be glad
- the people groups

ULT

4 Let the nations be glad and sing for joy, for you will judge the peoples with uprightness and govern the nations on earth. *Selah*

UST

4 I desire that the people of all nations will be glad and sing joyfully because you judge the people groups equally, and you guide all the nations in the world.

Psalms 67:5

Let the peoples praise you ... let all the peoples praise you

The second clause intensifies the meaning of the first to emphasize how important it is to praise God. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- the peoples
- the peoples (2)
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God, I desire that
- the people groups
- you (2)

ULT

5 Let the peoples praise you, God; let all the peoples praise you.

UST

5 God, I desire that the people groups may praise you; I want them all to praise you!

Psalms 67:6

The earth has yielded its harvest

Here the writer speaks of “the earth” as if it has chosen to provide a harvest to the people. Alternate translation: “We have reaped a bountiful harvest from our crops” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- The earth
- God
- our God
- will bless us

Translation Words - UST

- our land
- God
- our God
- has blessed us

ULT

6 The earth has yielded its harvest; God, our God, will bless us.

UST

6 Good crops have grown on our land; God, our God, has blessed us.

Psalms 67:7

all the ends of the earth honor him

This means that people everywhere should honor God because of his blessings. Alternate translation: “I desire that all people everywhere on the earth may have an awesome respect for him” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- May...bless us
- and may...fear
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Because God
- has blessed us
- on the earth
- an awesome respect

ULT

7 May God bless us, and may all the ends of the earth fear him.

UST

7 Because God has blessed us, I desire that all people everywhere on the earth may have an awesome respect for him.

Psalms 68

Psalm 68 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 68 is a worship psalm.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's greatness

God is exceedingly great. He takes care of the weak and helpless. He is glorious in his temple. (See: glory, glorious, glorify and temple, house, house of God)

No Common Theme

Scholars have found this psalm the most difficult to interpret. There does not appear to be any unity to this psalm.

Psalms 68:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David’s psalms.

ULT

1 Let God arise; let his enemies be scattered; let those also who hate him flee before him.

UST

1 God, arise and scatter your enemies, and cause those who hate you to run away from you.

Let God arise

God beginning to act is spoke of as if he stands up. Alternate translation: “Let God begin to act” (See: Metaphor)

let his enemies be scattered

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “let God chase away his enemies” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Let God
- let his enemies

Translation Words - UST

- God
- your enemies

Psalms 68:2

As smoke is driven away, so drive them away

God's enemies are spoken of as if they are smoke that is easily blown away by the wind. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Drive them away as the wind blows away smoke" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

as wax melts before the fire

God's enemies are spoken of as if they are wax that is easily melted by a fire. Alternate translation: "cause them to disappear as wax melts before a fire" (See: Metaphor)

the wicked

This refers to the wicked people in general. (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- the fire
- perish
- God

Translation Words - UST

- a fire
- may you
- disappear

ULT

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away; as wax melts before the fire, so let the wicked perish in the presence of God.

UST

2 As wind blows smoke away, you chase your enemies away. As wax melts when it is near a fire, may you cause wicked people to disappear.

Psalms 68:3

the righteous

This refers to the righteous people in general. (See: Nominal Adjectives)

rejoice and be happy

These means the same thing and emphasizes the amount of joy they feel. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- be glad
- and be happy
- God

Translation Words - UST

- may they rejoice when they are
- may they be happy
- in God's

ULT

3 But let the righteous be glad; let them exult before God; may they rejoice and be happy.

UST

3 But may the righteous people be joyful; may they rejoice when they are in God's presence; may they be happy and very joyful.

Psalms 68:4

to his name

This refers to God. Alternate translation: “to him” (See: Metonymy)

the one who rides through the plains

God’s presence among people is spoken of as if he rides on the earth in a horse or chariot. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- his name
- is his name

Translation Words - UST

- Sing to God
- you are
- his name

ULT

4 Sing to God! Sing praises to his name! Praise the one who rides through the plains of the Jordan River valley! Yahweh is his name! Rejoice before him!

UST

4 Sing to God; sing to praise him; sing a song for him who rides in the desert plains; his name is Yahweh; be glad when you are in his presence.

Psalms 68:5

A father of the fatherless

God is spoken of as a compassionate God who acts like a father to orphans. Alternate translation: “One who acts like a father to children who have no parents” (See: Metaphor)

a judge of the widows

God is spoken of as a merciful God who protects widows. Alternate translation: “a protector of widows” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- A father
- is God
- holy

Translation Words - UST

- God
- is like a father
- the

ULT

5 A father of the fatherless, a judge of the widows, is God in the holy place where he lives.

UST

5 God, who lives in his sacred temple, is like a father to those who are orphans, and he is the one who protects widows.

Psalms 68:6

God puts the lonely into families

God is spoken of as if he places lonely people into families. “God provides families for those who have no one to live with” (See: Metaphor)

he brings out the prisoners with singing

God is spoken of as the one who leads prisoners out of their confinement. Alternate translation: “God frees prisoners and makes them sing with happiness” (See: Metaphor)

the rebellious

This nominal adjective refers to rebellious people and can be translated with either an adjective or a noun. Alternate translation: “rebellious people” or “people who rebel against him” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

a parched land

God’s punishment of the rebellious is spoken of as if he forces them to live in a hot desert land. Alternate translation: “a very hot and dry land” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 God puts the lonely into families; he brings out the prisoners to live in prosperity; but the rebellious live in a parched land.

UST

6 He provides families for those who have no one to live with. He frees prisoners and enables them to be successful, but those who rebel against him will be forced to live in a very hot and dry land.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- into families
- he brings out

Translation Words - UST

- He
- provides families for
- and enables them

Psalms 68:7

General Information:

David begins to tell the story of God leading the Israelites through the desert to Mt. Sinai.

when you went out ... when you marched through

These two phrases refer to the same event. (See: Parallelism)

you went out before your people

Alternate translation: “you led your people”

when you marched through the wilderness

God is spoken of as if he was a soldier marching ahead of the people of Israel. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 God, when you went out before your people, when you marched through the wilderness, *Selah*

UST

7 God, you led your people out of Egypt, and then you marched with them through the desert.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- your people

Translation Words - UST

- God
- your people

Psalms 68:8

the heavens also dropped rain ... God's presence

Alternate translation: "God caused it to rain"

in the presence of God

This idiom here refers to God's appearance before the Israelites. Alternate translation: "when God appeared to the Israelites" (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- The earth
- trembled
- the heavens
- God's
- of God
- the God of
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- After you did that
- and
- you
- the earth
- shook
- the sky
- your people worshiped

ULT

[8] The earth trembled; the heavens also dropped rain in God's presence, in the presence of God when he came to Sinai, in the presence of God, the God of Israel.

UST

[8] After you did that, the earth shook at Mount Sinai when you appeared to your people, and rain poured down from the sky, and your people worshiped you.

Psalms 68:9

you strengthened your inheritance when it was weary

The land of Israel is spoken of as if it was a person who could be weary, or could gain strength. Alternate translation: “you caused the land to produce good crops” (See: Metaphor)

your inheritance

The land that God gave to the Israelites is spoken of as if it was an inheritance that a father passed on to his children. Alternate translation: “the land that you gave to us Israelites” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- You, God
- sent
- your inheritance

Translation Words - UST

- plenty
- and
- land that...gave to us Israelites

ULT

9 You, God, sent a plentiful rain; you strengthened your inheritance when it was weary.

UST

9 You caused plenty of rain to fall there in the wilderness, and so you enabled good crops to grow again on that land that you gave to us Israelites.

Psalms 68:10

the poor

This refers to poor people in general. Alternate translation: “poor people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- You, God

Translation Words - UST

- because you

ULT

10 Your people lived in it; You, God, gave from your goodness to the poor.

UST

10 Your people built homes there; because you were good to them, you provided food for those who were poor.

Psalms 68:11

those who announced them ... army

The large number of people told the Lord's message to others. They are spoken of as if there were a large army. Since this phrase is feminine, some versions translate it as, "the women who announced them ... army." (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- The Lord

Translation Words - UST

- The Lord

ULT

11 The Lord gave the orders, and those who announced them were a great army.

UST

11 The Lord spoke this message, and many people took his message to other places.

Psalms 68:12

Kings of armies flee, they flee

The kings represent themselves and their entire armies. It is understood that they flee because they are defeated by Israel's army. Alternate translation: "Kings and their armies flee from us because they are defeated" (See: Synecdoche and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

plunder

things that are taken from the defeated army and brought to the victorious army's home.

Translation Words - ULT

- Kings of
- at home

Translation Words - UST

- house, household
- king, kingship

ULT

12 Kings of armies flee, they flee, and the women waiting at home divide the plunder:

UST

12-13 They proclaimed, "Many kings and their armies are running away from our army!" When our army brought back to their homes the things that they captured, the women who were at home divided up those things among themselves and among their families. They got statues of pigeons whose wings were covered with silver and whose feathers were covered with pure yellow gold. But some of the people stayed with the sheep and did not go to fight in the battle. Why did you not go?

Psalms 68:13

doves covered with silver ... gold

This means that some of the plunder is very valuable because it is covered with precious metals.

When some of you people stayed among the sheepfolds, why did you do this?

This question is used to rebuke the people who did not participate in the battle. Alternate translation: “Those who stayed among the sheepfolds should not have stayed; they should have gone to the battle.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- silver

Translation Words - UST

- silver

ULT

13 Though you lie down among the sheepfolds, You will be like the wings of a dove covered with silver, And her feathers with yellow gold

UST

12-13 They proclaimed, “Many kings and their armies are running away from our army!” When our army brought back to their homes the things that they captured, the women who were at home divided up those things among themselves and among their families. They got statues of pigeons whose wings were covered with silver and whose feathers were covered with pure yellow gold. But some of the people stayed with the sheep and did not go to fight in the battle. Why did you not go?

Psalms 68:14

scattered kings there ... snowed on Mount Zalmon

There were so many dead kings and soldiers on the mountain that they are spoken of as if they were snow covering the mountain. Alternate translation: “defeated so many enemy kings and soldiers there that they were like snowflakes covering Mount Zalmon” (See: Simile)

scattered kings

Here “kings” refers to their armies as well. Alternate translation: “scattered the enemy kings and their armies” (See: Synecdoche)

Mount Zalmon

This is the name of a mountain. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- The Almighty
- kings

Translation Words - UST

- When Almighty God
- kings

ULT

14 The Almighty scattered kings there, it was as when it snowed on Mount Zalmon.

UST

14 When Almighty God scattered the enemy kings and their armies, it reminded me of a snowstorm on Mount Zalmon!

Psalms 68:15

A mighty mountain is the ... a high mountain is the

These two phrase have similar meanings and are used together to strengthen each other. Alternate translation: “a mighty and high mountain is the hill country of Bashan” (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- A mighty
- of Bashan
- of Bashan

Translation Words - UST

- There is a very high
- in the Bashan
- in the Bashan

ULT

15 A mighty mountain is the hill country of Bashan; a high mountain is the hill country of Bashan.

UST

15 There is a very high mountain in the Bashan hills, a mountain that has many peaks.

Psalms 68:16

Why do you look in envy ... for the place he will live?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “The high hill country of Bashan should not look in envy at the mountain which God desires for the place he will live.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- God
- Yahweh

ULT

16 Why do you look in envy, you high hill country, at the mountain which God desires for the place he will live? Indeed, Yahweh will live in it forever.

UST

16 But the people who live near that mountain should not envy those who live near Mount Zion, the mountain on which God chose to live! Yahweh will live there forever!

Psalms 68:17

twenty thousand, thousands upon thousands

This is probably not meant to be an exact number, but to indicate a large number. Alternate translation: “many thousands” (See: Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- and

ULT

17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, thousands upon thousands; the Lord is among them in the holy place, as at Sinai.

UST

17 After we defeated all our enemies, it was as though the Lord, surrounded by many thousands of strong chariots, descended from Mount Sinai and came into the sacred temple in Jerusalem.

Psalms 68:18

ascended

To “ascend” is to move up, to go toward the sky.

Translation Words - ULT

- you have led away captives
- men
- God

Translation Words - UST

- many people who had been
- those who
- our God

ULT

18 You have ascended on high; you have led away captives; you have received gifts from among men, even from those who fought against you, so that you, Yahweh God, might live there.

UST

18 He ascended the sacred mountain where his temple is and took with him many people who had been captured in battles; he received gifts from the enemies whom he had defeated. He received gifts even from those who had rebelled against him, and Yahweh, our God, will live there in his sacred temple forever.

Psalms 68:19

daily bears our burdens

"carries our heavy loads every day." The Lord's care for his people is spoken of as if he was physically carrying their troubles as a burden. (See: Metaphor)

the God who is our salvation

The words "is our salvation" can be translated with the verb "save." Alternate translation: "the God who saves us" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed be
- the Lord, who
- the God who is

Translation Words - UST

- Praise
- Lord
- he is the

ULT

19 Blessed be the Lord, who daily bears our burdens, the God who is our salvation. *Selah*

UST

19 Praise the Lord, who helps us carry our heavy loads every day; he is the one who saves us.

Psalms 68:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- is a God
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Our God is the God
- our Lord

ULT

20 Our God is a God who saves; Yahweh the Lord is the one who is able to rescue us from death.

UST

20 Our God is the God who saves us; He is Yahweh, our Lord, the one who allows us to escape from dying in battles.

Psalms 68:21

will strike through the heads of his enemies

God is spoken of as a warrior who will kill his enemies by striking them in their heads in order to kill them. Alternate translation: “will kill his enemies by striking them in the head” (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the hairy scalps

It seems to have been the custom for soldiers not to cut their hair during the time of war. Alternate translation: “the long-haired skulls” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

21 But God will strike through the heads of his enemies, through the hairy scalps of those who walk in offenses against him.

UST

21 But God will smash the heads of his enemies, the long-haired skulls of those who continue to behave sinfully.

walk in offenses against him

Offending God is spoken of as walking among the offenses. Alternate translation: “habitually offend him” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- the heads
- of his enemies
- of those who walk

Translation Words - UST

- God
- will...the heads
- of his enemies
- of those who continue

Psalms 68:22

I will bring them back

The word “them” refers to God’s enemies.

the depths of the sea

This speaks of the most remote parts of the earth where people might try to escape from God as if they were the depths of the sea. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- The Lord
- I will bring my enemies back
- from
- Bashan

Translation Words - UST

- The Lord
- I will bring back the corpses of my enemies
- and I will bring back
- who were killed in Bashan

ULT

22 The Lord said, “I will bring my enemies back from Bashan; I will bring them back from the depths of the sea

UST

22 The Lord said, “I will bring back the corpses of my enemies who were killed in Bashan, and I will bring back those who sank deep in the ocean and drowned.

Psalms 68:23

crush your enemies

The total destruction of Israel's enemies is spoken of as if the Israelites had crushed them under their feet. Alternate translation: "totally defeat your enemies" (See: Metaphor)

dipping your foot in blood

The violence of from the destruction of the enemies is spoke of in very graphic form, as if the Israelites would be standing in the blood of their dead enemies. Alternate translation: "stepping in their blood" (See: Metaphor)

the tongues of your dogs may have their share

The bloodshed from the battle against Israel's enemies is spoken of as if it is so extensive that the dogs will lap up the flowing blood with their tongues. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

23 so that you may crush your enemies, dipping your foot in blood, and so that the tongues of your dogs may have their share from your enemies."

UST

23 I will do that so that you may wash your feet in their blood, and your dogs can also lap up some of your enemies' blood."

Translation Words - ULT

- your enemies...your enemies

Translation Words - UST

- of your enemies' blood

Psalms 68:24

processions

A procession is a group of people walking together in an orderly manner as part of a ceremony.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- my King

Translation Words - UST

- God
- You march like a king does, and a large crowd walks with you

ULT

24 They have seen your processions,
God, the processions of my God, my
King, into the holy place.

UST

24 God, many people see you march
triumphantly into your sacred temple,
celebrating that you have defeated your
enemies. You march like a king does,
and a large crowd walks with you.

Psalms 68:25

minstrels

people who play musical instruments

ULT

25 The singers went first, the minstrels followed after, and in the middle were the unmarried girls playing tambourines.

UST

25 The singers are in front, and the people who play stringed instruments are at the rear, and young women who are beating their tambourines are between them.

Psalms 68:26

Bless God in the assemblies; praise Yahweh, you who are from the fountain of Israel

It may be helpful to change the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: “You who are from the fountain of Israel, praise Yahweh and bless God in the assembly”

from the fountain of Israel

The word “fountain” is a metaphor for the ability of the man Israel to be the ancestor of many people: as much water comes from a fountain, so Israel is the ancestor of many people. This also implies that the call is to those who serve God as the man Israel did.
Alternate translation: “true descendants of Israel” or “all of you descendants from Israel”(See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

26 Bless God in the assemblies; praise Yahweh, you who are from the fountain *[1]* of Israel.

UST

26 They are all singing, “You Israelite people, praise God when you gather together; praise Yahweh, all you who are descendants of Jacob!”

Translation Words - ULT

- Bless
- God
- praise Yahweh
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- They are all singing, “You Israelite people
- praise
- God
- praise Yahweh

Psalms 68:27

their multitudes

"their group." The word "their" refers to the leaders of Judah.

Translation Words - ULT

- Benjamin
- then...the leaders
- the leaders
- the leaders...and (2)
- of Judah
- of Naphtali

Translation Words - UST

- the tribe of Benjamin
- of...the tribe
- and following them come the leaders of
- the leaders of (2)
- of Judah
- and Naphtali

ULT

27 There is first Benjamin, the smallest tribe, then the leaders of Judah and their multitudes, the leaders of Zebulun and the leaders of Naphtali.

UST

27 First come the people of the tribe of Benjamin, the smallest tribe, and following them come the leaders of the tribe of Judah and their group, and following them come the leaders of the tribes of Zebulun and Naphtali.

Psalms 68:28

Your God, Israel, has decreed your strength

Some versions understand the Hebrew text differently: “Summon your strength, God” or “Use your strength, God”

Your God, Israel, has decreed

Alternate translation: “People of Israel, your God has decreed”

to us

The word “us” refers to the writer and the people of Israel, but not to Yahweh, to whom he is speaking. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your God, Israel
- God
- has decreed

Translation Words - UST

- You people of Israel
- God
- God, help us

ULT

28 Your God, Israel, has decreed your strength; reveal to us your power, God, as you have revealed it in times past.

UST

28 You people of Israel, God made our tribes very strong. God, help us with your power as you helped us in the past.

Psalms 68:29

to us

The word “us” refers to the writer and the people of Israel, but not to Yahweh, to whom he is speaking. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

Reveal your power to us from your temple at Jerusalem

Alternate translation: “When you are present in the temple at Jerusalem, show us your power”

ULT

29 Reveal your power to us from your temple at Jerusalem, where kings bring gifts to you.

UST

29 Show us that you are strong, there where you are in your temple in Jerusalem; kings bring gifts to you there.

Reveal your power

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **power**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “strong.” Alternate translation: “Show us that you are strong” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- at Jerusalem
- where kings

Translation Words - UST

- in Jerusalem
- kings

Psalms 68:30

the wild beasts in the reeds

Many scholars believe these wild beasts are a metaphor that refers to the people of Egypt. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: “the people of Egypt who are like wild beasts in the reeds” (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the peoples, that multitude of bulls and calves

The peoples of other nations are spoken of as if they were a large group of cattle. Alternate translation: “the powerful nations, who are like herds of bulls” (See: Metaphor)

scatter

to disperse or to cause something to spread quickly in different direction

Translation Words - ULT

- Shout in battle
- against the peoples
- who
- love to
- wage

Translation Words - UST

- Shout as you defeat
- Shame them
- the people groups
- and give you gifts
- who love

ULT

30 Shout in battle against the wild beasts in the reeds, against the peoples, that multitude of bulls and calves. Humiliate them and make them bring you gifts; scatter the peoples who love to wage war.

UST

30 Shout as you defeat your enemies, such as those in Egypt, who are like wild animals living in the reeds. Shout as you defeat the powerful nations, who are like herds of bulls. Shame them; make them bow down and give you gifts. Drive away and scatter the people groups who love to attack other nations.

Psalms 68:31

Princes will come out of Egypt

It is implied that these princes come from Egypt in order to offer gifts to God in Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “Then the leaders of Egypt will bring gifts to you” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Cush

This refers to the people of Cush. Alternate translation: “The Cushites” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

31 Princes will come out of Egypt; Cush will hurry to reach out with her hands to God.

UST

31 Then the leaders of Egypt will bring gifts to you. then the people in Ethiopia will rush to lift up their hands to praise you.

reach out with her hands to God

This is a symbolic action that represents worship to God. Alternate translation: “lift up her hands to praise God” (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt
- Cush
- to reach out with her hands
- to God

Translation Words - UST

- Egypt
- then the people...Ethiopia
- their hands
- to praise you

Psalms 68:32

you kingdoms of the earth

Here “kingdoms” refers to the citizens of the kingdoms. Alternate translation: “you people who are citizens of kingdoms all over the world” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- you kingdoms
- of the earth
- to Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- You people who are citizens of kingdoms
- all over the world
- to God
- Yahweh

ULT

32 Sing to God, you kingdoms of the earth; *Selah* Sing praises to Yahweh.

UST

32 You people who are citizens of kingdoms all over the world, sing to God! Sing praises to Yahweh!

Psalms 68:33

To him who rides on the heaven of heavens

The word “Sing” is implied as the beginning of this verse. Here God is described as if he rides in a chariot in the sky. Alternate translation: “Sing to God who rides across the sky in his chariot” (See: Ellipsis and Metaphor)

he lifts up his voice with power

This idiom means he speaks powerfully. Alternate translation: “he shouts powerfully” or “he speaks loudly” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- of heavens
- which exist from ancient times
- his voice

Translation Words - UST

- the sky
- long ago
- Listen

ULT

33 To him who rides on the heaven of heavens, which exist from ancient times; see, he lifts up his voice with power.

UST

33 Sing to the God, the one who rides in the sky, the sky that he created long ago. Listen as he shouts with a very powerful voice.

Psalms 68:34

Ascribe strength to God

Here, **Ascribe** means to give credit to someone. Alternate translation: “Strength belongs to God”

his strength is in the skies

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **strength**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “powerful.” Alternate translation: “in the skies he also shows that he is powerful” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- to God
- Israel
- and his strength

Translation Words - UST

- God is
- Israel
- powerful

ULT

34 Ascribe strength to God; his majesty is over Israel, and his strength is in the skies.

UST

34 Proclaim that God is very powerful; he is the king that rules over Israel, and in the skies he also shows that he is powerful.

Psalms 68:35

God, you are fearsome in your holy place

Here the author speaks directly to God. (See: Apostrophe)

strength and power

These two words mean basically these same thing. They emphasize how much strength God provides to his people. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- the God of
- you are fearsome
- in your holy place
- Israel
- his people
- Blessed be God

Translation Words - UST

- God is
- God
- awesome
- his sacred temple
- we Israelite people worship
- his people
- Praise

ULT

35 God, you are fearsome in your holy place; the God of Israel—he gives strength and power to his people. Blessed be God.
68:26 [1] or, .

UST

35 God is awesome as he comes out of his sacred temple; he is the God whom we Israelite people worship. He gives power and strength to his people. Praise God!

Psalms 69

Psalm 69 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 69 is a psalm of deliverance. The author prays to be saved from his enemies and for them to be punished. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Special concepts in this chapter

Deliverance

The author prays for God to rescue him from his enemies. They show him no mercy, and he asks God to show them no mercy. (See: mercy, merciful)

Psalms 69:1

General Information:

This psalm is a prayer for help. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to Shoshannim

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 45:1.

for the waters have put my life in danger

The writer describes the troubles in his life as if he were drowning in a flood of water. Alternate translation: “for it feels like I am drowning in the waters” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 Save me, God; for the waters have put my life in danger.

UST

1 O God, save me because I am in great danger. It is as though the flood water were up to my neck, and I were about to drown.

Translation Words - ULT

- Save me
- God
- my life

Translation Words - UST

- O God
- save me
- and I

Psalms 69:2

I sink in deep mire

The writer describes the troubles in his life as if he were sinking in deep mud. Alternate translation: “For it feels like I am sinking in deep mud and will die” (See: Metaphor)

mire

thick mud

there is no place to stand

The writer uses a negative statement to stress how unstable and uncertain his condition is. (See: Litotes)

ULT

2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no place to stand; I have come into deep waters, where the floods flow over me.

UST

2 I continue to sink in the deep mud, and there is no solid ground for me to stand on. I am in deep water, and the flood is swirling around me.

I have come into deep waters, where the floods flow over me

The writer describes his problems as if he was drowning in a deep, raging river. Alternate translation: “t feels like I am in deep waters, and the floodwaters flow over me” (See: Metaphor)

Psalms 69:3

weary

very tired

my eyes fail

This idiom means the writer has cried so much that his eyes do not see well any longer. Alternate translation: “my eyes are swollen from tears” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- fail
- for my God

Translation Words - UST

- Because I have cried so much as I have waited for
- God to help me

ULT

3 I am weary with my crying; my throat is dry; my eyes fail while I wait for my God.

UST

3 I am exhausted from calling out for help; my throat is very dry. Because I have cried so much as I have waited for God to help me, my eyes are swollen from tears.

Psalms 69:4

more than the hairs on my head

This is an exaggeration to express how many enemies the writer has. Alternate translation: “more than I can count, like the hairs on my head” (See: Hyperbole)

cut me off

This idiom means “kill me.” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- on my head
- being my enemies
- back

Translation Words - UST

- when there
- head
- I return to them

ULT

4 Those who hate me without a cause are more than the hairs on my head; those who would cut me off, being my enemies for wrong reasons, are mighty; what I did not steal, I have to give back.

UST

4 Those who hate me when there is no reason to hate me are more than the number of hairs on my head! Those who want to get rid of me are strong, and they tell lies about me. They demand that I return to them things that I did not steal!

Psalms 69:5

my foolishness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **foolishness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “foolish.” Alternate translation: “the foolish things that I have done” (See: Abstract Nouns)

my sins are not hidden from you

This can be expressed as a positive statement. Alternate translation: “you know all my sins” (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- know
- and my sins

Translation Words - UST

- O God
- You know that
- your laws

ULT

5 God, you know my foolishness, and my sins are not hidden from you.

UST

5 O God, you see the sins that I have committed. You know that I have foolishly disobeyed your laws.

Psalms 69:6

Let not those ... let not those

Alternate translation: “Do not let those ... do not let those”

Let not those who hope in you be put to shame because of me

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Please do not allow anyone to put those who wait for you to shame because of me” (See: Active or Passive)

let not those who seek you be brought to dishonor because of me

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Please do not allow anyone to bring dishonor on those who seek you because of me” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

6 Let not those who hope in you be put to shame because of me, Lord Yahweh of hosts; let not those who seek you be brought to dishonor because of me, God of Israel.

UST

6 O Yahweh God, commander of the angel armies, do not allow the wrong things that I have done cause those who trust in you to be disappointed. O God, whom we Israelite people worship, do not allow me to cause them to be shamed.

those who seek you

Here, seeking **God** could mean: (1) asking God for help or (2) thinking about God and obeying him. Alternate translation: (1) “those who ask you for help” or (2) “those who worship and obey you” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- be put to shame
- be brought to dishonor
- Lord
- those who seek you
- God
- of Israel

Translation Words - UST

- God...O
- allow the wrong things
- them to be shamed
- God, whom
- we Israelite people worship
- allow...to cause

Psalms 69:7

For your sake

Alternate translation: “On your behalf” or “For you”

I have borne rebuke

The rebukes of the writer’s enemies are spoken of as if they are a heavy load that he has had to carry. Alternate translation: “I have endured the insults of my enemies” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 For your sake I have borne rebuke;
shame has covered my face.

UST

7 People have insulted me because I am devoted to you. They have thoroughly humiliated me.

shame has covered my face

The writer speaks of the shame that he feels as if it is a foul thing on his face that everyone can clearly see. Alternate translation: “I am thoroughly humiliated” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- shame
- my face

Translation Words - UST

- to you
- humiliated me

Psalms 69:8

I have become a stranger to my brothers

The writer speaks of himself as if he were not part of his own family. Alternate translation: “My brothers no longer know or accept me at all” (See: Metaphor)

a stranger to my brothers ... an alien to my mother’s children

These two phrases mean the same thing. They are repeated to stress his separation from his own family. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

8 I have become a stranger to my brothers, an alien to my mother’s children.

UST

8 Even my own older brothers act as if they do not know me; they treat me like a foreigner.

an alien to my mother’s children

It is implied that “I have become” should be understood here. The writer speaks of himself as if he were not part of his own family. Alternate translation: “my brothers no longer know or trust me at all” (See: Ellipsis and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- to my brothers
- an alien
- children

Translation Words - UST

- Even my own older brothers
- they
- a foreigner

Psalms 69:9

the zeal of your house has eaten me up

The writer speaks of his zeal for God's temple as if it was a wild animal that devours the writer. Alternate translation: "the zeal I have for your house consumes me" (See: Personification)

has eaten me up

This idiom means that the writer's zeal for the temple takes over all of his thoughts and actions. Alternate translation: "completely controls all that I think and do" (See: Idiom)

the rebukes ... have fallen on me

The writer speaks of the rebukes of Gods' enemies as if they were rocks that were thrown at the writer. Alternate translation: "those who rebuke you have also thrown their rebukes at me" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

9 For the zeal of your house has eaten me up, and the rebukes of those who rebuke you have fallen on me.

UST

9 Some people have despised your temple; but because I have tried to keep your temple holy, people have caused trouble for me. So it is as though those who are insulting you are also insulting me.

Translation Words - ULT

- of your house
- has eaten me up
- of those who rebuke you

Translation Words - UST

- I have tried to keep your temple holy
- people have caused trouble for me
- those who are insulting

Psalms 69:10

I wept and did not eat food

The fact that the writer was fasting indicates that he was sad about the way people treated God's temple. (See: Symbolic Action and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

they insulted me

Alternate translation: "my enemies rebuked me because of it"

Translation Words - ULT

- wept
- and did not eat food
- insulted

Translation Words - UST

- the disgraceful things that
- and fasted to show my sadness about
- to your temple, they just insult

ULT

10 When I wept and did not eat food, they insulted me.

UST

10 When I have humbled myself and fasted to show my sadness about the disgraceful things that they have done to your temple, they just insult me.

Psalms 69:11

I made sackcloth my clothing

Wearing rough, cheap clothing was a symbol of mourning over sin. (See: Symbolic Action)

I became the object of a proverb

The writer speak of himself as if he was the sad or foolish person in a proverb. Alternate translation: “I became the example of a sad person spoken of in their proverbs” or “they laugh at me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- sackcloth
- my clothing

Translation Words - UST

- rough sackcloth
- to show that

ULT

11 When I made sackcloth my clothing, I became the object of a proverb to them.

UST

11 When I put on rough sackcloth to show that I am sad, they laugh at me.

Psalms 69:12

Those who sit in the city gate

Here “city gate” is associated with leadership of a town. Alternate translation: “The important people of the city” (See: Metonymy)

I am a song of drunkards

The writer speaks of himself as if he was the person about whom the drunkards sing mocking songs. Alternate translation: “the drunkards of the city sing disgusting songs about me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- gate

Translation Words - UST

- The...of the city

ULT

12 Those who sit in the city gate talk about me; I am a song of drunkards.

UST

12 Even the elders of the city say bad things about me. The drunkards of the city sing disgusting songs about me.

Psalms 69:13

at a time that you will accept

Alternate translation: “in your accepted time” or “when you are willing”

answer me in the trustworthiness of your salvation

The abstract nouns “trustworthiness” and “salvation” can be stated as “faithfully” and “rescue.” Alternate translation: “rescue me because you faithfully love me, as you have promised to do” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- my prayer
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- of your mercy
- hear me

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- will continue praying
- answer me
- because you
- faithfully love me

ULT

13 But as for me, my prayer is to you, Yahweh, in the acceptable time; in the multitude of your mercy, hear me in the truth of your salvation.

UST

13 But Yahweh, I will continue praying to you. At the time that you choose, answer me and rescue me because you faithfully love me, as you have promised to do.

Psalms 69:14

Pull me out ... do not let me sink

These two phrases mean the same thing. (See: Parallelism)

Pull me out of the mire, and do not let me sink

The writer speaks of his danger from his enemies as if he was sinking into a pit of mud. “Do not allow me to sink anymore in the mud” (See: Metaphor)

let me be taken away

Here “take away” refers to being removed from danger. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “take me away” or “rescue me” (See: Idiom and Active or Passive)

ULT

14 Pull me out of the mire, and do not let me sink; let me be taken away from those who hate me and rescued out of the deep waters.

UST

14 Do not allow me to sink anymore in the mud. Rescue me from those who hate me! Lift me up out of these deep waters!

rescued out

It is understood that “let me be” is implied here. It can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “please rescue me out” (See: Ellipsis and Active or Passive)

rescued out of the deep waters

The writer speaks about his danger from his enemies as if he was drowning in deep water. (See: Metaphor)

Psalms 69:15

the floods of water overwhelm me

The writer speaks about his danger from his enemies as if flood waters were covering him completely. (See: Metaphor)

the deep swallow me up

The writer speaks of the deep as if it was a deadly animal that was about to eat him. Alternate translation: “the deep waters swallow me up like a dangerous animal” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

Do not let the pit shut its mouth on me

Here the “pit” is spoken of as if it has a mouth like a person and could eat the writer. Alternate translation: “Do not let the pit consume me” or “Do not let the pit of death close over me” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

ULT

15 Do not let the floods of water overwhelm me, neither let the deep swallow me up. Do not let the pit shut its mouth on me.

UST

15 Do not allow the floods to swirl around me; do not allow the deep mud to swallow me; keep me from sinking into the pit of death.

Psalms 69:16

your covenant faithfulness is good

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “you are good and faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

your mercies for me are many

Alternate translation: “you are very merciful to me”

turn to me

The idea of turning towards someone means to pay attention to them or help them. Alternate translation: “help me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Answer me
- Yahweh
- your covenant faithfulness
- is good

Translation Words - UST

- O Yahweh
- answer my prayer and help
- are good
- love for me

ULT

16 Answer me, Yahweh, for your covenant faithfulness is good; because your mercies for me are many, turn to me.

UST

16 O Yahweh, answer my prayer and help me because you are good and I can depend on your love for me. You have not punished me for what I deserve. I know you will listen to me!

Psalms 69:17

Do not hide your face from your servant

To hide one's face means to refuse to hear or help someone. Alternate translation: "Please help your servant" or "Please help me" (See: Idiom)

in distress

Alternate translation: "in great trouble"

Translation Words - ULT

- your face
- answer me

Translation Words - UST

- from me
- answer me

ULT

17 Do not hide your face from your servant, for I am in distress; answer me quickly.

UST

17 Do not hide yourself from me; answer me quickly because I am in great trouble.

Psalms 69:18

redeem me

The writer asks God to redeem him as if the writer were a slave whose freedom God could purchase. Alternate translation: “free me” (See: Metaphor)

ransom me

The writer asks God to ransom him as if the writer were a captive whose release could be paid for with money. Alternate translation: “rescue me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- ransom me
- and redeem me
- my
- enemies

Translation Words - UST

- save...me
- rescue
- me
- from my enemies

ULT

18 Come to me and redeem me.
Because of my enemies, ransom me.

UST

18 Come near to me and save me;
rescue me from my enemies.

Psalms 69:19

my rebuke, my shame, and my dishonor

These abstract nouns can be stated as actions. Alternate translation: “how people have rebuked me, shamed me, and dishonored me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

my adversaries are all before you

Here “before you” means that God sees and knows all about them. Alternate translation: “you know who all my enemies are” (See: Idiom)

ULT

19 You know my rebuke, my shame, and my dishonor; my adversaries are all before you.

UST

19 You know that I am insulted and that people shame and dishonor me; you know who all my enemies are.

Translation Words - ULT

- know
- my shame
- my adversaries

Translation Words - UST

- know that
- I am insulted
- my enemies are

Psalms 69:20

broken my heart

This idiom means a person is extremely sad. Alternate translation: “offended me deeply” (See: Idiom)

I am full of heaviness

The writer’s great sadness is spoken of as if he was full of a heavy weight. Alternate translation: “I am heavy with sorrow” (See: Metaphor)

to take pity

to feel sorrow or sadness

Translation Words - ULT

- Rebuke
- my heart

Translation Words - UST

- Their insults
- I

ULT

20 Rebuke has broken my heart; I am full of heaviness; I looked for someone to take pity, but there was none; I looked for comforters, but I found none.

UST

20 Their insults have deeply offended me, and I feel helpless. I searched for someone who would pity me, but there was no one. I wanted someone to encourage me, but there was no one.

Psalms 69:21

They gave me poison for my food

This is probably figurative. The food that people gave to the writer was so bad that it tasted like poison. Alternate translation: “They gave me food that tasted like poison” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

21 They gave me poison for my food; in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

UST

21 Instead, they gave me food that tasted like poison, and when I was thirsty, they gave me sour wine to drink.

Psalms 69:22

Let their table before them become a snare ... let it become a trap

The writer would like for his enemies' food to completely ruin them as if they were small animals caught in a snare or a trap. Alternate translation: "May their food ruin them like a snare ... may it destroy them like a trap" (See: Metaphor)

their table

This refers to food that was served on the tables, possibly at a feast. Alternate translation: "their own food" or "sacrificial feasts" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

22 Let their table before them become a snare; when they think they are in safety, let it become a trap.

UST

22 I hope their own food will kill them; I hope that this will happen when they think that they are completely safe.

Psalms 69:23

Let their eyes be darkened

The writer speaks of eyes that cannot see well as if they were darkened. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Please make them unable to see anything” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

make their loins shake

Weak backs are spoken of as if they are shaking in weakness. Alternate translation: “cause their backs to be too weak for them to do anything” (See: Metaphor)

their loins

Alternate translation: “their sides” or “their backs”

ULT

23 Let their eyes be darkened so that they cannot see; and always make their loins shake.

UST

23 I hope that their eyes become dim so that they cannot see anything and that their backs will become weaker and weaker.

Psalms 69:24

Pour out your indignation on them

God's demonstration of his anger is described as if he poured it out on his enemies like water. (See: Metaphor)

indignation

anger of a person who has suffered injustice

the fierceness of your anger

Alternate translation: "your burning anger" or "your strong anger"

overtake them

God's judgment on his enemies is described as if he ran after them and caught them. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

24 Pour out your indignation on them,
and let the fierceness of your anger
overtake them.

UST

24 Show them that you are very angry
with them! Because of your great anger,
chase them and catch them.

Psalms 69:25

be a desolation

This abstract noun can be stated as “abandoned.” Alternate translation: “become abandoned” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- a desolation

Translation Words - UST

- to become abandoned

ULT

25 Let their place be a desolation; let no one live in their tents.

UST

25 Cause their towns to become abandoned; may there be no one to live in their tents.

Psalms 69:26

they persecuted the one

Alternate translation: “they persecuted the man”

you struck down

Here to be “struck down” refers to punishment. Alternate translation: “you punished” (See: Metonymy)

those you have wounded

Here to be “wounded” refers to causing them to suffer. Alternate translation: “those you have caused to suffer” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- persecuted

Translation Words - UST

- have punished

ULT

26 For they persecuted the one you struck down. They repeated the account of the pain of those you have wounded.

UST

26 Do this because they persecute those whom you have punished, they look at how those whom you have punished suffer, and they tell others about it.

Psalms 69:27

Accuse them of having committed iniquity after iniquity

Alternate translation: “Keep making a record of all their sins”

iniquity after iniquity

Alternate translation: “very many sins”

do not let them come into your righteous victory

To come into God’s victory is an idiom that means to receive a reward from him. Alternate translation: “do not let them receive your righteous reward” (See: Idiom)

ULT

27 Accuse them of having committed iniquity after iniquity; do not let them come into your righteous victory.

UST

27 Keep making a record of all their sins, do not fail to punish them for the evil things that they have done.

Translation Words - ULT

- iniquity
- after iniquity

Translation Words - UST

- their sins
- all

Psalms 69:28

Let them be blotted out of

Here “them” refers to the names of the enemies. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Wipe out their names in” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

not be written down

It is inferred that “let them” is understood. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “do not write down their names” (See: Ellipsis and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Let them be blotted out
- of Life
- the righteous

Translation Words - UST

- Erase their names from
- life
- righteous people

ULT

28 Let them be blotted out of the Book of Life and not be written down along with the righteous.

UST

28 Erase their names from the book containing the names of those who have eternal life; do not include them in the list of righteous people.

Psalms 69:29

let your salvation, God, set me up on high

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with the verb “save.” Here “on high” refers to a place of safety.” Alternate translation: “God, save me and put me in a safe place” (See: Abstract Nouns and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- O God

ULT

29 But I am poor and sorrowful; let your salvation, God, set me up on high.

UST

29 As for me, I have pain and am suffering. O God, protect me and rescue me.

Psalms 69:30

the name of God

Here “name” refers to God himself. Alternate translation: “God” (See: Metonymy)

with thanksgiving

This abstract noun can be stated with the verb “thank.” Alternate translation: “by thanking him” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- the name
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- as I praise
- God

ULT

30 I will praise the name of God with a song and will exalt him with thanksgiving.

UST

30 When God does that, I will sing as I praise God, and I will honor him by thanking him.

Psalms 69:31

better than an ox or a bull

It is understood that the ox and the bull are to be offered to God as sacrifices. Alternate translation: “better than sacrificing an ox or sacrificing a bull” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

a bull that has horns and hooves

This phrase distinguishes the full grown bulls from other younger cows. Alternate translation: “a bull that is full grown with horns and hooves” (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- or a bull

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- bulls

ULT

31 That will please Yahweh better than an ox or a bull that has horns and hooves.

UST

31 My doing that will please Yahweh more than sacrificing oxen, more than offering him full grown bulls.

Psalms 69:32

The meek

This refers to meek people in general. Alternate translation: “Meek people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

you who seek after God

Seeking **God** could mean: (1) asking God for help or (2) thinking about God and obeying him. Alternate translation: “you who ask God for help” or “you who think about God” (See: Metaphor)

let your hearts live

Here “hearts” refer to the people. Here “live” is an idiom that means to be encouraged. Alternate translation: “may you be encouraged” (See: Synecdoche and Hypothetical Situations)

ULT

32 The meek have seen it and are glad;
you who seek after God, let your hearts
live.

UST

32 Oppressed people will see that God
has rescued me, and they will be glad. I
desire that all who request God to help
them may be encouraged.

Translation Words - ULT

- and are glad
- you who seek
- after God
- let your...live
- hearts

Translation Words - UST

- God has rescued me
- and they will be glad
- I desire that all who
- request God to help them
- may be encouraged

Psalms 69:33

Yahweh hears

Here “hears” means to respond. Alternate translation: “Yahweh answers” (See: Metonymy)

the needy

This refers to needy people in general. Alternate translation: “needy people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

his prisoners

Alternate translation: “those who have suffered for him”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

33 For Yahweh hears the needy and does not despise his prisoners.

UST

33 Yahweh listens to those who are needy; he does not ignore those who have suffered for him.

Psalms 69:34

Let heaven and earth praise him ... the seas

Here heaven and earth and the seas are spoken of as if they are people who are able to praise God. (See: Personification)

the seas and everything that moves in them

It is implied that "Let ... praise him" should be understood here. Alternate translation: "let he seas and everything that moves in them praise him" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- Let heaven
- and earth

Translation Words - UST

- everything that is in heaven
- and on earth

ULT

34 Let heaven and earth praise him, the seas and everything that moves in them.

UST

34 I desire that everything will praise God— everything that is in heaven and on earth and all the creatures that are in the seas.

Psalms 69:35

God will save Zion

Here “Zion” refers to the people in Zion. Alternate translation: “God will save the people of Zion” (See: Metonymy)

have it as a possession

The word “it” refers to the land of Judah.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- will save
- Zion
- Judah
- and have it as a possession

Translation Words - UST

- God
- will rescue the people
- of Jerusalem from their enemies
- that are
- in Judah

ULT

35 For God will save Zion and will rebuild the cities of Judah; the people will live there and have it as a possession.

UST

35 God will rescue the people of Jerusalem from their enemies, and he will rebuild the towns that are in Judah. His people will live there and again possess the land.

Psalms 69:36

who love his name

Here “name” refers to God himself. Alternate translation: “who love God” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- His servants
- will inherit
- and those who love
- his name

Translation Words - UST

- of his people
- will inherit it
- and
- love him

ULT

36 His servants’ descendants will inherit it; and those who love his name will live there.

UST

36 The descendants of his people will inherit it, and those who love him will live there safely.

Psalms 70

Psalm 70 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 70 is a psalm of deliverance. The psalmist asks God to deliver him from his enemies.

Special concepts in this chapter

Help

The author needs help and needs it immediately.

Psalm 40

This psalm is an almost exact duplicate of Psalm 40:13-17.

Psalms 70:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

ULT

1 Save me, God! Yahweh, come quickly and help me.

UST

1 God, please save me! Yahweh, come quickly to help me!

A psalm of David

This could mean: (1) David wrote the psalm or (2) the psalm is about David or (3) the psalm is in the style of David’s psalms.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- God
- Yahweh

Psalms 70:2

those who

Alternate translation: “the people who”

take my life

This idiom means “kill me.” (See: Idiom)

be ashamed and humiliated

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “may God put them to shame and bring disgrace upon them” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

2 Let those who try to take my life be ashamed and humiliated; let them be turned back and brought to dishonor, those who take pleasure in my pain.

UST

2 Disgrace those who are happy about my troubles, those who are trying to kill me. Chase them away; make everyone shame them, for they want to see me suffer.

let them be turned back and brought to dishonor

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “may God turn them around and make them ashamed for what they have done” (See: Active or Passive)

turned back

To be stopped or thwarted is spoken of as being turned back from their attack. Alternate translation: “stopped” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Let those who try to take my life
- be ashamed...let them
- and humiliated
- and brought to dishonor
- in my pain

Translation Words - UST

- make everyone shame them
- Disgrace
- my troubles
- those who are trying to kill me
- them away

Psalms 70:3

those who say, “Aha, aha.”

This is an expression of mocking laughter. You may replace “Aha, aha” with whatever laughing sounds like in your language. Alternate translation: “those who mock and laugh at me”

Translation Words - ULT

- Let them be turned back

Translation Words - UST

- to become dismayed and ashamed

ULT

3 Let them be turned back because of their shame, those who say, “Aha, aha.”

UST

3 I hope that you will cause them to become dismayed and ashamed because they have been happy about my troubles.

Psalms 70:4

seek you

Seeking **God** could mean: (1) asking God for help or (2) thinking about God and obeying him. Alternate translation: “ask you for help” or “think about you and obey you” (See: Metaphor)

rejoice and be glad

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize the intensity of gladness. Alternate translation: “rejoice greatly” or “be very glad” (See: Doublet)

love your salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “love you because you saved them” (See: Abstract Nouns)

always say

This exaggeration emphasizes that it is important to praise God often. (See: Hyperbole)

May God be praised

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Let everyone praise God” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

4 Let all those who seek you rejoice and be glad in you; let those who love your salvation always say, “May God be praised.”

UST

4 But I hope that everyone who prays to you will rejoice because of you. I hope that everyone who waits for you to rescue them will say, “God is great!”

Translation Words - ULT

- those who seek...let
- and be glad in you
- those who love
- May God
- be praised

Translation Words - UST

- will rejoice
- I hope that everyone
- who waits for
- God
- great

Psalms 70:5

poor and needy

Here the words “poor” and “needy” mean basically the same thing and emphasize that he is unable to help himself. Alternate translation: “very needy” (See: Doublet)

hurry to me

The writer speaks of God as if he were running to the writer in order to help him. Alternate translation: “come quickly to help me” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 But I am poor and needy; hurry to me, God; you are my help and you rescue me. Yahweh, do not delay.

UST

5 As for me, I am poor and needy; so God, come quickly to help me! Yahweh, you are the one who saves and helps me, so please come quickly!

you are my help and you rescue me

Here the phrase “you rescue me” explains how God is his “help.” Alternate translation: “you help me by rescuing me” (See: Parallelism)

do not delay

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “please come quickly” (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- so God
- Yahweh

Psalms 71

Psalm 71 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 71 is a psalm of deliverance. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's help

God has helped the psalmist all his life. Now that he is old, his enemy thinks that God has abandoned him; but the psalmist trusts in God and will praise Yahweh with songs of praise. (See: trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Psalms 71:1

General Information:

This psalm is a prayer for help. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

In you, Yahweh, I take refuge

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “go to you, Yahweh, for protection” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 In you, Yahweh, I take refuge; let me never be put to shame.

UST

1 Yahweh, I have come to you to be safe; never allow me to become ashamed.

let me never be put to shame

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. See how “do not let me be humiliated” is translated in Psalms 25:2. Alternate translation: “never let my enemies put me to shame” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- be put to shame

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- become ashamed

Psalms 71:2

make me safe in your righteousness

This could mean: (1) “make me safe because you always do what is right” or (2) “make me safe as I do what you want me to do” (See: Idiom)

turn your ear to me

Here “your ear” refers to God’s willingness to hear someone who prays to him. See how this is translated in Psalms 17:6. Alternate translation: “pay attention to me” (See: Metonymy)

save me

Alternate translation: “keep me safe”

Translation Words - ULT

- Rescue me

Translation Words - UST

- help me

ULT

2 Rescue me and make me safe in your righteousness; turn your ear to me and save me.

UST

2 Because you always do what is right, help me and rescue me; listen to me, and save me!

Psalms 71:3

Be to me a rock for refuge

The psalmist requests that Yahweh make him as safe as he would be if he were hiding in a large rock or cliff where his enemies could not find him. (See: Metaphor)

rock ... rock

These are hills or mountains, not rocks one can hold in one's hand.

you have given a command

Alternate translation: "you have commanded your angels"

ULT

3 Be to me a rock for refuge where I may always go; you have given a command to save me, for you are my rock and my fortress.

UST

3 Be like a huge rock on top of which I can be safe; be like a strong fortress in which I am safe. You have commanded your angels to rescue me.

you are my rock and my fortress

The psalmist believes that Yahweh will protect him and make him as safe as if he were hiding on top of a large mountain or inside a man-made fortress. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- you have given a command

Translation Words - UST

- You have commanded

Psalms 71:4

out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous

This could mean: (1) the word “hand” is a metonym for power. Alternate translation: “from the power of the wicked, from the power of the unrighteous” or (2) “hand” refers to the person himself. Alternate translation: “from wicked people, from unrighteous … people” or “so that wicked people and unrighteous … people cannot harm me” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

4 Rescue me, my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel.

UST

4 God, rescue me from wicked people, from the power of unjust and evil men.

wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous

“wicked; rescue me out of the hand of the unrighteous.” You can make clear the understood information. (See: Ellipsis)

wicked … unrighteous … cruel

These adjectives can be translated as noun phrases. Alternate translation: “wicked people … unrighteous people … cruel people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- my God
- out of the hand
- out of the hand

Translation Words - UST

- God
- from the power
- of unjust

Psalms 71:5

you are my hope

Here “hope” is a metonym for the one in whom the psalmist hopes. Alternate translation: “you are the one whom I confidently expect to help me” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- my hope
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- my Lord
- expect

ULT

5 For you are my hope, Lord Yahweh. I have trusted in you ever since I was a child.

UST

5 Yahweh, my Lord, you are the one whom I confidently expect to help me; I have trusted in you ever since I was young.

Psalms 71:6

By you I have been supported from the womb

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “You have supported me from the womb” or “You have taken care of me ever since I came out of my mother’s womb” (See: Active or Passive)

you are he

Alternate translation: “you are the one”

Translation Words - ULT

- my praise

Translation Words - UST

- praise you

ULT

6 By you I have been supported from the womb; you are he who took me out of my mother’s belly; my praise will be always about you.

UST

6 I have depended on you all my life; you have taken care of me since the day that I was born, so I will always praise you.

Psalms 71:7

I am an example to many people

Alternate translation: “Many people see how I live and want to live as I do”

ULT

7 I am an example to many people; you are my strong refuge.

UST

7 The manner in which you have rescued me has been an example to many people because they realize that you have been my strong defender.

Psalms 71:8

My mouth will be filled with your praise ... with your honor

The psalmist speaks of his desire to praise and honor Yahweh with the words he speaks as if his mouth were full of words the way it can be full of food. Alternate translation: “My mouth will be filled with words that praise you ... that honor you” or “I will always praise you ... will always honor you” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

8 My mouth will be filled with your praise, all the day with your honor.

UST

8 I praise you all during the day, and I proclaim that you are glorious.

your praise

Here “praise” refer to the words that he will use to praise Yahweh. Alternate translation: “words that tell people how great you are” (See: Metonymy)

your honor

Here “honor” refer to the words that he will use to honor Yahweh. Alternate translation: “words that cause people to honor you” (See: Metonymy)

all the day

Alternate translation: “all day long” or “at all times”

Translation Words - ULT

- your praise

Translation Words - UST

- praise you

Psalms 71:9

Do not throw me away ... do not abandon me

These two phrases have basically the same meaning and are used together for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

Do not throw me away

“Do not force me to go away from you.” For God to reject him is spoken of as God forcing him to go away. See how this is translated in Psalms 51:11. Alternate translation: “do not reject me” (See: Metaphor)

do not abandon me

Alternate translation: “do not leave me forever”

Translation Words - ULT

- do...abandon me
- my strength

Translation Words - UST

- abandon me now
- when I am not strong anymore

ULT

9 Do not throw me away in my time of old age; do not abandon me when my strength fails.

UST

9 Now when I have become an old man, do not reject me; do not abandon me now when I am not strong anymore.

Psalms 71:10

watch for my life

It is implied that they are watching for an opportunity to take his life. The euphemism “to take a life” means to kill. Alternate translation: “watch for an opportunity to take my life” or “wait for an opportunity to kill me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- my enemies
- my life
- are plotting

Translation Words - UST

- My enemies
- they talk
- and plan how they can do that

ULT

10 For my enemies are talking about me; those who watch for my life are plotting together.

UST

10 My enemies say that they want to kill me; they talk together and plan how they can do that.

Psalms 71:11

They say

This can be translated to make explicit that they are talking about him. Alternate translation: “They say about me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

pursue and take him

Alternate translation: “follow him when he runs away, and kill him”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- has forsaken him
- pursue

Translation Words - UST

- God has
- abandoned him
- so now we can pursue him

ULT

11 They say, “God has forsaken him; pursue and take him, for there is no one to save him.”

UST

11 They say, “God has abandoned him; so now we can pursue him and seize him because there is no one who will rescue him.”

Psalms 71:12

do not be far from me

Because Yahweh has not yet answered the writer's request, he speaks of Yahweh as if Yahweh were standing far away from the writer. (See: Metaphor)

hurry to help me

Alternate translation: "help me soon"

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- God

ULT

12 God, do not be far from me; my God, hurry to help me.

UST

12 God, do not stay far away from me; hurry to help me!

Psalms 71:13

Let them be put to shame and destroyed, those who are hostile to my life

Alternate translation: “Let those who are hostile to my life be put to shame and destroyed”

Let them be put to shame and destroyed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Put them to shame and destroy them” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

13 Let them be put to shame and destroyed, those who are hostile to my life; let them be covered with rebuke and dishonor, those who seek my hurt.

UST

13 Cause those who accuse me to be defeated and destroyed; cause those who want to harm me to be shamed and disgraced.

those who are hostile to my life

The words “my life” represent the person. The idiom “hostile to my life” means that these are people who try to harm him by accusing him of wrongdoing. Alternate translation: “those who accuse me of doing wrong” (See: Synecdoche and Idiom)

let them be covered with rebuke and dishonor, those who seek my hurt

Alternate translation: “let those who seek my hurt be covered with rebuke and dishonor”

let them be covered with rebuke and dishonor

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The abstract nouns “rebuke” and “dishonor” can be stated as verbs. Alternate translation: “may everyone rebuke them, and may no one honor them” (See: Active or Passive and Abstract Nouns)

those who seek my hurt

The noun “hurt” can be translated with a verb. Alternate translation: “those who are looking for ways to harm me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Let them be put to shame
- with rebuke
- and destroyed
- my life
- those who seek
- my hurt

Translation Words - UST

- who accuse me
- to be defeated
- cause those who
- want to harm me
- and disgraced

- to be shamed

Psalms 71:14

more and more

Alternate translation: “more all the time” or “always more than I have before”

Translation Words - ULT

- and will praise

Translation Words - UST

- and I will praise you

ULT

14 But I will always hope in you and will praise you more and more.

UST

14 But as for me, I will continually and confidently expect you to do great things for me, and I will praise you more and more.

Psalms 71:15

My mouth will tell about your righteousness and your salvation all the day, although I cannot understand it

Alternate translation: “I do not completely understand your righteousness and your salvation, but my mouth will tell about them all the day”

ULT

15 My mouth will tell about your righteousness and your salvation all the day, although I cannot understand it.

UST

15 I will tell people that you do what is right; all during the day I will tell people how you have saved me, although what you have done is more than I can fully understand.

My mouth will tell

The mouth is synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: “I will tell” or “I will speak with my mouth and tell” (See: Synecdoche)

your righteousness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “how righteous you are” or “all the good things you do” (See: Abstract Nouns)

your salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “how you have saved me” or “how you save people” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- understand

Translation Words - UST

- I will tell people

Psalms 71:16

I will come

This could mean: (1) “I will go to where people worship Yahweh” or (2) “I will go to my enemies” (See: Go and Come)

with the mighty acts of the Lord Yahweh

This could mean: (1) “I will tell them of the mighty deeds the Lord Yahweh has done” or (2) “because the Lord Yahweh has given me strength to do mighty acts.”

will make mention of

Alternate translation: “will talk about”

Translation Words - ULT

- of the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- my Lord

ULT

16 I will come with the mighty acts of the Lord Yahweh; I will make mention of your righteousness, yours alone.

UST

16 Yahweh, my Lord, I will praise you for your mighty deeds; I will proclaim that only you always act justly.

Psalms 71:17

taught me

The implied information may be stated clearly. “taught me many things” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- your wonderful deeds

Translation Words - UST

- God
- your wonderful deeds

ULT

17 God, you have taught me from my youth; even now I declare your wonderful deeds.

UST

17 God, you have taught me many things ever since I was young, and I still tell people about your wonderful deeds.

Psalms 71:18

God, do not forsake me

Alternate translation: “God, please do not forsake me”

I have been declaring your strength

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **strength**, you could express the same idea with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “I have been telling how strong you are” (See: Abstract Nouns)

to the next generation

Alternate translation: “to those who are children today”

ULT

18 Indeed, even when I am old and gray-headed, God, do not forsake me, as I have been declaring your strength to the next generation, your power to everyone who is to come.

UST

18 Now, God, when I am old and my hair is gray, do not abandon me. Stay with me while I continue to proclaim to my children and grandchildren.

your power to everyone who is to come

The omitted information may be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “and as I declare your power to everyone who is to come” (See: Ellipsis)

everyone who is to come

This exaggeration refers to everyone the writer can speak to. Alternate translation: “so as many people as I can tell will know” (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- forsake me
- next generation

Translation Words - UST

- Now, God
- abandon me
- my children and grandchildren

Psalms 71:19

Your righteousness also, God, is very high

The psalmist speaks of the good things God has done as though they were put together as a high building or a mountain. (See: Metaphor)

who is like you?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “there is no one like you!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- you do

ULT

19 Your righteousness also, God, is very high; you who have done great things, God, who is like you?

UST

19 God, you do many righteous deeds; it is as though they extend up to the sky. You have done great things; there is no one like you.

Psalms 71:20

revive

strengthen or make lively again

from the depths of the earth

“The depths of the earth” here is a metaphor for where people go when they die. The psalmist had not already died, but in this exaggeration he speaks as if he had. Alternate translation: “when we are near death” (See: Metaphor and Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- made me
- will revive us again
- and will bring us
- from (2)
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- to have many troubles
- but you will cause us
- again
- to (2)
- you will keep us alive

ULT

20 You who made me see many troubles will revive us again and will bring us up again from the depths of the earth.

UST

20 You have caused us to have many troubles and to suffer much, but you will cause us to become strong again; when I am almost dead, you will keep us alive.

Psalms 71:21

May you increase ... turn again and comfort

Some translations read, “You will increase ... you will turn again and comfort.” Alternate translation: “I want you to increase ... I want you to turn again and comfort”

turn again and comfort me

This describes one action through two phrases. Alternate translation: “comfort me again” (See: Hendiadys)

Translation Words - ULT

- my honor
- and comfort me

Translation Words - UST

- greatly
- encourage me again

ULT

21 May you increase my honor; turn again and comfort me.

UST

21 You will cause me to be greatly honored, and you will encourage me again.

Psalms 71:22

to you I will sing praises with the harp, Holy One of Israel

Alternate translation: “to you, who is the Holy One of Israel, I will sing praises while I play the harp”

Translation Words - ULT

- for your trustworthiness
- my God
- Holy One
- of Israel

Translation Words - UST

- my God
- for faithfully doing what you have promised to do
- the holy God
- whom we Israelites worship

ULT

22 I will also give thanks to you with the harp for your trustworthiness, my God; to you I will sing praises with the harp, Holy One of Israel.

UST

22 I will also praise you while I play my harp; I will praise you, my God, for faithfully doing what you have promised to do. I will play hymns to praise you, the holy God whom we Israelites worship.

Psalms 71:23

My lips will shout for joy

"Lips" represent the whole person. Alternate translation: "I will shout for joy" (See: Synecdoche)

even my soul, which you have redeemed

The words the psalmist has omitted can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "and my soul, which you have redeemed, will sing praises" (See: Ellipsis)

my soul

Here "soul" refers to the whole person. (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- you have redeemed

Translation Words - UST

- rescued me

ULT

23 My lips will shout for joy when I sing praises to you— even my soul, which you have redeemed.

UST

23 I will shout joyfully while I sing; with my entire inner being I will sing because you have rescued me.

Psalms 71:24

My tongue will also talk

Here “tongue” refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: “I will also talk” (See: Synecdoche)

they have been put to shame and are confused, those who sought my hurt

Alternate translation: “those who sought my hurt have been put to shame and are confused”

for they have been put to shame and are confused

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “for God has put to shame and confused them” (See: Active or Passive)

those who sought my hurt

This refers to the enemies of the writer. (Psalms 71:10). See how “those who seek my hurt” is translated in Psalms 71:13.

ULT

24 My tongue will also talk about your righteousness all day long; for they have been put to shame and are confused, those who sought my hurt.

UST

24 All during the day I will tell people that you act righteously because those who wanted to harm me will have been defeated and disgraced.

Translation Words - ULT

- they have been put to shame
- those who sought
- my hurt

Translation Words - UST

- wanted
- to harm me
- and disgraced

Psalms 72

Psalm 72 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 72 is a psalm for the king when he begins to be the king. David wrote it as a blessing on his son, Solomon. (See: bless, blessed, blessing)

Special concepts in this chapter

Blessings for the king

May the king be honored throughout the world. May he help the poor. May there be prosperity while he is king.

Close of Book Two

The whole collection of Psalms has been divided into several “books.” This is the last psalm of the second book. It is attributed to Solomon, the son of David.

Psalms 72:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. Possible meanings for the header **a psalm of Solomon** are: (1) David wrote this psalm about Solomon (“the king’s son”) or (2) Solomon (who, as David’s son, was “the king’s son”) wrote this psalm as a prayer about himself or (3) another king wrote it about his son in the style of Solomon. People in those days would often speak of themselves as if they were someone else. However, it would be best to translate this as though the psalmist is speaking of someone else, not of himself. (See: Poetry and Parallelism and First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

1 A Psalm of Solomon Give the king your righteous decrees, God, your righteousness to the king’s son.

UST

1 O God, enable the king whom you appointed in Israel to rule justly. Show him how to judge matters fairly

Give the king your righteous decrees, God, your righteousness to the king’s son

This could mean: (1) “Give me, the king, your righteous decrees, God, your righteousness to my son” or (2) “Give me, the king, your righteous decrees, God, your righteousness to me, the king’s son.” People in those days would often speak of themselves as if they were someone else. However, it would be best to translate this as though the psalmist is speaking of someone else, not of himself. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Give the king your righteous decrees

Alternate translation: “Enable the king to judge rightly”

your righteousness to the king’s son

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. Here the word “righteousness” refers to making righteous decisions. Alternate translation: “give your righteousness to the king’s son” or “enable the king’s son to rule with righteousness” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- A Psalm of Solomon
- the king
- to the king’s
- your righteous decrees
- God
- son

Translation Words - UST

- O God
- enable the king whom
- in Israel
- you
- Show him how
- to judge matters fairly

Psalms 72:2

May he judge

If David wrote this, he is talking about his son, “the king’s son,” he is speaking of the time when his son will be king. If Solomon wrote it, even though he is writing about himself, it would be best to translate as though he were writing about someone else. Either way, “May the king judge” is the best translation.

your people ... your poor

The psalmist is speaking to God.

ULT

2 May he judge your people with righteousness and your poor with justice.

UST

2 so that he may judge your people fairly and that he may govern your oppressed people justly.

your poor

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. The adjective “poor” refers to poor people. Alternate translation: “may he judge your poor people” (See: Ellipsis and Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- your people

Translation Words - UST

- your people fairly

Psalms 72:3

May the mountains produce peace ... may the hills produce righteousness

The psalmist speaks of the people of Israel as if they were the mountains and hills on which they live. He speaks of the mountains and the hills as if they were the entire land of Israel, as if that land were a garden that produces fruit, and of peace and righteousness as if they are that fruit. Alternate translation: “May the people of the land live in peace ... may they do everything in a righteous way” (See: Metonymy and Synecdoche and Metaphor)

ULT

3 May the mountains produce peace for the people; may the hills produce righteousness.

UST

3 I desire that all over the country—even on the hills and mountains — people will live peacefully and righteously.

Translation Words - ULT

- peace
- for...people

Translation Words - UST

- people
- peacefully

Psalms 72:4

he ... he

These refer to the one who will “judge” (Psalms 72:2).

break in pieces the oppressor

The writer speaks of the king defeating or punishing people who oppress others as if those people were objects that the king would break into pieces. Alternate translation: “punish the person who oppresses others” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the people
- may he save
- the children

Translation Words - UST

- to rescue
- people
- people and

ULT

4 May he judge the poor of the people;
may he save the children of the needy
and break in pieces the oppressor.

UST

4 Help your king to defend the poor
people and to rescue needy people and
to defeat those who oppress them.

Psalms 72:5

while the sun endures, and as long as the moon lasts

The sun and the moon are metonyms for the day and the night, which together are a merism for all time. Alternate translation: “forever, and without ending” (See: Metonymy and Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- May they honor
- throughout all
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- I desire
- as long
- as long

ULT

5 May they honor you while the sun endures, and as long as the moon lasts throughout all generations.

UST

5 I desire that your king may live as long as the sun shines, as long as the moon shines, forever.

Psalms 72:6

May he come down like rain on the mown grass

The king will be good, and he will do good things for his people as if he were rain doing good for freshly cut grass. (See: Simile)

May he come

Alternate translation: “I desire that he come”

like showers that water

“May he come down like showers that water.” The king will be good, and he will do good things for his people as if he were rain doing good for the ground. (See: Ellipsis and Simile)

ULT

6 May he come down like rain on the mown grass, like showers that water the earth.

UST

6 I desire that his rule may be enjoyed by the people as they enjoy rain on the growing crops, as they enjoy the showers that fall on the land.

Translation Words - ULT

- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- on the land

Psalms 72:7

the righteous

The adjective “righteous” can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “righteous people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

in his days

This could mean: (1) “while the king rules” or (2) “as long as the righteous person lives” or “as long as the righteous people live.”

may there be an abundance of peace

The psalmist speaks as if peace were a physical object like food. An “abundance” is when there is much of something. This can be restated to remove the abstract nouns “abundance” and “peace.” Alternate translation: “may righteous people live peacefully” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

till the moon is no more

“as long as the moon shines” or “forever” (See: Idiom)

ULT

7 May the righteous flourish in his days,
and may there be an abundance of peace till the moon is no more.

UST

7 I hope that people may live righteously during the years that he rules and that the people may live peacefully and prosperously as long as the moon shines.

Translation Words - ULT

- May the righteous
- of peace

Translation Words - UST

- I hope that people may live righteously
- peacefully

Psalms 72:8

May he have dominion

Alternate translation: “May the king have dominion”

from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth

Both of these expressions are merisms and refer to the whole earth. (See: Merism)

from sea to sea

from the Dead Sea and the Sea of Kinnereth in the east to the Mediterranean Sea in the west.

the River

“the Euphrates River,” which the Israelites would travel to on land by going north

the ends of the earth

as far as people could travel on land by different routes to the south. The Israelites spoke of the earth as if it were a flat surface with ends. (See: Metaphor and Idiom)

ULT

8 May he have dominion from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.

UST

8 I hope that the king of Israel may rule the people in all the area from one sea in the east to another in the west and from the Euphrates River to the most remote places on earth.

Translation Words - ULT

- May he have dominion
- earth

Translation Words - UST

- I hope that the king of Israel may rule the people
- on earth

Psalms 72:9

lick the dust

This is a metaphor for extreme humiliation. Alternate translation: “do everything they can so he will allow them to live” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- bow down

Translation Words - UST

- may bow down before him

ULT

9 May those who live in the wilderness bow down before him; may his enemies lick the dust.

UST

9 I hope that those who live in the wilderness may bow down before him and that his enemies may throw themselves on the ground in submission to our king.

Psalms 72:10

Tarshish

This is the name of a place. (See: How to Translate Names)

render

pay

offer gifts

Alternate translation: “give gifts”

Seba

This is the name of a country. It is not the same country as Sheba. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

10 May the kings of Tarshish and of the islands render tribute; may the kings of Sheba and Seba offer gifts.

UST

10 I hope that the king of the land of Tarshish and the kings of the islands in the sea may pay taxes to the king of Israel. I hope that the king of Sheba to the south and the king of Seba to the southwest may bring him gifts.

Translation Words - ULT

- the kings...the kings
- the kings...the kings
- of Tarshish
- render tribute
- May...may

Translation Words - UST

- I hope that the king of the
- and the kings of
- land of Tarshish
- in the sea may pay taxes to the king of Israel
- him

Psalms 72:11

fall down before him

Alternate translation: “bow down before him” or “honor him as their king”

all nations

Here the word “nations” represents the people who live in the nations. Alternate translation: “the people who live in every nation” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- kings
- fall down
- nations
- serve him

Translation Words - UST

- may bow before
- the king of Israel
- nations
- may serve our king

ULT

11 Indeed, may all kings fall down before him; may all nations serve him.

UST

11 I hope that all the other kings in the world may bow before the king of Israel and that people of all nations may serve our king.

Psalms 72:12

no other helper

Alternate translation: “no one else to help him”

ULT

12 For he helps the needy person who cries out and the poor person who has no other helper.

UST

12 He rescues poor people when they cry out for help, and he helps those who are needy and those who have no one to help them.

Psalms 72:13

He has pity on the poor and needy

Alternate translation: “He wants to stop the poor and needy from suffering”

the poor and needy

Here the nominal adjectives “poor” and “needy” mean basically the same thing and emphasize that they are unable to help themselves. Alternate translation: “those who are poor and those who are needy” (See: Doublet and Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- and he saves

Translation Words - UST

- he saves

ULT

13 He has pity on the poor and needy,
and he saves the lives of needy people.

UST

13 He pities those who are weak and needy; he saves the people’s lives.

Psalms 72:14

redeems their lives

Here “lives” refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: “redeems them” or “saves them” or “rescues them” (See: Synecdoche)

oppression and violence

These two words mean basically the same thing and emphasize how badly the needy suffer. These abstract nouns can be stated as verbs. Alternate translation: “those who oppress them and hurt them” (See: Doublet and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

14 He redeems their lives from oppression and violence, and their blood is precious in his sight.

UST

14 Our king rescues people from being oppressed and from being treated cruelly because their lives are precious to our king.

their blood is precious in his sight

Here “their blood” is a metonym for their well-being. The sight of Yahweh represents his judgment or evaluation. Alternate translation: “their well-being is very important to him” or “he wants them to live well” (See: Metonymy)

in his sight

See how this phrase is translated in Psalms 19:14.

Translation Words - ULT

- He redeems
- their lives
- and their blood

Translation Words - UST

- Our king rescues people
- and from being treated cruelly
- because their lives

Psalms 72:15

May he live!

This saying was used to honor the king by expressing a desire to have him live a long time. Alternate translation: “May the king live a long time!” or “I desire that the king live a long time!” (See: Idiom)

May the gold of Sheba be given to him

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “May they give him the gold of Sheba” or “May he receive the gold of Sheba” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

15 May he live! May the gold of Sheba be given to him. May people always pray for him; may God bless him all day long.

UST

15 I hope that our king may live a long time! I hope that he may be given gold from Sheba. I desire that people may always pray for our king and praise him all the time, every day.

all day long

This idiom means “continually” and does not refer only to one day. Alternate translation: “continually” or “all the time” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- May he live
- pray
- may God bless him

Translation Words - UST

- I hope that our king may live a long time
- pray
- and praise him

Psalms 72:16

abundance of grain

An “abundance” is when there is much of something. This abstract noun can be stated as “much” or “plenty” Alternate translation: “much grain” or “plenty of grain” (See: Abstract Nouns)

crops

plants that people grow for food

wave

Use the word for what long grass does when a gentle wind blows on it and it moves slowly back and forth.

like Lebanon

“like the cedar trees in Lebanon.” These trees were beautiful and had wood that was good for building. The meaning of this can be made clear. (See: Simile and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the people flourish in the cities like the grass of the field

The prosperity of the people in the cities is spoken of as if they were grass that grows abundantly in the fields. (See: Simile)

ULT

16 May there be abundance of grain in the land; on the mountaintops may their crops wave. May the fruit of it be like Lebanon; may the people flourish in the cities like the grass of the field.

UST

16 I hope that the fields may produce plenty of grain everywhere, even on the tops of the hills in the land where he rules, like the grain that grows on the hills in Lebanon. I hope that the cities in Israel will be as full of people as the fields are full of grass.

Translation Words - ULT

- of grain
- on the mountaintops
- may their crops wave
- May the fruit of it
- be like Lebanon
- of the field

Translation Words - UST

- of grain
- where he rules
- like the grain that grows on the hills
- in Lebanon
- the fields
- of people as

Psalms 72:17

May his name endure forever

This saying is used to honor God by expressing the desire for people to always remember him. Alternate translation: “May people always know about him” or “May people never forget who he is” (See: Idiom)

his name

Here “his name” refers to God’s reputation. Alternate translation: “the king’s name” or “the king’s reputation” or “the king’s fame” (See: Metonymy)

as long as the sun

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “as long as the sun endures” or “as long as the sun shines” (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

17 May his name endure forever; may his name continue as long as the sun; may people be blessed in him; may all nations call him blessed.

UST

17 I desire that the name of the king may never be forgotten. I hope that people may remember him as long as the sun shines. I hope that all people will praise Yahweh, the God of Israel, just as he has blessed the king of Israel.

may people be blessed in him

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “may God cause him to do good things for people” (See: Active or Passive)

call him blessed

Alternate translation: “recognize that God has blessed them”

Translation Words - ULT

- may his name
- May his name
- be blessed
- nations

Translation Words - UST

- I desire that the name
- will praise Yahweh, the God of Israel
- people
- has blessed the king of Israel

Psalms 72:18

General Information:

These verses are more than the end of this psalm. It is the closing statement for all of Book 2 of the Psalms, which starts at Psalm 42 and ends with Psalm 72.

May Yahweh God, the God of Israel, be blessed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “May people bless Yahweh God, the God of Israel” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- May
- Yahweh
- God
- the God of
- Israel, be blessed
- wonderful things

Translation Words - UST

- Praise
- God
- Yahweh, the
- whom we Israelites worship
- he
- wonderful things

ULT

18 May Yahweh God, the God of Israel, be blessed, who alone does wonderful things.

UST

18 Praise Yahweh, the God whom we Israelites worship; he is the only one who does wonderful things.

Psalms 72:19

May his glorious name be blessed forever

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “May people bless his glorious name forever” or, treating “name” as a metonym for Yahweh himself, “May people forever know how glorious he is” (See: Active or Passive and Metonymy)

ULT

19 May his glorious name be blessed forever, and may the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen and Amen.

UST

19 Praise him forever! I desire that his glory may fill the whole world! Amen! May it be so!

his glorious name be blessed

Alternate translation: “he, who is glorious, be blessed”

may the whole earth be filled with his glory

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “may his glory fill the whole earth” or “may he fill the whole earth with his glory” (See: Active or Passive)

Amen and Amen

The word “Amen” is repeated to emphasize approval of what has been said. See how you translated this in Psalms 41:13. Alternate translation: “May it certainly be so”

Translation Words - ULT

- May his glorious
- his glory
- name
- be blessed
- earth
- Amen

Translation Words - UST

- Praise
- him
- I desire that his glory
- I desire that his glory
- world
- Amen

Psalms 72:20

The prayers of David son of Jesse are finished

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “David, the son of Jesse has finished his prayers” or “This is the last prayer of the David the son of Jesse” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- The prayers of
- David
- son
- of Jesse
- are finished

Translation Words - UST

- This is the end
- of the prayers
- written by David
- son of
- Jesse

ULT

20 The prayers of David son of Jesse are finished.

Book Three

UST

20 This is the end of the prayers written by David, son of Jesse.

Psalms 73

Psalm 73 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 73 is a wisdom psalm. It explains the problem of wicked people who seem to prosper. (See: wise, wisdom and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Special concepts in this chapter

Evil people

Sometimes it seems that wicked people have no problems and everything works for them. Despite this, they will be destroyed. In contrast, the righteous always have God to help them through problems. (See: righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness)

Psalms by Asaph

There are twelve psalms attributed to Asaph; the first one is Psalm 50, which is in Book Two, and the other eleven (Psalm 73–83) are at the beginning of Book Three.

Psalms 73:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Asaph
- God
- is good
- to Israel
- heart

Translation Words - UST

- God
- is good
- to us Israelite people
- to those who, with all their inner being
- Asaph

ULT

1 A Psalm of Asaph Surely God is good to Israel, to those with a pure heart.

UST

1 God truly is good to us Israelite people, to those who, with all their inner being, want to do all that he desires.

Psalms 73:2

my feet almost slipped; my feet almost slipped out from under me

The psalmist speaks of being unable to trust God and wanting to sin as if he had almost fallen while walking on a slippery path. Alternate translation: “I almost stopped trusting in God; I was almost guilty of committing a great sin against him” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

2 But as for me, my feet almost slipped; my feet almost slipped out from under me

UST

2 As for me, I almost stopped trusting in God; I was almost guilty of committing a great sin against him

Psalms 73:3

I was envious of the arrogant

Alternate translation: “I envied the arrogant” or “I did not want arrogant people to have the good things that they had”

the arrogant

The adjective “arrogant” can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “arrogant people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

the prosperity of the wicked

The word “prosperity” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “how the wicked have so many good things” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the wicked

The adjective “wicked” can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “wicked people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

3 because I was envious of the arrogant
when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

UST

3 because I saw those who proudly said
that they did not need God, and I
wanted to be like them. I saw that they
became wealthy even though they were
wicked.

Translation Words - ULT

- the prosperity

Translation Words - UST

- they became wealthy even though they were

Psalms 73:4

General Information:

Asaph begins to describe how he sometimes wants to complain to God about those who are “arrogant” and “wicked” (Psalms 73:3).

ULT

4 For they have no pain until their death, but they are strong and well fed.

UST

4 Those people do not suffer from sickness; they are always strong and healthy.

Psalms 73:5

the burdens of other men

The words “burdens” is a metonym for the struggles of daily life (need for food, shelter, clothing, and health). (See: Metonymy)

they are not afflicted like other men

Alternate translation: “they do not suffer the way other people do”

Translation Words - ULT

- men...men

Translation Words - UST

- people have

ULT

5 They are free from the burdens of other men; they are not afflicted like other men.

UST

5 They do not have the troubles that other people have; they do not have problems as others do.

Psalms 73:6

Pride adorns them like a necklace around their neck; violence clothes them like a robe

This means the wicked show everyone how proud and violent they are as if they were wearing a necklace or beautiful robe. (See: Simile)

necklace ... robe

This refers to things that rich and important people wear.

necklace

a chain usually made of gold or jewels that goes around the neck

ULT

6 Pride adorns them like a necklace around their neck; violence clothes them like a robe.

UST

6 So they are proud, as proud as a woman with a beautiful necklace. They are as proud of their violent actions as some people are proud of their beautiful robes.

Psalms 73:7

Out of such blindness comes sin

Because they are like blind people who cannot see where they are going, they sin without knowing it. Being blind is a metaphor for a person being unable to see how wicked he is. (See: Metaphor)

evil thoughts pass through their hearts

Here the psalmist describes people's thoughts as if they were people. He also describes the inner beings of wicked people as if they were a building in which those people could walk. Alternate translation: "in their inner beings they are always thinking about more evil things to do" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Out
- through their hearts

Translation Words - UST

- out
- their inner beings

ULT

7 Out of such blindness comes sin; evil thoughts pass through their hearts.

UST

7 From their inner beings pour out evil deeds, and in their inner beings they are always thinking about more evil things to do.

Psalms 73:8

They mock

Whom they mock can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “They mock God and his people” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

8 They mock and speak wickedly; in their arrogance they threaten oppression.

UST

8 They scoff at other people, and they talk about doing evil things to them; they are proud while they plan to oppress others.

Psalms 73:9

They set their mouth against the heavens

Here “their mouth” is a metonym for their speech, and “heavens” is a metonym for God, who lives in the heavens. Alternate translation: “They speak against God, who is in the heavens” (See: Metonymy)

their tongues march through the earth

The word “tongues” represents the people themselves. This could mean: (1) “they go through the earth saying bad things about God” or (2) “they go everywhere and boast about themselves.” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- the heavens
- march through

Translation Words - UST

- in heaven
- that they have done

ULT

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongues march through the earth.

UST

9 They say evil things about God, who is in heaven, and they talk boastfully about things that they have done here on the earth.

Psalms 73:10

his people turn to them

This could mean: (1) “God’s people love the wicked people” or (2) “the wicked people return to this place”

abundant waters are drained out

This could mean: (1) “God’s people listen gladly to the words of the wicked people” or (2) “the wicked people have plenty of food to eat and wine to drink”

Translation Words - ULT

- his people
- turn

Translation Words - UST

- people pay attention to
- them

ULT

10 Therefore his people turn to them and abundant waters are drained out.

UST

10 The result is that people pay attention to them and listen to everything they say.

Psalms 73:11

They say

the wicked people say

How does God know? Is there knowledge with the Most High?

These rhetorical questions are to show contempt for God. If your readers would misunderstand these questions, you can express them as statements. Alternate translation: “Surely God does not know what we are doing. The Most High has no knowledge of it.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- know

Translation Words - UST

- know what we have done

ULT

11 They say, “How does God know? Is there knowledge with the Most High?”

UST

11 Wicked people say to themselves, “God will certainly not know what we have done; people say that he is greater than any other god, but he cannot find out.”

Psalms 73:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- and richer

Translation Words - UST

- and they are...becoming richer

ULT

12 Take notice: these people are wicked;
they are always carefree, becoming
richer and richer.

UST

12 That is what wicked people are like;
they never worry about anything, and
they are always becoming richer.

Psalms 73:13

I have

The word “I” refers to Asaph.

guarded my heart

Asaph speaks of guarding his heart as if he were guarding a city or building against enemies. Alternate translation: “I have kept my thoughts pure” (See: Metaphor)

washed my hands in innocence

The writer speaks of his purity as if he had washed his hands with innocence instead of with water. See how you translated this in Psalms 26:6. Alternate translation: “my actions have remained pure” or “I have washed my hands to show that I am innocent” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

13 Surely it is in vain that I have guarded my heart and washed my hands in innocence.

UST

13 So, God, I think it is useless that I have always done what you want me to and that I have not committed sins.

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart
- and washed
- my hands

Translation Words - UST

- me to
- and that
- I have

Psalms 73:14

all the day long

Alternate translation: “always” or “every day”

I have been afflicted

“You have made me suffer.” See how “they are not afflicted” is translated in Psalms 73:5.

I have been ... disciplined

Alternate translation: “I have been ... punished”

ULT

14 For all the day long I have been afflicted and disciplined every morning.

UST

14 During each day I have problems, and every morning you punish me.

Psalms 73:15

If I had said, “I will say these things,” then I would have betrayed this generation of your children

This hypothetical situation did not happen. Alternate translation: “I never said, ‘I will say these things,’ so I did not betray this generation of your children” (See: Hypothetical Situations)

Translation Words - ULT

- this generation
- of your children

Translation Words - UST

- would have been sinning
- people

ULT

15 If I had said, “I will say these things,” then I would have betrayed this generation of your children.

UST

15 But if I had said these things out loud in front of others, I would have been sinning against your people.

Psalms 73:16

these things

The good things that happen to “the wicked” (Psalms 73:4-Psalms 12).

ULT

16 Though I tried to understand these things, it was too difficult for me.

UST

16 When I tried to think completely about these things, it was too hard for me to understand them.

Psalms 73:17

their fate

Alternate translation: “what happens to wicked people when they die” or “how wicked people die”

Translation Words - ULT

- into God’s sanctuary
- understand

Translation Words - UST

- your temple
- and I understood what

ULT

17 Then I went into God’s sanctuary and came to understand their fate.

UST

17 But when I went to your temple, you spoke to me, and I understood what will happen to the wicked people after they die.

Psalms 73:18

put them

The word “them” refers to the wicked.

slippery places

“unsafe or unstable ground.” See how “slipped” is translated in Psalms 73:2.

ULT

18 Surely you put them in slippery places; you bring them down to ruin.

UST

18 Now I know that you will surely put them in dangerous places where they will fall down and die.

Psalms 73:19

How they become a wilderness in a moment

The word “wilderness” is a metaphor for a person who has lost everything good. Alternate translation: “How quickly they are destroyed” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- They come to an end

Translation Words - UST

- they

ULT

19 How they become a wilderness in a moment! They come to an end and are finished in awful terrors.

UST

19 They will be destroyed instantly; they will die in terrible ways.

Psalms 73:20

like a dream after one wakes up

The wicked will last no longer than what a person sees in a dream. It disappears as soon as the person wakes up. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Lord

ULT

20 They are like a dream after one wakes up; Lord, when you arise, you will think nothing of those dreams.

UST

20 They will disappear as quickly as a dream disappears when a person awakes in the morning; Lord, when you arise, you will cause them to disappear.

Psalms 73:21

my heart was grieved

The word “heart” represents the person emphasizing their thoughts and feelings. Alternate translation: “I was very sad” (See: Synecdoche)

I was deeply wounded

The psalmist speaks of emotional pain as if it were physical pain by being pierced with a knife or arrow. Alternate translation: “I felt like someone had wounded me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart

Translation Words - UST

- in my inner being

ULT

21 For my heart was grieved, and I was deeply wounded.

UST

21 When I felt sad in my inner being and my feelings were hurt,

Psalms 73:22

ignorant and lacked insight

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize how little he knew. Alternate translation: “very ignorant” (See: Doublet)

lacked insight

Alternate translation: “understood nothing”

you

This “you” refers to God.

Translation Words - ULT

- insight
- like a senseless animal

Translation Words - UST

- ignorant
- I behaved like an animal toward you

ULT

22 I was ignorant and lacked insight; I was like a senseless animal before you.

UST

22 I was stupid and ignorant, and I behaved like an animal toward you.

Psalms 73:23

I am always with you

The word “I” here represents Asaph. The word “you” here represents God.

you hold my right hand

The person’s “right hand” refers to the whole person. This shows an intimate relationship with God that offers stability and security. Alternate translation: “You hold me close” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- hand

Translation Words - UST

- my hand

ULT

23 Yet I am always with you; you hold my right hand.

UST

23 But I am always close to you, and you hold my hand.

Psalms 73:24

receive me to glory

This could mean: (1) “put me where people will honor me” or (2) “honor me by taking me to where you are.” See how “receive me” is translated in Psalms 49:15.

Translation Words - ULT

- to glory

Translation Words - UST

- and honor me

ULT

24 You will guide me with your advice and afterward receive me to glory.

UST

24 You guide me by teaching me, and at the end of my life, you will receive me and honor me.

Psalms 73:25

Whom have I in heaven but you?

You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: “There is no one for me in heaven but you!” or “You are the only one I have in heaven!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

in heaven

Alternate translation: “among the gods” or “among the supernatural beings”

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven but you
- that I desire but you

Translation Words - UST

- in heaven
- that I desire more than that

ULT

25 Whom have I in heaven but you?
There is no one on earth that I desire but you.

UST

25 You are in heaven, and I belong to you; there is nothing on this earth that I desire more than that.

Psalms 73:26

My flesh and my heart

These two phrases share similar meanings. Together they represent the whole person. Alternate translation: “My body and my mind” (See: Doublet and Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- weak
- but God
- of my heart

Translation Words - UST

- and my mind may become very weak
- but, God
- me to

ULT

26 My flesh and my heart grow weak, but God is the strength of my heart forever.

UST

26 My body and my mind may become very weak, but, God, you continue to enable me to be strong; I belong to you forever.

Psalms 73:27

Those who are far from you

Here the idea of staying far from God is compared to being unwilling to obey him. Alternate translation: “Those who do not want to obey you” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- will perish
- those who are unfaithful to you

Translation Words - UST

- get rid of
- those who abandon you

ULT

27 Those indeed who are far from you will perish; you will destroy all those who are unfaithful to you.

UST

27 Those who remain far from you will be destroyed; you will get rid of those who abandon you.

Psalms 73:28

my refuge

The writer speaks of Yahweh as if he were a place to which a person could flee for safety. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- all...need to do
- God

Translation Words - UST

- it is wonderful
- to God

ULT

28 But as for me, all I need to do is to approach God. I have made the Lord Yahweh my refuge. I will declare all your deeds.

UST

28 But as for me, it is wonderful to be near to God and to have Yahweh protect me and to proclaim to others all that he has done for me.

Psalms 74

Psalm 74 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 74 is a psalm of deliverance. The people have been completely conquered and they pray for God to deliver them. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

God's power

The enemies have destroyed God's temple and are insulting the people. God is powerful. He made everything and he chose Israel for his people. He should avenge himself on these enemies that have burnt his temple. (See: temple, house, house of God and people of God and avenge, avenger, revenge, vengeance)

Superscription

This is called a "Maschil." The word in the original language has caused scholars to have various opinions about its meaning. Some say it means to instruct, while others say that the word is referring to the skill used in creating the psalm. Still others think it means that meditation should be used in reading this psalm.

Psalms 74:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A maschil

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 32:1.

God, why have you rejected us forever?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “God, we have done nothing wrong, but you have rejected us forever!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

1 A writing of Asaph God, why have you rejected us forever? Why does your anger burn against the sheep of your pasture?

UST

1 God, why have you abandoned us? Will you keep rejecting us forever? Why are you angry with us since we are like sheep in your pasture and you are like our shepherd?

Why does your anger burn against the sheep of your pasture?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “We are the ones you have promised to care for, and we have done nothing wrong, but now you are angry with us!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

the sheep of your pasture

Asaph speaks of the people of Israel as if they were sheep. Alternate translation: “against Israel, who are like the sheep whom you feed in your pasture” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Asaph
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- Asaph

Psalms 74:2

Call to mind

"Pay attention to." God has not forgotten his people, but he does not seem to be thinking about them.

your own heritage

Alternate translation: "yours forever"

Translation Words - ULT

- whom you purchased
- whom you have redeemed
- tribe
- to be your own heritage
- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- being slaves in Egypt
- whom you freed from
- and caused to become your tribe
- Do not forget
- Jerusalem

ULT

2 Call to mind your people, whom you purchased in ancient times, the tribe whom you have redeemed to be your own heritage, and Mount Zion, where you live.

UST

2 Do not forget your people whom you chose long ago, the people whom you freed from being slaves in Egypt and caused to become your tribe. Do not forget Jerusalem, which is your home on this earth.

Psalms 74:3

General Information:

These verses describe an actual event, a physical attack on the temple of Israel in Jerusalem.

Come look

Asaph is addressing God, asking him to come look at the destruction.

Translation Words - ULT

- the damage that
- the enemy has done

Translation Words - UST

- our enemies
- have destroyed

ULT

3 Come look at the complete ruins, all the damage that the enemy has done in the holy place.

UST

3 Walk along and see where everything has been totally ruined; our enemies have destroyed everything in the sacred temple.

Psalms 74:4

roared

The adversaries were shouting loudly with a great cry of victory.

Translation Words - ULT

- Your adversaries
- of your appointed place
- their battle flags
- their battle flags

Translation Words - UST

- enemies
- sacred place
- to show
- they erected their banners...they had defeated us

ULT

4 Your adversaries roared in the middle
of your appointed place; they set
up their battle flags.

UST

4 Your enemies shouted triumphantly in
this sacred place; they erected their
banners to show they had defeated us.

Psalms 74:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- They seem like

Translation Words - UST

- They cut down

ULT

5 They seem like men who lift up Axes among the thick trees.

UST

5 They cut down all the engraved objects in the temple as woodsmen cut down trees.

Psalms 74:6

engravings

This refers to carvings on wood, metal, or stone in the temple.

ULT

6 They smashed and broke down all the engravings; they broke them with axes and hammers.

UST

6 Then they smashed all the carved wood with their axes and hammers.

Psalms 74:7

They ... they

Here “they” refers to the adversaries mentioned in Psalms 74:4.

Translation Words - ULT

- your sanctuary
- on fire
- where...live
- you

Translation Words - UST

- burned
- your temple
- they caused that place where you were worshiped
- to worship in

ULT

7 They set your sanctuary on fire; they desecrated where you live, knocking it to the ground.

UST

7 Then they burned your temple to the ground; they caused that place where you were worshiped to be unfit for people to worship in.

Psalms 74:8

They ... They

Here “they” refers to the adversaries mentioned in Psalms 74:4.

They said in their hearts

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “They said to themselves” or “They thought to themselves” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- their hearts
- your meeting places

Translation Words - UST

- completely
- where we gathered...worship you

ULT

8 They said in their hearts, “We will destroy them all.” They burned up all of your meeting places in the land.

UST

8 They said to themselves, “We will destroy the Israelites completely,” and they also burned down all the other places where we gathered to worship you.

Psalms 74:9

General Information:

Asaph is addressing God about the destruction he sees.

We do not see any more signs

This could mean: (1) “We do not see any more miraculous signs from God” or (2) “All our sacred symbols are gone” or (3) the “signs” are the flags and symbols of an army representing the army itself. Alternate translation: “They have completely destroyed our army” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- signs
- prophet
- knows

Translation Words - UST

- All our sacred symbols
- prophets
- knows

ULT

9 We do not see any more signs; there is no prophet any more, and no one among us knows how long this will last.

UST

9 All our sacred symbols are gone; there are no prophets now, and no one knows how long this situation will continue.

Psalms 74:10

How long, God, will the enemy throw insults at you?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “God, the enemy has been throwing insults at you for too long!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Will the enemy blaspheme your name forever?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “It seems as if you will never stop the enemy from blaspheming your name!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

10 How long, God, will the enemy throw insults at you? Will the enemy blaspheme your name forever?

UST

10 God, how long will our enemies make fun of you? Will they insult you?

blaspheme your name

The word “name” is a metonym for God himself. Alternate translation: “say that you are bad” or “insult you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- the enemy
- the enemy
- Will...blaspheme
- your name

Translation Words - UST

- God
- Will they
- our enemies
- make fun
- of

Psalms 74:11

Why do you hold back your hand, your right hand?

The psalmist speaks of God as if he had a physical body. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Stop holding back your hand, your right hand!” (See: Rhetorical Question and Personification)

ULT

11 Why do you hold back your hand, your right hand? Take your right hand from your garment and destroy them.

UST

11 Why do you refuse to help us? Why do you keep your hand inside your cloak instead of using it to destroy our enemies?

hold back your hand

Here the word “hand” is a metonym for power. Alternate translation: “not show your power” or “not use your power to destroy your enemies” (See: Metonymy and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

your right hand

Alternate translation: “your strongest hand”

Take your right hand from your garment

The psalmist speaks of God as if he had a physical body. “Stop hiding your power and take action” (See: Metonymy and Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- back
- your hand
- from your garment
- and destroy them

Translation Words - UST

- you refuse to help us
- your hand
- your cloak
- instead of using it to destroy our enemies

Psalms 74:12

General Information:

This begins a new theme: Asaph is proclaiming God's mighty deeds in the history of his people.

God has been my king from ancient times

This could mean: (1) Asaph is speaking as Israel's representative, "God has been our king since we Israelites first became a nation" or (2) "God, my king, was alive even in ancient times."

bringing salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as "to save." Here Yahweh saving people is spoken of as if salvation were an object that he brings with him. Alternate translation: "saving people" (See: Abstract Nouns and Metaphor)

ULT

12 Yet God has been my king from ancient times, bringing salvation on the earth.

UST

12 God, you have been our king during all the years since we came out of Egypt, and you have enabled us to defeat our enemies in the land of Israel.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yet God
- has been my king
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- God
- king
- the land of Israel

Psalms 74:13

You divided ... in the waters

Asaph is probably speaking of the time God brought Israel out of Egypt, divided the Sea of Reeds, led Israel through it on dry land, then drowned Pharaoh's army. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

You divided the sea by your strength

Asaph is speaking of God as if God had a physical body. "You are so strong you were able to make dry land in the middle of the sea." (See: Personification)

ULT

13 You divided the sea by your strength;
you smashed the heads of the sea monsters in the waters.

UST

13 By your power you caused the sea to divide; it was as though you had smashed the heads of the rulers of Egypt who were like huge sea dragons.

the sea

Alternate translation: "the great water"

you smashed the heads of the sea monsters in the waters

Asaph is probably speaking of Pharaoh and his army as if they were sea monsters. If possible, translate these words literally. Alternate translation: "when you killed Pharaoh's army, it was as if you smashed the heads of sea monsters in the waters" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the heads

Translation Words - UST

- the heads

Psalms 74:14

leviathan

Leviathan is a sea monster. It represents a cruel enemy. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the heads
- of leviathan
- to those living

Translation Words - UST

- the head
- of the king of Egypt
- to the animals

ULT

14 You crushed the heads of leviathan; you fed him to those living in the wilderness.

UST

14 It was as though you crushed the head of the king of Egypt and gave his body to the animals in the desert to eat.

Psalms 74:15

You broke open springs and streams

Yahweh causing springs and streams to flow out of the ground as if he broke open the ground so that they could flow. Alternate translation: “You caused springs and streams to flow out of the ground” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

15 You broke open springs and streams;
you dried up flowing rivers.

UST

15 You caused springs and streams to flow, and you also dried up rivers that had never dried up previously.

Psalms 74:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

16 The day is yours, and the night is yours also; you set the sun and moon in place.

UST

16 You created the days and the nights, and you put the sun and the moon in their places.

Psalms 74:17

the borders of the earth

Alternate translation: “the boundaries of the land and the sea”

Translation Words - ULT

- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- the land

ULT

17 You have set all the borders of the earth; you have made summer and winter.

UST

17 You determined where the oceans end and the land begins, and you created the summer season and the winter season.

Psalms 74:18

General Information:

Asaph is pleading for God's help.

Call to mind

"Pay attention to." See how this is translated in Psalms 74:2. (See: Idiom)

the enemy hurled insults at you

Asaph speaks of insulting words as if they were physical objects, like stones, which the enemy was throwing at Yahweh. Alternate translation: "the enemy insulted you many times" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the enemy
- hurled
- Yahweh
- people
- has blasphemed your name

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- your enemies
- laugh at
- that it is
- you and

ULT

18 Call to mind how the enemy hurled insults at you, Yahweh, and that a foolish people has blasphemed your name.

UST

18 Yahweh, do not forget that your enemies laugh at you and that it is foolish people who despise you.

Psalms 74:19

the life of your dove

Asaph speaks of himself as if he were a dove, a defenseless bird. This phrase may also be a metaphor for the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “me, your dove” (See: Metaphor)

dove

A small, defenseless bird often kept as a pet.

a wild animal

This phrase may be a metaphor for the enemies of Israel. Alternate translation: “a savage enemy that is like a wild animal” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

19 Do not give the life of your dove to a wild animal. Do not forget forever the life of your oppressed people.

UST

19 Do not abandon your helpless people into the hands of their cruel enemies; do not forget your suffering people.

Do not forget forever the life of your oppressed people

“Do not continue forever to do nothing to help your oppressed people.” This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “Come soon to help your oppressed people” (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- the life of

Translation Words - UST

- their cruel enemies

Psalms 74:20

the dark regions of the land are full of places of violence

Asaph speaks of “regions” as if they were containers in which one could put “places of violence.” Alternate translation: “violent people do evil deeds in dark places in the land wherever they can” (See: Metaphor)

the dark regions of the land

The word “dark” is probably a metaphor for a place where bad things happen or for the lands to which the Israelites had been sent in exile, but these words should be translated literally if possible. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the land

Translation Words - UST

- on the earth

ULT

20 Remember your covenant, for the dark regions of the land are full of places of violence.

UST

20 Continue thinking about the covenant that you made with us; remember that there are violent people in every dark place on the earth.

Psalms 74:21

Do not let the oppressed be turned back in shame

Alternate translation: “Do not let wicked people defeat the oppressed and make them ashamed”

the oppressed

These are people who are treated cruelly by powerful people.

the poor and oppressed

The words “poor” and “oppressed” mean basically the same thing and emphasize that Yahweh saves many who need his help. See how these words are translated in Psalms 35:10. (See: Doublet)

ULT

21 Do not let the oppressed be turned back in shame; let the poor and oppressed praise your name.

UST

21 Do not allow your oppressed people to be disgraced; help those poor and needy people in order that they will again praise you.

Translation Words - ULT

- be turned
- back in shame
- your name

Translation Words - UST

- to
- be disgraced
- in order that they will again praise you

Psalms 74:22

defend your own honor

Alternate translation: “show everyone that you are right”

call to mind

“Pay attention to.” God has not forgotten how fools insult him, but he does not seem to be thinking about it. See how this is translated in verse Psalms 2.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- insult you

Translation Words - UST

- God
- laugh

ULT

22 Arise, God; defend your own honor; call to mind how fools insult you all day long.

UST

22 God, arise and defend yourself by defending your people! Do not forget that foolish people laugh at you all during the day!

Psalms 74:23

the voice of your adversaries

The word “voice” is a metonym for the words people use when they speak. Alternate translation: “what your adversaries are saying” (See: Metonymy)

or the uproar of those who continually defy you

The psalmist speaks of the words of those who defy God as if they were the loud sound of animals or non-living objects like water or the wind. Alternate translation: “and pay attention to the loud and meaningless words of those who continually defy you” (See: Ellipsis and Metaphor)

defy

boldly oppose

Translation Words - ULT

- your adversaries

Translation Words - UST

- that your enemies

ULT

23 Do not forget the voice of your adversaries or the uproar of those who continually defy you.

UST

23 Do not forget that your enemies shout angrily at you; the uproar that they make while they oppose you never stops.

Psalms 75

Psalm 75 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 75 is a wisdom psalm; teaching what will happen to evil people. (See: wise, wisdom and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Special concepts in this chapter

Punishment

God has warned the evil people that they will be punished. He will strengthen the good people. (See: good, right, pleasant, better, best)

Psalms 75:1

General Information:

The people of God are speaking in 75:1, and God speaks in 75:2-3. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to Al Tashheth

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 57:1.

A psalm of Asaph

“This is a psalm that Asaph wrote.” See how this is translated in Psalms Psalm 53.

ULT

1 We give thanks to you, God; we give thanks, for you reveal your presence; people tell of your wondrous works.

UST

1 We give thanks to you; our God, we thank you. You are close to us, and we proclaim to others the wonderful things that you have done for us.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- for you
- your wondrous works

Translation Words - UST

- our God
- You are close to us
- the wonderful things that you have done for us

Psalms 75:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- appointed

Translation Words - UST

- a time

ULT

2 At the appointed time I will judge fairly.

UST

2 You have said, “I have appointed a time when I will judge people, and I will judge everyone fairly.

Psalms 75:3

all the inhabitants

Alternate translation: “all the people who live on it”

make steady the earth’s pillars

“keep the earth from being destroyed” or Alternate translation: “keep my people safe” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Though the earth
- I
- the earth’s pillars

Translation Words - UST

- on the earth
- I am the one who
- will keep its foundations

ULT

3 Though the earth and all the inhabitants shake in fear, I make steady the earth’s pillars. *Selah*

UST

3 When the earth shakes and all the creatures on the earth tremble, I am the one who will keep its foundations steady.

Psalms 75:4

I said to the arrogant ... and to the wicked

The words “the arrogant” and “the wicked” are nominal adjectives that can be translated with nouns. The verb for the second phrase may be supplied from the first. Alternate translation: “I said to the arrogant people ... and I said to the wicked people” (See: Nominal Adjectives and Ellipsis)

ULT

4 I said to the arrogant, “Do not be arrogant,” and to the wicked, “Do not lift up the horn.

UST

4 I say to people who boast, ‘Stop bragging!’ and I say to wicked people, ‘Do not proudly do things to show how great you are!’”

I said

This could mean: (1) God is speaking or (2) Asaph is speaking.

Do not be arrogant ... Do not lift

The speaker is speaking to many wicked people, so these forms are plural. (See: Pronouns)

Do not lift up the horn

Asaph speaks of wicked people as if they were animals with horns on their heads, stretching their necks and holding their heads high to frighten other animals. Alternate translation: “Do not be confident” or “Do not boast about how strong you are” (See: Metaphor)

Psalms 75:5

Do not lift up your ... do not speak

The speaker is speaking to many wicked people, so these forms are plural. (See: Pronouns)

Do not lift up your horn to the heights

Asaph speaks of wicked people as if they were animals with horns on their heads, stretching their necks and holding their heads as high as they can to frighten other animals. Alternate translation: “Be especially sure not to boast that you are greater than God” (See: Metaphor)

with an insolent neck

Asaph speaks of wicked people who defy or challenge God as if they were animals with horns on their heads, stretching their necks and holding their heads high to frighten other animals. Alternate translation: “arrogantly” (See: Idiom and Metaphor)

ULT

5 Do not lift up your horn to the heights;
do not speak with an insolent neck.”

UST

5 Do not be arrogant, and do not speak so boastfully!

Psalms 75:6

It is not from the east ... that lifting up comes

Asaph speaks of the one who lifts up as if he were the action of lifting up. He also speaks of God giving strength and honor to a person as if God were physically lifting that person up. Alternate translation: “The one who will lift you up will not be someone who comes from the east” or “The one who will make you strong and have people honor you will not be someone who comes from the east” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

6 It is not from the east or from the west, and it is not from the wilderness that lifting up comes.

UST

6 The one who judges people does not come from the east or from the west, and he does not come from the desert.

Psalms 75:7

General Information:

Asaph speaks about God.

he brings down and he lifts up

The objects of the verbs can be stated clearly: “he brings some people down and he lifts other people up.” The words “brings down” and “raises up” are metaphors for God making people powerful and taking away their power. Alternate translation: “he makes one man king in place of another man” or “he takes away one man’s power and gives power to another man” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Metaphor)

ULT

7 But God is the judge; he brings down one and he lifts up another.

UST

7 God is the one who judges people; he shames and punishes some, and he honors others.

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- God

Psalms 75:8

a cup of foaming wine ... mixed with spices

When Yahweh punishes the people they will be like people who have drunk strong wine and become ill. (See: Metaphor)

foaming wine

The foam is a metaphor for the power of the wine to make people drunk, Alternate translation: “strong wine” (See: Metaphor)

spices

dried leaves or ground seeds

pours it out

pours it from a large container into the cups that the people will drink from

drink it to the last drop

Alternate translation: “drink every drop of it”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- holds in his hand
- wine
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- in his hand
- with wine
- of it

ULT

8 For Yahweh holds in his hand a cup full of foaming wine, which is mixed with spices, and pours it out. Surely all the wicked of the earth will drink it to the last drop.

UST

8 It is as though Yahweh held a cup in his hand; it is filled with wine that has spices mixed in it to cause those who drink it to become more drunk; and when Yahweh pours it out, he will force all the wicked people to drink it; they will drink every drop of it; yes, he will punish them fully.

Psalms 75:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the God
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- the God whom
- Jacob worshiped has done

ULT

9 But I will continually tell what you have done; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

UST

9 But as for me, I will never stop saying what the God whom Jacob worshiped has done; I will never stop singing to praise him.

Psalms 75:10

He says

God says

cut off all the horns of

The horns of an animal are a metaphor for the power of a person. Alternate translation: “take away all power from” (See: Metaphor)

the horns of the righteous will be raised up

The horns of an animal are a metaphor for the power of a person. This can be translated as a statement in active form. Alternate translation: “I will raise up the horns of the righteous” or “I will make the righteous powerful” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

10 He says, “I will cut off all the horns of the wicked, but the horns of the righteous will be raised up.”

UST

10 He promises this: “I will destroy the power of wicked people, but I will increase the power of righteous people.”

Translation Words - ULT

- of the righteous

Translation Words - UST

- righteous people

Psalms 76

Psalm 76 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 76 is a worship psalm.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s greatness

God is great. He has conquered all the nations surrounding Israel. Everyone should bring him gifts.

Psalms 76:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

on stringed instruments

Alternate translation: “people should play stringed instruments with this song.”

A psalm of Asaph

“This is a psalm that Asaph wrote” See how this is translated in Psalms 53:1.

made himself known in Judah

Alternate translation: “caused the people of Judah to know who he is” or “made himself famous in Judah”

his name is great in Israel

The words “his name” are a metonym for his reputation. Alternate translation: “the people of Israel consider him good and powerful” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

1 God has made himself known in Judah; his name is great in Israel.

UST

1 God has made the people in Judah to know him; the Israelite people honor him.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- has made himself known
- in Judah
- his name
- in Israel

Translation Words - UST

- God
- in Judah
- to know him
- the Israelite people honor
- him

Psalms 76:2

his dwelling place

Alternate translation: “the place where he has chosen to live”

Translation Words - ULT

- is in Zion

Translation Words - UST

- Mount Zion

ULT

2 His tent is in Salem; his dwelling place is in Zion.

UST

2 In Jerusalem is where he resides; he lives on Mount Zion.

Psalms 76:3

There he broke the arrows of the bow, the shield, the sword, and the other weapons of war

These words are probably a metaphor for God causing the people of Judah to live in peace without being afraid of enemies making war on them, but the words should be translated literally. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the sword

Translation Words - UST

- and swords

ULT

3 There he broke the arrows of the bow, the shield, the sword, and the other weapons of war. *Selah*

UST

3 There he broke the flaming arrows that his enemies shot, and he also broke their shields and swords and other weapons that they used in battles.

Psalms 76:4

General Information:

Asaph speaks of God as if God was a soldier returning from a mountain after winning a great battle.

You shine brightly and reveal your glory

The second phrase strengthens the first phrase in that Yahweh's glory relates to Yahweh shining brightly. (See: Doublet)

You shine brightly

The words "shine brightly" are a metaphor for being great. Alternate translation: "You show how extremely great you are" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- and reveal your glory

Translation Words - UST

- are like a great king

ULT

4 You shine brightly and reveal your glory, as you descend from the mountains, where you killed your victims.

UST

4 God, you are powerful! You are like a great king as you return from the mountains where you defeated your enemies.

Psalms 76:5

The bravehearted were plundered

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Your people killed the brave soldiers of their enemies and then took all their possessions” (See: Active or Passive)

fell asleep

Here “fell asleep” is a euphemism for died. Alternate translation: “died” or “fell down dead” (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- The bravehearted
- the
- warriors

Translation Words - UST

- Their brave soldiers
- them
- Those enemies

ULT

5 The bravehearted were plundered; they fell asleep. All the warriors were helpless.

UST

5 Their brave soldiers were killed, and then those who killed them took away everything that those soldiers had. Those enemies died; indeed, none of them were able to fight any longer.

Psalms 76:6

At your rebuke

Here, **rebuke** refers to saying something in an angry or critical way. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **rebuke**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “When you rebuked them” (See: Abstract Nouns)

fell asleep

This phrase is a polite way to say that they died. Alternate translation: “died” or “fell down dead” (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- God of
- Jacob
- and horse

Translation Words - UST

- When you, the God whom
- Jacob worshiped
- their horses

ULT

6 At your rebuke, God of Jacob, both rider and horse fell asleep.

UST

6 When you, the God whom Jacob worshiped, rebuked your enemies, their horses and their riders fell down dead.

Psalms 76:7

who can stand in your sight when you are angry?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “No one can stand in your sight when you are angry.” or “You can destroy anyone at whom you are angry.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- to be feared
- can stand

Translation Words - UST

- cause everyone to be afraid
- can endure it

ULT

7 You, yes you, are to be feared; who can stand in your sight when you are angry?

UST

7 Truly, you cause everyone to be afraid. When you are angry and you punish people, no one can endure it.

Psalms 76:8

you made your judgment heard

Alternate translation: “you pronounced judgment” or “you announced how you were going to punish wicked people”

the earth was

Here “the earth” is a metonym for the people living on the earth. Alternate translation: “the people of the earth were” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- From heaven
- the earth
- was afraid

Translation Words - UST

- From heaven
- and then everyone on the earth
- was afraid

ULT

8 From heaven you made your judgment heard; the earth was afraid and silent

UST

8 From heaven you proclaimed that you would judge people, and then everyone on the earth was afraid and did not say anything more

Psalms 76:9

execute judgment

Alternate translation: “carry out judgment” or “punish wicked people”

Translation Words - ULT

- when you, God
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- that you
- would punish wicked people

ULT

9 when you, God, arose to execute judgment and to save all the oppressed of the earth. *Selah*

UST

9 when you arose to declare that you would punish wicked people and rescue all those whom they had oppressed.

Psalms 76:10

Surely your angry judgment

Alternate translation: “It is certain that your angry judgment”

your angry judgment against humanity will bring you praise

This could mean: (1) “people will praise you because you are angry at the wicked and judge them” or (2) “people who are angry with you will do things that cause people to praise you.”

you gird yourself with what is left of your anger

Yahweh’s anger is spoken of as something that he can tie around himself like a belt. Alternate translation: “you tie your remaining anger around you like a belt” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

10 Surely your angry judgment against humanity will bring you praise; you gird yourself with what is left of your anger.

UST

10 When you punish those with whom you are angry, your people will praise you, and your enemies who survive will worship you on your festival days.

Translation Words - ULT

- Surely your angry judgment
- of your anger
- against humanity
- you gird yourself
- with what is left

Translation Words - UST

- are angry
- enemies
- your people
- and your...who survive
- will worship you on your festival days

Psalms 76:11

him who is to be feared

Alternate translation: “Yahweh, whom they should fear”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- your God

Translation Words - UST

- So give to Yahweh
- the offerings that you

ULT

11 Make vows to Yahweh your God and keep them. May all who surround him bring gifts to him who is to be feared.

UST

11 So give to Yahweh the offerings that you promised to give to him; all the people of nearby people groups should also bring gifts to him, the one who is awesome.

Psalms 76:12

He cuts off the spirit of the princes

The phrase “He cuts off the spirit” is an idiom that means He breaks the spirit or He humbles. Alternate translation: “He humbles the princes” (See: Idiom)

he is feared by the kings of the earth

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “the kings of the earth fear him” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

12 He cuts off the spirit of the princes;
he is feared by the kings of the earth.

UST

12 He humbles the leaders, and terrifies all the kings.

Translation Words - ULT

- the spirit
- he is feared
- by the kings
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- He humbles
- and terrifies
- all
- the kings

Psalms 77

Psalm 77 General Notes

Type of psalm

The author felt abandoned by God. This is a psalm of lament. (See: lament, lamentation)

Special concepts in this chapter

Lament

God used to be close to the psalmist, but now it seems that God has completely abandoned him. Long ago, God took care of Israel and brought the people safely through the sea.

Psalms 77:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

ULT

1 I will call out with my voice to God; I will call with my voice to God, and my God will hear me.

UST

1 I will cry out to God; I will cry aloud to him, and he will listen to me.

Jeduthun

One of David’s chief musicians had this same name. This may refer to him. See how you translated this in Psalms 39:1. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- and he will

Psalms 77:2

I stretched my hands out

Alternate translation: “I prayed with my arms extended”

My soul refused to be comforted

The “soul” represents the person. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I would not allow anyone to try to comfort me” (See: Synecdoche and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- of my trouble
- I sought
- the Lord
- hands out
- My soul
- to be comforted

Translation Words - UST

- that I had trouble
- I prayed
- to the Lord
- I lifted up my hands
- could comfort
- me

ULT

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; at night I stretched my hands out, and they would not become tired. My soul refused to be comforted.

UST

2 At the time that I had trouble, I prayed to the Lord; all during the night I lifted up my hands while I prayed, but nothing could comfort me.

Psalms 77:3

I thought of God as I groaned; I thought about him as I grew faint

These two phrases share similar meanings and are combined for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

as I grew faint

Alternate translation: “as my spirit grew faint” or “as my spirit was overwhelmed”

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- as I grew faint

Translation Words - UST

- God
- about him, I grew discouraged

ULT

3 I thought of God as I groaned; I thought about him as I grew faint. *Selah*

UST

3 When I thought about God, I despaired; when I meditated about him, I grew discouraged.

Psalms 77:4

General Information:

After speaking about God, Asaph speaks to God in verse 4 and then returns to speaking about God.

You held my eyes open

Alternate translation: “I said to God, ‘You held my eyes open.’”

held my eyes open

Open eyes is a metonym for being unable to sleep. Alternate translation: “kept me from sleeping” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

4 You held my eyes open; I was too troubled to speak.

UST

4 All during the night he prevented me from sleeping; I was so worried that I did not know what to say.

Psalms 77:5

the days of old, about times long past

If necessary, “days of old” and “times long past” can be combined. Alternate translation: “about things that happened a very long time ago” (See: Parallelism)

ULT

5 I thought about the days of old, about times long past.

UST

5 I thought about days that had passed; I remembered what had happened in previous years.

Psalms 77:6

I called to mind

This is an idiom for remembering. Alternate translation: “I remembered” (See: Idiom)

what had happened

Another possible meaning is “what was happening.”

Translation Words - ULT

- within my heart
- And my spirit

Translation Words - UST

- I
- this is what I asked myself

ULT

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night; I meditate within my heart, And my spirit makes diligent search.

UST

6 I spent all the night thinking about things; I meditated, and this is what I asked myself:

Psalms 77:7

Will the Lord reject me forever? Will he never again show me favor?

These two phrases express feeling rejection from the Lord. (See: Doublet)

show me favor

Alternate translation: “do things that show that he is pleased with me”

Translation Words - ULT

- Will the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Will the Lord

ULT

7 Will the Lord reject me forever? Will he never again show me favor?

UST

7 “Will the Lord always reject me? Will he never again be pleased with me?

Psalms 77:8

General Information:

Because Asaph was not sure of the answer to these questions, they are probably literal questions and should be translated literally.

Was his covenant faithfulness gone forever?

Asaph speaks of Yahweh no longer acting faithfully to his covenant as if Yahweh's covenant faithfulness had gone away. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: "Has he stopped being faithful to his covenant forever?" (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

8 Was his covenant faithfulness gone forever? Had his promise failed forever?

UST

8 Has he stopped faithfully loving me? Will he not do for me what he promised to do?

Translation Words - ULT

- Was his covenant faithfulness
- forever
- forever

Translation Words - UST

- faithfully loving me
- to do
- to do

Psalms 77:9

Had God forgotten to be gracious? Had his anger shut off his compassion?

These are two expressions stating similar concept of God not showing compassion. (See: Doublet)

Had his anger shut off his compassion

Asaph speaks of anger as if it were a person shutting a door to keep another person, compassion, from coming out, Alternate translation: “Had God stopped showing us compassion because he was angry with us” (See: Personification and Rhetorical Question)

ULT

9 Had God forgotten to be gracious?
Had his anger shut off his compassion?
Selah

UST

9 God promised to act mercifully toward me; has he forgotten that? Because he is angry with me, has he decided not to be kind to me?”

Psalms 77:10

I said

This could mean: (1) the psalmist was speaking to himself or (2) the psalmist was speaking to Yahweh.

the changing of the right hand of the Most High toward us

The “right hand” is a metonym for power, authority or strength. Alternate translation: “the Most High no longer uses his power to help us” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

10 I said, “This is my sorrow: the changing of the right hand of the Most High toward us.”

UST

10 I said, “What causes me to be sad the most is that it seems that God, who is greater than any other god, is no longer using his power for us.”

Psalms 77:11

General Information:

The writer begins to speak to Yahweh.

call to mind

“remember” See how this is translated in Psalms 74:2. (See: Idiom)

your wonderful deeds of old

Alternate translation: “the wonderful things you did long ago”

ULT

11 But I will call to mind your deeds,
Yahweh; I will think about your
wonderful deeds of old.

UST

11 But then, Yahweh, I recall your great
deeds; I remember the wonderful
things that you did in the past.

Psalms 77:12

I will ponder all your deeds and will reflect on them.

These two phrases express the concept of meditating on what Yahweh has done. (See: Doublet)

ponder

think deeply about

reflect on them

Alternate translation: “think of what they mean”

Translation Words - ULT

- I will ponder
- your deeds

Translation Words - UST

- have done
- and I think about your mighty acts

ULT

12 I will ponder all your deeds and will reflect on them.

UST

12 I meditate on all that you have done, and I think about your mighty acts.

Psalms 77:13

what god compares to our great God?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “no god compares to our great God.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- God

ULT

13 Your way, God, is holy; what god compares to our great God?

UST

13 God, everything that you do is amazing; there is certainly no god who is great like you are!

Psalms 77:14

revealed your strength among the peoples

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **strength**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “shown people from many people groups how strong you are” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- you have
- revealed
- among the peoples

Translation Words - UST

- to
- the people of many people groups
- that

ULT

14 You are the God who does wonders;
you have revealed your strength among the peoples.

UST

14 You are God, the one who performs miracles; you showed to the people of many people groups that you are powerful.

Psalms 77:15

gave your people victory ... the descendants

Alternate translation: “gave us, your people, victory ... us who are the descendants”

gave your people victory

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **victory**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “caused your people to be victorious” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the descendants of Jacob and Joseph

This refers to the entire nation of Israel.

Translation Words - ULT

- your people
- victory
- the descendants
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- you rescued your people
- from Egypt
- you saved those who were descendants of
- Jacob

ULT

15 You gave your people victory by your great power— the descendants of Jacob and Joseph. *Selah*

UST

15 By your power you rescued your people from Egypt; you saved those who were descendants of Jacob and his son Joseph.

Psalms 77:16

The waters saw you ... they were afraid ... the depths trembled

Asaph speaks of the water as if it were a person who saw something that terrified him. (See: Personification)

the waters saw you, and they were afraid; the depths trembled

“water” and “depth” refers to large bodies of water such as the sea or ocean. (See: Doublet)

depths

deepest waters

Translation Words - ULT

- you, God
- were afraid

Translation Words - UST

- you
- shook

ULT

16 The waters saw you, God; the waters saw you, and they were afraid; the depths trembled.

UST

16 It was as though the waters saw you and became very afraid, and even the deepest part of the water shook.

Psalms 77:17

The clouds poured down water

Asaph speaks of the clouds as if they were people pouring water out of containers. Alternate translation: “Much rain fell” or “It rained very hard” (See: Personification)

your arrows flew about

This is a metaphor that describes lightning as God’s arrows. Alternate translation: “the lightning you made flashed like arrows” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

17 The clouds poured down water; the cloudy skies also gave voice; your arrows flew about.

UST

17 Rain poured down from the clouds; it thundered very loudly, and lightning flashed in all directions.

flew

Use your language’s word for what an arrow does after someone shoots it.

Translation Words - ULT

- flew about

Translation Words - UST

- in all directions

Psalms 77:18

thunderous voice

This is personification, referring to the thunder as the voice of God. Alternate translation: “voice, which was as loud as thunder” or “very loud voice” (See: Personification)

lightning lit up the world

This is an exaggeration to emphasize that the lightning lit up everything the writer could see. Alternate translation: “lightning lit up everything as far as you could see” (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- the world
- and shook

Translation Words - UST

- and the earth
- violently

ULT

18 Your thunderous voice was heard in the wind; the lightning lit up the world; the earth trembled and shook.

UST

18 Thunder crashed in the whirlwind—your voice! Lightning lit up, and the earth shook violently.

Psalms 77:19

Your path ... your way

These two phrases have similar meanings and are combined for emphasis. (See: Doublet)

your footprints

Asaph is speaking of Yahweh as if Yahweh was a person with feet. While this is personification, it should be translated literally, if possible. (See: Personification)

your footprints were not seen

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “no one saw your footprints” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

19 Your path went through the sea and your way through the surging waters, but your footprints were not seen.

UST

19 Then you walked through the sea in a path that you made through the deep water, but your footprints could not be seen.

Translation Words - ULT

- were...seen

Translation Words - UST

- but your

Psalms 77:20

You led your people like a flock

This simile compares God's people to a flock of animals. (See: Simile)

by the hand of

The phrase "by the hand of" here means "by the action of" or "through the action of."

hand

Here "hand" is synechdoche for the whole person. (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

20 You led your people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

UST

20 You led your people as a shepherd leads his flock of sheep while Moses and Aaron were the leaders of your people.

Translation Words - ULT

- your people
- by the hand
- of Moses
- and Aaron

Translation Words - UST

- while Moses
- and Aaron were
- the leaders
- of your people

Psalms 78

Psalm 78 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 78 is a wisdom psalm using Israel's history. (See: wise, wisdom)

Special concepts in this chapter

Israel's complaining

Although God did one miracle after the other, the people of Israel still complained and failed to believe Yahweh. (See: believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief)

Superscription

This is called a "Maschil." The word in the original language has caused scholars to have various opinions about its meaning. Some say it means to instruct, while others say that the word is referring to the skill used in creating the psalm. Still others think it means that meditation should be used in reading this psalm.

Psalms 78:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A maschil

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 32:1.

ULT

1 A writing of Asaph Hear my teaching, my people, listen to the words of my mouth.

UST

1 My friends, listen to what I am going to teach you; pay careful attention to what I will say.

Hear my teaching

The noun “teaching” can be translated with a verb. Alternate translation: “Hear what I teach” or “Hear me as I teach you” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the words of my mouth

The word “mouth” represents the person. Alternate translation: “my words” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Asaph
- teaching
- my people

Translation Words - UST

- what I am going...teach
- you
- Asaph

Psalms 78:2

open my mouth in parables

The idiom “open my mouth” means to speak. Alternate translation: “speak in parables” (See: Idiom)

sing about

“tell.” See how “pours out” is translated in Psalms 19:2.

hidden things

If your language has a word for sayings that are purposely difficult to understand, you might use it here.

ULT

2 I will open my mouth in parables; I will sing about hidden things about the past.

UST

2 I am going to give you some sayings that wise people have said. They will be sayings about things that happened long ago, things that were difficult to understand.

Psalms 78:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- that our ancestors
- and learned, things

Translation Words - UST

- and known previously
- parents and grandparents

ULT

3 These are things that we have heard and learned, things that our ancestors have told us.

UST

3 These are things that we have heard and known previously, things that our parents and grandparents told us.

Psalms 78:4

We will not keep them from their descendants

This can be written in positive form. Alternate translation: “We will certainly tell our descendants about them”

the praiseworthy deeds of Yahweh

Alternate translation: “the things we praise Yahweh for”

Translation Words - ULT

- them
- generation
- about the praiseworthy deeds
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- our children
- Yahweh’s
- and the...things
- we will also...our grandchildren about

ULT

4 We will not keep them from their descendants. We will tell the next generation about the praiseworthy deeds of Yahweh, his strength, and the wonders that he has done.

UST

4 We will tell these things to our children, but we will also tell our grandchildren about Yahweh’s power and the glorious things that he has done.

Psalms 78:5

he established

Alternate translation: “Yahweh established”

covenant decrees

Other possible meanings are “testimonies” or “laws.”

Translation Words - ULT

- in Jacob
- Israel
- He commanded
- our ancestors
- their children

Translation Words - UST

- to the Israelite people
- the descendants of Jacob
- he told
- our ancestors
- to their children

ULT

5 For he established covenant decrees in Jacob and appointed a law in Israel. He commanded our ancestors that they were to teach them to their children.

UST

5 He gave laws and commandments to the Israelite people, those who are the descendants of Jacob, and he told our ancestors to teach them to their children.

Psalms 78:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the generation to come
- might know his decrees
- the children
- them

Translation Words - UST

- He commanded this
- know them
- that they
- children

ULT

6 He commanded this so that the generation to come might know his decrees, the children not yet born, who should tell them in turn to their own children.

UST

6 He commanded this so that their children would also know them and so that they would teach them to their own children.

Psalms 78:7

General Information:

The writer speaks of the “children” of Psalms 78:5-6.

Translation Words - ULT

- Then they would place
- in God
- his commandments

Translation Words - UST

- In that way, they also would trust in
- God
- commandments

ULT

7 Then they would place their hope in God and not forget his deeds but keep his commandments.

UST

7 In that way, they also would trust in God and would not forget the things that he has done; instead, they would obey his commandments.

Psalms 78:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- and
- rebellious
- generation...whose hearts were
- a generation
- right
- whose spirits

Translation Words - UST

- be like
- against God
- stubborn
- and kept
- they did
- alone

ULT

8 Then they would not be like their ancestors, who were a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation whose hearts were not right, and whose spirits were not committed and faithful to God.

UST

8 They would not be like their ancestors, who were very stubborn and kept rebelling against God; they did not continue firmly trusting in God, and they did not worship him alone.

Psalms 78:9

The Ephraimites ... day of battle

This is possibly a metaphor for not keeping the covenant (verse 10), but it is best to translate literally.

The Ephraimites

Alternate translation: “The Ephraimite soldiers”

were armed with bows

The soldiers probably also had arrows. Alternate translation: “had bows and arrows for weapons” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- The Ephraimites
- of

Translation Words - UST

- of the
- tribe of Ephraim

ULT

9 The Ephraimites were armed with bows, but they turned back on the day of battle.

UST

9 The soldiers of the tribe of Ephraim had bows and arrows, but they ran away from their enemies on the day that they fought with their enemies.

Psalms 78:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- keep
- the covenant
- with God

Translation Words - UST

- They did
- what they had agreed with
- God

ULT

10 They did not keep the covenant with God, and they refused to obey his law.

UST

10 They did not do what they had agreed with God that they would do; they refused to obey his laws.

Psalms 78:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

11 They forgot his deeds, the wonderful things that he had shown them.

UST

11 They forgot what he had done; they forgot about the miracles that they had seen him perform.

Psalms 78:12

land of Zoan

This refers to the area around the city of Zoan, which was in Egypt. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- their ancestors
- of Egypt

Translation Words - UST

- our ancestors were watching
- in Egypt

ULT

12 They forgot the marvelous things he did in the sight of their ancestors in the land of Egypt, in the land of Zoan.

UST

12 While our ancestors were watching, God performed miracles in the area around the city of Zoan in Egypt.

Psalms 78:13

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- and led them across it

Translation Words - UST

- with the result that

ULT

13 He divided the sea and led them across it; he made the waters to stand like walls.

UST

13 Then he caused the Sea of Reeds to divide, causing the water on each side to pile up like a wall, with the result that our ancestors walked through it on dry ground.

Psalms 78:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- of fire

Translation Words - UST

- by a fiery

ULT

14 In the daytime he led them with a cloud and all the night with the light of fire.

UST

14 He led them by a bright cloud during the day and by a fiery light during the night.

Psalms 78:15

He split

Alternate translation: “God split”

enough to fill the depths of the sea

This is probably hyperbole. Alternate translation: “more water than they could possibly drink” (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- in the wilderness

Translation Words - UST

- in the wilderness

ULT

15 He split the rocks in the wilderness, and he gave them water abundantly, enough to fill the depths of the sea.

UST

15 He split rocks open in the wilderness and gave to our ancestors plenty of water from deep inside the earth.

Psalms 78:16

streams

small rivers

Translation Words - ULT

- flow out

Translation Words - UST

- to flow from

ULT

16 He made streams flow out of the rock and made the water flow like rivers.

UST

16 He caused a stream of water to flow from the rock; the water flowed like a river.

Psalms 78:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

17 Yet they continued to sin against him,
rebelling against the Most High in the wilderness.

UST

17 But our ancestors continued to sin against God; in the wilderness they rebelled against the one who is greater than any other god.

Psalms 78:18

They challenged God

They wanted God to prove that he could do what he said he would do before they would believe him.

in their hearts

Alternate translation: “with their whole hearts”

to satisfy their appetites

Alternate translation: “so they could eat as much as they desired”

ULT

18 They challenged God in their hearts by asking for food to satisfy their appetites.

UST

18 By demanding that God give them the food that they desired, they tried to find out if he would always do what they requested him to do.

Psalms 78:19

They spoke

the Israelites spoke

Can God really lay out a table for us in the wilderness?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “We do not believe that God can really lay out a table for us in the wilderness!” or “God, prove to us that you can really lay out a table for us in the wilderness!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

19 They spoke against God; they said, “Can God really lay out a table for us in the wilderness?

UST

19 They insulted God by saying, “Can God supply food for us here in this desert?

lay out a table

The idiom “lay out a table” means to prepare a table for a meal. Here the word “table” is a metonym for the food on the table. Alternate translation: “provide us with food” (See: Idiom and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God...God
- in the wilderness

Translation Words - UST

- God
- this desert

Psalms 78:20

waters gushed out

much water came out quickly

But can he give bread also? Will he provide meat for his people?

The people are laughing at God to insult him with these questions. Alternate translation: “But we will not believe that he can give us bread also or provide meat for his people until we see him do it.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

20 See, when he struck the rock, waters gushed out and streams overflowed. But can he give bread also? Will he provide meat for his people?”

UST

20 It is true that he struck the rock, with the result that water gushed out, but can he also provide bread and meat for us, his people?”

bread ... meat

food from plants or food from animals. Though this is a merism for all kinds of food, it is best to translate it literally if possible. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- bread
- his people

Translation Words - UST

- bread
- his people

Psalms 78:21

his fire burned against Jacob

The writer speaks of Yahweh's anger as if it were a fire, and of Yahweh acting in anger against Jacob as if that fire burned Jacob. Alternate translation: "his anger was like a fire that burned Jacob" (See: Metaphor)

Jacob

This refers to the nation of Israel

ULT

21 When Yahweh heard this, he was angry; so his fire burned against Jacob, and his anger attacked Israel,

UST

21 So when Yahweh heard that, he became very angry, and he sent a fire to burn up some of his Israelite people.

his anger attacked Israel

The writer speaks of Yahweh punishing Israel when he was angry as if his anger were a person who attacked Israel. Alternate translation: "because he was angry, he attacked Israel" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- When Yahweh
- his fire
- Jacob
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- he sent
- a fire
- Israelite people

Psalms 78:22

did not trust in his salvation

Alternate translation: “did not trust him to save them”

Translation Words - ULT

- they did...believe
- in God

Translation Words - UST

- they did
- that he

ULT

22 because they did not believe in God and did not trust in his salvation.

UST

22 He did that because they did not trust in him, and they did not believe that he would rescue them.

Psalms 78:23

he commanded the skies

Asaph speaks of the skies as if they were a person who could hear and obey God's commands. Alternate translation: "he spoke to the sky" (See: Personification)

skies

This could mean: (1) "sky" or (2) "clouds."

ULT

23 Yet he commanded the skies above and opened the doors of the sky.

UST

23 But God spoke to the sky above them and commanded it to open like a door,

opened the doors of the sky

Asaph speaks of the sky as if it were a storeroom with doors. Alternate translation: "opened the sky as if it were a storeroom" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yet he commanded
- the skies

Translation Words - UST

- the sky
- and commanded it

Psalms 78:24

He rained down manna for them to eat, and gave them the grain from heaven

These two lines speak of the same event.

He rained down manna

Alternate translation: “He caused manna to fall from the sky like rain”

Translation Words - ULT

- manna
- the grain
- from heaven

Translation Words - UST

- manna
- grain
- from heaven

ULT

24 He rained down manna for them to eat, and gave them the grain from heaven.

UST

24 and then food fell down like rain, food that they named “manna.” God gave them grain from heaven.

Psalms 78:25

the bread of angels

This refers to the manna that God provided for the people. The word “bread” represents food in general. Alternate translation: “the same kind of food that angels eat” (See: Synecdoche)

food in abundance

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **abundance**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “abundant food” or “a large amount of food” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- ate
- the bread

Translation Words - UST

- So the people ate the food
- eat

ULT

25 People ate the bread of angels. He sent them food in abundance.

UST

25 So the people ate the food that angels eat, and God gave to them all the manna that they wanted.

Psalms 78:26

He caused

Alternate translation: “God caused”

Translation Words - ULT

- wind to blow in the sky

Translation Words - UST

- Later, he caused the wind to blow

ULT

26 He caused the east wind to blow in the sky, and by his power he guided the south wind.

UST

26 Later, he caused the wind to blow from the east, and by his power he also sent wind from the south,

Psalms 78:27

He rained down meat on them like dust

The writer speaks of Yahweh causing birds to fall from the sky as if the birds were rain that Yahweh caused to fall. He compares the large amount of birds to dust. Alternate translation: “He caused meat to fall from the sky like rain, and there was so much of it that it covered the ground like dust” (See: Metaphor and Simile)

meat

birds

as numerous as the sands of the sea

No one can count the grains of sand. There were more birds than anyone could count, but this is an exaggeration: there were probably not literally the same number of birds as grains of sand. (See: Hyperbole)

ULT

27 He rained down meat on them like dust, birds as numerous as the sands of the sea.

UST

27 and the wind brought birds which were as numerous as the grains of sand on the seashore.

Psalms 78:28

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- They fell
- their tents

Translation Words - UST

- God caused those birds to fall
- their tents

ULT

28 They fell in the middle of their camp, all around their tents.

UST

28 God caused those birds to fall in the middle of their camp. There were birds all around their tents.

Psalms 78:29

craved

strongly desired

Translation Words - ULT

- So they ate

Translation Words - UST

- So the people cooked the birds and ate

ULT

29 So they ate and were full. He gave them what they craved.

UST

29 So the people cooked the birds and ate the meat; their stomachs were full because God had given them what they wanted.

Psalms 78:30

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

30 But they had not yet filled up; their food was still in their mouths.

UST

30 But they had not yet eaten all that they wanted.

Psalms 78:31

Then

while the food was still in their mouths (Psalms 78:31)

God's anger attacked them

"God was angry and attacked them." See how "his anger attacked Israel" is translated in Psalms 78:21. (See: Personification)

brought down

This is a euphemism that means he caused them to die. Alternate translation: "killed" (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Then God
- s anger
- He brought down
- of Israel

Translation Words - UST

- God
- he got rid of
- Israelite men
- with them, and

ULT

31 Then God's anger attacked them and killed the strongest of them. He brought down the young men of Israel.

UST

31 At that point, God was still very angry with them, and he caused their strongest men to die; he got rid of many of the finest young Israelite men.

Psalms 78:32

did not believe his wonderful deeds

The word “deeds” is a metonym for God, who did the deeds. What they did not believe can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “did not believe that he would take care of them even though he had done such wonderful deeds” (See: Metonymy and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- to sin
- and did...believe

Translation Words - UST

- to sin
- trust that he would take care of them

ULT

32 Despite this, they continued to sin and did not believe his wonderful deeds.

UST

32 In spite of all this, the people continued to sin; in spite of all the miracles that God had performed, they still did not trust that he would take care of them.

Psalms 78:33

cut short their days

Here the word “days” refers to a lifetime. The idiom “to cut short … days” means to cause someone to die before they have lived a long life. Alternate translation: “killed them while they were still young” (See: Euphemism)

their years were filled with terror

Asaph speaks of years as if they were containers. Alternate translation: “year after year they were afraid all the time” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

33 Therefore God cut short their days;
their years were filled with terror.

UST

33 So he made them terrified all their lives; he made them die young.

Psalms 78:34

to seek him

to ask him what they needed to do so he would protect them (See: Idiom)

afflicted them, they would ... they would return and look

These are different people from those whose days God “cut short.” When some of them died, others would “start to seek” God.

would return

Alternate translation: “would repent” or “would be truly sorry for their sins”

look earnestly

Alternate translation: “look urgently” or “look as best they could”

ULT

34 Whenever God afflicted them, they would start to seek him, and they would return and look earnestly for him.

UST

34 Whenever God caused some of the Israelites to die, the others would repent; they would be sorry and seriously ask God to save them.

Translation Words - ULT

- Whenever God afflicted them
- they would return

Translation Words - UST

- to die
- the others would repent

Psalms 78:35

General Information:

The tells of what the Israelites did.

call to mind

“remember.” See how this is translated in Psalms 20:3.

God was their rock

The writer speaks about God as if he were a hill or mountain where people could go to be safe from their enemies. Alternate translation: “God was the one who protected them” (See: Metaphor)

their rescuer

Alternate translation: “the one who rescued them”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- God was their rescuer

Translation Words - UST

- God was
- was the one who protected them

ULT

35 They would call to mind that God was their rock and that the Most High God was their rescuer.

UST

35 They would remember that God was like a huge rock on which they would be safe, and that he, who was greater than any other god, was the one who protected them.

Psalms 78:36

flatter him

Alternate translation: “tell him he was wonderful when they did not believe it”

with their mouth

The word “mouth” is a metonym for the words they spoke using their mouths. Alternate translation: “by saying what they said” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

36 But they would flatter him with their mouth and lie to him with their words.

UST

36 But they tried to deceive God by what they said; their words were all lies.

Psalms 78:37

their hearts were not firmly fixed on him

Here “hearts” is a metonym for their thoughts. To be loyal to him is spoken of as being solidly attached to him. Alternate translation: “their thoughts were not focused on him” or “they were not loyal to him” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- and they were...faithful

Translation Words - UST

- that he had made

ULT

37 For their hearts were not firmly fixed on him, and they were not faithful to his covenant.

UST

37 They were not loyal to him; they ignored the covenant that he had made with them.

Psalms 78:38

forgave their iniquity

Alternate translation: “forgave them even though they had done evil deeds”

held back his anger

Asaph speaks of God’s anger as if it were an angry person whom God held onto to keep him from attacking the one who had made him angry. Alternate translation: “did not punish them even though he was angry with them” (See: Metaphor)

did not stir up all his wrath

Asaph speaks of God’s wrath as if it were a sleeping person whom God allowed to sleep and did not awaken. Alternate translation: “did not allow himself to become fully angry with them” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- their iniquity
- he held back
- and did...stir up
- his wrath

Translation Words - UST

- forgave them for having sinned
- times he refrained from becoming
- angry
- restrained himself from furiously punishing them

ULT

38 Yet he, being merciful, forgave their iniquity and did not destroy them. Yes, many times he held back his anger and did not stir up all his wrath.

UST

38 But God acted mercifully toward his people. He forgave them for having sinned and did not get rid of them. Many times he refrained from becoming angry with them and restrained himself from furiously punishing them.

Psalms 78:39

called to mind

“remembered.” See how “call to mind” is translated in Psalms 20:3. (See: Idiom)

they were made of flesh

The word “flesh,” which is weak and then dies, is a metonym for human weakness and death. Alternate translation: “the Israelites were weak and would someday die” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- were made of flesh
- a wind
- that passes away
- return

Translation Words - UST

- disappear
- as quickly as a wind that blows
- is gone
- they were only humans who die, humans

ULT

39 He called to mind that they were made of flesh, a wind that passes away and does not return.

UST

39 He remembered that they were only humans who die, humans who disappear as quickly as a wind that blows by and then is gone.

Psalms 78:40

the barren regions

Alternate translation: “places where nothing grows”

Translation Words - ULT

- they rebelled against him
- in the wilderness

Translation Words - UST

- rebelled against God
- in the wilderness

ULT

40 How often they rebelled against him in the wilderness and grieved him in the barren regions!

UST

40 Many times our ancestors rebelled against God in the wilderness and made him very sad.

Psalms 78:41

they challenged God

They wanted God to prove that he could do what he said he would do before they would believe him. See how you translated this in Psalms 78:18.

Translation Words - ULT

- Again and again
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- of Israel
- to

ULT

41 Again and again they challenged God and offended the Holy One of Israel.

UST

41 Many times they did evil things to find out if they could do those things without God punishing them. They frequently caused the holy God of Israel to become angry.

Psalms 78:42

General Information:

The writer speaks of how God had rescued the Israelites.

Translation Words - ULT

- power
- had rescued them
- the enemy

Translation Words - UST

- his great power
- he rescued them
- their enemies

ULT

42 They did not think about his power,
how he had rescued them from the
enemy

UST

42 They forgot about his great power,
and they forgot about the time when he
rescued them from their enemies.

Psalms 78:43

Zoan

a city in Egypt (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- his terrifying signs
- in Egypt
- and his wonders

Translation Words - UST

- They forgot about when he...many
- miracles
- in Egypt

ULT

43 when he performed his terrifying signs in Egypt and his wonders in the region of Zoan.

UST

43 They forgot about when he performed many miracles in the area near the city of Zoan in Egypt.

Psalms 78:44

General Information:

The writer describes what God did.

Translation Words - ULT

- to blood

Translation Words - UST

- red like blood so that the people of Egypt

ULT

44 He turned the Egyptians' rivers to blood so that they could not drink from their streams.

UST

44 He caused the Nile River to become red like blood so that the people of Egypt had no water to drink.

Psalms 78:45

swarms of flies

so many flies that it looked like a cloud

that devoured them

The flies made the Egyptians almost as unhappy as they would have if they had eaten the Egyptians. (See: Metaphor and Hyperbole)

overran their land

Alternate translation: “went everywhere in their land”

Translation Words - ULT

- that devoured them

Translation Words - UST

- ate

ULT

45 He sent swarms of flies that devoured them and frogs that overran their land.

UST

45 He sent among the people of Egypt swarms of flies that bit them, and he sent frogs that ate up everything.

Psalms 78:46

gave their crops to the grasshopper and their labor to the locust

Alternate translation: “allowed the grasshoppers to eat all their crops and allowed the locusts to eat everything they had worked hard to produce”

grasshopper

a plant-eating insect with long legs used for jumping

ULT

46 He gave their crops to the grasshopper and their labor to the locust.

UST

46 He sent locusts to eat their crops and the other things that grew in their fields.

He gave their crops to the grasshopper

Asaph speaks of the crops as a gift that God gave to the grasshoppers. Alternate translation: “He allowed the grasshopper to eat their crops” (See: Metaphor)

their labor to the locust

“he gave their labor to the locust.” Asaph speaks of the people’s labor as if it were a gift that God gave to the grasshoppers. The word “labor” is a metonym for the crops that their labor had produced. Alternate translation: “he allowed the locusts to eat the crops they had worked so hard to produce” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Psalms 78:47

sycamore

a tree that gives fruit

Translation Words - ULT

- He destroyed
- their vines

Translation Words - UST

- that destroyed the
- grapevines

ULT

47 He destroyed their vines with hail and their sycamore trees with more hail.

UST

47 He sent hail that destroyed the grapevines, and he sent more hail that ruined the figs on the sycamore trees.

Psalms 78:48

lightning bolts

lightning that makes loud thunder

He rained hail

Alternate translation: “He brought hail” or “He caused hail to fall”

ULT

48 He rained hail on their cattle and hurled lightning bolts at their livestock.

UST

48 He sent hail that killed their cattle and lightning that killed their sheep and cows.

Psalms 78:49

The fierceness of his anger lashed out against them

Asaph speaks of God's fierceness as if it were a person who could attack another person. Alternate translation: "He was angry with them, so he suddenly and fiercely attacked them" (See: Personification)

The fierceness of his anger

Alternate translation: "His fierce anger"

lashed out against them

Alternate translation: "attacked them when they were not expecting anything to happen"

ULT

49 The fierceness of his anger lashed out against them. He sent wrath, fury, and trouble like agents who bring disaster.

UST

49 Because God was fiercely angry with the people of Egypt, he caused them to be very distressed. The disasters that struck them were like a group of angels that destroyed everything.

He sent wrath, fury, and trouble like agents who bring disaster

Asaph speaks of wrath, fury, and trouble as though they are people God can send to do his work for him. Alternate translation: "He was so angry that he wanted to harm the Egyptians, so he made trouble for them and brought them to disaster" (See: Personification and Simile)

fury

anger that makes someone want to harm others

Translation Words - ULT

- who bring
- disaster

Translation Words - UST

- he caused them to be very distressed
- angels that destroyed everything

Psalms 78:50

He leveled a path for his anger

The psalmist speaks of anger as if it were a person who could walk Yahweh getting ready to punish the people as if he were making a smooth road for a person to walk on. Alternate translation: “He was so angry that he did everything he could to harm them” or “It was as if his anger was an army and he made a smooth road for it to march on” (See: Metaphor and Personification)

he did not spare them from death

Alternate translation: “he did not keep the Egyptians from dying” or “he did not permit the Egyptians to live”

ULT

50 He leveled a path for his anger; he did not spare them from death but gave them over to the plague.

UST

50 He did not lessen his anger with them, and he did not spare their lives; he sent a plague that killed many of them.

gave them over to the plague

Asaph speaks of the plague as if it were a person who was going to harm the Egyptians. Alternate translation: “he made them all very ill with the plague” (See: Metaphor and Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- he did...spare
- them

Translation Words - UST

- He did not lessen his anger
- many of them

Psalms 78:51

the firstborn of their strength

This phrase refers to the firstborn males of each family. Alternate translation: “the firstborn males” (See: Idiom)

in the tents of Ham

Here the word “tents” is a metonym for families. The word “Ham” refers to Egypt by the name of their ancestor. Alternate translation: “among the families of Egypt” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the firstborn
- in Egypt
- the firstborn
- of Ham

Translation Words - UST

- firstborn
- the...sons
- of the people
- of Egypt

ULT

51 He killed all the firstborn in Egypt, the firstborn of their strength in the tents of Ham.

UST

51 In that plague he caused all the firstborn sons of the people of Egypt to die.

Psalms 78:52

like sheep ... like a flock

The writer speaks about the Israelites as if they were sheep. This means God cared for and protected the people like a shepherd does his sheep. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- his own people out
- through the wilderness

Translation Words - UST

- his people out of Egypt
- the wilderness

ULT

52 He led his own people out like sheep and guided them through the wilderness like a flock.

UST

52 Then he led his people out of Egypt as a shepherd leads his sheep, and he guided them while they walked through the wilderness.

Psalms 78:53

overwhelmed

completely covered

Translation Words - ULT

- their enemies

Translation Words - UST

- enemies

ULT

53 He led them secure and unafraid, but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.

UST

53 He led them safely, and they were not afraid, but their enemies were drowned in the sea.

Psalms 78:54

his right hand acquired

The words “right hand” are a metonym for power. Alternate translation: “he won for himself using his own power” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- of his holy land
- acquired

Translation Words - UST

- sacred
- who were living there

ULT

54 Then he brought them to the border of his holy land, to this mountain that his right hand acquired.

UST

54 Later he brought them to Canaan, his sacred land, to Mount Zion, and by his power he enabled them to conquer the people who were living there.

Psalms 78:55

assigned them their inheritance

This could mean: (1) God assigned the Israelites their inheritance in the land in which the other nations had once lived or (2) God assigned to the nations he had driven out an inheritance somewhere else. “gave them land that would always be theirs”

in their tents

This could mean: (1) he settled Israel in their own tents in the land or (2) he settled Israel in the tents from which he had driven the other nations. Most of these “tents” were actually houses, both when the other nations lived in them and when the Israelites lived in them. Alternate translation: “in their homes” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations
- and assigned them
- their inheritance
- the tribes
- of Israel

Translation Words - UST

- people groups
- he
- assigned
- part of the land for each tribe
- the Israelites

ULT

55 He drove out the nations from before them and assigned them their inheritance. He settled the tribes of Israel in their tents.

UST

55 He expelled the people groups while his people were advancing; he assigned part of the land for each tribe to possess, and he gave the houses of those people to the Israelites.

Psalms 78:56

challenged and defied

These words mean almost the same thing. The writer uses them both to emphasize that the Israelites did not believe that God would either provide for them or punish evil as he had said he would. (See: Doublet)

challenged

They wanted God to prove that he could do what he said he would do before they would believe him. See how you translated this idea in Psalms 78:18.

defied

refused to obey

Translation Words - ULT

- defied
- God
- and did...keep

Translation Words - UST

- However, the Israelites rebelled against God
- God
- obey his commandments

ULT

56 Yet they challenged and defied the Most High God and did not keep his solemn commands.

UST

56 However, the Israelites rebelled against God, who is greater than any other God, and they did many evil things to see if they could do those things without God punishing them; they did not obey his commandments.

Psalms 78:57

were unfaithful and acted treacherously

These words mean almost the same thing. The writer uses them both to emphasize that the Israelites did not do for God what they had said they would do. (See: Doublet)

ULT

57 They were unfaithful and acted treacherously like their fathers; they were as undependable as a faulty bow.

UST

57 Instead, as their ancestors did, they rebelled against God and were not loyal to him; they were as unreliable as a bow that breaks when you try to shoot with it.

Psalms 78:58

made him angry with their high places and provoked him to jealous anger with their idols

These two phrases are in parallel and have similar meanings. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

58 For they made him angry with their high places and provoked him to jealous anger with their idols.

UST

58 Because they worshiped carved images of their gods on the tops of hills, they caused God to become angry.

Psalms 78:59

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- When God
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- and
- the Israelite people

ULT

59 When God heard this, he was angry and completely rejected Israel.

UST

59 He saw what they were doing and became very angry, so he rejected the Israelite people.

Psalms 78:60

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the sanctuary
- among people

Translation Words - UST

- in the sacred tent
- among them

ULT

60 He abandoned the sanctuary of Shiloh, the tent where he had lived among people.

UST

60 He no longer appeared to them at Shiloh in the sacred tent where he had lived among them.

Psalms 78:61

He allowed his strength to be captured and gave his glory into the enemy's hand

Asaph speaks of God's strength and glory as if they were physical objects that people could capture and hold. The words "strength" and "glory" are probably mentonyms for the ark of the covenant. The word "hand" is a metonym for the enemy's power. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "He allowed his enemies to capture the glorious ark of his covenant; he simply gave it to them so they could do whatever they wanted with it" (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

ULT

61 He allowed his strength to be captured and gave his glory into the enemy's hand.

UST

61 He allowed their enemies to capture the sacred chest, which was the symbol of his power and his glory.

Translation Words - ULT

- the enemy's
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- their enemies
- capture

Psalms 78:62

He handed his people over to the sword

Asaph speaks of God's people as if they were a small object God would give as a gift, and of the sword, a metonym for death in war, as if it were a person who could receive a gift. Alternate translation: "He allowed people to kill all his people in war" (See: Metaphor and Personification and Metonymy)

he was angry with his heritage

Alternate translation: "he was angry with the people he had said would be his forever"

Translation Words - ULT

- his people
- to the sword

Translation Words - UST

- his people
- to kill them

ULT

62 He handed his people over to the sword, and he was angry with his heritage.

UST

62 Because he was angry with his people, he allowed their enemies to kill them.

Psalms 78:63

Fire devoured their young men

This could mean: (1) “The enemy used fire to kill all their young men” or (2) “Their young men died quickly in battle like a fire burns dry grass.” Do not communicate that these people used guns. (See: Metaphor)

devoured

To “devour” is to eat everything very quickly.

wedding

the celebration when people marry

Translation Words - ULT

- Fire
- devoured

Translation Words - UST

- were killed in battles
- with the result that

ULT

63 Fire devoured their young men, and their young women had no wedding songs.

UST

63 Young men were killed in battles, with the result that the young women had no one to marry.

Psalms 78:64

Their priests fell by the sword

Here the word “sword” represents soldiers who fought with swords. The phrase “fell by the sword” is an idiom that means to die in battle. Alternate translation: “Their priests died in battle” or “Enemies killed their priests with swords” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

their widows could not weep

This could mean: (1) someone forced the widows not to weep or (2) so many priests died that there was no time for proper funerals.

widows

women whose husbands have died

Translation Words - ULT

- Their priests
- by the sword

Translation Words - UST

- Many priests
- by their enemies’ swords

ULT

64 Their priests fell by the sword, and their widows could not weep.

UST

64 Many priests were killed by their enemies’ swords, and the people did not allow the priests’ widows to mourn.

Psalms 78:65

the Lord awakened as one from sleep

The Lord not acting for a period of time is spoken of as if he were asleep, and his beginning to act is spoken of as if he awakened. Alternate translation: “the Lord began to act as if he had awakened from sleep” (See: Metaphor)

like a warrior who shouts because of wine

This could mean: (1) like a warrior who had drunk too much wine and has become angry because he was awakened and so wants to fight or (2) like a warrior who drank much wine but is now able to think and fight well because he has slept.

Translation Words - ULT

- Then the Lord
- like a warrior

Translation Words - UST

- Later, it was as though the Lord
- he was like a strong

ULT

65 Then the Lord awakened as one from sleep, like a warrior who shouts because of wine.

UST

65 Later, it was as though the Lord awoke from sleeping; he was like a strong man who became angry because he drank a lot of wine.

Psalms 78:66

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- his adversaries
- shame

Translation Words - UST

- enemies
- and caused them to be very ashamed

ULT

66 He drove his adversaries back; he put them to everlasting shame.

UST

66 He pushed his enemies back and caused them to be very ashamed for a long time because they had been defeated.

Psalms 78:67

the tent of Joseph

Here the word “tent” is a metonym for a family. In this phrase it refers to the descendants of Joseph. Alternate translation: “the descendants of Joseph” (See: Metonymy)

Joseph ... Ephraim

Ephraim was Joseph’s son.

Translation Words - ULT

- of Joseph
- of Ephraim

Translation Words - UST

- where the people of the
- of Ephraim lived

ULT

67 He rejected the tent of Joseph, and he did not chose the tribe of Ephraim.

UST

67 But he did not set up his tent where the people of the tribe of Ephraim lived; he did not choose their area to do that.

Psalms 78:68

Judah ... Mount Zion

Mount Zion was in the land where the tribe of Judah lived.

Translation Words - ULT

- tribe
- of Judah
- Zion
- he loved

Translation Words - UST

- tribe
- of Judah lived
- Mount Zion
- loves

ULT

68 He chose the tribe of Judah and Mount Zion that he loved.

UST

68 Instead he chose the area where the tribe of Judah lived; he chose Mount Zion, which he loves.

Psalms 78:69

He built his sanctuary like the heavens

This simile could mean: (1) Yahweh has made his sanctuary as high as the heavens. Alternate translation: “He built his sanctuary high, like the heavens” or (2) Yahweh has made his sanctuary as permanent as the heavens. Alternate translation: “He built his sanctuary to last permanently, like the heavens last forever” (See: Simile)

like the earth

The verb may be supplied from the previous line. The writer compares the permanence of Yahweh’s sanctuary to the permanence of the earth. Alternate translation: “He built his sanctuary to last permanently, like the earth lasts permanently” (See: Ellipsis and Simile)

ULT

69 He built his sanctuary like the heavens, like the earth that he has established forever.

UST

69 He decided to have his temple built there, high up, like his home in heaven; he caused it to be firm, like the earth, and intended that his temple would last forever.

Translation Words - ULT

- his sanctuary
- that he has established

Translation Words - UST

- his home in heaven
- and intended that his temple would last

Psalms 78:70

from the sheepfolds

“from where he was working in the sheepfolds” Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

sheepfolds

spaces with walls around them where sheep are kept safe

Translation Words - ULT

- his servant
- the sheepfolds

Translation Words - UST

- who served him faithfully
- him from

ULT

70 He chose David, his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds.

UST

70 He chose David, who served him faithfully, and took him from the pastures

Psalms 78:71

to be shepherd of Jacob, his people, and of Israel, his heritage

The word “shepherd” is a metaphor for one who leads and protects other people. Alternate translation: “to lead and protect the descendants of Jacob, his people, and of Israel, his heritage” (See: Metaphor)

his heritage

“the ones he had chosen to be his forever” See how this is translated in Psalms 78:62.

Translation Words - ULT

- of Jacob
- his people
- his heritage

Translation Words - UST

- him
- the people
- who would always belong to God

ULT

71 He took him from following the ewes with their young, and he brought him to be shepherd of Jacob, his people, and of Israel, his heritage.

UST

71 where he was taking care of his father’s sheep, and appointed him to be the leader of the Israelites, the people who would always belong to God.

Psalms 78:72

David shepherded them

The word “shepherded” is a metaphor for leading and protecting. Alternate translation: “David led them and protected them” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of his heart
- of his hands

Translation Words - UST

- and wholeheartedly
- skillfully

ULT

72 David shepherded them with the integrity of his heart, and he guided them with the skill of his hands.

UST

72 David took care of the Israelite people sincerely and wholeheartedly, and he guided them skillfully.

Psalms 79

Psalm 79 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 79 is a deliverance psalm and a prayer for revenge against their enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue and avenge, avenger, revenge, vengeance)

Special concepts in this chapter

Destruction

Jerusalem has been destroyed and its people killed. God should destroy these enemy nations who do not pray to him.

Psalms 79:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

your inheritance

“the land that was to be yours forever” See how this is translated in Psalms 68:9.

Translation Words - ULT

- of Asaph
- God
- foreign nations
- your inheritance
- your holy
- temple
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- God
- other people groups
- your own land
- temple
- destroyed
- in Jerusalem
- Asaph

ULT

1 A Psalm of Asaph God, foreign nations have come into your inheritance; they have defiled your holy temple; they have turned Jerusalem into a heap of ruins.

UST

1 God, other people groups have invaded your own land. They have desecrated your temple, and they have destroyed all the buildings in Jerusalem.

Psalms 79:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- of your servants
- of the skies
- the bodies
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- of your people
- whom they killed
- the flesh of those corpses
- of your people

ULT

2 They have given the dead bodies of your servants as food to the birds of the skies, the bodies of your faithful ones to the beasts of the earth.

UST

2 Instead of burying the corpses of your people whom they killed, they allowed the vultures to eat the flesh of those corpses, and they also allowed wild animals to eat the corpses of your people.

Psalms 79:3

They have shed their blood like water

The word “blood” is a metonym for innocent life. To shed blood is to kill innocent people. Most people saw water every day, so for blood to be as common as water, many innocent people would have to die. Alternate translation: “They have killed so many innocent people that the blood is everywhere, like water after it rains” (See: Metonymy and Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- their blood
- Jerusalem
- to bury them

Translation Words - UST

- your people’s blood
- of Jerusalem
- and

ULT

3 They have shed their blood like water around Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

UST

3 When they killed your people, your people’s blood flowed like water through the streets of Jerusalem, and there was almost no one left to bury their corpses.

Psalms 79:4

We have become a reproach for our neighbors, mocking and derision to those who are around us

The words “reproach,” “mocking,” and “derision” are metonyms for those whom others reproach, mock, and deride. Alternate translation: “We have become people whom our neighbors reproach; those around us mock and deride us” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

4 We have become a reproach for our neighbors, mocking and derision to those who are around us.

UST

4 The people groups that live in countries that surround our land insult us; they laugh at us and mock us.

We have become

The pronoun “We” refers to God’s people.

derision

strong laughter to shame a person

Translation Words - ULT

- become a reproach

Translation Words - UST

- insult

Psalms 79:5

How long will your jealous anger burn like fire?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “It seems as though your jealous anger will never stop burning like fire.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

will your jealous anger burn

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **anger**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “angry.” Alternate translation: “will you be jealous and angry” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

5 How long, Yahweh? Will you stay angry forever? How long will your jealous anger burn like fire?

UST

5 Yahweh, how long will this continue? Will you be angry with us forever? Will your anger be like a fire burning within you?

burn like fire

This simile compares the expression of God’s anger to a fire that destroys things. Alternate translation: “destroy us” (See: Simile and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- fire

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- like a fire

Psalms 79:6

General Information:

These two pairs of phrases each share similar meanings and are combined for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

Pour out your wrath on the nations

Asaph speaks of God's wrath as if it were a liquid. Alternate translation: "Since you are angry, punish the nations" (See: Metaphor)

do not call upon your name

The word "name" is a metonym for the person's power and authority.
Alternate translation: "do not belong to you" or "do not ask you to help them" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

6 Pour out your wrath on the nations that do not know you and on the kingdoms that do not call upon your name.

UST

6 Instead of being angry with us, be angry with the people groups that do not know you! Be angry with kingdoms whose people do not pray to you

Translation Words - ULT

- wrath
- the nations
- do...know you
- on the kingdoms
- that do...call upon
- your name

Translation Words - UST

- angry
- people groups
- know you
- kingdoms
- pray
- with us, be angry with the

Psalms 79:7

they have devoured Jacob

The word “Jacob” is a mentonym for his descendants, the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “they have completely destroyed the people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- have devoured
- Jacob
- destroyed

Translation Words - UST

- they have killed
- Israelite people
- they have ruined

ULT

7 For they have devoured Jacob and destroyed his villages.

UST

7 because they have killed Israelite people and they have ruined your country.

Psalms 79:8

Do not hold the sins of our forefathers against us

Alternate translation: “Do not continue to remember the sins of our forefathers and punish us for them” or “Forgive us for the sins of our forefathers”

we are very low

The writer speaks of the people being weak and discouraged as if they were in a low position. Alternate translation: “we are very weak” or “we are very discouraged” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the sins

Translation Words - UST

- us because of the sins

ULT

8 Do not hold the sins of our forefathers against us; may your merciful actions come to us, for we are very low.

UST

8 Do not punish us because of the sins that our ancestors committed! Act mercifully toward us now because we are very discouraged.

Psalms 79:9

God of our salvation

The word “salvation” can be translated with the verb “save”: “God who saves us.” (See: Abstract Nouns)

for the sake of the glory of your name

The word “name” is a metonym for his reputation, for what people know about him. Alternate translation: “so that people will know about your glory” (See: Metonymy)

for your name’s sake

God’s name here represents his whole being and the honor that he deserves. Alternate translation: “so that people will honor you” or “for your own sake” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

9 Help us, God of our salvation, for the sake of the glory of your name; save us and forgive our sins for your name’s sake.

UST

9 God, you have saved us many times, so help us now; rescue us and forgive us for having sinned so that other people will honor you.

Translation Words - ULT

- God of
- the glory
- of your name
- for your name’s sake
- save us
- our sins

Translation Words - UST

- God
- rescue us
- and
- will…you
- for having sinned
- honor

Psalms 79:10

Why should the nations say, “Where is their God?”

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “The nations should not be able to say, ‘Where is their God?’” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Where is their God?

This taunt can be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: “Their God cannot do anything!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

May the blood of your servants that was shed be avenged on the nations before our eyes

To shed blood is a metonym for killing innocent people. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Avenge your innocent servants whom the nations killed where we can see you do it” (See: Metonymy and Rhetorical Question)

before our eyes

Alternate translation: “in our sight” or “while we are present”

ULT

10 Why should the nations say, “Where is their God?” May the blood of your servants that was shed be avenged on the nations before our eyes.

UST

10 It is not right that the other people groups say about us, “If their God is very powerful, why does he not help them?” Allow us to see you punishing the people of other nations in return for their shedding our blood and killing many of us, your people.

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations
- the nations
- their
- God
- May the blood
- of your servants

Translation Words - UST

- It is not right that
- the other people groups
- of other nations
- If their God is very powerful
- of us, your people
- our blood and killing many

Psalms 79:11

May the groans of the prisoners come before you

Asaph speaks of the sound made by prisoners in pain and sorrow as if it were a person who appears before a king. Alternate translation: “Listen carefully to the groans of the prisoners and help them” (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

children of death

This is an idiom that refers to people who are condemned to death. Alternate translation: “those who are condemned to die” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- keep the children

Translation Words - UST

- they

ULT

11 May the groans of the prisoners come before you; with the greatness of your power keep the children of death alive.

UST

11 Listen to your people groaning while they are in prison, and by your great power, free those whom our enemies say they will certainly execute.

Psalms 79:12

Pay back ... the insults ... Lord

Asaph speaks of the evil deeds that the neighboring countries did against Israel as “insults,” and as if they were physical items. He asks the Lord to count those deeds, and for every one that the neighboring countries committed, he asks the Lord to have someone do seven evil deeds to the neighboring countries. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

12 Pay back into the laps of our neighboring countries seven times as much as the insults with which they have insulted you, Lord.

UST

12 In return for their having often insulted you, punish them seven times as much!

Pay back

Alternate translation: “Return” or “Give back”

into the laps

onto their knees and thighs as they are sitting. This is a metaphor for “directly and personally.” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Pay back
- insulted
- as much as the insults
- you, Lord

Translation Words - UST

- In return for
- having often insulted
- having often insulted
- you

Psalms 79:13

we your people and sheep of your pasture will give you thanks

The word “sheep” is a metaphor for helpless people whom a shepherd protects and leads. Alternate translation: “we who are your people, whom you protect and lead, will thank you” (See: Metaphor)

tell your praises to all generations

Alternate translation: “make sure that all generations to come know all the good things you have done”

your praises

This represents the things that people will praise them the Lord for. Alternate translation: “continue to praise you for the things that you have done” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

13 So we your people and sheep of your pasture will give you thanks forever. We will tell your praises to all generations.

UST

13 After you do that, we, whom you take care of as a shepherd takes care of his sheep, will continue praising you; we will continue to praise you from generation to generation forever.

Translation Words - ULT

- your people
- and sheep
- praises
- to all
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- you
- his sheep
- praise
- to generation
- from generation

Psalms 80

Psalm 80 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 80 is a deliverance psalm. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's help

Israel's enemies threaten them. The psalmist asks Yahweh to look down with joy on them, then they will be saved. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

The author uses an extended metaphor of Israel as a vine planted by God which is being uprooted. (See: Metaphor)

Psalms 80:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

“This is for the director of music to use in worship” See how this is translated in Psalms 4:1.

set to the Shoshannim

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 45:1.

ULT

1 Pay attention, Shepherd of Israel, you who lead Joseph like a flock; you who sit above the cherubim, shine on us!

UST

1 Yahweh, you who lead us as a shepherd leads his flock of sheep, you who sit on your throne in the Very Holy Place in the temple, above the figures of winged creatures, come and do powerful things for us Israelite people.

Shepherd of Israel

Asaph is referring to God as the one who leads and protects Israel. (See: Metaphor)

you who lead Joseph like a flock

The word “Joseph” refers to the nation of Israel. Asaph speaks of the people as if they were a flock of sheep that Yahweh, who is the shepherd, leads. Alternate translation: “you who lead the descendants of Joseph as though they were a flock of sheep” (See: Metaphor)

Joseph

Here Joseph represents the nation of Israel. (See: Metonymy)

you who sit above the cherubim

You may need to make explicit that the cherubim are those on the lid of the ark of the covenant. The biblical writers often spoke of the ark of the covenant as if it were Yahweh’s footstool upon which he rested his feet as he sat on his throne in heaven above. Alternate translation: “you who sit on your throne above the cherubim on the ark of the covenant” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

shine on us

Asaph speaks of God as if he were the sun, giving light, a metaphor for moral goodness. Alternate translation: “give us light” or “show us the right way to live” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Israel
- Joseph
- the cherubim

Translation Words - UST

- the figures of winged creatures
- Israelite people
- Israelite people

Psalms 80:2

stir up your power

The phrase “stir up” means to “put into action.” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- In the sight of Ephraim
- Benjamin
- stir

Translation Words - UST

- of the tribes of Ephraim
- and Benjamin
- Show us

ULT

2 In the sight of Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up your power; come and save us.

UST

2 Show yourself to the people of the tribes of Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh! Show us that you are powerful and come and rescue us!

Psalms 80:3

make your face shine on us

The writer speaks of Yahweh acting favorably towards them as if Yahweh's face shone a light on them. Alternate translation: "act favorably towards us" (See: Metaphor)

and we will be saved

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "and please save us" or "so that you can save us" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- restore us
- your face
- and we will be saved

Translation Words - UST

- God
- cause our nation to
- act kindly toward us
- so that we may be saved from our enemies

ULT

3 God, restore us; make your face shine on us, and we will be saved.

UST

3 God, cause our nation to be strong like it was before; act kindly toward us so that we may be saved from our enemies!

Psalms 80:4

your people

Israel

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God
- at your people

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, commander of
- your people
- to you

ULT

4 Yahweh God of hosts, how long will you be angry at your people when they pray?

UST

4 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, how long will you be angry with us, your people, when we pray to you?

Psalms 80:5

You have fed them with the bread of tears and given them tears to drink in great quantities

The words “bread of tears” and “tears to drink” are metaphors for continual sadness. Alternate translation: “You have made sure that they are very sad all the time” (See: Metaphor and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- You have fed them
- with the bread

Translation Words - UST

- It is as though the only food and
- that you have given us

ULT

5 You have fed them with the bread of tears and given them tears to drink in great quantities.

UST

5 It is as though the only food and drink that you have given us is a cup full of our tears!

Psalms 80:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

6 You make us something for our neighbors to argue over, and our enemies laugh about us among themselves.

UST

6 You have allowed the people groups that surround us to argue with each other to decide which part of our land each of them will take; they laugh at us.

Psalms 80:7

make your face shine on us

The writer speaks of Yahweh acting favorably towards them as if Yahweh's face shone a light on them. See how you translated this in Psalms 80:3. Alternate translation: "act favorably towards us" (See: Metaphor)

we will be saved

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "you will save us" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- restore us
- make your face
- and we will be saved

Translation Words - UST

- God
- our nation strong as it was before
- Act kindly toward us
- so that we may be saved

ULT

7 God of hosts, restore us; make your face shine on us, and we will be saved.

UST

7 God, Commander of the angel armies, make our nation strong as it was before! Act kindly toward us so that we may be saved!

Psalms 80:8

You brought a vine out of Egypt

Asaph compares the nation of Israel to a vine made ready to transplant. Alternate translation: “You brought us, like a vine, out of Egypt” (See: Metaphor and Simile)

you drove out nations and transplanted it

The psalmist speaks of his people as if they were a plant that Yahweh was transplanting. Alternate translation: “you drove out nations from their land and gave it to us, the vine, and planted us there” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- a vine
- out of Egypt
- nations

Translation Words - UST

- Our ancestors were like a grapevine
- out of Egypt
- in their land

ULT

8 You brought a vine out of Egypt; you drove out nations and transplanted it.

UST

8 Our ancestors were like a grapevine that you brought out of Egypt; you drove out the other people groups from this land, and you put your people in their land.

Psalms 80:9

You cleared the land for it

Alternate translation: “You cleared the land for the vine”

it took root

Alternate translation: “the vine took root” or “the vine began to grow”

filled the land

Alternate translation: “its branches covered the land”

Translation Words - ULT

- the land for it

Translation Words - UST

- into the ground

ULT

9 You cleared the land for it; it took root and filled the land.

UST

9 As people clear ground to plant a grapevine, you cleared out the people who were living in this land for us to live in it. As the roots of a grapevine go deep down into the ground and spread, you enabled our ancestors to prosper and start living in towns all over this land.

Psalms 80:10

The mountains were covered with its shade, the cedars of God by its branches

ULT

10 The mountains were covered with its shade, the cedars of God by its branches.

UST

10 As huge grapevines cover the hills with their shade and as their branches are taller than big cedar trees,

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Its shade covered the mountains, its branches the cedars of God” (See: Active or Passive)

the cedars of God by its branches

“and the cedars of God were covered by its branches,” which copies the verb from the previous sentence. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “and its branches covered the cedars of God” (See: Ellipsis and Active or Passive)

cedars of God

This could mean: (1) “the highest cedar trees,” the cedar trees that grew on the “mountains” in the land of Lebanon north of Israel, or (2) “God’s own cedar trees.”

Translation Words - ULT

- the cedars

Translation Words - UST

- big cedar trees

Psalms 80:11

the sea

the Mediterranean Sea to the west of Israel

shoots

the parts of new plants that are just starting to grow above the ground

ULT

11 It sent out its branches as far as the sea and its shoots to the Euphrates River.

UST

11 your people ruled all of Canaan, from the Mediterranean Sea in the west to the Euphrates River in the east.

Psalms 80:12

its walls

walls of stone, not of wood

ULT

12 Why have you broken down its walls
so that all who pass by along the road
pluck its fruit?

UST

12 So why have you abandoned us and
allowed our enemies to tear down our
walls? You are like someone who tears
down the fences around his vineyard, so
that all the people who pass by can
steal the grapes;

Psalms 80:13

boars

wild pigs that ruin gardens and farms and attack people. If your readers do not know what these are, use the word for a wild animal that ruins gardens and farms and attacks people. (See: Translate Unknowns)

forest

land where there are many trees

beasts

wild animals of any kind

field

land where there are many plants but no trees

ULT

13 The boars out of the forest ruin it,
and the beasts of the field feed on it.

UST

13 wild pigs can trample the vines, and
wild animals can also eat the grapes.

Psalms 80:14

General Information:

Asaph finishes speaking of Israel in their land as if Israel were a grapevine in a vineyard.

Turn back

The writer wants God to turn back in order to help them. This can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: “Turn back to us” or “Come and help us again” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

take notice

Alternate translation: “look at”

this vine

The writer continues comparing the nation of Israel to the vine. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

14 Turn back, God of hosts; look down from heaven and take notice and take care of this vine.

UST

14 You who are the commander of the angel armies, turn to us! Look down from heaven and see what is happening to us! Come and rescue us who are like your grapevine,

Translation Words - ULT

- Turn back
- God
- from heaven
- and take care of
- vine

Translation Words - UST

- You who are
- turn to us
- from heaven
- Come...rescue us
- who are like your grapevine

Psalms 80:15

This is the root that your right hand planted

The right hand represents the Yahweh's power and control. Alternate translation: "This is the root that you, Yahweh, planted" (See: Metonymy)

shoot

the part of a new plant that is just starting to grow above the ground. See how you translated this in Psalms 80:11.

Translation Words - ULT

- that you

Translation Words - UST

- young

ULT

15 This is the root that your right hand planted, the shoot that you made to grow.

UST

15 who are like the young vine that you planted and caused to grow!

Psalms 80:16

down; they perish because of your rebuke

This could mean: (1) “down; your people perish because of your rebuke.” or (2) “down. May your enemies perish because of your rebuke!”

Translation Words - ULT

- has been burned
- they perish
- because of

Translation Words - UST

- burned
- look at them
- and get rid of them

ULT

16 It has been burned and cut down;
they perish because of your rebuke.

UST

16 Our enemies have torn down and
burned everything in our land; look at
them angrily and get rid of them!

Psalms 80:17

your hand

This refers to Yahweh's power and control. (See: Metonymy)

the man of your right hand

the nation of Israel, which Yahweh has chosen as his people. (See: Synecdoche)

right hand

When a man in Israel wanted to honor another man, he would have that other man stand at his right side, close to his right hand. (See: Idiom)

ULT

17 May your hand be on the man of your right hand, on the son of man whom you made strong for yourself.

UST

17 But strengthen us people whom you have chosen, us Israelite people, whom you previously caused to be very strong.

Translation Words - ULT

- May your hand
- the son of
- man

Translation Words - UST

- us...chosen
- people whom
- Israelite people, whom

Psalms 80:18

we will not turn away from you

Here “turn away” is a metaphor for rejecting someone. This can also be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “we will not stop worshiping and obeying you” or “we will always worship and obey you” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- revive us
- and we will call

Translation Words - UST

- revive us, and then
- you

ULT

18 Then we will not turn away from you;
revive us, and we will call on your name.

UST

18 When you do that, we will never turn
away from you again; revive us, and
then we will praise you.

Psalms 80:19

shine on us

The writer speaks of Yahweh acting favorably towards them as if Yahweh's face shone a light on them. See how you translated this in Psalms 80:3. Alternate translation: "act favorably towards us" (See: Metaphor)

we will be saved

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "you will save us" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God
- restore us
- make your face
- and we will be saved

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- restore us
- act kindly toward us
- and
- rescue us

ULT

19 Yahweh God of hosts, restore us; make your face shine on us, and we will be saved.

UST

19 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, restore us; act kindly toward us and rescue us from our enemies!

Psalms 81

Psalm 81 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 81 is a wisdom psalm. It is meant to be sung at “new moon” and “full moon” ceremonies. (See: wise, wisdom)

Special concepts in this chapter

Obedience

If Israel would obey and worship God, he would destroy their enemies.

Psalms 81:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A psalm of Asaph

A psalm that Asaph wrote.

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship;”

set to the Gittith

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 8:1.

God our strength

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **strength**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “strong.” Alternate translation: “God who causes us to be strong” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the God of Jacob

Here “Jacob” represents all of his descendants. Alternate translation: “the God of Israel, the nation of Jacob’s descendants” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

1 Sing aloud to God our strength; shout out for joy to the God of Jacob.

UST

1 Sing songs to praise God, who enables us to be strong when we fight our enemies; shout joyfully to God, whom we descendants of Jacob worship!

Translation Words - ULT

- to God
- to the God
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- to praise God
- to God, whom we...worship
- descendants of Jacob

Psalms 81:2

play the tambourine, the pleasant lyre with the harp

These are musical instruments.

tambourine

a musical instrument with a head like a drum that can be hit and with pieces of metal around the side that sound when the instrument is shaken (See: Translate Unknowns)

ULT

2 Sing a song and play the tambourine, the pleasant lyre with the harp.

UST

2 Start playing the music, and beat the tambourines; play nice music on the harps and lyres.

Psalms 81:3

the new moon

This is the beginning of the lunar month.

the day of the full moon

This is the middle of the lunar month.

when our feast day begins

Alternate translation: “and on the days when our feasts begin”

Translation Words - ULT

- the trumpet
- our feast day begins

Translation Words - UST

- trumpets
- during the festival

ULT

3 Blow the trumpet on the day of the new moon, on the day of the full moon, when our feast day begins.

UST

3 Blow the trumpets during the festival to celebrate each new moon, each time the moon is full, and during our other festivals.

Psalms 81:4

For it

Here “it” refers to the feast day.

a decree given by the God of Jacob

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “the God of Jacob decreed it” or “the God of Jacob commanded it” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

4 For it is a statute for Israel, a decree given by the God of Jacob.

UST

4 Do that because that is a decree for us Israelite people; it is a command that God made for the descendants of Jacob.

the God of Jacob

Here “Jacob” represents all of his descendants. Alternate translation: “the God of Israel, the nation of Jacob’s descendants” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- a statute
- for Israel
- a decree given by
- the God
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- that is a decree...for
- for us Israelite people
- that God made
- the descendants...Jacob
- of

Psalms 81:5

issued it as a regulation

Alternate translation: “gave it as a law”

in Joseph

Here “Joseph” represents all of the Israelites. Alternate translation: “to the Israelites” (See: Synecdoche)

when he went against the land of Egypt

This refers to the historical events in Egypt when the people of Israel were enslaved and God rescued them. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

5 He issued it as a regulation in Joseph when he went against the land of Egypt, where I heard a voice that I did not recognize:

UST

5 He made it a law at the time when God led the descendants of Joseph out of the land of Egypt. I heard a voice I did not recognize, and it said:

the land of Egypt

Here “land” represents the people. Alternate translation: “the people of Egypt” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the land of
- Egypt
- that I did...recognize

Translation Words - UST

- the land of
- Egypt
- I heard a voice

Psalms 81:6

General Information:

Here God begins speaking.

removed the burden from his shoulder

Here “the burden from his shoulder” represents the forced labor the Israelites had to do as slaves in Egypt. (See: Synecdoche)

his hands were freed from holding the basket

Here “holding the basket” represents the forced labor the Israelites had to do as slaves in Egypt. (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- his hands

Translation Words - UST

- and I enabled you to lay down those

ULT

6 “I removed the burden from his shoulder; his hands were freed from holding the basket.

UST

6 “After the rulers of Egypt forced you Israelites to work as slaves, I took those heavy burdens off your backs, and I enabled you to lay down those heavy baskets of bricks that you were carrying.

Psalms 81:7

In your distress

Alternate translation: “In your great suffering”

I answered you from a dark thundercloud

When God came to the Israelites, he hid the fullness of his presence and glory in a dark and threatening cloud. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

I tested you at the waters of Meribah

God tested the children of Israel to see if they would trust him to supply water in the desert of Meribah. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- you called out
- I answered you

Translation Words - UST

- you called out to me
- I answered you

ULT

7 In your distress you called out, and I helped you; I answered you from a dark thundercloud. I tested you at the waters of Meribah. *Selah*

UST

7 When you were greatly distressed, you called out to me, and I rescued you; I answered you out of a thundercloud. Later I tested whether you would trust me to give you water when you were in the desert at Meribah.

Psalms 81:8

General Information:

Yahweh reminds the people what he said while they were in the desert.

for I will warn you

Alternate translation: “because I am giving you a warning”

Israel

Here “Israel” represents the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “Israelites” or “people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

if you would only listen to me!

Alternate translation: “how I wish you would listen to me” or “but you must start listening to me!”

ULT

8 Listen, my people, for I will warn you, Israel, if you would only listen to me!

UST

8 You who are my people, listen while I warn you! I wish that you Israelite people would pay attention to what I say to you!

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- will warn
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- You who are my people
- while I warn you
- you Israelite people

Psalms 81:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- foreign god
- worship

Translation Words - UST

- of other
- worship any of them

ULT

9 There must be no foreign god among you; you must not worship any foreign god.

UST

9 You must not have any idols of other gods among you; you must never bow to worship any of them!

Psalms 81:10

Open your mouth wide, and I will fill it

God taking care of all the needs of the people is spoken of as if he were a mother bird feeding her baby birds. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I am
- Yahweh
- your God
- of Egypt

Translation Words - UST

- I am Yahweh
- your God
- Egypt
- I am the one who did it

ULT

10 I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt. Open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.

UST

10 I am Yahweh, your God; It was not any of those gods who brought you out of Egypt; I am the one who did it! So request what you want me to do for you, and I will do it.

Psalms 81:11

General Information:

Now Yahweh tells what actually happened after he warned the people.

to my words

Alternate translation: “to what I said” or “to me”

Translation Words - ULT

- But my people

Translation Words - UST

- But my people

ULT

11 But my people did not listen to my words; Israel did not obey me.

UST

11 But my people would not listen to me; they would not obey me.

Psalms 81:12

So I gave them over to their own stubborn way

God allowing the people to remain stubborn is spoken of as if God were giving them over to an enemy to let the enemy harm them. Alternate translation: “Therefore, I let them be stubborn” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- So I gave them over to
- their own...way

Translation Words - UST

- stubborn
- I

ULT

12 So I gave them over to their own stubborn way so that they might do what seemed right to them.

UST

12 So because they were very stubborn, I allowed them to do whatever they wanted to do.

Psalms 81:13

oh, that my people would walk in my paths

God wanting the people to obey him is spoken of as if he wanted the people to walk on his paths or roads. Alternate translation: “I wish that they would obey my laws” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- people
- oh, that my people
- would walk

Translation Words - UST

- my people
- that the Israelite
- them to do

ULT

13 Oh, that my people would listen to me; oh, that my people would walk in my paths.

UST

13 I wish that my people would listen to me, that the Israelite people would behave as I want them to do.

Psalms 81:14

turn my hand against

Here “hand” represents Yahweh’s power. Alternate translation: “I would destroy” or “I would defeat” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- their enemies
- their oppressors
- and turn
- my hand

Translation Words - UST

- their enemies
- oppressing
- I would strike dead
- them

ULT

14 Then I would quickly subdue their enemies and turn my hand against their oppressors.

UST

14 If they did that, I would quickly defeat their enemies; I would strike dead those who are oppressing them.

Psalms 81:15

who hate Yahweh ... before him

Yahweh is speaking about himself in the third person. Alternate translation: “who hate me ... before me” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

cringe in fear

Alternate translation: “bow down in fear” or “fall down in fear”

May they be humiliated forever

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I would humiliate them forever” or “I will punish them forever” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

15 May those who hate Yahweh cringe in fear before him! May they be humiliated forever.

UST

15 Then all those who hate me would cringe before me, and then I would punish them forever.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- cringe in fear before him

Translation Words - UST

- would cringe before me
- I

Psalms 81:16

I would feed Israel with the finest wheat

God causing the best wheat to grow in Israel is spoken of as if he would literally feed the wheat to the people. Alternate translation: “I would allow the Israelites to eat the finest wheat” (See: Metaphor)

feed Israel ... satisfy you

Both “Israel” and “you” refer to the Israelites.

honey out of the rock

This refers to wild honey. Bees would build hives in the holes in rocks and make the honey there. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

16 I would feed Israel with the finest wheat; I would satisfy you with honey out of the rock.”

UST

16 But I would give you Israelites very good wheat, and I would fill your stomachs with wild honey.”

Translation Words - ULT

- I would feed Israel
- wheat

Translation Words - UST

- But I would give you
- wheat

Psalms 82

Psalm 82 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 82 is a psalm of judgment against the leaders of the other nations. (See: judge, judgment)

Special concepts in this chapter

Favoritism

The leaders of the nations need to protect the poor and needy and not to favor the evil rich people. (See: favor, favorable, favoritism and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metonymy

The leaders of the nations are represented by their gods. (See: Metonymy and god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry)

Psalms 82:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

the divine assembly

Alternate translation: “the heavenly council” or “the meeting in heaven”

he renders judgment

“he gives judgment.” If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **judgment**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “he judges” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the gods

This could mean: (1) these are other spiritual beings who dwell in heaven. Alternate translation: “the divine beings” or “the heavenly judges” or (2) these are human judges that God has appointed. Either way, it does not mean they are gods like Yahweh is god. It means God has given them great power and authority. Alternate translation: “the rulers”

ULT

1 A Psalm of Asaph God stands in the divine assembly; in the midst of the gods he renders judgment.

UST

1 God stands in heaven in a meeting of all the spirits whom he has placed in charge of what he created. He tells them that he has decided this:

Translation Words - ULT

- of Asaph
- God
- the gods

Translation Words - UST

- God
- that he has decided this
- Asaph

Psalms 82:2

How long will you judge unjustly and show favoritism to the wicked?

Yahweh uses a question to rebuke the gods for not judging people fairly. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- you

Translation Words - UST

- that

ULT

2 How long will you judge unjustly and show favoritism to the wicked? *Selah*

UST

2 "You must stop judging people unfairly; you must no longer make decisions that favor wicked people!

Psalms 82:3

poor ... fatherless ... afflicted ... destitute

These words are nominal adjectives. They can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “those who are poor ... those who are fatherless ... those who are afflicted ... those who are destitute” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

maintain the rights of the

Alternate translation: “do what is right for the”

ULT

3 Defend the poor and fatherless;
maintain the rights of the afflicted and destitute.

UST

3 You must defend people who are poor and orphans; you must act fairly toward those who are needy and those who have no one to help them.

Psalms 82:4

poor ... needy ... wicked

These are all nominal adjectives. They can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “those who are poor ... those who are needy ... those who are wicked” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

take them out of the hand of the wicked

Here the word “hand” represents power or control. Alternate translation: “stop the wicked people from harming them” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- out of the hand

Translation Words - UST

- from the power

ULT

4 Rescue the poor and needy; take them out of the hand of the wicked.

UST

4 Rescue them from the power of the wicked people!”

Psalms 82:5

They neither

This could mean: (1) “they” refers to the gods or (2) “they” refers to the wicked people.

they wander around in the darkness

Doing what is evil is spoken of as if they were walking in a very dark place. (See: Metaphor)

all the foundations of the earth crumble

The gods corrupting the moral order that Yahweh established is spoken of as if the gods were shaking the earth and making it fall apart. (See: Metaphor)

crumble

fall apart

Translation Words - ULT

- know
- understand
- they wander around
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Those rulers do
- know
- or understand anything
- world

ULT

5 They neither know nor understand;
they wander around in the darkness; all
the foundations of the earth crumble.

UST

5 Those rulers do not know or
understand anything! They are very
corrupt, and as a result of their corrupt
behavior, it is as though the foundation
of the world is being shaken!

Psalms 82:6

You are gods, and all of you sons of the Most High

Here “gods” refers to the same group as in Psalms 82:1. Whether this refers to spiritual beings or human beings, they are not gods like Yahweh is God, and they are not literally his sons. By calling them “gods” and “sons of the Most High,” Yahweh is acknowledging that he has given them great power and authority.

ULT

6 I said, “You are gods, and all of you sons of the Most High.

UST

6 I previously said to them, “You think you are gods! It is as though you are all my sons,

sons of the Most High

Yahweh is speaking about himself as “the Most High.” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- gods
- you sons

Translation Words - UST

- gods
- my sons

Psalms 82:7

Nevertheless you

Alternate translation: “However you”

and fall

This is a way of speaking of a person dying. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- like men
- of the princes

Translation Words - UST

- as people do
- of

ULT

7 Nevertheless you will die like men and fall like one of the princes.”

UST

7 but you will die as people do; your lives will end as the lives of all rulers end.”

Psalms 82:8

General Information:

The writer is speaking again.

judge the earth

Here “earth” represents the people. Alternate translation: “judge the people of the earth” (See: Metonymy)

for you have an inheritance in all the nations

“for all the nations are your inheritance.” Yahweh taking all the people as his own and ruling over them is spoken of as if the nations were a possession that he inherited. Alternate translation: “for you rule over all the people of every nation” (See: Metaphor)

all the nations

Here “nations” represents the people of the nations. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

8 Arise, God, judge the earth, for you have an inheritance in all the nations.

UST

8 God, arise and judge everyone on the earth because all the people groups belong to you!

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- the earth
- have an inheritance
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- God
- on the earth
- the people groups
- belong to

Psalms 83

Psalm 83 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 83 is a deliverance psalm. It is a prayer for deliverance from the many nations allied against Israel. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Destruction

God should destroy these enemy nations like he destroyed Israel's enemies during the time of the Judges.

Psalms 83:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

remain unmoved

Alternate translation: “do nothing to help us”

Translation Words - ULT

- God...God
- be silent

Translation Words - UST

- God
- silent

ULT

1 God, do not be silent! Do not ignore us and remain unmoved, God.

UST

1 God, do not continue to be silent! Do not be quiet and say nothing

Psalms 83:2

Look, your enemies are making a commotion

Here “making a commotion” means they are rioting and rebelling. Alternate translation: “Look, your enemies are rebelling against you”

those who hate you have raised their heads

The phrase “raised their heads” is way of saying they are rebelling against God. Alternate translation: “those who hate you are defying you” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- your enemies
- their heads

Translation Words - UST

- your enemies
- against you

ULT

2 Look, your enemies are making a commotion, and those who hate you have raised their heads.

UST

2 because your enemies are rioting against you; those who hate you are rebelling against you!

Psalms 83:3

your protected ones

"those whom you protect." This refers to the Israelites.

Translation Words - ULT

- your people
- against

Translation Words - UST

- your people
- they are conspiring together

ULT

3 They conspire against your people and plan together against your protected ones.

UST

3 They are secretly planning to do things to harm us, your people; they are conspiring together against the people whom you protect.

Psalms 83:4

the name of Israel will no longer be remembered

Here “name” represents a reputation or the memory of someone. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “no one will ever remember the Israelites existed” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Come
- Then the name
- of Israel

Translation Words - UST

- Come
- Israel
- existed

ULT

4 They have said, “Come, and let us destroy them as a nation. Then the name of Israel will no longer be remembered.”

UST

4 They say, “Come, we must destroy their nation so that no one will remember that Israel ever existed!”

Psalms 83:5

They schemed together with one strategy

Alternate translation: “Your enemies have agreed together with one plan”

they made an alliance against you

Alternate translation: “they have joined together against you”

Translation Words - ULT

- schemed
- with one
- strategy
- they made an alliance

Translation Words - UST

- They have agreed
- what they want
- and they have
- agreed to

ULT

5 They schemed together with one strategy; they made an alliance against you—

UST

5 They have agreed on what they want to do to destroy Israel, and they have agreed to attack you together.

Psalms 83:6

the tents of Edom

This refers to the people of Edom who lived in tents. (See: Metonymy)

Hagrites

This is the name of a people group that lived on the east side of the Jordan River. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Moab

Translation Words - UST

- Moab

ULT

6 the tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites,
of Moab and the Hagrites,

UST

6 Your enemies are the people who live in the tents of Edom— the Ishmaelites,
Moab and the Hagrites, they conspire together with

Psalms 83:7

Gebal, Ammon, Amalek ... Philistia

These all represent the people of each area or tribe. Alternate translation: “the people of Gebal, the Ammonites, the Amalekites ... the Philistines” (See: Metonymy)

Gebal

This is the name of a region south of the Dead Sea. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- and also Philistia
- of Tyre

Translation Words - UST

- and the Philistines
- the city of Tyre

ULT

7 Gebal, Ammon, Amalek; and also Philistia and the inhabitants of Tyre.

UST

7 the people of Gebal, and the Ammonites, and the Amalekites, and the Philistines, and the people of the city of Tyre.

Psalms 83:8

Assyria

This represents the people of Assyria. Alternate translation: “the people of Assyria” (See: Metonymy)

they have become an arm for the descendants of Lot

Here “arm” is a metonym that represents “help.” Alternate translation: “they have become a help for the descendants of Lot” or “they are helping the descendants of Lot” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

8 Assyria also has joined with them; they have become an arm for the descendants of Lot. *Selah*

UST

8 The people of Assyria have joined them; they are strong allies of the Moab and Ammon people groups, who are descendants of Abraham’s nephew Lot.

the descendants of Lot

This refers to the people of the nations of Moab and Ammon. You can make clear the understood information. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Assyria
- for the descendants
- of Lot

Translation Words - UST

- of Assyria
- who are descendants
- of Abraham’s nephew Lot

Psalms 83:9

Do to them as you did to Midian ... Sisera and to Jabin

The writer is asking God to defeat Israel's enemies as he has done in the past. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

did to Midian

Here "Midian" represents the people of Midian. Alternate translation: "did to the Midianites" (See: Metonymy)

Sisera ... Jabin

These are names of men. Jabin was king of Hazor. Sisera was the commander of Jabin's army. (See: How to Translate Names)

Kishon River

This is the name of a river in northern Israel. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

9 Do to them as you did to Midian, as you did to Sisera and to Jabin at the Kishon River.

UST

9 God, do to those people things as you did to the Midian people group, as you did to Sisera and Jabin at the river Kishon.

Psalms 83:10

Endor

This is the name of a town in northern Israel. (See: How to Translate Names)

became like manure for the earth

This means the bodies of Sisera and Jabin were not buried but were left to rot. (See: Simile)

ULT

10 They perished at Endor and became like manure for the earth.

UST

10 You destroyed them at the town of Endor, and their corpses lay on the ground and decayed.

Psalms 83:11

Oreb ... Zeeb ... Zebah ... Zalmunna

These are all names of kings. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

11 Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb, and all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna.

UST

11 Do to them things like you did to kings Oreb and Zeeb; defeat their leaders like you defeated Zebah and Zalmunna,

Psalms 83:12

They said

Here “They” refers to Oreb, Zeeb, Zebah and Zalmunna.

the pastures of God

This speaks about the land of Israel as if it were land for sheep to graze and God were the shepherd watching over it. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God

Translation Words - UST

- God

ULT

12 They said, “Let us take for ourselves the pastures of God.”

UST

12 who said, “We will take for ourselves the land that the Israelites say belongs to God!”

Psalms 83:13

General Information:

The writer uses similes to describe God's total destruction of Israel's enemies. (See: Simile)

make them like the whirling dust, like chaff before the wind

Both statements speak of God destroying his enemies as if he were a strong wind easily blowing them away. (See: Simile and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- My God
- the wind

Translation Words - UST

- My God
- the wind blows away

ULT

13 My God, make them like the whirling dust, like chaff before the wind,

UST

13 My God, cause them to disappear quickly like whirling dust, like chaff that the wind blows away!

Psalms 83:14

like the fire that burns the forest, and like the flame that sets the mountains on fire

Both statements speak of God's punishment as if it were a fire, and the enemies of God are things that burn in the fire. (See: Simile and Parallelism)

ULT

14 like the fire that burns the forest, and like the flame that sets the mountains on fire.

UST

14 As a fire completely burns a forest and as flames burn in the mountains,

Psalms 83:15

Chase them with your strong wind, and terrify them with your windstorm

Both statements ask God to destroy the enemies with storms. (See: Simile and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Chase them

Translation Words - UST

- to be

ULT

15 Chase them with your strong wind, and terrify them with your windstorm.

UST

15 expel them with your storms and cause them to be terrified by your big storms!

Psalms 83:16

Fill their faces with shame

Here “faces” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “Make them very ashamed” (See: Synecdoche)

they might seek your name

Here “name” represents God’s power. God’s enemies acknowledging that God is powerful is spoken of as if they are seeking to find Yahweh. Alternate translation: “they might acknowledge that you are powerful” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

ULT

16 Fill their faces with shame so that they might seek your name, Yahweh.

UST

16 Cause them to be very ashamed so that they will admit that you are very powerful.

seek your name

This could mean: (1) God’s enemies admit that God is powerful or (2) God’s enemies are asking God for help or (3) God’s enemies start to worship and obey him.

Translation Words - ULT

- their faces
- so that they might seek
- your name
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- to be
- so that they will admit
- that you are
- very powerful

Psalms 83:17

May they be put to shame and be terrified forever

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Make them ashamed and terrified forever” (See: Active or Passive)

may they perish in disgrace

Alternate translation: “may they die while they are ashamed”

Translation Words - ULT

- May they be put to shame
- perish

Translation Words - UST

- Cause them to be forever disgraced
- cause them to die

ULT

17 May they be put to shame and be terrified forever; may they perish in disgrace.

UST

17 Cause them to be forever disgraced because of being defeated, and cause them to die while they are still disgraced.

Psalms 83:18

Then they will know

This can also be stated as the writer making a request to God. Alternate translation: “Cause them to know”

are the Most High over all the earth

God ruling over everything in the earth is spoken of as if he were elevated higher than everything else. Alternate translation: “are supreme, and you rule all things on the earth” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- they will know
- Yahweh
- honored as
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- know that
- whose name is
- Yahweh
- on the earth

ULT

18 Then they will know that you alone, Yahweh, are honored as the Most High over all the earth.

UST

18 Cause them to know that you, whose name is Yahweh, are the supreme ruler over everything on the earth.

Psalms 84

Psalm 84 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 84 is a worship psalm.

Special concepts in this chapter

Obedience

God blesses all who want to obey him. Praising God in his temple is better than anything else. (See: bless, blessed, blessing and temple, house, house of God)

Similarity to Psalm 42-43

There are many similarities between these psalms and some scholars suggest they were written by the same people.

Psalms 84:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to the Gittith

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 8:1.

How lovely

Alternate translation: “How beautiful”

Translation Words - ULT

- is the place where you live
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- your temple

ULT

1 How lovely is the place where you live, Yahweh of hosts!

UST

1 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, your temple is very beautiful!

Psalms 84:2

I long for the courts of Yahweh

Alternate translation: “I really want to be in the courts of Yahweh”

the courts of Yahweh

Here “courts” represent the temple. (See: Synecdoche)

my desire for it has made me exhausted

Alternate translation: “my desire has exhausted me” or “I am tired because I want it so much”

ULT

2 I long for the courts of Yahweh, my desire for it has made me exhausted. My heart and all of my being call out to the living God.

UST

2 I would like to be there; Yahweh, I desire that very much. With all my inner being I sing joyfully to you, the all-powerful God.

My heart and all of my being call out

Here “heart” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I call out with all of my being” (See: Synecdoche)

the living God

This means God is living and he also has the power to cause other things to live.

Translation Words - ULT

- I
- the living
- for the courts
- of Yahweh
- my desire for it has made me exhausted
- My heart

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I
- the all-powerful God
- desire
- that very much
- I

Psalms 84:3

sparrow ... swallow

These are types of birds. (See: Translate Unknowns)

found her a house

Alternate translation: “found her a home” or “made her a home”

the swallow a nest

Here the words “has found” or “has made” are understood. Alternate translation: “the swallow has found a nest” or “the swallow has made a nest” (See: Ellipsis)

where she may lay her young

Alternate translation: “where she may lay her eggs and care for her babies”

ULT

3 Even the sparrow has found her a house and the swallow a nest for herself where she may lay her young near your altars, Yahweh of hosts, my King, and my God.

UST

3 Even sparrows and swallows have built nests near your temple; they take care of their young babies near the altars where people offer sacrifices to you, Commander of the angel armies, my king and my God.

Translation Words - ULT

- a house
- your altars
- Yahweh
- my King
- and my God

Translation Words - UST

- near your temple
- altars where people offer sacrifices
- to you
- my king
- God

Psalms 84:4

they who live in your house

This could mean: (1) “they” refers to the priests who permanently serve at the temple or (2) “they” refers to people in general who come and worship at the temple.

praise you continually

Alternate translation: “keep praising you again and again”

Translation Words - ULT

- your house

Translation Words - UST

- in your temple

ULT

4 Blessed are they who live in your house; they praise you continually. *Selah*

UST

4 How fortunate are those who are always in your temple, constantly singing to praise you.

Psalms 84:5

Blessed is the man

Here “man” refers to people in general. (See: Generic Noun Phrases and When Masculine Words Include Women)

whose strength is in you

God is spoken of as if strength was actually found in him. Alternate translation: “whom you strengthen” (See: Metaphor)

in whose heart are the highways up to Zion

This expression is about heart-felt desire. Alternate translation: “Who love to go up to Zion” or “Who earnestly wish go up to Zion” (See: Metaphor)

highways

roads built higher than the surrounding ground

up to Zion

The temple was in Jerusalem on the top of the highest hill, called Mount Zion.

ULT

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in you, in whose heart are the highways up to Zion.

UST

5 How fortunate are those whom you make strong, those who desire very much to make the trip up to Mount Zion.

Translation Words - ULT

- the man

Translation Words - UST

- are those

Psalms 84:6

the Valley of Tears

This refers to a dry, arid place. Some Bible versions have “the Valley of Baca.” The word “Baca” means “weeping.”

The early rains

This means the rain that falls in autumn before the cold season. This is during the months of October and November on Western calendars.

blessings

Here the word “blessings” is a metonym for the pools of water that make people who live in dry lands happy. Alternate translation: “pools of water that make them happy” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- blessings

Translation Words - UST

- a blessing from you

ULT

6 Passing through the Valley of Tears, they find springs of water to drink. The early rains cover it with blessings. *[1]*

UST

6 While they travel through the dryValley of Tears, you cause it to become a place where there are springs of water, where the rains in the autumn fill the valley with water, a blessing from you.

Psalms 84:7

They go from strength to strength

This is a way of saying they get stronger. (See: Idiom)

They go

Here “They” refers to those who strongly desire to go to the temple to worship God.

Translation Words - ULT

- They go
- strength
- God
- in Zion

Translation Words - UST

- those who travel through there
- become
- your presence
- on Mount Zion

ULT

7 They go from strength to strength;
every one of them appears before God
in Zion.

UST

7 As a result, those who travel through
there become stronger knowing that
they will appear in your presence on
Mount Zion.

Psalms 84:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God
- God
- my prayer
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to my prayer
- God
- whom...worship
- we descendants of Jacob

ULT

8 Yahweh God of hosts, hear my prayer; God of Jacob, listen to what I am saying! *Selah*

UST

8 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, listen to my prayer; God, whom we descendants of Jacob worship, hear what I am saying!

Psalms 84:9

God, watch over our shield

The king who protects his people is spoken of as if he were a shield. Alternate translation: “God, watch over our king” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- concern

Translation Words - UST

- God
- the one who

ULT

9 God, watch over our shield; show concern for your anointed.

UST

9 God, act kindly toward our king, the one who protects us, the one whom you have chosen to rule us.

Psalms 84:10

For one day in your courts is better than a thousand elsewhere

This can be stated with the understood information. Alternate translation: “I would rather be in your courts for one day than to be somewhere else for a thousand days” (See: Ellipsis)

a thousand

“1,000” (See: Numbers)

be a doorkeeper

Alternate translation: “be a guard at the door” or “stand at the door”

the wicked

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “wicked people” or “those who are wicked” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

10 For one day in your courts is better than a thousand elsewhere. I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to live within the tents of the wicked.

UST

10 For me, spending one day in your temple is better than spending a thousand days somewhere else; standing at the entrance to your temple, ready to go inside, is better than living in the tents where wicked people live.

Translation Words - ULT

- in your courts
- is better
- in the house of
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- in your temple
- is better than
- standing at the entrance to your temple
- to go inside

Psalms 84:11

For Yahweh God is our sun and shield

Yahweh who guides and protects his people is spoken of as if he were the sun and a shield. Alternate translation: “For Yahweh God guides us like the light from the sun, and he protects us like a shield” (See: Metaphor)

Yahweh will give grace and glory

The abstract nouns “grace” and “glory” can be stated as verbs. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will be kind to us and honor us” (See: Abstract Nouns)

who walk in integrity

The way a person conducts their lives or behaves is spoken of as if the person were walking. Alternate translation: “who live honestly” or “who are honest”

ULT

11 For Yahweh God is our sun and shield; Yahweh will give grace and glory; he does not withhold any good thing from those who walk in integrity.

UST

11 Yahweh our God is like the sun that shines on us and like a shield that protects us; he acts favorably toward us and honors us. Yahweh does not refuse to give any good thing to those who do what is right.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh...Yahweh
- he
- God
- grace
- any good thing

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- our God is like
- he acts favorably toward us
- any good thing

Psalms 84:12

blessed is the man

Here “man” means people in general. Alternate translation: “blessed are those” (See: Generic Noun Phrases and When Masculine Words Include Women)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the man

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- are those

ULT

12 Yahweh of hosts, blessed is the man who trusts in you.
84:6 [1] .

UST

12 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, how fortunate are those who trust in you!

Psalms 85

Psalm 85 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 85 is a worship psalm.

Special concepts in this chapter

Blessings

God has given so many blessings. If the people stop their sinning, then the land will be filled by the glory of God and his blessings. (See: bless, blessed, blessing and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning and glory, glorious, glorify)

Group Prayer

Note how this psalm uses the plural to show that it is a group praying.

Psalms 85:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

you have showed favor to your land

Here “land” represents the nation and people of Israel. (See: Metonymy)

well-being

This refers to a person being happy, healthy and prosperous.

of Jacob

Here “Jacob” represents Jacob’s descendents, the Israelites. (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

1 Yahweh, you have showed favor to your land; you have restored the well-being of Jacob.

UST

1 Yahweh, you have acted kindly toward us people who live in this land; you have enabled us Israelite people to become prosperous again.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- to your land
- you have restored
- the well-being
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- toward us people who live in this land
- you have enabled us Israelite people
- to become prosperous
- again

Psalms 85:2

you have covered all their sin

Here sin that is forgiven is spoken of as if it were covered so that it can not be seen. Alternate translation: “you have deliberately forgotten their sin” (See: Metaphor)

their sin

This writer thought of himself as belonging to God’s people. Alternate translation: “our sin”

Translation Words - ULT

- the sin of
- your people
- their sin

Translation Words - UST

- your people
- for the sins
- that we had committed

ULT

2 You have forgiven the sin of your people; you have covered all their sin. *Selah*

UST

2 You forgave us, your people, for the sins that we had committed; you pardoned us for all our sins.

Psalms 85:3

You have withdrawn all your wrath

God no longer punishing the Israelites is spoken of as if wrath were an object that Yahweh could take away from the Israelites. (See: Metaphor)

you have turned back from your hot anger

God no longer being angry with the Israelites is spoken of as if anger were a fire that God from which God turned away. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- You have withdrawn
- you have turned back from

Translation Words - UST

- stopped
- turned away from

ULT

3 You have withdrawn all your wrath;
you have turned back from your hot anger.

UST

3 You stopped being angry with us and turned away from severely punishing us.

Psalms 85:4

God of our salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “God who saves us” (See: Abstract Nouns)

let go of your displeasure with us

Asking God to stop being angry with the Israelites is spoken of as if displeasure were an object the writer wants God to let go of. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Restore us
- God of

Translation Words - UST

- Now, God
- stop

ULT

4 Restore us, God of our salvation, and let go of your displeasure with us.

UST

4 Now, God, the only one who can save us, stop being angry with us and help us.

Psalms 85:5

Will you be angry with us forever? Will you remain angry throughout future generations?

The writer uses these questions to emphasize that he is requesting God to stop being angry with them. These rhetorical questions can be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: “Please do not stay angry at us forever.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- throughout future
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- forever
- forever

ULT

5 Will you be angry with us forever? Will you remain angry throughout future generations?

UST

5 Will you continue to be angry with us forever?

Psalms 85:6

Will you not revive us again?

The writer uses a question to emphasize his request to God to make the people of Israel prosper and happy again. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Please make us prosper again.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- revive us again
- revive us again
- Then your people
- will rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- Please enable us to prosper
- again
- that we, your people
- will rejoice about

ULT

6 Will you not revive us again? Then your people will rejoice in you.

UST

6 Please enable us to prosper again so that we, your people, will rejoice about what you have done for us.

Psalms 85:7

Show us your covenant faithfulness

If the sentence is rearranged, the ideas in If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **covenant faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with the phrase “faithful to your covenant.” (See: Abstract Nouns)

grant us your salvation

This is how the writer wants God to show his faithfulness to his people. If the sentence is rearranged, the ideas in If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with the verb “save.” Alternate translation: “and save us” or “by saving us” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

7 Show us your covenant faithfulness, Yahweh, grant us your salvation.

UST

7 Yahweh, by rescuing us from our troubles, show us that you faithfully love us.

Translation Words - ULT

- your covenant faithfulness
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you faithfully love

Psalms 85:8

make peace with his people

Alternate translation: “have a peaceful relationship with his people” or “bring peace to his people”

Yet they must not turn again to foolish ways

A person changing the way he behaves is spoken of as if he were physically turning to a different direction. Alternate translation: “Yet they must not start doing foolish things again” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God
- peace
- with his people
- Yet they must...turn again

Translation Words - UST

- I want to
- Yahweh
- his people
- peacefully
- return

ULT

8 I will listen to what Yahweh God says, for he will make peace with his people, his faithful ones. Yet they must not turn again to foolish ways.

UST

8 I want to listen to what Yahweh our God says because he promises that he will enable us, his people, to live peacefully if we do not return to doing foolish things.

Psalms 85:9

Surely his salvation is near to those

God being ready to save someone is spoken of as if salvation were an object that God has placed near someone. Alternate translation: “Surely God is ready to save those” (See: Metaphor)

then glory will remain in our land

Here “glory” represents God’s presence. Alternate translation: “then his glorious presence will remain in our land” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- then glory

Translation Words - UST

- so that his glory

ULT

9 Surely his salvation is near to those who fear him; then glory will remain in our land.

UST

9 He is surely ready to save those who have an awesome respect for him, so that his glory will remain in our land.

Psalms 85:10

Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness have met together

The abstract nouns “faithfulness” and “trustworthiness” are spoken of as if they were persons who meet together. This could mean: (1) God has been faithful because of his covenant and has done what he promised to do. Alternate translation: “God has been faithful to his covenant and has proven that he is worthy of people trusting him” or (2) God has been faithful because of his covenant and the people have responded by being faithful to him. Alternate translation: “God has been faithful to his covenant and people have responded by trusting him” (See: Abstract Nouns and Personification)

ULT

10 Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness have met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

UST

10 When that happens, he will both faithfully love us and faithfully do for us what he promised to do; we will act righteously, and he will give us peace, which will be like a kiss that he gives us.

have met together ... have kissed each other

Most likely the speaker is describing a time in the future when God causes the people to prosper again. Alternate translation: “will meet together ... will kiss each other”

righteousness and peace have kissed each other

This could mean: (1) the people will do what is right and God will cause the people to live in peace or (2) God will do what is right and will cause the people to live in peace. Either way righteousness and peace are abstract nouns and are spoken of as if they were persons who kiss each other. (See: Abstract Nouns and Personification)

kissed each other

This was a common way for friends to greet each other.

Translation Words - ULT

- Covenant faithfulness
- and trustworthiness

Translation Words - UST

- When that happens, he will both faithfully love us
- and faithfully do for us

Psalms 85:11

Trustworthiness springs up from the ground

The people on earth being faithful to God is spoken of as if trustworthiness were a plant growing out of the ground. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **trustworthiness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “loyal.” Alternate translation: “Here on earth, we will be loyal to God” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

righteousness looks down from the sky

The word “righteousness” is an abstract noun, and it is spoken of as a person looking down as God does. Alternate translation: “God will look on us from heaven and will act justly towards us” (See: Abstract Nouns and Personification)

ULT

11 Trustworthiness springs up from the ground, and righteousness looks down from the sky.

UST

11 Here on earth, we will be loyal to God, and from heaven, God will act justly toward us.

Translation Words - ULT

- Trustworthiness
- from the sky

Translation Words - UST

- we will be loyal
- from heaven

Psalms 85:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and our land

Translation Words - UST

- Yes, Yahweh
- in our land

ULT

12 Yes, Yahweh will give his good blessings, and our land will yield its crops.

UST

12 Yes, Yahweh will do good things for us, and there will be great harvests in our land.

Psalms 85:13

Righteousness will go before him and make a way for his footsteps

God doing what is right everywhere he goes is spoken of as if righteousness were a person who goes ahead of God and prepares a path for God to walk. (See: Personification)

his footsteps

Here “footsteps” represents where God walks. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- will go
- and make

Translation Words - UST

- he acts righteously
- he acts righteously

ULT

13 Righteousness will go before him and make a way for his footsteps.

UST

13 Yahweh always acts righteously; he acts righteously wherever he goes.

Psalms 86

Psalm 86 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 86 is a deliverance psalm. He is praying for deliverance from his many enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's help

God has blessed the psalmist and is so loving to him. He has been one of God's servants. Now he needs God to save him. (See: bless, blessed, blessing and love, beloved and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Psalms 86:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

poor and needy

Alternate translation: “weak and needy”

Translation Words - ULT

- A Prayer
- Yahweh
- and answer me

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- what...say
- and answer me

ULT

1 A Prayer of David. Incline your ear and listen, Yahweh, and answer me, for I am poor and needy.

UST

1 Yahweh, listen to what I say and answer me because I am weak and needy.

Psalms 86:2

save your servant

David refers to himself as “your servant,” that is, God’s servant. Alternate translation: “save me, your servant” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Protect
- me
- my God
- save
- your servant

Translation Words - UST

- Prevent...from dying now
- me
- and I
- my God
- you; save me

ULT

2 Protect me, for I am faithful; my God, save your servant who trusts in you.

UST

2 Prevent me from dying now because I am loyal to you; save me because I serve you and I trust in you, my God.

Psalms 86:3

all day long

This is an exaggeration. David cries out continually, but not literally at all times from dawn to dusk. Alternate translation: “continually” (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- I cry out

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- I cry out

ULT

3 Be merciful to me, Lord, for I cry out to you all day long.

UST

3 Lord, act kindly toward me because I cry out to you all during each day.

Psalms 86:4

Make your servant glad

David refers to himself as “your servant,” that is, God’s servant. Alternate translation: “Make me, your servant” or “Make me” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Make your servant
- glad
- you
- my soul
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- cause me
- be glad
- I
- you

ULT

4 Make your servant glad, for to you, Lord, I lift up my soul.

UST

4 Lord, cause me to be glad, because I pray to you.

Psalms 86:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- are good
- mercy
- those who cry out to you

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- are good to us
- you faithfully love
- those who pray to you

ULT

5 You, Lord, are good, and ready to forgive, and you show great mercy to all those who cry out to you.

UST

5 Lord, you are good to us, and you forgive us; you faithfully love very much all those who pray to you.

Psalms 86:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- to my prayer
- the sound of

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- my prayer
- to you to help me

ULT

6 Yahweh, listen to my prayer; hear the sound of my pleas.

UST

6 Yahweh, listen to my prayer; hear me when I cry out to you to help me.

Psalms 86:7

In the day of my trouble

Alternate translation: “During my times of difficulty”

I call on you

Alternate translation: “I pray to you”

Translation Words - ULT

- my trouble
- I call on you
- you will answer me

Translation Words - UST

- I have troubles
- I call out to you
- you answer me

ULT

7 In the day of my trouble I call on you,
for you will answer me.

UST

7 When I have troubles, I call out to you
because you answer me.

Psalms 86:8

among the gods

The writer is not acknowledging these other gods exist. He is referring to false gods that people from other nations worship. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- among the gods
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- among all the gods whom the heathen nations worship

ULT

8 There is no one who compares to you among the gods, Lord. There are no deeds like your deeds.

UST

8 Lord, among all the gods whom the heathen nations worship, there is no one like you; not one of them has done the great things that you have done.

Psalms 86:9

All the nations

Here “the nations” represent the people. Alternate translation: “The people from all nations” (See: Metonymy)

They will honor your name

Here “name” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “They will honor you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations
- and bow
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- the nations
- and bow down

ULT

9 All the nations that you have made will come and bow before you, Lord. They will honor your name.

UST

9 Lord, someday people from all the nations that you have established will come and bow down in front of you, and they will praise you.

Psalms 86:10

wonderful things

Alternate translation: “very good things that amaze me”

you only are God

Alternate translation: “you are the only God”

Translation Words - ULT

- wonderful things
- God

Translation Words - UST

- wonderful things
- God

ULT

10 For you are great and do wonderful things; you only are God.

UST

10 You are great, and you do wonderful things; only you are God.

Psalms 86:11

Teach me your ways, Yahweh. Then I will walk in your truth

A person who obeys what God wants is spoken of as if he were walking on God's way or road. Alternate translation: "Teach me your truth, Yahweh. Then I will obey what you say" (See: Metaphor)

Unite my heart to reverence you

Here "heart" represents a person's thoughts, emotions, and motives. Asking God to cause a person to respect him completely is spoken of as if the person's heart were in many pieces and that God unites them together. Alternate translation: "Cause me to respect you sincerely with all my heart" or "Cause me to respect you sincerely" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Then I will walk
- my heart
- to reverence
- you

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- what you want me to do
- an awesome respect
- for you
- with all my inner being

ULT

11 Teach me your ways, Yahweh. Then I will walk in your truth. Unite my heart to reverence you.

UST

11 Yahweh, teach me what you want me to do so that I may conduct my life according to what you say, all of which is right. Cause me to have an awesome respect for you with all my inner being.

Psalms 86:12

I will praise you with my whole heart

Here “heart” represents a person’s thoughts, emotions, and motives. Alternate translation: “I will praise you completely and sincerely” (See: Metonymy)

I will glorify your name

Here “name” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I will glorify you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- my God
- heart
- your name

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- my God
- inner being
- praise you

ULT

12 Lord my God, I will praise you with my whole heart; I will glorify your name forever.

UST

12 Lord, my God, I will thank you with all my inner being, and I will praise you forever.

Psalms 86:13

For great is your covenant faithfulness toward me

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “For you are very faithful to me because of your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

you have rescued my life from the depths of Sheol

This does not mean God brought him back to life after he died. It means God saved him when he was about to die.

Translation Words - ULT

- your covenant faithfulness toward me
- you have rescued
- my life

Translation Words - UST

- You faithfully love me
- you have
- prevented me from dying

ULT

13 For great is your covenant faithfulness toward me; you have rescued my life from the depths of Sheol.

UST

13 You faithfully love me very much as you have promised; you have prevented me from dying and going to the place where dead people are.

Psalms 86:14

the arrogant

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “arrogant people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

have risen up against me

Alternate translation: “are coming together to harm me”

seek my life

This is a way of saying they want to kill him. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- seek
- my life

Translation Words - UST

- But God
- are trying to
- are wanting

ULT

14 God, the arrogant have risen up against me. A gang of violent men seek my life. They have no regard for you.

UST

14 But God, proud men are trying to attack me; a gang of cruel men are wanting to kill me; they are men who do not have any respect for you.

Psalms 86:15

and abundant in covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness

God constantly being faithful and trustworthy is spoken of as if faithfulness and trustworthiness were objects of which God has a large quantity. The two abstract nouns can be translated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “always faithful to your covenant and very worthy of people trusting you” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- in covenant faithfulness
- and trustworthiness

Translation Words - UST

- But Lord
- you faithfully love us
- always do for us what you have promised

ULT

15 But you, Lord, are a merciful and gracious God, slow to anger, and abundant in covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness.

UST

15 But Lord, you always act mercifully and kindly; you do not become angry quickly; you faithfully love us very much and always do for us what you have promised to do.

Psalms 86:16

Turn toward me

Asking God to consider him is spoken of as if he wanted God to turn and look at him. (See: Metaphor)

give your strength to your servant

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **strength**, you could express the same idea with a verb or an adjective. Alternate translation: “strengthen your servant” or “make your servant strong” (See: Abstract Nouns)

your servant ... the son of your servant woman

The writer is speaking about himself in the third person. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

16 Turn toward me and have mercy on me; give your strength to your servant; save the son of your servant woman.

UST

16 Look down toward me and act mercifully to me; cause me to be strong and save me, the one who serves you faithfully as my mother did.

Translation Words - ULT

- your servant
- of your servant woman
- save
- the son

Translation Words - UST

- cause me
- toward me
- you faithfully as my mother did
- save me, the one who serves

Psalms 86:17

be put to shame

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “they will be ashamed” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- a sign
- of your favor
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to show
- good

ULT

17 Show me a sign of your favor. Then those who hate me will see it and be put to shame because you, Yahweh, have helped me and comforted me.

UST

17 Yahweh, do something to show me that you are being good to me so that those who hate me will see that you have encouraged me and helped me; as a result, they will be ashamed.

Psalms 87

Psalm 87 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 87 is a psalm about Jerusalem.

Special concepts in this chapter

Pride

People will be proud to have been born in Jerusalem.

Psalms about Jerusalem

Psalm 46, 48, and 76 are part of a group of psalms that celebrate Jerusalem.

Psalms 87:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the sons
- of Korah
- On the holy

Translation Words - UST

- on his holy
- son
- Korah, Korahite

ULT

1 A Psalm of the sons of Korah A Song
On the holy mount stands the city he
founded;

UST

1 The city is established on his holy
mountain.

Psalms 87:2

gates of Zion

Here “gates of Zion” represents the entire city of Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “city of Jerusalem” (See: Synecdoche)

all the tents of Jacob

The people lived in tents while they wandered in the desert. Here the writer uses “tents of Jacob” to represent where the Israelites live now. Alternate translation: “any of the other dwelling places of the Israelites” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

2 Yahweh loves the gates of Zion more than all the tents of Jacob.

UST

2 Yahweh loves that city, Jerusalem, more than he loves any other place in Israel.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- loves
- the gates of
- Zion
- the tents
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- loves
- that city
- Jerusalem, more than
- he
- in Israel

Psalms 87:3

Glorious things are said of you, city of God

The writer speaks to the city of Jerusalem as if it were listening to him. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “You people in Jerusalem, other people say wonderful things about your city” (See: Apostrophe and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Glorious
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- wonderful things
- about your

ULT

3 Glorious things are said of you, city of God. *Selah*

UST

3 All you people in Jerusalem, other people say wonderful things about your city.

Psalms 87:4

I mention

"I tell about." Here "I" refers to Yahweh.

Rahab and Babylon

Here "Rahab" is a poetic way of referring to Egypt. Both "Rahab" and "Babylon" represent the people. Alternate translation: "the people of Egypt and Babylon" (See: Metonymy and How to Translate Names)

to my followers

Alternate translation: "to those who worship me"

This one was born there

"This one" refers to the people from the nations that the writer mentions. Although they were not physically born in Zion, those who follow God are natives of Jerusalem spiritually. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

4 "I mention Rahab and Babylon to my followers. See, there are Philistia, and Tyre, along with Cush— and will say, 'This one was born there.'"

UST

4 And Yahweh said, "I will talk of Rahab and Babyon and the people there who know me. There are some who know me among the people of Egypt and Babylonia, and they live in the lands of Philistia and Tyre and Ethiopia, and they will say, 'Our home is Jerusalem and our land is Zion.'"

Translation Words - ULT

- Philistia
- Cush

Translation Words - UST

- and they live in the lands of Philistia
- and Ethiopia

Psalms 87:5

Of Zion it will be said

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “People will say about Zion” (See: Active or Passive)

Each of these was born in her

People from other nations that worship Yahweh are spoken of as if they were born in Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “It is as though all of these people were born in Jerusalem” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 Of Zion it will be said, “Each of these was born in her; and the Most High himself will establish her.”

UST

5 Concerning Zion, people will say, “All of these people who were born far away, they call Jerusalem their home, and Almighty God will cause that city to remain strong.”

in her

It was common to refer to cities as “her.” Alternate translation: “in Jerusalem” or “in Zion”

the Most High himself

The writer uses the reflexive pronoun “himself” to emphasize that it is the Most High who is doing this. (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

will establish her

Alternate translation: “will make Jerusalem strong”

Psalms 87:6

Yahweh writes in the census book of the nations

Yahweh acknowledging that the people from other nations belong to him is spoken of as if he were a king writing down the names of the people who live in his city. (See: Metaphor)

This one was born there

“This one” refers to the people from the nations that the writer mentions. Although they were not physically born in Zion, those who follow God are natives of Jerusalem spiritually. See how you translated this in Psalms 87:4. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the
- of the nations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- of the people of various groups who belong to him

ULT

6 Yahweh writes in the census book of the nations, “This one was born there.” *Selah*

UST

6 Yahweh will write a list of the names of the people of various groups who belong to him, and he will say that he considers them all to be citizens of Jerusalem.

Psalms 87:7

All my fountains are in you

Jerusalem being a place where people receive all their blessings is spoken of as if Jerusalem were a spring that provided water to the people. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 So also the singers and the dancers say together, “All my fountains are in you.”

UST

7 They will all dance and sing, saying, “Jerusalem is the source of all our blessings.”

Psalms 88

Psalm 88 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 88 is a psalm of deliverance from sickness. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Abandon

Ever since he was a child, the psalmist has been sick, and now all his friends have abandoned him. If he dies he cannot testify about God's healing.

Psalms 88:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A song, a psalm of the sons of Korah

Alternate translation: “This is a psalm that the sons of Korah wrote”

for the chief musician

Alternate translation: “this is for the director of music to use in worship”

set to the Mahalath Leannoth style

This may refer to a style of music. (See: Copy or Borrow Words)

A maschil

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 32:1.

Heman

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

God of my salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “you are the one who saves me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

day and night

The writer uses these words with opposite meanings to say that he cries out continually. (See: Merism)

ULT

1 Yahweh, God of my salvation, I cry out day and night before you.

UST

1 Yahweh God, you who rescue me, all during each day I call out to you to help me, and I cry out to you during each night also.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God of
- I cry out

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- God
- I call out to you

Psalms 88:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- my prayer

Translation Words - UST

- my prayer

ULT

2 Let my prayer come before you; pay attention to my cry.

UST

2 Listen to my prayer while I cry out to you for help!

Psalms 88:3

For I am filled with troubles

The writer speaks of himself as if he were a container and troubles are the contents that fill the container. Alternate translation: “For I am very troubled” (See: Metaphor)

my life has reached Sheol

Here “life” represents the writer. And “Sheol” represents death. The writer speaks about himself possibly dying soon as if Sheol were a place and he has arrived at that place. Alternate translation: “I am about to die” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- troubles
- and my

Translation Words - UST

- many troubles
- people are

ULT

3 For I am filled with troubles, and my life has reached Sheol.

UST

3 I have experienced many troubles, and I am about to die and go where dead people are.

Psalms 88:4

People treat me like those who go down into the pit

The word “pit” means the same as “Sheol.” The phrase “go down into the pit” represents dying. Alternate translation: “people treat me like I have already died” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

4 People treat me like those who go down into the pit; I am a man with no strength.

UST

4 Because I have no more strength, other people believe that I will soon die.

Psalms 88:5

I am abandoned among the dead

People treating the writer as if he were already dead is spoken of as if he were a corpse that they left unburied. Alternate translation: I am left alone as if I were dead" (See: Metaphor)

I am like the dead who lie in the grave

The writer feeling like people and God have abandoned him speaks about himself as if he were already a dead person lying in a grave. (See: Simile)

the dead who lie

The nominal adjective "the dead" can be stated as an adjective.
Alternate translation: "a dead person who lies" or "dead people who lie" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

about whom you care no more

Alternate translation: "who no longer receive your care" or "people you have stopped caring about"

they are cut off from your power

God no longer using his power to help dead people is spoken of as if God literally cut him off or removed him from his power. Alternate translation: "you no longer use your power to help them" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 I am abandoned among the dead; I am like the dead who lie in the grave, about whom you care no more because they are cut off from your power.

UST

5 I am like a corpse that has been abandoned; I am like dead people who lie in their graves, people who have been completely forgotten because you do not take care of them anymore.

Translation Words - ULT

- in the grave
- are cut off
- from your power

Translation Words - UST

- who lie in their graves
- take care of
- them anymore

Psalms 88:6

You place me in the lowest part of the pit, in the dark and deep places

The writer feeling like God has abandoned him speaks about himself as if God has put the him in the deepest and darkest grave. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 You place me in the lowest part of the pit, in the dark and deep places.

UST

6 It is as though you have thrown me into a deep, dark pit, into a place where they throw corpses.

Psalms 88:7

Your wrath lies heavy on me

This speaks about God being very angry with the writer as if God's wrath were a heavy object lying on top of the writer. Alternate translation: "I feel your great anger" or "I feel how very angry you are with me" (See: Metaphor)

all your waves crash over me

This speaks about God being very angry with the writer as if God's anger were large waves rising up from the sea then landing on the writer. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your wrath

Translation Words - UST

- you are very angry

ULT

7 Your wrath lies heavy on me, and all your waves crash over me. *Selah*

UST

7 It seems as though you are very angry with me, and it is as though you have crushed me as ocean waves crash down on people.

Psalms 88:8

my acquaintances

Alternate translation: “those who know me”

You have made me a shocking sight to them

Alternate translation: “You have made me a disgusting sight to them” or “Because of you, they are shocked when they see me”

I am hemmed in

The writer’s physical condition that makes him repulsive to his friends is spoken of as if he were in closed into a confining space. Alternate translation: “It is as though I were in a prison” or “I am trapped” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my acquaintances
- escape

Translation Words - UST

- my friends
- escape

ULT

8 Because of you, my acquaintances avoid me. You have made me a shocking sight to them. I am hemmed in and I cannot escape.

UST

8 You have caused my friends to avoid me; I have become repulsive to them. It is as though I were in a prison and cannot escape.

Psalms 88:9

My eyes grow weary from trouble

Here “eyes” represents a person’s ability to see. For his eyes to grow weary from trouble is a way of saying that he his troubles cause him to cry so much that it is hard for him to see. (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

I spread out my hands to you

“I lift up my hands to you.” This is an action that shows that he totally depends on God. (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- trouble
- I call out to you
- Yahweh
- my hands

Translation Words - UST

- cannot see well because
- Yahweh
- I call out to you
- I lift up my hands

ULT

9 My eyes grow weary from trouble; All day long I call out to you, Yahweh; I spread out my hands to you.

UST

9 My eyes cannot see well because I cry very much. Yahweh, every day I call out to you to help me; I lift up my hands to you while I pray.

Psalms 88:10

Will you do wonders for the dead?

The writer uses a question to emphasize that if God lets him die then God will no longer be able to do wonderful things for him. Alternate translation: “You do not do wonders for dead people.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Will those who have died rise and praise you?

The writer uses a question to emphasize that if God lets him die then he will not be able to praise God any longer. Alternate translation: “You know that those who have died will not stand up and praise you.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

10 Will you do wonders for the dead?
Will those who have died rise and praise you? *Selah*

UST

10 You certainly do not perform miracles for dead people! Their spirits do not arise to praise you!

Psalms 88:11

Will your covenant faithfulness be proclaimed in the grave, your loyalty in the place of the dead?

Both questions mean the same thing. The writer uses questions to emphasize that a dead person is not able to praise God's faithfulness. The abstract nouns "faithfulness" and "loyalty" can be translated as adjectives. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Nobody will proclaim your covenant faithfulness or loyalty from the grave." or "Nobody will proclaim from the grave that you are faithful to your covenant and loyal to your people" (See: Parallelism and Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

ULT

11 Will your covenant faithfulness be proclaimed in the grave, your loyalty in the place of the dead?

UST

11 Corpses in the grave certainly do not tell about your faithfully loving us, and in the place where people are finally destroyed, no one tells about what you faithfully do for us.

the grave ... the place of the dead

These represent the place where people go after they die.

your loyalty in the place of the dead?

This can be translated as a separate sentence. Alternate translation: "Will your loyalty be proclaimed in the place of the dead?" or "Those who are dead will not proclaim your loyalty." (See: Ellipsis and Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Will your covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- about your faithfully loving us

Psalms 88:12

in the darkness ... the place of forgetfulness

These represent the place where people go after they die.

Will your wonderful deeds be known in the darkness, or your righteousness in the place of forgetfulness?

Both questions mean the same thing. The writer uses questions to emphasize that those who are dead are not able to experience or proclaim the great things God does. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “People will not talk about your wonderful deeds and righteousness in the dark place of the forgotten dead.” (See: Parallelism and Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

ULT

12 Will your wonderful deeds be known in the darkness, or your righteousness in the place of forgetfulness?

UST

12 No one in the deep, dark pit ever sees the miracles that you perform, and no one in the place where people have been completely forgotten tells about your being good to us.

or your righteousness in the place of forgetfulness?

This can be translated as a separate sentence. Alternate translation: “Will your righteousness be known in the place of forgetfulness?” or “Those who are in the place of forgetfulness will not know about the righteous things you do.” (See: Ellipsis and Rhetorical Question)

Psalms 88:13

my prayer comes before you

The writer praying to Yahweh is spoken of as if the prayer itself goes to speak with Yahweh. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my prayer

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- pray to you

ULT

13 But I cry to you, Yahweh; in the morning my prayer comes before you.

UST

13 But as for me, Yahweh, I cry out to you to help me; each morning I pray to you.

Psalms 88:14

Why do you hide your face from me?

This speaks of the writer feeling like God has rejected or abandoned him as if God were hiding his face or physically turning away from the writer. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- do you
- your face

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you
- Why do you

ULT

14 Yahweh, why do you reject me? Why do you hide your face from me?

UST

14 Yahweh, why do you reject me? Why do you turn away from me?

Psalms 88:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- from your terrors

Translation Words - UST

- the terrible things

ULT

15 I have always been afflicted and on the verge of death since my youth. I have suffered from your terrors; I am in despair.

UST

15 All the time since I was young, I have suffered and have often almost died; I am in despair because of enduring the terrible things that you have done to me.

Psalms 88:16

Your angry actions have passed over me

This speaks of God punishing the writer as if God's actions are a large wave rising out of the sea that fall on and crush the writer. Alternate translation: "It is as if your angry actions crush me" (See: Metaphor)

your terrifying deeds have annihilated me

This exaggeration speaks about God punishing the writer as if God has completely destroyed the writer. Alternate translation: "the terrifying things you do have destroyed me" or "the terrifying things you do have almost destroyed me" (See: Hyperbole)

ULT

16 Your angry actions have passed over me, and your terrifying deeds have annihilated me.

UST

16 I feel that you have crushed me because of your being angry with me; the terrible things that you are doing to me are almost destroying me.

Psalms 88:17

They surround me like water all the day long

The writer compares God's "angry actions" and "terrifying deeds" to a flood of water. Alternate translation: "All day long they threaten to destroy me like a flood" (See: Simile)

They

The word "They" refers to God's "angry actions" and "terrifying deeds" from the previous verse.

ULT

17 They surround me like water all the day long; they have all encircled me.

UST

17 It is as though they surround me like a flood; they are closing in on me from all sides.

they have all encircled me

The writer speaks of God's "angry actions" and "terrifying deeds" as if they were enemies who were trying to capture and kill him. Alternate translation: "they have surrounded me like enemy soldiers" (See: Metaphor)

Psalms 88:18

every friend and acquaintance

Alternate translation: “every person I love and know”

My only acquaintance is the darkness

This speaks about darkness as if it were a person that could be friends with someone else. The writer is emphasizing that he feels completely alone. Alternate translation: “Everywhere I go it is dark” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- friend and acquaintance
- My only acquaintance

Translation Words - UST

- even my friends
- and others whom I love to avoid me

ULT

18 You have removed every friend and acquaintance from me. My only acquaintance is the darkness.

UST

18 You have caused even my friends and others whom I love to avoid me, and it is as though the only friend that I have is darkness.

Psalms 89

Psalm 89 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 89 is a worship and a deliverance psalm. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's promises

God is mighty and has promised David an eternal kingdom. But now that kingdom is being destroyed. (See: promise, promised and eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever)

Parallelism

This psalm exhibits the kind of parallelism where the second line often emphasizes the first line. (See: Parallelism)

Psalms 89:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A maschil

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 32:1.

Ethan

This is the name of the writer. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

1 I will sing of Yahweh's acts of covenant faithfulness forever. I will proclaim your truthfulness to future generations.

UST

1 Yahweh, I will sing forever about the ways you faithfully love me; people not yet born will hear that you faithfully do all that you have promised.

acts of covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: "faithful acts" or "loving acts" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- acts of
- covenant faithfulness
- to future
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you faithfully love me
- people not yet born
- people not yet born
- will hear that

Psalms 89:2

Covenant faithfulness has been established forever

God always doing what he promised to do is spoken of as if his faithfulness were a building that God has built and made firm. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "You will always be faithful because of your covenant with us" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

your truthfulness you have established in the heavens

God always doing what he promised to do is spoken of as if his faithfulness were a building that God has built and made firm. (See: Metaphor)

in the heavens

This could mean: (1) this refers to God's dwelling place. This would mean God rules from heaven and he always does what he promises or (2) this refers to the sky. This would mean that God's promises are as constant and permanent as the sky .

ULT

2 For I have said, "Covenant faithfulness has been established forever; your truthfulness you have established in the heavens."

UST

2 I will tell people that you will faithfully love us forever, and that your being faithful to do what you have promised is as permanent as the sky.

Translation Words - ULT

- Covenant faithfulness
- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- that you will faithfully love
- the sky

Psalms 89:3

I have made a covenant with my chosen one

You can make explicit that “chosen one” refers to David. Alternate translation: “I made a promise to David, the one I chose” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

I have made

Yahweh is speaking in 89:3-4.

Translation Words - ULT

- I have made a
- covenant
- I have made an oath
- my servant

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh said, “I have made
- an agreement...with him
- to serve me
- I have made this solemn agreement

ULT

3 “I have made a covenant with my chosen one, I have made an oath to David my servant.

UST

3 Yahweh said, “I have made an agreement with David, whom I chose to serve me. I have made this solemn agreement with him:

Psalms 89:4

I will establish your descendants forever

Yahweh always causing one of David's descendants to be king is spoken of as if David's descendants are a building that Yahweh will build and make firm. (See: Metaphor)

I will establish your throne through all generations

Here "throne" represents the power to rule as king. The psalmist speaks of God promising that one of David's descendants will always rule as king as if God will build David's throne and make it firm. Alternate translation: "I will make sure that one of your descendants will rule as king over every generation of my people" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

ULT

4 I will establish your descendants
forever, and I will establish your throne
through all generations." *Selah*

UST

4 'I will enable various ones of your
descendants to always be kings; the line
of kings descended from you will never
end.'"

Translation Words - ULT

- your descendants
- your throne
- through all
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- of your descendants
- to always be
- descended from you will
- kings

Psalms 89:5

The heavens praise

Here “heavens” represents those who are in heaven. (See: Metonymy)

praise your wonders, Yahweh

Alternate translation: “praise you, Yahweh, because of the wonderful things you do”

your truthfulness is praised in the assembly of the holy ones

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **truthfulness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “you always do what you promise to do.” This can also be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “The assembly of the holy ones praises you because you always do what you promise to do” (See: Active or Passive and Active or Passive)

the assembly of the holy ones

This refers to the angels in heaven.

ULT

5 The heavens praise your wonders, Yahweh; your truthfulness is praised in the assembly of the holy ones.

UST

5 Yahweh, I desire that all those beings who are in heaven will praise you for the wonderful things that you do, and that all your holy angels will sing about how you faithfully do what you promise.

Translation Words - ULT

- The heavens
- praise
- Yahweh
- assembly
- of the holy ones

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, I desire that
- all those beings who are in heaven
- will praise you
- that all your
- holy angels will sing about how you

Psalms 89:6

For who in the skies can be compared to Yahweh? Who among the sons of the gods is like Yahweh?

Both questions mean the same thing. The writer is using question to emphasize that there in no one in heaven like Yahweh. (See: Parallelism and Rhetorical Question)

sons of the gods

Here “sons of” means having the characteristics of. This is a way of referring to other spiritual beings that live in heaven. Alternate translation: “angels” or “divine beings” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- the
- Yahweh...Yahweh
- Who among the sons of the gods

Translation Words - UST

- with
- you
- Yahweh

ULT

6 For who in the skies can be compared to Yahweh? Who among the sons of the gods is like Yahweh?

UST

6 There is no one in heaven who can be compared with you, Yahweh. There are no angels in heaven who are equal to you.

Psalms 89:7

He is a God who is greatly honored in the council of the holy ones

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The council of the holy ones greatly honors God” (See: Active or Passive)

the council of the holy ones

Alternate translation: “the gathering of heavenly beings” or “the gathering of angels”

Translation Words - ULT

- honored
- and is awesome
- the council of the holy ones

Translation Words - UST

- When your holy angels
- they declare that you must be revered
- awesome

ULT

7 He is a God who is greatly honored in the council of the holy ones and is awesome among all who surround him.

UST

7 When your holy angels gather together, they declare that you must be revered; they say that you are more awesome than all the angels that surround your throne!

Psalms 89:8

who is strong like you, Yahweh?

The writer asks the question to emphasize there is no one as strong as Yahweh. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Your truthfulness surrounds you

Yahweh always dong what he promises to do is spoken of as if his truthfulness were a cloak or garment that wraps around him. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God of

Translation Words - UST

- O Yahweh
- God

ULT

8 Yahweh God of hosts, who is strong like you, Yahweh? Your truthfulness surrounds you.

UST

8 O Yahweh God, commander of the angel armies, there is no one who is as powerful as you are; your faithfully doing all that you promise is like a cloak that always surrounds you.

Psalms 89:9

You rule the raging sea

Alternate translation: “You control the raging sea”

Translation Words - ULT

- rule

Translation Words - UST

- rule

ULT

9 You rule the raging sea; when the waves surge, you calm them.

UST

9 You rule over the powerful seas; when their waves rise up, you calm them.

Psalms 89:10

You crushed Rahab as one who is killed

The word “Rahab” here refers to a monster of the sea. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and How to Translate Names)

with your strong arm

Here “arm” represents power. Alternate translation: “with your great power” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- your enemies

Translation Words - UST

- your enemies

ULT

10 You crushed Rahab as one who is killed. You scattered your enemies with your strong arm.

UST

10 You are the one who crushed and killed the great sea monster named Rahab. You defeated and scattered your enemies with your great power.

Psalms 89:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- The heavens belong
- and the earth
- made

Translation Words - UST

- The heavens
- on the earth is yours
- created it all

ULT

11 The heavens belong to you, and the earth also. You made the world and all it contains.

UST

11 The heavens are yours, and the earth is yours; everything on the earth is yours because you created it all.

Psalms 89:12

the north and the south

The writer uses the words “north” and “south” together to mean that God created everything everywhere. (See: Merism)

Tabor and Hermon rejoice in your name

Tabor is a mountain southwest of the sea of Galilee and Hermon is a mountain northeast of the sea of Galilee. The writer describes these mountains as if they were persons who could rejoice. Alternate translation: “It is as if Mount Tabor and Mount Hermon were rejoicing in your name” (See: Personification and How to Translate Names)

ULT

12 You created the north and the south.
Tabor and Hermon rejoice in your name.

UST

12 You created everything from the north to the south. Mount Tabor and Mount Hermon joyfully praise you.

in your name

Here “name” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “in you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- in your name

Translation Words - UST

- praise you

Psalms 89:13

You have a mighty arm and a strong hand, and your right hand is high

The words “mighty arm,” “strong hand,” and “right hand” all represent God’s power. (See: Metonymy)

right hand is high

To raise the right hand high into the air is a gesture that indicates power. (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- hand

Translation Words - UST

- powerful

ULT

13 You have a mighty arm and a strong hand, and your right hand is high.

UST

13 You are very powerful; you are extremely strong.

Psalms 89:14

Righteousness and justice are the foundation of your throne

God ruling as king and doing what is right and just is spoken of as if God's throne were a building, and righteousness and justice were its foundation. (See: Metaphor)

your throne

The throne represents God's rule as king. (See: Metonymy)

Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness come before you

God always being faithful and doing what he promises to do is spoken of as if covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness come and meet with God. The abstract nouns can be translated as adjectives. Alternate translation: "You are always faithful to your covenant and are worthy of people trusting you" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

14 Righteousness and justice are the foundation of your throne. Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness come before you.

UST

14 You rule over people fairly and justly; you are always faithfully loving us and doing what you promised.

Translation Words - ULT

- and justice
- of your throne
- Covenant faithfulness
- and trustworthiness
- before you

Translation Words - UST

- You rule over people fairly
- always
- faithfully
- loving us
- you

Psalms 89:15

who worship you

Here the word “worship” implies shouting and blowing horns. These were common acts of worship during Israelite festivals. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

they walk

Here people living their lives is spoken of as if they were walking. Alternate translation: “they live” (See: Metaphor)

in the light of your face

The writer speaks of Yahweh acting favorably towards them as if Yahweh’s face shone a light on them. Alternate translation: “knowing that you act favorably towards them” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

15 Blessed are the people who know the joyful sound! Yahweh, they walk in the light of your face.

UST

15 Yahweh, how fortunate are those who worship you with joyful shouts in their festivals, who live knowing that you are always watching over them.

Translation Words - ULT

- the people
- who know
- Yahweh
- they walk
- of your face

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- are those who worship you
- knowing
- that
- you are always watching over them

Psalms 89:16

in your name

Here “name” represents the person. Alternate translation: “in you” (See: Metonymy)

in your righteousness they exalt you

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **righteousness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “they exalt you because you always do what is right” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- in your name

Translation Words - UST

- and they praise you for being very good to them

ULT

16 They rejoice in your name all day long, and in your righteousness they exalt you.

UST

16 Every day, throughout the day, they rejoice in what you have done, and they praise you for being very good to them.

Psalms 89:17

You are their majestic strength

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **strength**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “You make them wonderfully strong” (See: Abstract Nouns)

You are their

Here “their” refers to the Israelites. The writer would have included himself as a member of the Israelites. Alternate translation: “You are our” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

we are victorious

Here “we” refers to the writer and the Israelites but not to Yahweh, to whom he speaks. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

ULT

17 You are their majestic strength, and by your favor our strength is made victorious.

UST

17 You give us your glorious strength; because you act in our favor, we defeat our enemies.

Psalms 89:18

For our shield belongs to Yahweh

The king who protects his people and whom Yahweh chose is spoken of as if he were a shield that belongs to Yahweh. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- belongs to Yahweh
- our king
- of Israel

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, you gave us
- whom we Israelites worship
- he gave us our king

ULT

18 For our shield belongs to Yahweh;
our king belongs to the Holy One of
Israel.

UST

18 Yahweh, you gave us the one who
protects us; you, the holy God whom we
Israelites worship, he gave us our king.

Psalms 89:19

General Information:

The writer assumes that the reader knows the history of how David became the chosen king. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

I have set a crown on a mighty one

To place a crown on a person's head is a sign of making him king. Alternate translation: "I have made a mighty man king" (See: Symbolic Action)

set a crown on a mighty one

Some Bible translations have "given strength to a mighty one" or "helped a mighty one."

ULT

19 Long ago you spoke in a vision to your faithful ones; [1] you said, "I have set a crown on a mighty one." [2] I have raised up one chosen from among the people.

UST

19 Long ago you spoke in a vision to one of your servants, saying, "I have crowned a famous soldier; I chose him from among all the people to be a king.

I have raised up one chosen from among the people

Here "raised up" means appointed. It is implied that God chose this person to be king. Alternate translation: "I have chosen one from among the people to be king" (See: Idiom and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- a mighty one
- among the people

Translation Words - UST

- a famous soldier
- the people

Psalms 89:20

with my holy oil have I anointed him

Here to pour oil on someone's head is a sign that God is appointing the person to be king. (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- David
- my servant
- with my holy

Translation Words - UST

- That man is David, the one who will serve me faithfully
- and I
- sacred

ULT

20 I have chosen David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him.

UST

20 That man is David, the one who will serve me faithfully, and I anointed him with sacred olive oil to make him king.

Psalms 89:21

My hand will support him; my arm will strengthen him

Here “hand” and “arm” both means the power and control of Yahweh. Alternate translation: “I will support him and make him strong” (See: Metonymy and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- My hand

Translation Words - UST

- My strength

ULT

21 My hand will support him. Also my arm will be with him to strengthen him.

UST

21 My strength will always be with him; with my power, I will make him strong.

Psalms 89:22

son of wickedness

The writer refers to those who have the nature or character of wickedness as “sons of wickedness.” Alternate translation: “wicked person” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- enemy
- son of

Translation Words - UST

- His enemies
- people

ULT

22 No enemy will deceive him; no son of wickedness will oppress him.

UST

22 His enemies will never find ways to outwit him, and wicked people will never defeat him.

Psalms 89:23

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- his enemies

Translation Words - UST

- I will...his enemies

ULT

23 I will crush his enemies before him; I will kill those who hate him.

UST

23 I will crush his enemies in front of him and get rid of those who hate him.

Psalms 89:24

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues speaking about David.

My truth and my covenant faithfulness will be with him

God always being loyal and doing what he promises for David is spoken of as if truth and faithfulness were objects that would be with David. The abstract nouns “truth” and “faithfulness” can be translated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “I will always be truthful with him and I will always act faithfully towards him” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

24 My truth and my covenant faithfulness will be with him; by my name he will win victories.

UST

24 I will always be loyal to him and faithfully love him and enable him to defeat his enemies.

by my name he will be victorious

Here “name” represents God’ power. Alternate translation: “I, God, will cause him to be victorious” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- and my covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- and faithfully love him

Psalms 89:25

I will place his hand over the sea and his right hand over the rivers

Here “hand” and “right hand” represent power and authority. Here “the sea” seems to refer to the Mediterranean Sea west of Israel, and “rivers” refers to the Euphrates river in the east. This means David will have authority over everything from the sea to the river. Alternate translation: “I will give him authority over everything from the Mediterranean sea to the Euphrates river” (See: Metonymy and Merism)

ULT

25 I will place his hand over the sea and his right hand over the rivers.

UST

25 I will cause his kingdom to include all the land from the Mediterranean Sea to the Euphrates River.

Translation Words - ULT

- I will place
- his hand

Translation Words - UST

- I will cause his kingdom
- from

Psalms 89:26

He will call out to me, ‘You are my Father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.’

This has a quotation within a quotation. It can be stated as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: “He will say that I am his Father, his God, and the rock of his salvation.” (See: Quotes within Quotes and Direct and Indirect Quotations)

the rock of my salvation

Yahweh protecting and saving David is spoken of as if Yahweh were a high rock that David could stand on top of for protection from enemies. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- will call out to me
- my Father

Translation Words - UST

- say
- Father, my God

ULT

26 He will call out to me, ‘You are my Father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.’

UST

26 He will say to me, ‘You are my Father, my God, the one who protects and saves me.’

Psalms 89:27

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues speaking about David.

I also will place him as my firstborn son

Yahweh giving David special rank and privileges over all other people is spoken of as if David would be Yahweh's firstborn son. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- as my firstborn son
- of the kings
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- firstborn son
- king
- on the earth

ULT

27 I also will place him as my firstborn son, the most exalted of the kings of the earth.

UST

27 I will give him the rights as my firstborn son; he will be the greatest king on the earth.

Psalms 89:28

I will extend my covenant faithfulness to him forever

Yahweh speaks of continuing to act faithfully towards David is spoken of as if Yahweh's covenant faithfulness were an object that he extends or makes longer. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adverb. Alternate translation: "I will continue to act faithfully towards him forever" (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

28 I will extend my covenant faithfulness to him forever; and my covenant with him will be secure.

UST

28 I will always be loyal to him, and my agreement to bless him will last forever.

Translation Words - ULT

- I will extend
- my covenant faithfulness
- and my covenant
- with him will be secure

Translation Words - UST

- loyal
- loyal
- and my agreement
- to bless

Psalms 89:29

his throne as enduring as the skies above

Someone from David's family always ruling as king is spoken of as if his throne would last as long as the sky will last. (See: Simile)

his throne

Here "throne" represents the power to rule as king. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will make his
- descendants
- the skies above

Translation Words - UST

- I will establish
- a line of his descendants
- various ones of his descendants...be kings

ULT

29 I will make his descendants endure forever and his throne as enduring as the skies above.

UST

29 I will establish a line of his descendants that will never end, various ones of his descendants will always be kings.

Psalms 89:30

his children

Alternate translation: “David’s descendants”

Translation Words - ULT

- his children
- forsake
- my law
- and do...walk
- in my regulations

Translation Words - UST

- some of his descendants
- disobey
- my laws
- and do
- behave as my commands say that they should

ULT

30 If his children forsake my law and do not walk in my regulations,

UST

30 But if some of his descendants disobey my laws and do not behave as my commands say that they should,

Psalms 89:31

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- and do...keep
- my commands

Translation Words - UST

- have told them
- to do

ULT

31 if they break my rules and do not keep my commands,

UST

31 if they disregard my requirements and do not do the right things that I have told them to do,

Psalms 89:32

punish their rebellion with a rod

God punishing David's descendants is spoken of as if he would hit them with a rod. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **rebellion**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "punish them for rebelling against me" (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

their iniquity with blows

God punishing David's descendants is spoken of as if God would literally hit them. This can be stated as a complete sentence. Alternate translation: "I will punish them because they sinned against me" (See: Metaphor and Ellipsis)

ULT

32 then will I punish their rebellion with a rod and their iniquity with blows.

UST

32 I will punish them severely and cause them to suffer for doing wrong.

Translation Words - ULT

- then will I punish
- iniquity

Translation Words - UST

- I will punish
- for doing wrong

Psalms 89:33

I will not remove my steadfast love from him or be unfaithful to my promise

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “I will always love David, and I will do what I promised to him” (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- love

Translation Words - UST

- loving David

ULT

33 But I will not remove my steadfast love from him or be unfaithful to my promise.

UST

33 But I will not stop faithfully loving David, and I will always do what I promised him.

Psalms 89:34

the words of my lips

Here “lips” represent the whole mouth and the person speaking. Alternate translation: “what I said” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- my covenant

Translation Words - UST

- the agreement

ULT

34 I will not break my covenant or change the words of my lips.

UST

34 I will not break the agreement that I made with him; I will not change even one word that I spoke to him.

Psalms 89:35

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I have sworn

Translation Words - UST

- promise to David

ULT

35 Once and for all I have sworn by my holiness— I will not lie to David:

UST

35 Once I made a solemn promise to David, and that will never change; because I am God, I will never lie to David.

Psalms 89:36

his throne as long as the sun before me

The words “will continue” are understood. Alternate translation: “his throne will continue as long as the sun before me” (See: Ellipsis)

his throne

Here “throne” represents the power to rule as king. God is promising that one of David’s descendants will always be king. (See: Metonymy)

as long as the sun before me

God compares David’s rule as king to the sun to emphasize that someone from David’s descendants will always rule as king. (See: Simile)

ULT

36 his descendants will continue forever and his throne as long as the sun before me.

UST

36 I promised that the line of kings descended from him will go on forever; it will last as long as the sun shines.

Translation Words - ULT

- his descendants

Translation Words - UST

- I promised that

Psalms 89:37

It will be established forever

Here “It” stands for David’s throne or power to rule as king. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will cause it to last forever” (See: Active or Passive)

forever like the moon

God compares David’s rule as king to the moon to emphasize that someone from David’s descendants will always rule as king. (See: Simile)

ULT

37 It will be established forever like the moon, the faithful witness in the sky.” *Selah*

UST

37 That line will be as permanent as the moon that is always watching everything here on earth.”

the moon, the faithful witness in the sky

The moon is spoken of as if it were a person who witnesses God making this promise to David. Alternate translation: “the moon, which is like a faithful witness in the sky” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- the faithful

Translation Words - UST

- will be as permanent

Psalms 89:38

you have refused and rejected

The words “the king” are understood. Alternate translation: “you have refused and rejected the king” (See: Ellipsis)

with your anointed king

Alternate translation: “with the king you chose”

ULT

38 But you have refused and rejected;
you have been angry with your anointed king.

UST

38 But Yahweh, now you have rejected him!
You are very angry with the king whom you appointed.

Psalms 89:39

You have renounced the covenant

Alternate translation: “You have rejected the covenant”

You have desecrated his crown on the ground

To push down into the ground or dust is a sign of great humiliation. Alternate translation: “You have defiled his crown on the ground” or “You have caused his crown to fall into the dirt” (See: Symbolic Action)

his crown

This represents the king’s power as king and his right to rule. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

39 You have renounced the covenant of your servant. You have desecrated his crown on the ground.

UST

39 It seems that you have broken the agreement that you made with your servant, David; it seems as though you have thrown his crown into the dust.

Translation Words - ULT

- the covenant
- of your servant

Translation Words - UST

- the agreement that you made with
- your servant, David

Psalms 89:40

You have broken down all his walls. You have ruined his strongholds

This implies that God allowed enemies to destroy the defenses at Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “You have allowed enemies to break down his walls and ruin his strongholds in Jerusalem” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

40 You have broken down all his walls.
You have ruined his strongholds.

UST

40 You have torn down the walls that protect his city and allowed all his forts to become ruins.

Psalms 89:41

to his neighbors

Here “neighbors” means people of nearby nations.

Translation Words - ULT

- of disgust

Translation Words - UST

- laugh

ULT

41 All who pass by have robbed him. He has become an object of disgust to his neighbors.

UST

41 All those who pass by plunder his possessions; his neighbors laugh at him.

Psalms 89:42

raised the right hand of his enemies

Here “right hand” represents power. To “raise the right hand” means that Yahweh has made his enemies strong enough to defeat God’s chosen king. (See: Metonymy and Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- of his enemies
- his enemies
- rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- you have made them
- his enemies
- happy

ULT

42 You have raised the right hand of his enemies; you have made all his enemies rejoice.

UST

42 You have enabled his enemies to defeat him; you have made them all happy.

Psalms 89:43

turn back the edge of his sword

Here “sword” represents the king’s power in battle. To turn the sword back represents making the king unable to win in battle. (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

the edge of his sword

Here “edge” represents the whole sword. Alternate translation: “his sword” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

43 You turn back the edge of his sword and have not made him stand when in battle.

UST

43 You have caused his sword to become useless, and you have not helped him in his battles.

have not made him stand when in battle

Here “stand” represents being victorious in battle. Alternate translation: “You have not helped him to be victorious in battle” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- turn back
- of his sword

Translation Words - UST

- You have caused his sword
- to

Psalms 89:44

you have brought down his throne to the ground

Here “throne” represents the power to rule as king. Alternate translation: “you, Yahweh, have ended his reign as king” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

44 You have brought his splendor to an end; you have brought down his throne to the ground.

UST

44 You have caused his splendor to end and knocked his throne to the ground.

Psalms 89:45

You have shortened the days of his youth

This is a way of saying God made the king seem old even while he was still young. Alternate translation: “Even while he is young you have made him weak like an old man” (See: Idiom)

covered him with shame

Yahweh completely humiliating the king is spoken of as if shame were a garment that God used to cover the king. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- shame

Translation Words - UST

- very shamed

ULT

45 You have shortened the days of his youth. You have covered him with shame. *Selah*

UST

45 You have caused him to become old when he is still young and caused him to be very shamed.

Psalms 89:46

How long, Yahweh? Will you hide yourself, forever?

The writer uses these questions to emphasize that he does not want God to continue to refuse the king. Alternate translation: “Please, Yahweh, do not refuse to help the king forever.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Will you hide yourself

God not helping the king is spoken of as if God were hiding from him. Alternate translation: “Will you refuse to help the king” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

46 How long, Yahweh? Will you hide yourself, forever? How long will your anger burn like fire?

UST

46 O Yahweh, how long will this continue? Will you hide yourself from us forever? How long will your anger against us burn like a fire?

How long will your anger burn like fire?

The writer uses a question to emphasize that he does not want God to remain angry. Alternate translation: “Please do not continue being angry” (See: Rhetorical Question)

your anger burn like fire

God being very angry is spoken of as if his anger were a hot fire. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- How long will your anger
- fire

Translation Words - UST

- O Yahweh
- How long will your anger against us
- burn like a fire

Psalms 89:47

for what uselessness you have created all the children of mankind

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **uselessness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “uselessly.” Alternate translation: “that you have created all people to die uselessly” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the children of mankind

This refers to humans in general. Alternate translation: “humans” or “people” (See: When Masculine Words Include Women)

Translation Words - ULT

- the children of
- mankind

Translation Words - UST

- that life
- that

ULT

47 Oh, think about how short my time is, and for what uselessness you have created all the children of mankind!

UST

47 Do not forget that life is very short; Do not forget that you have created all of us to die uselessly.

Psalms 89:48

Who can live and not die, or rescue his own life from the hand of Sheol?

The writer uses these questions to emphasize that all people will die. Alternate translation: “No one can live forever or bring himself back to life after dying” (See: Rhetorical Question)

rescue his own life from the hand of Sheol

Here “hand” refers to power. The writer speaks of Sheol as if it were a person who has power over those who die. This could mean: (1) a person cannot bring himself back to life after dying or (2) a person cannot keep himself from dying. (See: Metonymy and Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- live
- his own life
- or rescue
- from the hand

Translation Words - UST

- can keep on living
- himself
- bring...back
- from

ULT

48 Who can live and not see death, or rescue his own life from the hand of Sheol? *Selah*

UST

48 No one can keep on living and never die; no one can bring himself back from the place of the dead.

Psalms 89:49

Lord, where are your former acts of covenant faithfulness that you swore to David in your truthfulness?

The writer uses a question to request the Lord to be faithful to his covenant with David. Alternate translation: “Lord, be faithful to your covenant with David as you have been in the past” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

49 Lord, where are your former acts of covenant faithfulness that you swore to David in your truthfulness?

UST

49 Yahweh, you promised long ago that you would faithfully love me; why are you not doing that? You solemnly promised this to David!

your former acts of covenant faithfulness

The abstract nouns “acts” and “faithfulness” can be translated with a verb and an adverb. Alternate translation: “the things that you did before that showed that you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- of covenant faithfulness
- that you swore to

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- that you would faithfully love me
- You solemnly promised

Psalms 89:50

Call to mind

The writer asks Yahweh to bring this up in his memory. Alternate translation: “Remember” or “Consider” (See: Idiom)

the mocking directed against your servants

Here “your servants” refers to the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “how they mock us, your servants”

how I bear in my heart so many insults from the nations

Here “heart” represents the person’s emotions. Alternate translation: “I endure so many insults from the people of the nations” or “I suffer because the people from the nations insult me” (See: Metonymy)

from the nations

Here “nations” represents the people of the nations. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

50 Call to mind, Lord, the mocking directed against your servants and how I bear in my heart so many insults from the nations.

UST

50 Yahweh, do not forget that people insult us! Heathen people curse me!

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- the mocking directed against
- your servants
- from the nations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- insult
- us
- Heathen people

Psalms 89:51

Your enemies hurl insults

The enemies shouting insults at the king is spoken of as if insults were an object that the enemies throw violently at the king. (See: Metaphor)

they mock the footsteps of your anointed one

Here “footsteps” represents where the king goes. Alternate translation: “they mock your anointed one wherever he goes” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your enemies
- hurl insults
- mock
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- your enemies
- insult
- insult him

ULT

51 Your enemies hurl insults, Yahweh; they mock the footsteps of your anointed one.

UST

51 Yahweh, your enemies insult your chosen king! They insult him wherever he goes.

Psalms 89:52

General Information:

This verse is more than the end of this psalm. It is the closing statement for all of Book 3 of the Psalms, which starts at Psalm 73 and ends with Psalm 89.

Blessed be Yahweh forever

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “May people praise Yahweh forever” (See: Active or Passive)

Amen and Amen

The word “Amen” is repeated to emphasize approval of what has been said. See how you translated this in Psalms 41:13.

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed be
- Yahweh
- Amen

Translation Words - UST

- I hope that Yahweh
- will be praised
- Amen

ULT

52 Blessed be Yahweh forever. Amen and Amen.

Book Four

89:19 *[1]* instead of .
89:19 *[2]* . Some translate the word for as , and that is how the ULT has translated the word here.

UST

52 I hope that Yahweh will be praised forever! Amen! May it be so!

Psalms 90

Psalm 90 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm is a wisdom psalm. God is eternal but a human's life is short. (See: wise, wisdom and eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever)

Special concepts in this chapter

Life's shortness

Because life is so short, people need to spend it as God wants them to spend it.

Psalms 90:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Lord, you have been our refuge

God protecting his people is spoken of as if God were a refuge or shelter. Alternate translation: “Lord, you have been like a shelter for us” (See: Metaphor)

throughout all generations

Alternate translation: “always”

Translation Words - ULT

- A Prayer
- of Moses
- of God
- Lord
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- us
- God
- pray, prayer
- generation

ULT

1 A Prayer of Moses a man of God Lord, you have been our refuge throughout all generations.

UST

1 Lord, you have always been like a home for us.

Psalms 90:2

Before the mountains were formed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Before you formed the mountains” (See: Active or Passive)

were formed

Alternate translation: “were created” or “were shaped”

the world

This represents everything that is in the world. (See: Metonymy)

from everlasting to everlasting

This phrase represents all time past, present, and future.

Translation Words - ULT

- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- the earth and everything that is in it

ULT

2 Before the mountains were formed, or you formed the earth and the world, from everlasting to everlasting, you are God.

UST

2 Before you created the mountains, before you formed the earth and everything that is in it, you were eternally God, and you will be God forever.

Psalms 90:3

You return man to dust

This implies that just as God created the first man, Adam, from the soil, God will cause people's bodies to turn back into soil after they die. Alternate translation: "You return people to dust when they die" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

3 You return man to dust, and you say, "Return, you descendants of mankind."

UST

3 When people die, you cause their corpses to become soil again; you change their corpses to become dirt like that from which the first man was created.

return man

Here "man" means people in general. (See: When Masculine Words Include Women)

Return, you descendants

The words "to dust" or "to soil" are understood. Alternate translation: "Return to dust, you descendants" or "Return to soil, you descendants" (See: Ellipsis)

you descendants of mankind

This is a way of referring to humans in general. Alternate translation: "you humans" or "you people" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- You return
- Return
- you descendants of
- mankind

Translation Words - UST

- again; you change their corpses
- to become dirt like
- from which the first
- man was created

Psalms 90:4

For a thousand years in your sight are as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night

The writer means that a long period of time seems like a short period of time to God. Alternate translation: “You consider a thousand years the same as one day in the past, or as a few short hours in the night” or “Even a thousand years is not a long time to you” (See: Simile)

a thousand years

“1,000 years” (See: Numbers)

in your sight

Here sight represents judgment or evaluation. Alternate translation: “to you” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

4 For a thousand years in your sight are as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.

UST

4 When you consider time, a thousand years are as short as one day that passes; you consider that they are as short as a few hours in the night.

Psalms 90:5

You sweep them away as with a flood and they sleep

God causing people to die suddenly is spoken of as if he swept them away with a broom. This sweeping is also spoken of as if it were a flood that carried people away. Alternate translation: “Lord, you destroy the people as with a flood and they die” (See: Metaphor and Simile)

they sleep

This is a polite way of speaking of people dying. (See: Euphemism)

ULT

5 You sweep them away as with a flood and they sleep; in the morning they are like the grass that sprouts up.

UST

5 You cause people to die suddenly; they live only a short time as a dream lasts only a short time. They are like grass that grows up.

Psalms 90:6

it blooms and grows up

Both of these phrases refer to how the grass grows. Alternate translation: “it begins to grow and develop” (See: Doublet)

it withers and dries up

Both of these phrases refer to how the grass dies. Alternate translation: “it fades and dries up” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- and dries up

Translation Words - UST

- it dries up

ULT

6 In the morning it blooms and grows up; in the evening it withers and dries up.

UST

6 In the morning the grass sprouts and grows well, but in the evening it dries up and completely withers.

Psalms 90:7

we are consumed in your anger

God destroying people in his anger is spoken of as if God's anger were a fire that completely burns up the people. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "You destroy us in your anger" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

in your wrath we are terrified

Alternate translation: "when you are angry we are greatly afraid"

Translation Words - ULT

- Truly, we are consumed

Translation Words - UST

- and then you destroy us

ULT

7 Truly, we are consumed in your anger, and in your wrath we are terrified.

UST

7 Similarly, because of the sins that we commit, you become angry with us; you terrify us and then you destroy us.

Psalms 90:8

You have set our iniquities before you, our hidden sins in the light of your presence

God considering people's sins is spoken of as if sins were an objects he could place in front of himself and look at them. Alternate translation: "You see every sinful thing we do, even the sinful things we do in secret" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- our iniquities
- of your presence

Translation Words - UST

- sins
- of you

ULT

8 You have set our iniquities before you, our hidden sins in the light of your presence.

UST

8 It is as though you place our sins in front of you; you spread out even our secret sins where you can see them.

Psalms 90:9

Our life passes away under your wrath

The word “because” can be used to make clear that God’s wrath causes human life to end. Alternate translation: “Our lives come to an end because of your wrath” (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

like a sigh

The writer compares human life to a sigh to emphasize that life is very brief. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- quickly pass

Translation Words - UST

- pass as quickly

ULT

9 For our life passes away under your wrath; our years quickly pass like a sigh.

UST

9 Because you are angry with us, you cause our lives to end; the years that we live pass as quickly as a sigh does.

Psalms 90:10

seventy

“70” (See: Numbers)

eighty

“80” (See: Numbers)

even our best years are marked by trouble and sorrow

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Even in our best years we experience trouble and sorrow” (See: Active or Passive)

we fly away

This is a polite way of referring to people dying. Alternate translation: “we die” (See: Euphemism)

ULT

10 Our years are seventy, or even eighty if we are healthy; but even our best years are marked by trouble and sorrow. Yes, they pass quickly, and we fly away.

UST

10 People live for only seventy years; if they are strong, some of them live for eighty years. But even during good years we have much pain and troubles; our lives soon end, and we die.

Psalms 90:11

Who knows the intensity of your anger, and your wrath that is equal to the fear of you?

The writer uses a question to emphasize that no one has fully experienced God anger. Therefore no one truly reveres God and fears his anger when people sin. Alternate translation: “No one knows the intensity of your anger. Therefore no one fears your wrath when they sin.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- knows

Translation Words - UST

- that you will punish them

ULT

11 Who knows the intensity of your anger, and your wrath that is equal to the fear of you?

UST

11 No one has really experienced the powerful things you can do to them when you are angry with them, and people are not afraid that you will punish them because of your being angry with them.

Psalms 90:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- to consider
- wisely

Translation Words - UST

- realize
- we may use our time

ULT

12 So teach us to consider our life so that we might live wisely.

UST

12 So teach us to realize that we live for only a short time in order that we may use our time wisely.

Psalms 90:13

Turn back, Yahweh! How long will it be?

Asking Yahweh to no longer be angry is spoken of as if the writer wants God to turn physically away from his anger. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, please do not be angry any longer” (See: Metaphor)

How long will it be?

The writer uses a question to state that he wants God to stop being angry. (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

13 Turn back, Yahweh! How long will it be? Have pity on your servants.

UST

13 Yahweh, how long will you be angry with us? Pity us who serve you.

Have pity on your servants

Here “your servants” refers to the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “Be merciful to us, your servants”

Translation Words - ULT

- Turn back
- Yahweh
- your servants

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you be angry with us
- who serve you

Psalms 90:14

Satisfy us in the morning

Alternate translation: “Satisfy us every morning”

with your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “by being faithful because of your covenant with us” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- with your covenant faithfulness
- and be glad

Translation Words - UST

- if you love us faithfully as you have promised you would do
- and be happy

ULT

14 Satisfy us in the morning with your covenant faithfulness so that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

UST

14 Each morning, show us that it is enough for us if you love us faithfully as you have promised you would do. Show us this so that we may shout joyfully and be happy all during the years that we live.

Psalms 90:15

in proportion to the days you afflicted us and to the years we have experienced trouble

Both of these phrases mean the same thing. The writer is asking Yahweh to make them happy for the same amount of time he punished them. Alternate translation: “for the same amount of time that you afflicted us and caused us to suffer” (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Make us glad
- trouble

Translation Words - UST

- as happy
- you afflicted us and...troubles

ULT

15 Make us glad in proportion to the days you afflicted us and to the years we have experienced trouble.

UST

15 Cause us to be now as happy for as many years as you afflicted us and we experienced troubles.

Psalms 90:16

Let your servants

Here “your servants” refer to the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “Let us, your servants” or “Let us” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

let our children

Here “children” means children and descendants.

ULT

16 Let your servants see your work, and let our children see your majesty.

UST

16 Enable us to see the great things that you do, and enable our descendants to see your glorious power also.

see your majesty

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **majesty**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “great things.” Alternate translation: “see the great things you do” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- servants
- work
- and let our children

Translation Words - UST

- Enable us
- that you do
- and enable our descendants

Psalms 90:17

May the favor of the Lord our God be ours

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **favor**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “be kind.” Alternate translation: “May the Lord our God be kind to us” (See: Abstract Nouns)

prosper the work of our hands

Here “hands” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “cause us to be successful” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the Lord
- our God
- of our hands
- of our hands

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- our God
- your blessings
- us

ULT

17 May the favor of the Lord our God be ours; prosper the work of our hands; indeed, prosper the work of our hands.

UST

17 Lord, our God, give us your blessings and enable us to be successful; yes, cause us to be successful in everything that we do!

Psalms 91

Psalm 91 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 91 is a wisdom psalm. Those who depend on God are protected by him. (See: wise, wisdom)

Special concepts in this chapter

Fear

No matter what dangers befall a person, they do not need to fear. God is protecting them from all harm.

Psalms 91:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

He who lives ... will stay ... of the Almighty

Because “live” and “stay” mean almost the same thing, as do “shelter” and “shadow,” which are both metaphors for protection, you may need to combine the two lines into one. Alternate translation: “The Most High, the Almighty, will care for all those who live where he can protect them” (See: Metaphor and Doublet)

ULT

1 He who lives in the shelter of the Most High will stay in the shadow of the Almighty.

UST

1 Those who live under the protection of God Almighty, will be able to rest safely under his care.

who lives in the shelter of the Most High

The word “shelter” is a metaphor for protection. Alternate translation: “who lives where the Most High protects him” (See: Metaphor)

the Most High

The words “the Most High” refer to Yahweh. See how this is translated in Psalms 18:13.

will stay in the shadow of the Almighty

The word “shadow” here is a metaphor for protection. Alternate translation: “will stay where the Almighty can protect him” (See: Metaphor)

the Almighty

the one who has power and control over everything. See how this was translated in Psalms 68:14

Translation Words - ULT

- the Almighty

Translation Words - UST

- of God Almighty

Psalms 91:2

I will say of Yahweh

Alternate translation: “I will say about Yahweh”

my refuge and my fortress

A “refuge” is any place a person can go and have someone or something protect him. A “fortress” is something that people make so they can protect themselves and their property. Asaph uses them here as metaphors for protection. Alternate translation: “the one to whom I can go and he will protect me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- I will declare...Yahweh
- You are my God

ULT

2 I will say of Yahweh, “He is my refuge and my fortress, my God, in whom I trust.”

UST

2 I will declare to Yahweh, “You protect me; you are like a fort in which I am safe. You are my God, the one in whom I trust.”

Psalms 91:3

For he will rescue you from the snare of the hunter and from the deadly plague

The words that have been left out can be put in. Alternate translation: “For God will rescue you from the snare of the hunter and he will rescue you from the plagues that can kill” (See: Ellipsis)

the snare of the hunter

Alternate translation: “from the snare that the hunter has set to catch you”

ULT

3 For he will rescue you from the snare of the hunter and from the deadly plague.

UST

3 He will rescue you from all hidden traps and save you from deadly diseases.

Psalms 91:4

He will cover you with his wings, and under his wings you will find refuge

God's protection is here referred to as "wings" which a bird uses to cover its' young from danger. "Cover you with his wings" and "under his wings" mean basically the same thing. Alternate translation: "He will keep you safe and protect you" (See: Metaphor and Parallelism)

His trustworthiness is a shield and protection

God's trustworthiness is here referred to as a "shield" which can protect people who rely on him. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **trustworthiness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as "trust." Alternate translation: "You can trust him to protect you" (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

4 He will cover you with his wings, and under his wings you will find refuge. His trustworthiness is a shield and protection.

UST

4 He will shield you as a bird protects her young under her wings. You will be safe in his care. His faithfully doing what he has promised is like a shield that will protect you.

protection

No one knows for sure what this word means. This could mean: (1) a small shield strapped to the forearm that soldiers used to defend themselves against arrows and swords or (2) a wall of stones set in a circle inside which soldiers could hide and shoot arrows.

Translation Words - ULT

- His trustworthiness

Translation Words - UST

- His faithfully doing what he has promised

Psalms 91:5

terror in the night

The psalmist speaks of “terror” as if it were a spirit or fierce animal that could attack at night and so terrify people. Alternate translation: “things attacking you at night” (See: Metonymy)

in the night ... by day

These two phrases taken together refer to all possible times of night and day. (See: Merism)

the arrow that flies by day

“Arrow” here is a metonym for the people who shoot the arrows. Alternate translation: “people attacking you with arrows during the day” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

5 You will not be afraid of terror in the night, or of the arrow that flies by day,

UST

5 You will not be afraid of things that happen during the night that could terrorize you or of arrows that your enemies will shoot at you during the day.

Translation Words - ULT

- You will...be afraid

Translation Words - UST

- be afraid of things

Psalms 91:6

or of the plague that roams

The psalmist speaks of illness as if it were a person who went about at night killing other people. Alternate translation: “You will not be afraid of dying from illness” (See: Personification)

roams

goes wherever he wants to go at any time

in the darkness ... at noontime

These two phrases taken together refer to all possible times of night and day. (See: Merism)

disease

an illness that makes many people ill at the same time

Translation Words - ULT

- that roams around

Translation Words - UST

- You will not

ULT

6 or of the plague that roams around in the darkness, or of the disease that comes at noontime.

UST

6 You will not be afraid of plagues that demons cause when they attack people at night or of other evil forces that kill people at midday.

Psalms 91:7

A thousand may fall at your side and ten thousand at your right hand

"Many people may fall all around you." If translating the exact numbers confuses the readers, you may omit them.

it will not reach you

Alternate translation: "the evil will not harm you"

ULT

7 A thousand may fall at your side and ten thousand at your right hand, but it will not reach you.

UST

7 Even if a thousand people fall dead alongside you, even if ten thousand people are dying around you, you will not be harmed.

Psalms 91:8

You will only observe and see

Alternate translation: “You yourself will not suffer, but you will watch carefully, and you will see”

the punishment of the wicked

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **punishment**, you could express the same idea with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “how God punishes the wicked” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

8 You will only observe and see the punishment of the wicked.

UST

8 Look and see that wicked people are being punished!

Psalms 91:9

Yahweh is my refuge

The writer speaks of Yahweh protecting him as if Yahweh were a safe place for him to find protection from his enemies. Alternate translation: “Yahweh protects me, like a person finds protection in a place of refuge” (See: Metaphor)

Make the Most High your refuge also

“You should make the Most High your refuge also.” The psalmist stops speaking to God and speaks to the reader.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

9 For Yahweh is my refuge! Make the Most High your refuge also.

UST

9 Yahweh protects me; trust God Almighty to shelter you, too.

Psalms 91:10

No evil will overtake you

The writer speaks of a person experiencing bad or evil things as if evil were a person who overtakes another person. Alternate translation: “Nothing evil will happen to you” (See: Metaphor and Personification)

no affliction will come near your home

The psalmist speaks of people who afflict others as though they were the harm they cause. Alternate translation: “no one will be able to harm your family” (See: Personification and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil

Translation Words - UST

- evil will

ULT

10 No evil will overtake you; no affliction will come near your home.

UST

10 If you do, nothing evil will happen to you; no plague will come near your house

Psalms 91:11

For he will direct

Alternate translation: “Yahweh will command”

in all your ways

The psalmist speaks of the way a person lives his life as if it were a path down which the person walked. Alternate translation: “in everything you do” or “at all times” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- he will direct
- his angels

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh will command
- his angels

ULT

11 For he will direct his angels to protect you, to guard you in all your ways.

UST

11 because Yahweh will command his angels to protect you in whatever you are doing.

Psalms 91:12

They will lift you

Alternate translation: “Yahweh’s angels will lift you”

you will not hit your foot on a stone

The angels will protect not only the reader’s foot but the rest of his body as well. The words “not ... hit your foot on a stone” is an exaggerated metonym to say that not even small bad things will happen. This should probably not be taken as a promise that no bad things will ever happen again. Alternate translation: “you will not even hit your foot on a stone” or “not even the smallest bad thing will happen to you” (See: Hyperbole and Synecdoche and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- lift you up with their hand so that you

Translation Words - UST

- their hands

ULT

12 They will lift you up with their hand so that you will not hit your foot on a stone.

UST

12 They will hold you up with their hands so that you will not hurt your foot on a big stone.

Psalms 91:13

You will crush lions and adders under your feet; you will trample on young lions and serpents

Where “hit your foot on a stone” is a minor problem, lions and snake are examples of great dangers. The psalmist speaks of lions and snakes as if they were small enough to be crushed under a person’s foot. Alternate translation: “You will be able kill lions and adders as if they were small animals you could crush under your feet” (See: Metaphor)

adders

types of poisonous snake.

trample

crush by walking heavily on

ULT

13 You will crush lions and adders under your feet; you will trample on young lions and serpents.

UST

13 You will be kept safe from being harmed by your enemies; it will be as though you were killing strong lions and poisonous snakes by stepping on them!

Psalms 91:14

Because he is devoted to me

Alternate translation: “Because he loves me”

Translation Words - ULT

- is loyal
- to me

Translation Words - UST

- that
- I am Yahweh

ULT

14 Because he is devoted to me, I will rescue him. I will protect him because he is loyal to me.

UST

14 Yahweh says, “I will rescue those who love me; I will protect them because they acknowledge that I am Yahweh.

Psalms 91:15

I will be with him in trouble

This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: “I will be with him when he is in trouble” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

I will give him victory

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **victory**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “I will cause him to be victorious” or “I will enable him to defeat his enemies” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- When he calls to me
- I

Translation Words - UST

- When they call out
- I

ULT

15 When he calls to me, I will answer him. I will be with him in trouble; I will give him victory and will honor him.

UST

15 When they call out to me, I will answer them. I will help them when they are experiencing trouble; I will rescue them and honor them.

Psalms 91:16

will satisfy him with the length of his days

The idiom “the length of his days” here refers to the duration of his life. It may imply a long life. Alternate translation: “I will satisfy him by giving him a long life” or “I will make him happy by letting him live a very long time” (See: Idiom)

and show him my salvation

“and I will show him my salvation.” The psalmist speaks of the work God does to save people as if it were a physical object. Alternate translation: “I will save him so that he knows I am the one who saved him” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

16 I will satisfy him with the length of his days, and show him my salvation.

UST

16 I will reward them by enabling them to live a long time, and I will save them.”

Psalms 92

Psalm 92 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 92 is a psalm of praise for God's kindness and faithfulness. (See: faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy)

Special concepts in this chapter

Justice

God causes evil people to be destroyed and good people to be happy and useful, even after they grow old. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Psalms 92:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

to sing praises to your name

The words “your name” are a metonym for “you.” Alternate translation: “to sing praises to you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- It is a good thing
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- it is good

ULT

1 It is a good thing to give thanks to Yahweh and to sing praises to your name, Most High,

UST

1 Yahweh, it is good for people to thank you and to sing praise to you who are greater than any other god.

Psalms 92:2

proclaim your covenant faithfulness in the morning

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective such as “faithful.” Alternate translation: “proclaim in the morning that you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

your truthfulness every night

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **truthfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective such as “true.” Alternate translation: “proclaim every night that everything you say is true” (See: Ellipsis and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- your covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- that you faithfully love us

ULT

2 to proclaim your covenant faithfulness in the morning and your truthfulness every night,

UST

2 It is good to proclaim every morning that you faithfully love us and to sing songs each night that declare that you always do what you have promised to do,

Psalms 92:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

3 with a harp of ten strings and with the melody of the lyre.

UST

3 accompanied by musicians playing harps that have ten strings and by the sounds made by a lyre.

Psalms 92:4

glad

happy

through your deeds

The abstract noun phrase “your deeds” can be translated with the relative clause “what you have done.” Alternate translation: “by what you have done” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

4 For you, Yahweh, have made me glad through your deeds. I will sing for joy because of the deeds of your hands.

UST

4 Yahweh, you have caused me to be glad; I sing joyfully because of what you have done.

the deeds of your hands

The abstract noun phrase “the deeds of your hands” can be translated with the relative clause “what your hands have done.” The word “hands” is a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: “What you have done” (See: Abstract Nouns and Synecdoche)

your deeds

The abstract noun phrase “your deeds” can be translated with a relative clause. Alternate translation: “what you have done” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- you, Yahweh
- have made me glad
- of your hands

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you have caused me to be glad
- have done

Psalms 92:5

Your thoughts are very deep

Alternate translation: “We cannot understand what you plan to do until you do it”

Your thoughts

The abstract noun phrase “your thoughts” can be translated with a relative clause. Alternate translation: “What you think” or “What you plan” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- great
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- are great

ULT

5 How great are your deeds, Yahweh!
Your thoughts are very deep.

UST

5 Yahweh, the things that you do are great! But it is difficult to understand all that you think.

Psalms 92:6

brutish

animal-like

Translation Words - ULT

- does...know...does
- understand

Translation Words - UST

- know about
- understand

ULT

6 A brutish person does not know, nor does a fool understand this:

UST

6 There are things that you do that foolish people cannot know about, things that stupid people cannot understand.

Psalms 92:7

When the wicked sprout like the grass

This compares evil people to grass, which grows quickly and in many places. Alternate translation: “When evil people appear quickly and seem to be everywhere, like grass” (See: Simile)

they are doomed to eternal destruction

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “God has decided that he will destroy them completely” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- still they are doomed

Translation Words - UST

- completely destroyed

ULT

7 When the wicked sprout like the grass,
and even when all the evildoers thrive,
still they are doomed to eternal
destruction.

UST

7 They do not understand that although
the number of wicked people increases
as blades of grass do and that those
who do what is evil prosper, they will be
completely destroyed.

Psalms 92:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh

ULT

[8] But you, Yahweh, will reign forever.

UST

[8] But Yahweh, you will be king forever.

Psalms 92:9

Indeed, look at your enemies, Yahweh

Many texts do not have these words.

They will perish

Alternate translation: “They will die” or “You will kill them”

All those who do evil will be scattered

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “you will scatter all those who do evil” (See: Active or Passive)

will be scattered

Many texts read, “have been scattered.”

be scattered

Alternate translation: “driven away”

Translation Words - ULT

- your enemies
- at your enemies
- Yahweh
- will perish

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- your enemies
- wicked things
- die

ULT

9 Indeed, look at your enemies, Yahweh! Indeed, look at your enemies. They will perish! All those who do evil will be scattered.

UST

9 Yahweh, your enemies will certainly die, and those who do wicked things will be defeated.

Psalms 92:10

You have lifted up my horn like the horn of the wild ox

The psalmist speaks of God as if he had made him as strong as a wild animal. Here his “horn” represents his strength. Alternate translation: “You have made me as strong as a wild ox” (See: Metonymy and Simile)

I am anointed with fresh oil

Possible meanings are that the oil that God has put on the psalmist is a metaphor for God: (1) making him happy “you have made me very happy” or (2) making him strong, “you have made me strong” or (3) enabling him to defeat his enemies, “you have enabled me to defeat my enemies.” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

10 You have lifted up my horn like the horn of the wild ox; I am anointed with fresh oil.

UST

10 But you have caused me to be as strong as a wild ox; you have caused me to be very joyful.

Translation Words - ULT

- You have lifted up

Translation Words - UST

- But you have caused me to be

Psalms 92:11

My eyes have seen the downfall of my enemies; my ears have heard of the doom of my evil foes

The words “eyes” and “ears” are synecdoches for the person who sees and hears. The lines may be combined. Alternate translation: “I have seen and heard of the defeat of my evil enemies” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- of my evil

Translation Words - UST

- those evil men wail

ULT

11 My eyes have seen the downfall of my enemies; my ears have heard of the doom of my evil foes.

UST

11 I have seen you defeat my enemies, and I have heard those evil men wail while they were being slaughtered.

Psalms 92:12

The righteous will flourish like the palm tree

Possible meanings are that righteous people will be like a healthy palm tree because they will: (1) be strong or (2) live for long time. (See: Simile)

they will grow like a cedar in Lebanon

Possible meanings are that righteous people will be like a healthy cedar tree growing in the land of Lebanon because: (1) they will be strong or (2) people will honor them. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- The righteous
- in Lebanon

Translation Words - UST

- But righteous people
- trees that grow in Lebanon

ULT

12 The righteous will flourish like the palm tree; they will grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

UST

12 But righteous people will prosper like palm trees that grow well, like the cedar trees that grow in Lebanon.

Psalms 92:13

They are planted

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Yahweh has planted them” or “Yahweh takes care of them as if they were trees he had planted” (See: Active or Passive and Metaphor)

in the house of Yahweh ... in the courts of our God

The psalmist speaks of people who truly worship God as if they were trees growing in Yahweh’s house. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

13 They are planted in the house of Yahweh; they flourish in the courts of our God.

UST

13 They are like the trees that people plant at the temple of Yahweh in Jerusalem, the trees that are close to the courtyard of the temple of our God.

they flourish

The psalmist speaks of righteous people as if they were healthy trees. Alternate translation: “they are growing well” or “they are very strong” (See: Metaphor)

in the courts of our God

in the courtyard of the temple in Jerusalem.

Translation Words - ULT

- in the house of
- Yahweh
- in the courts
- of our God

Translation Words - UST

- at the temple
- of Yahweh in Jerusalem
- to the courtyard of the temple of
- our God

Psalms 92:14

They bear fruit

The psalmist speaks of righteous people as if they were trees that produce food. Alternate translation: “They please God” (See: Metaphor)

they stay fresh and green

The psalmist speaks of righteous people as if they were trees. Alternate translation: “they remain strong and healthy” or “they always do what pleases God” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

14 They bear fruit even when they are old; they stay fresh and green,

UST

14 Even when righteous people become old, they do many things that please God. They remain strong and full of energy like trees that remain full of sap.

Psalms 92:15

to proclaim that

These words continue the thought begun by the words “they stay fresh and green” in (Psalms 92:14). This could mean: (1) “they stay fresh and green, so that they can proclaim” or (2) “they stay fresh and green. This shows that.”

He is my rock

“Yahweh is the one who protects me.” The psalmist speaks of Yahweh as if he were a rock that would protect him. See how this is translated in Psalms 18:2. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh is
- just

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh is just
- is

ULT

15 to proclaim that Yahweh is just. He is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

UST

15 That shows that Yahweh is just; he is like a huge rock on which I am safe, and he never does anything that is wicked.

Psalms 93

Psalm 93 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 93 is a worship psalm about the power of Yahweh.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s power

Yahweh is all powerful; He even controls the ocean.

Psalms 93:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

he is robed in majesty; Yahweh has clothed and girded himself with strength

The psalmist speaks of Yahweh's strength and majesty as if they were things Yahweh wears. Alternate translation: "he shows everyone that he is a powerful king" or "his majesty is there for all to see, like the robe a king wears; everything about Yahweh shows that he is strong and he is ready to do great work" (See: Metaphor and Simile)

ULT

1 Yahweh reigns; he is robed in majesty;
Yahweh has clothed and girded himself
with strength. The world is firmly
established; it cannot be moved.

UST

1 Yahweh, you have become the King!
The majesty and the power that you
have are like robes that a king wears.
You put the world firmly in place, and it
will never be moved out of its place.

majesty

the power of a king and the way a king acts

girded himself

put on a belt—a band of leather or another material that a person wears around his waist—to prepare for work or battle

The world is firmly established

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "You have firmly established the world" (See: Active or Passive)

it cannot be moved

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "no one will ever move it" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- You

Psalms 93:2

Your throne is established from ancient times

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “You established your throne in ancient times” (See: Active or Passive)

you are from everlasting

Alternate translation: “you have always existed”

Translation Words - ULT

- Your throne

Translation Words - UST

- to rule

ULT

2 Your throne is established from ancient times; you are from everlasting.

UST

2 You started to rule as king a very long time ago; you have always existed.

Psalms 93:3

oceans ... oceans'

Some versions read "floods ... floods'." The word often refers to a river (See: "the River" in Psalms 72:8), but "oceans ... oceans'" has been chosen here because oceans, not rivers, have "waves" that "crash and roar."

have lifted up their voice; the oceans' waves crash and roar

The psalmist speaks of the ocean as if it were a person who could speak. Alternate translation: "have made a mighty noise because their waves crash and roar" (See: Personification)

roar

make a long, loud sound.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

3 The oceans rise, Yahweh; they have lifted up their voice; the oceans' waves crash and roar.

UST

3 Yahweh, when you created the world, you separated the water from the chaotic mass and formed oceans, and the waves of the waters of those oceans still roar,

Psalms 93:4

Above the crashing of many waves, the mighty breakers of the sea

The phrase “the mighty breakers of the sea” means basically the same thing as “many waves” and emphasizes how great these waves are. Alternate translation: “Above the crashing of all of the very great waves of the sea” (See: Doublet)

ULT

4 Above the crashing of many waves,
the mighty breakers of the sea, Yahweh
on high is mighty.

UST

4 but you are greater than the roar of
those oceans, more powerful than the
ocean waves! You are Yahweh, the one
who is greater than any other god!

breakers

large waves coming to land

on high

The psalmist speaks of where God lives as if it were high above the earth. Alternate translation: “in heaven” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the mighty
- is mighty
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- are greater
- greater
- You are Yahweh, the one who

Psalms 93:5

solemn

very serious

are very trustworthy

Alternate translation: “always stay the same” or “never change”

holiness adorns your house

The psalmist speaks of Yahweh’s house as if it were a woman wearing beautiful clothing or jewelry and of Yahweh’s holiness as the beautiful clothing or jewelry. Alternate translation: “your house is beautiful because you are holy” or “your holiness makes your house beautiful the way beautiful clothes and jewelry make a woman more beautiful” (See: Metaphor)

adorns

makes beautiful

your house

This refers to the temple in Jerusalem.

for the length of your days

This idiom refers to the duration of God’s life. Since God lives forever, it can also be translated as forever. Alternate translation: “for as long as you live” or “forever” (See: Idiom)

ULT

5 Your solemn commands are very trustworthy; holiness adorns your house, Yahweh, for the length of your days.

UST

5 Yahweh, your laws never change, and your temple has always been holy. That will be true forever.

Translation Words - ULT

- solemn
- holiness
- your house
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- your laws never change
- and your temple
- holy

Psalms 94

Psalm 94 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 94 is a prayer requesting that evil people be punished. (See: evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Special concepts in this chapter

Justice

Evil people expect God to ignore their injustices. But God knows what they are doing and will punish them for their evil deeds. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and work, works, deeds)

Psalms 94:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

shine over us

Here “shine” is a metaphor for God revealing himself. Alternate translation: “show yourself” or “reveal your glory” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

1 Yahweh, God who avenges, God who avenges, shine over us.

UST

1 Yahweh, you are able to get revenge on your enemies. So show them that you are going to punish them!

Psalms 94:2

Rise up, judge of the earth, give to the proud what they deserve

Alternate translation: “Come, judge of the earth, and punish the proud”

Rise up

The psalmist speaks of starting to do something as getting up. If your language has a word for beginning to act, use it here. Alternate translation: “Take action” or “Do something” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the earth
- give

Translation Words - UST

- the earth
- and give them what

ULT

2 Rise up, judge of the earth, give to the proud what they deserve.

UST

2 You are the one who judges all people on the earth; so arise and give them what they deserve.

Psalms 94:3

How long will the wicked, Yahweh, how long will the wicked rejoice?

The psalmist repeats the question to show that he is unhappy with how long Yahweh has allowed the wicked to rejoice. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “You have waited too long Yahweh; you have waited too long to stop the wicked from rejoicing.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

3 How long will the wicked, Yahweh, how long will the wicked rejoice?

UST

3 Yahweh, how long will those wicked people be glad? It is not right that they continue being glad!

will the wicked rejoice

Why the wicked rejoice can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “will the wicked rejoice because you never punish them for the evil deeds they do” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Psalms 94:4

They pour out

Alternate translation: “All those who do evil pour out”

They pour out their arrogant words

The psalmist writes of the wicked speaking as if their words were a liquid being poured out. (See: Metaphor)

all those who do evil boast

The translation can make explicit that these people boast about their evil actions. Alternate translation: “all those who do evil boast about their evil deeds” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

4 They pour out their arrogant words; all those who do evil boast.

UST

4 They do evil things, and they boast about doing them; how long will they be allowed to continue doing that?

Psalms 94:5

afflict the nation

Here the metonym “nation” refers to the people of the nation. Alternate translation: “afflict the people of the nation” (See: Metonymy)

They crush

The psalmist speaks of powerful people treating powerless people badly as if it were crushing them or breaking them in pieces. See how “break in pieces” is translated in Psalms 72:4. Alternate translation: “They completely destroy” or “They greatly harm” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your people
- Yahweh
- the nation that belongs to you

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, it is as though
- have made and that belongs
- your people; they oppress the nation that you

ULT

5 They crush your people, Yahweh; they afflict the nation that belongs to you.

UST

5 Yahweh, it is as though those wicked people were crushing us, your people; they oppress the nation that you have made and that belongs to you alone.

Psalms 94:6

the widow

Alternate translation: “women whose husbands have died”

the fatherless

Alternate translation: “children without fathers”

Translation Words - ULT

- and they murder

Translation Words - UST

- murder

ULT

6 They kill the widow and foreigner who lives in their country, and they murder the fatherless.

UST

6 They murder widows and orphans and people from other countries who think it is safe to live in our land.

Psalms 94:7

the God of Jacob does not take notice of it

Alternate translation: “the God of Israel does not see what we do”

Translation Words - ULT

- the God
- of Jacob
- does...take notice of it

Translation Words - UST

- the God whom
- those Israelites worship
- see the evil things that we do

ULT

7 They say, “Yahweh will not see, the God of Jacob does not take notice of it.”

UST

7 Those wicked people say, “Yahweh does not see anything; the God whom those Israelites worship does not see the evil things that we do.”

Psalms 94:8

General Information:

The writer now instructs the wicked people.

when will you ever learn?

This rhetorical question emphasizes the anger of the writer with the wicked people he is speaking to. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “stop your foolish ways!” or “learn from your mistakes!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Understand
- people
- you ever learn

Translation Words - UST

- You evil people
- who rule Israel
- you become wise

ULT

8 Understand, you stupid people! You fools, when will you ever learn?

UST

8 You evil people who rule Israel, you are foolish and stupid; when will you become wise?

Psalms 94:9

He who made the ear, does he not hear? He who formed the eye, does he not see?

These rhetorical questions can be translated as statements or commands. Alternate translation: “God made ears, so he can hear. God made eyes, so he can see.” or “God made ears, so stop acting as if he does not hear. God made eyes, so stop acting as if he does not see.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

9 He who made the ear, does he not hear? He who formed the eye, does he not see?

UST

9 God made our ears; do you think that he cannot hear what you say? He created our eyes; do you think that he cannot see the evil things that you do?

Psalms 94:10

He who disciplines the nations, does he not correct?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. It is implied that Yahweh corrects his people. Alternate translation: “You know that Yahweh corrects the nations, so you can be sure that he will correct his people!” or “he will punish his people!” (See: Rhetorical Question and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

does he not correct

This can be stated in positive form. This could mean: (1) God corrects. Alternate translation: “he corrects” or (2) God punishes. “he punishes” (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations
- to man

Translation Words - UST

- of other nations
- He is the one who knows everything

ULT

10 He who disciplines the nations, does he not correct? He is the one who gives knowledge to man.

UST

10 He corrects the leaders of other nations; do you think that he will not punish you? He is the one who knows everything; why do you think that he does not know what you do?

Psalms 94:11

that they are vapor

Here the thoughts of men are compared to vapor or steam that disappears into the air. This metaphor shows how unimportant and useless they are. (See: Metaphor)

vapor

“mist.” See how this word is translated in Psalms 39:11

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- knows
- of men

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- knows everything
- that people

ULT

11 Yahweh knows the thoughts of men, that they are vapor.

UST

11 Yahweh knows everything that people are thinking; he knows that what they think is evil and useless.

Psalms 94:12

General Information:

Now the writer again talks to Yahweh.

ULT

12 Blessed is the one whom you instruct, Yahweh, the one whom you teach from your law.

UST

12 Yahweh, how fortunate are those who allow you to discipline them, those who want you to teach them your laws.

Psalms 94:13

until a pit is dug for the wicked

The psalmist speaks of Yahweh's punishing the wicked as if Yahweh were trapping an animal in a pit. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "until you dig a pit for the wicked" or "until you destroy the wicked" (See: Active or Passive and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of trouble

Translation Words - UST

- you cause those troubles

ULT

13 You give him rest in times of trouble
until a pit is dug for the wicked.

UST

13 When those people have had troubles, you cause those troubles to cease, and someday it will be as though you will dig pits for the wicked people, and that they will fall into those pits and die.

Psalms 94:14

his inheritance

Alternate translation: “those whom he has chosen to be with him forever”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- his people
- abandon
- his inheritance

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- abandon
- his people
- belong to him

ULT

14 For Yahweh will not forsake his people or abandon his inheritance.

UST

14 Yahweh will not abandon his people; he will not desert those who belong to him.

Psalms 94:15

judgment will again be righteous

The psalmist speaks of those who judge as if they were the decisions they make. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **judgment**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as "judge." Alternate translation: "judges will again judge righteously" or "judges will again make righteous decisions" (See: Metonymy and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

15 For judgment will again be righteous;
and all the upright in heart will follow it.

UST

15 Someday judges will decide matters
fairly for people, and all honest people
will be pleased about that.

the upright in heart

The adjective phrase "upright in heart" can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "those whose hearts are right with God" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

will follow it

Alternate translation: "will want the judges to judge righteously"

Translation Words - ULT

- judgment
- the upright
- in heart
- will follow it

Translation Words - UST

- decide
- honest people
- pleased
- about that

Psalms 94:16

Who will rise up to defend me against the evildoers? Who will stand up for me against the wicked?

If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “No one will defend me against the evildoers. No one will help me fight against the wicked.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

the wicked

The adjective “wicked” can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “wicked people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- the evildoers

Translation Words - UST

- But when wicked people oppressed

ULT

16 Who will rise up to defend me against the evildoers? Who will stand up for me against the wicked?

UST

16 But when wicked people oppressed me, no one defended me! No one stood up to testify for me against those evil people.

Psalms 94:17

Unless Yahweh had been my help ... silence

This is a hypothetical situation. Yahweh did help him, so he was not lying in the place of silence. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

Unless Yahweh had been my help

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **help**, you could express the same idea with a verb. Alternate translation: “If Yahweh had not helped me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

17 Unless Yahweh had been my help, I would soon be lying down in the place of silence.

UST

17 If Yahweh had not helped me at that time, I would have been executed; my life would have gone to the place where dead people say nothing.

I would soon be lying down in the place of silence

Here “would be lying down” refers to “death” and “in the place of silence” refers to the grave.” Alternate translation: “in a short time, I would be dead, lying in a silent grave” (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- I

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- people

Psalms 94:18

Your covenant faithfulness, Yahweh, held me up

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “You, Yahweh, held me up because you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your covenant faithfulness
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- but, Yahweh, you held me up by faithfully loving
- but, Yahweh, you held me up by faithfully loving

ULT

18 When I said, “My foot is slipping,”
Your covenant faithfulness, Yahweh,
held me up.

UST

18 I said, “I am falling into disaster,” but,
Yahweh, you held me up by faithfully
loving me.

Psalms 94:19

When cares within me are many, your consolations make me happy

The psalmist speaks of care as if he could count separate cares. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **consolations**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “console” or “comfort.” Alternate translation: “When I have been worried about many things, you have comforted me and made me happy” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

19 When cares within me are many, your consolations make me happy.

UST

19 Whenever I am very worried, you comfort me and cause me to be happy.

Translation Words - ULT

- me

Translation Words - UST

- you

Psalms 94:20

Can a throne of destruction be allied with you, one who creates injustice by statute?

This rhetorical question is used to make a point. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “A wicked ruler who makes unjust laws is not your friend” (See: Rhetorical Question)

a throne of destruction

Here the metonym “throne” refers to a king or ruler. Alternate translation: “a wicked ruler” or “corrupt judge” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Can a throne
- statute

Translation Words - UST

- with
- judges

ULT

20 Can a throne of destruction be allied with you, one who creates injustice by statute?

UST

20 You have nothing to do with wicked judges, those who establish laws that allow people to do what is not right.

Psalms 94:21

conspire

secretly plan with a person something harmful or illegal

take the life of

This is an idiom which means to kill someone. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- the life of
- the righteous
- innocent
- to death

Translation Words - UST

- righteous
- people
- and they declare that innocent people
- must be executed

ULT

21 They conspire together to take the life of the righteous and they condemn the innocent to death.

UST

21 They plan to get rid of righteous people, and they declare that innocent people must be executed.

Psalms 94:22

Yahweh has been my high tower

Here “tower” is a metaphor for protection. Alternate translation: “Yahweh has protected me from my enemies” (See: Metaphor)

God has been the rock of my refuge

The psalmist speaks of having God protect him as if God were a place where the psalmist could go to be safe. See how “rock” and “refuge” are translated in Psalms 62:7. Alternate translation: “I have asked God to protect me, and he has kept me safe by his power” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- But Yahweh
- and my God

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- my God is

ULT

22 But Yahweh has been my high tower,
and my God has been the rock of my
refuge.

UST

22 But Yahweh has become like my
fortress; my God is like a huge rock on
which I am protected.

Psalms 94:23

will bring on them their own iniquity

This could mean: (1) “will do to them the evil things they have done to others” or (2) “will punish them for all the evil things he has done to others.”

cut them off

This is an idiom which means “kill them.” (See: Idiom)

in their own wickedness

This could mean: (1) “while they are doing wicked things” or (2) “because they have done wicked things.”

Translation Words - ULT

- He will bring
- Yahweh
- our God

Translation Words - UST

- return for
- yes, Yahweh
- our God

ULT

23 He will bring on them their own iniquity and will cut them off in their own wickedness. Yahweh our God will cut them off.

UST

23 He will punish those wicked leaders in return for the things that they have done; he will get rid of them because of the sins that they have committed; yes, Yahweh our God will wipe them out.

Psalms 95

Psalm 95 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 95 is the first in a series of six worship psalms (Psalms 95-100).

Special concepts in this chapter

God’s care

God made everything and takes good care of people. People should not be stubborn like the Israelites were in the days of Moses. The Israelites with Moses wandered in the desert for forty years.

Psalms 95:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

the rock of our salvation

The psalmist speaks of Yahweh as if Yahweh were a mountain the people could climb so they would be safe. See how “rock” and “of my salvation” are translated in Psalms 18:46. Alternate translation: “the rock where we can go and God will save us” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Oh come
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Come
- Yahweh

ULT

1 Oh come, let us sing to Yahweh; let us sing joyfully to the rock of our salvation.

UST

1 Come, sing to Yahweh; sing joyfully to the one who protects us and saves us!

Psalms 95:2

enter his presence

The psalmist speaks as if he is telling the readers to go into the throne room of a king. Alternate translation: “go to where he is” (See: Metaphor)

with thanksgiving

Alternate translation: “thanking him as we enter his presence”

Translation Words - ULT

- his presence

Translation Words - UST

- before

ULT

2 Let us enter his presence with thanksgiving; let us sing to him with psalms of praise.

UST

2 We should thank him as we come before him and sing joyful songs as we praise him.

Psalms 95:3

superior to all gods

Possible meanings are that Yahweh is a great king: (1) “who rules over all other gods,” or (2) “who is much better than all gods.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh...God
- gods

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- God

ULT

3 For Yahweh is a great God and a great King superior to all gods.

UST

3 Because Yahweh is a great God, he is a great king who rules over all other gods.

Psalms 95:4

In his hand

This is an idiom which means “in his control” or “he is responsible for.” (See: Idiom)

depths

deep places

heights

high places

Translation Words - ULT

- his hand
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- the whole earth
- places

ULT

4 In his hand are the depths of the earth; the heights of the mountains are his.

UST

4 He rules over the whole earth from the deepest places to the highest mountains.

Psalms 95:5

his hands formed

The word “hands” is a metonym for Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “he himself formed” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- and his hands

Translation Words - UST

- them

ULT

5 The sea is his, for he made it, and his hands formed the dry land.

UST

5 The seas are his because he made them. He is the one who made the dry land.

Psalms 95:6

kneel

put both knees on the ground, often to show submission (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- and bow down
- let us kneel
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- worship
- and bow down before him
- Yahweh

ULT

6 Oh come, let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before Yahweh, our Creator:

UST

6 We should come, worship, and bow down before him. We should kneel before Yahweh, the one who made us.

Psalms 95:7

the people of his pasture

The word “pasture” is a metonym for the food that animals eat in the pasture, which in turn is a synecdoche for everything that Yahweh provides for his people. Alternate translation: “we are the people whose needs he meets” (See: Metonymy and Synecdoche)

pasture

an area where animals find grass to eat

the sheep of his hand

The word “hand” here refers to how Yahweh protects his people the way a shepherd protects his sheep. Alternate translation: “the people whom he protects like a shepherd protects his sheep” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture and the sheep of his hand. Today—oh, that you would hear his voice!

UST

7 He is our God, and we are the people whom he protects, like sheep that a shepherd takes care of. I desire that today you may hear what Yahweh is saying to you.

Today—oh, that you would hear his voice!

“Oh, that you would hear his voice today!” The psalmist purposely interrupts what he is saying.

hear his voice

Here “his voice” represents God speaking or what he says. Alternate translation: “listen to God speak” or “hear what God says” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- our God
- the people
- and the sheep
- of his hand
- his voice

Translation Words - UST

- our God
- the people
- like sheep
- that a shepherd takes care of
- to you

Psalms 95:8

General Information:

Now the writer writes the words that Yahweh spoke.

harden your heart

Alternate translation: “become stubborn”

Meribah,...Massah

These are places in the desert that Moses named because the Israelites rebelled against God. (See: How to Translate Names and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- your heart
- in the wilderness

Translation Words - UST

- become
- in the wilderness

ULT

8 “Do not harden your heart, as at Meribah, or as on the day of Massah in the wilderness,

UST

8 He says, “Do not become stubborn as your ancestors did at Meribah, and as they did at Massah in the wilderness.

Psalms 95:9

tested me ... tried me

These two phrases are both metaphors for the people seeing how much evil they could do before Yahweh would punish them. The phrases say basically the same thing and can be combined. Alternate translation: “tested me” or “wanted to see if they could do evil things without my punishing them ... tested whether I would continue to be patient with them” (See: Metaphor and Doublet)

my deeds

Alternate translation: “the amazing things I had done”

Translation Words - ULT

- your forefathers
- my deeds

Translation Words - UST

- ancestors
- me perform many miracles

ULT

9 where your forefathers tested me and tried me, though they had seen my deeds.

UST

9 There your ancestors wanted to see if they could do evil things without my punishing them. Even though they had seen me perform many miracles, they tested whether I would continue to be patient with them.

Psalms 95:10

forty years

“40 years” (See: Numbers)

that generation

Alternate translation: “all of those people” or “that entire generation of people”

wander astray

God speaks of the people as if they were sheep, which will go wherever they want to and not stay near their shepherd. Alternate translation: “move away from me” or “go their own way” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

10 For forty years I was angry with that generation and said, ‘This is a people whose hearts wander astray; they have not known my ways.’

UST

10 For forty years I was angry with those people, and I said, ‘Those people are unreliable. They refuse to obey my commands.’

they have not known my ways

Yahweh’s commands are spoken of as if they were paths on which the people should walk. The people not obeying Yahweh’s commands is spoken of as if they did not know these paths. Alternate translation: “they have not obeyed my commands” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- This is a people
- whose hearts
- known

Translation Words - UST

- I
- obey my commands
- people, and

Psalms 95:11

my resting place

Alternate translation: “the place where I would have allowed them to rest”

Translation Words - ULT

- Therefore I vowed
- enter into my resting

Translation Words - UST

- I solemnly said about them
- rest

ULT

11 Therefore I vowed in my anger that they would never enter into my resting place.”

UST

11 So because I was very angry; I solemnly said about them, ‘They will never enter the land of Canaan where I would have allowed them to rest!’”

Psalms 96

Psalm 96 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 96 is one of six worship psalms (Psalms 95-100).

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh, the king

Yahweh is king over all the earth and is worthy of all praise.

Psalms 96:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

a new song

a song no one has ever sung before

all the earth

This refers to the people of the earth. Alternate translation: “all you people who live on the earth” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

1 Oh, sing to Yahweh a new song; sing to Yahweh, all the earth.

UST

1 Sing to Yahweh a new song! You people throughout the earth, sing to Yahweh!

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- the earth

Psalms 96:2

bless his name

The word “name” is a metonym for Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “bless Yahweh” or “do what makes Yahweh happy” See how “may his glorious name be blessed” is translated in Psalms 72:19. (See: Metonymy)

announce his salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “save.” Alternate translation: “announce that he has saved us” or “tell people that he is the one who saves” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

2 Sing to Yahweh, bless his name; announce his salvation day after day.

UST

2 Sing to Yahweh and praise him! Every day proclaim to others that he has saved us.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- bless
- his name

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and praise
- him

Psalms 96:3

Declare his glory among the nations

Alternate translation: “Tell all the people in every nation about his great glory”

Translation Words - ULT

- his glory
- among the nations
- his marvelous deeds
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- his glory
- to all people groups
- tell all people groups the
- marvelous things that he has done

ULT

3 Declare his glory among the nations, his marvelous deeds among all the nations.

UST

3 Tell about his glory to all people groups; tell all people groups the marvelous things that he has done.

Psalms 96:4

Yahweh is great and is to be praised greatly

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh is great. Praise him greatly” or “Yahweh is great, and people should praise him greatly” (See: Active or Passive)

He is to be feared above all other gods

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Fear him above all other gods” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is to be praised
- to be feared above
- gods

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and he deserves to be praised
- should be revered
- the gods

ULT

4 For Yahweh is great and is to be praised greatly. He is to be feared above all other gods.

UST

4 Yahweh is great, and he deserves to be praised very much; he should be revered more than all the gods.

Psalms 96:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the gods
- of the nations
- but it is Yahweh
- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- the gods
- the other people
- but Yahweh is truly great
- the skies

ULT

5 For all the gods of the nations are idols, but it is Yahweh who made the heavens.

UST

5 All the gods the other people groups worship are only idols, but Yahweh is truly great; he created the skies!

Psalms 96:6

in his presence

Alternate translation: “where he is”

Splendor and majesty are in his presence

The psalmist speaks as if splendor and majesty are people who can stand before a king. Alternate translation: “Everyone knows of his splendor and majesty” (See: Personification)

Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary

The words “strength” and “beauty” are metonyms for the ark of the covenant decrees, which is found in the sanctuary. Alternate translation: “It is his sanctuary that contains the ark of the covenant decrees” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

6 Splendor and majesty are in his presence. Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

UST

6 God shows his splendor and majesty; they shine out from where he rules. Strength and beauty are in his holy house.

Translation Words - ULT

- are in his sanctuary

Translation Words - UST

- are in his holy house

Psalms 96:7

Ascribe to Yahweh ... ascribe praise to Yahweh for his glory and strength

This can be restated to removed the abstract nouns “praise,” “glory,” and “strength.” See how these words are translated in Psalms 29:1. Alternate translation: “Praise Yahweh ... praise Yahweh because he is glorious and strong” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- you clans of
- peoples
- for his glory
- and strength

Translation Words - UST

- You people in nations all over
- the earth
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- for his glorious
- power

ULT

7 Ascribe to Yahweh, you clans of peoples, ascribe praise to Yahweh for his glory and strength.

UST

7 You people in nations all over the earth, praise Yahweh! Praise Yahweh for his glorious power!

Psalms 96:8

Give to Yahweh the glory that his name deserves

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **glory**, you could express the same idea with a verb or adjective. See how these words are translated in Psalms 29:2. Alternate translation: “Honor Yahweh just as his name deserves” or “Proclaim that Yahweh is glorious just as his name deserves” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

[8] Give to Yahweh the glory that his name deserves. Bring an offering and come into his courts.

UST

[8] Praise Yahweh as he deserves to be praised; bring an offering and come to his temple.

his name deserves

Here “name” refers to the person of God. Alternate translation: “he deserves” (See: Metonymy)

his courts

the temple courtyard where the priests sacrificed animals to Yahweh

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the glory
- his name deserves
- Bring an offering
- into his courts

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- as he deserves to be praised
- an offering
- and
- his temple

Psalms 96:9

Bow down to Yahweh

The implied information is that the people were to bow down in worship. Alternate translation: “Bow down to worship Yahweh” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Symbolic Action)

in the splendor of holiness

The abstract nouns “splendor” and “holiness” can be translated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “because he is gloriously beautiful and holy” (See: Abstract Nouns)

tremble

to shake because of fear

all the earth

Here “earth” represents the people. Alternate translation: “all the people of the earth” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

9 Bow down to Yahweh in the splendor of holiness; tremble before him, all the earth.

UST

9 Bow down before Yahweh because his holiness shines out from him with wonderful beauty. Everyone on earth should be very afraid in his presence, because he is good and powerful, completely different than us.

Translation Words - ULT

- Bow down to
- Yahweh
- of holiness
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Bow down before
- Yahweh
- because his holiness
- on earth should be very afraid

Psalms 96:10

The world also is established

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “He also established the world” (See: Active or Passive)

it cannot be shaken

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “nothing can shake it” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations
- Yahweh
- the peoples

Translation Words - UST

- people groups
- Yahweh
- all the people groups

ULT

10 Say among the nations, “Yahweh reigns.” The world also is established; it cannot be shaken. He judges the peoples fairly.

UST

10 Say to all the people groups, “Yahweh is the king! He put the world in its place, and nothing will ever be able to move it. He will judge all the people groups fairly.”

Psalms 96:11

Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice

This could mean: (1) the heavens and the earth are spoken of as if they have emotions like people. Alternate translation: “Let it be as if the heavens are glad and the earth rejoices” or (2) “the heavens” and “the earth” are metonyms for those who dwell in those places. Alternate translation: “Let those who live in the heavens be glad and let those who live on the earth rejoice” (See: Personification and Metonymy)

that which fills it shout with joy

The implied information is that this refers to all the creatures living in the sea. They are spoken of as if they should shout with joy like people might do. Alternate translation: “the sea creatures shout joyfully” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Personification)

ULT

11 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice; let the sea roar and that which fills it shout with joy.

UST

11 All the beings that are in the heavens should be glad, and all the people on the earth should rejoice. The oceans and all the creatures that are in the oceans should roar to praise Yahweh.

Translation Words - ULT

- Let the heavens
- be glad
- and let the earth

Translation Words - UST

- All the beings that are in the heavens
- and all the people on the earth
- should rejoice

Psalms 96:12

Let the fields rejoice and all that is in them

"Let the fields and all that is in them rejoice." The psalmist speaks as if "the fields" and the animals that live in them have emotions like people. Alternate translation: "Let it be as if the fields themselves and all the animals that live in them are rejoicing" (See: Personification)

let all the trees in the forest shout for joy

This speaks about the trees as if they were people who could shout for joy. Alternate translation: "let it be as if all the trees in the forest shout for joy" (See: Personification)

ULT

12 Let the fields rejoice and all that is in them. Then let all the trees in the forest shout for joy

UST

12 The fields and everything that grows in them should rejoice. When they do that, it will be as though all the trees in the forests are singing joyfully

Psalms 96:13

He is coming to judge the earth. He will judge the world ... and the peoples

The three phrase have similar meanings; the last two phases are used to strengthen the first. (See: Parallelism)

to judge ... will judge

Another possible meaning is “to rule ... will rule.”

He will judge the world with righteousness

Here “the world” is a metonym for all the people in the world. See how these words are translated in Psalms 9:8. Alternate translation: “He will judge all the people of the world righteously” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

13 before Yahweh, for he is coming. He is coming to judge the earth. He will judge the world with righteousness and the peoples with his faithfulness.

UST

13 in front of Yahweh. That will happen when he comes to judge everyone on the earth. He will judge all the people fairly according to what he knows is true.

the peoples with his faithfulness

The words “he will judge” are understood. Alternate translation: “he will judge the peoples with his faithfulness” (See: Ellipsis)

with his faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. This could mean: (1) Alternate translation: “fairly, according to what he knows is true” or (2) Alternate translation: “using the same standard for all people” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- to judge
- the earth
- and the peoples

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to judge everyone
- on the earth
- the people

Psalms 97

Psalm 97 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 97 is one of six worship psalms (Psalms 95-100)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s authority

All people who worship idols are disgraced because Yahweh rules over all the world.

Psalms 97:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

let the earth rejoice; let the many coastlands be glad

The earth and the coastlands are said to have emotions like people. Alternate translation: “Rejoice and be glad every person on the earth and near the seas” (See: Personification)

coastlands

This could mean: (1) “lands near the seas” or (2) “islands.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- let the earth
- be glad

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I want everyone on the earth
- to be glad

ULT

1 Yahweh reigns; let the earth rejoice;
let the many coastlands be glad.

UST

1 Yahweh is the king! I want everyone on the earth to be glad and the people who live on the islands in the oceans to also rejoice about that!

Psalms 97:2

Clouds and darkness surround him

Alternate translation: “We cannot see him; it is as if he were sitting in the dark with clouds all around him”

Righteousness and justice are the foundation of his throne

The word “throne” is a metonym for the deeds and words of the one who sits on it. The psalmist speaks as if righteousness and justice were physical objects that made the throne secure. Alternate translation: “He is righteous and just in everything he does” or “He is able to rule because he rules righteously and justly” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

ULT

2 Clouds and darkness surround him.
Righteousness and justice are the
foundation of his throne.

UST

2 There are very dark clouds around
him; he rules completely, justly, and
fairly.

the foundation of his throne

Here “the foundation of his throne” refers to how Yahweh rules his kingdom. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- and darkness
- and justice
- of his throne

Translation Words - UST

- There are very dark
- he rules
- and fairly

Psalms 97:3

Fire goes before him

The psalmist speaks as if fire were a person walking before King Yahweh and telling people that the king was coming. (See: Personification)

consumes his adversaries

Alternate translation: “burns up his enemies”

Translation Words - ULT

- Fire
- goes
- his adversaries

Translation Words - UST

- He sends fire
- and he
- enemies

ULT

3 Fire goes before him and consumes his adversaries on every side.

UST

3 He sends fire in front of him, and he completely burns all his enemies in that fire.

Psalms 97:4

the earth sees and trembles

The writer speaks of the earth as if it were a person who sees what Yahweh does and trembles in fear. Alternate translation: “like a person, the earth sees and trembles” (See: Personification)

trembles

shakes with fear

Translation Words - ULT

- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- people on the earth

ULT

4 His lightning lights up the world; the earth sees and trembles.

UST

4 All around the world he sends lightning to flash; people on the earth see it, and it causes them to be afraid and to tremble.

Psalms 97:5

The mountains melt like wax before Yahweh

The writer speaks of the mountains crumbling before Yahweh as if they were wax that was exposed to a fire. Alternate translation: “The mountains are unable to stand as Yahweh comes near” or “The mountains crumble in Yahweh’s presence” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the Lord
- earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the one who is the Lord
- the earth

ULT

5 The mountains melt like wax before Yahweh, the Lord of the whole earth.

UST

5 The mountains melt like wax in front of Yahweh, in front of the one who is the Lord, who rules over all the earth.

Psalms 97:6

The skies declare his justice

This could mean: (1) the psalmist speaks as if the skies are Yahweh's messengers who declare that Yahweh is just. Alternate translation: "Everyone can see that God is just, the same way that everyone can see the skies" or (2) the skies refer to the beings that live in the heavens. Alternate translation: "All those who live in heaven declare that Yahweh is just" (See: Personification and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- The skies
- the nations
- his glory

Translation Words - UST

- The angels in heaven
- the people groups
- his glory

ULT

6 The skies declare his justice, and all the nations see his glory.

UST

6 The angels in heaven proclaim that he acts righteously, and all the people groups see his glory.

Psalms 97:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- those who worship
- will be shamed
- bow down to
- you gods

Translation Words - UST

- who worships
- should be ashamed
- those gods
- will bow down to worship Yahweh

ULT

7 All those who worship carved figures will be shamed, those who boast in worthless idols— bow down to him, all you gods!

UST

7 Everyone who worships idols should be ashamed; all those who are proud of their false gods should realize that their gods are useless. All those gods will bow down to worship Yahweh.

Psalms 97:8

Zion heard ... the towns of Judah

This refers to the people who live in these lands. Alternate translation: “The people of Zion heard ... the people of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Zion
- and was glad
- of Judah
- your righteous decrees
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- of Jerusalem
- God is just
- and they rejoiced
- people in the other cities in Judah
- Yahweh judges and punishes wicked people

ULT

8 Zion heard and was glad, and the towns of Judah rejoiced because of your righteous decrees, Yahweh.

UST

8 The people of Jerusalem heard that God is just, and they rejoiced; people in the other cities in Judah also rejoiced because Yahweh judges and punishes wicked people.

Psalms 97:9

are most high above all

The psalmist speaks as if those who were strong enough to rule were the physically higher than others. Alternate translation: “rule over all the people who live on” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

You are exalted far

The psalmist speaks as if those who were strong enough to rule were the physically higher than others. Alternate translation: “You are high, far” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the earth
- gods

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the earth
- has

ULT

9 For you, Yahweh, are most high above all the earth. You are exalted far above all gods.

UST

9 Yahweh is the supreme King over all the earth; he has very great power, and none of the other gods has any power.

Psalms 97:10

he takes them out of the hand of the wicked

Here the word “hand” represents power. Yahweh rescuing people from the power of wicked people is spoken of as if he took them out of their hands. Alternate translation: “he rescues them from the power of the wicked” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- You who love
- Yahweh
- evil
- He protects
- the lives
- out of the hand

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- loves
- those who
- that is evil
- try to harm them
- his people, and

ULT

10 You who love Yahweh, hate evil! He protects the lives of his faithful ones, and he takes them out of the hand of the wicked.

UST

10 Yahweh loves those who hate what people do that is evil; he protects the lives of his people, and he rescues them when the wicked people try to harm them.

Psalms 97:11

Light is sown for ... and gladness for

These two phrases have similar meanings and are used together for emphasis. Alternate translation: “Yahweh sows light for those who do right, and he sows gladness for those with honest hearts” (See: Parallelism and Active or Passive and Ellipsis)

ULT

11 Light is sown for the righteous and gladness for those with honest hearts.

UST

11 He makes the righteous people truly live; he causes those who are righteous in their inner beings to rejoice.

Light is sown for the righteous

The word “sown” is a metaphor for actions with future results. “Light” is a metaphor for good things. Alternate translation: “Yahweh plans for good things to happen to the righteous in the future” (See: Metaphor)

the righteous

The adjective “righteous” can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “righteous people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

gladness for those with honest hearts

The words “is sown” are understood. The word “sown” is a metaphor for actions with future results. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **gladness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “happy.” Alternate translation: “gladness is sown for those with honest hearts” or “Yahweh plans for people with honest hearts to be happy in the future” (See: Ellipsis and Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

those with honest hearts

The heart is a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: “honest people” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- and
- gladness

Translation Words - UST

- He makes the righteous people
- to rejoice

Psalms 97:12

General Information:

This verse has a command followed by the reason for the command. If your language requires the reason to precede the command: “Because of what Yahweh has done for you, you righteous people, be glad and give thanks when you remember his holiness.”

ULT

12 Be glad in Yahweh, you righteous; and give thanks when you remember his holiness.

UST

12 You righteous people, rejoice about what Yahweh has done, and thank him, our holy God!

Be glad in Yahweh

This idiom means to be glad because of what Yahweh has done. Alternate translation: “Be glad because of what Yahweh has done” (See: Idiom)

when you remember his holiness

This could mean: (1) “when you remember how holy he is” or (2) “to his holy name,” a metonym for “to him.” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Be glad
- in Yahweh
- you righteous
- and give thanks
- his holiness

Translation Words - UST

- You righteous people
- rejoice about what
- Yahweh
- and thank him
- our holy God

Psalms 98

Psalm 98 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 98 is one of six worship psalms (Psalms 95-100).

Special concepts in this chapter

Praise

Everyone and every thing should sing praises to Yahweh because he is worthy of all praise.

Psalms 98:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

ULT

1 Oh, sing to Yahweh a new song, for he has done marvelous things; his right hand and his holy arm have given him victory.

UST

1 Sing to Yahweh a new song because he has done wonderful things! By his power he has defeated his enemies.

a new song

a song no one has ever sung before. See how this is translated in Psalms 96:1.

his right hand and his holy arm have

The words “right hand” and “holy arm” refer to Yahweh’s strength. Together they emphasize how great his strength is. Alternate translation: “his very great power has” (See: Metonymy and Doublet)

right hand

the more powerful and skilled hand

holy arm

Here “arm” is a metonym for power. Alternate translation: “the power that is his alone” (See: Metonymy)

have given him victory

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “have enabled him to be victorious over his enemies” or “has enabled him to defeat his enemies” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- marvelous things
- and his holy
- victory

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- wonderful things
- By his power
- has defeated his enemies

Psalms 98:2

made known his salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “save.” Alternate translation: “showed people that he saves his people” (See: Abstract Nouns)

showed his justice to all the nations

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **justice**, you could express the same idea with an adjective such as “just.” The word “nations” is a metonym for “the people who live in all the nations.” Alternate translation: “showed the people who live in all the nations that he is just” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

2 Yahweh has made known his salvation; he has openly showed his justice to all the nations.

UST

2 Yahweh has declared to people that he has defeated his enemies; he has revealed that he has punished his enemies, and people in all the world have seen that he has done it.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- has made known
- he has openly showed
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- has declared to people that
- he has revealed that
- has punished his enemies, and people in all the world

Psalms 98:3

calls to mind

“remembers.” See how “call to mind” is translated in Psalms 20:3. (See: Idiom)

all the ends of the earth

This is a metonym for the people of the earth. Alternate translation: “people from all over the world” (See: Metonymy)

will see the victory of our God

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **victory**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “defeat.” Alternate translation: “will see our God defeat his enemies” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant loyalty
- house
- of Israel
- the earth
- of our God

Translation Words - UST

- to us Israelite people
- been loyal to us
- the earth
- God has
- defeated his enemies

ULT

3 He calls to mind his covenant loyalty and faithfulness for the house of Israel; all the ends of the earth will see the victory of our God.

UST

3 As he promised to us Israelite people, he has faithfully loved us and been loyal to us. People who live in very remote places in all the earth have seen that our God has defeated his enemies.

Psalms 98:4

all the earth

This is a metonym for the people of the earth. Alternate translation: “all people in the world” (See: Metonymy)

burst into song

Alternate translation: “suddenly begin singing happily”

sing for joy

Alternate translation: “sing because you are happy”

sing praises

Alternate translation: “sing praises to God”

Translation Words - ULT

- to Yahweh
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- you people everywhere
- to Yahweh

ULT

4 Shout for joy to Yahweh, all the earth; burst into song, sing for joy, and sing praises.

UST

4 All you people everywhere should sing joyfully to Yahweh; praise him while you sing and shout joyfully!

Psalms 98:5

melodious

delightful or pleasing musical sound

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Praise Yahweh while

ULT

5 Sing praises to Yahweh with the harp,
with the harp and melodious song.

UST

5 Praise Yahweh while you play the
lyres, playing delightful music.

Psalms 98:6

the horn

an animal horn used as a musical instrument

make a joyful noise

“raise a shout.” See how “shout” is translated in Psalms 47:1.

Translation Words - ULT

- With trumpets
- the horn
- the King
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- should blow trumpets
- and other horns
- to Yahweh
- our king

ULT

6 With trumpets and the sound of the horn, make a joyful noise before the King, Yahweh.

UST

6 Some of you should blow trumpets and other horns while others shout joyfully to Yahweh, our king.

Psalms 98:7

Let the sea shout and everything in it

The psalmist speaks as if the sea were a person who could shout to God. Alternate translation: “Let it be as if the sea and everything in it were shouting” (See: Personification)

the world and those who live in it

The psalmist speaks as if the world were a person. Alternate translation: “and let it be as if the world and those who live in it were shouting” (See: Ellipsis and Personification)

ULT

7 Let the sea shout and everything in it,
the world and those who live in it!

UST

7 The oceans and all the creatures that are in the oceans should roar to praise Yahweh. Everyone on the earth should sing!

the world

This is a metonym for the people who live in the world. Alternate translation: “the people in the world” (See: Metonymy)

Psalms 98:8

Let the rivers clap their hands, and let the mountains shout for joy

The psalmist speaks as if the rivers and mountains were people who could clap and shout. Alternate translation: “Let it be as though the rivers are clapping their hands and mountains were shouting for joy” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- their hands

Translation Words - UST

- their hands to praise Yahweh

ULT

8 Let the rivers clap their hands, and let the mountains shout for joy.

UST

8 It should seem as though the rivers were clapping their hands to praise Yahweh and that the hills were singing together joyfully in front of Yahweh

Psalms 98:9

the nations with fairness

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “he will judge the nations with fairness” (See: Ellipsis)

the nations

This is a metonym for “the people who live in the nations.” (See: Metonymy)

with fairness

Alternate translation: “honestly” or “using the same standard for everyone”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- to judge
- the earth
- and the nations

Translation Words - UST

- he
- to judge everyone
- all the people groups
- the world

ULT

9 Yahweh is coming to judge the earth; he will judge the world with righteousness and the nations with fairness.

UST

9 because he will come to judge everyone on the earth! He will judge all the people groups in the world justly and fairly.

Psalms 99

Psalm 99 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 99 is one of six worship psalms (Psalms 95-100).

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's justice

God is just and fair. Moses, Aaron and Samuel each prayed to him and obeyed him and he answered their prayers.
(See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification)

Psalms 99:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

the nations

This refers to the people of all nations. Alternate translation: “the people of all nations” (See: Metonymy)

tremble

shake with fear

ULT

1 Yahweh reigns; let the nations tremble. He sits enthroned above the cherubim; the earth quakes.

UST

1 Yahweh is the supreme king, so all the people groups should tremble in his presence! He sits on his throne in the temple above the statues of winged creatures, so the earth should quake!

He sits enthroned above the cherubim

You may need to make explicit that the cherubim are those on the lid of the ark of the covenant. The biblical writers often spoke of the ark of the covenant as if it were Yahweh’s footstool upon which he rested his feet as he sat on his throne in heaven above. Alternate translation: “He sits on his throne above the cherubim on the ark of the covenant” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

quakes

shakes

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- let the nations
- tremble
- above the cherubim
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- so all the people groups
- should tremble in his presence
- in the temple above the statues of winged creatures
- so the earth

Psalms 99:2

Yahweh is great in Zion; he is exalted above all the nations

Alternate translation: “Not only is Yahweh great in Zion, he is exalted above all the nations” or “Not only does Yahweh rule in Zion, he rules over all the nations”

he is exalted above all the nations

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people in all the nations exalt him” or “people in all nations praise him greatly” (See: Active or Passive and Metonymy)

ULT

[2] Yahweh is great in Zion; he is exalted above all the nations.

UST

[2] Yahweh is a mighty king in Jerusalem; he is also the supreme ruler of all the people groups.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh is
- in Zion
- exalted
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- is a mighty king in Jerusalem
- ruler
- the people groups

Psalms 99:3

Let them praise your great and awesome name

Here the author shifts from speaking about God, to speaking to God. After this phrase though, he shifts back to speaking about God.

Translation Words - ULT

- and awesome
- name
- holy

Translation Words - UST

- should praise
- him
- holy

ULT

3 Let them praise your great and awesome name; he is holy.

UST

3 They should praise him because he is very great; he is holy!

Psalms 99:4

he loves justice

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **justice**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “what is just.” Alternate translation: “he loves doing what is just” (See: Abstract Nouns)

You have established fairness

Here, **fairness** is a metonym for the laws that are fair. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **fairness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “The laws you have established are fair” (See: Abstract Nouns and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- The king
- is strong
- and he loves
- justice
- and justice
- in Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- He is a mighty
- king
- who loves
- is just
- is just
- he

ULT

4 The king is strong, and he loves justice. You have established fairness; you have done righteousness and justice in Jacob.

UST

4 He is a mighty king who loves what is just; he has acted justly and fairly in Israel.

Psalms 99:5

worship at his footstool

Here the word “footstool” likely refers to the ark of the covenant, which the biblical writers often spoke of as if it were Yahweh’s footstool upon which he rested his feet as he sat on his throne in heaven above. The translation can make explicit that the people are to worship Yahweh. Alternate translation: “worship Yahweh at his footstool” or “worship Yahweh before his throne in the temple” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- our God
- and worship
- holy

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- our God
- Worship him
- holy

ULT

5 Praise Yahweh our God and worship at his footstool. He is holy.

UST

5 Praise Yahweh, our God! Worship him in front of his footstool, the sacred chest in his temple, where he rules people. He is holy!

Psalms 99:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Moses
- and Aaron
- and Samuel was among
- his name
- They called
- Yahweh
- answered them

Translation Words - UST

- Moses
- and Aaron
- Samuel
- someone who prayed to
- him
- Yahweh to help them
- answered them

ULT

6 Moses and Aaron were among his priests, and Samuel was among those who called on his name. They called to Yahweh, and he answered them.

UST

6 Moses and Aaron were two of his priests; Samuel also was someone who prayed to him. Those three cried out to Yahweh to help them, and he answered them.

Psalms 99:7

solemn

important, given seriously

Translation Words - ULT

- the pillar
- They kept
- and the statutes that

Translation Words - UST

- that was like a huge pillar
- the laws
- to them

ULT

7 He spoke to them from the pillar of cloud. They kept his solemn commands and the statutes that he gave them.

UST

7 He spoke to Moses and Aaron from the cloud that was like a huge pillar; they obeyed all the laws and commandments that he gave to them.

Psalms 99:8

You answered them

Alternate translation: “You answered your people”

Translation Words - ULT

- answered them
- Yahweh
- our God...God

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- our God
- you answered your people

ULT

8 You answered them, Yahweh our God. A forgiving God you were to them, but one who punished their sinful deeds.

UST

8 Yahweh, our God, you answered your people when they cried out to you to help them; you are a God who forgave them for the sins that they had committed, even though you punished them for the things that they did that were wrong.

Psalms 99:9

his holy hill

Alternate translation: “Mount Zion”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- our God
- our God is
- and worship
- at his holy
- holy

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- our God
- our God
- and worship him at the temple
- on his sacred
- is holy

ULT

9 Praise Yahweh our God, and worship at his holy hill, for Yahweh our God is holy.

UST

9 Praise Yahweh, our God, and worship him at the temple on his sacred hill; it is right to do that because Yahweh, our God, is holy!

Psalms 100

Psalm 10 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 100 is the last of six worship psalms (Psalms 95-100).

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s care for his creation

God made mankind and takes good care of people.

Psalms 100:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Shout joyfully to Yahweh

“Raise a shout to Yahweh.” See how “shout” is translated in Psalms 47:1.

ULT

1 Shout joyfully to Yahweh, all the earth.

UST

1 Everyone in the world should shout joyfully to Yahweh!

all the earth

This refers to all the people of the earth. Alternate translation: “everyone on the earth” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- in the world
- Yahweh

Psalms 100:2

come before his presence

The psalmist speaks as if he is telling the readers to go into the throne room of a king. Alternate translation: “go to where he is with joyful singing” or “he can hear you, so sing joyfully” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Serve
- Yahweh
- with gladness

Translation Words - UST

- We should worship
- Yahweh
- gladly

ULT

2 Serve Yahweh with gladness; come before his presence with joyful singing.

UST

2 We should worship Yahweh gladly! We should come before him singing joyful songs.

Psalms 100:3

the sheep of his pasture

God's people are like his sheep. Alternate translation: "the people God provides for and protects" (See: Metaphor)

pasture

a grassy area for feeding animals

Translation Words - ULT

- Know that
- Yahweh
- is God
- his people
- and the sheep

Translation Words - UST

- We should acknowledge that
- Yahweh
- is God
- us
- we are like sheep

ULT

3 Know that Yahweh is God; he made us, and we are his. We are his people and the sheep of his pasture.

UST

3 We should acknowledge that Yahweh is God; it is he who made us, and so we belong to him. We are the people that he takes care of; we are like sheep that their shepherd cares for.

Psalms 100:4

with thanksgiving

Alternate translation: “while thanking him” or “while giving thanks to him”

bless his name

The word “name” is a metonym for Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “bless Yahweh” or “do what makes Yahweh happy” See how “may his glorious name be blessed” is translated in Psalms 72:19. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- gates
- and into his courts
- and bless
- his name

Translation Words - UST

- the gates
- enter the courtyard of the temple
- Thank him
- and praise him

ULT

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving and into his courts with praise. Give thanks to him and bless his name.

UST

4 Enter the gates of his temple thanking him; enter the courtyard of the temple singing songs to praise him! Thank him and praise him

Psalms 100:5

his covenant faithfulness endures forever

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “he is faithful to his covenant forever” (See: Abstract Nouns)

his truthfulness through all generations

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **truthfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “his truthfulness endures through all generations” or “he is truthful through all generations” (See: Ellipsis and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

5 For Yahweh is good; his covenant faithfulness endures forever and his truthfulness through all generations.

UST

5 because Yahweh always does good things for us. He faithfully loves us as he promised us, and he is faithful.

through all generations

“generation after generation.” See how this is translated in Psalms 89:4.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is good
- his covenant faithfulness
- through all
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- does good things for us
- He faithfully loves us
- as he promised us
- as he promised us

Psalms 101

Psalm 11 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 101 is a psalm asking God's help in living as a person should.

Special concepts in this chapter

Encouragement

The psalmist wanted to encourage all the good people in the land restrain all the evil people. (See: evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Psalms 101:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

I will sing of covenant faithfulness and justice

The abstract nouns “faithfulness” and “justice” can be translated with adjectives. Alternate translation: “I will sing that you are faithful to your covenant and that you are just” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- of covenant faithfulness
- and justice
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and just
- loyalty to us

ULT

1 A Psalm of David I will sing of covenant faithfulness and justice; to you, Yahweh, I will sing praises.

UST

1 Yahweh, I will sing to you! I will sing about your faithful and just loyalty to us.

Psalms 101:2

I will walk in the way of integrity

Here David speaks about “living” as if it were “walking.” Alternate translation: “I will live in a way that is honest and right” or “I will live a life full of integrity” (See: Metaphor)

I will walk with integrity within my house

Here David speaks about “living” as if it were walking.” Also, David speaks of overseeing his house with integrity, as if integrity were a physical object residing in his house. Alternate translation: “I will oversee my house with integrity” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will walk
- walk
- within my
- house

Translation Words - UST

- I promise that while I rule people
- you
- help me
- I will do

ULT

2 I will walk in the way of integrity. Oh, when will you come to me? I will walk with integrity within my house.

UST

2 I promise that while I rule people, I will behave in such a way that no one will be able to criticize me. Yahweh, when will you come to help me? I will do things that are right.

Psalms 101:3

I will not put wrongdoing before my eyes

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. The idiom, “put evil before my eyes,” means to approve of it. Alternate translation: “I will not approve of anyone doing anything that is wrong in my presence” (See: Abstract Nouns and Idiom)

it will not cling to me

David describes “evil” as if it were something unable to cling to him. This means that he would avoid evil things and people doing evil things. Alternate translation: “I will completely avoid evil” (See: Personification)

cling

hold on to something or someone very tightly

ULT

3 I will not put wrongdoing before my eyes; I hate worthless evil; it will not cling to me.

UST

3 I will not allow anyone who does what is evil to come to me. I hate the deeds of those who turn away from you; I will completely avoid those people.

Psalms 101:4

to evil

Alternate translation: “to anything that is evil”

Translation Words - ULT

- people
- loyal to
- evil

Translation Words - UST

- I
- have anything
- with evil

ULT

4 Perverse people will leave me; I am not loyal to evil.

UST

4 I will not be dishonest, and I will not have anything to do with evil.

Psalms 101:5

a proud demeanor and an arrogant attitude

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize how prideful such people are. (See: Doublet)

a proud demeanor

“a proud outward appearance.”” This refers to a person being so proud that anyone who looks at him can see how proud he is.

Translation Words - ULT

- demeanor

Translation Words - UST

- me

ULT

5 I will destroy whoever secretly slanders his neighbor. I will not tolerate anyone who has a proud demeanor and an arrogant attitude.

UST

5 I will get rid of anyone who secretly slanders someone else, and I will not let anyone near me who is proud and arrogant.

Psalms 101:6

I will look to the faithful of the land to sit at my side

This means that David would allow those people to be around him and live with him. Alternate translation: “I will allow the faithful of the land to live with me” (See: Idiom)

the faithful

This refers to the people who are faithful to God. Alternate translation: “the faithful people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

walk in the way of integrity

Here David speaks about “living” as if it were “walking.” Alternate translation: “live in a way that is honest and right” or “live lives full of integrity” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 I will look to the faithful of the land to sit at my side. Those who walk in the way of integrity may serve me.

UST

6 I will approve of people in this land who are loyal to God, and I will allow them to live with me. I will allow to serve me those who behave in such a way that no one can criticize them.

Translation Words - ULT

- of the land
- Those who walk
- may serve me

Translation Words - UST

- in this land
- who are loyal to God
- I will allow to serve me

Psalms 101:7

Deceitful people will not ... liars will not

These two phrases have the same idea and are used together to emphasize how David will not tolerate deceitful people. (See: Parallelism)

liars will not be welcome

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will not welcome liars” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

7 Deceitful people will not remain within my house; liars will not be welcome before my eyes.

UST

7 I will not allow anyone who deceives others to work in my palace, and no one who tells lies will be allowed to continually come to work for me.

before my eyes

Here “my eyes” refers to David himself. Alternate translation: “before me” or “in my presence” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- house

Translation Words - UST

- in my palace

Psalms 101:8

Morning by morning

Alternate translation: “Every day”

the wicked

This refers to wicked people. Alternate translation: “the wicked people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

from the city of Yahweh

David is referring to the city that he is in as “the city of Yahweh.” This can be made clear. Alternate translation: “from this city, which is Yahweh’s city” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- from the land
- I will remove
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- to get rid
- in this land
- Yahweh’s city

ULT

8 Morning by morning I will destroy all the wicked from the land; I will remove all evildoers from the city of Yahweh.

UST

8 Every day I will try to get rid of all the wicked people in this land; I will expel them from this city, which is Yahweh’s city.

Psalms 102

Psalm 12 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 102 is a psalm of deliverance from sickness. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Salvation

The author does not want to die young. He also wants to see Jerusalem saved. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation)

Psalms 102:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

the afflicted

This refers to a man who is afflicted. Alternate translation: “the afflicted man” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- my prayer
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I am praying

ULT

1 Hear my prayer, Yahweh; let my cry come near to you.

UST

1 Yahweh, listen to what I am praying; hear me while I cry out to you!

Psalms 102:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- your face
- I call out to you
- answer me

Translation Words - UST

- answer me
- I am calling out
- you

ULT

2 Do not hide your face from me in my time of trouble. Listen to me. When I call out to you, answer me quickly.

UST

2 Do not turn away! Listen to me, and answer me quickly now when I am calling out to you!

Psalms 102:3

my days pass away like smoke

Here “my days” refers to the author’s life and the idea of “smoke” is something that quickly disappears. Alternate translation: “my life passes away quickly” (See: Simile)

my bones burn like fire

Here the author refers to his “body” as his “bones.” Alternate translation: “my body feels like it is burning” (See: Synecdoche and Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- pass away

Translation Words - UST

- My life is ending

ULT

3 For my days pass away like smoke, and my bones burn like fire.

UST

3 My life is ending like smoke that disappears; I have a big fever which burns my body as a fire burns.

Psalms 102:4

My heart is crushed

Here the author refers to himself as his “heart.” If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I am in despair” (See: Synecdoche and Active or Passive)

I am like grass that has withered

This is another way to describe his despair. Alternate translation: “I feel like I am drying up like withered grass” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- My heart
- any food

Translation Words - UST

- and I
- do not...about eating

ULT

4 My heart is crushed, and I am like grass that has withered. I forget to eat any food.

UST

4 I feel as though I am drying up like grass that has been mown, and I do not even think about eating any food.

Psalms 102:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

5 With my continual groaning, I have become very thin.

UST

5 I groan loudly, and my bones can be seen under my skin because I have become very thin.

Psalms 102:6

I am like a pelican of the wilderness

He compares his loneliness to that of a pelican, which is often seem alone instead of with other birds. Alternate translation: “I am lonely and despised like a pelican in the wilderness” (See: Simile)

a pelican

a large fish-eating bird

I have become like an owl in the ruins

The author continues to describe loneliness by comparing himself to an owl in abandoned ruins. Alternate translation: “I have become alone like an owl in abandoned ruins” (See: Simile)

an owl

This is a bird that is awake at night. Alternate translation: “a night bird”

ULT

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness; I have become like an owl in the ruins.

UST

6 I am like a lonely and despised vulture in the desert, like an owl by itself in the abandoned ruins of a building.

Psalms 102:7

I lie awake like a solitary bird

The writer compares himself to a bird to emphasize his feeling of loneliness. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- I lie awake

Translation Words - UST

- I lie awake at night

ULT

7 I lie awake like a solitary bird, alone on the housetop.

UST

7 I lie awake at night; because there is no one to comfort me, I am like a lonely bird sitting on a housetop.

Psalms 102:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- My enemies
- those who mock
- use my name in curses

Translation Words - UST

- my enemies
- when they curse people
- those who make fun of me mention my name and say

ULT

8 My enemies taunt me all day long;
those who mock me use my name in curses.

UST

8 All during each day my enemies insult me; those who make fun of me mention my name and say, “May you be like him” when they curse people.

Psalms 102:9

I eat ashes like bread

David would have sat in ashes as an act of mourning, therefore ashes would have fallen on his food. Alternate translation: “I eat ashes like I eat bread” or “As I mourn, ashes fall on the bread that I eat” (See: Simile)

mix my drink with tears

David did not purposefully mix his drink with tears; rather his tear would have fallen into his cup while he mourned and wept. Alternate translation: “my tears fall into the cup that I drink” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- I eat

Translation Words - UST

- devour

ULT

9 I eat ashes like bread and mix my drink with tears.

UST

9-10 Because you are very angry with me, I sit in ashes while I am suffering greatly; those ashes fall on the bread that I eat, and what I drink has my tears mixed with it. It is as though you have picked me up and thrown me away!

Psalms 102:10

you have lifted me up to throw me down

God has not literally lifted and thrown David's body to the ground; rather David says this to describe what he is feeling and experiencing. Alternate translation: "it is like you have lifted me up to throw me down" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- anger

Translation Words - UST

- wrath, fury

ULT

10 Because of your raging anger, you have lifted me up to throw me down.

UST

9-10 Because you are very angry with me, I sit in ashes while I am suffering greatly; those ashes fall on the bread that I eat, and what I drink has my tears mixed with it. It is as though you have picked me up and thrown me away!

Psalms 102:11

My days are like a shadow that fades

David compares his time left to live on earth to a fading shadow. Alternate translation: “My time to remain alive is short like an evening shadow that will soon be gone” (See: Simile)

I have withered like grass

As David’s body becomes weak and he is nearing the end of his life, he compares himself to withering grass. Alternate translation: “my body has become weak like withered grass” (See: Simile)

withered

dry and wrinkled

ULT

11 My days are like a shadow that fades,
and I have withered like grass.

UST

11 My time to remain alive is short like
an evening shadow that will soon be
gone. I am withering as grass withers in
the hot sun.

Psalms 102:12

your fame is for all generations

Alternate translation: “you will be recognized for all generations to come”

fame

being known by many people

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is for all
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- who are not yet born
- who are not yet born

ULT

12 But you, Yahweh, live forever, and your fame is for all generations.

UST

12 But Yahweh, you are our king who rules forever; people who are not yet born will remember you.

Psalms 102:13

have mercy on Zion

Here “Zion” refers to the people who live in Zion. Alternate translation: “have mercy on the people of Zion” (See: Metonymy)

upon her

The word “her” refers to Zion.

Translation Words - ULT

- on Zion
- the appointed time

Translation Words - UST

- the people of Jerusalem
- this is the time

ULT

13 You will rise up and have mercy on Zion. Now is the time to have mercy upon her; the appointed time has come.

UST

13 You will arise and act mercifully toward the people of Jerusalem; it is now time for you to do that; this is the time for you to be kind to them.

Psalms 102:14

hold her stones dear

The “stones” refer to the stones that were part of the city walls before they were destroyed. Alternate translation: “still love the stones that were formerly in the city walls” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- your servants

Translation Words - UST

- Even though the city has been destroyed, we who serve you

ULT

14 For your servants hold her stones dear and feel compassion for the dust of her ruins.

UST

14 Even though the city has been destroyed, we who serve you still love the stones that were formerly in the city walls; because now there is rubble everywhere, we, your people, are very sad when we see it.

Psalms 102:15

your name

Here “your name” refers to Yahweh. Alternate translation: “you” (See: Metonymy)

will honor your glory

The people will honor Yahweh because of his glory. Here Yahweh is referred to by his glory. Alternate translation: “will honor you because you are glorious” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- The nations
- your name
- Yahweh
- kings of
- the earth
- will honor
- your glory

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- of other nations
- will have an awesome respect
- for you
- the kings
- on the earth
- are very glorious

ULT

15 The nations will respect your name, Yahweh, and all the kings of the earth will honor your glory.

UST

15 Yahweh, someday the people of other nations will have an awesome respect for you; all the kings on the earth will see that you are very glorious.

Psalms 102:16

will appear in his glory

Alternate translation: “will be seen as glorious” or “people will see his glory”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- You
- will rebuild Jerusalem

ULT

16 Yahweh will rebuild Zion and will appear in his glory.

UST

16 You will rebuild Jerusalem, and you will appear there with your glory.

Psalms 102:17

the destitute

This refers to destitute people. (See: Nominal Adjectives)

he will not reject their prayer

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will accept their prayers” (See: Double Negatives)

Translation Words - ULT

- prayer
- their prayer

Translation Words - UST

- the prayers of your people
- when they plead

ULT

17 At that time, he will respond to the prayer of the destitute; he will not reject their prayer.

UST

17 You will listen to the prayers of your people who are homeless, and you will not ignore them when they plead with you to help them.

Psalms 102:18

This will be written for future generations

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will write this for future generations” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- generations
- and a people

Translation Words - UST

- people
- who are not born yet

ULT

18 This will be written for future generations, and a people not yet born will praise Yahweh.

UST

18 Yahweh, I want to write these words so that people in future years will know what you have done, in order that people who are not born yet will praise you.

Psalms 102:19

For he has looked down from the holy heights; from heaven Yahweh has viewed

These two phrases have similar meaning and are used together for emphasize how God looks down from heaven. (See: Parallelism)

the holy heights

Alternate translation: “his holy place high above the earth”

Translation Words - ULT

- from the
- holy
- from heaven
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- own
- own
- in heaven
- on the earth

ULT

19 For he has looked down from the holy heights; from heaven Yahweh has viewed the earth,

UST

19 They will know that you looked down from your own place in heaven and saw what was happening on the earth.

Psalms 102:20

those who were condemned to death

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “those whom the authorities had sentenced to die” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- of

Translation Words - UST

- You

ULT

20 to hear the groaning of the prisoners, to release those who were condemned to death.

UST

20 They will know that you hear prisoners groaning and that you will set free those who have been told, “You will be executed.”

Psalms 102:21

proclaim the name of Yahweh in Zion and his praise in Jerusalem

These two phrases have the same meaning and emphasize the idea of praising the name of Yahweh. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- the name
- of Yahweh
- in Zion
- and his praise
- in Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- people
- in Jerusalem
- will praise you
- for
- what you have done

ULT

21 Then men will proclaim the name of Yahweh in Zion and his praise in Jerusalem

UST

21 As a result, people in Jerusalem will praise you for what you have done.

Psalms 102:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- when the peoples
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Many people from other people groups
- you

ULT

22 when the peoples and kingdoms gather together to serve Yahweh.

UST

22 Many people from other people groups and those who are citizens of other kingdoms will gather to worship you.

Psalms 102:23

taken away my strength

David describes God causing him to become weak as if his strength were a physical item that could be taken away from him. Alternate translation: “has caused me to become weak” (See: Metaphor)

my days

The word “days” here refers to his life. Alternate translation: “my life” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my strength

Translation Words - UST

- become weak

ULT

23 He has taken away my strength in the middle of life. He has shortened my days.

UST

23 But now you have caused me to become weak while I am still young; I think that I will not remain alive very long.

Psalms 102:24

do not take me away

David is asking God to not let him die. Alternate translation: “do not take me away from the earth” or “do not let me die” (See: Metaphor)

you are here throughout all generations

Alternate translation: “you are present throughout all generations”

Translation Words - ULT

- throughout all

Translation Words - UST

- live

ULT

24 I said, “My God, do not take me away in the middle of life; you are here throughout all generations.

UST

24 I say to you, “My God, do not take me away from the earth now before I become old! You, on the other hand, live forever!

Psalms 102:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- set
- the earth
- the heavens
- are the work of your hands

Translation Words - UST

- You created the world
- long ago
- the heavens
- with your own hands

ULT

25 In ancient times you set the earth in place; the heavens are the work of your hands.

UST

25 You created the world long ago, and you made the heavens with your own hands.

Psalms 102:26

they will all grow old

The word “they” refers to “the earth” and “the heavens.”

Translation Words - ULT

- will perish
- will remain

Translation Words - UST

- The earth and the heavens will disappear
- remain

ULT

26 They will perish, but you will remain;
they will all grow old like a garment; like
clothing, you will remove them, and
they will disappear.

UST

26 The earth and the heavens will
disappear, but you will remain. They will
wear out as clothes wear out. You will
get rid of them as people get rid of old
clothes, and they will no longer exist.

Psalms 102:27

your years will have no end

Here David describes the length of time that God is alive as his “years.” This can be written in positive form. Alternate translation: “you will live forever” (See: Metaphor and Double Negatives)

ULT

27 But you are the same, and your years will have no end.

UST

27 But you are not like the things that you created because you are always the same; you never die.

Psalms 102:28

will live on

Alternate translation: “will continue to live”

live in your presence

Here David describes the descendants being protected by Yahweh as being in his presence. Alternate translation: “be protected as they live in your presence” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- The children
- of your servants

Translation Words - UST

- Someday our children
- safely in Jerusalem

ULT

28 The children of your servants will live on, and their descendants will live in your presence.”

UST

28 Someday our children will live safely in Jerusalem, and their descendants will be protected as they live in your presence.”

Psalms 103

Psalm 13 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 103 is the first in a series of five psalms of praise to God. (Psalm 103-107)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s grace

God is good to us by forgiving our sins and not punishing us as much as we deserve. His loving-kindness goes on from generation to generation. (See: grace, gracious and forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Psalms 103:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

I give praise to Yahweh with all my life, and with all that is within me, I give praise to his holy name

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize how much he will praise Yahweh. Alternate translation: “I will praise Yahweh with all that I am” (See: Parallelism)

give praise to his holy name

This refers to praising Yahweh’s name as Yahweh. (See: Metonymy)

all that is within me

“all of me” or “all that I am.” David uses this phrase to refer to himself and to emphasize his devotion to Yahweh. (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

1 Of David Bless Yahweh, my inner being! and all that is within me, bless his holy name.

UST

1 I tell myself that I should praise Yahweh. I will praise him because he is holy.

Translation Words - ULT

- Bless...bless
- Yahweh
- my inner being
- his holy
- name

Translation Words - UST

- I should
- praise
- Yahweh
- him
- he is holy

Psalms 103:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Bless
- Yahweh
- my soul

Translation Words - UST

- I tell myself that I should
- praise
- Yahweh

ULT

2 Bless Yahweh, my soul! and do not forget all of his rewards.

UST

2 I tell myself that I should praise Yahweh and never forget all the kind things he has done for me.

Psalms 103:3

your ... you

David is speaking to himself, so he uses the words “your” and “you” to refer to himself. Many translations express this with “my” and “me” as the UST does.

Translation Words - ULT

- your sins

Translation Words - UST

- my sins

ULT

3 He pardons all your sins; he heals all your diseases.

UST

3 He forgives all my sins, and he heals me from all my diseases;

Psalms 103:4

your ... you

David is speaking to himself, so he uses the words “your” and “you” to refer to himself. Many translations express this with “my” and “me” as the UST does.

He redeems your life from destruction

This means that Yahweh keeps him alive. Alternate translation: “He saves me from dying” (See: Metaphor)

he crowns you with covenant faithfulness and acts of tender mercy

Here blessing someone and treating them with great honor is described as if it were placing a crown on that person’s head. The abstract nouns “faithfulness” and “mercy” can be translated with adverbs. Alternate translation: “he blesses you by acting faithfully and mercifully towards you” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

4 He redeems your life from destruction; he crowns you with steadfastness and mercy.

UST

4 he keeps me from dying, and he blesses me by faithfully loving me and acting mercifully to me as he promised to do.

Translation Words - ULT

- He redeems
- steadfastness

Translation Words - UST

- he keeps me from
- and acting mercifully to me

Psalms 103:5

He satisfies your life with good things

The phrase “your life” refers to “you,” but it emphasizes that Yahweh gives blessings throughout life. Alternate translation: “He satisfies you with good things through your life” (See: Metonymy)

your youth is renewed like the eagle

Having your “youth renewed” means to feel young again. Here David compares this feeling of youth to the swiftness and strength of an eagle. Alternate translation: “you feel young and are strong like an eagle” (See: Simile)

your youth

The word “youth” refers to the strength one had as a young adult. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

5 He satisfies you with good things;
your youth is renewed like the eagle.

UST

5 He gives me good things during my entire life. He makes me feel young and strong like eagles.

Psalms 103:6

does acts of justice for

Alternate translation: “causes justice to happen to”

all who are oppressed

Who is doing the oppressing can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: “all who are oppressed by men” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and what is just

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- judges

ULT

6 Yahweh does what is right and what is just for all the oppressed.

UST

6 Yahweh judges justly all those who have been treated unfairly.

Psalms 103:7

his deeds to the descendants of Israel

The words “he made known” are understood from the previous phrase. They may be repeated here. Alternate translation: “he made known his deeds to the descendants of Israel” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- He made known
- to Moses
- to the children of
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- Long ago he revealed
- to Moses
- he showed to the ancestors of us Israelites
- that

ULT

7 He made known his ways to Moses, his deeds to the children of Israel.

UST

7 Long ago he revealed to Moses what he planned to do; he showed to the ancestors of us Israelites the mighty things that he was able to do.

Psalms 103:8

has great covenant loyalty

Alternate translation: “is full of mercy and love”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- steadfast love

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- faithfully loves us

ULT

8 Yahweh is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love.

UST

8 Yahweh acts mercifully and kindly; he does not quickly get angry when we sin; he is always showing us that he faithfully loves us.

Psalms 103:9

He will not always discipline; he is not always angry

These two phrases have similar meanings. The second one strengthens the thought in the first. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

9 He will not always discipline, and he will not keep his anger forever.

UST

9 He will not keep rebuking us, and he will not remain angry forever.

Psalms 103:10

He does not deal with us ... or repay us

These two phrases are parallel and emphasize that God does not punish us as we deserve. Alternate translation: “He does not repay us with the punishment we deserve for our sins” (See: Parallelism)

deal with us

Alternate translation: “punish us”

ULT

10 He does not deal with us according to our sins, and he does not treat us according to our iniquities.

UST

10 He has not punished us for our sins as we deserved.

Psalms 103:11

For as the skies are high ... toward those who honor him

The simile compares the great distance between heaven and earth to the greatness of God's love for his people. (See: Simile)

so great is his covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: "so he is very faithful to his covenant" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- the skies
- the earth
- his steadfast love

Translation Words - UST

- The skies
- the earth
- love

ULT

11 For as the skies are high above the earth, so great is his steadfast love toward those who fear him.

UST

11 The skies are very high above the earth, and Yahweh's faithful love for all those who revere him is just as great.

Psalms 103:12

As far as the east ... removed the guilt of our sins from us

The distance between east and west is so far that it cannot be measured. In this simile, that distance is being compared to how far God moves our guilt away from us. (See: Simile)

ULT

12 As far as the east is from the west, this is how far he has removed our transgressions from us.

UST

12 He has taken away the guilt for our sins and put it as far from us as the east is from the west.

Psalms 103:13

As a father has compassion ... on those who honor him

Here the author compares a father's compassion for his children to Yahweh's compassion for those who honor him. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- a father
- his children
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Just as parents
- children
- Yahweh

ULT

13 As a father has compassion on his children, so Yahweh has compassion on those who fear him.

UST

13 Just as parents act mercifully toward their children, Yahweh is kind to those who revere him.

Psalms 103:14

how we are formed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “what our bodies are like” or “how he formed our bodies” (See: Active or Passive)

he knows that we are dust

When Yahweh created Adam the first man he created him from dust. Alternate translation: “he remembers that he created us from dust” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- knows

Translation Words - UST

- He knows

ULT

14 For he knows our form; remembering that we are dust.

UST

14 He knows what our bodies are like; he remembers that he created us from dust and that we therefore quickly fail to do what pleases him.

Psalms 103:15

As for man, his days are like grass

In this simile, the length of man's life is being compared to the short length of time that grass grows before it dies. Alternate translation: "The length of man's life is short like that of grass" (See: Simile)

he flourishes like a flower in a field

In this simile, how man grows over time is compared to how a flower grows. (See: Simile)

flourishes

To "flourish" is to grow well or be healthy.

ULT

15 As for man, his days are like grass;
like the flower of the field he flourishes so.

UST

15 We humans do not live forever; we are like grass which withers and dies.
We are like wild flowers that bloom for a short while;

Psalms 103:16

The wind blows over it, and it disappears ... where it once grew

These phrases continue to talk about flowers and grass. They compare how flowers and grass die to how man dies. Alternate translation: “The wind blows over the flowers and grass and they disappear, and no one can tell where they once grew—it is the same way with man” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- the wind

Translation Words - UST

- hot wind

ULT

16 For the wind blows over it, and it is no more, and its place does not acknowledge it again.

UST

16 but then the hot wind blows over them, and they disappear; no one sees them again.

Psalms 103:17

the covenant faithfulness of Yahweh is

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “Yahweh is faithful to his covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

is from everlasting to everlasting

This means that Yahweh’s love continues forever. Alternate translation: “will continue forever” (See: Merism)

their descendants

Alternate translation: “the descendants of those who honor him”

Translation Words - ULT

- But the covenant faithfulness of
- Yahweh
- is to their children's
- children

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- will faithfully keep loving
- and to their children
- our children

ULT

17 But the covenant faithfulness of Yahweh is from everlasting to everlasting on those who honor him, and His righteousness is to their children's children.

UST

17 But Yahweh will faithfully keep loving forever all those who revere him, as he promised. He will act fairly to our children and to their children;

Psalms 103:18

They keep his covenant and remember to obey his instructions

These two phrases have similar meanings. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant

Translation Words - UST

- the covenant

ULT

18 To the ones who keep his covenant, and to the ones who remember his precepts in order to do them.

UST

18 he will act that way to all those who obey the covenant he made with them to bless them if they did what he told them to do, to all those who obey what he has commanded.

Psalms 103:19

Yahweh has established his throne in the heavens

Here Yahweh's reign as king is referred to as his "throne." Alternate translation: "Yahweh has taken his seat in the heavens where he rules as king" (See: Metonymy)

has established

Alternate translation: "has made"

ULT

19 Yahweh has established his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom rules over all.

UST

19 Yahweh has taken his seat in the heavens where he rules as king; from there he rules over everything.

his kingdom rules

Here Yahweh is referred to by "his kingdom" to emphasize his authority as king. Alternate translation: "he rules" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- his throne
- in the heavens
- rules

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- in the heavens
- where he rules
- as king

Psalms 103:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Bless
- Yahweh
- you his angels
- mighty
- you...warriors
- the voice of

Translation Words - UST

- You angels who belong to
- Yahweh
- praise him
- You are powerful creatures who
- You are powerful creatures who
- he tells you to do

ULT

20 Bless Yahweh, you his angels, you mighty warriors who do his word, obeying the voice of his word.

UST

20 You angels who belong to Yahweh, praise him! You are powerful creatures who do what he tells you to do; you obey what he commands.

Psalms 103:21

carry out his will

This is an idiom meaning to “do his will.” Alternate translation: “do his will” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Bless
- Yahweh
- his ministers

Translation Words - UST

- Praise
- Yahweh
- serve him

ULT

21 Bless Yahweh, all his hosts, his ministers who do his pleasure.

UST

21 Praise Yahweh, you armies of angels who serve him and do what he desires.

Psalms 103:22

in all the places where he reigns

Alternate translation: “praise him in all the places where he reigns”

with all my life

This phrase means that he will praise Yahweh wholeheartedly and is used to emphasize his devotion to him. Alternate translation: “with all of me” or “with all my soul” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Bless
- Bless
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- my inner being

Translation Words - UST

- you things that
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- praise him
- praise

ULT

22 Bless Yahweh, all his works, in all the places where he reigns. Bless Yahweh, my inner being!

UST

22 All you things that Yahweh has created, praise him; praise him in every place where he rules, everywhere! I also will praise Yahweh!

Psalms 104

Psalm 14 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 104 is the second in the series of five psalms of praise to God. (Psalm 103-107)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s creation

God has created everything good on earth, in the sky and in the sea.

Psalms 104:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. This psalm is a song of praise. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

with all my life

This phrase means that he will praise Yahweh wholeheartedly and is used to emphasize his devotion to him. Alternate translation: “with all of me” or “with all my soul”(See: Metonymy)

you are clothed with splendor and majesty

The words “splendor” and “majesty” have similar meanings and emphasize the greatness of Yahweh’s glory. They are described as clothing Yahweh like a garment. Alternate translation: “you have splendor and majesty all around you” (See: Doublet and Metaphor)

ULT

1 I give praise to Yahweh with all my life, Yahweh my God, you are very magnificent; you are clothed with splendor and majesty.

UST

1 I tell myself that I should praise Yahweh. Yahweh, my God, you are very great! As a king has on his royal robes, you have honor and majesty all around you!

Translation Words - ULT

- I give praise to
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- all my life
- my God
- magnificent

Translation Words - UST

- I tell myself that I should
- praise
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- my God
- king has on his royal robes

Psalms 104:2

You cover yourself with light as with a garment

Yahweh is described as being covered with light as if the light were a garment around him. Alternate translation: “You are covered in light” (See: Simile)

you spread out the heavens like a tent curtain

Here God is described as spreading out the heavens like someone spreads out a tent when setting it up. Alternate translation: “you spread out the heavens like someone sets up a tent” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- the heavens
- like a tent curtain

Translation Words - UST

- the whole sky
- as someone sets

ULT

2 You cover yourself with light as with a garment; you spread out the heavens like a tent curtain.

UST

2 You created light and you hide behind it. You spread out the whole sky as someone sets up a tent.

Psalms 104:3

You lay the beams of your chambers on the clouds

"You build your upper rooms in the heavens." This is referring to his house is so tall that the upper floor extends into the clouds.

you make the clouds your chariot

Here the clouds are described as carrying Yahweh as if they were a chariot. Alternate translation: "you make the clouds carry you like a chariot" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 You lay the beams of your chambers on the clouds; you make the clouds your chariot; you walk on the wings of the wind.

UST

3 You built your palace on the clouds. You made the clouds to be like chariots to carry you.

you walk on the wings of the wind

Here the blowing of the wind is described as wings on which Yahweh walks. Alternate translation: "you walk upon the wind" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the wind

Translation Words - UST

- to carry you

Psalms 104:4

He makes the winds his messengers

This could mean: (1) he causes the wind to be able to carry a message like a messenger, “He makes the winds to be like his messengers” or (2) “He makes his messengers swift like the wind” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

flames of fire his servants

This could mean: (1) “he causes flames of fire to be like his servants.” He causes fire to serve him like a servant would or (2) “he makes his servants to be like flames of fire”and (See: Personification and Metaphor)

ULT

4 He makes the winds his messengers, flames of fire his servants.

UST

4 You caused the winds to be like your messengers, and flames of fire to be like your servants.

flames of fire his servants

This can be stated with the implied information from the previous line. Alternate translation: “He makes the flames of fire his servants” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- the winds
- his messengers
- of fire
- his servants

Translation Words - UST

- You caused the winds
- like your messengers
- of fire
- to be like your servants

Psalms 104:5

He laid the foundations of the earth

Here the phrase “laid the foundations” means “created.” Alternate translation: “He created the whole earth” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- He laid
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- You placed
- the world

ULT

5 He laid the foundations of the earth, and it will never be moved.

UST

5 You placed the world firmly on its foundation so that it can never be moved.

Psalms 104:6

You covered the earth with water like a garment

Here the water that covered the earth is being compared to how a large garment is able to completely cover something. Alternate translation: “You completely covered the earth with water” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- You covered the earth

Translation Words - UST

- the earth with

ULT

6 You covered the earth with water like a garment; the water covered the mountains.

UST

6 Later, you covered the earth with a flood, like a blanket; and the water covered the mountains.

Psalms 104:7

Your rebuke made the waters ... they fled

These two phrases have basically the same meaning and are used together to emphasize how God spoke and the waters went away. (See: Parallelism)

recede

move back, go down

they fled

Here the psalmist speaks about the waters receding as if they fled like an animal after hearing Yahweh's voice. The word "fled" means to run away quickly. Alternate translation: "rushed away" (See: Personification)

ULT

7 Your rebuke made the waters recede;
at the sound of your thunderous voice they fled.

UST

7 But when you rebuked the water, the oceans receded;
your voice spoke like thunder, and then the waters rushed away.

Psalms 104:8

The mountains rose, and the valleys spread out

Here the psalmist speaks of God causing the mountains and valleys to move and change as if they chose to move themselves. They are described this way to emphasize God's power. (See: Personification)

for them

The word "them" refers to the waters.

Translation Words - ULT

- had appointed

Translation Words - UST

- had determined

ULT

8 The mountains rose, and the valleys spread out into the places that you had appointed for them.

UST

8 Mountains rose up from the water, and the valleys sank down to the levels that you had determined for them.

Psalms 104:9

a boundary for them that they will not cross

Here the psalmist speaks of God causing the waters not to cross the boundary that he created for them as if the waters themselves chose not to cross it. They are described this way to emphasize God's authority over them. Alternate translation: "a boundary for them that they cannot cross" (See: Personification)

boundary

border

Translation Words - ULT

- that they
- the earth again

Translation Words - UST

- again
- the whole earth

ULT

9 You have set a boundary for them that they will not cross; they will not cover the earth again.

UST

9 Then you set a boundary for the oceans, a boundary that they cannot cross; their water will never again cover the whole earth.

Psalms 104:10

streams

small rivers

Translation Words - ULT

- flow

Translation Words - UST

- their water flows down

ULT

10 He made springs flow into the valleys; the streams flow between the mountains.

UST

10 You make springs to pour water into ravines; their water flows down between the mountains.

Psalms 104:11

the wild donkeys quench their thirst

It can be stated clearly that they quench their thirst by drinking the water. Alternate translation: “the wild donkeys drink the water to quench their thirst” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

11 They supply water for all the animals of the field; the wild donkeys quench their thirst.

UST

11 Those streams provide water for all the animals to drink; the wild donkeys drink the water and are no longer thirsty.

Psalms 104:12

riverbanks

the ground at the edges of a river

they sing among the branches

Here David describes birds chirping as if they were singing. Alternate translation: “they chirp among the tree branches” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- make their nests

ULT

12 By the heavens the birds build their nests; they sing among the branches.

UST

12 Birds make their nests alongside the streams, and they sing among the branches of the trees.

Psalms 104:13

He waters the mountains from his water chambers in the sky

This means that God causes it to rain. The waters are described as residing in chambers in the sky. Alternate translation: “He waters the mountains by causing the rains to fall from the sky” (See: Metaphor)

the fruit of his labor

Alternate translation: “the many good things that you create”

Translation Words - ULT

- The earth

Translation Words - UST

- the earth

ULT

13 He waters the mountains from his water chambers in the sky. The earth is filled with the fruit of his labor.

UST

13 From the heavens you send rain down on the mountains, and you fill the earth with many good things that you create.

Psalms 104:14

and plants for man to cultivate

The words “he makes” and “grow” are understood from the previous phrase, and can be repeated here. Alternate translation: “and he makes the plants grow for man to cultivate” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- for man
- to cultivate
- food
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- to grow for people
- their food
- grows in the soil
- for the cattle to eat, and you make

ULT

14 He makes the grass grow for the cattle and plants for man to cultivate so that man may produce food from the earth.

UST

14 You make grass to grow for the cattle to eat, and you make plants to grow for people. In that way, animals and people get their food from what grows in the soil.

Psalms 104:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- He makes...to make...to make
- He makes...to make...to make (2)
- wine
- happy
- his face
- and food

Translation Words - UST

- We get grapes to make wine
- to drink and to make
- and we get grain to make (2)
- cheerful
- to make our face
- bread

ULT

15 He makes wine to make man happy, oil to make his face shine, and food to sustain his life.

UST

15 We get grapes to make wine to drink and to make us cheerful; we get olives to make our face shine, and we get grain to make bread to give us strength.

Psalms 104:16

The trees of Yahweh get plenty of rain

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Yahweh provides plenty of rain for his trees” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- the cedars
- of Lebanon

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the cedar trees
- in Lebanon

ULT

16 The trees of Yahweh get plenty of rain; the cedars of Lebanon which he planted.

UST

16 Yahweh, you send plenty of rain to water your trees, the cedar trees that you planted in Lebanon.

Psalms 104:17

There the birds make their nests

They makes their nests in the cedars. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “The birds make their nests in the cedars” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

stork

This is a type of bird. Alternate translation: “bird”

Translation Words - ULT

- her home

Translation Words - UST

- make their nests

ULT

17 There the birds make their nests. The stork makes the cypress tree her home.

UST

17 Birds make their nests in those trees, and storks make their nests in pine trees.

Psalms 104:18

hyraxes

I hyrax is a small animal that looks like a large rodent. Alternate translation: “rock badger”

ULT

18 The wild goats live on the high mountains; the mountain heights are a refuge for the hyraxes.

UST

18 High up in the mountains the wild goats live, and hyraxes live in the rocks.

Psalms 104:19

seasons

This word refers to different weather changes through the year. Some places have rainy season and dry season, while others have spring, summer, fall, and winter.

the sun knows its time

Here David describes the sun as if it knows what time of day it is. Alternate translation: “he made the sun to set when it is time” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- appointed...to mark the seasons
- knows

Translation Words - UST

- to indicate the times for our festivals
- that knows

ULT

19 He appointed the moon to mark the seasons; the sun knows its time for setting.

UST

19 Yahweh, you made the moon to indicate the times for our festivals, and you made the sun that knows when to go down.

Psalms 104:20

You make

"Yahweh, you make." Here the authors switches from speaking about Yahweh to speaking to him.

Translation Words - ULT

- the darkness

Translation Words - UST

- You bring darkness

ULT

20 You make the darkness of the night when all the beasts of the forest come out.

UST

20 You bring darkness, and it becomes night when all the animals in the forest prowl around looking for food.

Psalms 104:21

prey

an animal that is food for another animal

and seek their food from God

Alternate translation: “but they rely on God to provide their food”

Translation Words - ULT

- and seek

Translation Words - UST

- but they depend on you

ULT

21 The young lions roar for their prey and seek their food from God.

UST

21 At night the young lions roar as they seek their prey, but they depend on you to give them food.

Psalms 104:22

retreat

go back to their dens

dens

the homes of some mammals and small animals

Translation Words - ULT

- they retreat

Translation Words - UST

- they go back

ULT

22 When the sun rises, they retreat and sleep in their dens.

UST

22 At dawn, they go back to their dens and lie down.

Psalms 104:23

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Meanwhile, people
- go out

Translation Words - UST

- During the daytime, people
- go to

ULT

23 Meanwhile, people go out to their work and labor away until the evening.

UST

23 During the daytime, people go to their work; they work until it is evening.

Psalms 104:24

overflows with your works

Here David describes the amount of things that Yahweh had created as if they were a liquid overflowing out of a container. Alternate translation: “is filled with your work” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- The earth

ULT

24 Yahweh, how many and varied are your works! With wisdom you made them all; the earth overflows with your works.

UST

24 Yahweh, you have made so many different kinds of things! You were very wise as you made them all. The earth is full of the creatures that you made.

Psalms 104:25

deep and wide

“it is very deep and very wide.” The depth and width of the sea emphasizes how large it is. (See: Doublet)

teeming with innumerable creatures

Alternate translation: “having in them more creatures than anyone could count”

innumerable

more than anyone can count

both small and great

This means creatures of all sizes. (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- teeming

Translation Words - UST

- full of

ULT

25 Over there is the sea, deep and wide, teeming with innumerable creatures, both small and great.

UST

25 We see the ocean which is very vast! It is full of many kinds of living creatures, big ones and little ones.

Psalms 104:26

The ships travel there

Alternate translation: “The ships travel on the sea”

Translation Words - ULT

- travel
- and Leviathan

Translation Words - UST

- which sail along
- huge sea monster

ULT

26 The ships travel there, and Leviathan is also there, which you formed to play in the sea.

UST

26 We see the ships which sail along! We see the huge sea monster which you made to splash around in the sea.

Psalms 104:27

All these

Alternate translation: “All these creatures”

give them their food on time

Alternate translation: “give them their food when they need it”

ULT

27 All these look to you to give them their food on time.

UST

27 All of these creatures depend on you to give them the food that they need.

Psalms 104:28

When you give to them, they gather

It may be helpful to state that it is food that is given. Alternate translation: “When you give food to them, they gather it” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

gather

collect

when you open your hand

This describes Yahweh as opening his hand to give food to the creatures. Alternate translation: “when you open your hand to feed them” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

28 When you give to them, they gather; when you open your hand, they are satisfied.

UST

28 When you give them the food that they need, they gather it. You give them what you have in your hand, and they eat it and are satisfied.

Translation Words - ULT

- they gather
- your hand
- they are satisfied

Translation Words - UST

- gather it
- what you have in your hand
- and they eat it and are

Psalms 104:29

hide your face

This means that Yahweh does not look at them or pay attention to them. Alternate translation: “when you do not look upon them” or “when you ignore them” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

return to dust

This means that their bodies decay and are and become soil again. Alternate translation: “their bodies decay and return to the ground” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- your face
- if you take away
- their breath
- return to

Translation Words - UST

- to them
- stop breathing
- they die
- and become soil again

ULT

29 When you hide your face, they are troubled; if you take away their breath, they die and return to dust.

UST

29 But if you refuse to give food to them, they become terrified. When you cause them to stop breathing, they die; their bodies decay and become soil again.

Psalms 104:30

When you send out your Spirit

This refers to his Spirit being sent to give life to creatures. (See: Idiom)

they are created

It is Yahweh's spirit that created them. (See: Active or Passive)

you renew the countryside

Alternate translation: "you cause the land to be full of new life"

Translation Words - ULT

- When you
- your Spirit

Translation Words - UST

- When you cause newborn creatures to begin to breathe
- on the

ULT

30 When you send out your Spirit, they are created, and you renew the countryside.

UST

30 When you cause newborn creatures to begin to breathe, they start to live; You give new life to all the living creatures on the earth.

Psalms 104:31

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- May the glory
- Yahweh
- may Yahweh (2)
- last

Translation Words - UST

- the glory of
- Yahweh
- May he (2)
- rejoice about all the things that he

ULT

31 May the glory of Yahweh last forever;
may Yahweh enjoy his creation.

UST

31 May the glory of Yahweh last forever.
May he rejoice about all the things that
he has created.

Psalms 104:32

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

32 He looks down on the earth, and it shakes; he touches the mountains, and they smoke.

UST

32 He makes the earth shake just by looking at it! By merely touching the mountains he makes them pour out fire and smoke!

Psalms 104:33

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God

Translation Words - UST

- to Yahweh
- praise my God

ULT

33 I will sing to Yahweh all my life; I will sing praise to my God as long as I live.

UST

33 I will sing to Yahweh as long as I live. I will praise my God until the day that I die.

Psalms 104:34

my thoughts be sweet

He is comparing his thoughts to something that tastes sweet. Alternate translation: “my thoughts be pleasing” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I
- will rejoice
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- May Yahweh
- because I
- rejoice about knowing him

ULT

34 May my thoughts be sweet to him; I will rejoice in Yahweh.

UST

34 May Yahweh be pleased by all these things that I have thought about him because I rejoice about knowing him.

Psalms 104:35

vanish

disappear

let the wicked be no more

The phrase “the wicked” refers to wicked people. Alternate translation: “may wicked people disappear” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- the earth
- I give praise to
- Yahweh
- all my life

Translation Words - UST

- the earth
- I
- will praise
- Yahweh

ULT

35 May sinners vanish from the earth, and let the wicked be no more. I give praise to Yahweh with all my life. Praise Yahweh.

UST

35 However, may sinners disappear from the earth; may there be no more wicked people! But as for me, I will praise Yahweh! Praise him!

Psalms 105

Psalm 15 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 105 is the third in a series of five psalms of praise to God. (Psalm 103-107)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s protection

God protected Abraham and Jacob. He worked throughout Israel’s history to bring Israel into the Promised Land. (See: Promised Land)

Psalms 105:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

call on his name

Here “name” represents Yahweh. Alternate translation: “call on him” (See: Metonymy)

the nations

This refers to the people in the nations. Alternate translation: “the people of the nations” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

1 Give thanks to Yahweh, call on his name; make known his deeds among the nations.

UST

1 Give thanks to Yahweh; worship him and pray to him. Tell everyone in the world what he has done!

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- call on
- his name
- make known
- among the nations

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- worship him and pray to him
- Tell
- everyone in the world
- what he

Psalms 105:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- his marvelous deeds

Translation Words - UST

- his wonderful miracles

ULT

2 Sing to him, sing praises to him; speak of all his marvelous deeds.

UST

2 Sing to him; praise him as you sing to him; tell others about his wonderful miracles.

Psalms 105:3

Boast in his holy name

Here “name” represents Yahweh. Alternate translation: “Boast in Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

let the heart of those who seek Yahweh rejoice

Here “the heart” represents the person who seeks Yahweh. Alternate translation: “let the people who seek Yahweh rejoice” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- in his holy
- name
- let the heart
- of those who seek
- Yahweh
- rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- of Yahweh
- who alone is God
- You people
- who worship
- Yahweh
- rejoice

ULT

3 Boast in his holy name; let the heart of those who seek Yahweh rejoice.

UST

3 Be proud of Yahweh, who alone is God. You people who worship Yahweh, rejoice!

Psalms 105:4

Seek Yahweh and his strength

To “seek Yahweh’s strength” means to ask him to strengthen you. Alternate translation: “Seek Yahweh and ask him to give you his strength” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Seek
- seek
- Yahweh
- and his strength
- his presence

Translation Words - UST

- Ask
- to help you and give you his
- Yahweh
- strength
- seek to be with him

ULT

4 Seek Yahweh and his strength; seek his presence continually.

UST

4 Ask Yahweh to help you and give you his strength, and always seek to be with him!

Psalms 105:5

Recall

remember and think about

his miracles and

The word “recall” is understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “recall his miracles and” (See: Ellipsis)

the decrees from his mouth

Here “mouth” refers to the things that he spoke. Alternate translation: “the decrees that he has spoken” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- marvelous things
- his miracles
- and the decrees

Translation Words - UST

- miracle, wonder, sign
- miracle, wonder, sign
- statute

ULT

5 Recall the marvelous things he has done, his miracles and the decrees from his mouth,

UST

5-6 You people who are descendants of God’s servant Abraham, you descendants of Jacob, the people whom God has chosen, think about all the wonderful things that he has done; he performed miracles, and he punished all our enemies.

Psalms 105:6

you descendants of Abraham ... you people of Jacob

The author is speaking to the Israelites, calling them these names.

Abraham his servant

Alternate translation: “Abraham, Yahweh’s servant”

Translation Words - ULT

- you descendants
- of Abraham
- his servant
- you people
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- son
- Abraham, Abram
- Jacob, Israel
- seed, semen
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

ULT

6 you descendants of Abraham his servant, you people of Jacob, his chosen ones.

UST

5-6 You people who are descendants of God’s servant Abraham, you descendants of Jacob, the people whom God has chosen, think about all the wonderful things that he has done; he performed miracles, and he punished all our enemies.

Psalms 105:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- our God
- His decrees
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- our God
- He rules and
- the earth

ULT

7 He is Yahweh, our God. His decrees are on all the earth.

UST

7 He is Yahweh, our God. He rules and judges people throughout the earth.

Psalms 105:8

He keeps in mind ... the word that he commanded

These two phrases share similar meanings and are used together for emphasis. The word “word” refers to the covenant. Alternate translation: “He keeps in mind his covenant forever, the promise he made” (See: Parallelism and Metonymy)

keeps in mind

This means to remember and think about something. Alternate translation: “remembers” (See: Idiom)

a thousand generations

“1,000 generations” (See: Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant
- that he commanded
- generations

Translation Words - UST

- the covenant
- that will last for a
- generations

ULT

8 He keeps in mind his covenant forever, the word that he commanded for a thousand generations.

UST

8 He never forgets the covenant that he made; he made a promise that will last for a thousand generations.

Psalms 105:9

He calls to mind

The phrase “call to mind” means to remember something. Alternate translation: “he remembers” (See: Idiom)

the covenant that he made with Abraham ... his oath to Isaac

Both of these phrases “the covenant” and “the oath” refer to the same promise that Yahweh made to his people. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

9 He calls to mind the covenant that he made with Abraham and his oath to Isaac.

UST

9 That is the covenant that he made with Abraham, and he repeated that covenant with Isaac.

his oath to Isaac

The words “that he made” are undestood from the previous phrase. They can be repeated. Alternate translation: “his oath that he made to Isaac” or “his oath that he gave to Isaac” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- He calls to mind the covenant
- Abraham

Translation Words - UST

- he made
- with Abraham

Psalms 105:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jacob
- and to Israel
- covenant

Translation Words - UST

- Jacob
- as a covenant
- for the Israelite people

ULT

10 This is what he confirmed to Jacob as a statute and to Israel as an everlasting covenant.

UST

10 Later he confirmed it again to Jacob as a covenant for the Israelite people that would last forever.

Psalms 105:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the land
- of Canaan
- of your inheritance

Translation Words - UST

- the region
- of Canaan
- forever

ULT

11 He said, “I will give you the land of Canaan as your share of your inheritance.”

UST

11 What he said was, “I will give you the region of Canaan; it will belong to you and your descendants forever.”

Psalms 105:12

Connecting Statement:

The psalmist is writing about Israel.

when they were only few in number

The word “they” refers to the Israelites.

were strangers in the land

It is implied that “the land” refers to Canaan. Alternate translation: “were foreigners in the land of Canaan” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

12 He said this when they were only few in number, so very few, and were strangers in the land.

UST

12 He said that to them when there were only a few of them, a tiny group of people who were living in that land like strangers.

Psalms 105:13

They went from

Alternate translation: “They continued to wander”

from nation to nation and from one kingdom to another

These two phrases have similar meanings and are used together for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- from nation
- and from one

Translation Words - UST

- one
- another, from

ULT

13 They went from nation to nation and from one kingdom to another.

UST

13 They continued to wander from one place to another, from one kingdom to another.

Psalms 105:14

Connecting Statement:

The psalmist is writing about Israel.

for their sakes

“for their own well-being.” This is referring to Israel.

Translation Words - ULT

- anyone
- kings

Translation Words - UST

- others
- kings

ULT

14 He did not allow anyone to oppress them; he rebuked kings for their sakes.

UST

14 But he did not allow others to oppress them. He warned those kings by saying to them,

Psalms 105:15

Do not touch my anointed ones

Here “touch” means to harm, it’s an exaggeration Yahweh used to strengthen his warning to not harm his people. Alternate translation: “Do not harm the people I have anointed” (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- harm
- my prophets

Translation Words - UST

- harm
- my prophets

ULT

15 He said, “Do not touch my anointed ones, and do not harm my prophets.”

UST

15 “Do not do harm to the people whom I have chosen! Do not harm my prophets!”

Psalms 105:16

He called for

"He sent." This means that caused a famine to happen in the land. (See: Idiom)

the whole supply of bread

Here "bread" refers to food in general. Alternate translation: "the whole supply of food" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- He called
- for a famine
- the land
- bread

Translation Words - UST

- He sent a famine
- the people
- had
- no food to eat

ULT

16 He called for a famine on the land; he cut off the whole supply of bread.

UST

16 He sent a famine to Canaan, and as a result all the people had no food to eat.

Psalms 105:17

He sent a man ahead of them; Joseph

It may be helpful to state that he sent him ahead of them to Egypt. Alternate translation: “He sent a man ahead of them to Egypt; he sent Joseph who” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Joseph was sold as a servant

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Joseph’s brothers sold him as a slave” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

17 He sent a man ahead of them; Joseph was sold as a servant.

UST

17 So his people went to Egypt, but first he sent someone there. He sent Joseph, who had been sold to be a slave.

Translation Words - ULT

- Joseph
- as a servant

Translation Words - UST

- sent Joseph, who
- to be a slave

Psalms 105:18

shackles

metal restraints used to fasten a prisoner’s wrists or ankles together

His feet were bound by shackles; on his neck was put an iron collar

These statements can be restated as active. Alternate translation: “The Egyptians bound his feet in shackles; they put an iron collar around his neck. (See: Active or Passive and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- on his neck was

Translation Words - UST

- in Egypt

ULT

18 His feet were bound by shackles; on his neck was put an iron collar,

UST

18 Later, while Joseph was in prison in Egypt, they put his legs in shackles that hurt his feet, and they put an iron collar around his neck.

Psalms 105:19

The word of Yahweh tested him

Alternate translation: “The message of Yahweh tested him”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

19 until what he had said came to pass.
The word of Yahweh tested him.

UST

19 Joseph was in prison until the time the events he predicted came to pass.
This was how Yahweh tested Joseph.

Psalms 105:20

The king sent servants to release him; the ruler of the people set him free

These two phrases have basically the same meaning and are used together to emphasize that the king set Joseph free. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- The king
- the ruler
- of the people

Translation Words - UST

- The king of Egypt
- who
- this ruler

ULT

20 The king sent servants to release him; the ruler of the people set him free.

UST

20 The king of Egypt sent servants, who set him free; this ruler released Joseph from prison.

Psalms 105:21

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- He put him in charge
- of his house

Translation Words - UST

- him
- in the king's household

ULT

21 He put him in charge of his house as ruler of all his possessions

UST

21 Then he appointed him to take care of everything in the king's household, to take care of everything that the king possessed.

Psalms 105:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- princes
- as he wished

Translation Words - UST

- the things that they should do
- for the people of Egypt

ULT

22 to instruct his princes as he wished
and to teach his elders wisdom.

UST

22 Joseph was permitted to command the king's important servants to do anything that Joseph wanted them to do, and even to tell the king's advisors the things that they should do for the people of Egypt.

Psalms 105:23

Then Israel came into Egypt

Here “Israel” refers to Jacob. Jacob also brought his family with him. Alternate translation: “Then Israel and his family came into Egypt” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Then Israel
- into Egypt
- and Jacob
- of Ham

Translation Words - UST

- Later, Joseph’s father
- Jacob
- Egypt
- that belonged to the descendants of Ham

ULT

23 Then Israel came into Egypt, and Jacob lived for a time in the land of Ham.

UST

23 Later, Joseph’s father Jacob arrived in Egypt. He lived like a foreigner in the land that belonged to the descendants of Ham.

Psalms 105:24

Yahweh made his people fruitful

The writer speaks of the increase of Israel as if they were a plant that produced a lot of fruit. “God increased the number of his people greatly” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh made his people

Translation Words - UST

- Israelites were too strong

ULT

24 Yahweh made his people fruitful, and made them stronger greatly than their enemies.

UST

24 Years later Yahweh caused the descendants of Jacob to become very numerous. As a result, their enemies, the Egyptians, considered that the Israelites were too strong.

Psalms 105:25

to hate his people, to mistreat his servants

Alternate translation: “to hate his people and to mistreat his servants”

Translation Words - ULT

- their enemies
- his people

Translation Words - UST

- they began
- people, and

ULT

25 He caused their enemies to hate his people, to mistreat his servants.

UST

25 So Yahweh caused the rulers of Egypt to turn against the Israelite people, and they began to oppress his people.

Psalms 105:26

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Moses
- his servant
- and Aaron

Translation Words - UST

- his servant
- Moses
- along with Moses' older brother Aaron

ULT

26 He sent Moses, his servant, and Aaron, whom he had chosen.

UST

26 But then Yahweh sent his servant Moses along with Moses' older brother Aaron, whom Yahweh had also chosen to be his servant.

Psalms 105:27

They performed his signs among the Egyptians ... his wonders in the land of Ham

These two phrases have basically the same meaning. Alternate translation: “Moses and Aaron performed God’s miracles in Egypt among the descendants of Ham” (See: Parallelism)

his wonders in the land of Ham

The words “they performed” are understood fromt the previous phrase. They may be repeated here. Alternate translation: “and they performed his wonders in the land of Ham” (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

27 They performed his signs among the Egyptians, his wonders in the land of Ham.

UST

27 Those two performed amazing miracles among the people of Egypt in that land where the descendants of Ham lived.

the land of Ham

Ham was an ancestor of the people of Egypt. Alternate translation: “the land of Ham’s descendants” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- his signs
- his wonders
- of Ham

Translation Words - UST

- amazing
- miracles
- where the descendants of Ham lived

Psalms 105:28

made that land dark

Alternate translation: “made the sky dark”

Translation Words - ULT

- and made that land
- dark

Translation Words - UST

- darkness
- see anything, but the rulers of Egypt refused to obey

ULT

28 He sent darkness and made that land dark, but its people did not obey his commands.

UST

28 Yahweh sent darkness so that the people of Egypt could not see anything, but the rulers of Egypt refused to obey when Moses and Aaron commanded them to let the Israelite people leave Egypt.

Psalms 105:29

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- into blood
- and killed

Translation Words - UST

- blood
- to die

ULT

29 He turned their water into blood and killed their fish.

UST

29 Yahweh caused all the water in Egypt to become blood, and his doing that caused all the fish to die.

Psalms 105:30

frogs

a small jumping reptile

even in the rooms of their rulers

Alternate translation: “they were even in the rooms of their rulers”

Translation Words - ULT

- Their land
- of their rulers

Translation Words - UST

- the land
- the king

ULT

30 Their land swarmed with frogs, even in the rooms of their rulers.

UST

30 Then he caused the land to become full of frogs; the king and his officials even had frogs in their bedrooms.

Psalms 105:31

Connecting Statement:

The psalmist continues to describe Yahweh's judgment on Egypt.

swarms

large flying groups

gnats

small flying insects like flies but smaller

ULT

31 He spoke, and swarms of flies and gnats came throughout their country.

UST

31 Then Yahweh commanded that flies come, and swarms of them descended on the people of Egypt, and gnats also swarmed across the whole country.

Psalms 105:32

hail

ice that falls from the sky like rain

Translation Words - ULT

- with fire

Translation Words - UST

- that burned

ULT

32 He turned their rain into hail, with fire flaming on their land.

UST

32 Yahweh sent rain, rain that became hail that fell upon them, and he sent wild fires that burned throughout their land.

Psalms 105:33

He destroyed ... he broke

God caused the hail, rain, and lightning to ruin the vines and trees. Alternate translation: “He caused it to destroy ... and to break” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- their vines
- and fig trees

Translation Words - UST

- grapevines
- and fig trees

ULT

33 He destroyed their vines and fig trees; he broke the trees of their country.

UST

33 The hail ruined their grapevines and fig trees and shattered all the other trees.

Psalms 105:34

so many locusts

Alternate translation: “there were so many locusts”

ULT

34 He spoke, and the locusts came,
young locusts, without number.

UST

34 He commanded locusts to come, and hordes of them came; so many came that they could not be counted.

Psalms 105:35

The locusts ate up all of the vegetation ... They ate up all the crops of the ground

These two phrase have basically the same meaning and are used together for emphasis. Alternate translation: “The insects ate all the plants and all the crops in the land” (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- The locusts ate up
- They ate up
- all the crops

Translation Words - UST

- ate
- ruining
- the crops

ULT

35 The locusts ate up all of the vegetation in their land; They ate up all the crops of the ground.

UST

35 The locusts ate every green plant in the land, ruining all the crops.

Psalms 105:36

He killed every firstborn in their land, the firstfruits of all their strength

Here the second phrase about the “firstfruits” is used to describe the “firstborn” in the first phrase. Alternate translation: “He killed every firstborn in their land, which were the firstfruits of all their strength” or “Then Yahweh killed the oldest son in every house of the people of Egypt” (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

ULT

36 He killed every firstborn in their land, the firstfruits of all their strength.

UST

36 Then Yahweh killed the oldest son in every house of the people of Egypt.

Translation Words - ULT

- firstborn
- the firstfruits of

Translation Words - UST

- the oldest
- son in

Psalms 105:37

He brought the Israelites out with silver and gold

When the Israelites left Egypt they took silver and gold with them. Alternate translation: “He brought the Isrealites out of Egypt with silver and gold in their possession” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

none of his tribes stumbled on the way

No one was left behind. This can be stated positively Alternate translation: “all of his tribes was able to make the journey” (See: Double Negatives)

ULT

37 He brought the Israelites out with silver and gold; none of his tribes stumbled on the way.

UST

37 Then he brought the Israelite people out from Egypt; they were carrying heavy loads of jewelry made of silver and gold that the people of Egypt had given to them. No one was left behind because of being sick.

Translation Words - ULT

- He brought the Israelites out
- with silver
- and gold

Translation Words - UST

- of jewelry made of silver and
- gold that the people of Egypt had given to
- Then he brought the Israelite people out from Egypt; they were carrying heavy loads

Psalms 105:38

Egypt was glad

Here “Egypt” refers to the people who live in Egypt. Alternate translation: The people of Egypt were glad (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt
- was glad
- the fear of them

Translation Words - UST

- The people of Egypt
- very
- afraid of

ULT

38 Egypt was glad when they went away, for the fear of them had fallen upon them.

UST

38 The people of Egypt were glad when the Israelite people left because they had become very afraid of the Israelites.

Psalms 105:39

He spread a cloud for a covering

Here the psalmist describes Yahweh placing a cloud in the sky as if he were spreading out a garment. The cloud was a “covering” to protect them from the sun. Alternate translation: “He placed a cloud in the sky to protect them from the sun and heat” (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

made a fire to light up the night

Yahweh placed a pillar of fire in the sky to give light during the night. Alternate translation: “placed a fire it the sky to light up the night” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

39 He spread a cloud for a covering and made a fire to light up the night.

UST

39 Then Yahweh spread a cloud to cover the Israelites; and at night it became a big fire in the sky to give them light.

Translation Words - ULT

- for a covering
- and made a fire
- to light up

Translation Words - UST

- to cover the Israelites
- it became a big fire in the sky
- to give them light

Psalms 105:40

he brought quail

It may be helpful to make clear that quail are small birds Yahweh sent for them to eat. Alternate translation: “Yahweh sent small birds to eat” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

with bread from heaven

Yahweh caused manna, a type of bread, to fall from the sky. Alternate translation: “with bread that fell from the sky” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- bread
- from heaven

Translation Words - UST

- and he gave them...manna, food
- from the sky, each morning

ULT

40 The Israelites asked for food, and he brought quail and satisfied them with bread from heaven.

UST

40 Later the Israelites asked for meat to eat, and Yahweh sent flocks of quail to them, and he gave them plenty of manna, food from the sky, each morning.

Psalms 105:41

they flowed

Alternate translation: “the waters flowed”

Translation Words - ULT

- they flowed

Translation Words - UST

- it was like

ULT

41 He split the rock, and waters gushed from it; they flowed in the wilderness like a river.

UST

41 One day he caused a rock to open up, and water poured out for them to drink; it was like a river flowing in that desert.

Psalms 105:42

called to mind

This means to remember. Alternate translation: “remembered” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- holy
- Abraham
- his servant

Translation Words - UST

- sacred promise
- to his servant
- Abraham

ULT

42 For he called to mind his holy promise that he made to Abraham his servant.

UST

42 He did that because he kept thinking about the sacred promise that he had given to his servant, Abraham.

Psalms 105:43

He led his people out ... his chosen with shouts of triumph

These two phrases have basically the same meaning and are used together to emphasize that God's people were joyful when he led them out of Egypt. The people were shouting joyfully. Alternate translation: "He led his chosen people out with shouts of joy and triumph" (See: Parallelism)

ULT

43 He led his people out with joy, his chosen with shouts of triumph.

UST

43 So his people were joyful as he brought them out from Egypt; these people whom he had chosen were shouting joyfully as they went.

his chosen

Here "chosen" refers to Yahweh's chosen people. Alternate translation: "his chosen people" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

shouts of triumph

the sound that people make when they are shouting with joy because they have defeated their enemies

Translation Words - ULT

- He led his people
- out

Translation Words - UST

- as he brought them
- out from Egypt

Psalms 105:44

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the lands
- of the nations

Translation Words - UST

- the land
- the people

ULT

44 He gave them the lands of the nations; they took possession of the wealth of the peoples

UST

44 He gave to them the land that belonged to the people groups that lived there in Canaan, and the Israelites took all their wealth.

Psalms 105:45

keep his statutes and obey his laws

These two phrases have basically the same meaning and are used together for emphasis. “To keep” his statutes means to obey them. Alternate translation: “obey his laws and statutes” (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- keep
- his statutes

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh did all these things
- commanded

ULT

45 so that they might keep his statutes and obey his laws. Praise Yahweh.

UST

45 Yahweh did all these things so that his people would do all the things that he had commanded them to do. Praise Yahweh!

Psalms 106

Psalm 16 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 106 is the fourth in a series of five psalms of praise to God. (Psalm 103-107)

Special concepts in this chapter

Israel's sin

Although Israel continually sinned in the desert, God still took them to the Promised Land. (See: sin, sinful, sinner, sinning and Promised Land)

Psalms 106:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

for his covenant faithfulness endures forever

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “for he remains faithful to his covenant forever” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is good
- for his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- good
- he faithfully loves us

ULT

1 Praise Yahweh. Give thanks to Yahweh, for he is good, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

1 Praise Yahweh! Praise Yahweh because everything he does is good; he faithfully loves us forever as he promised us!

Psalms 106:2

Who can recount the mighty acts of Yahweh ... deeds?

The author asks this question to praise God and does not expect an answer. Alternate translation: “No one can recount the mighty acts of Yahweh ... deeds.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

praiseworthy deeds

Alternate translation: “deeds that are worthy of praise”

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- his praiseworthy deeds

Translation Words - UST

- that Yahweh has done
- praise him enough

ULT

2 Who can recount the mighty acts of Yahweh or proclaim in full all his praiseworthy deeds?

UST

2 Because Yahweh has done many great things, no one can tell all the great things that Yahweh has done, and no one can praise him enough.

Psalms 106:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- whose deeds
- just

Translation Words - UST

- fairly
- do what

ULT

3 Blessed are those who do what is right, and whose deeds are always just.

UST

3 How fortunate are those who act fairly, those who always do what is right.

Psalms 106:4

Call me to mind

The phrase “call to mind” means to remember something. Alternate translation: “remember me” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- to your people
- when you save them

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- your people
- rescue them

ULT

4 Call me to mind, Yahweh, when you show favor to your people; help me when you save them.

UST

4 Yahweh, be kind to me when you help your people; help me when you rescue them.

Psalms 106:5

of your chosen

The word “chosen” refers to Yahweh’s chosen people. Alternate translation: “of your chosen people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

rejoice in the gladness ... and glory

These are things that David says he will do, along with “seeing the prosperity of your chosen.” The words “I will” may be repeated here. Alternate translation: “I will rejoice in the gladness ... and I will glory” (See: Ellipsis)

gladness

joy, delight

glory with your inheritance

Here the phrase “your inheritance” refers to the Isrealites, who are Yahweh’s chosen people. Here “glory” means “to boast about” something; in this case they are boasting about Yahweh. Alternate translation: “boast of your greatness with your people” or “boast with your people about you” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

5 Then I will see the prosperity of your chosen, rejoice in the gladness of your nation, and glory with your inheritance.

UST

5 Allow me to see your people become prosperous again and to see all the people of your nation, Israel, become happy again; allow me to be happy with them! I want to praise you along with all those others who belong to you.

Translation Words - ULT

- in the gladness
- of your nation
- and glory
- your inheritance

Translation Words - UST

- all the people of your nation, Israel
- I want to praise you along
- all those others who belong to you
- become happy again; allow me...with them

Psalms 106:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- We have sinned
- our ancestors
- we have done wrong
- and we have done evil

Translation Words - UST

- our ancestors
- have sinned
- we have done what is wicked
- and evil

ULT

6 We have sinned like our ancestors; we have done wrong, and we have done evil.

UST

6 We and our ancestors have sinned; we have done what is wicked and evil.

Psalms 106:7

did not appreciate your marvelous deeds

Alternate translation: “were not grateful for the marvelous deed you did”

they ignored your many acts of covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “they ignored the many things that you did because you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

at the sea ... the Sea of Reeds

These two phrases refer to the same sea. The second is the name of the sea.

Translation Words - ULT

- Our fathers
- did...appreciate
- your marvelous deeds
- Egypt
- acts of covenant faithfulness
- rebellious

Translation Words - UST

- When our ancestors
- were in Egypt
- pay attention
- to the wonderful things that Yahweh did
- that he faithfully loved them
- they rebelled against God

ULT

7 Our fathers did not appreciate your marvelous deeds in Egypt; they ignored your many acts of covenant faithfulness; they were rebellious at the sea, the Sea of Reeds.

UST

7 When our ancestors were in Egypt, they did not pay attention to the wonderful things that Yahweh did; they forgot about the many times that he showed that he faithfully loved them. Instead, when they were at the Sea of Reeds, they rebelled against God, who is greater than any other god.

Psalms 106:8

Nevertheless, he

Alternate translation: “Even though what I have just said is true, he”

for his name’s sake

Here “his name” refers to Yahweh. Alternate translation: “for the sake of his own reputation” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Nevertheless, he saved them
- name’s sake

Translation Words - UST

- But he rescued them
- he is

ULT

[8] Nevertheless, he saved them for his name’s sake so that he might reveal his power.

UST

[8] But he rescued them for the sake of his own reputation so that he could show that he is very powerful.

Psalms 106:9

through the depths, as through a wilderness

Here David compares the way that Yahweh led the Isrealites through the Sea of Reeds to the way people can be led across the dry ground of a wilderness. “The depths” refers the riverbed that appeared after Yahweh parted the waters. Alternate translation: “through the Seas of Reeds on dry ground” (See: Simile and Metaphor)

ULT

9 He rebuked the Sea of Reeds, and it dried up. Then he led them through the depths, as through a wilderness.

UST

9 He rebuked the Sea of Reeds and it became dry, and then while he led our ancestors, they walked through it as though it were as dry as a desert.

Psalms 106:10

He saved them from the hand ... and he rescued them from the hand

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and are used together to emphasize that Yahweh saved them from their enemies. (See: Parallelism)

the hand of those who hated them

Here “hand” refers to power or control. Alternate translation: “the power of those who hated them” or “the control of those who hated them” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- He saved them
- from the hand of
- from the hand
- and he rescued them
- of the enemy

Translation Words - UST

- In that way he rescued
- In that way he rescued
- from the power of
- them
- their enemies

ULT

10 He saved them from the hand of those who hated them, and he rescued them from the hand of the enemy.

UST

10 In that way he rescued them from the power of their enemies.

Psalms 106:11

covered their adversaries

This is a polite way to talk about them drowning. Alternate translation: “drowned their enemies” (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- their adversaries

Translation Words - UST

- Then their enemies

ULT

11 But the waters covered their adversaries; not one of them survived.

UST

11 Then their enemies were drowned in the water of the Sea of Reeds; not one of them was left.

Psalms 106:12

Then they believed his words

Here the word “they” refers to “their ancestors” and the word “his” refers to “Yahweh.”

Translation Words - ULT

- his praise

Translation Words - UST

- to praise him

ULT

12 Then they believed his words, and they sang his praise.

UST

12 When that happened, our ancestors believed that Yahweh had truly done for them what he had promised to do, and they sang to praise him.

Psalms 106:13

they did not wait for his instructions

It is implied that they did things without waiting to find out what Yahweh wanted them to go. Alternate translation: “they did things without first waiting for Yahweh’s instructions” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

13 But they quickly forgot what he had done; they did not wait for his instructions.

UST

13 But they soon forgot what he had done for them; they did things without waiting to find out what Yahweh wanted them to do.

Psalms 106:14

insatiable cravings

Alternate translation: “cravings that could not be satisfied”

they challenged God

Alternate translation: “They rebelled against God”

Translation Words - ULT

- in the wilderness

Translation Words - UST

- food like they formerly ate in Egypt

ULT

14 They had insatiable cravings in the wilderness, and they challenged God in the desert.

UST

14 They intensely wanted food like they formerly ate in Egypt. They did evil things to find out whether God would punish them or not.

Psalms 106:15

but he sent a horrible disease

Here David speaks about Yahweh causing the people to be afflicted by a disease as if Yahweh sent a disease to them in the same way that someone sends a person or a messenger. Alternate translation: “but he caused them to suffer from a horrible disease” (See: Metaphor)

a horrible disease

a disease that caused people to slowly become weak and caused some of them to die

Translation Words - ULT

- upon them

Translation Words - UST

- upon them

ULT

15 So he gave them what they requested, but he sent a horrible disease upon them.

UST

15 So he gave them what they requested, but he sent a horrible disease upon them.

Psalms 106:16

In the camp

This refers to the Israelites' camp in the wilderness. Alternate translation: "In the camp in the wilderness" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- they became jealous of
- Moses
- and Aaron
- the holy priest
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- became jealous
- of Moses
- and his older brother Aaron
- who was dedicated
- to serve Yahweh by being a priest

ULT

16 In the camp they became jealous of Moses and Aaron, the holy priest of Yahweh.

UST

16 Later when some of the men became jealous of Moses and his older brother Aaron, who was dedicated to serve Yahweh by being a priest,

Psalms 106:17

The earth opened and swallowed up

Here how the ground opens up and buries the people is being compared to how a creature swallows something. Alternate translation: “The earth opened and buried” (See: Personification)

Dathan

This was an official who rebelled against Moses. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan and covered the followers of Abiram.

UST

17 the ground opened up and swallowed Dathan and also buried Abiram and his family.

covered the followers of Abiram

The followers of Abiram were also buried when the earth opened and buried Dathan. Alternate translation: “it also covered the followers of Abiram” or “it also buried the followers of Abiram” (See: Ellipsis)

Abiram

This was an official who rebelled against Moses. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- The earth

Translation Words - UST

- the ground

Psalms 106:18

Fire broke out among them; the fire consumed the wicked

These two phrases mean the same things and are written together to emphasize how the wicked people were killed by the fire. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Fire

Translation Words - UST

- a fire

ULT

18 Fire broke out among them; the fire consumed the wicked.

UST

18 God sent down from heaven a fire which burned up all the wicked people who supported them.

Psalms 106:19

They made a calf at Horeb and worshiped a cast metal figure

This information can be reordered so that it is clear that the calf was the cast metal figure. Alternate translation: “At Horeb, they made a cast metal figure of a calf and worshiped it” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- and worshiped

Translation Words - UST

- and worshiped it

ULT

19 They made a calf at Horeb and worshiped a cast metal figure.

UST

19 Then the Israelite leaders made a gold statue of a calf at Mount Sinai and worshiped it.

Psalms 106:20

They traded the glory of God for the image of a bull

This means that instead of worshiping God they worshiped the image of the bull. Alternate translation: “They traded worshiping the glory of God to worship the image of a bull” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the glory of God

Here God is referred to by his glory. Alternate translation: “their glorious God” or “God who is glorious” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the glory of God
- that eats

Translation Words - UST

- our glorious
- eats

ULT

20 They traded the glory of God for the image of a bull that eats grass.

UST

20 Instead of worshiping our glorious God, they started to worship a statue of an ox that eats grass!

Psalms 106:21

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- their Savior
- in Egypt

Translation Words - UST

- who had rescued
- in Egypt

ULT

21 They forgot God their Savior, who had done great deeds in Egypt.

UST

21 They forgot about God, who had rescued them by the great miracles that he performed in Egypt.

Psalms 106:22

the land of Ham

This refers to the land where Ham's descendants lived. Alternate translation: "the land where Ham's descendant live" (See: Possession)

mighty acts

Alternate translation: "awesome things"

Translation Words - ULT

- He had done wonderful things
- of Ham
- and mighty acts

Translation Words - UST

- the wonderful things
- and the amazing things that he did for them at the
- and the amazing things that he did for them at the

ULT

22 He had done wonderful things in the land of Ham and mighty acts at the Sea of Reeds.

UST

22 They forgot about the wonderful things that he did for them in Egypt and the amazing things that he did for them at the Sea of Reeds.

Psalms 106:23

stood in the breach before him, to turn away his anger from destroying them

Here David speaks about Moses persuading Yahweh not to destroy the Israelites as intervening with him in the breach. Alternate translation: “stood between Yahweh and the Israelites and begged Yahweh to not destroy them” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- he would destroy them
- Moses
- stood
- to turn away
- his anger

Translation Words - UST

- he would get rid of
- Moses, whom God
- stood up
- to
- persuade God not

ULT

23 So he said he would destroy them—
had not Moses, his chosen one, stood in
the breach before him, to turn away his
anger from destroying them.

UST

23 Because of that, God said that he
would get rid of the Israelites; but
Moses, whom God had chosen to serve
him, stood up to persuade God not to
do that. As a result, God did not destroy
them.

Psalms 106:24

his promise

This refers to Yahweh's promise that he would allow them to take the land of Canaan as their possession.

Translation Words - ULT

- they did...believe

Translation Words - UST

- believe that God would do as he promised

ULT

24 Then they despised the fruitful land;
they did not believe his promise,

UST

24 Later, our ancestors refused to enter the beautiful land of Canaan because they did not believe that God would do as he promised and would enable them to take the land from the people who were living there.

Psalms 106:25

grumbled

complained

Translation Words - ULT

- and did
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- to what...said that they should do
- Yahweh

ULT

25 but grumbled in their tents, and did not obey Yahweh.

UST

25 They stayed in their tents and grumbled and would not pay attention to what Yahweh said that they should do.

Psalms 106:26

raised his hand

The word “his” refers to Yahweh. Also, it was custom to raise a hand when swearing an oath.

Translation Words - ULT

- Therefore he raised his hand
- desert

Translation Words - UST

- them
- to die there in the wilderness

ULT

26 Therefore he raised his hand and swore to them that he would let them die in the desert,

UST

26 So he solemnly told them that he would cause them to die there in the wilderness,

Psalms 106:27

scatter their descendants ... in foreign lands

These two phrases have basically the same meaning and are used together for emphasis. Alternate translation: “and that he would make their descendants live in foreign lands” (See: Parallelism)

scatter

This means to disperse or spread out something.

Translation Words - ULT

- their descendants
- among the nations

Translation Words - UST

- their descendants
- among the people of other nations and groups who did not believe in him

ULT

27 scatter their descendants among the nations, and scatter them in foreign lands.

UST

27 that he would scatter their descendants among the people of other nations and groups who did not believe in him, and that he would allow them to die in those lands.

Psalms 106:28

the sacrifices offered to the dead

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “the sacrifices that they offered to the dead” (See: Active or Passive)

to the dead

“The dead” refers to the idols and gods that the Israelites were worshiping. Alternate translation: “to gods who are dead” or “to lifeless gods” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- and ate
- the sacrifices

Translation Words - UST

- and they ate meat
- that had been sacrificed to Baal

ULT

28 They worshiped the Baal of Peor and ate the sacrifices offered to the dead.

UST

28 Later the Israelite people started to worship the idol of Baal at Mount Peor, and they ate meat that had been sacrificed to Baal and those other lifeless gods.

Psalms 106:29

a plague broke out

Alternate translation: “a plague spread”

provoked him to anger

Alternate translation: “angered him”

ULT

29 They provoked him to anger with their actions, and a plague broke out among them.

UST

29 Yahweh became very angry because of what they had done, so again he sent a terrible disease to attack them.

Psalms 106:30

Then Phinehas rose to intervene

Phinehas intervened among the people, punishing them for their sin. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: “Then Phinehas rose to intervene among the people because of their sin” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Then Phinehas
- to intervene

Translation Words - UST

- But Phinehas
- and punished the ones who had sinned greatly

ULT

30 Then Phinehas rose to intervene, and the plague subsided.

UST

30 But Phinehas stood up and punished the ones who had sinned greatly, and as a result the plague ended.

Psalms 106:31

It was counted to him as a righteous deed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “People credited it to him as a righteous deed” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- forever
- forever

Translation Words - UST

- that Phinehas did
- people...remember it

ULT

31 It was counted to him as a righteous deed to all generations forever.

UST

31 People have remembered that righteous deed that Phinehas did, and in future years people will remember it.

Psalms 106:32

Meribah

This is a place. (See: How to Translate Names)

suffered because of them

Moses suffered because of the peoples' sin. Here the word "them" is a pronoun for the people and a metonym referring to their sin. Alternate translation: "suffered because of their actions" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- and Moses

Translation Words - UST

- Moses

ULT

32 They also angered Yahweh at the waters of Meribah, and Moses suffered because of them.

UST

32 Then at the springs of Meribah our ancestors caused Yahweh to become angry again, and as a result Moses had trouble.

Psalms 106:33

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- made Moses bitter
- he

Translation Words - UST

- become very angry
- he said things

ULT

33 They made Moses bitter, and he spoke rashly.

UST

33 They caused Moses to become very angry, and he said things that were foolish.

Psalms 106:34

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- nations
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- other people groups
- he

ULT

34 They did not destroy the nations as Yahweh had commanded them,

UST

34 Our ancestors did not destroy the other people groups as he told them to do.

Psalms 106:35

but they mingled with the nations

Hey David speaks of the people intermarrying with the women from other nations as “mingling” with them. Alternate translation: “but they mixed in marriage with the other nations” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- with the nations

Translation Words - UST

- people groups

ULT

35 but they mingled with the nations and learned their ways

UST

35 Instead, the men took women from those people groups, and they started to do the evil things that those people did.

Psalms 106:36

which became a snare to them

The idols became a snare to them.

ULT

36 and worshiped their idols, which became a snare to them.

UST

36 Our ancestors worshiped the idols of those people, which resulted in their being destroyed.

Psalms 106:37

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- sons

Translation Words - UST

- their sons

ULT

37 They sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons.

UST

37 Some of the Israelites sacrificed their sons and daughters to the demons that those idols represented.

Psalms 106:38

They shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and of their daughters

The phrase “shedding blood” is a descriptive euphemism used for “killing.” Alternate translation: “They shed innocent blood when they killed their sons and daughters” (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- innocent
- the blood
- blood
- of their sons
- they sacrificed
- of Canaan
- land

Translation Words - UST

- They killed
- They killed
- children
- had done nothing wrong
- as sacrifices to
- As a result, the land
- of Canaan

ULT

38 They shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan, desecrating the land with blood.

UST

38 They killed children who had done nothing wrong, and offered them as sacrifices to the idols in Canaan. As a result, the land of Canaan was polluted by those murders.

Psalms 106:39

They were defiled by their deeds

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Their deeds defiled them” (See: Active or Passive)

in their actions they were like prostitutes

Here David compares their unfaithfulness to Yahweh to the unfaithfulness of a prostitute. Alternate translation: “they were as unfaithful to Yahweh as prostitutes” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

39 They were defiled by their deeds; in their actions they were like prostitutes.

UST

39 So by their deeds they made it impossible for God to accept them; because they did not faithfully worship only God, they became like women who sleep with other men instead of sleeping only with their husbands.

Psalms 106:40

So Yahweh was angry with his people ... he despised his own people

Alternate translation: “So Yahweh was angry with his people and despised them”

Translation Words - ULT

- So Yahweh
- his people
- own people

Translation Words - UST

- So Yahweh became
- with his people
- them

ULT

40 So Yahweh was angry with his people, and he despised his own people.

UST

40 So Yahweh became very angry with his people; he was completely disgusted with them.

Psalms 106:41

He gave them into the hand of the nations

Here “hand” refers to power or control. Alternate translation: “God allowed the nations to take control of them” (See: Metonymy)

those who hated them

Alternate translation: “people who hated them”

Translation Words - ULT

- into the hand
- of the nations

Translation Words - UST

- people groups
- to conquer them

ULT

41 He gave them into the hand of the nations, and those who hated them ruled over them.

UST

41 As a result, he allowed people groups who did not believe in him to conquer them, so those who hated our ancestors started to rule over them.

Psalms 106:42

they were brought into subjection to their authority

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “their enemies caused them to be subject to their authority” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Their enemies
- to their authority

Translation Words - UST

- Their enemies
- them

ULT

42 Their enemies oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection to their authority.

UST

42 Their enemies oppressed them and completely controlled them.

Psalms 106:43

were brought low by their own sin

Here the phrase “brought low” means to be destroyed. Also, If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “their sin ruined them” (See: Idiom and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- kept rebelling

Translation Words - UST

- continued to rebel against him

ULT

43 Many times he came to help them, but they kept rebelling and were brought low by their own sin.

UST

43 Many times Yahweh rescued his people, but they continued to rebel against him, and they were finally destroyed because of the sins that they committed.

Psalms 106:44

Nevertheless, he

“Even though what I have just said is true, he.” See how you translated this in Psalms 106:8.

their distress

Alternate translation: “their affliction” or “their suffering”

ULT

44 Nevertheless, he paid attention to their distress when he heard their cry for help.

UST

44 However, Yahweh always heard them when they cried out to him, and he listened to them when they were distressed.

Psalms 106:45

called to mind

The phrase “call to mind” means to remember something. Alternate translation: “remembered” (See: Idiom)

He ... relented because of his steadfast love

Alternate translation: “He ... decided that because he still loved them very much he would not punish them”

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant
- love

Translation Words - UST

- the covenant
- he changed his mind about punishing them more

ULT

45 He called to mind his covenant with them and relented because of his steadfast love.

UST

45 For their sake, he thought about the covenant that he had made to bless them; because he never stopped loving them very much, he changed his mind about punishing them more.

Psalms 106:46

their conquerers

"their captors." This refers to the Isrealites' enemies who had taken them captive.

to have pity on them

Alternate translation: "to be compassionate on them"

Translation Words - ULT

- conquerers
- to have pity on

Translation Words - UST

- those who had taken
- sorry

ULT

46 He caused all their conquerers to have pity on them.

UST

46 He caused all those who had taken the Israelites to Babylonia to feel sorry for them.

Psalms 106:47

General Information:

Here 106:48 is more than the end of this psalm. It is the closing statement for all of Book 4 of the Psalms, which starts at Psalm 90 and ends with Psalm 106.

to your holy name

Here Yahweh is referred to by his “holy name.” Alternate translation: “to you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Save us
- Yahweh
- our God
- the nations
- to your holy

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- our God
- rescue us
- to Israel
- people groups so that

ULT

47 Save us, Yahweh, our God. Gather us from among the nations so that we may give thanks to your holy name and glory in your praises.

UST

47 Yahweh our God, rescue us and bring us back to Israel from among those people groups so that we may thank you and joyfully praise you.

Psalms 106:48

May Yahweh, the God of Israel, be praised

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “May people praise Yahweh the God of Israel” (See: Active or Passive)

from everlasting to everlasting

This refers to two extremes and means for all time. See how you translated this in Psalms 41:13. Alternate translation: “for all eternity” (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- May
- Yahweh
- the God
- of Israel
- the people
- Amen

Translation Words - UST

- Praise
- Yahweh
- the God
- whom we Israelites
- the people
- should

ULT

48 May Yahweh, the God of Israel, be praised from everlasting to everlasting. All the people said, “Amen.” Praise Yahweh.

Book Five

UST

48 Praise Yahweh, the God whom we Israelites worship, praise him now and forever! All the people should agree! Praise Yahweh!

Psalms 107

Psalm 17 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 107 is the last in a series of five psalms of praise to God (Psalm 103-107).

Special concepts in this chapter

Praise

The psalmist praises Yahweh for saving people lost in the desert, in prison, sick, in a storm at sea, homeless and oppressed. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation and oppress, oppressed, oppression, oppressor, dominate)

Psalms 107:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

his covenant faithfulness endures forever

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “he remains faithful to his covenant forever” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- he is good
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- he always does good things for us
- His faithful love for us

ULT

1 Give thanks to Yahweh, for he is good, and his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

1 Give thanks to Yahweh because he always does good things for us! His faithful love for us lasts forever, as he has promised us!

Psalms 107:2

the redeemed of Yahweh

"The redeemed" refers to the people whom Yahweh has saved. Alternate translation: "those whom Yahweh has saved" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

speak out

This means to tell others about something. Alternate translation: "tell about what Yahweh has done" (See: Idiom)

ULT

2 Let the redeemed of Yahweh speak out, those he has rescued from the hand of the enemy.

UST

2 Those whom Yahweh has saved should tell others that he has rescued them from their enemies.

from the hand of the enemy

Here "hand" refers to power. Alternate translation: "from the power of the enemy" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- redeemed
- those he has rescued
- of Yahweh
- from the hand
- of the enemy

Translation Words - UST

- Those whom Yahweh
- has
- he has rescued them from
- saved
- their enemies

Psalms 107:3

from the east ... and from the south

Here the four directions are given to emphasize that he gather them from everywhere. Alternate translation: “from every direction” or “from every part of the world” (See: Merism)

from the east and from the west, from the north and from the south

This describes the places that Yahweh gather his people from. Alternate translation: “he has gathered them from the east and from the west, from the north and from the south” (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

3 He has gathered them out of foreign lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and from the south.

UST

3 He has gathered those of you who were exiled to many lands; he has gathered you together from the east and the west, from the north and from the south.

Psalms 107:4

They wandered

Alternate translation: “Some people wandered”

on a desert road

Alternate translation: “on a road that was in the desert”

in which to live

Alternate translation: “that they could live in”

Translation Words - ULT

- in the wilderness

Translation Words - UST

- in the desert

ULT

4 They wandered in the wilderness on a desert road and found no city in which to live.

UST

4 Some of those who returned from those countries wandered in the desert; they were lost and had no homes to live in.

Psalms 107:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- fainted

Translation Words - UST

- in exhaustion

ULT

5 Because they were hungry and thirsty, they fainted from exhaustion.

UST

5 They were hungry and thirsty, and they even collapsed in exhaustion.

Psalms 107:6

Then they called out to Yahweh in their trouble

It is implied that they are praying to Yahweh so that he will help them. Alternate translation: “Then they prayed to Yahweh to help them in their trouble” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

their distress

Alternate translation: “their difficulties” or “their afflictions”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

6 Then they called out to Yahweh in their trouble, and he rescued them out of their distress.

UST

6 When they were in trouble, they called out to Yahweh, and he rescued them from being distressed.

Psalms 107:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- direct

Translation Words - UST

- along a straight

ULT

7 He led them by a direct path so that they would go to a city to live in.

UST

7 He led them along a straight road where they walked safely to cities in Canaan where they could live.

Psalms 107:8

Oh that people would praise Yahweh for his covenant faithfulness

Here the word “Oh” is used to convey a strong desire for people to praise Yahweh. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “Let people praise Yahweh because he is faithful to his covenant” or “People should praise Yahweh because he is faithful to his covenant” (See: Exclamations and Abstract Nouns)

for humanity

Alternate translation: “for all people”

Translation Words - ULT

- Oh that people
- Yahweh
- for his covenant faithfulness
- humanity

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- for loving them faithfully
- that
- he does for people

ULT

8 Oh that people would praise Yahweh for his covenant faithfulness and for the amazing things he has done for humanity!

UST

8 They should praise Yahweh for loving them faithfully and for the wonderful things that he does for people.

Psalms 107:9

For he satisfies the longings of those who are thirsty

Alternate translation: “For he gives water to those who desire it—to those who are thirsty”

the desires of those who are hungry he fills up with good things

Alternate translation: “to those who are very hungry and desire food, he give them good things to eat”

ULT

9 For he satisfies the longings of those who are thirsty, and the desires of those who are hungry he fills up with good things.

UST

9 He gives thirsty people plenty of water to drink, and he gives hungry people plenty of good things to eat.

Translation Words - ULT

- the longings
- with good things

Translation Words - UST

- and he gives
- good things

Psalms 107:10

Some sat

It is implied that these are people that Yahweh has rescued. Alternate translation: “Yahweh also rescued people who sat” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

in darkness and in gloom

Both “darkness” and “gloom” have basically the same meaning and are used to emphasize how dark the prison was. Alternate translation: “in complete darkness” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- in darkness
- in affliction

Translation Words - UST

- dark
- suffering

ULT

10 Some sat in darkness and in gloom, prisoners in affliction and chains.

UST

10 Some of them were in very dark prisons; they were prisoners, suffering because of chains fastened to their hands and feet.

Psalms 107:11

they had rebelled against God’s word ... rejected the instruction of the Most High

These phrases have similar meanings and emphasize how much they had rebelled again God, which is why they had been imprisoned. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- they had rebelled against

Translation Words - UST

- rebelled against

ULT

11 This was because they had rebelled against God’s word and rejected the instruction of the Most High.

UST

11 They were in prison because they had rebelled against the message of God; they were there because they had despised the advice given by God, who is greater than all other gods.

Psalms 107:12

He humbled their hearts through hardship

Here the heart represents a person, but specifically his will. Alternate translation: “He humbled them by allowing them to suffer hardship” (See: Synecdoche)

hardship

This could mean: (1) “trouble” or (2) “hard labor.”

they stumbled and there was no one to help them up

The word “stumbled” refers to times when these people got into very difficult situations. Alternate translation: “they got into trouble and there was no one to help them out of it” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

12 He humbled their hearts through hardship; they stumbled and there was no one to help them up.

UST

12 That is why God made them suffer hardships so that they would no longer be proud; when they got into trouble, there was no one who would help them.

Translation Words - ULT

- their hearts

Translation Words - UST

- That is why God made them suffer hardships

Psalms 107:13

Then they called out to Yahweh in their trouble

It is implied that they are praying to Yahweh so that he will help them. See how you translated this in Psalms 107:6. Alternate translation: “Then they prayed to Yahweh to help them in their trouble” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

their distress

“difficulties” or “afflictions.” See how you translated this in Psalms 107:6

ULT

13 Then they called out to Yahweh in their trouble, and he brought them out of their distress.

UST

13 When they were in trouble, they called out to Yahweh, and he rescued them from being distressed.

he brought

Here David describes Yahweh saving them from their distress as if their distress were a physical place that he was bringing them out of. Alternate translation: “he saved” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Then they called out
- Yahweh
- and he brought them out of their

Translation Words - UST

- When they were in trouble, they called out
- Yahweh
- and he rescued

Psalms 107:14

He brought them

Alternate translation: “Yahweh brought those in prison”

darkness and gloom

Both “darkness” and “gloom” have basically the same meaning and are used to emphasize how dark the prison was. See how you translated this in Psalms 107:10. Alternate translation: “complete darkness” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- He brought them out

Translation Words - UST

- out of those very

ULT

14 He brought them out of darkness and gloom and broke their bonds.

UST

14 He broke the chains that were on their hands and feet and brought them out of those very dark prisons.

Psalms 107:15

Oh that people would praise Yahweh for his covenant faithfulness

Here the word “Oh” is used to convey a strong desire for people to praise Yahweh. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. See how you translated this in Psalms 107:8. Alternate translation: “Let people praise Yahweh because he is faithful to his covenant” or “People should praise Yahweh because he is faithful to his covenant” (See: Exclamations and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Oh that people
- Yahweh
- for his covenant faithfulness
- he has done for humanity

Translation Words - UST

- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love
- son
- Yahweh
- Adam

ULT

15 Oh that people would praise Yahweh for his covenant faithfulness and for the amazing things he has done for humanity!

UST

15-16 He broke down the prison gates that were made of bronze; he cut through the prison bars that were made of iron. They should praise Yahweh for loving them faithfully and for the wonderful things that he does for people.

Psalms 107:16

For he

Alternate translation: “because he”

For he has broken the gates of bronze and cut through the bars of iron

Both of these phrases describe Yahweh freeing his people from prison and are used to emphasize that Yahweh truly freed them. Alternate translation: “He freed his people from prison” (See: Parallelism and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- the gates
- of bronze

Translation Words - UST

- bronze
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

ULT

16 For he has broken the gates of bronze and cut through the bars of iron.

UST

15-16 He broke down the prison gates that were made of bronze; he cut through the prison bars that were made of iron. They should praise Yahweh for loving them faithfully and for the wonderful things that he does for people.

Psalms 107:17

They were foolish in their rebellious ways

Alternate translation: “They were foolish in the way they rebelled against Yahweh”

and afflicted

“and they suffered.” Specifically they were afflicted by becoming sick. Alternate translation: “and they became sick” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

17 They were foolish in their rebellious ways and afflicted because of their sins.

UST

17 Some of them foolishly rebelled against God, so they suffered for their sins.

Psalms 107:18

they came close to the gates of death

Here the act of “dying” is described as a place, “the gates of death” Alternate translation: “they almost died” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- eat
- the gates of

Translation Words - UST

- they
- almost

ULT

18 They lost their desire to eat any food, and they came close to the gates of death.

UST

18 They did not want to eat any food, and they almost died.

Psalms 107:19

Then they called out to Yahweh in their trouble

It is implied that they are praying to Yahweh so that he will help them. See how you translated this in Psalms 107:6. Alternate translation: “Then they prayed to Yahweh to help them in their trouble” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Then they called out
- Yahweh
- and he brought them

Translation Words - UST

- When they were in trouble, they called out
- Yahweh
- and he rescued

ULT

19 Then they called out to Yahweh in their trouble, and he brought them out of their distress.

UST

19 When they were in trouble, they called out to Yahweh, and he rescued them from being distressed.

Psalms 107:20

He sent his word and healed them

Here David describes Yahweh speaking as sending his words as if they were a messenger. This could mean: (1) “He commanded for them to be healed and they were healed” or (2) “He encouraged them and healed them” (See: Personification)

ULT

20 He sent his word and healed them,
and he rescued them from their destruction.

UST

20 When he commanded that they be healed, they were healed; he saved them from dying.

Psalms 107:21

Oh that people would praise Yahweh for his covenant faithfulness

Here the word “Oh” is used to convey a strong desire for people to praise Yahweh. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. See how you translated this in Psalms 107:8. Alternate translation: “Let people praise Yahweh because he is faithful to his covenant” or “People should praise Yahweh because he is faithful to his covenant” (See: Exclamations and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

21 Oh that people would praise Yahweh for his covenant faithfulness and for the amazing things he has done for humanity!

UST

21 They should praise Yahweh for loving them faithfully and for the wonderful things that he does for people.

Translation Words - ULT

- Oh that people
- Yahweh
- for his covenant faithfulness
- he has done for humanity

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- for loving them faithfully
- that
- he does for people

Psalms 107:22

of thanksgiving

Alternate translation: “that show that they are thankful”

in singing

Alternate translation: “by singing about them”

Translation Words - ULT

- the sacrifices
- of thanksgiving

Translation Words - UST

- to him
- to show that they are thankful

ULT

22 Let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving and proclaim his deeds in singing.

UST

22 They should give offerings to him to show that they are thankful, and they should sing joyfully about the miracles that he has performed.

Psalms 107:23

and do business overseas

They would sail to places and buy and sell things with the people there. Alternate translation: “selling things in cities far away” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

23 Some travel on the sea in ships and do business overseas.

UST

23 Some of them sailed in ships; they were selling things in cities far away.

Psalms 107:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh performed

ULT

24 These saw the deeds of Yahweh and his wonders on the seas.

UST

24 As they were sailing, they also saw the miracles that Yahweh performed, the wonderful things that he did when they were on very deep seas.

Psalms 107:25

he commanded and aroused the windstorm that stirs up the seas

Alternate translation: “he commanded the wind and caused it become a great windstorm that stirred up the sea”

windstorm

a strong wind, like the wind that accompanies a strong rain storm

ULT

25 For he commanded and aroused the windstorm that stirs up the seas.

UST

25 He gave orders to the winds, and they became strong and stirred up high waves.

that stirs up the seas

Here David describes the winds causing the waves to become high as if the wind was an object fiercely stirring something. Alternate translation: “that caused the waves of the sea to become very high” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- For he
- that stirs up

Translation Words - UST

- winds
- high

Psalms 107:26

They reached up to the sky; they went down to the depths

This describes the ships rising and falling with the waves. The extremes of rising to the sky and falling to the depths are an exaggeration to express how horrible the windstorm was and how large the waves were. Alternate translation: “their ships would rise very high on the waves and then they would fall very low between the waves” (See: Hyperbole)

Their lives melted away in distress

This idiom describes the sailors’ great fear. Alternate translation: “The men were terrified and greatly distressed” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- to the sky
- Their lives
- away in distress

Translation Words - UST

- in the air
- and then they
- then the sailors were terrified

ULT

26 They reached up to the sky; they went down to the depths. Their lives melted away in distress.

UST

26 The ships in which they were sailing were tossed high in the air, and then they sank into the troughs between the high waves; then the sailors were terrified at the danger.

Psalms 107:27

were at their wits’ end

The phrase “at their wit’s end” means that they did not know what to do. Alternate translation: “and they did not know what to do” or “they had no idea what to do” (See: Idiom)

ULT

27 They swayed and staggered like drunkards and were at their wits’ end.

UST

27 They stumbled about and staggered like drunken men, and they did not know what to do.

Psalms 107:28

Then they called out to Yahweh in their trouble

It is implied that they are praying to Yahweh so that he will help them. See how you translated this in Psalms 107:6. Alternate translation: “Then they prayed to Yahweh to help them in their trouble” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Then they

The word “they” refers to the sailors.

he brought them

Alternate translation: “he guided them”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and he brought them out

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and he rescued

ULT

28 Then they called out to Yahweh in their trouble, and he brought them out of their distress.

UST

28 When they were in trouble, they called out to Yahweh, and he rescued them from being distressed.

Psalms 107:29

He calmed the storm

Alternate translation: “He made the wind stop”

the waves were stilled

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “he made the waves still” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

29 He calmed the storm, and the waves were stilled.

UST

29 He calmed the storm and he stilled the waves.

Psalms 107:30

their desired harbor

Alternate translation: “to the harbor where they wanted to go”

Translation Words - ULT

- Then they rejoiced

Translation Words - UST

- They were very glad

ULT

30 Then they rejoiced because they are quiet, so he brought them to their desired harbor.

UST

30 They were very glad when it became calm; and Yahweh brought them safely into a harbor as they wished.

Psalms 107:31

Oh that people would praise Yahweh for his covenant faithfulness

Here the word “Oh” is used to convey a strong desire for people to praise Yahweh. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. See how you translated this in Psalms 107:8. Alternate translation: “Let people praise Yahweh because he is faithful to his covenant” or “People should praise Yahweh because he is faithful to his covenant” (See: Exclamations and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

31 Oh that people would praise Yahweh for his covenant faithfulness and for the amazing things he has done for humanity!

UST

31 They should praise Yahweh for loving them faithfully and for the wonderful things that he does for people.

Translation Words - ULT

- Oh that people
- Yahweh
- for his covenant faithfulness
- he has done for humanity

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- for loving them faithfully
- that
- he does for people

Psalms 107:32

praise him in the council of the elders

"when the elders sit together." The elders sat together to discuss issues in the community and to make decisions for the community.

Translation Words - ULT

- Let them exalt him
- in the assembly
- of the people
- and

Translation Words - UST

- They should praise him among
- the Israelite people
- and they
- in front of the leaders of the country

ULT

32 Let them exalt him in the assembly of the people and praise him in the council of the elders.

UST

32 They should praise him among the Israelite people when they have gathered together, and they should praise him in front of the leaders of the country.

Psalms 107:33

He turns

Alternate translation: “Yahweh makes”

ULT

33 He turns rivers into a wilderness,
springs of water into dry land,

UST

33 Sometimes Yahweh causes rivers to become dry, with the result that the land becomes a wilderness, and springs of water become dry land.

Psalms 107:34

because of the wickedness of its people

Alternate translation: “because the people that live there are wicked”

Translation Words - ULT

- and a fruitful
- land

Translation Words - UST

- Sometimes he causes land that
- has produced lots of crops

ULT

34 and a fruitful land into a barren place because of the wickedness of those who dwell in it.

UST

34 Sometimes he causes land that has produced lots of crops to become salty wastelands, with the result that they do not produce crops. He does that because the people who live there are very wicked.

Psalms 107:35

He turns the wilderness into a pool of water and dry land into springs of water

Both of these phrases have similar meaning and emphasize how Yahweh makes water appear in the wilderness. Alternate translation: “He make springs and lakes in land that used to be desert” (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- dry
- and...land

Translation Words - UST

- in very dry
- ground

ULT

35 He turns the wilderness into a pool of water and dry land into springs of water.

UST

35 But sometimes he causes pools of water to appear in deserts, and he causes springs to flow in very dry ground.

Psalms 107:36

He settles the hungry there

The word “there” refers to the places where Yahweh made springs and lakes appear. Also, the phrase “the hungry” refers to people who are hungry. Alternate translation: “Yahweh makes people who are hungry live there” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

36 He settles the hungry there, and they build a city to live in.

UST

36 He brings hungry people into that land, to live there and to build cities there.

Psalms 107:37

to plant vineyards

Alternate translation: “to plant vineyards in”

and to bring in an abundant harvest

Alternate translation: “so that they can produce a plentiful harvest”

Translation Words - ULT

- vineyards
- a fruitful

Translation Words - UST

- grapevines
- of grapes

ULT

37 They sow fields and plant vineyards, that they may bring in a fruitful harvest.

UST

37 They plant seeds in their fields, and they plant grapevines that produce large crops of grapes.

Psalms 107:38

so they are very numerous

Alternate translation: “so that their people are very numerous”

He does not let their cattle decrease in number

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “He keeps their cattle very numerous” (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- He blesses them so they
- He does...let their cattle

Translation Words - UST

- He blesses the people
- herds of cattle

ULT

38 He blesses them so they are very numerous. He does not let their cattle decrease in number.

UST

38 He blesses the people, and the women give birth to many children, and they have large herds of cattle.

Psalms 107:39

They

The word “They” refers to the people who were hungry that Yahweh had settled in the land. This sentence describes how they were before Yahweh settled them in the land.

They were diminished and brought low

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Their leaders diminished their number and brought them low” (See: Active or Passive)

were diminished

Alternate translation: “became fewer in number”

brought low

This means to be humiliated. Alternate translation: “humiliated” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- distress

Translation Words - UST

- When

ULT

39 They were diminished and brought low by painful distress and suffering.

UST

39 When the number of people became smaller and they were humiliated by their enemies by being oppressed and caused to suffer,

Psalms 107:40

pours contempt on

Here David speaks of Yahweh showing contempt for the leaders as if contempt were a liquid he poured out on them. Alternate translation: “shows contempt for” (See: Metaphor)

the leaders

“the nobles.” This refers to the leaders who oppressed the people. Alternate translation: “the leaders who oppressed them” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

where there are no roads

Alternate translation: “where people never go”

ULT

40 He pours contempt on the leaders and causes them to wander in the wilderness, where there are no roads.

UST

40 Yahweh shows contempt for the leaders who oppress them, and makes them to wander in a wilderness where there are no roads.

Psalms 107:41

But he

Alternate translation: “But Yahweh”

the needy

This refers to needy people. Alternate translation: “needy people” or “poor people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

cares for his families like a flock

Here David compares how Yahweh cares for his people to how a shepherd cares for his sheep. This could mean: (1) “makes the number of people in their families increase like flocks” or (2) “takes care of them like a shepherd cares for his sheep” (See: Simile)

ULT

41 But he protects the needy from affliction and cares for his families like a flock.

UST

41 But he rescues poor people from being in misery and causes their families to increase in number like flocks of sheep.

Translation Words - ULT

- and cares
- for his families

Translation Words - UST

- and causes
- their families to

Psalms 107:42

The upright

This refers to people who live in an upright way. Alternate translation: “Upright people” or “People who do what is right” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

all wickedness

Here wicked people are referred to as “wickedness.” Alternate translation: “all wicked people” (See: Metonymy)

shuts its mouth

This means to not say anything in response. Alternate translation: “has nothing to say against Yahweh in reply” (See: Idiom)

ULT

42 The upright will see this and rejoice, and all wickedness shuts its mouth.

UST

42 People who live rightly see God do these things, and they rejoice; wicked people hear about these things, too, but they have nothing to say against Yahweh in reply.

Translation Words - ULT

- The upright
- and rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- live rightly
- God do these things, and they rejoice

Psalms 107:43

take note of these things

This means to think about these things. Alternate translation: “think about these things” or “remember these things” (See: Idiom)

meditate on Yahweh’s acts of covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “meditate on the things that Yahweh has done that show that he is faithful to his covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- is wise
- on Yahweh’s
- acts of covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- are wise
- they should consider all the things that Yahweh has done
- to show that he faithfully loves

ULT

43 Whoever is wise should take note of these things and meditate on Yahweh’s acts of covenant faithfulness.

UST

43 Those who are wise should think carefully about these things; they should consider all the things that Yahweh has done to show that he faithfully loves them.

Psalms 108

Psalm 18 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 108 is a psalm of war.

Special concepts in this chapter

Victory

God promised success to the psalmist, but Yahweh failed to help him conquer the country of Edom. He needed God to give him victory over Edom.

Psalms 108:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

My heart is fixed, God

Here David is referring to himself by his heart. Also, the word “fixed” means to trust completely. Alternate translation: “My heart is fixed on you, God” or “I am trusting completely in you, God” (See: Synecdoche and Idiom)

ULT

1 My heart is fixed, God; I will sing, yes, I will sing praises also with my honored heart.

UST

1 God, I am very confident in you. I will sing to praise you. It is an honor to wake up and praise you.

I will sing praises also with my honored heart

Here David is represented by his “heart.” David refers to himself as having the honor of praising God. Alternate translation: “You honor me by allowing me to sing praises to you” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- My heart
- God
- with my honored heart

Translation Words - UST

- God
- I
- It is an honor

Psalms 108:2

Wake up, lute and harp

Here David describes playing his instruments as waking them up from sleep. Alternate translation: “I will praise you by playing the lute and the harp” (See: Personification)

I will wake up the dawn

Here David is describing the dawn waking up like a person waking up in the morning. Alternate translation: “I will be praising you when the dawn comes” (See: Personification)

dawn

when the sun rises

Translation Words - ULT

- Wake up
- I will wake up

Translation Words - UST

- I will arise
- before the sun rises

ULT

2 Wake up, lute and harp; I will wake up the dawn.

UST

2 I will arise before the sun rises, and I will praise you while I play my harp and my lyre.

Psalms 108:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- among the peoples

Translation Words - UST

- I prayed, “Yahweh
- among all the people groups

ULT

3 I will give thanks to you, Yahweh,
among the peoples; I will sing praises to
you among the nations.

UST

3 I prayed, “Yahweh, I will thank you
among all the people groups; I will sing
to praise you among the nations

Psalms 108:4

your covenant faithfulness is great above the heavens; and your trustworthiness reaches to the skies

These two phrases have similar meanings. They speak of the greatness of Yahweh's covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness as if they were objects that were tall enough to reach up to the sky. The abstract nouns "faithfulness" and "trustworthiness" can be translated as adjectives. Alternate translation: "For your covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness are greater than the distance between heaven and earth" or "For you are more faithful to your covenant and more worthy of people trusting you than the sky is higher than the earth" (See: Parallelism and Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

4 For your covenant faithfulness is great above the heavens; and your trustworthiness reaches to the skies.

UST

4 because your faithful love for us reaches up to the heavens, and you are as faithful in keeping your promises as the clouds are high above the earth.

Translation Words - ULT

- your covenant faithfulness
- the heavens
- and your trustworthiness

Translation Words - UST

- your faithful love for us
- the heavens
- and you are as faithful in keeping your promises

Psalms 108:5

Be exalted, God, above the heavens

The psalmist is asking God to show that he is exalted. Being exalted above the heavens represents being great. Alternate translation: “God, show that you are exalted above the heavens” or “God, show that you are great in the heavens” (See: Metaphor)

may your glory be exalted

Here Yahweh is referred to by his “glory.” Alternate translation: “may you be exalted” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- the heavens
- and may your glory
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- the heavens
- that you
- Show your glory
- the earth

ULT

5 Be exalted, God, above the heavens, and may your glory be exalted over all the earth.

UST

5 Yahweh, show in the heavens that you are very great! Show your glory to people all over the earth!

Psalms 108:6

So that those you love may be rescued

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: Because those you love need rescuing" or "Rescue those you love" (See: Active or Passive)

with your right hand

Here Yahweh's "right hand" refers to his power. Alternate translation: "by your power" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

6 So that those you love may be rescued, rescue us with your right hand and answer me.

UST

6 Answer our prayers and, by your power help us to defeat our enemies so that we, the people whom you love, may be saved."

answer me

Answering here represents responding to his request. Alternate translation: "respond to my request" or "answer my prayer" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- be rescued

Translation Words - UST

- help us to defeat our enemies

Psalms 108:7

General Information:

This verse is the same as Psalms 60:6.

God has spoken in his holiness

Here David describes God speaking something because he is holy as speaking "in his holiness," as if his holiness were something that he was physically inside of. Alternate translation: "God, because he is holy, has said" (See: Metaphor)

I will divide Shechem and apportion out the Valley of Succoth

Here God is speaking about dividing the land of Shechem and the Valley of Succoth.

apportion

to divide into portions

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

7 God has spoken in his holiness; "I will
rejoice; I will divide Shechem and
apportion out the Valley of Succoth.

UST

7 Yahweh answered our prayers and
spoke from his temple, saying, "Because
I have conquered your enemies, I will
joyfully divide the city of Shechem, and I
will distribute among my people the
land in the Valley of Succoth.

Psalms 108:8

General Information:

This verse is the same as Psalms 60:7.

Ephraim also is my helmet

God speaks of the tribe of Ephraim as if it were his army. The helmet symbolizes equipment for war. Alternate translation: “Ephraim is like a helmet I have chosen” or “The tribe of Ephraim is my army” (See: Metaphor)

helmet

a hard hat that soldiers wear to protect their heads from injury

Judah is my scepter

God chose men from the tribe of Judah to be the kings of his people, and he speaks of that tribe as if it were his scepter. Alternate translation: “The tribe of Judah is like my scepter” or “Judah is the tribe through whom I rule my people” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

8 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine;
Ephraim also is my helmet; Judah is my
scepter.

UST

8 The region of Gilead is mine; the
people of the tribe of Manasseh are
mine; and the tribe of Judah is like my
scepter.

Translation Words - ULT

- helmet
- Judah

Translation Words - UST

- the people
- and the tribe of Judah

Psalms 108:9

General Information:

This verse is the same as Psalms 60:8.

Moab is my washbasin

God speaks of Moab being unimportant as if Moab were a washbasin or a lowly servant. Alternate translation: “Moab is like a bowl that I use for washing” (See: Metaphor)

over Edom I will throw my shoe

God was probably speaking of taking ownership of Edom as if he were symbolically throwing his shoe onto that land to show that he owns it. However some versions have other interpretations.
Alternate translation: “I take ownership of the land of Edom” or “I throw my shoe onto the land of Edom to show that it is mine” (See: Metaphor and Symbolic Action)

ULT

9 Moab is my washbasin; over Edom I will throw my shoe; I will shout in triumph because of Philistia.

UST

9 The region of Moab is like my washbasin; I throw my sandal over the region of Edom to show that it belongs to me; I shout triumphantly because I have defeated the people of the region of Philistia.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Moab
- my shoe
- because of Philistia

Translation Words - UST

- The region of Moab
- my sandal
- the region of Philistia

Psalms 108:10

General Information:

This verse is the same as Psalms 60:9.

ULT

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? Who will lead me to Edom?”

UST

10 Because we want to attack the people of Edom, who will lead my army to their capital city that has strong walls around it?

Psalms 108:11

General Information:

This verse is almost the same as Psalms 60:10.

God, have you not rejected us?

The psalmist uses this question to express his sadness that it seems that God has rejected them. Alternate translation: “It seems like you have rejected us!” or “God, you seem to have abandoned us!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

11 God, have you not rejected us? You do not go into battle with our army.

UST

11 God, we do not want you to abandon us; we want you to go with us when our army marches out to fight our enemies.

You do not go into battle with our army

The psalmist speaks of God helping their army as if God were to go and fight with them. Alternate translation: “you do not help our army when we go into battle” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- into battle with our
- You do...go

Translation Words - UST

- God
- to fight our enemies
- we want you to go with us

Psalms 108:12

General Information:

This verse is the same as Psalms 60:11.

is futile

Alternate translation: “is worthless”

Translation Words - ULT

- for man’s

Translation Words - UST

- humans can give us

ULT

12 Give us help against the enemy, for man’s help is futile.

UST

12 We need you to help us when we fight against our enemies because the help that humans can give us is worthless.

Psalms 108:13

General Information:

This verse is the same as Psalms 60:12.

will triumph

Alternate translation: “will defeat our enemies”

he will trample down our enemies

The psalmist speaks of God helping their army defeat their enemies as if God were to trample down the enemies. Alternate translation: “he will enable us to trample down our enemies” or “he will make us able to defeat our enemies. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

13 We will triumph with God’s help; he will trample down our enemies.

UST

13 But with you helping us, we shall win; you will enable us to defeat our enemies.

Translation Words - ULT

- God’s
- help
- our enemies

Translation Words - UST

- But with you
- helping us
- our enemies

Psalms 109

Psalm 19 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 109 is a psalm of vengeance against an enemy who has lied about him. (See: avenge, avenger, revenge, vengeance)

Special concepts in this chapter

Enemies destroyed

This enemy lied about the psalmist. So he asked God to completely destroy his enemy and his enemy's family.

Psalms 109:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

Translation Words - ULT

- To the chief musician
- God whom
- I praise
- be silent

Translation Words - UST

- God
- are the one whom
- praise
- so please answer my prayer

ULT

1 To the chief musician. A Psalm of David. God whom I praise, do not be silent,

UST

1 God, you are the one whom I praise, so please answer my prayer

Psalms 109:2

For the wicked and deceitful

The words “wicked” and “deceitful” refer to people. They have similar meanings and emphasize how bad these people are. Alternate translation: “For wicked and deceitful men” (See: Nominal Adjectives and Doublet)

ULT

2 For the wicked and deceitful attack me; they speak lies against me.

UST

2 because wicked people slander me and tell lies about me.

Psalms 109:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

3 They surround me and say hateful things, and they attack me without cause.

UST

3 They are constantly saying that they hate me, and they harm me for no reason.

Psalms 109:4

In return for my love

Alternate translation: “Although I loved them”

my love

Alternate translation: “my love for them”

they accuse me

The word “they” refers to the people who are wicked and deceitful. You may need to make explicit that those who accuse the psalmist do so falsely. Alternate translation: “they accuse me falsely” or “they slander me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

4 In return for my love they accuse me, but I pray for them.

UST

4 I show them that I love them and that I pray for them, but instead of being kind to me, they say that I have done evil things.

Translation Words - ULT

- for

Translation Words - UST

- and that I pray for them

Psalms 109:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- repay
- evil
- for good

Translation Words - UST

- my doing...things for them
- good
- evil

ULT

5 They repay me evil for good, and they hate my love.

UST

5 In return for my doing good things for them and loving them, they do evil things to me and hate me.

Psalms 109:6

Appoint a wicked man ... appoint an accuser

These two phrases are parallel and the phrases “a wicked man” and “an accuser” refer to the same person. (See: Parallelism)

at his right hand

Alternate translation: “at my enemy’s right hand”

Translation Words - ULT

- Appoint...appoint
- an accuser to stand

Translation Words - UST

- who will stand up
- who will judge my enemy, and bring

ULT

6 Appoint a wicked man over such an enemy as these people; appoint an accuser to stand at his right hand.

UST

6 So appoint a wicked judge who will judge my enemy, and bring in one of his enemies who will stand up and accuse him.

Psalms 109:7

When he is judged, may he be found guilty

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “When he is on trial, may the judge find him guilty” (See: Active or Passive)

may his prayer be considered sinful

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “consider his prayer sinful” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- may he...found

Translation Words - UST

- When the trial ends

ULT

7 When he is judged, may he be found guilty; may his prayer be considered sinful.

UST

7 When the trial ends, cause the judge to declare that he is guilty and cause even his plea for mercy to be considered a sin.

Psalms 109:8

May his days be few

The phrase “his days” refers to the length of his life. Alternate translation: “May he not live a long time” (See: Idiom)

his office

Alternate translation: “his position of authority”

ULT

8 May his days be few; may another take his office.

UST

8 Then cause him to die soon; bring someone else to take over his work.

Psalms 109:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- May his children

Translation Words - UST

- Cause his children not

ULT

9 May his children be fatherless, and may his wife be a widow.

UST

9 Cause his children not to have a father anymore, and cause his wife to become a widow.

Psalms 109:10

handouts

food or money given to beggars

their ruined home

Alternate translation: “their destroyed homes”

Translation Words - ULT

- May his children

Translation Words - UST

- Cause his children to

ULT

10 May his children wander about and beg, asking for handouts as they leave their ruined home.

UST

10 Cause his children to leave the ruined homes that they have been living in and to wander around begging for food.

Psalms 109:11

the creditor

someone who lends money to another person but expects that the person will pay the money back

plunder

steal by force

ULT

11 May the creditor take all he owns;
may strangers plunder what he earns.

UST

11 Cause all the people to whom he owed money to seize his property;
cause strangers to take away everything that he worked to acquire.

Psalms 109:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- any kindness

Translation Words - UST

- acts with any loyalty

ULT

12 May no one extend any kindness to him; may no one have pity on his fatherless children.

UST

12 Make sure that no one acts with any loyalty toward his memory for the sake of your covenant; make sure that no one pities his children.

Psalms 109:13

May his children be cut off; may their name be blotted out

These two phrases have similar meanings and emphasize his children being destroyed. (See: Parallelism)

May his children be cut off

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Cause his children to be cut off” or “Cause his children to die” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

13 May his children be cut off; may their name be blotted out in the next generation.

UST

13 Cause all his children to die, so that no one will live to carry on his name.

may their name be blotted out in the next generation

Here the idea of there being no one to carry on the family name is spoke of as “their name being blotted out.” Alternate translation: “may there be no one to carry on his name” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- cut off
- may their name
- be blotted out

Translation Words - UST

- to die
- no one...live
- his name

Psalms 109:14

May his ancestors' sins be mentioned to Yahweh

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "May you remember the sins of his ancestors, Yahweh" (See: Active or Passive)

may the sin of his mother not be forgotten

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "May you not forget the sins that his mother committed" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- May his ancestors
- sins
- Yahweh
- and may the sin of
- be forgotten

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- his ancestors
- the evil things that they did
- even forgive
- the sins that

ULT

14 May his ancestors' sins be mentioned to Yahweh; and may the sin of his mother not be forgotten.

UST

14 Yahweh, remember and do not forgive his ancestors for the evil things that they did, and do not even forgive the sins that his mother committed.

Psalms 109:15

May their guilt always be before Yahweh

Here David speaks about Yahweh thinking about their guilt as if their guilt is something physically present before him. Alternate translation: “May Yahweh continually think about their sins” (See: Metaphor)

may Yahweh cut off their memory from the earth

David uses the word “earth” to refer to all the people that live on the earth. Also, the phrase “their memory” refers to people remembering them after they have died. Alternate translation: “may Yahweh make it so that no one on earth remembers them” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

15 May their guilt always be before Yahweh; may Yahweh cut off their memory from the earth.

UST

15 Think about his sins continually, but cause everyone living to completely forget who he was.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- may Yahweh cut off

Translation Words - UST

- his sins
- to completely forget

Psalms 109:16

this man never bothered to show any covenant faithfulness

This refers to him showing covenant faithfulness to people. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “this man never bothered to show any covenant faithfulness to people” or “this man never did anything to show that he was faithful to his covenant” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Abstract Nouns)

the oppressed, the needy

This refers to oppressed and needy people. Alternate translation: “oppressed people, needy people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

16 May Yahweh do this because this man never bothered to show any covenant faithfulness, but instead harassed the oppressed, the needy, and the disheartened to death.

UST

16 I pray these things because that man, my enemy, never acted toward anyone as your covenant says we must; he persecuted poor and needy people and even killed helpless people.

the disheartened

This refers to people who are disheartened. Alternate translation: “disheartened people” or “people who have lost hope” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

to death

“until they died.” This means that he harassed them until they died.

Translation Words - ULT

- any covenant faithfulness
- and the disheartened
- to death

Translation Words - UST

- acted toward anyone
- persecuted
- even killed

Psalms 109:17

may it come back upon him

Alternate translation: “may his curses come upon him”

Translation Words - ULT

- He loved
- desire for

Translation Words - UST

- He liked
- want

ULT

17 He loved cursing; may it come back upon him. He had no desire for blessing; may no blessing come to him.

UST

17 He liked to curse people. So those terrible things that he requested to happen to others—cause them to happen to him! He did not want to bless others, so make sure that no one blesses him!

Psalms 109:18

He clothed himself with cursing as his garment

David speaks of the wicked person's behavior as if it were his clothing. Alternate translation: "He cursed other people as often as he wore clothing" or "He cursed people all the time" (See: Metaphor)

as his garment

Alternate translation: "as if they were his clothing"

his curse came into his inner being like water, like oil into his bones

Possible meanings are: (1) He spoke curses so often that they became a part of his identity. "the curses that he speaks are part of who he is" or (2) the curse that he spoke happened to him. "his whole being was cursed by the curse he spoke" (See: Metaphor)

like water

This refers to how a person drinks water. Alternate translation: "like water a person drinks" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

like oil into his bones

This refers to how oil soaks into bones when rubbed on the skin. Alternate translation: "like olive oil soaks into a person's bones when it is rubbed on his skin" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

18 He clothed himself with cursing as his garment, and his curse came into his inner being like water, like oil into his bones.

UST

18 He often cursed other people, also; cause the terrible things that he wanted to happen to others to happen to him and enter his body as water does, as olive oil soaks into a person's bones when it is rubbed on his skin.

Psalms 109:19

May his curses be to him like the clothes he wears to cover himself

People wore their clothes everyday. David speaks of a wicked person always being cursed as if his curses always covered him as his clothing does. Alternate translation: “Let his curses be on him every day like the garment he wears” (See: Simile)

ULT

19 May his curses be to him like the clothes he wears to cover himself, like the belt he always wears.

UST

19 Cause those terrible things to cling to him like his clothes and be around him like the belt that he wears every day.

like the belt he always wears

The words “may his curses be to him” are understood from the previous phrase. They may be repeated here. Alternate translation: “may his curses be to him like the belt he always wears” or “and let his curses always be on him like the belt he always wears” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- he...wears

Translation Words - UST

- around him

Psalms 109:20

May this be the reward

Alternate translation: “May these curses be the reward”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- of those who say evil
- me

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- those who
- evil

ULT

20 May this be the reward of my accusers from Yahweh, of those who say evil things about me.

UST

20 Yahweh, I wish that you will punish all my enemies that way, those who say evil things about me.

Psalms 109:21

deal kindly with me

This is a request for Yahweh to treat him kindly. Alternate translation: “treat me kindly” (See: Idiom)

your name’s sake

Alternate translation: “the sake of your reputation”

Because your covenant faithfulness is good

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “Because you are good and are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

21 Yahweh my Lord, deal kindly with me for your name’s sake. Because your covenant faithfulness is good, save me.

UST

21 But Yahweh, my God, do good things for me in order that I may honor you; rescue me from my enemies because you faithfully love me as you promised.

Translation Words - ULT

- my Lord
- your name’s
- Because your covenant faithfulness
- is good

Translation Words - UST

- my God
- good things for me
- I may honor you
- you faithfully love

Psalms 109:22

oppressed and needy

These two words have similar meanings and emphasize that he is unable to help himself. (See: Doublet)

my heart is wounded within me

Here David speaks of being in great despair as his heart being wounded. Alternate translation: “I am full of grief and despair” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I am

Translation Words - UST

- I request you to

ULT

22 For I am oppressed and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

UST

22 I request you to do this because I am poor and needy and my inner being is full of pain.

Psalms 109:23

I am fading away like the shadow ... like a locust

David feels like he is going to die soon and describes this feeling by comparing himself to a fading shadow and to how the wind blows away locust. Alternate translation: “I feel like I am about to die, like an evening shadow that will soon disappear, like a locust is easily blown away by the wind” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- like the shadow of the evening

Translation Words - UST

- I think that my time to remain alive

ULT

23 I am fading away like the shadow of the evening; I am shaken off like a locust.

UST

23 I think that my time to remain alive is as short as an evening shadow that will soon disappear. I will be blown away as a locust is blown by the wind.

Psalms 109:24

My knees are weak

This means that he is weak and it is difficult for him to stand. Alternate translation: “I have difficulty standing” or “My body is weak” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

from fasting

Alternate translation: “because I am not eating any food”

ULT

24 My knees are weak from fasting; My flesh is feeble from lack of fatness.

UST

24 My knees are weak because I have fasted very often, and my body has become very thin.

I am turning to skin and bones

This means that he has lost a lot of weight. Alternate translation: “my body has become very thin” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- is feeble

Translation Words - UST

- very

Psalms 109:25

I am disdained by my accusers

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “My accusers ridicule me” (See: Active or Passive)

shake their heads

This is an act of disapproval.

Translation Words - ULT

- disdained by my accusers
- their heads

Translation Words - UST

- make fun of me
- heads at me

ULT

25 I am disdained by my accusers; when they see me, they shake their heads.

UST

25 The people who accuse me make fun of me; when they see me, they insult me by shaking their heads at me.

Psalms 109:26

save me by your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “save me because you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my God
- save me

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- my God
- rescue me

ULT

26 Help me, Yahweh my God; save me by your covenant faithfulness.

UST

26 Yahweh, my God, help me! Because you faithfully love me, rescue me!

Psalms 109:27

May they know

The word “they” refers to David’s accusers and the people who say bad things about him.

have done this

Alternate translation: “have saved me”

Translation Words - ULT

- know that
- is your hand
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- cause my enemies
- to know that
- done it

ULT

27 May they know that this is your hand, that you, Yahweh, have done this.

UST

27 When you save me, cause my enemies to know that you are the one who has done it!

Psalms 109:28

Though they curse me

The word “they” refers to the people who accuse David and say bad things about him.

may they be put to shame

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “may they be ashamed” or “let them be ashamed” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

28 Though they curse me, please bless me; when they attack, may they be put to shame, but may your servant rejoice.

UST

28 They may curse me, but I ask that you bless me. Cause those who persecute me to be defeated and disgraced, but cause me to be glad!

but may your servant rejoice

“but may I, your servant, rejoice” or “I am your servant, let me rejoice.” David uses the phrase “your servant” to refer to himself.

Translation Words - ULT

- please bless me
- but may your servant
- rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- but I ask that...bless me
- but cause me
- to be glad

Psalms 109:29

May my adversaries be clothed ... may they wear

These two phrase have them same meaning and are used together for emphasize how greatly he wishes for them to be ashamed. (See: Parallelism)

be clothed with shame

Here David speaks of them being ashamed as if were clothing they wore. Alternate translation: “be very ashamed” (See: Metaphor)

may they wear their shame like a robe

David speaks of them being ashamed as if it were a robe that they wore. Alternate translation: “may their shame cover them just like their robe is wrapped around them” (See: Simile)

ULT

29 May my adversaries be clothed with shame; may they wear their shame like a robe.

UST

29 Cause those who accuse me to be completely disgraced; cause other people to see that they are disgraced as easily as they see the clothes that they wear!

Translation Words - ULT

- like a robe

Translation Words - UST

- as easily as they see the clothes that they

Psalms 109:30

With my mouth I give

This means that he will speak. Alternate translation: “I will speak and give” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- to Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

30 With my mouth I give great thanks to Yahweh; I will praise him in the midst of a crowd.

UST

30 But I will thank Yahweh very much; I will praise him when I am among the crowd of people who are worshiping him.

Psalms 109:31

will stand at the right hand of the one who is needy

This means that he will help and defend the poor person. Alternate translation: “will defend the one who is needy” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- he will stand
- from those who

Translation Words - UST

- he defends
- have said that

ULT

31 For he will stand at the right hand of the one who is needy, to save him from those who judge him.

UST

31 I will do that because he defends poor people like me and because he saves us from those who have said that we must die.

Psalms 110

Psalm 110 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 110 is a psalm honoring the king as he becomes king and also a prophecy about Christ. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and Christ, Messiah)

Special concepts in this chapter

King

The king will be able to conquer his enemies. Christ is seen as both high priest and king. (See: high priest, chief priests)

Psalms 110:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Sit at my right hand

The phrase “my right hand” refers to the place of honor. Alternate translation: “Sit at the place of honor which I have for you” (See: Idiom)

make your enemies your footstool

Here David describes Yahweh placing his master’s enemies under his power and control as putting them under his feet like a footstool. Alternate translation: “put your enemies under your power” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 Of David, a song. The declaration of Yahweh to my lord, “Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet.”

UST

1 Yahweh said to my lord the king, “Sit here, close to me, in the place of highest honor until I completely defeat your enemies and make them like a stool for your feet!”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- your enemies

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- your enemies

Psalms 110:2

Yahweh will hold out the scepter of your strength

Here David speaks of Yahweh extending the area that the king rules as holding out his scepter. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will extend the area over which you powerfully rule” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

rule among your enemies

“King, rule among your enemies.” This is spoken to the king as a command.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- from Zion
- your enemies

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- all your enemies
- as king from Jerusalem

ULT

2 Yahweh will stretch out the scepter of your strength from Zion; rule in the midst of your enemies.

UST

2 Yahweh will extend your power as king from Jerusalem to other lands; you will rule over all your enemies.

Psalms 110:3

of their own free will

"by their own choice." This means that they will chose to follow the king.

on the day of your power

This refers to the day that the king will lead his armies into battle. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "on the day that you lead your armies into battle" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

from the womb of the dawn ... like the dew

David describes the dew as a baby to whom the dawn gives birth. Alternate translation: "in the morning ... like the dew" (See: Personification)

ULT

3 Your people voluntarily follow in holy splendor in the day of your strength; from the womb of the dawn your youth will be to you as dew.

UST

3 On the day that you lead your armies into battle, many of your people will volunteer to join your army. Your youthful strength will act for you like the dew that waters the earth early in the morning."

from the womb of the dawn your youth will be to you like the dew

David is telling the king that he will have youthful strength each morning by comparing it to how the dew appears early each morning. Alternate translation: "each morning you will be filled with youthful strength to sustain you just like each morning the dew appears to water and sustain the earth" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your people
- voluntarily follow
- holy splendor
- your strength

Translation Words - UST

- many of your people
- will volunteer
- to join your army
- the

Psalms 110:4

You are

Yahweh is speaking to the lord, the one David calls “my master” in Psalms 110:1.

will not change

This means that he will not change what he has said. Alternate translation: “will not change his mind” or “will not change what he has said” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

after the manner of Melchizedek

The idea of being priest is understood from the previous phrase. It can be stated clearly here. Alternate translation: “after the manner that Melchizedek was priest” or “in the same way that Melchizedek was priest” (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

4 Yahweh has sworn, and will not change his mind: “You are a priest forever, after the manner of Melchizedek.”

UST

4 Yahweh has made a solemn promise and he will never change his mind; he has said to the king, “You will be a priest forever like Melchizedek.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- has sworn
- will...change his mind
- a priest
- Melchizedek
- Melchizedek

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- has made a solemn promise
- change his mind
- will be a priest
- like Melchizedek
- like Melchizedek

Psalms 110:5

The Lord is at your right hand

When the lord goes to battle, Yahweh stands at his right hand in order to help him. Alternate translation: “The Lord helps you in battle” (See: Idiom and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

5 The Lord is at your right hand. He will crush kings on the day of his anger.

UST

5 The Lord stands at your right side; when he becomes angry, he will defeat many kings.

The Lord

The word “Lord” refers to Yahweh.

He will kill

The word “He” refers to Yahweh. He will cause the kings to be defeated and die, but he will allow the king’s armies to kill the enemy kings. Alternate translation: “He will cause the kings to die” or “He will allow your armies to kill the kings” (See: Metonymy)

kings

This refers to his enemies. Alternate translation: “enemy kings” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

on the day of his anger

Here David speaks of the day when Yahweh will become angry and defeat the kings as “the day of his anger.” Alternate translation: “on the day of judgment when his patience turns to anger” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- The Lord is
- kings

Translation Words - UST

- The Lord
- many kings

Psalms 110:6

he will fill the battlegrounds with dead bodies

This means that Yahweh will cause this to happen, not that he will personally kill all of the people who die on the battleground. Alternate translation: “he will cause the battlegrounds to be filled with death bodies” (See: Metonymy)

he will kill the leaders in many countries

This means that Yahweh will cause this to happen, not that he will personally kill the leaders. Alternate translation: “he will cause the leaders in many countries to be killed” or “he will allow the leaders in many countries to die” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations
- the heads
- lands

Translation Words - UST

- the people
- of many nations
- kings all over the earth

ULT

6 He will judge the nations; he will fill corpses; he will crush the heads of many lands.

UST

6 He will judge and punish the people of many nations; many bodies of the killed enemy soldiers will lie on the ground. He will crush kings all over the earth.

Psalms 110:7

He will drink of the brook along the road

The king only stops briefly for a drink and then he continues the pursuit of his enemies. Alternate translation: “As he pursues his enemies, he will only stop to drink quickly from a brook” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

of the brook

This means the he will drink water from the brook. A brook is a small stream. Alternate translation: “he will drink water from the brook” (See: Synecdoche)

and then

Alternate translation: “and so” or “therefore”

he will lift his head

This could mean: (1) the king lifts up his own head or (2) Yahweh lifts up the head of the king.

he will lift his head up high after victory

People raised their heads when they are victorious, confident, and joyful. Alternate translation: “he will confidently lift his head after victory” or “he will be victorious” (See: Idiom)

ULT

7 He will drink from the stream along the path, Therefore, he will lift up the head.

UST

7 But the king will drink from the stream alongside the road; he will be refreshed after defeating his enemies.

Translation Words - ULT

- the head

Translation Words - UST

- But the king will

Psalms 111

Psalm 111 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 111 is a psalm of praise to God for his miracles and care. (See: miracle, wonder, sign)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's character

God is great. He has given his people food and a land always keeps his promises to his people. (See: promise, promised and people of God)

Psalms 111:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

with my whole heart

Here the word “heart” represents the person’s entire inner being and emotions. Alternate translation: “with all that I am” (See: Metonymy)

in the assembly of the upright, in their gathering

These two phrases mean that same thing and may be combined if necessary. Alternate translation: “in the gathering of upright people” (See: Doublet)

ULT

1 Praise Yahweh. I will give thanks to Yahweh with my whole heart in the assembly of the upright, in their gathering.

UST

1 Praise Yahweh! I will thank Yahweh with my entire inner being every time that those who do what is right come together.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- heart
- the upright

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- inner being
- do what is right

Psalms 111:2

eagerly awaited by all those who desire them

The word “them” refers to the “works of Yahweh.” If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “all those who desire the works of Yahweh eagerly await them” (See: Active or Passive)

eagerly awaited

This could mean: (1) “sought after” or (2) “studied.”

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- eagerly awaited

Translation Words - UST

- that Yahweh
- desire to study them

ULT

2 The works of Yahweh are great,
eagerly awaited by all those who desire them.

UST

2 The things that Yahweh has done are wonderful! All those who are delighted with those things desire to study them.

Psalms 111:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- His work
- forever

Translation Words - UST

- does
- endure forever

ULT

3 His work is majestic and glorious, and his righteousness endures forever.

UST

3 Because he is a great king and does wonderful things, people greatly honor him and respect him; the righteous things that he does will endure forever.

Psalms 111:4

that will be remembered

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “that people will always remember” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is gracious
- and merciful

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- always acts kindly
- and mercifully

ULT

4 He does wonderful things that will be remembered; Yahweh is gracious and merciful.

UST

4 He has done wonderful things that people will always remember; Yahweh always acts kindly and mercifully.

Psalms 111:5

call to mind

This is an idiom that means to remember. Alternate translation: “remember” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant

Translation Words - UST

- the covenant

ULT

5 He gives food to his faithful followers.
He will always call to mind his covenant.

UST

5 He provides food for those who have an awesome respect for him; he never forgets the covenant that he made with our ancestors.

Psalms 111:6

his powerful works

Alternate translation: “his works that demonstrated his power”

the inheritance of the nations

The writer speaks of the land that belonged to the nations in Canaan as if it were their inheritance. Alternate translation: “the land that belonged to other nations” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- his powerful
- the
- inheritance
- of the nations

Translation Words - UST

- to capture the lands...belonged to
- other people groups
- people
- that he is very powerful

ULT

6 He showed his powerful works to his people in giving them the inheritance of the nations.

UST

6 By enabling his people to capture the lands that belonged to other people groups, he has shown to us, his people, that he is very powerful.

Psalms 111:7

The works of his hands

Here the word “hands” refers to Yahweh, himself. Alternate translation: “The works that he does” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- of his hands
- are trustworthy
- are reliable
- and just

Translation Words - UST

- fairly
- as he has promised us
- and we can depend on him
- to help us

ULT

7 The works of his hands are trustworthy and just; all his instructions are reliable.

UST

7 He does everything fairly, as he has promised us, and we can depend on him to help us when he commands us to do things.

Psalms 111:8

They are established forever

This means that Yahweh's instructions are unchangeable and will last forever. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "He has established them forever" or "They will last forever" (See: Active or Passive)

to be observed faithfully and properly

This could mean: (1) Yahweh has given his instructions in a faithful and proper manner or (2) his people are to observe Yahweh's instructions in a faithful and proper manner. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "for his people to observe them faithfully and properly" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

8 They are established forever, to be observed faithfully and properly.

UST

8 What he commands must be obeyed forever; and he acted in a true and righteous manner when he gave us those commands.

Psalms 111:9

holy and awesome is his name

Here the word “name” refers to Yahweh, himself. Alternate translation: “Yahweh is holy and awesome” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- to his people
- he ordained
- his covenant
- holy
- and awesome
- is his name

Translation Words - UST

- his people
- and he
- made a covenant with us
- that
- He is holy
- and awesome

ULT

9 He has sent redemption to his people; he ordained his covenant forever; holy and awesome is his name.

UST

9 He rescued us, his people, from being slaves in Egypt, and he made a covenant with us that will last forever. He is holy and awesome!

Psalms 111:10

the beginning of wisdom

The word “wisdom” can be translated as “wise.” Alternate translation: “the first step to becoming wise” or “the most important thing to become wise” (See: Abstract Nouns)

those who carry out his instructions

Alternate translation: “those who obey his instructions”

His praise endures forever

The word “praise” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “People will praise him forever” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- To honor
- Yahweh
- is the beginning
- have good
- understanding
- His praise
- forever

Translation Words - UST

- Having an awesome respect for
- Yahweh
- is the way to become
- know what
- is good
- for them to decide to
- praise him forever

ULT

10 To honor Yahweh is the beginning of wisdom; those who carry out his instructions have good understanding. His praise endures forever.

UST

10 Having an awesome respect for Yahweh is the way to become wise. All those who obey his commands will know what is good for them to decide to do. We should praise him forever!

Psalms 112

Psalm 112 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 112 is a wisdom psalm teaching the value of a righteous life. (See: wise, wisdom and righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness)

Special concepts in this chapter

Righteous people

The righteous people will be well-known for their generosity and they will not have to worry about bad news because God is taking care of them.

Psalms 112:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

greatly delights

Alternate translation: “takes great pleasure”

Translation Words - ULT

- who fears
- Yahweh
- delights
- commandments

Translation Words - UST

- respect
- him
- those who happily
- his commands

ULT

1 Praise Yahweh. Blessed is the man who fears Yahweh, who greatly delights in his commandments.

UST

1 Praise Yahweh! How fortunate are those who have an awesome respect for him, those who happily obey his commands.

Psalms 112:2

the descendants of the godly man will be blessed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will bless the descendants of the godly man” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- His descendants
- powerful
- the descendants
- of the godly man
- will be blessed

Translation Words - UST

- Their children
- prosper in
- God will
- bless
- their descedants

ULT

2 His descendants will be powerful on earth; the descendants of the godly man will be blessed.

UST

2 Their children will prosper in their land; God will bless their descedants.

Psalms 112:3

Wealth and riches are in his house

Here the word “house” represents the family. The words “Wealth” and “riches” mean basically the same thing and indicate an abundance of wealth. Alternate translation: “His family is very wealthy” (See: Metonymy and Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- are in his house
- will endure

Translation Words - UST

- Their families
- endure forever

ULT

3 Wealth and riches are in his house; his righteousness will endure forever.

UST

3 Their families will be wealthy, and their righteous deeds will endure forever.

Psalms 112:4

Light shines in the darkness for the godly person

The writer speaks of God blessing the godly person in difficult times as if it were a light shining in darkness. Alternate translation: “The blessings that a godly person receives from God are like a light that shines in the darkness” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- he is gracious
- merciful

Translation Words - UST

- For those who honor God
- on those who are kind, merciful

ULT

4 Light shines in the darkness for the godly person; he is gracious, merciful, and just.

UST

4 For those who honor God, it is as if a light were shining on them in the darkness, on those who are kind, merciful and righteous.

Psalms 112:5

lends money

The understood information can be made clear. Alternate translation: “lends his money to other people” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- It goes well

Translation Words - UST

- will go well

ULT

5 It goes well for the man who deals graciously and lends money, who conducts his affairs with honesty.

UST

5 Things will go well for those who generously lend money to others and who conduct their businesses honestly.

Psalms 112:6

For he will never be moved

he will not be troubled or overwhelmed by circumstances for his trust is in Yahweh? If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “For nothing will ever move him” (See: Active or Passive)

the righteous person will be remembered forever

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people will remember the righteous person forever” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

6 For he will never be moved; the righteous person will be remembered forever.

UST

6 Righteous people will not be overwhelmed because of their troubles; other people will always treasure their memories of them.

Translation Words - ULT

- the righteous

Translation Words - UST

- Righteous people

Psalms 112:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear
- bad
- his heart
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- afraid
- bad
- they confidently
- Yahweh

ULT

7 He does not fear bad news; his heart is sure, trusting in Yahweh.

UST

7 They are not afraid when they receive bad news; they confidently trust in Yahweh.

Psalms 112:8

His heart is tranquil

“His heart is supported.” Here the word “heart” refers to the person. This could mean: (1) “He is at peace” or (2) “He is confident” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- His heart
- fear

Translation Words - UST

- afraid
- they know

ULT

8 His heart is tranquil, without fear, until he looks in triumph over his adversaries.

UST

8 They are confident and not afraid because they know that they will see God defeat their enemies.

Psalms 112:9

his righteousness endures forever

“his righteous deeds will endure forever.” See how you translated this in Psalms 112:3.

he will be exalted with honor

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will exalt him by giving him honor” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- forever

Translation Words - UST

- endure forever

ULT

9 He generously gives to the poor; his righteousness endures forever; he will be exalted with honor.

UST

9 They give things generously to poor people; their kind deeds will endure forever, and they will be exalted and honored.

Psalms 112:10

will see this

"will see that things go well for the godly person." The word "this" refers to everything good that the writer has described in the previous verses about the godly person.

he will grind his teeth in rage

The grinding of teeth is an expression of extreme anger. See how you translated a similar phrase in Psalms 35:16. (See: Symbolic Action)

melt away

The writer speaks of the wicked person's eventual death as if that person were something, such as ice, that can melt. Alternate translation: "eventually die" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

10 The wicked person will see this and be angry; he will grind his teeth in rage and he will melt away; the desire of the wicked people will perish.

UST

10 Wicked people see those things and are angry; they gnash their teeth angrily, but they will disappear and die. The wicked things that they want to do will never happen.

the desire of the wicked people will perish

Here, **desire** could mean: (1) the emotional desire that wicked people have. Alternate translation: "the things that wicked people want to do will never happen" or (2) it is a metonym for the things that wicked people have desired. Alternate translation: "wicked people will lose the things that they desired" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- will perish

Translation Words - UST

- but they will disappear and die

Psalms 113

Psalm 113 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 113 is a psalm of praise to God for his goodness. (See: good, right, pleasant, better, best)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's help

God helps the poor and gives children to the wife who cannot conceive children.

Psalms 113:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

the name of Yahweh

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh, himself. Alternate translation: “Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- you servants
- of Yahweh
- of Yahweh
- name

Translation Words - UST

- serve
- Yahweh
- him
- him

ULT

1 Praise Yahweh. Praise him, you servants of Yahweh; praise the name of Yahweh.

UST

1 Praise Yahweh! You people who serve Yahweh, praise him! Praise him!

Psalms 113:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed
- the name
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Everyone should
- praise
- Yahweh

ULT

2 Blessed be the name of Yahweh, both now and forevermore.

UST

2 Everyone should praise Yahweh now and forever!

Psalms 113:3

From the rising of the sun to its setting

This phrase refers to the directions east, where the sun rises, and west, where the sun sets. The writer uses these two extremes to represent everywhere on earth. See how you translated this in Psalms 50:1. Alternate translation: “Everywhere on earth” (See: Merism)

Yahweh’s name should be praised

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh, himself. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people should praise Yahweh” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

ULT

3 From the rising of the sun to its setting, Yahweh’s name should be praised.

UST

3 People who live in the east and people who live in the west, everyone, should praise Yahweh!

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh’s
- name

Translation Words - UST

- everyone, should praise
- Yahweh

Psalms 113:4

his glory reaches above the skies

The glory of God is spoken of as if it was very high. Alternate translation: “his glory is higher than the skies” or “his glory is enormously great” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- nations
- his glory
- reaches above the skies

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the nations
- the heavens
- he shows that his glory is very great

ULT

4 Yahweh is exalted above all nations, and his glory reaches above the skies.

UST

4 Yahweh rules over all the nations, and high in the heavens he shows that his glory is very great.

Psalms 113:5

Who is like Yahweh our God, who has his seat on high

This is the first part of a rhetorical question that the writer asks to emphasize that there is no one like Yahweh. It may be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: “There is no one like Yahweh our God, who has his seat on high” (See: Rhetorical Question)

who has his seat on high

Alternate translation: “who is enthroned on high” or “who rules in the highest position”

Translation Words - ULT

- our God

Translation Words - UST

- our God

ULT

5 Who is like Yahweh our God, who has his seat on high,

UST

5 There is no one who is like Yahweh, our God, who lives in the highest heaven

Psalms 113:6

who looks down at the sky and at the earth

This is the second part of a rhetorical question that the writer asks to emphasize that there is no one like Yahweh. It may be translated as a statement that begins a new sentence. Alternate translation: “There is no one like Yahweh our God, who looks down at the sky and at the earth.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- at the sky
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- through the heavens
- the people on the earth

ULT

6 who looks down at the sky and at the earth?

UST

6 and looks far down through the heavens and sees the people on the earth.

Psalms 113:7

He raises up the poor ... from the ash heap

These two phrases are parallel. The writer speaks of Yahweh helping and honoring people who are poor as if Yahweh caused them to stand up from sitting in dirt and ashes. (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

out of the dirt ... from the ash heap

Sitting in dirt and ashes represents either poverty or despair. (See: Symbolic Action)

ULT

7 He raises up the poor out of the dirt
and lifts up the needy from the ash
heap,

UST

7 He lifts poor people up so that they no
longer sit in the dirt; he lifts needy
people up so that they no longer sit on
heaps of ashes

Psalms 113:8

so that he may seat him with princes, with the princes of his people

Here the second phrase clarifies that the first phrase refers to the princes of Yahweh's people. These two statements can be combined. Alternate translation: "so that Yahweh may seat him next to rulers of his people" (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- of his people

Translation Words - UST

- his own people

ULT

8 so that he may seat him with princes, with the princes of his people.

UST

8 and causes them to be honored by sitting next to leaders, leaders who rule his own people.

Psalms 113:9

He gives a home to the barren woman of the house

Here “home” refers to the children that live in a home. Alternate translation: “He gives children to the woman who had none” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the house
- he makes her a joyful
- of children

Translation Words - UST

- who have no children to
- their houses
- as happy

ULT

9 He gives a home to the barren woman of the house, he makes her a joyful mother of children. Praise Yahweh!

UST

9 He also enables women who have no children to live in their houses as happy as mothers with children. Praise Yahweh!

Psalms 114

Psalm 114 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 114 is a psalm of praise to God for his miracles in bringing the people of Israel to the promised land. (See: miracle, wonder, sign and Promised Land)

Special concepts in this chapter

Praise

The psalmist praised God for opening up the Red Sea for the people to cross, for providing the earthquake that stopped the Jordan River so the people could cross and providing water from a rock for the people to drink.

Psalms 114:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

When Israel left Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people who spoke a foreign language

These two lines are parallel, with “Israel” and “the house of Jacob” meaning the same thing and “Egypt” and “that foreign people” referring to the same people. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

[1] When Israel left Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people who spoke a foreign language,

UST

[1] When the Israelite people left Egypt, when the descendants of Jacob left people who spoke a foreign language,

the house of Jacob from a people who spoke a foreign language

The word “house” here represents the family or descendents. The verb may be supplied to this phrase. Alternate translation: “the descendants of Jacob left people who spoke a language that the descendants of Jacob did not understand” (See: Metonymy and Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- When Israel
- Egypt
- the house
- of Jacob
- from a people

Translation Words - UST

- When the Israelite people
- Egypt
- when the descendants
- of Jacob left
- people

Psalms 114:2

Judah became his holy place, Israel his kingdom

Possible meanings for **Judah** and **Israel** are: (1) they refer to the land. Alternate translation: “The land of Judah became Yahweh’s holy place, the land of Israel became his kingdom” or (2) they are metonyms for the people of Judah and Israel. Alternate translation: “The people of Judah became those among whom Yahweh lived, the people of Israel became those over whom he ruled” (See: Metonymy and Ellipsis)

ULT

2 Judah became his holy place, Israel his kingdom.

UST

2 the land of Judah became the place where people worshiped God; and Israel became the land that he ruled over.

Translation Words - ULT

- Judah
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- the land of Judah
- and Israel became

Psalms 114:3

The sea looked and fled

The writer speaks of the Sea of Reeds as if it were a person who fled away as Yahweh led the people of Israel through on dry ground. Alternate translation: “It was as though the sea looked and fled” (See: Personification)

the Jordan turned back

The writer speaks of the Jordan River as if it were a person who retreated as Yahweh led the people of Israel through on dry ground. Alternate translation: “it was as though the Jordan retreated” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- the Jordan

Translation Words - UST

- Jordan River

ULT

3 The sea looked and fled; the Jordan turned back.

UST

3 When they came to the Sea of Reeds, it was as though the water saw them and ran away! When they came to the Jordan River, the water in the river stopped flowing so that the Israelites could cross it.

Psalms 114:4

The mountains skipped like rams, the hills skipped like lambs

The writer speaks of the mountains and hills as if they are alive. He is probably speaking of an earthquake when he describes their fear at the presence of Yahweh as if they were jumping like rams and lambs. Alternate translation: “It was as if the mountains shook like jumping rams and the hills shook like jumping lambs” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- like rams
- little
- like lambs

Translation Words - UST

- When they came to
- it
- like goats

ULT

4 The mountains skipped like rams, the little hills like lambs.

UST

4 When they came to Mount Sinai and there was a big earthquake, it was as though the mountains skipped like goats and the hills jumped around like lambs.

Psalms 114:5

General Information:

Verses 5-6 contain four rhetorical questions. The expected answer to each question is found in verse 7, “because of the presence of the Lord.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jordan

Translation Words - UST

- What happened that caused the water in the Jordan River

ULT

5 Why did you flee, sea? Jordan, why did you turn back?

UST

5 If someone asks, “What happened at the Sea of Reeds that caused the water to run away? What happened that caused the water in the Jordan River to stop flowing?

Psalms 114:6

skip like rams ... skip like lambs

The writer speaks of the mountains and hills as if they are alive. He is probably speaking of an earthquake when he describes their fear at the presence of Yahweh as if they were jumping like rams and lambs. See how you translated similar phrases in Psalms 114:4. Alternate translation: “shake like jumping rams ... shake like jumping lambs” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- like rams
- You little
- like lambs

Translation Words - UST

- What happened that caused
- like goats
- to jump around like lambs

ULT

6 Mountains, why did you skip like rams? You little hills, why did you skip like lambs?

UST

6 What happened that caused the mountains to skip like goats and caused the hills to jump around like lambs?”

Psalms 114:7

Tremble, earth, before the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob

The last two phrases are parallel. The verb may be supplied in the second line. Alternate translation: “Tremble, earth, before the Lord, tremble at the presence of the God of Jacob” (See: Parallelism and Ellipsis)

ULT

7 Tremble, earth, before the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob.

UST

7 Indeed, all the earth will tremble before the Lord! Everyone will tremble in the presence of the God whom Jacob worshiped!

Tremble, earth

This could mean: (1) the writer is speaking to the earth as if it were a person and commands it to tremble with fear before God or (2) the word “earth” is a metonym for those who live on the earth. Alternate translation: “Tremble, everyone one earth” (See: Personification and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth
- the Lord
- of the God
- of Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- Indeed, all the earth
- the Lord
- of the God
- whom Jacob worshiped

Psalms 114:8

He turned the rock into a pool of water, the hard rock into a spring of water

These two phrases are parallel. The writer describes Yahweh causing water to flow from the rock as if he turned the rock into water. (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

the hard rock into a spring of water

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “He turned the hard rock into a spring of water” (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

8 He turned the rock into a pool of water, the hard rock into a spring of water.

UST

8 He is the one who caused pools of water to flow from a rock for the Israelite people to drink, and he is the one who caused a spring to flow from a solid rock cliff!

Psalms 115

Psalm 115 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 115 is a psalm of praise.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's power

God is in heaven and is able to do whatever he wants. Idols can not do anything. Therefore, people and priests should trust God for their protection. (See: heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly and priest, priesthood and trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Psalms 115:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Not to us, Yahweh, not to us

The writer repeats the phrase “Not to us” in order to emphasize that they are not worthy to receive the honor that is due only to Yahweh. If necessary, a verbal phrase may be supplied here. Alternate translation: “Do not bring honor to us, Yahweh” (See: Doublet and Ellipsis)

to us

The word “us” refers to the people of Israel.

but to your name bring honor

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh, himself. Alternate translation: “but bring honor to yourself” (See: Metonymy)

for your covenant faithfulness and for your trustworthiness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **trustworthiness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “because you are faithful to your covenant and you are worthy of people trusting you” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

1 Not to us, Yahweh, not to us, but to your name bring honor, for your covenant faithfulness and for your trustworthiness.

UST

1 Yahweh, people should praise you alone; they must praise you, not us, because you faithfully love us and always do what you have promised to do.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- honor
- covenant faithfulness
- trustworthiness

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you faithfully love
- what you have promised
- you alone; they must

Psalms 115:2

Why should the nations say, “Where is their God?”

This rhetorical question emphasizes that there should be no reason for the nations to say what they say. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “The people of the nations should not be able to say, ‘Where is their God?’” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

2 Why should the nations say, “Where is their God?”

UST

2 It is not right that other people groups should say about us, “They claim that their God is very powerful, but if that is true, why does he not help them?”

Where is their God?

The people of other nations use this question to mock the people of Israel and to express that they do not see Yahweh helping them. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Your God is not here to help you.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations
- their God

Translation Words - UST

- It is not right that other people groups
- They claim that their God is very powerful

Psalms 115:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Our God
- is in heaven
- he pleases

Translation Words - UST

- Our God
- is in heaven
- he wants

ULT

3 Our God is in heaven; he does whatever he pleases.

UST

3 Our God is in heaven, and he does whatever he wants!

Psalms 115:4

the work of men’s hands

Here the word “hands” represents the people who made the idols. Alternate translation: “things which men have made” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- are silver
- and gold
- men’s
- hands

Translation Words - UST

- of silver and
- gold
- things that humans have made
- things that humans have made

ULT

4 The nations’ idols are silver and gold, the work of men’s hands.

UST

4 But their idols are only statues made of silver and gold, things that humans have made.

Psalms 115:5

Those idols have mouths

The idols do not have real mouths, eyes, ears, or noses. Rather, people made them with the likeness of mouths, eyes, ears, and noses. The writer is emphasizing that these idols are not really alive. You can make clear the implied information. Alternate translation: “People have given mouths to those idols” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

5 Those idols have mouths, but they do not speak; they have eyes, but they do not see;

UST

5 Their idols have mouths, but they cannot say anything; they have eyes, but they cannot see anything.

Psalms 115:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

6 they have ears, but they do not hear;
they have noses, but they do not smell.

UST

6 They have ears, but they cannot hear anything; they have noses, but they cannot smell anything.

Psalms 115:7

Those idols have hands

The idols do not have real hands, feet, or mouths. Rather, people made them with the likeness of hands, feet, and mouths. The writer is emphasizing that these idols are not really alive. You can make this implicit information clear. Alternate translation: “People have given hands to those idols” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

but do not feel

Alternate translation: “but those hands do not feel”

Translation Words - ULT

- Those idols have hands
- walk

Translation Words - UST

- They have hands
- walk

ULT

7 Those idols have hands, but do not feel; they have feet, but they cannot walk; nor do they speak from their mouths.

UST

7 They have hands, but they cannot feel anything; they have feet, but they cannot walk, and they cannot even make any sounds in their throats!

Psalms 115:8

Those who make them are like them, as is everyone who trusts in them

Those who make and worship idols become lifeless and powerless, just like those idols. The full meaning of this statement can be made clear. Alternate translation: “Those who make them become lifeless like they are, as does everyone who trusts in them” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

8 Those who make them are like them,
as is everyone who trusts in them.

UST

8 The people who make those idols are as powerless as those idols, and those who trust in those idols can accomplish nothing, just like their idols!

Psalms 115:9

Israel, trust in Yahweh

The word “Israel” represents the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “People of Israel, trust in Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

your help and shield

The writer speaks of Yahweh as if he were a shield because he protects his people as a shield would protect them from harm. Alternate translation: “the one who helps you and protects you” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- You, my fellow Israelite people
- Yahweh

ULT

9 Israel, trust in Yahweh; he is your help and shield.

UST

9 You, my fellow Israelite people, trust in Yahweh! He is the one who helps you and protects you like a shield.

Psalms 115:10

House of Aaron

Here the word “House” represents the family or descendants. This phrase refers to the priests, who were descendants of Aaron. Alternate translation: “Descendants of Aaron” or “Priests” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- House
- of Aaron
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- You priests, descendants of
- Aaron
- Yahweh

ULT

10 House of Aaron, trust in Yahweh; he is your help and shield.

UST

10 You priests, descendants of Aaron, trust in Yahweh! He is the one who helps you and protects you like a shield.

Psalms 115:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- him

Translation Words - UST

- for
- Yahweh

ULT

11 You who honor Yahweh, trust in him; he is your help and shield.

UST

11 All you who have a reverential respect for Yahweh, trust in him! He is the one who helps you and protects you like a shield.

Psalms 115:12

takes notice of us

Alternate translation: “has paid attention to us”

the family of Israel

This refers to the people of Israel, who are descendants of Jacob, who also called Israel. Alternate translation: “the people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

the family of Aaron

This refers to the priests, who are descendants of Aaron. Alternate translation: “the descendants of Aaron” or “the priests” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

12 Yahweh takes notice of us and will bless us; he will bless the family of Israel; he will bless the family of Aaron.

UST

12 Yahweh has not forgotten us; he will bless us Israelite people! He will bless the priests,

Translation Words - ULT

- of us
- of
- will bless us
- he will bless
- he will bless
- the family
- Israel
- of Aaron

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- bless us
- bless us
- will bless
- Israelite people
- He
- priests
- priests

Psalms 115:13

both young and old

“both small and great.” Possible meanings are that this refers: (1) to social status or (2) to age. In either case, the two extremes represent every person, regardless of age or social status. (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- He will bless
- him

Translation Words - UST

- he will bless
- and...he will

ULT

13 He will bless those who honor him, both young and old.

UST

13 and he will bless all those who have a reverential respect for him; he will bless important people and people who are considered to be unimportant, everyone!

Psalms 115:14

May Yahweh increase your numbers more and more

The writer is speaking of the number of children that the people of Israel would have. Alternate translation: “May Yahweh increase the number of your children more and more” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

yours and your descendants’

“both your children and your descendants’ children.” The writer clarifies that his request for more children applies not only to the present generation, but to their descendants, as well.

Translation Words - ULT

- May Yahweh
- descendants

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- many children to you, my fellow Israelite people

ULT

14 May Yahweh increase your numbers more and more, yours and your descendants’.

UST

14 I wish that Yahweh may give many children to you, my fellow Israelite people, and to your descendants.

Psalms 115:15

May you be blessed by Yahweh, who made heaven and earth

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “May Yahweh, who made heaven and earth, bless you” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- be blessed
- by Yahweh
- heaven
- and earth

Translation Words - UST

- I wish that Yahweh, the one
- heaven
- and the earth
- may bless

ULT

15 May you be blessed by Yahweh, who made heaven and earth.

UST

15 I wish that Yahweh, the one who made heaven and the earth, may bless all of you!

Psalms 115:16

the earth he has given to mankind

This does not mean that the earth does not belong to Yahweh, but that has given the earth to mankind as a dwelling place.

Translation Words - ULT

- The heavens
- even the heavens belong to
- Yahweh
- to the sons
- of men

Translation Words - UST

- The highest heavens
- everything
- belong to Yahweh
- that
- to us people

ULT

16 The heavens, even the heavens belong to Yahweh; but the earth he has given to the sons of men.

UST

16 The highest heavens belong to Yahweh, but he gave everything that is on the earth to us people.

Psalms 115:17

The dead

The adjective “dead” may be translated with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “People who are dead” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

nor do any who go down into silence

This parallel phrase has a similar meaning to phrase before it. The verb may be supplied from that previous phrase to make the meaning clear. Alternate translation: “nor do any who go down into silence praise Yahweh” (See: Ellipsis and Parallelism)

ULT

17 The dead do not praise Yahweh, nor do any who go down into silence;

UST

17 Dead people are not able to praise Yahweh; when they descend into the place where dead people are, they are unable to speak and cannot praise him.

nor do any who go down into silence

The writer speaks of the grave or the place of the dead as a place of silence where no one can speak. This is a euphemism for death. Alternate translation: “nor do any who go to the place of the dead” (See: Metaphor and Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- The dead

Translation Words - UST

- Dead people

Psalms 115:18

But we

The word “we” refers to the people of Israel who are still alive.

Translation Words - ULT

- will bless

Translation Words - UST

- will thank

ULT

18 But we will bless Yahweh now and forevermore. Praise Yahweh.

UST

18 But we who are alive will thank him, now and forever. Praise Yahweh!

Psalms 116

Psalm 116 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 116 is a psalm of praise for saving the psalmist's life. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation)

Special concepts in this chapter

Healing

The author was very sick and expected to die but God healed him. So he will pay his vow and sacrifice an offering of thanks. (See: vow)

Psalms 116:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

he hears my voice and my pleas for mercy

Here the word “voice” represents the person who is speaking. The abstract nouns “pleas” and “mercy” can be stated as “plead” and “merciful.” Alternate translation: “he hears me when I plead for him to be merciful to me” (See: Synecdoche and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- I love
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I love
- Yahweh

ULT

1 I love Yahweh because he hears my voice and my pleas for mercy.

UST

1 I love Yahweh because he hears me when I cry to him for help.

Psalms 116:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will call on him

Translation Words - UST

- will call out

ULT

2 Because he listened to me, I will call on him as long as I live.

UST

2 He listens to me, so I will call out to him all during my life.

Psalms 116:3

The cords of death surrounded me

The writer speaks of death as if it were a person who could capture him and bind him with ropes. See how you translated this in Psalms 18:4. Alternate translation: “I felt like I was about to die” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

the snares of Sheol confronted me

The writer speaks of “Sheol,” the place of the dead, as if it were a person who could trap him with snares. Alternate translation: “I felt as if I were ready to enter the grave” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- anguish

Translation Words - UST

- and afraid

ULT

3 The cords of death surrounded me,
and the snares of Sheol confronted me;
I felt anguish and sorrow.

UST

3 Everything around me caused me to think that I would die; I was very afraid that I would die and go to the place where dead people are. I was very distressed and afraid.

Psalms 116:4

called on the name of Yahweh

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “called out to Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

rescue my life

Here the word “life” represents the person. Alternate translation: “rescue me” or “keep me from dying” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Then I
- of Yahweh
- called on
- Please Yahweh
- rescue
- my life

Translation Words - UST

- I called out
- Yahweh
- to...Yahweh
- saying
- I plead with you
- to save me

ULT

4 Then I called on the name of Yahweh:
“Please Yahweh, rescue my life.”

UST

4 But then I called out to Yahweh,
saying, “Yahweh, I plead with you to
save me!”

Psalms 116:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is merciful
- our God

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- he is our God
- and he acts mercifully to us

ULT

5 Yahweh is merciful and fair; our God is compassionate.

UST

5 Yahweh is kind and does what is right; he is our God, and he acts mercifully to us.

Psalms 116:6

the naive

This refers to people who are inexperienced or who cannot care for themselves. The adjective can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “those who are naive” or “those who are helpless” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

I was brought low

The writer speaks of being humbled as in being in a lower position. Alternate translation: “I was helpless” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- protects
- and he saved me

Translation Words - UST

- He protects
- I
- he saved me

ULT

6 Yahweh protects the naive; I was brought low, and he saved me.

UST

6 He protects those who are helpless; when I thought that I would die, he saved me.

Psalms 116:7

My soul can return to its resting place

The writer speaks of having peace and confidence as if it were a place where his soul can rest. The word “soul” represents the person. Alternate translation: “I can rest in peace again” (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- My soul
- can return to
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I
- must encourage myself
- Yahweh

ULT

7 My soul can return to its resting place, for Yahweh has been good to me.

UST

7 I must encourage myself because Yahweh has done very good things for me.

Psalms 116:8

you rescued my life from death

Here the word “you” refers to Yahweh. The word “life” represents the person. Alternate translation: “you have saved me from death” or “you have kept me from dying” (See: Metonymy)

my eyes from tears

The verbal phrase may be supplied from the previous phrase to make the meaning clear. Alternate translation: “you have rescued my eyes from tears” or “you have kept me from crying” (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

8 For you rescued my life from death,
my eyes from tears, and my feet from stumbling.

UST

8 Yahweh has saved me from dying and has kept me from troubles that would cause me to cry. He has kept me from disaster.

my feet from stumbling

The verbal phrase may be supplied from the previous phrase to make the meaning clear. The feet here represent the person. Stumbling here probably represents being killed by his enemies. Alternate translation: “you have rescued me from stumbling” or “you have kept me from being killed by my enemies” (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor and Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- my life

Translation Words - UST

- me

Psalms 116:9

in the land of the living

"in this world where people are alive." This is in contrast to the place of the dead.

Translation Words - ULT

- I will walk
- Yahweh
- of the living

Translation Words - UST

- are still alive
- I live, knowing that
- Yahweh is directing me

ULT

9 I will walk before Yahweh in the land of the living.

UST

9 So here on the earth where people are still alive, I live, knowing that Yahweh is directing me.

Psalms 116:10

I am greatly afflicted

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I suffer greatly” or “People afflict me very much” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- I believed in him

Translation Words - UST

- believe in Yahweh

ULT

10 I believed in him, even when I said, “I am greatly afflicted.”

UST

10 I continued to believe in Yahweh, even when I said, “I am greatly afflicted.”

Psalms 116:11

In my confusion I said

Alternate translation: “I said too quickly” or “I said without considering”

All men are liars

Alternate translation: “Every person is a liar” or “All people are liars”

Translation Words - ULT

- men

Translation Words - UST

- I

ULT

11 In my confusion I said, “All men are liars.”

UST

11 Even when I was distressed and said, “I cannot trust anyone,” I continued to trust in Yahweh.

Psalms 116:12

How can I repay Yahweh ... to me?

The writer asks this leading question to introduce how he will respond to what Yahweh has done for him. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “This is how I will repay Yahweh ... to me.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- I repay
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- to
- Yahweh

ULT

12 How can I repay Yahweh for all his kindnesses to me?

UST

12 So now I will tell you what I will offer to Yahweh because of all the good things that he has done for me.

Psalms 116:13

I will raise the cup of salvation

This is probably a reference to a drink offering, which was a sacrifice that involved pouring wine on the altar, and which the writer will offer in response to Yahweh saving him. The full meaning of this statement can be made explicit. Alternate translation: “I will present a drink offering to Yahweh because he saved me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

13 I will raise the cup of salvation, and call on the name of Yahweh.

UST

13 I will offer to him a cup of wine to thank him for saving me.

call on the name of Yahweh

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “call on Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- and call on
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- to
- for

Psalms 116:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- to Yahweh
- his people

Translation Words - UST

- When I am together with many
- Yahweh

ULT

14 I will fulfill my vows to Yahweh now in the presence of all his people.

UST

14 When I am together with many people who belong to Yahweh, I will give to him the offerings that I solemnly promised to give to him.

Psalms 116:15

Precious in the sight of Yahweh is the death of his faithful ones

The word “Precious” here does not imply that Yahweh values the death of his saints, but that the death of his saints is costly to him and grieves him. Here sight represents judgment or evaluation. Alternate translation: “Yahweh considers the death of his saints to be a costly thing” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Metaphor)

ULT

15 Precious in the sight of Yahweh is the death of his faithful ones.

UST

15 Yahweh is very grieved when one of his people dies.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is the death

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- dies

Psalms 116:16

the son of your servant woman

This is likely a reference to the writer's mother and indicates that she faithfully worshiped Yahweh. The full meaning of this can be made clear. Alternate translation: "as my mother was" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

you have taken away my bonds

The writer speaks of being in danger of dying as if he had been chained in prison. Alternate translation: "you have saved me from death" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- I am
- your servant
- your servant...your servant
- woman
- the son of

Translation Words - UST

- am
- like my mother did
- He
- serves
- Yahweh
- him

ULT

16 Yahweh, indeed, I am your servant; I am your servant, the son of your servant woman; you have taken away my bonds.

UST

16 I am one of those who serves Yahweh; I serve him like my mother did. He has ended my troubles.

Psalms 116:17

the sacrifice of thanksgiving

Alternate translation: “a sacrifice to express my thankfulness”

will call on the name of Yahweh

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “will call on Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will offer
- the sacrifice
- of thanksgiving
- and will call on
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- So I will
- offer
- a sacrifice
- and I
- will pray to him

ULT

17 I will offer to you the sacrifice of thanksgiving and will call on the name of Yahweh.

UST

17 So I will offer to him a sacrifice to thank him, and I will pray to him.

Psalms 116:18

I will fulfill ... all his people

See how you translated Psalms 116:14.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- his people

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- people, people group

ULT

18 I will fulfill my vows to Yahweh now in the presence of all his people,

UST

18-19 When I am together with many of the people who belong to Yahweh in the courtyard outside his temple in Jerusalem, I will give to him the offerings that I solemnly promised to give to him. Praise Yahweh!

Psalms 116:19

in the courts of Yahweh's house

The word "house" refers to Yahweh's temple. Alternate translation: "in the courtyards of Yahweh's temple" (See: Metonymy)

in your midst, Jerusalem

The writer speaks to Jerusalem as though it were a person. Alternate translation: "in Jerusalem" (See: Personification and Apostrophe)

Translation Words - ULT

- in the courts of
- Yahweh
- s house
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- court, courtyard
- house, household

ULT

19 in the courts of Yahweh's house, in your midst, Jerusalem. Praise Yahweh.

UST

18-19 When I am together with many of the people who belong to Yahweh in the courtyard outside his temple in Jerusalem, I will give to him the offerings that I solemnly promised to give to him. Praise Yahweh!

Psalms 117

Psalm 117 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 117 is a psalm of praise.

Special concepts in this chapter

Praise

Everyone should praise God for his love and unending faithfulness. (See: love, beloved and faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy)

Psalms 117:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- nations

Translation Words - UST

- nations
- Yahweh

ULT

1 Praise Yahweh, all you nations; exalt him, all you peoples.

UST

1 You people of all nations, praise Yahweh! All you people groups, praise him

Psalms 117:2

For his

Alternate translation: “Because his”

his covenant faithfulness is great toward us

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “he does great things for us because he is faithful to his covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the trustworthiness of Yahweh endures forever

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **trustworthiness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective or a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “Yahweh remains trustworthy forever” or “Yahweh will forever be worthy of people trusting him” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

2 For his covenant faithfulness is great toward us, and the trustworthiness of Yahweh endures forever. Praise Yahweh.

UST

2 because he faithfully loves us as he promised to do, and he will forever do for us what he promised that he would do. Praise Yahweh!

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant faithfulness
- the trustworthiness
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- he faithfully loves us
- do for us
- what he promised

Psalms 118

Psalm 118 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 118 is a psalm of war and is about Christ. (See: Christ, Messiah)

Special concepts in this chapter

Rejected stone

The author praised Yahweh for his rescuing him. God enabled him to overpower his enemies. The new Testament, and even Jesus himself, saw the rejected stone as a reference to the Messiah's rejection by the Jewish leaders. (See: Christ, Messiah)

Psalms 118:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Give thanks to Yahweh, for he is good

Alternate translation: “Thank Yahweh because of the good things he does”

his covenant faithfulness endures forever

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “he remains faithful to his covenant forever” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

1 Give thanks to Yahweh, for he is good, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

1 Tell Yahweh that you thank him very much for the good things that he has done for you! He faithfully loves us, his people, forever.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- he is good
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- Tell Yahweh
- the good things
- He faithfully loves us, his people

Psalms 118:2

Let Israel say

The word “Israel” represents the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “Let the people of Israel say” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- His covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- Israelite people
- He faithfully loves us

ULT

2 Let Israel now say, “His covenant faithfulness endures forever.”

UST

2 You Israelite people should repeatedly shout, “He faithfully loves us, his people, forever!”

Psalms 118:3

Let the house of Aaron say

Here the word “house” represents the family and descendants of a person. This phrase refers to the priests, who were descendants of Aaron. Alternate translation: “Let the descendants of Aaron say” or “Let the priests say” (See: Metonymy)

His covenant faithfulness endures forever

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. See how you translated this in Psalms 118:1-2. Alternate translation: “He remains faithful to his covenant forever” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, “His covenant faithfulness endures forever.”

UST

3 You priests who are descendants of Aaron should repeatedly shout, “He faithfully loves us, his people, forever!”

Translation Words - ULT

- the house of
- Aaron
- His covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- priests who are descendants
- Aaron
- He faithfully loves us

Psalms 118:4

the loyal followers of Yahweh

Alternate translation: “those who fear Yahweh” or “those who worship Yahweh”

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- His covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- him
- He faithfully loves us

ULT

4 Let the loyal followers of Yahweh say, “His covenant faithfulness endures for ever.”

UST

4 All you who revere him should repeatedly shout, “He faithfully loves us, his people, forever!”

Psalms 118:5

set me free

The writer speaks of Yahweh saving him from distress as if Yahweh had taken him from a place of confinement to a wide open space where he could move about freely. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I called out to
- answered me

Translation Words - UST

- I called out
- and he answered

ULT

5 In my distress I called out to Yahweh;
Yahweh answered me and set me free.

UST

5 When I was distressed, I called out to
Yahweh, and he answered me and set
me free from my worries.

Psalms 118:6

what can man do to me?

The writer asks this rhetorical question to emphasize that there is nothing that man can do to hurt him since Yahweh is with him. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “people cannot do anything to harm me.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- be afraid
- man

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- be afraid of anything
- me forever

ULT

6 Yahweh is with me; I will not be afraid;
what can man do to me?

UST

6 Yahweh is on my side, so I will not be afraid of anything. No one can do anything that will prevent God from blessing me forever.

Psalms 118:7

Yahweh is on my side as my helper

To be on one's side is an idiomatic expression that indicates that that person approves of and will help another. Alternate translation: "Yahweh approves of me and will help me" (See: Idiom)

I will look in triumph on those who hate me

It is implied that Yahweh is the one who will defeat the writer's enemies, while the writer looks on. The full meaning of this can be made clear. Alternate translation: "I will see Yahweh defeating all those who hate me" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yes, Yahweh

ULT

7 Yahweh is on my side as my helper; I will look in triumph on those who hate me.

UST

7 Yes, Yahweh is on my side, so I will look triumphantly at my enemies while he defeats them.

Psalms 118:8

to take shelter in Yahweh

God is spoken of as if he were a shelter, a place where people can be protected. Alternate translation: “to seek protection from Yahweh” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- It is better
- to take shelter
- in Yahweh
- in man

Translation Words - UST

- It is better
- Yahweh
- than to depend on
- people

ULT

8 It is better to take shelter in Yahweh than to put confidence in man.

UST

8 It is better to trust in Yahweh than to depend on people.

Psalms 118:9

to take refuge in Yahweh

This verse is parallel to the one preceding it. God is spoken of as if he were a refuge, a place where people can be protected. Alternate translation: “to seek protection from Yahweh” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- It is better
- to take refuge
- in Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- It is better
- Yahweh
- to protect us than to trust that

ULT

9 It is better to take refuge in Yahweh than to put one’s trust in a princes.

UST

9 It is better to trust Yahweh to protect us than to trust that influential people will protect us.

Psalms 118:10

All the nations

Here the word “nations” represents the armies of those nations. The writer uses hyperbole to emphasize the great number of armies that surrounded him. Alternate translation: “The armies of many nations” (See: Metonymy and Hyperbole)

in Yahweh’s name

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh’s power. Alternate translation: “by Yahweh’s power” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

10 All the nations surrounded me; in Yahweh’s name I cut them off.

UST

10 Armies of many nations surrounded us, but Yahweh enabled us to defeat them by his power.

I cut them off

The writer speaks of defeating the enemy armies as if he were cutting them off like a person would cut a branch off of a plant. Alternate translation: “I defeated them” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations
- Yahweh’s
- name
- I cut them off

Translation Words - UST

- nations
- but Yahweh
- but Yahweh
- enabled us to defeat them

Psalms 118:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh's
- name
- I cut them off

Translation Words - UST

- but we defeated
- Yahweh's
- power

ULT

11 They surrounded me; yes, they surrounded me; in Yahweh's name I cut them off.

UST

11 They completely surrounded us, but we defeated them all by Yahweh's power.

Psalms 118:12

They surrounded me like bees

The writer compares the enemy armies to a swarm of bees. Alternate translation: “They surrounded me like a swarm of bees would surround a person” (See: Simile)

they disappeared as quickly as fire among thorns

Just like dry thorns burn out quickly, the attack of the enemy armies was quickly over. Alternate translation: “their attack lasted only a short time, as a fire that consumes thorns quickly dies” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh’s
- name
- I cut them off

Translation Words - UST

- but we defeated them
- Yahweh’s
- power

ULT

12 They surrounded me like bees; they disappeared as quickly as fire among thorns; in Yahweh’s name I cut them off.

UST

12 They swarmed around me like angry bees; they were like a fire that flares up in a thornbush, but we defeated them by Yahweh’s power.

Psalms 118:13

to knock me down

The writer speaks of the enemy armies trying to defeat him as if they were trying to push him down onto the ground. Alternate translation: “in order to defeat me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- but Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- but Yahweh

ULT

13 They attacked me to knock me down, but Yahweh helped me.

UST

13 Our enemies attacked us fiercely and almost defeated us, but Yahweh helped us.

Psalms 118:14

Yahweh is my strength and joy

Alternate translation: “Yahweh gives me strength and joy”

ULT

14 Yahweh is my strength and song, and he is the one who rescues me.

UST

14 Yahweh is the one who makes me strong, and he is the one about whom I always sing; he has saved us from my enemies.

Psalms 118:15

The joyful shout of victory is heard in the tents of the righteous

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “People hear the joyful shout of victory in the tents of the righteous” or “The righteous shout joyfully for victory in their tents” (See: Active or Passive)

the right hand of Yahweh conquers

Here the word “hand” represents Yahweh’s power. Alternate translation: “Yahweh has conquered by his great strength” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the righteous
- of Yahweh
- valiantly

Translation Words - UST

- of the people who honor God
- Yahweh
- has defeated our enemies

ULT

15 The joyful shout of victory is heard in the tents of the righteous; the right hand of Yahweh does valiantly.

UST

15 Listen to the joyful songs of victory being sung in the tents of the people who honor God! They sing, “Yahweh has defeated our enemies by his mighty power;

Psalms 118:16

The right hand of Yahweh is exalted

Here, to raise one's hand is a gesture of victory. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Yahweh has exalted his right hand" or "Yahweh has raised his right hand in victory" (See: Symbolic Action and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Yahweh
- of Yahweh
- valiantly

Translation Words - UST

- his
- Yahweh has completely defeated them
- over defeating his enemies

ULT

16 The right hand of Yahweh is exalted;
the right hand of Yahweh does valiantly.

UST

16 he has raised his strong right arm to show he is happy over defeating his enemies. Yahweh has completely defeated them!"

Psalms 118:17

I will not die, but live

The writer states the same idea both negatively and positively to emphasize that he will certainly live. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- live

Translation Words - UST

- I will live

ULT

17 I will not die, but live and declare the deeds of Yahweh.

UST

17 I will not be killed in battle; I will live to proclaim the great things that Yahweh has done.

Psalms 118:18

Yahweh has punished me

Alternate translation: “Yahweh has disciplined me”

he has not handed me over to death

The writer speaks of death as if it were a person under whose power Yahweh could place the writer. Alternate translation: “he has not allowed me to die” or “he has not allowed my enemies to kill me” (See: Personification and Idiom)

ULT

18 Yahweh has punished me harshly;
but he has not handed me over to
death.

UST

18 Yahweh has punished me severely,
but he has not allowed me to die.

Psalms 118:19

Open to me the gates of righteousness

"Open to me the gates through which the righteous people enter." This is a reference to the gates of the temple, and the writer is addressing the gatekeepers. The full meaning of this can be made clear. Alternate translation: "Open for me the temple gates" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- the gates

Translation Words - UST

- the gates of the temple

ULT

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness; I will enter them and I will give thanks to Yahweh.

UST

19 You gatekeepers, open for me the gates of the temple so that I may enter and thank Yahweh.

Psalms 118:20

the gate of Yahweh

Alternate translation: “the gate that leads to Yahweh’s presence” or “Yahweh’s gate”

Translation Words - ULT

- the gate
- of Yahweh
- the righteous

Translation Words - UST

- the gates through which we enter the temple
- to worship Yahweh
- those who honor God

ULT

20 This is the gate of Yahweh; the righteous enter through it.

UST

20 Those are the gates through which we enter the temple to worship Yahweh; those who honor God enter through those gates.

Psalms 118:21

I will give thanks to you

Here the writer begins to speak to Yahweh.

you have become my salvation

The word “salvation” can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “you have saved me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- you answered me

Translation Words - UST

- answered my prayer

ULT

21 I will give thanks to you, for you answered me, and you have become my salvation.

UST

21 Yahweh, I thank you that you answered my prayer and that you saved me from my enemies.

Psalms 118:22

The stone that the builders rejected has become the cornerstone

This is likely a proverb that the writer has used to describe either the king or the nation of Israel. That which others have considered worthless, Yahweh has made to be the most important. (See: Proverbs)

ULT

22 The stone that the builders rejected has become the chief cornerstone.

UST

22 Yahweh's chosen king is like a stone that the builders rejected when they were building a house, but that stone became the cornerstone.

Psalms 118:23

it is marvelous in our eyes

This could mean: (1) “it is a marvelous thing for us to see” or (2) “we consider it to be a marvelous thing.” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh’s
- marvelous

Translation Words - UST

- by Yahweh
- wonderful thing for us

ULT

23 This is Yahweh’s doing; it is marvelous in our eyes.

UST

23 This was done by Yahweh, and it is a wonderful thing for us to see.

Psalms 118:24

rejoice and be glad

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize the intensity of joy. Alternate translation: “be very glad” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and be glad

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh acted powerfully
- we will rejoice

ULT

24 This is the day on which Yahweh has acted; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

UST

24 This is the day on which we remember that Yahweh acted powerfully to defeat our enemies; we will rejoice and be glad today.

Psalms 118:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- give us
- send now
- victory
- success

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- with you
- to keep rescuing us from our enemies
- help us accomplish what we want to do

ULT

25 Please, Yahweh, give us victory!
Please, Yahweh, send now success!

UST

25 Yahweh, we plead with you to keep rescuing us from our enemies. Yahweh, please help us accomplish what we want to do.

Psalms 118:26

Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh

Here the priests begin to address the king.

he who comes in the name of Yahweh

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh’s power. Alternate translation: “the one who comes in the power of the Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

we bless you from the house of Yahweh

Here the priests address the people.

the house of Yahweh

The word “house” refers to the temple. Alternate translation: “Yahweh’s temple” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

26 Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh; we bless you from the house of Yahweh.

UST

26 Yahweh, bless the one who will come with your power. From the temple we bless all of you.

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed is
- we bless you
- in the name of
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- from the house of

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- all of you
- bless
- we bless
- with your power
- From the temple

Psalms 118:27

he has given us light

The writer speaks of Yahweh blessing his people as if Yahweh were shining a light on them. Alternate translation: “he has blessed us” (See: Metaphor)

bind the sacrifice with cords

Alternate translation: “tie the sacrifice with rope”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh is God
- bind
- the sacrifice
- of the altar

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh is God
- Come, bring animal sacrifice
- and tie it
- of the altar

ULT

27 Yahweh is God, and he has given us light; bind the sacrifice with cords to the horns of the altar.

UST

27 Yahweh is God, and he has caused his light to come to us. Come, bring animal sacrifice and tie it to the horns of the altar.

Psalms 118:28

You are my God

Here the writer begins to speak again and addresses Yahweh directly.

Translation Words - ULT

- my God...my God
- give thanks to you

Translation Words - UST

- whom I worship
- You are my God

ULT

28 You are my God, and I will give thanks to you; you are my God; I will exalt you.

UST

28 Yahweh, you are the God whom I worship, and I will praise you! You are my God, and I will tell everyone that you are great!

Psalms 118:29

Oh

This is an exclamation that should be translated with whatever exclamation of emphasis you have in your language to make it sound natural. (See: Exclamations)

give thanks to Yahweh; for he is good

“thank Yahweh because of the good things he does.” See how you translated this in Psalms 118:1.

ULT

29 Oh, give thanks to Yahweh; for he is good; for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

29 Thank Yahweh because he does good things for us! He will faithfully love us forever as he has promised.

his covenant faithfulness endures forever

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. See how you translated this in Psalms 118:1-2. Alternate translation: “he remains faithful to his covenant forever” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- he is good
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- good things
- He will faithfully love us...as he has promised

Psalms 119

Psalm 119 General Notes

Formatting in this chapter

This is an alphabetic psalm with twenty-two groups of eight verses each all beginning with the same letter of the alphabet in the alphabetical order of the Hebrew alphabet.

Type of psalm

Psalm 119 is a wisdom psalm about the Law of God. (See: wise, wisdom and law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God)

Special concepts in this chapter

The Law

The author loved the law of God and was blessed by obeying it. (See: love, beloved and bless, blessed, blessing)

Psalms 119:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Blessed are those

Alternate translation: “How good it is for those”

those whose ways are blameless

How a person behaves is spoken of as “ways” or “paths.” Alternate translation: “those whose behavior is blameless” or “those whom no one can blame for doing wrong” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 Blessed are those whose ways are blameless, who walk in the teaching of Yahweh.

UST

1 How fortunate are those about whom no one can say truthfully that they have done things that are wrong, those who always obey the laws of Yahweh.

who walk in the law of Yahweh

The way a person lives or behaves is spoken of as walking. Alternate translation: “who live according to the law of Yahweh” or “who obey the law of Yahweh.” This phrase clarifies the meaning of “whose ways are blameless” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- in the teaching of
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- the laws
- of Yahweh

Psalms 119:2

who seek him with all their heart

To “seek” God means to want to know him.

with all their heart

This is an idiom which means intensely or sincerely. Alternate translation: “with all their being” or “with everything in them” or “sincerely” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- who seek him
- their heart

Translation Words - UST

- inner beings
- to help them to do that

ULT

2 Blessed are they who keep his testimonies, who seek him with all their heart.

UST

2 How fortunate are those who obey his weighty commands, those who request him with their entire inner beings to help them to do that.

Psalms 119:3

General Information:

Most of this psalm is addressed to God, and the words “you” and “your” almost always refer to him.

They do no wrong

They do not disobey Yahweh.

ULT

3 Surely they do not practice injustice;
they walk in his ways.

UST

3 They do not do things that are wrong;
they behave as Yahweh wants them to.

they walk in his ways

Here their behavior is spoken of as “walking,” and the way God wants them to behave is spoken of as “his ways.” Alternate translation: “they behave as Yahweh wants them to”

Translation Words - ULT

- they walk

Translation Words - UST

- they behave as Yahweh

Psalms 119:4

keep your instructions

Alternate translation: “obey all the things that you have declared that we should do”

carefully observe them

This is to carefully know and understand the commandments and to obey those commandments.

Translation Words - ULT

- have commanded

Translation Words - UST

- and you told us to

ULT

4 You have commanded your instructions so that we should carefully observe them.

UST

4 Yahweh, you have given us your principles of behavior, and you told us to obey them faithfully.

Psalms 119:5

I would be firmly established

The writer speaks of being established in God's commandments as if no one could physically make him move. (See: Metaphor)

observance of your statutes

Alternate translation: "in obeying your statutes"

Translation Words - ULT

- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- that you command

ULT

5 Oh, that my path would be firmly established, keeping your statutes!

UST

5 I want so much to faithfully keep everything that you command.

Psalms 119:6

I would not be put to shame

The writer does not want to be ashamed when he is in God's presence.

all your commandments

Alternate translation: "all that you have commanded us"

Translation Words - ULT

- I would...be ashamed
- your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- be ashamed
- your commands

ULT

6 Then I would not be ashamed when I look to all of your commandments.

UST

6 If I did that, I would not be ashamed when I thought about your commands.

Psalms 119:7

an upright heart

“a sincere heart.” A person who is sincere will do what is right. The heart refers to the center of emotions in a person. See how you translated “uprightness” in Psalms 25:21. (See: Idiom and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- the judgments of

Translation Words - UST

- regulations
- inner being

ULT

7 I will give thanks to you with an upright heart when I learn the judgments of your righteousness.

UST

7 When I learn all of your just regulations, I will praise you with a pure inner being.

Psalms 119:8

your statutes

“Statutes” refers to God’s laws or commands.

Translation Words - ULT

- I will keep
- your statutes
- do...leave me

Translation Words - UST

- obey all
- statutes
- desert me

ULT

8 I will keep your statutes; do not utterly leave me.

UST

8 I will obey all your statutes; do not desert me!

Psalms 119:9

How can a young person keep his path pure?

This question is used to introduce a new value to the word of God. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “This is how a young person can keep his path pure” (See: Rhetorical Question)

keep his path pure

The writer compares living according to God’s law as a path kept clear of obstructions. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- a young man

Translation Words - UST

- a young person

ULT

9 BETH How can a young man keep his path pure? By keeping your word.

UST

9 I know how a young person can live in a pure way; it is by obeying your commands.

Psalms 119:10

With my whole heart

This is an idiom. The heart refers to all of one's emotions, feelings, desires, and will. Alternate translation: "with all my being" or "with everything in me" or "sincerely" (See: Idiom)

Do not let me stray from your commandments

Here to disobey God's commandments is described as straying off a path. Alternate translation: "Do not let me disobey your commandments" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my...heart
- I seek you

Translation Words - UST

- I
- try to serve you with my

ULT

10 With my whole heart I seek you; Do not let me stray from your commandments.

UST

10 I try to serve you with my entire inner being; do not allow me to wander away from what you have commanded.

Psalms 119:11

I have stored up your word in my heart

"I have put your words in my heart." This is a metaphor that means "I have memorized your word." The heart is pictured as a container that can hold what people think. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- in my heart
- I might...sin

Translation Words - UST

- I
- sin against

ULT

11 I have hidden your word in my heart so that I might not sin against you.

UST

11 I have memorized your commands so that I will not sin against you.

Psalms 119:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed
- Yahweh
- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I praise
- your statutes

ULT

12 Blessed you are, Yahweh; teach me your statutes.

UST

12 Yahweh, I praise you; teach me your statutes.

Psalms 119:13

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the judgments of

Translation Words - UST

- to the people

ULT

13 With my lips I have announced all the judgments of your mouth.

UST

13 I have announced to the people all the things that you have commanded us to do.

Psalms 119:14

more than in all riches

Alternate translation: “more than all the wealth”

ULT

14 I rejoice in the way of your
testimonies more than in all riches.

UST

14 I delight in obeying your
requirements; I enjoy that more than
being very rich.

Psalms 119:15

I will meditate ... and pay attention

These are parallel thoughts that have similar meanings, which are repeated for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

meditate on your instructions

Alternate translation: “think carefully about what you have instructed us”

pay attention

This idiom refers to thinking clearly about what is being discussed. Alternate translation: “give careful thought” (See: Idiom)

ULT

15 I will meditate on your instructions
and I will consider your paths.

UST

15 I will study everything you have
commanded, and I will pay attention to
how you have shown me to live.

Psalms 119:16

I delight

to take pleasure

ULT

16 I delight in your statutes; I will not forget your word.

UST

16 I will be happy to obey your statutes, and I will not forget your words.

Psalms 119:17

your servant

The writer called himself “your servant” to show his humility.

Translation Words - ULT

- your servant
- so that I may live

Translation Words - UST

- so that I may continue
- to live

ULT

17 GIMEL Deal kindly with your servant
so that I may live and keep your word.

UST

17 Do good things for me, the one who
serves you, so that I may continue to
live and obey your words during all my
life.

Psalms 119:18

Open my eyes so that I may see

The author speaks of gaining understanding, knowledge and wisdom as being able to see. Alternate translation: Help me to understand" (See: Metaphor)

marvelous things in your law

The author speaks of insight into the law as objects to marvel at. (See: Metaphor)

in your law

Alternate translation: "in your instructions" or "in your commands"

Translation Words - ULT

- Uncover
- the marvelous works

Translation Words - UST

- Help me to understand
- the wonderful things

ULT

18 Uncover my eyes so that I may gaze on the marvelous works from your teaching.

UST

18 Help me to understand with my mind, to know the wonderful things that are written in your laws.

Psalms 119:19

I am a foreigner in the land

This could mean: (1) the writers speaks of his short life on earth as if he were a foreigner who would not stay long in the land. Alternate translation: “I am like a foreigner living a short time in the land” or (2) the writer’s ignorance of God’s law as if he were a foreigner who did not know the laws of the land. Alternate translation: “I am ignorant like a foreigner in the land” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I am
- your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- I
- understanding

ULT

19 I am a foreigner in the land; do not hide your commandments from me.

UST

19 I am living here on the earth for only a short time; do not keep me from understanding.

Psalms 119:20

My desires are crushed by the longing

The writer speaks of his desires being very strong as if they were in pain. Alternate translation: “My inner being strongly desires to know” or “My soul aches because I want so much to know” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- My inner being
- your judgments

Translation Words - UST

- In my inner being I
- know your decrees

ULT

20 My inner being is crushed with longing for your judgments at all times.

UST

20 In my inner being I strongly desire to know your decrees all the time.

Psalms 119:21

who are cursed

This could mean: (1) God will curse them or (2) they deserve God's punishment. Alternate translation: "who deserve your punishment"

who wander from your commandments

The writer speaks of disobeying God's commandments as if they were a path that can be wandered off from. Alternate translation: "who go away from the path of your commandments" or "who disobey your commandments" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- You rebuke
- who are cursed

Translation Words - UST

- You rebuke those
- you curse

ULT

21 You rebuke the proud, who are cursed, who wander from your commandments.

UST

21 You rebuke those who are proud; you curse those who disobey your commands.

Psalms 119:22

Spare me from

Alternate translation: “Keep me from” or “Rescue me from”

Translation Words - ULT

- disgrace

Translation Words - UST

- to continue to insult and scorn me

ULT

22 Spare me from disgrace and humiliation, for I have kept your testimonies.

UST

22 Do not allow them to continue to insult and scorn me; I request this because I have obeyed your requirements.

Psalms 119:23

Though rulers plot and slander me

Alternate translation: “Though rulers make plans to harm me and say bad things about me”

Translation Words - ULT

- rulers
- your servant

Translation Words - UST

- Rulers
- but I will

ULT

23 Even though rulers sit against me and slander, your servant meditates on your statutes.

UST

23 Rulers gather together and plan ways to harm me, but I will meditate on what you have commanded.

Psalms 119:24

Your covenant decrees are my delight

Alternate translation: “Your covenant decrees make me very happy.”

they are my counselors

God’s decrees are spoken of as if they were people. Alternate translation: “they are like wise counselors to me” or “they give me wise counsel” (See: Personification)

ULT

24 Also, your testimonies are my pleasure. They are my counselors.

UST

24 I am delighted with your requirements; it is as though they were my advisors.

Psalms 119:25

My life clings to the dust

This is an idiom. Possible meanings are that: (1) he thought that he would die soon, or (2) he lay in the dust because he was very sad, or (3) he realized that he desired the worthless things of the earth. (See: Idiom)

Give me life by your word

This is an idiom. Here “life” refers to purpose and significance, not just biological life. (See: Idiom)

by your word

Alternate translation: “according to your promise”

Translation Words - ULT

- My inner being
- Give me life

Translation Words - UST

- save my life
- as you have promised me...you would

ULT

25 DALETH My inner being clings to the dust! Give me life according to your word.

UST

25 I think that I will soon die; save my life as you have promised me that you would.

Psalms 119:26

my ways

What a person does or how he behaves is spoken of as if it were a road or way. Alternate translation: “what I have done” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- your statutes

ULT

26 I recounted my ways, and you answered me. Teach me your statutes.

UST

26 When I told you about all the things I did, you answered me; teach me your statutes.

Psalms 119:27

wondrous teachings

Alternate translation: “amazing teachings”

Translation Words - ULT

- Make me understand

Translation Words - UST

- Help me to understand

ULT

27 Make me understand the way of your instructions, so that I can meditate on your wondrous works.

UST

27 Help me to understand how you want me to behave, and then I will meditate on your amazing instructions.

Psalms 119:28

with grief

Alternate translation: “because I am so sad”

Strengthen me

“Make me strong.” This may refer to physical strength or spiritual strength.

Translation Words - ULT

- My inner being

Translation Words - UST

- I

ULT

28 My inner being melts away from grief
Lift me up by your word.

UST

28 I am very sad, with the result that I have no strength; enable me to be strong again as you promised me that you would do.

Psalms 119:29

Turn from me the path of deceit

The word “path” here refers to a way of behaving. Alternate translation: “Keep me from following the path of deceit” or “Prevent me from being deceptive” (See: Metaphor)

deceit

This could mean: (1) “lying” or (2) “believing lies” or “following lies.”

ULT

29 Turn from me the path of deceit;
graciously give me your teaching.

UST

29 Prevent me from telling lies, and be
kind to me by teaching me your laws.

Psalms 119:30

the way of faithfulness

How a person behaves or acts is spoken as if it were a road or way. Alternate translation: “to be faithful to you” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your judgments

Translation Words - UST

- I am determined to

ULT

30 I have chosen the way of faithfulness;
I have desired your judgments.

UST

30 I have decided that I will faithfully obey you; I am determined to follow your commands.

Psalms 119:31

I cling to your covenant decrees

Holding tightly to them refers to being committed to obeying them. Alternate translation: “I hold tightly to your covenant decrees” or “I am committed to obeying your covenant decrees” (See: Metaphor)

covenant decrees

This refers to the law of Moses.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- do...let me be shamed

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- or let me be disgraced

ULT

31 I cling to your testimonies; Yahweh, do not let me be shamed.

UST

31 Yahweh, I try to carefully cling to your requirements; do not abandon me or let me be disgraced.

Psalms 119:32

I will run in the path of your commandments

The writer speaks of being focused or committed to obeying God's commands as if one is running on a path. Alternate translation: "I will be committed to obey your commands" (See: Metaphor)

you enlarge my heart

This is an idiom. This could mean: (1) "you help me gain greater understanding of your commands" or (2) "you give me greater desire to obey your commands" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- of your commandments
- my heart

Translation Words - UST

- your commands
- what you want me to do

ULT

32 I run in the way of your commandments, for you enlarge my heart.

UST

32 I will eagerly obey your commands because you have helped me understand better and better what you want me to do.

Psalms 119:33

your statutes

This is another way of describing the law of Moses.

to the end

This could mean: (1) “completely” or (2) “to the end of my life” or (3) “to the end of time.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the meaning of your statutes

ULT

33 Teach me, Yahweh, the way of your statutes, and I will keep it to the end.

UST

33 Yahweh, teach me the meaning of your statutes, and then I will completely obey them.

Psalms 119:34

keep your law

Alternate translation: “obey your law”

I will observe it with all my heart

Alternate translation: “I will surely observe your law” or “I am completely committed to doing what it says”

with all my heart

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “with all my being” or “with everything in me” or “sincerely” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Give me understanding, and
- your teaching
- my heart

Translation Words - UST

- Help me to understand
- your laws
- so that I

ULT

34 Give me understanding, and I will keep your teaching; I will observe it with all my heart.

UST

34 Help me to understand your laws so that I may obey them with all my inner being.

Psalms 119:35

Guide me in the path of your commandments

"Guide me according to your commandments" or "Teach me to obey your commandments." God's commandments are compared to a path that a person walks in obedience to God. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your commandments
- I delight

Translation Words - UST

- I am happy with
- your commands

ULT

35 Guide me in the way of your commandments, for I delight in it.

UST

35 I am happy with your commands, so lead me along the paths that you have chosen for me.

Psalms 119:36

Direct my heart toward

This is an idiom. The “heart” here refers to the will, desires, and choices that directs one’s life. Alternate translation: “Make me want” (See: Idiom)

your covenant decrees

“to obey your covenant decrees.” This is referring to obeying the law of Moses.

ULT

36 Incline my heart toward your testimonies and not toward unrighteous gain.

UST

36 Cause me to want to do what you command and not to want to become rich.

unrighteous gain

“the desire for riches.” This is referring to wealth gained by illegal methods or wrongdoing towards others.

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart

Translation Words - UST

- want

Psalms 119:37

Turn my eyes from looking at worthless things

This is a metaphor that refers to one desiring things that have no eternal value. (See: Metaphor)

revive me in your ways

Alternate translation: “make me able to live as you wish me to live”

revive me

Alternate translation: “make my life strong” or “give me strength”

Translation Words - ULT

- revive me

Translation Words - UST

- to live

ULT

37 Turn away my eyes from looking at worthless things; in your ways, revive me.

UST

37 Do not allow me to look at things that are worthless; make me able to live as you want me to live.

Psalms 119:38

Carry out for your servant your promise that you made to those who honor you

Alternate translation: “Do for your servant what you promised to do for those who honor you”

your servant

The writer referred to himself as God’s servant to show his humility. Alternate translation: “me, your servant” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- for your servant

Translation Words - UST

- for me

ULT

38 Fulfill for your servant your promises.
that he may fear you.

UST

38 Because I am one who serves you, do what you promised to do for me, which is what you also promise to do for all those who honor you.

Psalms 119:39

I dread

Alternate translation: “I am very afraid of”

your righteous judgments are good

God judges rightly and his decisions are good. Alternate translation: “Your judgments are righteous and good” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- the reproach
- your judgments
- are good

Translation Words - UST

- insult me
- But you are right
- punish my enemies

ULT

39 Turn away the reproach that I dread,
for your judgments are good.

UST

39 I become afraid when my enemies
insult me; stop them! But you are right
when you punish my enemies.

Psalms 119:40

See

This refers to being aware of the situation. The focus is on knowledge or understanding, rather than just observing.

I have longed for your instructions

This could mean: (1) “I want very much to know your instructions” or (2) “I want very much to obey what you teach us to do.”

ULT

40 Look, I long for your precepts; in your righteousness, revive me.

UST

40 I very much desire to obey your principles of behavior; because you are righteous, allow me to continue to live.

revive me in your righteousness

The word “righteousness” is an abstract noun and refers to being righteous. Alternate translation: “revive me because you are righteous” (See: Abstract Nouns)

revive me

This could mean: (1) “Keep me alive” or (2) “Make me strong.”

Translation Words - ULT

- revive me

Translation Words - UST

- allow me to continue to live

Psalms 119:41

your salvation

You may make clear the understood information. Alternate translation: “give me your salvation” or “save me” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- your steadfast love
- oh Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you faithfully love me

ULT

41 May your steadfast love come, oh Yahweh— your salvation, according to your promise;

UST

41 Yahweh, show me that you faithfully love me, and rescue me as you promised you would.

Psalms 119:42

a reply

Alternate translation: “an answer” or “a response”

Translation Words - ULT

- the one who mocks me

Translation Words - UST

- those who insult me

ULT

42 then I will answer the one who mocks me with a word, for I trust in your word.

UST

42 After you do that, I will be able to reply to those who insult me because I trust in your word.

Psalms 119:43

Do not take the word of truth from my mouth

Here the writer is represented by his “mouth.” This could mean: (1) “never prevent me from speaking the message about the truth” or (2) “never prevent me from speaking the true message.”

Translation Words - ULT

- truth

Translation Words - UST

- truth

ULT

43 Do not utterly take the word of truth from my mouth, for I hope in your judgments.

UST

43 Never prevent me from speaking your truth because I have confidence in your regulations.

Psalms 119:44

I will observe

Alternate translation: “I will obey”

Translation Words - ULT

- your teaching

Translation Words - UST

- your laws

ULT

44 I will observe your teaching
continually, forever and ever.

UST

44 I will always obey your laws forever
and ever.

Psalms 119:45

I will walk securely

To walk securely is to live one's life securely. Alternate translation: "I will live securely in God" (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

I seek your instructions

To "seek" is to perceive, or gain understanding of God's instructions as if one can see them. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- I seek

Translation Words - UST

- I have tried to obey

ULT

45 I will walk in a broad path, for I seek your precepts.

UST

45 I will always be safe because I have tried to obey your principles of behavior.

Psalms 119:46

solemn commands before kings

Alternate translation: “serious commands to kings” or “instructions to kings”

Translation Words - ULT

- kings
- I will...be ashamed

Translation Words - UST

- kings
- cause me to be ashamed

ULT

46 I will speak of your testimonies
before kings, and I will not be ashamed.

UST

46 I will tell to kings what you require,
and because they are unable to prove
me wrong, they will not cause me to be
ashamed.

Psalms 119:47

I delight in your commandments

This could mean: (1) “I find delight in studying your commandments” or (2) “I am delighted that I have the opportunity to study your commandments.”

Translation Words - ULT

- in your commandments
- I love

Translation Words - UST

- your commands
- I love them

ULT

47 I delight in your commandments, which I love.

UST

47 I am delighted to obey your commands, and I love them.

Psalms 119:48

lift up my hands to

This is an idiom which means to honor, cherish or respect God's commandments. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- my hands
- your commandments
- I love

Translation Words - UST

- your commandments
- and I love them
- require

ULT

48 I will lift up my hands to your commandments, which I love; I will meditate on your statutes.

UST

48 I respect your commandments, and I love them; I will meditate on everything you require us to do.

Psalms 119:49

Call to mind your promise

“Remember your promise.” See how you translated this in Psalms 20:3

Translation Words - ULT

- your servant

Translation Words - UST

- for me

ULT

49 Remember your word to your servant because you have given me hope.

UST

49 Do not forget what you said you would do for me, the one who serves you, because what you have said has caused me to confidently expect good things from you.

Psalms 119:50

This is my comfort in my affliction: that your promise has kept me alive

This clause can be restructured. Alternate translation: “The reason for my comfort is that your promise has kept me alive in my affliction” (See: Sentence Structure)

Translation Words - ULT

- keeps me alive

Translation Words - UST

- kept me alive

ULT

50 This is my comfort in my affliction: that your promise keeps me alive.

UST

50 When I have been suffering, you comforted me; you did what you promised me, and that kept me alive.

Psalms 119:51

The proud

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “The proud people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

scoffed at

to mock someone or something that is looked down on, doubted, or not honored

ULT

51 The proud utterly scoff at me, from your teaching I do not turned aside.

UST

51 Proud people are always making fun of me, but I do not turn away from obeying your laws.

Psalms 119:52

from ancient times

This is a reference to when the decrees, the Law, were given to Moses many years before. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- your judgments
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- about your regulations that you gave to us

ULT

52 I remember your judgments from ancient times, Yahweh, and I comfort myself.

UST

52 Yahweh, when I think about your regulations that you gave to us long ago, I am comforted.

Psalms 119:53

Hot anger has taken hold of me

This is an idiom. Anger is expressed as if it is a person that can grab another person. Alternate translation: “I have become very angry” (See: Idiom and Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- who reject
- your teaching

Translation Words - UST

- disregard
- your laws

ULT

53 Hot anger has seized me because of the wicked who reject your teaching.

UST

53 When I see wicked people disregard your laws, I become very angry.

Psalms 119:54

Your statutes have been my songs

Alternate translation: “I have used your statutes as lyrics to my music” or “I have created songs from your statutes”

Translation Words - ULT

- Your statutes
- in the house

Translation Words - UST

- living here on the earth
- your statutes

ULT

54 Your statutes are songs for me in the house where I temporarily live.

UST

54 While I have been living here on the earth for a short time, I have written songs about your statutes.

Psalms 119:55

I think about your name

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “I think about you, Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

I keep your law

This is an idiom which means to obey the law. Alternate translation: “I obey your law” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- your name
- Yahweh
- your teaching

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- your laws
- about you, and

ULT

55 I remember your name during the night, Yahweh, and I observe your teaching.

UST

55 Yahweh, during the night I think about you, and so I obey your laws.

Psalms 119:56

my practice

Alternate translation: “my habit”

I have observed your instructions

This is an idiom which means to follow or to obey those instructions.
Alternate translation: “I have obeyed your instructions” (See: Idiom)

ULT

56 This is for me because I keep your precepts.

UST

56 What I have always done is to obey your principles of behavior.

Psalms 119:57

Yahweh is my portion

This means Yahweh is all he wants. Just as the Levites did not receive vast territories of land for the Lord was to be their portion so the writer claims Yahweh as the satisfier of his needs. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

57 Yahweh is my portion; I promise to observe your words.

UST

57 Yahweh, you are the one whom I have chosen, and I promise to obey your words.

Psalms 119:58

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- your favor
- my...heart

Translation Words - UST

- I plead
- with you

ULT

58 I entreat your favor with my whole heart; be merciful to me according to your promises.

UST

58 With all my inner being I plead with you to be good to me; act kindly to me as you promised that you would do.

Psalms 119:59

turned my feet

Here “feet” represent the whole person. To repent and choose to obey God’s laws is like turning one’s feet on a path to head in another direction. Alternate translation: “changed my direction” (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- and turn

Translation Words - UST

- to return

ULT

59 I examine my ways and turn my feet to your testimonies.

UST

59 I have thought about my behavior, and I have decided to return to obeying your requirements.

Psalms 119:60

I hurry and do not delay

The writer expresses the same idea both positively and negatively in order to emphasize the urgency with which he obeys Yahweh's commands. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- your commands

ULT

60 I hurry and do not delay to observe your commandments.

UST

60 I hurry to obey your commands; I do not delay at all.

Psalms 119:61

The cords of the wicked have ensnared me

In this metaphor, wicked or evil people tried to cause the writer to sin like a hunter seeking to catch an animal with a trap. Alternate translation: “My enemies have tried to catch me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your teaching

Translation Words - UST

- your laws

ULT

61 The cords of the wicked ensnare me;
I do not forget your teaching.

UST

61 Wicked people have tried to seize me as a hunter tries to catch an animal with a net, but I do not forget your laws.

Psalms 119:62

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the judgments of

Translation Words - UST

- commands

ULT

62 In the middle of the night I rise to bring praise to you because of the judgments of your righteousness.

UST

62 In the middle of the night I awake, and I praise you for your commands because they are fair.

Psalms 119:63

I am a companion of all who honor you

Alternate translation: “I am a friend of all who honor you”

Translation Words - ULT

- fear you

Translation Words - UST

- an awesome respect for you

ULT

63 I am a companion to all who fear you, and observe your precepts.

UST

63 I am a friend of all those who have an awesome respect for you, those who obey your principles of behavior.

Psalms 119:64

The earth, Yahweh, is full of your covenant faithfulness

ULT

64 The earth is full of your steadfast love, Yahweh; teach me your statutes.

UST

64 Yahweh, you faithfully love people all over the earth; teach me your statutes.

People everywhere in the world being able to see evidence of Yahweh's covenant faithfulness is spoken of as if his covenant faithfulness filled the earth. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **covenant faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. See how you translated a similar phrase in Psalms 33:5. Alternate translation: "People everywhere on earth can see that you, Yahweh, are faithful to your covenant" or "Throughout the earth, there is evidence that you, Yahweh, are faithful to your covenant" (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- The earth
- your steadfast love
- Yahweh
- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you faithfully love
- the earth
- your statutes

Psalms 119:65

to your servant

The writer refers to himself as “your servant.” Alternate translation: “to me, your servant” or “to me” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

by means of your word

This is an idiom. “Your word” refers to the promises Yahweh has made to the writer. Alternate translation: “as you have promised” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- good
- your servant
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- good things
- for me

ULT

65 You do good to your servant, Yahweh, according to your word.

UST

65 Yahweh, you have done good things for me as you promised that you would do.

Psalms 119:66

Teach me proper discernment and understanding, for I have believed in your commandments

Some languages may require change in logical progression. Alternate translation: “Since I have believed in your commandments, teach me proper discernment and understanding” (See: Sentence Structure and Writing Styles)

Translation Words - ULT

- good
- I trust
- in your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- before I decide what to do
- because I believe
- is right for us to obey your commands

ULT

66 Teach me good discernment and understanding, for I trust in your commandments.

UST

66 Teach me to think carefully before I decide what to do, and teach me other things that I need to know because I believe that it is right for us to obey your commands.

Psalms 119:67

Before I was afflicted

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Before you afflicted me” or “Before you punished me” (See: Active or Passive)

I went astray

Disobeying God is spoken of as if the person walked on the wrong path. Alternate translation: “I disobeyed you” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

67 Before I was afflicted I went astray,
but now I observe your promises.

UST

67 Before you afflicted me, I did things
that were wrong, but now I obey your
words.

I observe your word

Here “word” represents commandments. Alternate translation: “I obey your commandments” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I observe

Translation Words - UST

- I obey

Psalms 119:68

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- good
- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- You are very good
- your statutes

ULT

68 You are good, and you do good.
Teach me your statutes.

UST

68 You are very good, and what you do is good; teach me your statutes.

Psalms 119:69

The arrogant

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “Arrogant people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

smeared me with lies

People telling many lies about a person is spoken of as if they made the person dirty by spreading lies over him. (See: Metaphor)

with my whole heart

Here “heart” represents a person’s will. Alternate translation: “with complete commitment” or “completely” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

69 The arrogant smear me with lies, but I myself keep your precepts with my whole heart.

UST

69 Proud people have told many lies about me, but as for me, I obey your principles of behavior.

Translation Words - ULT

- my...heart

Translation Words - UST

- I

Psalms 119:70

Their hearts are hardened

Here “hearts” represents the people’s wills. A person being stubborn is spoken of as if their hearts or wills were hard like a rock. Alternate translation: “They are stubborn” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Their hearts
- your teaching

Translation Words - UST

- Those people are
- your laws

ULT

70 Their hearts are unfeeling like fat, but I myself delight in your teaching.

UST

70 Those people are stubborn, but as for me, I am delighted with your laws.

Psalms 119:71

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- It is good
- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- It was good
- your statutes

ULT

71 It is good for me that I have suffered so that I would learn your statutes.

UST

71 It was good for me that you afflicted me because the result was that I learned your statutes.

Psalms 119:72

Instruction from your mouth is

Here “mouth” represents what God says. Alternate translation: “The instructions you have spoken are” or “Your instructions are” (See: Metonymy)

than thousands of pieces of gold and silver

This can be stated more generally. Alternate translation: “than a large amount of money” or “than great wealth”

Translation Words - ULT

- The teaching of
- is good
- of gold
- and silver

Translation Words - UST

- The laws that you give to us
- more
- of gold
- and silver

ULT

72 The teaching of your mouth is good to me, more than thousands of pieces of gold and silver.

UST

72 The laws that you give to us are worth more to me than gold, more than thousands of pieces of gold and silver.

Psalms 119:73

Your hands have made and fashioned me

God creating a person is spoken of as if God used his hands to shape the person the way someone may shape clay into an object. (See: Metaphor)

Your hands

Here “hands” represents God’s power or action. Alternate translation: “You” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your hands
- give me understanding
- your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- and formed my body
- wise
- your commands

ULT

73 Your hands have made me and fashioned me; give me understanding so that I may learn your commandments.

UST

73 You created me and formed my body; help me to be wise so that I may learn your commands.

Psalms 119:74

because I find hope in your word

Alternate translation: “because I trust what you say” or “I confidently believe what you say”

Translation Words - ULT

- and rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- what you have done for me

ULT

74 May those who fear you see me and rejoice because I hope in your word.

UST

74 Those who have an awesome respect for you will see what you have done for me, because they have confidence in the promises of your word.

Psalms 119:75

in faithfulness you afflicted me

God promises to reward the righteous and punish wrongdoers, so he is faithful to do what he says he will. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “you punished me because you are faithful” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- I know
- your judgments

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I know that
- your regulations

ULT

75 Yahweh, I know that your judgments are just, and in faithfulness you humble me.

UST

75 Yahweh, I know that your regulations are right and that you have made me suffer because you love me without end.

Psalms 119:76

Let your covenant faithfulness comfort me

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “Comfort me by showing me that you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

your servant

The writer refers to himself as “your servant.” Alternate translation: “me, your servant” or “me” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- your steadfast love
- to your servant

Translation Words - UST

- faithfully love me
- me that you would do

ULT

76 Let your steadfast love be my comfort, just as your promises to your servant.

UST

76 Comfort me by showing that you faithfully love me as you said to me that you would do.

Psalms 119:77

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- so that I may live
- your teaching

Translation Words - UST

- to live
- your laws

ULT

77 May your grace come to me so that I may live, for your teaching is my delight.

UST

77 Act mercifully to me so that I may continue to live because I am delighted with your laws.

Psalms 119:78

Let the proud be put to shame

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Put the proud to shame” or “Cause those who are proud to be ashamed” (See: Active or Passive)

the proud

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “proud people” or “those who are proud” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- Let...be put to shame

Translation Words - UST

- shamed

ULT

78 Let the proud be put to shame, for they have accused me falsely; but as for me, I will meditate on your precepts.

UST

78 Cause the proud people who falsely accuse me to be shamed; but as for me, I will continue meditating on what you have commanded I should do.

Psalms 119:79

turn to me

People returning in friendship to the writer is spoken of as if they physically turn towards him. Alternate translation: “come to me” or “unite with me” (See: Metaphor)

those who know your covenant decrees

This could mean: (1) this further describes those who honor God or (2) this indicates the purpose for those who honor God to return to the writer. Alternate translation: “so that they may learn your covenant decrees” (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

Translation Words - ULT

- May...turn
- also those who know

Translation Words - UST

- to come back
- so that they may learn what you command

ULT

79 May those who fear you turn to me,
also those who know your testimonies.

UST

79 Cause those who have an awesome respect for you to come back to me so that they may learn what you command.

Psalms 119:80

May my heart be blameless

Here “heart” represents a person’s thoughts and motives. Alternate translation: “May I be blameless” (See: Metonymy)

I may not be put to shame

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I may not be ashamed” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart
- I may...be put to shame

Translation Words - UST

- Enable me to...obey
- not be ashamed

ULT

80 May my heart be blameless with respect to your statutes, so that I may not be put to shame.

UST

80 Enable me to perfectly obey your statutes so that I may not be ashamed because of not doing that.

Psalms 119:81

I hope in your word

Alternate translation: “I confidently trust in what you say”

Translation Words - ULT

- My inner being
- faints with longing

Translation Words - UST

- I am waiting for you
- that you will tell me

ULT

81 My inner being faints with longing for your salvation! I hope for your word.

UST

81 I am waiting for you to save me from my enemies; I confidently expect that you will tell me what you will do.

Psalms 119:82

My eyes long to see your promise

Here “eyes” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I wait and wait for you to do what you promised to do” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- faint with longing
- will you comfort me

Translation Words - UST

- are tired from waiting a long time
- you help me

ULT

82 My eyes faint with longing for your promise; saying, "When will you comfort me?"

UST

82 My eyes are tired from waiting a long time for you to do what you promised that you would do, and I ask, “When will you help me?”

Psalms 119:83

I have become like a wineskin in the smoke

A wineskin is ruined when it hangs for a long time in a smoke-filled place. The writer compares himself to a wineskin that has been ruined by smoke to emphasize that he feels useless. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- your statutes

ULT

83 For I have become like a wineskin in the smoke; I do not forget your statutes.

UST

83 I have become as useless as a wineskin that is shriveled from hanging a long time in the smoke inside a house, but I have not forgotten your statutes.

Psalms 119:84

How long must your servant endure this; when will you judge those who persecute me?

ULT

84 How long must your servant endure this; when will you act in pursuit of justice for me?

UST

84 How long must I wait? When will you punish those who persecute me?

The writer uses a question to request God to punish those who persecute him. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Please do not make wait any longer. Punish those who persecute me.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

must your servant

The writer refers to himself as “your servant.” Alternate translation: “must I, your servant” or “must I” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- your servant
- of justice

Translation Words - UST

- I wait
- you punish

Psalms 119:85

The proud have dug pits for me

The proud are seeking to capture the writer or cause him to do wrong. This is spoken of as if they were hunters digging holes to trap the writer like an animal. (See: Metaphor)

The proud

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “Proud people” or “Those who are proud” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

85 The proud have dug pits for me,
which is not according to your teaching.

UST

85 It is as though proud people, those
who do not obey your laws, have dug
deep pits for me to fall into.

Psalms 119:86

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- your commandments
- they pursue me

Translation Words - UST

- your commands
- but people are persecuting me

ULT

86 All your commandments are true;
they pursue me deceifully; help me.

UST

86 All your commands are trustworthy;
but people are persecuting me by
telling lies about me, so please help me.

Psalms 119:87

They have almost made an end to me on earth

This is a polite way of speaking about someone killing someone else. Alternate translation: “They have almost killed me” (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- They have...made an end to me
- I do...reject

Translation Words - UST

- killed
- stopped

ULT

87 They have almost made an end to me in the land, but as for me, I do not reject your instructions.

UST

87 Those people almost killed me, but I have not stopped obeying your principles of behavior.

Psalms 119:88

By your steadfast love

“According to your steadfast love.” The phrase “steadfast love” or “faithfulness” can be stated as an adverb. Alternate translation: “because you faithfully love me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- keep me alive

Translation Words - UST

- allow me to continue to live

ULT

88 According to your steadfast love, keep me alive, so that I may observe the testimonies of your mouth.

UST

88 Because you faithfully love me, allow me to continue to live so that I may continue to obey your requirements that you have spoken.

Psalms 119:89

your word stands forever

Alternate translation: “what you have said will be true forever”

your word is established firmly in heaven

This speaks about what God has said as if it were an object that stands firmly upright. Alternate translation: “what you have said will be true in heaven forever” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- in the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- in heaven

ULT

89 Forever, Yahweh, your word stands in the heavens.

UST

89 Yahweh, your word will last forever; it is firmly fixed in heaven.

Psalms 119:90

for all generations

“for all future generations.” This is an idiom that means “forever.” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- lasts from generation
- to generation
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- who are not yet born
- who are not yet born
- you have put the earth

ULT

90 Your faithfulness lasts from generation to generation; you have established the earth, and it stands.

UST

90 You will faithfully continue to act for people who are not yet born; you have put the earth in its place, and it remains firmly there.

Psalms 119:91

all things are your servants

All created things are spoken of as if they were persons who can serve God. Alternate translation: “all things serve you” or “all things obey your commands” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- They stand
- are your servants

Translation Words - UST

- remain
- serves you

ULT

91 They stand for your judgments today,
for all things are your servants.

UST

91 To this day, all things on the earth
remain because you decided that they
should remain; everything on the earth
serves you.

Psalms 119:92

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- your teaching
- I would have perished

Translation Words - UST

- your laws
- I would have died

ULT

92 If your teaching had not been my delight, then I would have perished in my affliction.

UST

92 If I had not been delighted in obeying your laws, I would have died because of what I was suffering.

Psalms 119:93

I will never forget

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “I will always remember” (See: Litotes)

for through them you have kept me alive

It is implied that the writer obeys God’s instructions. The full meaning of this statement can be made explicit. Alternate translation: “for you have kept me alive because I obey them” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- you have preserved me alive

Translation Words - UST

- to live

ULT

93 I will not forget your precepts forever, for through them you have preserved me alive.

UST

93 I will never forget your principles of behavior because as a result of my obeying them, you have enabled me to continue to live.

Psalms 119:94

for I seek your instructions

Trying hard to obey God's instructions is spoken of as if instructions were an object for which a person must search. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- save me
- I seek

Translation Words - UST

- save me from my enemies
- I have tried to obey

ULT

94 I am yours; save me, for I seek your precepts.

UST

94 I belong to you; save me from my enemies because I have tried to obey your principles of behavior.

Psalms 119:95

I will seek to understand

Alternate translation: “I will try hard to understand”

Translation Words - ULT

- in order to destroy me
- but I seek to understand

Translation Words - UST

- to kill me
- will think about

ULT

95 The wicked wait for me in order to destroy me, but I seek to understand your testimonies.

UST

95 Wicked men are waiting to kill me, but I will think about your requirements.

Psalms 119:96

everything has its limits

Alternate translation: “all things have an end”

but your commandments are broad, beyond limits

God’s commandments always being true and perfect is spoken of as if God’s commandments were an object that is so wide that it never ends. Alternate translation: “but your commandments are without limits” or “but your commandments are eternal” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- but your commands

ULT

96 I have seen an end for all perfection;
your commandments are very broad.

UST

96 I have learned that there is a limit for everything, but your commands have no limit.

Psalms 119:97

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I love
- your teaching

Translation Words - UST

- I love
- your laws

ULT

97 Oh how I love your teaching! It is my meditation all day long.

UST

97 I love your laws very much. I meditate on them all during the day.

Psalms 119:98

your commandments are always with me

Constantly thinking about God's commandments is spoken of as if the commandments were an object that the writer keeps with him always. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your commandments
- than my enemies

Translation Words - UST

- than my enemies
- Because I know your commands and

ULT

98 Your commandments make me wiser than my enemies, for it is with me forever.

UST

98 Because I know your commands and because I think about them all the time, I have become wiser than my enemies.

Psalms 119:99

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I have...understanding

Translation Words - UST

- I understand more than

ULT

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers, for your testimonies are my meditation.

UST

99 I understand more than my teachers do because I meditate on what you command.

Psalms 119:100

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I understand

Translation Words - UST

- I understand more than many

ULT

100 I understand more than the elders;
for I have kept your precepts.

UST

100 I understand more than many old people do because I obey your principles of behavior.

Psalms 119:101

I have kept my feet back from every evil path

Avoiding doing what is evil is spoken of as if it were avoiding walking on paths that are evil. Alternate translation: “I have avoided doing what is evil” (See: Metaphor)

kept my feet

Here “feet” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “kept myself” (See: Synecdoche)

observe your word

Alternate translation: “obey your word” or “observe your commands”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil
- I might observe

Translation Words - UST

- evil
- obey

ULT

101 I have restrained my feet from every path of evil so that I might observe your word.

UST

101 I have avoided all evil behavior so that I may obey your words.

Psalms 119:102

I have not turned aside from your righteous decrees

Continuing to obey God's righteous decrees is spoken of as if the writer has not physically turned away from the righteous decrees. This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "I always obey your righteous decrees" (See: Metaphor and Litotes)

ULT

102 I have not turned aside from your judgments, for you alone have instructed me.

UST

102 I have not refused to obey them because you have taught me while I have studied them.

Psalms 119:103

How sweet are your words to my taste, yes, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

The writer delighting in what God says is spoken of as if God's words were food that tasted sweet to the writer. Alternate translation: "Your words are good and delightful!" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

103 How sweet are your promises to my taste, yes, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

UST

103 When I read your words, they are like honey that I eat; yes, they are even sweeter than honey.

Psalms 119:104

I gain discernment

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **discernment**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “I learn to discern what is right” (See: Abstract Nouns)

therefore I hate every false way

Evil behavior is spoken of as if it were a false way or road. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I gain understanding

Translation Words - UST

- I am able to understand many things

ULT

104 Through your precepts I gain understanding; therefore I hate every path of falsehood.

UST

104 Because I have learned your principles of behavior, I am able to understand many things; therefore I hate all evil things that some people do.

Psalms 119:105

Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light for my path

These two phrases have similar meanings. They speak about God telling a person how to live as if the person were walking on a path and God's words were a light that helps the person see where to go. Alternate translation: "Your words tell me how to live my life" (See: Doublet and Metaphor)

Your word

Here "word" represents all that God communicates to people.

ULT

105 Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light for my path.

UST

105 Your word is a lamp to guide me; it is like a light that shows me where to walk.

Psalms 119:106

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I have sworn
- your righteous judgments

Translation Words - UST

- I have solemnly promised
- your regulations; they are all fair

ULT

106 I have sworn and have confirmed it, that I will observe your righteous judgments.

UST

106 I have solemnly promised, and I am solemnly promising it again, that I will always obey your regulations; they are all fair.

Psalms 119:107

as you have promised in your word

Alternate translation: “as you have promised to do”

Translation Words - ULT

- keep me alive
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- be strong

ULT

107 I am very afflicted; keep me alive, Yahweh, according to your word.

UST

107 Yahweh, I am suffering very much; cause me to be strong again as you have promised to do.

Psalms 119:108

freewill offerings of my mouth

The writer speaks of his prayer as if it were a sacrifice that he is offering to God. Alternate translation: “my prayer as a sacrifice to you” (See: Metaphor)

of my mouth

Here “mouth” represents the whole person. (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the freewill offerings of
- and...your judgments

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- when I thank you while
- your regulations

ULT

108 Yahweh, please accept the freewill offerings of my mouth, and teach me your judgments.

UST

108 Yahweh, when I thank you while I pray, it is like a sacrifice to you; please accept it, and teach me your regulations.

Psalms 119:109

My life is always in my hand

This is an idiom that means the writer's life is always in danger. Alternate translation: "My enemies are often trying to kill me" (See: Idiom)

I do not forget your law

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "I always remember your laws" (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- My life

Translation Words - UST

- are

ULT

109 My life is in my palm continually, yet I do not forget your teaching.

UST

109 My enemies are often trying to kill me, but I do not forget your laws.

Psalms 119:110

The wicked have set a snare for me

Wicked people trying to capture and kill the writer is spoken of as if they were hunters setting a trap to catch an animal. (See: Metaphor)

The wicked

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “Wicked people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

I have not strayed from your instructions

Not disobeying God’s instructions is spoken of as if the writer has not walked away from God’s instructions. This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “I obey your instructions” (See: Metaphor and Litotes)

ULT

110 The wicked have set a snare for me, but I have not strayed from your precepts.

UST

110 Wicked people have tried to seize me as a hunter tries to catch little animals with a trap, but I have not disobeyed your principles of behavior.

Psalms 119:111

I claim your covenant decrees as my heritage forever

The writer always cherishing and obeying God's decrees is spoken of as if the decrees are land or a possession that the writer will inherit. Alternate translation: "Your laws will belong to me forever" or "Your covenant decrees are like a heritage I will keep forever" (See: Metaphor)

they are the joy of my heart

Here "heart" represents the whole person. Alternate translation: "they make me joyful" or "I delight in them" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- I claim...as my heritage
- the joy of
- my heart

Translation Words - UST

- I have
- I
- am joyful in my inner being

ULT

111 I claim your testimonies as my heritage forever, for they are the joy of my heart.

UST

111 I have your requirements forever; because of them, I am joyful in my inner being.

Psalms 119:112

My heart is set on obeying

Here “heart” represents the writer’s will. The phrase “heart is set” is an idiom. It is a way of saying the writer is determined. Alternate translation: “I am determined to obey” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

to the very end

This could mean: (1) “every one of them” (2) “to the very end of my life” or (3) “to the very end of time”

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart
- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- I
- commands, every one of them

ULT

112 I incline my heart to do your statutes forever, to the end!

UST

112 I have decided to always obey your commands, every one of them.

Psalms 119:113

who have a double mind

A person who is not sincere and not fully committed to obeying God is spoken of as if the person has two minds. Alternate translation: “who are not completely committed to obeying you” or “who are insincere” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I love

Translation Words - UST

- but I love

ULT

113 I hate double-minded people, but I love your teaching.

UST

113 I hate people who only say they love you, but I love your laws.

Psalms 119:114

my hiding place

God making the writer safe is spoken of as if God were a place where the writer could go and hide. (See: Metaphor)

my shield

God protecting the writer is spoken of as if God were the writer's shield. (See: Metaphor)

I hope in your word

Here "wait" means to wait expectantly. This has the idea of hope and trust. Alternate translation: "I trust in your word"

your word

Here "word" represents what God communicates to people.

ULT

114 You are my hiding place and my shield; I hope in your word.

UST

114 You are like a place where I can hide from my enemies, and you are like a shield behind which I am protected from them; I trust in your promises.

Psalms 119:115

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil doers
- the commandments of
- my God

Translation Words - UST

- You evil people
- my God's
- commands

ULT

115 Get away from me, you evil doers, so that I may observe the commandments of my God.

UST

115 You evil people, go away from me so than I may obey my God's commands!

Psalms 119:116

Sustain me by your word

Alternate translation: “Give me strength as you said you would” or “Enable me to be strong as you promised”

and not be ashamed of my hope

Here “my hope” represents the writer’s trust in God and his promises. This can be stated as a complete sentence. Alternate translation: “Do not disappoint me” or “Do not cause me shame by not doing what you promised to do”

Translation Words - ULT

- so that I may live
- do...make me ashamed

Translation Words - UST

- to live
- disappoint me

ULT

116 Sustain me by your word so that I may live and do not make me ashamed of my expectation.

UST

116 Enable me to be strong as you promised that you would do, so that I may continue to live. I am confidently expecting that you will restore me; do not disappoint me.

Psalms 119:117

Support me

Alternate translation: “Help me” or “Strengthen me”

Translation Words - ULT

- and I will be saved

Translation Words - UST

- so that I may be safe

ULT

117 Sustain me, and I will be saved; And, I will gaze on your statutes continually.

UST

117 Hold me up so that I may be safe and always pay attention to your commands.

Psalms 119:118

those people are deceptive and unreliable

This could mean: (1) “those people lie and no one can trust them” or (2) “those people make deceitful plans but they will fail”

ULT

118 You reject all those who stray from your statutes, for their deception is in vain.

UST

118 You reject all those who disobey your statutes; because they make deceitful plans and they do not keep their word.

Psalms 119:119

You remove all the wicked of the earth like slag

Slag is the waste or undesired leftovers in the process of refining gold or other metals. Yahweh removes the wicked people as if they were trash. (See: Simile)

the wicked

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “the wicked people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

like slag

Alternate translation: “like trash” or “like waste”

Translation Words - ULT

- the earth
- I love

Translation Words - UST

- on the earth
- I love

ULT

119 You remove all the wicked of the earth like dross; therefore I love your testimonies.

UST

119 You get rid of all the wicked people on the earth as people get rid of trash; therefore I love your requirements.

Psalms 119:120

My body trembles in fear of you

Here “body” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I shake because I fear you” (See: Synecdoche)

I am afraid of your righteous decrees

It is implied that the writer is afraid of God’s righteous decrees because the writer knows that God punishes those who disobey his decrees. You can make the full meaning of this statement explicit. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- My body
- I fear

Translation Words - UST

- I am afraid
- because you punish those who do not obey

ULT

120 My body trembles in fear of you, and I fear of your judgments.

UST

120 I tremble because I am afraid of you; I am afraid because you punish those who do not obey your regulations.

Psalms 119:121

do not abandon me to my oppressors

Alternate translation: “do not allow people to oppress me”

Translation Words - ULT

- justice

Translation Words - UST

- what is right

ULT

121 I do justice and righteousness; do not abandon me to my oppressors.

UST

121 But I have done what is right and fair; so do not allow people to oppress me.

Psalms 119:122

Guarantee the welfare of your servant

The writer speaks about himself as “your servant.” Alternate translation: “Guarantee my welfare” or “Help and protect me, your servant” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

the proud

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “those who are proud” or “proud people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- for your servant

Translation Words - UST

- for me

ULT

122 Ensure goodness for your servant; do not let the proud oppress me.

UST

122 Be responsible for doing good things for me, and do not allow proud people to oppress me.

Psalms 119:123

My eyes grow tired as I wait

Here “eyes” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I grow tired because I wait and wait” (See: Synecdoche)

for your salvation and for your righteous word

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “for you to save me as you promised to do” (See: Abstract Nouns)

your righteous word

Alternate translation: “your righteous promise”

Translation Words - ULT

- faint

Translation Words - UST

- are tired from waiting a long time for you to rescue me

ULT

123 My eyes faint for your salvation and for the promise of your righteousness.

UST

123 My eyes are tired from waiting a long time for you to rescue me, for you to save me as you promised that you would.

Psalms 119:124

Show your servant

The writer speaks about himself as “your servant.” Alternate translation: “Show me” or “Show me, your servant” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adverb or adjective. Alternate translation: “that you faithfully love me” or “that you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- your servant
- and...your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- for me
- your statutes

ULT

124 Deal with your servant according to your steadfast love, and teach me your statutes.

UST

124 Do something for me to show that you faithfully love me, and teach me your statutes.

Psalms 119:125

give me understanding

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **understanding**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “enable me to understand what you want me to know” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- your servant
- give me understanding
- so that I may know

Translation Words - UST

- am one who serves you
- enable me to understand
- what you want me to know

ULT

125 I am your servant; give me understanding so that I may know your testimonies.

UST

125 I am one who serves you; enable me to understand what you want me to know so that I may learn your requirements.

Psalms 119:126

It is time for Yahweh to act

The writer is speaking to Yahweh in the third person. This can be stated in second person. Alternate translation: “It is time for you to act, Yahweh” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

people have broken your law

This is an idiom. Here “have broken” means “disobeyed.” This is a way of saying the people have disobeyed God’s law. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- for Yahweh
- your teaching

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- your laws

ULT

126 It is time for Yahweh to act, they break your teaching.

UST

126 Yahweh, now is the time for you to punish people because they have disobeyed your laws.

Psalms 119:127

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I love
- your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- your commands
- I love them

ULT

127 Therefore, I love your commandments more than gold, more than fine gold.

UST

127 Truly, I love your commands more than I love gold; I love them more than I love very pure gold.

Psalms 119:128

I carefully follow all your instructions

A person carefully obeying all of God's instructions is spoken of as if as if the instructions were leading a person and that person follows behind. Alternate translation: I carefully obey all of your instructions" (See: Metaphor)

every path of falsehood

People doing what is evil is spoken of as if they are walking on the wrong path. Alternate translation: "all the bad ways some people live" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

128 Therefore I consider all your precepts to be right in everything. I hate every path of falsehood.

UST

128 So I conduct my life by your principles of behavior, and I hate all the evil things that some people do.

Psalms 119:129

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I

Translation Words - UST

- I

ULT

129 Your testimonies are wonderful.
Therefore, I obey them.

UST

129 Your requirements are wonderful, so
I obey them with all my inner being.

Psalms 119:130

The unfolding of your words gives light

The writer speaks of Yahweh's words as if those words were fabric that is folded, and of the person who explains Yahweh's words as if they are unfolding that fabric. Alternate translation: "The explanation of your words gives light" or "When someone explains your words, they give light" (See: Metaphor)

The unfolding of your words gives light

The writer speaks of Yahweh's words giving wisdom to a person as if his words were shining a light on them. Alternate translation: "The explanation of your words gives people wisdom" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- it gives understanding

Translation Words - UST

- wise

ULT

130 The unfolding of your words gives light; it gives understanding to the untrained.

UST

130 When someone explains your words, it is as though they are lighting a light; what they say causes even people who have not learned your laws to be wise.

Psalms 119:131

I open my mouth and pant, for I long for your commandments

The writer speaks of his desire for Yahweh's commandments as if he were a dog panting for water. Alternate translation: "I earnestly long for your commandments" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- your commands

ULT

131 I open my mouth and pant, for I long for your commandments.

UST

131 I eagerly desire to know your commands as a dog pants with its mouth open, wanting to be fed.

Psalms 119:132

Turn to me

To turn towards someone means to pay attention to that person. Alternate translation: “Pay attention to me” (See: Symbolic Action)

love your name

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “love you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- according to justice
- to those who love
- your name

Translation Words - UST

- as you do
- to all those
- who love you

ULT

132 Turn to me and be gracious to me according to justice, to those who love your name.

UST

132 Listen to me and act kindly to me as you do to all those who love you.

Psalms 119:133

Direct my footsteps

Here the word “footsteps” represents the writer as he is walking. He speaks of the way he lives, or his conduct, as if he were walking on a path. Alternate translation: “Direct me” or “Teach me how to live” (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

do not let any sin rule me

The writer speaks of sin as if it were a person who has authority over him. This could mean: (1) “do not let me habitually commit any sin” or (2) “do not let sinful men rule me” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- do...let...rule

Translation Words - UST

- allow

ULT

133 Establish my footsteps in your promises; and do not let any iniquity rule over me.

UST

133 Guide me as you promised; do not allow evil people to control what I do.

Psalms 119:134

Redeem me from human oppression

The word “oppression” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “Save me from people who oppress others” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Ransom me
- man

Translation Words - UST

- Rescue me
- from those who

ULT

134 Ransom me from the oppression of man so that I may observe your precepts.

UST

134 Rescue me from those who oppress me so that I may obey your principles of behavior.

Psalms 119:135

Let your face shine on your servant

The writer speaks of Yahweh acting favorably towards him as if Yahweh's face shone a light on him. Alternate translation: "Act favorably towards your servant" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your face
- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- Act kindly toward
- your statutes

ULT

135 Let your face shine on your servant, and teach me your statutes.

UST

135 Act kindly toward me and teach me your statutes.

Psalms 119:136

Streams of tears

The writer speaks of his many tears as if they were streams of water. Alternate translation: “Many tears” (See: Metaphor)

observe your law

Alternate translation: “obey your law”

Translation Words - ULT

- they do...observe
- your teaching

Translation Words - UST

- obey
- your laws

ULT

136 Channels of water run down from my eyes because they do not observe your teaching.

UST

136 I cry very much because many people do not obey your laws.

Psalms 119:137

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous
- Yahweh
- your judgments

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- are righteous
- and your regulations

ULT

137 You are righteous, Yahweh, and your judgments are upright.

UST

137 Yahweh, you are righteous and your regulations are just.

Psalms 119:138

covenant decrees

Other possible meanings are “testimonies” or “laws.” See how you translated this in Psalms 78:5.

Translation Words - ULT

- You command

Translation Words - UST

- you gave us

ULT

138 You command your testimonies righteously and very faithfully.

UST

138 You did what was right when you gave us the laws of your covenant promise, and you can be trusted when you made those promises to us.

Psalms 119:139

Anger has destroyed me

This is an idiom. The phrase is an exaggeration for “I am extremely angry.” (See: Idiom and Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- my adversaries

Translation Words - UST

- my enemies

ULT

139 My jealousy has destroyed me because my adversaries forget your words.

UST

139 I am furious because my enemies disregard your words.

Psalms 119:140

has been tested very much

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I have tested your word many times” (See: Active or Passive)

your servant loves

The writer speaks of himself as if he were another person. Alternate translation: “I, your servant, love” or “I love” (See: Pronouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- and your servant
- loves it

Translation Words - UST

- and I love
- them

ULT

140 Your promise is well refined, and your servant loves it.

UST

140 I have found that your promises are dependable, and I love them.

Psalms 119:141

I am ... despised

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “People despise me” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- I am

Translation Words - UST

- I

ULT

141 I am little and despised. I do not forget your instructions.

UST

141 I am not important, and people despise me, but I do not forget your principles of behavior.

Psalms 119:142

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- is true

Translation Words - UST

- will never be changed

ULT

142 Your righteousness is right forever,
and your instruction is true.

UST

142 You are righteous and you will be
righteous forever, and your laws will
never be changed.

Psalms 119:143

distress and anguish have found me

The psalmist speaks of distress and anguish as if they were people. Alternate translation: “I have become distressed and anguished” or “my body and my mind are suffering” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- but your commands

ULT

143 Distress and anguish have found me. your commandments are my delight.

UST

143 I constantly have troubles and I am worried, but your commands cause me to be happy.

Psalms 119:144

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- give me understanding
- that I may live

Translation Words - UST

- help me to understand them
- to live

ULT

144 Your testimonies are righteous forever; give me understanding that I may live.

UST

144 Your requirements are always fair; help me to understand them so that I may continue to live.

Psalms 119:145

with my whole heart

The psalmist speaks of his whole being as if it were only his heart. Alternate translation: “completely” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- I cried out
- my...heart
- Answer me
- Yahweh
- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I call out to
- and I
- your statutes
- you; answer me

ULT

145 I cried out with my whole heart, “Answer me, Yahweh, I will keep your statutes.

UST

145 Yahweh, with all my inner being I call out to you; answer me and I will obey your statutes.

Psalms 119:146

covenant decrees

Other possible meanings are “testimonies” or “laws.”See how you translated this in Psalms 78:5.

Translation Words - ULT

- I call to you
- save me

Translation Words - UST

- I call out to
- you, “Save me

ULT

146 I call to you; save me, so that I may observe your testimonies.

UST

146 I call out to you, “Save me, and I will keep your commandments.”

Psalms 119:147

dawn of the morning

Alternate translation: “before the sun first appears”

ULT

147 I rise before the dawn and cry for help. I hope in your words.

UST

147 Each morning I arise before dawn and call to you to help me; I confidently expect you to do what you have promised.

Psalms 119:148

My eyes are open before the night watches change

This is an idiom. In Hebrew culture, the night was usually divided into three “watches” or periods. Alternate translation: “I am awake all night” (See: Idiom)

ULT

148 My eyes are open during the night watches in order to meditate on your promise.

UST

148 All during the night I am awake, and I meditate on your commands and your promises.

Psalms 119:149

in your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “because you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- according to your judgment
- preserve my life

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- keep me safe
- because I keep your regulations

ULT

149 Hear my voice according to your steadfast love; Yahweh, according to your judgment preserve my life.

UST

149 Yahweh, because you faithfully love me, listen to me while I pray; keep me safe because I keep your regulations.

Psalms 119:150

they are far from your law

Alternate translation: “they have strayed from your law” or “they do not pay any attention to your laws”

Translation Words - ULT

- Those pursuing

Translation Words - UST

- to me

ULT

150 Those pursuing wickedness are coming near. They wander far from your teaching.

UST

150 Those evil people who oppress me are coming closer to me; they do not pay any attention to your laws.

Psalms 119:151

all your commandments are trustworthy

Alternate translation: “I can trust your commandments”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- your commandments
- are true

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- I know that your commands
- will never be changed

ULT

151 You are near, Yahweh, and all your commandments are true.

UST

151 But Yahweh, you are near to me, and I know that your commands will never be changed.

Psalms 119:152

covenant decrees

Other possible meanings are “testimonies” or “laws.” See how you translated this in Psalms 78:5

set them in place

The psalmist speaks of Yahweh’s commands as if they were posts set in the ground. Alternate translation: “given them for people to obey” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I learned
- you had established them

Translation Words - UST

- I found out about
- and I know

ULT

152 Long ago I learned from your testimonies that you had established them forever.

UST

152 Long ago I found out about your requirements, and I know that you intended them to last forever.

Psalms 119:153

Look on my affliction

The psalmist speaks of affliction as if it were an object that people could see. Alternate translation: “Look at how much I am suffering” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my affliction
- your teaching

Translation Words - UST

- I am suffering very much
- your laws

ULT

153 Look on my affliction and rescue me,
for I do not forget your teaching.

UST

153 Look at me, see that I am suffering very much, and heal me because I do not forget your laws.

Psalms 119:154

Plead my cause

Alternate translation: “Defend me against those who accuse me”

keep me

Alternate translation: “protect my life” or “give me life”

Translation Words - ULT

- and redeem me
- preserve me

Translation Words - UST

- and rescue me from them
- allow me to continue to live

ULT

154 Plead my cause and redeem me; preserve me for your promise.

UST

154 Defend me when others accuse me and rescue me from them; allow me to continue to live as you promised that you would.

Psalms 119:155

Salvation is far from the wicked

God not saving a person is spoken of as if salvation were far from the person. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **Salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “save.” Alternate translation: “You will certainly not save the wicked” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- they do...pursue
- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- your statutes
- save them

ULT

155 Salvation is far from the wicked, for they do not pursue your statutes.

UST

155 Wicked people do not obey your statutes, so you will certainly not save them.

Psalms 119:156

Great are your merciful actions

Here “great” means “many.” Alternate translation: “You have shown mercy to people many times” or “You have done many merciful things”

as you always do

Another possible meaning is “because you do what is just.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- according to your judgments
- preserve me

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- allow me to continue to live
- as you have done until now

ULT

156 Your mercies are many, Yahweh;
according to your judgments, preserve
me.

UST

156 Yahweh, you have been merciful by
helping me in many ways; allow me to
continue to live as you have done until
now.

Psalms 119:157

My persecutors

Alternate translation: “Those who persecute me”

I have not turned from

This is an idiom. “I have not stopped obeying” or “I have not stopped believing” (See: Idiom)

covenant decrees

Other possible meanings are “testimonies” or “laws.” See how this is translated in Psalms 78:5.

Translation Words - ULT

- My pursuers

Translation Words - UST

- suffer, but

ULT

157 My pursuers and my adversaries are many; from your testimonies I have not turned.

UST

157 Many people are my enemies; many people cause me to suffer, but I do not neglect your commands.

Psalms 119:158

the treacherous

The adjective “treacherous” can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “treacherous people” or “those who betray me” or “my enemies” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

do not keep

Alternate translation: “do not obey”

Translation Words - ULT

- they do...observe

Translation Words - UST

- obey

ULT

158 I see the treacherous and I despise it because they do not observe your promise.

UST

158 When I look at those who are not faithful to you, I am disgusted because they do not obey your requirements.

Psalms 119:159

See

Alternate translation: “Look at me so you can see”

by your covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “because you are faithful to your covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- I love
- Yahweh
- preserve me

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I love
- allow me to continue to live

ULT

159 See that I love your precepts;
Yahweh, according to your steadfast
love, preserve me.

UST

159 Yahweh, notice that I love your
principles of behavior; because you
faithfully love me, allow me to continue
to live.

Psalms 119:160

The essence of your word is truth

Alternate translation: “Your word is completely true” or “Your word can be trusted”

Translation Words - ULT

- The head of
- is truth
- judgments

Translation Words - UST

- I can rely on
- you have said
- your regulations

ULT

160 The head of your word is truth, and all of your righteous judgments lasts forever.

UST

160 I can rely on everything that you have said; all your regulations will endure forever.

Psalms 119:161

my heart stands in awe of your word

The psalmist speaks of the heart as if it could be amazed. The heart is a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: “I am amazed at your word” (See: Synecdoche and Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- Commanders
- pursue me
- my heart

Translation Words - UST

- Rulers
- persecute me
- but in my inner being I

ULT

161 Commanders pursue me without cause, but from your word my heart trembles

UST

161 Rulers persecute me for no reason, but in my inner being I have a very awesome respect for your words.

Psalms 119:162

plunder

This could mean: (1) things that soldiers and robbers take from those they have defeated in battle or (2) things of great value or “treasure.”

Translation Words - ULT

- I

Translation Words - UST

- I

ULT

162 I rejoice on account of your promise, like one who finds great plunder.

UST

162 I am happy about your words, as happy as someone who has found a great treasure.

Psalms 119:163

hate and despise

These two words mean almost the same thing. Alternate translation: “hate very strongly” (See: Doublet)

falsehood

Possible meanings are this is a metonym for: (1) “people who lie” or (2) “the false words that people say.” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I love
- your instruction

Translation Words - UST

- but I love
- your laws

ULT

163 I hate falsehood, and I loathe it. I love your instruction.

UST

163 I thoroughly hate all lies but I love your laws.

Psalms 119:164

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- judgments

Translation Words - UST

- commandments

ULT

164 Seven times in a day I praise you on account of your righteous judgments.

UST

164 I praise you seven times a day for your commandments because they are all just.

Psalms 119:165

nothing makes them stumble

This could mean: (1) “nothing makes them do wrong” or (2) “nothing causes them trouble.”

Translation Words - ULT

- peace
- is for those who love
- your instruction

Translation Words - UST

- go well
- love
- your laws

ULT

165 Great peace is for those who love your instruction; there is no stumbling for them.

UST

165 Things go well for those who love your laws; nothing will make them abandon your laws.

Psalms 119:166

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and...your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I obey your commands

ULT

166 I wait for your salvation, Yahweh,
and I do your commandments.

UST

166 Yahweh, I confidently expect that
you will rescue me from my troubles,
and I obey your commands.

Psalms 119:167

I observe your solemn commands

Alternate translation: “I obey your solemn commands”

solemn commands

Other possible meanings are “testimonies” or “laws.” See how you translated this in Psalms 119:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- My life
- keeps
- and I love them

Translation Words - UST

- I obey
- I love
- it all

ULT

167 My life keeps your testimonies, and I love them greatly.

UST

167 I obey what you require us to do; I love it all very much.

Psalms 119:168

I keep your instructions

Alternate translation: “I obey your instructions”

Translation Words - ULT

- I keep

Translation Words - UST

- I obey

ULT

168 I keep your precepts and your testimonies, for all my ways are before you.

UST

168 I obey your principles of behavior, and you see everything that I do.

Psalms 119:169

give me understanding into your word

The psalmist speaks of the ability to understand as if it were a solid object. Alternate translation: “help me understand your word” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- give me understanding

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- help me to understand

ULT

169 My plea comes near to your face, Yahweh; give me understanding into your word.

UST

169 Yahweh, listen while I pray for you to help me; help me to understand your words.

Psalms 119:170

May my plea come before you

The psalmist speaks of the words he says in prayer as if they were people who want to speak to a king. Alternate translation: “May you hear my prayer” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my supplication

Translation Words - UST

- while I pray

ULT

170 May my supplication come before your face; according to your promise, rescue me.

UST

170 Hear me while I pray, and rescue me as you said you would.

Psalms 119:171

May my lips pour out praise

The psalmist speaks of his lips as if they were a container and his praise a liquid that could be poured out. Here the word “lips” is a synecdoche which represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “I desire to praise you much” (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- praise
- your statutes

Translation Words - UST

- praise you
- your rules

ULT

171 May my lips pour out praise, for you teach me your statutes.

UST

171 I will always praise you because you teach me your rules.

Psalms 119:172

my tongue sing

The psalmist speaks of his tongue either: (1) as if it were a person or (2) as a synecdoche for his whole being. Alternate translation: “me sing” (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- your commands

ULT

172 Let my tongue sing about your promise, for all your commandments are right.

UST

172 I will sing about your words because all your commands are just.

Psalms 119:173

May your hand help me

The hand is a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: “Please help me” (See: Synecdoche)

have chosen

Alternate translation: “have chosen to obey”

Translation Words - ULT

- your hand

Translation Words - UST

- ready

ULT

173 Let your hand be for my help, for I have chosen your precepts.

UST

173 I request you to always be ready to help me because I have chosen to obey your principles of behavior.

Psalms 119:174

for your rescue

Alternate translation: “you to rescue me”

your law is my delight

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **delight**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. “I very much enjoy obeying your law” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

174 I long for your salvation, Yahweh, and your teaching is my delight.

UST

174 Yahweh, I eagerly desire for you to rescue me from my enemies; I am delighted with your laws.

Psalms 119:175

may your righteous decrees help me

The psalmist speaks of Yahweh's decrees as if they were a person who could help him. Alternate translation: "may I listen to your righteous decrees and so become wise and strong" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- May...live
- I
- and praise you
- and...your judgments

Translation Words - UST

- Allow me to continue to live
- in order that I
- can continue to praise you
- so that your regulations

ULT

175 May I live and praise you, and may your judgments help me.

UST

175 Allow me to continue to live in order that I can continue to praise you so that your regulations will continue to help me.

Psalms 119:176

I have wandered off like a lost sheep

The psalmist compares his disobedience to Yahweh to a sheep that has wandered away from the flock. Alternate translation: “I have left your way like a sheep that has left its flock” (See: Simile)

seek your servant

Alternate translation: “because I am your servant, come and search for me”

Translation Words - ULT

- lost
- seek
- your servant
- your commandments

Translation Words - UST

- from you
- search
- for me
- your commands

ULT

176 I have wandered off like a lost sheep; seek your servant, for I have not forgotten your commandments.

UST

176 I have sinned and turned away from you like a sheep that has left its flock; search for me because I have not forgotten your commands.

Psalms 120

Psalm 120 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 120 is a psalm of deliverance from liars. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Fighting

The author did not want to fight, but the people he lived with wanted to fight him.

Psalms 120:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

In my distress

Alternate translation: “In my trouble” or “When I was in trouble”

Translation Words - ULT

- called out
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- called out
- Yahweh

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents In my distress I called out to Yahweh, and he answered me.

UST

1 When I was distressed, I called out to Yahweh and he answered me.

Psalms 120:2

Rescue my life

Here the word “life” represents the person. Alternate translation: “Rescue me” (See: Metonymy)

those who lie with their lips and deceive with their tongues

Here the phrases “their lips” and “their tongues” represent the people who speak lies and deceit. Alternate translation: “those who lie to me and try to deceive me” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- my life
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I
- Yahweh

ULT

2 Rescue my life, Yahweh, from those who lie with their lips and deceive with their tongues.

UST

2 I prayed, “Yahweh, rescue me from those who lie to me and try to deceive me!”

Psalms 120:3

How will he punish you, and what more will he do to you, you who have a lying tongue?

The writer asks this as a leading question to explain what God will do to liars. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “This is how God will punish you, and this is what he will do to you, you who have a lying tongue.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

you who have a lying tongue

Here “a lying tongue” represents the person who speaks lies. Alternate translation: “you who tell lies” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

3 What shall be given to you, and what more will he do to you, you who have a lying tongue?

UST

3 You people who lie to me, I will tell you what God will do to you and what he will do to punish you.

Psalms 120:4

He will punish you with the arrows of a warrior

The writer speaks of God severely punishing liars as if God were shooting them with arrows. Alternate translation: “He will punish you severely, as if he were shooting you with warrior’s arrows” (See: Metaphor)

sharpened over burning coals of the broom tree

This refers to how people forged the tip of the arrow in a fire. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “that he sharpened over burning coals of the broom tree” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

4 He will punish you with the arrows of a warrior sharpened over burning coals of the broom tree.

UST

4 He will punish you when soldiers shoot sharp arrows at you; arrows that were hardened and made sharp over hot coals from the wood of a broom tree.

Translation Words - ULT

- of a warrior

Translation Words - UST

- soldiers

Psalms 120:5

I temporarily live in Meshech; I lived previously among the tents of Kedar

These two places were far away from each other. The writer is likely using the names metaphorically to represent living among cruel and barbaric people. Alternate translation: “It is as if I live in Meshech or among the tents of Kedar” (See: Metaphor)

the tents of Kedar

This phrase represents the people of Kedar who live in those tents. Alternate translation: “the people who live in Kedar” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Kedar

Translation Words - UST

- or Kedar

ULT

5 Woe is me because I temporarily live in Meshech; I lived previously among the tents of Kedar.

UST

5 It is terrible for me, living among cruel people like those who live in the regions of Meshech or Kedar.

Psalms 120:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I
- peace

Translation Words - UST

- among people
- others peacefully

ULT

6 For too long I have lived with those who hate peace.

UST

6 I have lived for a long time among people who hate to live with others peacefully.

Psalms 120:7

I am for peace

Alternate translation: “I want peace”

they are for war

Alternate translation: “they want war”

Translation Words - ULT

- peace

Translation Words - UST

- peacefully

ULT

7 I am for peace, but when I speak, they are for war.

UST

7 Every time I talk about living together peacefully, they talk about starting a war.

Psalms 121

Psalm 121 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 121 is a worship psalm.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s protection

God always watches over those who believe in him and protects them from harm. (See: believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief)

Psalms 121:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

lift up my eyes

This expression means “look at” or “focus my attention on.” (See: Metonymy)

From where will my help come?

The writer uses this question to focus attention on the source of his help. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “I will tell you from where my help comes.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents I will lift up my eyes to the mountains. From where will my help come?

UST

1 When we travel toward Jerusalem, I look up toward the hills and I ask myself, “Who will help me?”

Psalms 121:2

My help comes from Yahweh

This is the answer to the previous question.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- heaven
- and earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh is the one
- heaven
- and the earth

ULT

2 My help comes from Yahweh, who made heaven and earth.

UST

2 My answer is that Yahweh is the one who helps me; he is the one who made heaven and the earth.

Psalms 121:3

General Information:

There is a shift here to the second person. This could mean: (1) the writer begins speaking to the people of Israel or (2) the writer is quoting another person speaking to the writer. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

your foot to slip

The slipping of a foot is associated with falling. Alternate translation: “you to fall” (See: Metonymy)

he who protects you will not slumber

Here to “slumber” means he would stop protecting. The negative form strengthens the statement. Alternate translation: “God will not fall asleep and stop protecting you” or “God will always protect you” (See: Metonymy and Double Negatives)

he who protects you

God

Translation Words - ULT

- he who protects you

Translation Words - UST

- God, who protects us, will

ULT

3 He will not allow your foot to slip; he who protects you will not slumber.

UST

3 He will not allow us to fall; God, who protects us, will not fall asleep.

Psalms 121:4

the guardian

God

See

This word alerts us to pay attention to the important information that follows.

ULT

4 See, the guardian of Israel never slumbers or sleeps.

UST

4 The one who protects us Israelite people never gets sleepy or sleeps.

never slumbers or sleeps

These two words mean the same thing. Here to “slumber” means to stop protecting. The negative form strengthens the statement. Alternate translation: “will not sleep and stop protecting you” or “will always protect you” (See: Doublet and Metonymy and Double Negatives)

Translation Words - ULT

- the guardian
- of Israel

Translation Words - UST

- The one who protects us
- Israelite people

Psalms 121:5

Yahweh is the shade at your right hand

Here “shade” refers to protection. Alternate translation: “God is beside you to protect you from things that would hurt you” (See: Metonymy)

at your right hand

Here this expression means to be beside or near to the writer.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh (2)
- is your guardian
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- he (2)
- watches
- from the sun

ULT

5 Yahweh is your guardian; Yahweh is the shade at your right hand.

UST

5 Yahweh watches over us; he is like the shade that protects us from the sun.

Psalms 121:6

The sun will not harm you by day, nor the moon by night

The contrasting terms “day” and “night” refer to those extremes and everything in between. Alternate translation: “God protects you from the elements at all times” (See: Merism)

nor the moon by night

It is implies that “will not harm you” is implied here. The full meaning of this statement may be made clear. Alternate translation: “nor will the moon harm you by night” (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

6 The sun will not harm you by day, nor the moon by night.

UST

6 He will not allow the sun to harm us during the day, and he will not allow the moon to harm us during the night.

Psalms 121:7

your life

This refers to the writer. Alternate translation: “you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- will protect you
- he will protect
- harm
- your life

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- will protect us from being harmed
- keep us safe
- manner
- keep us safe

ULT

7 Yahweh will protect you from all harm, and he will protect your life.

UST

7 Yahweh will protect us from being harmed in any manner; he will keep us safe.

Psalms 121:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- will protect you
- in your going out

Translation Words - UST

- He will
- protect us
- from the time that we leave our houses in the morning

ULT

8 Yahweh will protect you in your going out and your coming in now and forevermore.

UST

8 He will protect us from the time that we leave our houses in the morning until we return in the evening; he will protect us now and he will protect us forever.

Psalms 122

Psalm 122 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 122 is a psalm about Jerusalem.

Special concepts in this chapter

Jerusalem

Jerusalem is an important city, the center of government and religious activities; so the author prays for peace for the city.

Psalms 122:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A song of ascents

This could mean: (1) “song people sang while going up to Jerusalem for a celebration” or (2) “song people sang while going up the steps into the temple” or (3) “song whose words are like steps.” See how you translated this in Psalms 120:1

Translation Words - ULT

- I was glad
- when they said to
- Let us go
- to the house
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- was glad
- when people said to
- We should go
- to the temple of
- Yahweh in Jerusalem

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents of David I was glad when they said to me, “Let us go to the house of Yahweh.”

UST

1 I was glad when people said to me, “We should go to the temple of Yahweh in Jerusalem!”

Psalms 122:2

Jerusalem, our feet are standing within your gates!

The writer briefly stops speaking to his audience and speaks directly to the city of Jerusalem. Jerusalem is spoken to as if it was a person who could hear the writer. (See: Apostrophe and Personification)

ULT

[2] Jerusalem, our feet are standing within your gates!

UST

[2] Now we are here, standing inside the gates of Jerusalem.

our feet are standing

Here “feet” refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: “we are standing” (See: Synecdoche)

within your gates

Here “gates” refers to the city. Alternate translation: “inside you, Jerusalem” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- are standing
- gates

Translation Words - UST

- standing
- the gates
- of Jerusalem

Psalms 122:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- We can see that Jerusalem

ULT

3 Jerusalem, they have built as a city unitedly together.

UST

3 We can see that Jerusalem was a carefully built city. Every part of the city was built to fit together within the city as a whole.

Psalms 122:4

the name of Yahweh

Here “name” refers to Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- The tribes
- the tribes
- for Israel
- of Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- of the tribes
- who belong to
- of Israel
- as Yahweh commanded that we should do

ULT

4 The tribes go up to Jerusalem—the tribes of Yahweh— as a testimony for Israel, to give thanks to the name of Yahweh.

UST

4 We people of the tribes of Israel who belong to Yahweh can now go up there, as Yahweh commanded that we should do, so we can thank him.

Psalms 122:5

the house of David

Here “house” refers to the descendants of David. Alternate translation: “the descendants of David” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- thrones
- thrones
- of the house
- of David

Translation Words - UST

- the thrones
- These are the thrones...of King
- of the descendants
- David

ULT

5 For there thrones of judgment were set, thrones of the house of David.

UST

5 There are the thrones, the thrones that the kings of Israel sat when they ruled Israel. These are the thrones of the descendants of King David.

Psalms 122:6

May those who love you have peace

This section states the content of the prayer that the writer wants his audience to pray. He asks them to speak directly to the city of Jerusalem, as if the city was a person who could hear them. (See: Apostrophe and Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- for the peace
- of Jerusalem
- May those who love

Translation Words - UST

- that there will be peace in
- Jerusalem
- those who love Jerusalem will

ULT

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem! "May those who love you have peace.

UST

6 Pray that there will be peace in Jerusalem! "I pray that those who love Jerusalem will succeed in life.

Psalms 122:7

This verse finishes the prayer that the writer wants his audience to pray. He asks them to speak directly to the city of Jerusalem, as if the city was a person who could hear them. (See: Apostrophe and Personification)

May there be peace within ... may they have peace within

These two phrases have the same meanings and are used together to strengthen each other. Alternate translation: “May the people in Jerusalem live in peace” (See: Parallelism)

within the walls that defend you ... within your fortresses

Here Jerusalem is referred to by the fortress walls that protects it. The terms “walls” and “fortress” refer to the same thing. Alternate translation: “within Jerusalem” (See: Synecdoche and Parallelism)

ULT

7 May there be peace within the walls that defend you, and may they have peace within your fortresses.”

UST

7 I pray that there may be peace inside the walls of the city and that people who are inside the palaces may be safe.”

Translation Words - ULT

- peace

Translation Words - UST

- peace

Psalms 122:8

General Information:

In this section, the writer speaks directly to the city of Jerusalem, as if the city was a person who could hear them. (See: Apostrophe and Personification)

For the sake

Alternate translation: “For the well-being”

May there be peace within you

Alternate translation: “May the people in you live in peace”

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- May there be peace

Translation Words - UST

- my relatives
- peacefully

ULT

8 For the sake of my brothers and my friends I will say, “May there be peace within you.”

UST

8 For the sake of my relatives and friends, “I pray that people will live peacefully inside Jerusalem.”

Psalms 122:9

I will seek good for you

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **good**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “I will pray that people treat you well”

Translation Words - ULT

- the house
- of Yahweh
- our God
- I will seek
- good

Translation Words - UST

- temple of
- Yahweh
- our God
- I pray that things
- will go well

ULT

9 For the sake of the house of Yahweh our God, I will seek good for you.

UST

9 And because I love the temple of Yahweh our God, “I pray that things will go well for the people who live in Jerusalem.”

Psalms 123

Psalm 123 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 123 is a psalm asking for deliverance from the contempt of proud people. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Trust

Just as a servant trusts his master to protect him, so the author is trusting God to stop proud people from insulting him. (See: trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Psalms 123:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

I lift up my eyes

Here the author refers to his eyes because that is the part of the body used for seeing. Alternate translation: “I look to you” (See: Metonymy)

enthroned

sitting on a throne and ruling as king

Translation Words - ULT

- in the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- heaven, from

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents To you I lift up my eyes, you who are enthroned in the heavens.

UST

1 Yahweh, I look up toward you, up to heaven, from where you rule.

Psalms 123:2

as the eyes of servants ... as the eyes of a maid ... so our eyes look

These three phrases have similar meanings. The third phrase, about the Israelites, is being compared to how the servants and maids look to their masters and mistresses for help. In each case "eyes" refers to the whole person. (See: Parallelism and Synecdoche)

master's hand ... mistress's hand

Here "hand" refers to the provision for needs. Alternate translation: "master's provision ... mistress's provision" (See: Metonymy)

maid

servant girl

mistress

woman who has authority over servant girls

has mercy on us

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **mercy**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "act mercifully toward us" (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

2 See, as the eyes of servants look to their master's hand, as the eyes of a maid look to her mistress's hand, so our eyes look to Yahweh our God until he has mercy on us.

UST

2 As servants ask their masters for what they need and as maids ask their mistresses for what they need, we ask you, Yahweh our God, for what we need, until you act mercifully toward us.

Translation Words - ULT

- of servants
- of a maid
- their master's
- hand
- hand
- Yahweh
- our God

Translation Words - UST

- As servants
- maids ask their mistresses
- what they need
- us
- we ask you
- Yahweh
- our God

Psalms 123:3

Have mercy on us

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **mercy**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. See how you translated a similar phrase in Psalms 123:2. Alternate translation: “act mercifully toward us” (See: Abstract Nouns)

we are filled with humiliation

Here humiliation is spoken of as if it were something that could be fill up a person. “we are very disgraced” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

3 Have mercy on us, Yahweh, have mercy on us, for we are exceedingly filled with humiliation.

UST

3 Yahweh, act very mercifully toward us because our enemies have acted very contemptuously toward us.

Psalms 123:4

We are more than full

This idiom means that the amount is excessive, in a negative sense. Alternate translation: “We have had too much” (See: Idiom)

of the scoffing ... and with the contempt

There two phrases have very similar meanings and are used together to emphasize how much they have been mocked by the people. (See: Parallelism)

scoffing

Alternate translation: “mocking” or “insults”

the insolent

This refers to the insolent people. Alternate translation: “rude and arrogant people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

the proud

This refers to the proud people. Alternate translation: “the people who are proud” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

4 We are more than full of the scoffing of the insolent and with the contempt of the proud.

UST

4 Arrogant people have made fun of us for a long time, and proud people have oppressed us and have acted as though we were worthless.

Translation Words - ULT

- We are

Translation Words - UST

- people

Psalms 124

Psalm 124 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 124 is a psalm of praise for God's delivering the Israelites from their enemy's attack. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh saves

God saved the Israelites from their enemy who wanted to completely destroy them. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation)

Psalms 124:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

song of ascents

This could mean: (1) “song people sang while going up to Jerusalem for a celebration” or (2) “song people sang while going up the steps into the temple” or (3) “song whose words are like steps.” See how you translated this in Psalms 120:1

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents of David “If Yahweh had not been on our side,” let Israel say now,

UST

1 You Israelite people, answer this question: What would have happened to us if Yahweh had not been helping us?

“If Yahweh had not been on our side

This is the beginning of a hypothetical statement about something that did not actually happen. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- Israelite people, answer this question
- Yahweh

Psalms 124:2

if it had not been Yahweh who was on our side

This is the continuation of a hypothetical statement about something that did not actually happen. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- when men

Translation Words - UST

- enemies
- Yahweh

ULT

2 “if it had not been Yahweh who was on our side when men rose up against us,

UST

2 When our enemies attacked us, if Yahweh had not been fighting for us,

Psalms 124:3

then they would have swallowed us up alive

This is the end of a hypothetical statement that begins with the words “If Yahweh had not been on our side” in Psalms 124:1 and continues with the words “if it had not been Yahweh who was on our side when men rose up against us” in Psalms 124:2. It describes a result that did not happen because Yahweh was actually on their side. “They were not able to swallow us up alive because Yahweh was on our side.” (See: Hypothetical Situations)

ULT

3 then they would have swallowed us up alive when their anger raged against us.

UST

3 we would have all been killed because they were very angry with us!

swallowed us up alive

This metaphor describes how the Israelites could have died to how a fierce animal would attack a smaller animal to eat. Alternate translation: “killed us” (See: Metaphor)

their anger raged against us

Here “their anger” refers to the enemies who were angry. Alternate translation: “they were very angry with us” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- alive

Translation Words - UST

- all been

Psalms 124:4

General Information:

In these two verses the author compares the enemies of Israel to a flood of water.

ULT

4 Then the water would have swept us away; the torrent would have gone over us.

UST

4 They would have been like a flood of water sweeping us away; it would have been as though the water had covered us,

The water would have swept us away; the torrent would have overwhelmed us

This is the end of a hypothetical statement that begins with the words “If Yahweh had not been on our side” in Psalms 124:1 and continues with the words “if it had not been Yahweh who was on our side when men rose up against us” in Psalms 124:2. It describes a result that did not happen because Yahweh was actually on their side. “The water did not sweep us away, and the torrent did not overwhelm us because Yahweh was on our side” (See: Hypothetical Situations)

The water would have swept us away

Here the enemies of the writer are spoken of as if they were a flood of water. Alternate translation: “Our enemies would have easily defeated us” (See: Metaphor)

the torrent would have overwhelmed us

Here the enemies of the writer are spoken of as if they were a flood of water that would have drowned the Israelites. Alternate translation: “our enemies would have overwhelmed us” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- us

Translation Words - UST

- it would have been as though

Psalms 124:5

Then the raging waters would have drowned us

This is the end of a hypothetical statement that begins with the words “If Yahweh had not been on our side” in Psalms 124:1 and continues with the words “if it had not been Yahweh who was on our side when men rose up against us” in Psalms 124:2. It describes a result that did not happen because Yahweh was actually on their side. “The raging waters did not drown us because Yahweh was on our side” (See: Hypothetical Situations)

ULT

5 Then the raging waters would have gone over us.”

UST

5 and we would all have drowned in the flood.

the raging waters would have drowned us

Here the enemies of the writer are spoken of as if they were a raging river that would have drowned the Israelites. Alternate translation: “our enemies would have destroyed us” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- us

Translation Words - UST

- we

Psalms 124:6

torn by their teeth

The enemies are spoken of as if they were wild animals that would destroy the Israelites by eating them. Alternate translation: “destroyed as if we were eaten by wild animals” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed be
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- But we praise
- Yahweh

ULT

6 Blessed be Yahweh, who has not allowed us to be torn by their teeth.

UST

6 But we praise Yahweh because he has not allowed our enemies to destroy us.

Psalms 124:7

escaped like a bird out of the snare of the fowlers

The writer describes his escape from the enemies as if he was a bird that had escaped from the snare of the hunters. Alternate translation: “escaped from our enemies as a bird escapes from the trap that hunters have set” (See: Metaphor)

snare

a small trap of string or wire made for catching small animals or birds

ULT

[7] We have escaped like a bird out of the snare of the fowlers; the snare has been broken, and we have escaped.

UST

[7] We have escaped from our enemies as a bird escapes from the trap that hunters have set; it is as though the trap that our enemies set for us was broken and we have escaped from it!

the snare has been broken

The plot of the enemies to catch the writer failed as if it was a snare that had broken. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- We
- have escaped
- have escaped

Translation Words - UST

- We
- have escaped from
- have escaped from it

Psalms 124:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- is in the name of
- Yahweh
- heaven
- and earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- he is
- heaven
- and the earth

ULT

8 Our help is in the name of Yahweh, who made heaven and earth.

UST

8 Yahweh is the one who helps us; he is the one who made heaven and the earth.

Psalms 125

Psalm 125 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 125 is a psalm of praise.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s protection

God protects good people. He will not allow the evil people to rule over the good people because they might make them do evil. (See: good, right, pleasant, better, best and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Psalms 125:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Those who trust in Yahweh are like Mount Zion, unshakable, forever enduring

People who trust in Yahweh are spoken of as if they were Mount Zion. Mountains are unable to be moved. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Mount Zion

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents Those who trust in Yahweh are like Mount Zion, which cannot be shaken, forever enduring.

UST

1 Those who trust in Yahweh are like Mount Zion, which cannot be shaken or moved out of its place.

Psalms 125:2

As the mountains surround Jerusalem, so Yahweh surrounds his people

Yahweh's protection is spoken of as if he was the mountains surrounding Jerusalem. Jerusalem was surrounded by several mountains, which protected it from attack. Alternate translation: "As the hills that surround Jerusalem protect it, so Yahweh protects his people" (See: Simile)

now and forever

Here, this phrase means "always." (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- so...Lord
- his people

Translation Words - UST

- Jerusalem
- Yahweh
- his people, and

ULT

2 As the mountains surround Jerusalem, so the Lord surrounds his people now and forever.

UST

2 As the hills that surround Jerusalem protect it, so Yahweh protects us, his people, and he will protect us forever.

Psalms 125:3

The scepter of wickedness

Here the scepter of wickedness represents the rule of wicked people. Alternate translation: “Wicked people” or “Wicked rulers” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- scepter
- rest
- on the land alloted to
- their hands

Translation Words - UST

- rule
- the
- live
- that

ULT

3 The scepter of wickedness must not rest on the land alloted to the righteous. Otherwise the righteous might reach out their hands to do what is wrong.

UST

3 Wicked people should not be allowed to rule over the land where righteous people live. If they did that, those righteous people would think of doing wrong themselves.

Psalms 125:4

Do good, Yahweh

This is a request. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, please do good things” or “Yahweh, I beg you to do good things”

are upright in their hearts

Here, “hearts” refers to their desires. Alternate translation: “desire to do the right” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

4 Do good, Yahweh, to those who are good and to those who are upright in their hearts.

UST

4 Yahweh, do good things to those who do good things to others and to those who sincerely obey your commands.

Psalms 125:5

turn aside

Refusing to obey Yahweh is spoken of as turning away from a good path. Alternate translation: “leave good and go” (See: Metaphor)

their crooked ways

Here wicked ways are spoken of as if they were a path that is not straight. Alternate translation: “their wicked ways” (See: Metaphor)

lead them away

People are lead away in order to punish them. The full meaning of this statement can be made clear. Alternate translation: “lead them away to punish them” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- to
- Yahweh
- May peace be
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- But when you
- punish the Israelites
- things may go well for people
- Israel

ULT

5 But as for those who turn aside to their crooked ways, Yahweh will lead them away with those who do evil. May peace be on Israel.

UST

5 But when you punish the Israelites who no longer obey you, you will punish them the same as you punish all the other evildoers. I wish that things may go well for people in Israel!

Psalms 126

Psalm 126 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 126 is a psalm of praise for Yahweh bringing captives home.

Special concepts in this chapter

Sorrow and joy

People may have sorrow now; but later it will turn into joy. (See: joy, joyful, rejoice, glad)

Psalms 126:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

restored the fortunes of Zion

Alternate translation: “made Zion prosperous again”

Translation Words - ULT

- When Yahweh
- of Zion

Translation Words - UST

- When Yahweh made...prosperous
- Jerusalem

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents When Yahweh restored the fortunes of Zion, we were like those who dream.

UST

1 When Yahweh made Jerusalem prosperous again, it was wonderful; it seemed as though we were dreaming.

Psalms 126:2

our mouths were filled with laughter

Laughing is spoken of as if their mouths were a container and their laughter was in it. It can be made clear that this laughter was a response to their joy. Alternate translation: “we laughed for joy” (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

our tongues with singing

The verbs “were filled” can be stated clearly. Singing is spoken of as if their tongues were containers and singing was in them. Alternate translation: “our tongues were filled with singing” or “we sang songs of joy” (See: Ellipsis and Metaphor)

they said among the nations

“the people of the nations said among themselves.” The pronoun is used before introducing what it references. This is very unusual.

ULT

2 Then our mouths were filled with laughter and our tongues with singing. Then they said among the nations, “Yahweh has done great things for them.”

UST

2 We were extremely happy, and we continued shouting joyfully. Then the other people groups said about us, “Yahweh has done great things for them!”

Translation Words - ULT

- among the nations
- Yahweh
- great things

Translation Words - UST

- the other people groups
- Yahweh
- great things

Psalms 126:3

Yahweh did great things for us; how glad we were!

Alternate translation: “How glad we were, because Yahweh did these great things for us!”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- great things
- glad

Translation Words - UST

- We said, “Yes, Yahweh
- great things for us
- very happy

ULT

3 Yahweh did great things for us; how glad we were!

UST

3 We said, “Yes, Yahweh truly has done great things for us, and we are very happy.”

Psalms 126:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Restore
- our fortunes
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Restore us
- O Yahweh
- Enable our nation to become great again like it was before

ULT

4 Restore our fortunes, Yahweh, like the streams in the Negev.

UST

4 Restore us, O Yahweh, like the rains that fill the streams in the southern Judean wilderness. Enable our nation to become great again like it was before.

Psalms 126:5

Those who sow in tears

Alternate translation: “Those who weep as they sow”

Translation Words - ULT

- will reap

Translation Words - UST

- because we are gathering a big harvest

ULT

5 Those who sow in tears will reap with shouts of joy.

UST

5 We cried when we planted seeds because it was hard work preparing the soil that had not been plowed for many years; now we want to shout joyfully because we are gathering a big harvest.

Psalms 126:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- out
- He who goes
- seed

Translation Words - UST

- as
- time
- the bags of seeds

ULT

6 He who goes out weeping, carrying seed for sowing, will return again with shouts of joy, bringing his bundles of grain with him.

UST

6 Those who cried as they carried the bags of seeds to the fields will shout joyfully when they bring the crops to their houses at harvest time.

Psalms 127

Psalm 127 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 127 is a wisdom psalm. (See: wise, wisdom)

Special concepts in this chapter

Blessings

God wants his people to have rest. It is a blessing to have many children. (See: rest, rested, restless and bless, blessed, blessing)

Psalms 127:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

song of ascents

This could mean: (1) “song people sang while going up to Jerusalem for a celebration” or (2) “song people sang while going up the steps into the temple” or (3) “song whose words are like steps.” See how you translated this in Psalms 120:1

Translation Words - ULT

- of Solomon
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- of the house
- who guards
- stands guard
- the watchman

Translation Words - UST

- If
- a house
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- protect
- for guards to stay awake at night
- helping them

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents of Solomon If Yahweh is not the builder of the house, they work uselessly, those who build it. If it is not Yahweh who guards the city, the watchman stands guard uselessly.

UST

1 If people are building a house without Yahweh helping them, they are building it in vain. Similarly, if Yahweh does not protect a city, it is useless for guards to stay awake at night.

Psalms 127:2

to rise up early, to come home late

A person who works hard often has to wake up earlier in the morning and return home late at night.

eat the bread of hard work

This is an idiom. Bread often represents the food a person needs every day in order to live. Alternate translation: “work hard for your daily needs” (See: Idiom and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- or to eat
- the bread

Translation Words - UST

- all day to earn money to buy
- food

ULT

2 It is useless for you to rise up early, to come home late, or to eat the bread of hard work, for Yahweh provides for his beloved as they sleep.

UST

2 It is also useless to arise very early and go to sleep late at night so that you can work hard all day to earn money to buy food because Yahweh gives food to those whom he loves even while they sleep.

Psalms 127:3

heritage

property that a person can inherit from his ancestors. Children normally receive an inheritance from their parents. Inheritance goes from parents to children. This passage uses parents inheriting children from Yahweh as a metaphor for Yahweh being the only one who can give children. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- children
- are a heritage
- from Yahweh
- and the fruit of

Translation Words - UST

- Children
- are a gift that comes to parents from
- Yahweh
- a reward

ULT

3 See, children are a heritage from Yahweh, and the fruit of the womb is a reward.

UST

3 Children are a gift that comes to parents from Yahweh; they are a reward from him.

Psalms 127:4

Like arrows in the hand of a warrior, so are the children of one's youth

Arrows are very important to a warrior because they protect him in battle. Children are spoken of as if they are a warrior's arrow. Alternate translation: "Having many children will help to protect you" (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- in the hand
- of a warrior
- are the children of

Translation Words - UST

- If a man has sons
- a soldier can defend himself if he has a bow
- in his hand

ULT

4 Like arrows in the hand of a warrior, so are the children of one's youth.

UST

4 If a man has sons while he is still young, when they grow up, they will be able to help him defend his family as a soldier can defend himself if he has a bow and arrows in his hand.

Psalms 127:5

his quiver full of them

A quiver is a container for arrows. Having many children is spoken of as if the children were arrows in a quiver. Alternate translation: “a home full of children” or “many children” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- will...be put to shame
- enemies
- in the gate

Translation Words - UST

- his enemies
- defeat that man
- his sons will help to defend him

ULT

5 How blessed is the man that has his quiver full of them. He will not be put to shame when he confronts his enemies in the gate.

UST

5 How fortunate is a man who has many sons; he is like a soldier who has many arrows in his quiver. If a man with his many grown sons is taken by his enemies to the place where they decide matters, his enemies will never be able to defeat that man because his sons will help to defend him.

Psalms 128

Psalm 128 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 128 is a wisdom psalm. (See: wise, wisdom)

Special concepts in this chapter

Respect

Those people who respect God will live well and have many children. (See: life, live, living, alive)

Psalms 128:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Blessed is everyone who honors Yahweh

This phrase occurs in the passive voice to avoid implying that Yahweh is obligated to bless those who honor him. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will bless everyone who honors him” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- and do what he

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents Blessed is everyone who honors Yahweh, who walks in his ways.

UST

1 How fortunate are you who have an awesome respect for him and do what he wants you to do.

Psalms 128:2

What your hands provide

A man can be referred to by his hands because that is the part of the body he works with. Alternate translation: “What you provide” or “What you work for” (See: Synecdoche)

you will be blessed and prosper

The words “be blessed” and “prosper” share similar meanings and emphasize God’s favor. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will bless you and prosper you” or “Yahweh will make you blessed and prosperous” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- you eat
- of your hands

Translation Words - UST

- you
- provide yourself with

ULT

2 When you eat the labor of your hands, you will enjoy; you will be blessed and prosper.

UST

2 You will be able to enjoy the food you provide yourself with; you will be fortunate and prosperous.

Psalms 128:3

like a fruitful vine in your house

The wife is spoke of as a vine producing a lot of fruit. This implies that children are like fruit and the wife will have many children. Alternate translation: “very productive and give you many children” (See: Simile)

your children will be like olive plants

Children are compared to olive plants because of the way they grow to surround something. Children will surround the table and make it full. Alternate translation: “you will have many children who will grow and prosper” (See: Simile)

around your table

This refers to the place where a family gathers to eat. Often, all those who eat a man’s table are under his authority or control.

ULT

3 Your wife will be like a fruitful vine in your house; your children will be like olive plants as they sit around your table.

UST

3 Your wife will be like a grapevine that bears many grapes; she will give birth to many children. Your children who sit around your table; you will be like a strong olive tree that has many shoots growing up around it.

Translation Words - ULT

- your house
- your children
- will be like olive plants

Translation Words - UST

- Your children
- you
- will be like a strong olive tree

Psalms 128:4

the man will be blessed who honors Yahweh

This can be stated as an active verb. “Yahweh will bless the man who honors him” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- will be blessed
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- will bless

ULT

4 Yes, indeed, the man will be blessed who honors Yahweh.

UST

4 Like that, Yahweh will bless every man who has an awesome respect for him.

Psalms 128:5

all the days of your life

Alternate translation: “throughout your lifetime”

Translation Words - ULT

- May Yahweh
- bless you
- from Zion
- the prosperity
- of Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- I wish that God...may help you greatly
- in his temple
- on Mount Zion
- the people of
- Jerusalem

ULT

5 May Yahweh bless you from Zion; may you see the prosperity of Jerusalem all the days of your life.

UST

5 I wish that God in his temple on Mount Zion may help you greatly, and that you will see the people of Jerusalem prospering every day that you live!

Psalms 128:6

May peace be on Israel

Alternate translation: “May Israel have peace”

Translation Words - ULT

- May you live
- your children’s children
- May peace
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- I wish that you may live many years and that you may have grandchildren
- I wish that you may live many years...and that you may have grandchildren
- I wish that things may go well
- Israel

ULT

6 May you live to see your children’s children. May peace be on Israel.

UST

6 I wish that you may live many years and that you may have grandchildren and be able to see them. I wish that things may go well for people in Israel!

Psalms 129

Psalm 129 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 129 is a psalm of deliverance from Israel's many enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh saves

Israel's enemies have always persecuted them but God has saved them from their enemies. He prays that this enemy will be destroyed with no one to wish them well. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation)

Psalms 129:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- they have attacked me
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- I say that my enemies
- my fellow Israelites, to repeat those same words

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents “Often since my youth they have attacked me,” let Israel say.

UST

1 I say that my enemies have afflicted me ever since I was young. Now I ask you, my fellow Israelites, to repeat those same words:

Psalms 129:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- they have attacked me

Translation Words - UST

- enemies

ULT

2 “Often since my youth they have attacked me, yet they have not defeated me.

UST

2 “Our enemies have afflicted us since our nation began, but they have not defeated us!

Psalms 129:3

The plowers plowed on my back

The cuts from a whipping are spoken of as the plow of a plowman. A farmer plowed deep lines into a field. Alternate translation: “My enemies have cut me deeply on my back” (See: Metaphor)

they made their furrows long

This is a continuation of the plowing metaphor. The “furrow” is the line the farmer plowed. Alternate translation: “they made their cuts long” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 The plowers plowed on my back; they made their furrows long.

UST

3 Our enemies struck us with whips that cut into our backs as a farmer uses a plow to cuts deep furrows into the ground.”

Psalms 129:4

he has cut the ropes of the wicked

Israel is spoken of as being bound by evil people. Alternate translation: “he has freed us from our enemies” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is righteous

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- is righteous

ULT

4 Yahweh is righteous; he has cut the ropes of the wicked.”

UST

4 But Yahweh is righteous, and he has freed us from being slaves to wicked people.

Psalms 129:5

May they all be put to shame and turned back

Yahweh is not explicitly mentioned as the one who does these things. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “May Yahweh shame them and defeat them” (See: Active or Passive and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- be put to shame
- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- I wish that they may all be shamed
- of Jerusalem’s

ULT

5 May they all be put to shame and turned back, those who hate Zion.

UST

5 I wish that they may all be shamed because we will defeat them—all of Jerusalem’s enemies.

Psalms 129:6

May they be like the grass on the housetops that withers before it grows up

The psalmist speaks of his enemies dying and being few in number. He compares them to the little bit of grass that grows on the roof of a house and withers and is not enough to cut or bundle. Alternate translation: “May they die and may there be few of them” (See: Simile)

ULT

6 May they be like the grass on the housetops that withers before it grows up,

UST

6 I hope that they may be of no value, like grass that grows on the roofs of houses, that dries up and does not grow tall;

Psalms 129:7

that cannot fill ... together

These words finish the simile that begins in (Psalms 129:6). The psalmist speaks of his enemies dying and being few in number. He compares them to the little bit of grass that grows on the roof of a house and withers and is not enough to cut or bundle. “May they be like the grass, which cannot fill ... together” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- the reaper’s
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- wants to cut it
- wants to cut it

ULT

7 that cannot fill the reaper’s hand or the chest of the one who binds bundles of grain together.

UST

7 no one wants to cut it and tie it up as bundles and carry it away.

Psalms 129:8

the blessing of Yahweh be on you

Alternate translation: “Yahweh bless you”

Translation Words - ULT

- May the blessing
- we bless
- of Yahweh
- of Yahweh
- in the name

Translation Words - UST

- We wish that Yahweh
- Yahweh’s representatives
- bless you, our fellow Israelites
- may bless you
- of Israel. We, acting as

ULT

8 May those who pass by not say, “May the blessing of Yahweh be on you; we bless you in the name of Yahweh.”

UST

8 People who pass by and see men harvesting grain usually greet them by saying to them, “We wish that Yahweh may bless you!” But this will not happen to the enemies of Israel. We, acting as Yahweh’s representatives, bless you, our fellow Israelites!

Psalms 130

Psalm 130 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 130 is a psalm of praise that God forgives sins. (See: forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Special concepts in this chapter

Forgive

God forgives sin and helps the sinner. So Israel should trust in God for his forgiveness. (See: trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Psalms 130:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Out of the depths I

The author's sadness is spoken of as if it were a container. His sadness comes from the bottom of the container. Sadness is often spoken of as being a container that fills from the top to the bottom. Alternate translation: "Because I am very sad, I" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I cry to you
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- so I call out to you

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents Out of the depths I cry to you, Yahweh.

UST

1 Yahweh, I have great troubles, so I call out to you.

Psalms 130:2

let your ears be attentive

The ears represent Yahweh, but because the author knows that Yahweh hears everything, he is really asking for Yahweh to respond. Alternate translation: “please listen” or “please respond” (See: Synecdoche)

to my pleas for mercy

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **mercy**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “merciful.” Alternate translation: “to my pleas and be merciful to me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

2 Lord, hear my voice; let your ears be attentive to my pleas for mercy.

UST

2 Yahweh, hear me while I call out to you to have mercy on me!

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- my voice

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- while I call out

Psalms 130:3

who could stand?

The speaker uses this question to express the futility of thinking that anyone could stand in this situation. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “no one could stand.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

3 If you, Yahweh, would mark iniquities, Lord, who could stand?

UST

3 Yahweh, if you kept a record of the sins that we have committed, not one of us would escape from being condemned and punished!

who could stand

“Stand” often represents escaping or surviving when someone attacks. In this case, it would be to escape from being punished. Alternate translation: “no one could escape from your punishment” or “no one could survive your punishment” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- would mark
- iniquities
- Lord
- could stand

Translation Words - UST

- you
- kept a record
- of the sins
- not one of us would escape from being condemned and punished

Psalms 130:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- you may be revered

Translation Words - UST

- an awesome respect for you

ULT

4 But there is forgiveness with you, that you may be revered.

UST

4 But you forgive us, with the result that we have an awesome respect for you.

Psalms 130:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my soul

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and I

ULT

5 I wait for Yahweh, my soul waits, and in his word I hope.

UST

5 Yahweh has said that he would help me; I trust what he said, and I wait eagerly for him to do that.

Psalms 130:6

My soul

"My soul" represents the psalmist. Alternate translation: "I" (See: Synecdoche)

My soul waits

The psalmist is spoken of as if he were waiting on something with expectation. Alternate translation: "I hope" or "I trust" or "I desire for something" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

6 My soul waits for the Lord more than watchmen wait for the morning.

UST

6 I wait for Yahweh to help me more than watchmen wait for the morning to come; yes, I wait more eagerly than they do!

My soul waits ... more than watchmen wait for the morning

The psalmist speaks of his desire for the Lord to help him as being greater than the desire that those who work all night have for the morning to come. (See: Simile)

watchmen

These are men who guard towns or fields against enemies or robbers. Here it refers to men who have to stay awake at night doing this.

Translation Words - ULT

- My soul
- waits for
- more than watchmen
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- I wait for...to help
- to come; yes, I wait more eagerly than they do
- Yahweh
- me

Psalms 130:7

Israel, hope in Yahweh

The people of Israel are spoken of as if they were a man. Alternate translation: “You people of Israel, hope in Yahweh” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- You, my fellow Israelites
- He will bless us
- Yahweh will bless us

ULT

7 Israel, hope in Yahweh. Yahweh is merciful, for with Yahweh is abundant redemption.

UST

7 You, my fellow Israelites, confidently expect that Yahweh will bless us. He will bless us because he has mercy on us, and he is very willing to save us.

Psalms 130:8

who will redeem Israel from all his sins

The people of Israel are spoken of as if they were a man. Alternate translation: “who will redeem the people of Israel from all their sins” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- who will redeem
- Israel
- sins

Translation Words - UST

- will save us
- Israelite people
- sins that we have committed

ULT

8 It is he who will redeem Israel from all his sins.

UST

8 It is he who will save us Israelite people from being punished for all the sins that we have committed.

Psalms 131

Psalm 131 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 131 is a wisdom psalm teaching trust in Yahweh. (See: wise, wisdom and trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Special concepts in this chapter

Trust

This psalm focuses on the concept of trust. A quiet trust in Yahweh is best.

Psalms 131:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

song of ascents

This could mean: (1) “song people sang while going up to Jerusalem for a celebration” or (2) “song people sang while going up the steps into the temple” or (3) “song whose words are like steps.” See how you translated this in Psalms 120:1

my heart is not proud or my eyes haughty

The heart and the eyes represent the person. Alternate translation: “I am not proud or haughty” (See: Synecdoche)

I do not have great hopes for myself

Possible meanings are “I do not expect to do great things” or “I do not think I am great.”

things that are beyond me

Things that are too hard for a person to understand are spoken of as if they are beyond the person or too far away from the person to be able to reach them. Alternate translation: “things that are too hard to understand” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

1 [A Song of the Ascents, of David]
Yahweh, my heart does not boast nor
do my eyes look too high, nor do I walk
in great and marvelous things beyond
me.

UST

1 Yahweh, I am not proud; I do not
deserve to achieve impressive things in
life. I do not worry about problems that
are too difficult for me to solve.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my heart
- do I walk

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I
- do

Psalms 131:2

I have stilled and quieted my soul

The soul represents the person or his emotions. Being calm and peaceful is spoken of has having making one's soul still and quiet. Alternate translation: "I am calm and peaceful" (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

my soul within me

The soul represents the person or his emotions. Alternate translation: "I" (See: Metonymy)

a weaned child with his mother

The psalmist speaks of himself being content and resting as if he were a young child that no longer demands breast milk from his mother. Alternate translation: "content like a young child that no longer cries for breast milk but rests in his mother's arms" or "content and resting" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

2 Have I not stilled and quieted my inner being like a weaned child with his mother, my inner being within me is like a weaned child.

UST

2 Instead, I am calm and peaceful in my inner being like a small child who no longer nurses but is happy to be with its mother. In the same way, I am peaceful within my inner being.

Translation Words - ULT

- my inner being
- my inner being

Translation Words - UST

- in my inner being
- I am peaceful within my inner being

Psalms 131:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- You, my fellow Israelites
- Yahweh

ULT

3 Israel, hope in Yahweh from now on and forevermore.

UST

3 You, my fellow Israelites, confidently expect that Yahweh will do good things for you now and forever!

Psalms 132

Psalm 132 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 132 is a royal psalm praising David. It might have been sung when David brought the ark to Jerusalem.

Special concepts in this chapter

Ark

The Ark had been moved from one place to another several times. David wanted to make a permanent home for it. God had promised David that his son would be king after him. (See: promise, promised)

Psalms 132:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

for David’s sake

Alternate translation: “because of what happened to David”

call to mind

Alternate translation: “remember” or “think about”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

1 A Song of Ascents Yahweh, for David’s sake, remember all his afflictions.

UST

1 Yahweh, do not forget King David and all the hardships he endured!

Psalms 132:2

the Mighty One of Jacob

This refers to God.

Translation Words - ULT

- he swore
- to Yahweh
- Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- promise
- to you
- our ancestor Jacob worshiped

ULT

2 how he swore to Yahweh, how he vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob.

UST

2 He made a solemn promise to you, the mighty God whom our ancestor Jacob worshiped.

Psalms 132:3

He said

Alternate translation: “King David said”

Translation Words - ULT

- my house

Translation Words - UST

- home

ULT

3 Surely I will not enter the tent of my house nor go up to the spread of my bed,

UST

3 He said, “I will not go home, I will not rest on my bed,

Psalms 132:4

I will not give sleep to my eyes or rest to my eyelids

Sleep and rest are spoken of as if they are things that can be given. Here eyes and eyelids represent the whole person. Alternate translation: “I will not allow my eyes to sleep or my eyelids to rest” or “I will not sleep or close my eyes and rest” (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

ULT

4 Nor will I give sleep to my eyes or rest to my eyelids

UST

4 and I will not sleep at all

Psalms 132:5

until I find a place for Yahweh

Building a place for Yahweh is spoken of as finding a place for him. Alternate translation: “until I build a place for Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

the Mighty One of Jacob

This refers to God.

Translation Words - ULT

- for Yahweh
- a tabernacle
- Jacob

Translation Words - UST

- for Yahweh
- a home
- whom Jacob worshiped

ULT

5 until I find a place for Yahweh, a tabernacle for the Mighty One of Jacob.”

UST

5 until I build a place for Yahweh, a home for the mighty God whom Jacob worshiped.”

Psalms 132:6

we heard about it in Ephrathah

The word “it” probably refers to where God’s sacred chest was. The phrase “in Ephrathah” probably refers to where they were when they heard about it. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “we who were in Ephrathah heard about where the sacred chest was” or “we in Ephrathah heard that the holy box was in Jaar” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

fields of Jaar

Jaar is probably another name for the city of Kiriath Jearim. This probably refers to the fields surrounding the city. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

6 Look, we heard about it in Ephrathah;
we found it in the fields of Jaar.

UST

6 In Ephrathah we heard where the sacred chest was. So we went and found it near the city of Kiriath Jearim, and we took it to Jerusalem.

Translation Words - ULT

- in Ephrathah

Translation Words - UST

- In Ephrathah

Psalms 132:7

we will worship at his footstool

Worshiping God at the covenant box is spoken of as bowing at the feet of the king who is sitting on his throne. This communicates humility and submission to God. Alternate translation: “we will go to God’s covenant box and worship him as king” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- into his tabernacle
- we will worship

Translation Words - UST

- the sacred tent of Yahweh in Jerusalem
- let us worship there in front of the throne

ULT

7 We will go into his tabernacle; we will worship at the footstool of his feet.

UST

7 Later we said, “Let us go to the sacred tent of Yahweh in Jerusalem; let us worship there in front of the throne where he is sitting.”

Psalms 132:8

Arise, Yahweh, to your resting place

The verb “come” can be stated clearly. “Arise, Yahweh, and come to your resting place” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

your resting place

The place God chose for people to worship him is spoken of as if it were a place where he rests or lives eternally. Alternate translation: “the place where you stay” or “your tabernacle” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

8 Arise, Yahweh, to your resting place,
you and the ark of your strength!

UST

8 Yahweh, come to the place where you
live eternally, to the place where your
sacred chest is, to the place that shows
that you are very powerful.

you and the ark of your strength!

This could mean: (1) “come to the ark of your strength” or (2) “come, and make the ark of your strength come.” (See: Ellipsis)

the ark of your strength

Alternate translation: “the ark that shows your great power”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and the ark

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to the place where your sacred chest is

Psalms 132:9

May your priests be clothed with integrity

Integrity is spoken of as if it were clothing. Alternate translation: “May people recognize that your priests have integrity” or “I want people see how your priests always do what is right” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your priests

Translation Words - UST

- I want that the righteous behavior of your priests

ULT

9 May your priests be clothed with righteousness; may your faithful ones shout for joy.

UST

9 I want that the righteous behavior of your priests will always be evident, and that your people will always shout joyfully.

Psalms 132:10

For your servant David’s sake

“Because of what happened to your servant David.” See how you translated a similar phrase in Psalms 132:1.

do not turn away from your anointed king

Here “turning away” means to reject someone. Alternate translation: “do not abandon the king that you anointed” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your servant
- David’s
- do...turn away from
- the face of

Translation Words - UST

- You chose David
- to serve
- you
- reject him

ULT

10 For your servant David’s sake, do not turn away from the face of your anointed one.

UST

10 You chose David to serve you as king of Israel; do not reject him!

Psalms 132:11

I will place one of your descendants on your throne

Making a king's descendant become king in his place is spoken of as placing him on that king's throne. AT "I will cause one of your descendants to rule Israel in your place" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- swore a...oath
- sure
- he will...turn

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you made a solemn promise
- to
- a promise that you...break

ULT

11 Yahweh swore a sure oath to David,
he will not turn from it: "From the fruit
of your belly I will set on your throne.

UST

11 Yahweh, you made a solemn promise
to David, a promise that you will not
break. You said, "I will cause your
descendants to rule as kings like you.

Psalms 132:12

sit on your throne

Ruling as king is spoken of as sitting on the throne. Alternate translation: “rule as king” (See: Metaphor)

your sons

Here “your sons” represents the descendants of David that would become king. Alternate translation: “your descendants” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- your sons
- their children
- keep
- my covenant

Translation Words - UST

- my covenant
- with them
- descended from
- and obey all

ULT

12 If your sons keep my covenant and the laws that I will teach them, their children also will sit on your throne forevermore.”

UST

12 If they obey my covenant with them and obey all the commands that I will give them, the line of kings descended from you will never end.”

Psalms 132:13

General Information:

“He”, “my” and “I” refer to Yahweh and “her” refers to Zion. (See: Pronouns)

Zion ... her

The author writes as though the city of Zion were a woman. (See: Personification)

ULT

13 For Yahweh has chosen Zion, he has desired her as a dwelling for him.

UST

13 Yahweh has chosen Jerusalem; that is where he wants to rule from.

he has desired her for his seat

“Yahweh has desired Zion for Yahweh’s seat.” Here, **seat** could mean: (1) his throne where he would rule, or (2) the place where he would stay. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Jerusalem

Psalms 132:14

her

The author writes as though the city of Zion (Psalms 132:13) were a woman. (See: Personification)

my resting place

The place God chose for people to worship him is spoken of as if it were a place where he rests or lives eternally. Alternate translation: “the place where I stay” or “my tabernacle” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- is my resting place

Translation Words - UST

- is the city where

ULT

14 “This is my resting place forever. I will dwell here, for I desire her.

UST

14 He said, “This is the city where I will live forever; this is the place where I want to stay.

Psalms 132:15

God continues to speak about the city of Zion as if Zion was a woman. (See: Personification)

will abundantly bless her

Alternate translation: “will abundantly bless Zion”

will satisfy her poor with bread

Here “poor” refers to the poor people in Zion and “bread” probably represents food in general. Alternate translation: “will satisfy the poor people in Zion with food” (See: Nominal Adjectives and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- abundantly
- I will...bless
- with bread

Translation Words - UST

- I will give to the people of Jerusalem
- I will give
- enough food to

ULT

15 With wild game I will abundantly bless her. I will satisfy her poor with bread.

UST

15 I will give to the people of Jerusalem all that they need; I will give enough food to satisfy even the poor people there.

Psalms 132:16

I will clothe her priests with salvation

Salvation is spoken of as if it is clothing. This could mean: (1) “I will cause the priests to behave in a manner worthy of ones whom I have saved” or (2) “I will save her priests” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

16 I will clothe her priests with salvation,
her faithful ones will shout aloud for joy.

UST

16 I will cause the priests to behave in a
manner worthy of ones whom I have
saved; and all my people who live there
will shout joyfully.

Psalms 132:17

I will make a horn to sprout for David

God speaks of a powerful descendant of David as if he was the powerful horn of an animal. Alternate translation: “I will make a descendant of David become king after him” or “I will cause David to have a descendant who will be a powerful king” (See: Metaphor)

set up a lamp for my anointed one

God speaks of causing David’s descendants to continue to rule as king as if they were a lamp that would continue to shine. Alternate translation: “I will cause my anointed one’s descendants to continue to rule as king” (See: Metaphor)

my anointed one

Alternate translation: “my chosen king” or “the king I have chosen”

ULT

17 There I will make a horn to sprout for David and set up a lamp for my anointed one.

UST

17 There in Jerusalem I will cause one of David’s descendants to become a great king; he also will be my chosen king, It is there that I will make David’s line of descendants continue.

Psalms 132:18

I will clothe his enemies with shame

Shame is spoken of as if it was clothing. This shame would result from losing in war. Alternate translation: “I will cause his enemies to be ashamed” or “I will cause his enemies to be defeated and ashamed” (See: Metaphor)

his crown will shine

The crown represents his rule, and greatness is spoken of as shining. Alternate translation: “he will be a great king” or “his greatness will shine” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- his enemies

Translation Words - UST

- his enemies

ULT

18 I will clothe his enemies with shame, but on him his crown will shine.”

UST

18 I will defeat his enemies and cause them to be very ashamed; but the crown that my king wears will always shine.”

Psalms 133

Psalm 133 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 133 is a wisdom psalm about harmony. (See: wise, wisdom)

Special concepts in this chapter

Harmony

Harmony between relatives is refreshing and brings a blessings from God. (See: bless, blessed, blessing)

Psalms 133:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

song of ascents

This could mean: (1) “song people sang while going up to Jerusalem for a celebration” or (2) “song people sang while going up the steps into the temple” or (3) “song whose words are like steps.” See how you translated this in Psalms 120:1

ULT

1 [A Song of the Ascents, Of David] Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brothers to live together!

UST

1 It is very good and very pleasant for God’s people to gather together in peace.

Behold

This word is used to stress the importance of the statement that follows.

for brothers to live together

The relationships among fellow God’s people is spoken of as if they were brothers. Alternate translation: “for God’s people to live together peacefully as brothers” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- good
- it is for brothers

Translation Words - UST

- good
- for God’s people

Psalms 133:2

It is like fine oil on the head

The goodness of unity among God's people is spoken of as if it were like the fine oil that was poured on Aaron's head. Alternate translation: "This unity is precious like the oil that was poured on Aaron's head" (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- fine
- the head
- Aaron's

Translation Words - UST

- precious
- the high priest Aaron's
- head

ULT

2 It is like fine oil on the head pouring down on the beard— Aaron's beard, which pours down on the collar of his robes.

UST

2 It is as delightful as the precious oil that ran down from the high priest Aaron's head onto his beard when Moses anointed him, that ran down onto the collar of his robes.

Psalms 133:3

like the dew of Hermon

The goodness of unity among God's people is spoken of as it if it were refreshing like dew. Alternate translation: "refreshing like the dew of Hermon" (See: Simile)

Hermon

This is a mountain in Israel that has snow on its peak year-round.

Translation Words - ULT

- Zion
- Yahweh
- commanded

Translation Words - UST

- the dew that falls on
- Mount Zion
- Yahweh has promised

ULT

3 It is like the dew of Hermon which falls
on the mountains of Zion. For there
Yahweh commanded the blessing— life
forevermore.

UST

3 Gathering together in peace is as
delightful as the dew that falls on
Mount Hermon and the dew that falls
on Mount Zion. Yahweh has promised
to bless his people there in Jerusalem by
making their nation last forever.

Psalms 134

Psalm 134 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 134 is a temple psalm. (See: temple, house, house of God)

Special concepts in this chapter

Watchmen

The watchmen who work at night should praise God. Then he will bless them. (See: bless, blessed, blessing)

Psalms 134:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

all you servants of Yahweh

Alternate translation: “all you who serve Yahweh”

Translation Words - ULT

- bless...you...you
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- servants of
- who stand
- in the house of

Translation Words - UST

- you people who serve
- Yahweh
- in his temple
- him
- who stand up
- serve him
- come and praise

ULT

1 A Song of the Ascents Behold, bless Yahweh, all you servants of Yahweh, you who stand in the night in the house of Yahweh.

UST

1 All you people who serve Yahweh, who stand up and serve him at night in his temple, come and praise him!

Psalms 134:2

Lift up your hands

This is how people prayed or praised God. (See: Symbolic Action)

to the holy place

This could mean: (1) “to the temple” or (2) “to the holy place in the temple.”

Translation Words - ULT

- your hands
- to the holy place
- and bless
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Lift up your
- hands
- in the temple
- praise him

ULT

2 Lift up your hands to the holy place and bless Yahweh.

UST

2 Lift up your hands to pray to him in the temple and praise him!

Psalms 134:3

heaven and earth

The phrase “heaven and earth” here represents all things. Alternate translation: “everything in heaven and earth” (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- May...bless you
- from Zion
- heaven
- and earth

Translation Words - UST

- I hope that Yahweh
- who created heaven
- and the earth
- may bless you
- in the temple on Mount Zion

ULT

3 May Yahweh bless you from Zion, he who made heaven and earth.

UST

3 I hope that Yahweh, who created heaven and the earth, may bless you from where he lives in the temple on Mount Zion!

Psalms 135

Psalm 135 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 135 is a worship psalm focusing on worshiping God because his greatness.

Special concepts in this chapter

Praise

The people, priests and their helpers should praise God because he is so great. He defeated the Egyptians and led his people to the promise land. Idols have no power. (See: priest, priesthood and Promised Land)

Psalms 135:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Praise the name of Yahweh

Yahweh's name represents him. "Praise Yahweh" or "Praise him" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the name of
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- you servants of

Translation Words - UST

- who
- worship
- Yahweh
- him

ULT

1 Praise Yahweh. Praise the name of Yahweh. Praise him, you servants of Yahweh,

UST

1 Praise Yahweh! You who worship Yahweh, praise him!

Psalms 135:2

stand in Yahweh's house

This represents serving Yahweh in his temple. (See: Metonymy)

our God

These words refer to Yahweh (Psalms 135:1).

Translation Words - ULT

- in the house of
- Yahweh
- in the courtyards of
- the house of
- our God

Translation Words - UST

- You
- at the temple
- of Yahweh
- our God
- in its courtyards, ready to serve him, praise him

ULT

2 you who stand in the house of Yahweh, in the courtyards of the house of our God.

UST

2 You who stand at the temple of Yahweh our God in its courtyards, ready to serve him, praise him!

Psalms 135:3

for it is pleasant to do so

Alternate translation: “because we get pleasure from praising his name”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is good

Translation Words - UST

- good things for us
- to him

ULT

3 Praise Yahweh, for Yahweh is good; sing praises to his name, for it is pleasant.

UST

3 Praise Yahweh because he does good things for us; sing to him because it is a joyful thing to do so.

Psalms 135:4

Yahweh has chosen Jacob

"Jacob" here refers to his descendants, the people of Israel. Alternate translation: "Yahweh has chosen Jacob's descendants" (See: Metonymy)

Israel as his possession

The beginning of the sentence can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "he has chosen Israel to be his possession" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jacob
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- Jacob
- us Israelites

ULT

4 For Yahweh has chosen Jacob for himself, Israel as his possession.

UST

4 He has chosen us, the descendants of Jacob; he has chosen us Israelites to belong to him.

Psalms 135:5

that our Lord is above all gods

"I know that our Lord is above all gods." Being greater than something is spoken of as being above it. Alternate translation: "that our Lord is greater than all gods" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- know
- Yahweh
- other gods

Translation Words - UST

- I know
- Yahweh
- the gods

ULT

5 For I myself know that Yahweh is great, and our Lord is greater than all other gods.

UST

5 I say these things because I know that Yahweh is great; he is greater than all the gods.

Psalms 135:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- desires
- in the heavens
- and on the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- he desires
- in heaven
- on the earth

ULT

6 All that Yahweh desires, he does in the heavens and on the earth, in the seas and all the ocean depths.

UST

6 Yahweh does whatever he desires to do in heaven, on the earth, and in the seas, down to the bottom of the seas.

Psalms 135:7

bringing the wind out of his storehouse

A storehouse is a place where things are kept for future use. This imagery shows God's power to control the wind. Alternate translation: "causing the wind to blow by his power" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the earth
- and bringing
- the wind

Translation Words - UST

- one who
- on the earth
- winds

ULT

7 Causing the clouds to rise from the end of the earth, he makes lightning accompany the rain and bringing the wind out of his storehouse.

UST

7 He is the one who causes clouds to appear from very distant places on the earth; he makes lightning bolts to flash with the rain, and he brings the winds from the places where he stores them.

Psalms 135:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the firstborn of
- Egypt
- from man
- beast

Translation Words - UST

- the firstborn males
- in Egypt
- the firstborn...people
- and of animals

ULT

8 He struck the firstborn of Egypt, from man to beast.

UST

8 He is the one who killed all the firstborn males in Egypt, the firstborn of people and of animals.

Psalms 135:9

signs and wonders

These two words mean basically the same thing and refer to the miraculous troubles that God had caused in Egypt. (See: Doublet)

into your midst, Egypt

The psalmist speaks as if the people of Egypt were listening to him. Alternate translation: “among you people of Egypt” or “among the people of Egypt” (See: Apostrophe)

against Pharaoh

Alternate translation: “to punish Pharaoh”

Translation Words - ULT

- signs
- and wonders
- Egypt
- against Pharaoh
- his servants

Translation Words - UST

- many kinds of miracles
- to punish
- the king
- the king
- his officials

ULT

9 He sent signs and wonders into your midst, Egypt, against Pharaoh and all his servants.

UST

9 There he performed many kinds of miracles to punish the king and all his officials.

Psalms 135:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- nations
- kings

Translation Words - UST

- nations
- kings who ruled them

ULT

10 He struck many nations and killed mighty kings,

UST

10 He attacked many nations and killed the powerful kings who ruled them:

Psalms 135:11

Sihon ... Og

These are the names of two men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- king of
- king of
- the Amorites
- Bashan
- the kingdoms of
- Canaan

Translation Words - UST

- the king of the
- the king of
- Amor people group
- Bashan
- other kings in the land
- of Canaan

ULT

11 Sihon king of the Amorites and Og king of Bashan and all the kingdoms of Canaan.

UST

11 Sihon, the king of the Amor people group, Og, the king of Bashan, and all the other kings in the land of Canaan.

Psalms 135:12

He gave us their land as an inheritance

God’s gift of the land to the Israelites is spoken of as if it were inheritance from father to son. Alternate translation: “He gave us their land to have forever” or “He gave us their land to be ours forever” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- their land
- as an inheritance
- an inheritance
- to Israel
- his people

Translation Words - UST

- their land
- so that it would belong to us
- forever
- his people
- Israel

ULT

12 And he gave their land as an inheritance, an inheritance to Israel his people.

UST

12 Yahweh gave us their land, so that it would belong to us, his people Israel, forever.

Psalms 135:13

Your name

His name here represents his fame or reputation. Alternate translation: “Your fame” or “Your reputation” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your name
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- endures from generation
- to generation

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- that you have done
- your name will endure
- the great things
- and people who are not yet born

ULT

13 Your name, Yahweh, endures forever;
your renown, Yahweh, endures from generation to generation.

UST

13 Yahweh, your name will endure forever, and people who are not yet born will remember the great things that you have done.

Psalms 135:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- his people
- he shows compassion
- his servants

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- we, his people
- are innocent
- he acts mercifully toward us

ULT

14 For Yahweh judges his people, and he shows compassion on his servants.

UST

14 Yahweh declares that we, his people, are innocent, and he acts mercifully toward us.

Psalms 135:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- The nations
- are silver
- and gold
- men's
- hands

Translation Words - UST

- the other people groups worship
- of silver and
- gold
- things that humans have made
- things that humans have made

ULT

15 The nations' idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

UST

15 But the idols that the other people groups worship are only statues made of silver and gold, things that humans have made.

Psalms 135:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

16 Those idols have mouths, but they do not speak; they have eyes, but they do not see;

UST

16 Their idols have mouths, but they cannot say anything; they have eyes, but they cannot see anything.

Psalms 135:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- breath

Translation Words - UST

- to breathe

ULT

17 they have ears, but they do not hear,
nor is there breath in their mouths.

UST

17 They have ears, but they cannot hear anything, and they are not even able to breathe.

Psalms 135:18

Those who make them are like them

Being ignorant and powerless is spoken of as being like idols, which cannot speak, see, hear, or breathe. Alternate translation: “Those who make them are stupid and powerless like their idols” (See: Simile)

as is everyone who trusts in them

Alternate translation: “and so are those who trust in the idols”

ULT

18 Those who make them are like them,
as is everyone who trusts in them.

UST

18 The people who make those idols are as powerless as those idols, and those who trust in those idols can accomplish no more than their idols can!

Psalms 135:19

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- House of
- house of
- Israel
- bless
- bless
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Aaron

Translation Words - UST

- My fellow
- from
- Israelites
- praise
- praise
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Aaron

ULT

19 House of Israel, bless Yahweh; house of Aaron, bless Yahweh.

UST

19 My fellow Israelites, praise Yahweh! You priests who are descended from Aaron, praise Yahweh!

Psalms 135:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- House of
- Levi
- bless
- bless
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- You men
- who are descended from Levi
- praise
- praise him
- Yahweh
- for
- Yahweh

ULT

20 House of Levi, bless Yahweh; you who fear Yahweh, bless Yahweh.

UST

20 You men who are descended from Levi, you who assist the priests, praise Yahweh! All you who have a reverential respect for Yahweh, praise him!

Psalms 135:21

he who lives in Jerusalem

God is spoken of as if he lived in Jerusalem because the temple where the Israelites worshiped him was there. Alternate translation: “he whose temple is in Jerusalem” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed be
- Yahweh
- in Zion
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- Praise
- Yahweh
- on Mount Zion
- in Jerusalem where he lives

ULT

21 Blessed be Yahweh in Zion, he who lives in Jerusalem. Praise Yahweh.

UST

21 Praise Yahweh in the temple on Mount Zion in Jerusalem where he lives! Praise Yahweh!

Psalms 136

Psalm 136 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 136 is a worship psalm. It was written to be sung by two parts of the choir. One part would sing the first part of each of the lines and then the other part of the choir would sing the repeated refrain.

Special concepts in this chapter

Israel blessed

God has blessed Israel throughout its history and taken care of the needy people. (See: bless, blessed, blessing)

Psalms 136:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Oh

This is an exclamation that should be translated with whatever exclamation of emphasis you have in your language to make it sound natural. (See: Exclamations)

ULT

1 Oh, give thanks to Yahweh; for he is good, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

1 Thank Yahweh because he does good things for us; he will love us forever as he has promised.

for his covenant faithfulness endures forever

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “because he remains faithful to his covenant forever” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- to Yahweh
- he is good
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- good things
- he will love us

Psalms 136:2

the God of gods

the God who is greater than the gods that other people worship (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- to the God
- of gods
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- gods
- God
- he will love us

ULT

2 Oh, give thanks to the God of gods, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

2 Thank God, the one who is greater than all other gods; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- he will love us

ULT

3 Oh, give thanks to the Lord of lords,
for his covenant faithfulness endures
forever.

UST

3 Thank the Lord who is greater than all
other lords; he will love us forever as he
has promised.

Psalms 136:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- wonders
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- miracles
- he will love us

ULT

4 To him who alone does great wonders, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever—

UST

4 He is the only one who performs great miracles; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:5

by wisdom

That is, because he is wise.

Translation Words - ULT

- the heavens
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- created the heavens
- he will love us

ULT

5 to him who by wisdom made the heavens, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

5 He is the one who, by being very wise, created the heavens; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:6

spread out the earth above the waters

The ancient Israelites thought that the earth's dry land was on top of the sea. Alternate translation: "placed the earth over the waters"

Translation Words - ULT

- the earth
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- He is the one who caused the ground
- he will love us

ULT

6 To him who spread out the earth above the waters, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever—

UST

6 He is the one who caused the ground to rise up above the deep waters; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:7

great lights

This is a reference to the sources of light for the earth, especially the sun and the moon. Alternate translation: “the sun and the moon and the stars”

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- he will love us

ULT

7 to him who made great lights, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

7 He is the one who created great lights in the sky; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:8

to rule by day

The sun is spoken of as if it were a king. Alternate translation: “to mark the time of day” (See: Metaphor and Personification)

for his covenant faithfulness endures forever

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. See how you translated this in Psalms 136:1. Alternate translation: “because he remains faithful to his covenant forever” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- he will love us

ULT

8 the sun to rule by day, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever—

UST

8 He created the sun to shine in the daytime; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:9

to rule by night

The moon, and stars are spoken of as if they were kings. Alternate translation: “to mark the time of night” (See: Metaphor and Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- he will love us

ULT

9 the moon and stars to rule by night,
for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

9 He created the moon and stars to shine during the nighttime; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt
- in their firstborn
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- the firstborn males
- in Egypt
- he will love us

ULT

10 to him who struck Egypt in their firstborn, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever—

UST

10 He is the one who killed the firstborn males in Egypt; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:11

from among them

Alternate translation: “from among the people of Egypt”

Translation Words - ULT

- and brought out
- Israel
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- He led the Israelite people
- out of Egypt
- he will love us

ULT

11 and brought out Israel from among them, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever—

UST

11 He led the Israelite people out of Egypt; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:12

with a strong hand and a raised arm

Here “hand” and “arm” represent power. Alternate translation: “with great power” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- with a...hand
- strong
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- strong
- hand
- he will love us

ULT

12 with a strong hand and a raised arm, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

12 With his strong hand he led them out; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:13

the Sea of Reeds

The soldiers of Pharaoh drowned in the Sea of Reeds.

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- he will love us

ULT

13 to him who divided the Sea of Reeds
into parts, for his covenant faithfulness
endures forever—

UST

13 He is the one who caused the Sea of
Reeds to divide; he will love us forever
as he has promised.

Psalms 136:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- and made...to pass through
- Israel
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- He enabled the
- Israelite people
- he will love us

ULT

14 and made Israel to pass through the middle of it, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever—

UST

14 He enabled the Israelite people to walk through it on dry land; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:15

overthrew Pharaoh

Here defeat is spoken of as if it were tipping someone over. Alternate translation: “defeated Pharaoh” or “defeated the king of Egypt” (See: Metaphor)

Pharaoh

That is, the army of Pharaoh. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- he will love us

ULT

15 and threw down Pharaoh and his army in the Sea of Reeds, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

15 But he caused the king of Egypt and his army to drown in it; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- his people
- through the wilderness
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- his people
- safely through the wilderness
- he will love us

ULT

16 to him who led his people through the wilderness, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever—

UST

16 He is the one who led his people safely through the wilderness; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- kings
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- kings
- he will love us

ULT

17 to him who struck down great kings, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

17 He killed powerful kings; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:18

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- powerful
- kings
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- kings
- who were famous
- he will love us

ULT

18 to him who killed powerful kings, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever—

UST

18 He killed kings who were famous; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:19

Sihon

a man's name (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- king of
- the Amorites
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- the king of
- the Amor people group
- he will love us

ULT

19 Sihon king of the Amorites, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever—

UST

19 He killed Sihon, the king of the Amor people group; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:20

Og

a man's name (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- king of
- Bashan
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- the king of
- the region of Bashan
- he will love us

ULT

20 and Og king of Bashan, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

20 He killed Og, the king of the region of Bashan; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:21

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- their land
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- their lands
- he will love us

ULT

21 to him who gave their land as an inheritance, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever—

UST

21 He gave their lands to us, his people; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- an inheritance
- to Israel
- his servant
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- He gave those lands to us people
- of Israel
- who serve him
- he will love us

ULT

22 an inheritance to Israel his servant,
for his covenant faithfulness endures
forever—

UST

22 He gave those lands to us people of
Israel, who serve him; he will love us
forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:23

called us to mind

Alternate translation: “thought about us”

helped us in our humiliation

The condition of feeling shame is spoken of as if it were a place that the Israelites had been in. This is a reference to the many times when the Israelites’ enemies had defeated them in battle and shamed them. Alternate translation: “cared when we were shamed” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- he will love us

ULT

23 who remembered us in our low estate, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

23 He is the one who did not forget about us when our enemies had defeated us; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:24

has given us victory over our enemies

Causing people to be victorious and defeat their enemies is spoken of as giving them victory, as if victory were an object that can be given. Alternate translation: “has made us victorious over our enemies” or “has made us able to defeat our enemies” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- he will love us

ULT

24 and he rescued us from our adversaries, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever—

UST

24 He rescued us from our enemies; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- bread
- flesh
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- is the one who gives
- food
- he will love us

ULT

25 giving bread to all flesh, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

25 He is the one who gives food to all living creatures; he will love us forever as he has promised.

Psalms 136:26

the God of heaven

Alternate translation: “the God who lives in heaven” or “the God whom the heavenly beings worship”

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven
- his covenant faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- in heaven
- because he will love us

ULT

26 Oh, give thanks to the God of heaven, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

UST

26 So thank God, who lives in heaven because he will love us forever as he has promised.!

Psalms 137

Psalm 137 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 137 is a psalm of mourning and vengeance. (See: avenge, avenger, revenge, vengeance)

Special concepts in this chapter

Songs of Zion

The captives are told to sing songs of Zion there in Babylon but they felt too unhappy to want to sing. The army from Babylon was cruel when it destroyed Jerusalem and the people of Edom encouraged them to destroy Jerusalem. They prayed that God will be cruel to the people of Edom and Babylon.

Psalms 137:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

By the rivers of Babylon

Alternate translation: “Next to one of the rivers near Babylon”

we sat ... wept ... we thought

The writer does not include the readers. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon
- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- Babylonia
- the temple on Mount Zion in Jerusalem

ULT

1 Beside the rivers of Babylon there we sat and wept when we remembered Zion.

UST

1 When we had been taken to Babylonia far from Jerusalem, we sat down by the rivers there, and we cried when we thought about the temple on Mount Zion in Jerusalem.

Psalms 137:2

we hung

The writer does not include the readers. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

On the poplars there

Poplar trees do not grow in Israel. “Poplars” may here stand for all the trees in Babylon. Alternate translation: “On the trees in Babylon” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- we hung

Translation Words - UST

- we hung

ULT

2 On the poplars there we hung our harps.

UST

2 On the willow trees alongside the rivers we hung our harps because we did not want to play them anymore and because we were very sad.

Psalms 137:3

our captors required songs from us

Alternate translation: “our captors required us to sing”

required us to be happy

Alternate translation: “made us pretend to be happy”

one of the songs of Zion

This probably refers to songs that the Israelites had used in worship at the temple in Jerusalem.

Translation Words - ULT

- our captors
- relentlessly
- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- The soldiers who had captured us and taken
- to sing for them
- in Jerusalem

ULT

3 For there our captors demanded that we sing songs, and those who relentlessly mocked us said, “Sing to us from the songs of Zion.”

UST

3 The soldiers who had captured us and taken us to Babylonia forced us to sing for them; they told us to entertain them; they said, “Sing for us one of the songs that you previously sang in Jerusalem!”

Psalms 137:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- foreign

Translation Words - UST

- We are sad because we have been punished by Yahweh
- brought to this foreign

ULT

4 How could we sing a song about Yahweh in a foreign land?

UST

4 But we thought to ourselves, "We are sad because we have been punished by Yahweh and brought to this foreign land; we cannot sing songs about Yahweh while we are here!"

Psalms 137:5

If I ignore the memory of you, Jerusalem

The writer speaks as if Jerusalem is listening to him. Alternate translation: “If I act as if I did not remember you, Jerusalem” or “If I try to forget you, Jerusalem” (See: Personification and Apostrophe)

right hand

the hand most people use most often

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- about Jerusalem

ULT

5 If I forget you, Jerusalem, let my right hand forget

UST

5 If I forget about Jerusalem, I hope that my right hand will wither so that I will be unable to play my harp!

Psalms 137:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- chief
- my...pleasure

Translation Words - UST

- about Jerusalem
- to be more joyful
- else does

ULT

6 Let my tongue cling to my palate if I do not remember you, if I do not lift up Jerusalem over my chief pleasure.

UST

6 I hope that I will not be able to sing again if I forget about Jerusalem, if I do not consider that Jerusalem causes me to be more joyful than anything else does.

Psalms 137:7

Call to mind

Alternate translation: “Remember” or “Think about”

Call to mind, Yahweh, what the Edomites did

Here remembering what the Edomites did represents punishing them for what they did. Alternate translation: “Punish the Edomites, Yahweh, for what they did” (See: Metonymy)

the day Jerusalem fell

Jerusalem being captured by an enemy army is spoken of as if it had fallen. Who captured Jerusalem can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “the day Jerusalem was captured” or “the day the Babylonian army entered Jerusalem” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the sons of
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- punish the people of the
- captured Jerusalem

ULT

7 Remember, Yahweh, the sons of Edom, on the day of Jerusalem, saying, “Tear it down, tear it down to its foundations.”

UST

7 Yahweh, punish the people of the Edom people group for what they did on the day that the army of Babylon captured Jerusalem. Do not forget that they said, “Tear down all the buildings! Destroy them completely! Leave only the foundations!”

Psalms 137:8

General Information:

The psalmist addresses the people of Babylon as if they were there listening to him. (See: Apostrophe)

Daughter of Babylon

This represents the city of Babylon and its people. (See: Metonymy)

may the person be blessed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “may God bless the person” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

8 Daughter of Babylon, who will be destroyed— blessed be the one who repays you for what you have done to us.

UST

8 You people of Babylon, you will certainly be destroyed! How fortunate are those who punish you for what you did to us;

pays you back for what you have done to us

The writer speaks of someone doing to others what they have done as if were payment. Alternate translation: “does to you what you did to us” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon

Translation Words - UST

- of Babylon

Psalms 137:9

dashes your little ones against a rock

Alternate translation: “smashes your babies’ heads against rocks”

ULT

9 Blessed be the one who seizes and dashes your little ones against the rocks.

UST

9 How fortunate are those who take your babies and smash them to pieces on the rocks.

Psalms 138

Psalm 138 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm is a psalm of praise.

Special concepts in this chapter

Answered prayers

God answers prayers and he protects the psalmist from his enemies.

Psalms 138:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

I will give you thanks with my whole heart

The heart here represents the emotions. Doing something sincerely or completely is spoken of as doing it with all one's heart. Alternate translation: "I will sincerely thank you" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

1 Of David I will give you thanks with my whole heart; before the gods I will sing praises to you.

UST

1 Yahweh, I thank you with all my inner being. I sing to praise you, even though many people worship idols.

before the gods

This could mean: (1) "in spite of the false idols that exist" or (2) "before the heavenly assembly," which means "in the knowledge of the angels in heaven."

Translation Words - ULT

- my...heart
- the gods

Translation Words - UST

- people
- worship idols

Psalms 138:2

I will bow down

Bowing down is a symbolic action that represents worship and giving honor. Alternate translation: “I will worship you” (See: Symbolic Action)

give thanks to your name

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “give thanks to you” (See: Metonymy)

for your covenant faithfulness and for your trustworthiness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **trustworthiness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “because you are faithful to your covenant and you are worthy of people trusting you” (See: Abstract Nouns)

your word

Alternate translation: “what you have said” or “your commands and promises”

your name

This could mean: (1) “yourself” or (2) “your fame.” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will bow down
- the temple of
- your holiness
- and I will give thanks to
- your name
- your name
- your covenant faithfulness
- your trustworthiness
- you have exalted

Translation Words - UST

- When I look toward your sacred
- temple
- I bow down
- thank you because
- faithfully
- you...love us
- honor you

ULT

2 I will bow down toward the temple of your holiness, and I will give thanks to your name for your covenant faithfulness and for your trustworthiness. For you have exalted above all things your name and your word.

UST

2 When I look toward your sacred temple, I bow down and thank you because you faithfully love us and do all that you have promised. You have given cause for people everywhere to honor you and what you have said more than anything else.

- and what
- anything else

Psalms 138:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- that I called
- my life

Translation Words - UST

- I called out to you
- me

ULT

3 On the day that I called and you answered me; you emboldened my life with power.

UST

3 When I called out to you, you answered me; you enabled me to be strong and brave.

Psalms 138:4

your mouth

This expression stands for God himself. Alternate translation: “you” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- the kings of
- the earth
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the kings of
- this earth

ULT

4 All the kings of the earth will give you thanks, Yahweh, for they will hear the words from your mouth.

UST

4 Yahweh, someday all the kings of this earth will praise you because they will have heard what you have said.

Psalms 138:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- the glory of

Translation Words - UST

- you
- they will sing and say that you
- are very

ULT

5 Indeed, they will sing of the ways of Yahweh, for great is the glory of Yahweh.

UST

5 They will sing about what you have done; they will sing and say that you are very great.

Psalms 138:6

Yahweh is high, yet he cares for the lowly

Yahweh is above all creation in power, position, and authority. Yet his interest is in those who are humble in spirit, servants to all. This is a simple contrast.

the proud he knows from far off

This expression probably means that God is not faithful to those who are proud. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- he knows

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- as faithful

ULT

6 For though Yahweh is high, yet he sees the lowly, but the proud he knows from far off.

UST

6 Yahweh, you are supreme, but you take care of people who are considered to be unimportant. However, you do not show yourself to proud people as faithful.

Psalms 138:7

walk

live, exist

in the middle of danger

Being in danger is spoken of as being in a physical place. (See: Metaphor)

you will reach out with your hand against the anger of my enemies

God is spoken of as if he will strike the enemies with his hand. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 Though I walk in the middle of danger, you will preserve my life; you will reach out with your hand against the anger of my enemies, and your right hand will save me.

UST

7 When I am in the middle of many troubles, you save me. With your hand you rescue me from my enemies who are angry at me.

anger of my enemies

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **anger**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “angry.” Alternate translation: “my enemies, who are angry” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- I walk
- danger
- you will preserve my life
- with your hand
- of my enemies
- and...will save me

Translation Words - UST

- I am
- many troubles
- you save me
- your hand
- you rescue me
- my enemies

Psalms 138:8

your covenant faithfulness, Yahweh, endures forever

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “you, Yahweh, remain faithful to your covenant forever” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the ones whom your hands have made

This expression probably refers to the nation of Israel.

your hands have made

God is spoken of as if he had physically used hands to create. Alternate translation: “you have created” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

8 Yahweh is with me to the end; your covenant faithfulness, Yahweh, endures forever. Do not forsake the ones whom your hands have made.

UST

8 Yahweh, you will do for me everything that you promised; you faithfully love us forever. Finish what you started to do for us, your Israelite people!

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- your covenant faithfulness
- your hands

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- for me
- you faithfully love us
- to do

Psalms 139

Psalm 139 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 139 is a psalm of praise.

Special concepts in this chapter

God’s care

God created the psalmist in his mother’s womb and has taken care of him all of his life. No matter where he goes, God is always with him.

Psalms 139:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

Alternate translation: “This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

have examined

Alternate translation: “have tested”

Translation Words - ULT

- For the choir director
- Yahweh
- and you know

Translation Words - UST

- you
- have
- and you know everything about me

ULT

1 For the choir director, a psalm of David. Yahweh, you have examined me, and you know.

UST

1 Yahweh, you have examined what is in my inner being, and you know everything about me.

Psalms 139:2

when I sit down and when I get up

The psalmist uses these two actions to represent everything he does. Alternate translation: “everything I do” or “everything about me” (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- know
- you understand

Translation Words - UST

- know when
- Even though you are...away from me

ULT

2 You know when I sit and when I rise;
you understand my thoughts from far away.

UST

2 You know when I sit down and when I stand up. Even though you are far away from me, you know what I am thinking.

Psalms 139:3

my path and my lying down

Here “path” stands for one’s behavior. “My path and my lying down” together represent everything about the psalmist. (See: Metaphor and Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- You have measured

Translation Words - UST

- From the time that I rise in the morning

ULT

3 You have measured my path and my resting places; and you are familiar with all my ways.

UST

3 From the time that I rise in the morning until I lie down to sleep at night, you know everything that I do.

Psalms 139:4

before there is a word on my tongue

Here “word on the tongue” represents speech. Alternate translation: “before I say anything” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- you know it
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you know

ULT

4 For there is not a word on my tongue..., See, you know it completely, Yahweh.

UST

4 Yahweh, even before I say anything, you know everything that I am going to say!

Psalms 139:5

Behind me and before me you surround me

This expression refers to God's presence everywhere.

place your hand upon me

This expression refers to guidance and help. Alternate translation: "you guide and help me" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your hand

Translation Words - UST

- to protect me with your power

ULT

5 Behind and before you encircle me and you place your hand upon me.

UST

5 You protect me on all sides; you put your hand on me to protect me with your power.

Psalms 139:6

too much for me

Alternate translation: “too much for me to understand”

it is too high, and I cannot reach it

Being high and out of reach is an expression, in this case, about some knowledge that human beings cannot have. Alternate translation: “it is too difficult to understand” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me! it is high; I cannot reach it.

UST

6 I am not able to understand that you know everything about me. That is too hard for me to really understand.

Psalms 139:7

Where can I go from your Spirit?...Where can I flee from your presence?

These two questions are in parallel. The psalmist says that he cannot go away from God's presence. Alternate translation: "I cannot escape from your Spirit." (See: Rhetorical Question and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- can I go

Translation Words - UST

- could I go

ULT

7 Where can I go from your Spirit?
Where can I flee from your presence?

UST

7 Where could I go to escape from your Spirit? Where could I go to get away from you?

Psalms 139:8

if I make my bed in Sheol

"Making one's bed" refers to staying somewhere. Alternate translation: "even if I stay in Sheol" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- heaven, you will be there

ULT

8 If I ascend up to the heavens, you are there; if I make my bed in Sheol, behold, you are there.

UST

8 If I go up to heaven, you will be there. If I lie down in the place where the dead people are, you will be there.

Psalms 139:9

If I fly away on the wings of the morning and go to live in the uttermost parts across the sea

The author uses exaggeration to explain that wherever he is, God is there too. (See: Hyperbole and Hypothetical Situations)

ULT

9 If I rise on the wings of the morning or dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,

UST

9 If the sun could carry me across the sky, if I flew west and made a place to live on an island in the ocean,

If I fly away on the wings of the morning

In the ancient near east, the sun was often imagined as if it had wings which enabled it to fly across the sky. Alternate translation: “If the sun could carry me with itself across the sky” (See: Metaphor)

in the uttermost parts across the sea

Alternate translation: “very far away to the west”

Psalms 139:10

will hold on to me

Alternate translation: “will help me”

Translation Words - ULT

- your hand

Translation Words - UST

- by your hand

ULT

10 even there your hand will lead me,
your right hand will hold on to me.

UST

10 you would be there also to lead me
by your hand, and you would help me.

Psalms 139:11

If I said, “Surely the darkness will cover me

The psalmist speaks of the night as if it were a blanket that could conceal him. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the darkness

Translation Words - UST

- darkness

ULT

11 If I said, “Surely the darkness will cover me, and the light will become night around me,”

UST

11 I could wish for the darkness to hide me, or I could wish for the light around me to become darkness.

Psalms 139:12

The night would shine like the day

The night, which is dark, is spoken of as if it were bright with light. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the darkness

Translation Words - UST

- and darkness

ULT

12 even the darkness would not be dark to you, and night would shine like the day. The darkness is like the light to you!

UST

12 But even if that happened, you would still see me. For you the night is as bright as the daytime, because daylight and darkness are no different to you.

Psalms 139:13

You formed my inner parts

“Inner parts” refers to the interior organs of a person, but here the expression probably stands for the entire body. Alternate translation: “You made my entire body (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- created

Translation Words - UST

- created

ULT

13 For You created my inner parts; you wove me together in my mother’s womb.

UST

13 You created all the parts of my body; you put the parts of my body together when I was still in my mother’s womb.

Psalms 139:14

My soul knows this very well

Here “soul” probably refers to the psalmist’s innermost ability to be certain about God’s love and guidance. The translator may, however, treat “soul” here as metonymy for the psalmist’s mind and heart. Alternate translation: “I know this with all my heart” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- fearfully
- are wonderful
- knows this

Translation Words - UST

- you made my body
- wonderfully
- know that

ULT

14 I will praise you because I am fearfully and wonderfully made. Your works are wonderful. My inner being knows this very well.

UST

14 I praise you because you made my body very awesomely and wonderfully. Everything that you do is amazing! I certainly know that very well.

Psalms 139:15

intricately made

Alternate translation: “made with great complexity”

the depths of the earth

This is probably a way of speaking about a mother’s womb (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- was being formed

ULT

15 My bones were not hidden from you when I was made in private, when I was woven together in the depths of the earth.

UST

15 When my body was being formed, while it was being put together where no one else could see it, you saw it!

Psalms 139:16

all the days assigned to me were recorded in your book even before the first one happened

This expression implies that ancient Israelites imagined that God wrote down his plans in a book.

ULT

16 Your eyes saw my unformed body; all the days formed for me were recorded in your book even before the first of them was.

UST

16 You saw me before I was born. You wrote in your book the number of days that you had decided that I would live. You did that before any of those days had even started!

Psalms 139:17

How precious are your thoughts to me

Alternate translation: “I consider your thoughts very important” or “Your thoughts are very valuable to me”

How vast is their sum!

Alternate translation: “Your thoughts are so many.”

Translation Words - ULT

- their sum

Translation Words - UST

- that you think about

ULT

17 How precious are your thoughts to me, God! How vast is their sum!

UST

17 God, what you think about me is very valuable. There are a huge amount of things that you think about.

Psalms 139:18

they would be more in number than the sand

This hyperbole means that the writer would be unable to count God's thoughts. Alternate translation: "there would be more than I could count" (See: Hyperbole)

ULT

18 If I counted them, they would be more numberous than the sand. When I awake, I am still with you.

UST

18 If I could count them, I would see that they are more than the grains of sand at the seashore. When I awake, I am still with you.

Psalms 139:19

get away from me, you violent men

The psalmist is only pretending to speak directly to the violent men whom he has in mind. Translators may decide to express this command as a wish. (See: Apostrophe)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- bloodshed

Translation Words - UST

- God
- kill

ULT

19 If only you would kill the wicked, God;
and you men of bloodshed, get away
from me.

UST

19 God, I wish that you would kill the
wicked people! I wish that violent men
would all leave me.

Psalms 139:20

They rebel against you

Alternate translation: “They rebel against your authority, God”

your enemies tell lies

Alternate translation: “your enemies lie about you”

ULT

20 For they speak against you with evil intent; your enemies abuse your character

UST

20 They say wicked things about you; they slander your name.

Psalms 139:21

Do I not hate those, Yahweh, who hate you? Do I not despise those who rise up against you?

These two sentences have similar meanings. The second one strengthens the thought in the first. Both of these questions actually make statements. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, I hate those who hate you! I despise those who rise up against you!” (See: Parallelism and Rhetorical Question)

rise up against

rebel against

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

21 Do I not hate those, Yahweh, who hate you? Do I not despise those who rise up against you?

UST

21 Yahweh, I certainly hate those who hate you! I despise those who rebel against you.

Psalms 139:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

22 I hate them completely; they have become my enemies.

UST

22 I hate them completely, and I consider that they are my enemies.

Psalms 139:23

Examine me

This is a request for God to tell the psalmist about any sinful thoughts that he may have. Alternate translation: “Please search me” or “I beg you to search me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Examine me, God, and know my heart; test me and know my thoughts

These two sentences have similar meanings. The second one strengthens the thought in the first. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

23 Examine me, God, and know my heart; test me and know my thoughts.

UST

23 God, search my inner being; find out what I am thinking!

Translation Words - ULT

- and know
- and know (2)
- my heart

Translation Words - UST

- my inner being
- find out
- what (2)

Psalms 139:24

any wicked way

Here “way” stands for behavior. (See: Metaphor)

the everlasting way

Here “way” refers to trust and obedience in God. Anyone who “walks” this way will have everlasting life. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

24 See if there is any wicked way in me,
and lead me in the path of forever.

UST

24 Find out whether there is anything evil in my inner being, and lead me along the road that leads to my being with you forever.

Psalms 140

Psalm 140 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 140 is a deliverance psalm. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s protection

He prayed that God would save him from his enemies who are lying about him. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation)

Psalms 140:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

For the chief musician

This is for the director of music to use in worship.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- from men of
- wickedness

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Yahweh
- Adam

ULT

1 Yahweh, rescue me from men of wickedness; preserve me from men of violence.

UST

1 Yahweh, rescue me from being attacked by evil men; even more, keep me safe from being attacked by violent people.

Psalms 140:2

they cause battles

Here “battles” probably refers to conflict of any kind, including quarrels.

Translation Words - ULT

- evil
- in their hearts

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- heart

ULT

2 For they plan evil in their hearts; they assemble for battles every day.

UST

2 They are always planning to do evil things, and they are always encouraging people to start quarrels.

Psalms 140:3

Their tongues wound like serpents

People who cause conflict by what they say are spoken of as if they had tongues of serpents. Of course, snakes do not do damage with their tongues, but with their bites and especially with poison. Neither can a person make his tongue sharp. Instead, here the idea of a sharp tongue stands for speaking in a way to cause trouble. And the idea the snakes have sharp tongues stands for the fact that many of them have poison. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 Their tongues pierce like a serpent;
vipers' poison is on their lips. *Selah*

UST

3 By what they say, they injure people as poisonous snakes do.

Translation Words - ULT

- poison

Translation Words - UST

- wrath, fury

Psalms 140:4

the hands of the wicked

That is, the power of the wicked (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Keep me
- from the hands of
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- hand
- watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware

ULT

4 Keep me from the hands of the wicked, Yahweh; preserve me from men of violence who plan to push down my step.

UST

4 Yahweh, protect me from the power of wicked people. Keep me safe from violent men who plan to ruin me.

Psalms 140:5

have set a trap ... have spread a net ... have set a snare

The exact kinds of traps are less important than the idea that wicked and proud people are planning to make trouble for the psalmist. If your readers do not know much about different ways of trapping, you may need to reduce this to one line. Alternate translation: “have set a trap to catch me” (See: Metaphor and Doublet)

ULT

5 The proud have set a trap for me; and with ropes they have spread a net by hand along the path; they have set snares for me. *Selah*

UST

5 It is as though proud people have set a trap for me; it is as though they have spread their nets to catch me; it is as though they have put these things along the road to catch me.

Psalms 140:6

listen to my cries

This is a call for help. Alternate translation: “listen to me as I call to you now for help” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- to Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh

ULT

6 I said to Yahweh, “You are my God;
Yahweh, give ear to my cries for
mercy.”

UST

6 I say to you, “Yahweh, you are my God.
Listen to me while I cry out to you to
help me.”

Psalms 140:7

you shield my head in the day of battle

A person's head is in great danger during battle. Protecting the person's head represents protecting the whole person. Alternate translation: "you protect me when I go to war" (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

battle

Here "battle" probably stands for any kind of severe trouble (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my Lord, you are

Translation Words - UST

- lord, Lord, master, sir

ULT

7 Yahweh, my Lord, you are the strength of my salvation; you shield my head in the day of battle.

UST

7 Yahweh, my Lord, you are the one who strongly defends me; you have protected me during battles as though you had put a helmet on my head.

Psalms 140:8

do not grant the desires of the wicked

Alternate translation: “please do not allow the wicked to have what they desire”

the wicked

The adjective “wicked” can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “wicked people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

8 Yahweh, do not grant the desires of the wicked; do not promote their plots, they rise up *Selah*

UST

8 Yahweh, do not give to wicked people the things that they desire, and do not allow them to do the evil things that they plan to do.

Psalms 140:9

raise their heads

This is a sign of being arrogant. Alternate translation: “are arrogant” (See: Symbolic Action)

let the mischief of their own lips cover them

This is a prayer that God would make the evildoers suffer from the trouble that they caused by the things they said.

the mischief of their own lips

The trouble that they themselves caused by what they said. (See: Metaphor)

cover them

That is, stop them from causing any more trouble. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- raise their heads

Translation Words - UST

- head

ULT

9 Those who surround me raise their heads; let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

UST

9 Do not allow my enemies to become proud; cause the evil things that they say they will do to me to happen to them instead.

Psalms 140:10

Let burning coals fall on them; throw them into the fire

Images of fire stand for severe punishment for the wicked. (See: Metaphor)

bottomless pits

This is probably a reference to Sheol, the world of the dead.

Translation Words - ULT

- into the fire

Translation Words - UST

- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

ULT

10 Let burning coals fall on them; throw them into the fire, into bottomless pits, never again will they rise.

UST

10 Cause burning coals to fall on their heads! Cause them to be thrown into deep pits from which they cannot climb out!

Psalms 140:11

men of tongues

those who speak evil of others without cause (See: Idiom)

secure on the earth

Alternate translation: “safe in this life”

may evil hunt down the violent man

Here evil is spoken of as if it were someone taking revenge on another person. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

11 May men of tongues not be established in the land; may evil hunt down the man of violence speedily.

UST

11 Do not allow those who slander others to succeed; cause evil things to happen to violent men and destroy them!

Psalms 140:12

he will give justice to the needy

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **justice**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “just.” Alternate translation: “He will act in a just manner to help the needy” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- I know
- Yahweh
- justice

Translation Words - UST

- judge, judgment
- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

12 I know that Yahweh will act with favor for the poor, justice to the needy.

UST

12 Yahweh, I know that you will defend those who are oppressed, and that you will do what is just.

Psalms 140:13

to your name

This represents Yahweh. Alternate translation: “to you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- the righteous
- the upright
- before your face

Translation Words - UST

- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- face, facial

ULT

13 Surely the righteous will praise your name; the upright will dwell before your face.

UST

13 Righteous people will surely thank you, and they will live in your presence.

Psalms 141

Psalm 141 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 141 is a psalm of deliverance from his enemies and from sin. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's correction

The author prayed that God would keep him from sinning. He is glad to be corrected by good people. He asked God to show that he is right by destroying the evil leaders of the people. (See: sin, sinful, sinner, sinning, good, right, pleasant, better, best and righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Psalms 141:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

crying out

Alternate translation: “asking you for help”

come quickly to me

The psalmist speaks as if Yahweh were a person who needed to come from another place to help him. What the psalmist wanted Yahweh to do can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “come quickly to help me” (See: Personification and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Listen to me when I call

Alternate translation: “Please hear me when I call” or “I beg you to hear me when I call”

ULT

1 A song of David Yahweh, I called out to you, "Come quickly to me. Give ear to my voice when I call to you."

UST

1 Yahweh, I call out to you; please help me quickly! Listen to me when I am calling to you.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- I called out to you

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- call out

Psalms 141:2

May my prayer be like incense

The psalmist asks Yahweh to accept and be pleased with his prayer the way he would accept and be pleased with incense. Alternate translation: “May the my prayer please you the way the sweet smell of incense pleases people” (See: Simile)

my prayer

The psalmist wants Yahweh to be pleased with him because he is praying and because of the words of his prayer. (See: Metonymy)

my lifted hands

“the hands that I have lifted up.” Lifted hands are a metonym for prayer. People lifted their hands when they prayed or praised Yahweh. See how you translated “lift up your hands” in Psalms 134:2.

ULT

2 May my prayer rise like incense to your face; may my lifted hands be like the evening sacrifice.

UST

2 Accept my prayer as though it were incense being burned as an offering to you. Accept me while I lift up my hands to pray to you, just as you accept sacrifices that are offered to you in the evening.

be like the evening sacrifice

The means to be like the animal that was burned on the altar in the evening. The psalmist speaks as if he wants Yahweh to be as pleased with him as he is with those who bring animals to sacrifice. He wants Yahweh to be pleased because the psalmist is praying or because of the words of his prayer. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- my prayer
- my...hands
- evening

Translation Words - UST

- Accept my prayer
- Accept me while I lift up my hands
- in the evening

Psalms 141:3

place a guard over my mouth

The psalmist speaks as if evil words were prisoners trying to escape from his mouth. Alternate translation: “please help me not to say things that are evil” (See: Metaphor)

place a guard over

Alternate translation: “tell someone to guard”

ULT

3 Yahweh, place a guard over my mouth; guard the door of my lips.

UST

3 Yahweh, do not allow me to say things that are wrong; guard what I say as a sentry guards a door.

guard the door of my lips

The psalmist speaks as if evil words were prisoners trying to escape from his mouth. Alternate translation: “please help me not to say things when I should not” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Psalms 141:4

participate in sinful activities

Alternate translation: “do sinful deeds”

their delicacies

Alternate translation: “their special foods”

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart
- evil

Translation Words - UST

- want to
- evil

ULT

4 Do not let my heart bend toward any evil thing or participate in sinful activities with men who behave wickedly. May I not eat any of their delicacies.

UST

4 Prevent me from wanting to do anything that is wrong and from joining with wicked men when they want to do evil deeds. Do not even allow me to share in eating delightful food with them!

Psalms 141:5

hit me

The psalmist speaks as if giving a rebuke were physically hitting someone. Alternate translation: “rebuke me” or “hit me so I will listen when he corrects me” (See: Metaphor)

it will be a kindness to me

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **kindness**, you could express the same idea with an adverb. Alternate translation: “he will be acting kindly to me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

it will be like oil on my head

Possible meanings are that the psalmist speaks as if a person correcting him were putting oil on his head: (1) to honor him. Alternate translation: “when he corrects me, I will know that the one who corrects me is doing a good deed to me” or (2) to make his head feel better. (See: Simile and Metaphor)

ULT

5 Let a righteous person hit me; it will be a kindness. Let him correct me; it will be like oil on my head. May my head not refuse. For my prayer is always against their wicked deeds.

UST

5 It is all right if righteous people strike me or rebuke me because they are trying to act kindly toward me to teach me to do what is right; if they do that, it will be as if someone honored me by anointing my head with olive oil; but I am always praying that you will punish the wicked because of the wicked deeds that they do.

may my head not refuse to accept it

The head is a synecdoche for the person. The litotes can be translated as a positive statement. Alternate translation: “may I accept it gladly” (See: Synecdoche and Litotes)

my prayer is always against their wicked deeds

The words “wicked deeds” are a metonym for the people who do the wicked deeds. Alternate translation: “I always pray that Yahweh will stop wicked people from doing evil deeds” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- a righteous person
- it will be a kindness
- it will be like oil
- on my head
- my head
- is...against their wicked deeds

Translation Words - UST

- It is all right if righteous people
- because they are trying to act kindly
- by anointing my head
- by anointing my head
- with olive oil
- because of the wicked deeds that they do

Psalms 141:6

Their leaders will be thrown down

This could mean: (1) “Someone will throw their leaders down” or (2) “Their leaders will throw them down.” (See: Active or Passive)

cliffs

ground that goes straight down a long way

Translation Words - ULT

- into the hands of

Translation Words - UST

- from

ULT

6 Their judges will stumble into the hands of craggy rocks; they will hear that my own words are pleasant.

UST

6 When their rulers are thrown down from the top of rocky cliffs, they will know that what I am saying here is good.

Psalms 141:7

our bones have been scattered

This could mean: (1) “people have thrown our bones around in different directions” or (2) as a result of the fall from the cliffs (141:6) “our bodies are broken and our bones lie in disorder.”

ULT

7 “As when one plows and breaks up the ground, so our bones have been scattered at the mouth of Sheol.”

UST

7 They will know one day that their bodies will lie scattered on the ground in the place of the dead, just as one scatters clods of earth when he plows a field.

Psalms 141:8

my eyes are on you

The eyes are a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: “I am looking to see what you will do” or “I expect you to help me” (See: Synecdoche)

in you I take refuge

“I am asking you to protect me” See how “take refuge” is translated in Psalms 118:9. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

8 For my eyes are on you, Yahweh, Lord; in you I take refuge; do not abandon my life.

UST

8 But Yahweh God, I continue to request that you help me. I ask you to protect me; do not allow me to die now!

my soul

The soul is a metonym for the whole person. Alternate translation: “me” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- my life

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh God
- allow

Psalms 141:9

the snares that they have laid for me

The psalmist speaks of deceiving a good man so the good man will sin or so that the evil people can defeat him as if it were laying a trap for an animal. The word “snares” is a metonym for the people themselves. Alternate translation: “people who are looking for ways to harm me” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

ULT

9 Keep me from the hands of the snare that they have laid for me, from the traps of evildoers.

UST

9 It is as though people have set traps for me; protect me from falling into those traps. It is as though they have spread nets to catch me; keep me from being caught in those nets.

snares ... traps

Bible experts disagree on the exact meanings of these words. It would be best either to translate one of them with the word for a net or cage that contains the prey and the other as a rope or vine that catches the prey by the leg or neck or to translate both with the general word for “traps.” See how these words are translated in Psalms 140:5.

from the traps of evildoers

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “and protect me from the traps that those who do evil have set” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- Keep me
- from the hands of

Translation Words - UST

- protect me from falling
- into

Psalms 141:10

Let the wicked fall into their own nets

The psalmist speaks of evil people deceiving good people as if hunters were trapping animals. Alternate translation: “Let the wicked fall into the net traps they have made to trap other people” or “Let the bad things the wicked planned for the righteous happen to the wicked instead”

Translation Words - ULT

- I

Translation Words - UST

- while I

ULT

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets while I escape.

UST

10 I wish that wicked people may fall into the traps they have set to catch me while I escape from them.

Psalms 142

Psalm 142 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 142 is a psalm of deliverance from his enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's help

The psalmist is alone, and has many enemies surrounding him. Despite this, Yahweh will help him. Then, good people will join the author. (See: good, right, pleasant, better, best)

Psalms 142:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

A maschil

This may refer to a style of music. See how you translated this in Psalms 32:1.

ULT

1 With my voice I cry out to Yahweh;
with my voice I plead to Yahweh for
favor.

UST

1 Yahweh, I cry out to you; I plead for
you to help me.

cave

open place under the earth large enough for people to walk around in

I cry out for help to Yahweh ... I plead for Yahweh's favor

If these two lines are so much the same that the reader will get the wrong meaning, you can translate them as one line. (See: Doublet)

with my voice

"using my voice" -

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- for you

Psalms 142:2

pour out my lament before him ... I tell him my troubles

If these two lines are so much the same that the reader will get the wrong meaning, you can translate them as one line. (See: Doublet)

pour out my lament before him

The psalmist speaks of telling Yahweh why he is sad as if he were pouring all of a liquid out of a container. Alternate translation: “I tell him all about why I am sad” (See: Metaphor)

tell him my troubles

Alternate translation: “tell him about everything that makes me worry”

Translation Words - ULT

- my troubles

Translation Words - UST

- all my troubles

ULT

2 I pour out my lament before him; I declare my troubles before him.

UST

2 I am bringing to you all my problems; I am telling you all my troubles.

Psalms 142:3

my spirit is weak within me

Alternate translation: “I am weak” or “I am extremely discouraged”

you know my path

“you know the path I should take.” The psalmist speaks as if what a person does were a path that that person walked along. Alternate translation: “you know the way I should live” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

In the way that I walk they have hidden a trap for me

The psalmist speaks of people wanting to harm him as if they were trying to trap an animal. Alternate translation: “They are making plans so that whatever I do they can harm me” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 When my spirit is weak within me, you yourself know my path. Along this path I walk they have hidden a trap for me.

UST

3 When I am very discouraged, you know what I should do. Wherever I walk, it is as though my enemies have hidden traps for me to fall into.

Translation Words - ULT

- my spirit
- know
- I walk

Translation Words - UST

- know
- I should
- walk

Psalms 142:4

my life

This is a metonym for “me.” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- there is no
- looks after

Translation Words - UST

- protect me
- no one who cares about

ULT

4 I look to my right and see that there is no one who cares for me. there is no refuge for me; no one looks after my life.

UST

4 I look around, but there is no one who sees me, no one who will protect me, and no one who cares about what happens to me.

Psalms 142:5

called out to you

This is a call for help. Alternate translation: “called to you now for help” (See: Metonymy)

my portion

This could mean: (1) “all I want” or (2) “all I need” or (3) “all I have.”

in the land of the living

This idiom refers to a person being alive, as opposed to a person who is dead and in the place of the dead. Alternate translation: “while I am living” (See: Idiom)

ULT

5 I called out to you, Yahweh; I said, “You are my refuge, my portion in the land of the living.

UST

5 So Yahweh, I cry out to you to help me; you are the one who protects me; you are all that I need while I am alive.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the living

Translation Words - UST

- So Yahweh
- I am alive

Psalms 142:6

Listen to my call

This is a call for help. See how you translated this in Psalms 5:1. Alternate translation: “Listen to me as I call to you now for help” (See: Metonymy)

I have been brought very low

This could mean: (1) “I am very needy” and (2) “I am very weak.” See how “we are very low” is translated in Psalms 78:8.

ULT

6 Listen to my cries, for I have been brought very low; rescue me from my pursuers, for they are stronger than I.

UST

6 Listen to me while I cry out to you for help because I am very distressed. Rescue me because those who make me suffer are very strong; I cannot escape from them.

Psalms 142:7

Bring my soul out of prison

This is a request. The “soul” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “bring me out of prison” (See: Synecdoche)

give thanks to your name

The word “name” is a metonym for the person. See how you translated this in Psalms 5:11. Alternate translation: “give thanks to you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Bring
- my life
- your name
- The righteous

Translation Words - UST

- Free me
- I
- who live rightly
- I will praise you

ULT

7 Bring my life out of prison in order to praise your name. The righteous will gather around me because you have been good to me.”

UST

7 Free me from my troubles so that I may thank you. If you do that, when I am with others who live rightly, I will praise you for having been very good to me.

Psalms 143

Psalm 143 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 143 is a deliverance psalm. The author prays for deliverance from his enemies. (See: deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's help

The author prayed for help from Yahweh against his enemies because he is God's servant.

Psalms 143:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Hear my prayer

The words “my prayer” are a metonym for the person who is praying. See how these words are translated in Psalms 39:12. Alternate translation: “Listen to me as I pray to you” or “Be willing to do what I ask you to do” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- my prayer
- Yahweh
- answer me

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- pray to you
- to do for me

ULT

1 A song of David Hear my prayer, Yahweh; listen to my pleas. On account of your faithfulness answer me in your righteousness!

UST

1 Yahweh, hear me while I pray to you! Because you are righteous and because you faithfully do what you have promised, listen to what I am pleading for you to do for me.

Psalms 143:2

Do not enter into judgment

To “enter into judgment” is an idiom that means to pronounce judgment. Alternate translation: “Please do not judge” or “I beg you not to judge” (See: Idiom)

your servant

The psalmist speaks of himself as if he were speaking of another person. Alternate translation: “me” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

2 Do not enter into judgment with your servant, for no one living is righteous before you.

UST

2 I am one who worships you; do not judge me because you do not consider anyone to be completely innocent.

in your sight no one is righteous

Here sight represents judgment or evaluation. Alternate translation: “in your judgment no one is righteous” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your servant
- one living

Translation Words - UST

- I am one who
- to be

Psalms 143:3

pursued my soul

Here the word “soul” represents the person. Alternate translation: “pursued me” (See: Synecdoche)

has crushed me to the ground

Defeating an enemy is spoken of as a heavy object crushing a lighter object on the ground. Alternate translation: “has completely defeated me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the enemy
- has pursued
- my being

Translation Words - UST

- My enemies
- have pursued me
- It

ULT

3 For the enemy has pursued my being;
he has crushed my life to the ground;
he has made me to live in dark places
like those dead a long time.

UST

3 My enemies have pursued me; they
have completely defeated me. It is as
though they have put me in a dark
prison where I have nothing good to
hope for.

Psalms 143:4

My spirit is overwhelmed within me

Alternate translation: “I am weak” or “I am extremely discouraged”

my heart despairs

Alternate translation: “I no longer have any hope”

Translation Words - ULT

- My breath
- my heart
- despairs

Translation Words - UST

- inner being
- I
- am very dismayed

ULT

4 My breath is faint in me; my heart despairs within me.

UST

4 So I am very discouraged in my inner being; I am very dismayed.

Psalms 143:5

call to mind

Alternate translation: “think about”

your accomplishments

Alternate translation: “all that you have accomplished” or “all the great things you have done”

Translation Words - ULT

- your works
- your hands

Translation Words - UST

- that you have done
- I consider all the great deeds that you have performed

ULT

5 I remember days from old; I meditate on all your works; I reflect on the works of your hands.

UST

5 I remember what has happened previously; I meditate on all the things that you have done; I consider all the great deeds that you have performed.

Psalms 143:6

spread my hands out to you

What one does with one's body here is a metonym for the purpose of doing so. The Israelites would commonly pray while standing with their hands raised and spread out at their sides. Alternate translation: "pray to you with my hands lifted up at my sides" (See: Metonymy)

my soul thirsts for you in a parched land

The psalmist speaks of wanting to be with God as if he were in a parched land and he also was about to die of thirst. Alternate translation: "I want to be with you the way a person in a parched land who is very thirsty wants water" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 I spread my hands out to you; my soul thirsts for you as in a parched land.
Selah

UST

6 I lift up my hands to you while I pray; I want very much to be with you as much as I would thirst for water in a vast wilderness.

my soul thirsts for you

The psalmist desires to know Yahweh. The intensity of his desire to know Yahweh is like one who is very thirsty. Alternate translation: "I long for you" (See: Metaphor)

my soul

The soul is a metonym for the person. (See: Synecdoche)

parched land

A land where everything has died because there is no water.

Translation Words - ULT

- my hands
- my soul thirsts

Translation Words - UST

- my hands
- I want very much

Psalms 143:7

my spirit faints

Here the “spirit” refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: “I am weak” or “I am very discouraged” (See: Personification and Synecdoche)

Do not hide your face from me

This is a request. “I beg you not to hide from me” or “Please, do not hide from me”

Do not hide your face from me

The psalmist speaks of Yahweh refusing to do what the psalmist asks as if Yahweh were refusing to even look at the psalmist. This litotes can be stated as a positive. Alternate translation: “Do not refuse to listen to me” or “Please listen to me” (See: Metaphor and Litotes)

I will become like those who go down into the pit

Here the word “pit” refers to the place of the dead. This phrase is a euphemism for death. Alternate translation: “I will become just another dead person” (See: Euphemism)

ULT

7 Answer me quickly, Yahweh, because my spirit faints. Do not hide your face from me, or I will become like those who go down into the pit.

UST

7 Yahweh, I am very discouraged, so please answer me right now! Do not keep away from me because if you do that, I will soon be among those who descend to where the dead people are.

Translation Words - ULT

- Answer me
- Yahweh
- because...faints
- my spirit
- your face

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I am very discouraged
- I am very discouraged
- so please answer me
- because if you

Psalms 143:8

Let me hear your covenant faithfulness

"Cause me to hear of your covenant faithfulness" or "Tell me of your covenant faithfulness." If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: "Let me hear of how you are faithful to your covenant" (See: Abstract Nouns)

in the morning

This could mean: (1) "in the morning," at the time many people thought was the best time to pray, or (2) "morning by morning," every day.

ULT

8 Let me hear your covenant faithfulness in the morning, for I trust in you. Make known to me the way where I should walk, for I lift up my soul to you.

UST

8 Every morning cause me to remember that you faithfully love me because I trust in you. I pray to you; show me the things that I should do.

Show me

Alternate translation: "Tell me"

the way where I should walk

The psalmist speaks of the way people live as if it were a path on which they walk. Alternate translation: "how you want me to live" (See: Metaphor)

for I lift up my soul to you

This could mean: (1) "I pray to you" or (2) "I believe that you will guide and protect me."

Translation Words - ULT

- your covenant faithfulness
- Make known to me
- I should walk
- my soul

Translation Words - UST

- faithfully love me
- I pray
- that
- I should

Psalms 143:9

I flee to you to hide

This could mean: (1) “I flee to you so I can hide” and (2) “I flee to you so you will hide and protect me.”

Translation Words - ULT

- from my enemies
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- from my enemies

ULT

9 Rescue me from my enemies, Yahweh;
I hide in you.

UST

9 Yahweh, I have gone to you for you to protect me, so rescue me from my enemies.

Psalms 143:10

to do your will

Alternate translation: “to do what you want me to do”

lead me in the land of uprightness

This could mean: (1) “help me to live righteously” or (2) “may my life be free of trouble” (See: Metaphor)

the land of uprightness

This could mean: (1) this is a metaphor for righteous living or (2) “a level land,” a metaphor for life free of trouble. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my God
- your spirit of
- goodness

Translation Words - UST

- God
- I want your good
- Spirit

ULT

10 Teach me to do your good pleasures, for you are my God. May your spirit of goodness lead me in the land of uprightness.

UST

10 You are my God; teach me to do what you want me to do. I want your good Spirit to show me the right things to do.

Psalms 143:11

for your name's sake

Yahweh's name represents his reputation and character. Alternate translation: "because of who you are" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- your name
- keep me alive
- my life
- bring

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- restore me
- as you promised to do
- when I am close to dying
- you

ULT

11 Yahweh, for the sake of your name,
keep me alive; in your righteousness
bring my life out of trouble.

UST

11 Yahweh, restore me when I am close
to dying as you promised to do because
you are righteous!

Psalms 143:12

the enemies of my life

Alternate translation: “the enemies who want to take my life”

In your covenant faithfulness cut off my enemies

“Show your covenant faithfulness by cutting off my enemies.” If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “Because you are faithful to your covenant, cut off my enemies” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

12 In your covenant faithfulness cut off my enemies and destroy all the enemies of my life, for I am your servant.

UST

12 I am one who serves you; so because you faithfully love me as you promised to do, kill my enemies and get rid of all those who oppress me.

the enemies of my life

“the enemies of my soul.” My “life” may be understood as representing the speaker. Alternate translation: “my enemies” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- my enemies
- the enemies of
- and destroy
- my life
- your servant

Translation Words - UST

- am one who serves you
- as you promised to do
- my enemies
- those who oppress me
- and get rid of

Psalms 144

Psalm 144 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 144 is a worship psalm. It is the first worship psalm in a series consisting of the final seven psalms (Psalms 144-150).

Special concepts in this chapter

Safety

Psalm 144 is a prayer for safety and prosperity for the nation of Israel.

Psalms 144:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

my rock

This could mean: (1) “the one who keeps me safe” or (2) “the one who gives me strength” (See: Metaphor)

who trains my hands for war and my fingers for battle

The words “hands” and “fingers” are synecdoches for “me.” If “war” and “battle” are the same word in your language, you can translate this as one line. Alternate translation: “who trains me for war and trains me for battle” or “who trains me for war” (See: Synecdoche and Doublet and Ellipsis)

ULT

1 Of David. Blessed be Yahweh, my rock,
who trains my hands for war and my
fingers for battle.

UST

1 I praise Yahweh, who is like a huge
rock on which I am safe! He trains my
hands so that I can use them to fight
battles; he trains my fingers so that I
can shoot arrows in a war.

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed be
- Yahweh
- my hands

Translation Words - UST

- praise
- Yahweh
- my hands

Psalms 144:2

my covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with anadverb. This could mean: (1) “the one who faithfully loves me” or (2) “the one who faithfully protects me.” (See: Abstract Nouns)

my fortress ... take refuge

The psalmist uses many metaphors to emphasize that Yahweh will protect him. (See: Metaphor)

my high tower

David speaks of Yahweh as if he were a fortress that protects him from attack. Yahweh is the one who protects David from harm. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

2 You are my steadfast love and my fortress, my high tower and the one who rescues me, my shield and the one in whom I take refuge, the one who subdues nations under me.

UST

2 He is the one who protects me as he promised; he is like a fortress in which I am safe, he protects me as shields protect soldiers, and he gives me refuge. He defeats other nations and then puts them under my power.

my shield

David speaks of Yahweh as if he were a shield that protects a soldier. Yahweh is the one who protects David from harm. See how this is translated in Psalms 18:2. (See: Metaphor)

the one in whom I take refuge

Going to Yahweh for protection is spoken of as taking refuge in him. Alternate translation: “the one to whom I go so he will protect me” (See: Metaphor)

the one who subdues nations under me

Alternate translation: “the one who enables me to defeat other nations”

Translation Words - ULT

- You are my steadfast love
- nations

Translation Words - UST

- safe
- them

Psalms 144:3

Yahweh, what is man that you take notice of him or the son of man that you think about him?

If your readers would misunderstand these questions, you can express them as statements. Alternate translation: “Man is so small compared to everything else you have made that I am surprised that you take notice of man and that you think about the son of man” (See: Rhetorical Question)

man ... son of man

two words for human beings. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- man
- that you take notice of him
- the son of

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, we people are so insignificant
- that
- you pay attention to
- humans

ULT

3 Yahweh, what is man that you take notice of him, the son of man that you think about him?

UST

3 Yahweh, we people are so insignificant! Why do you notice us? It is amazing to me that you pay attention to humans.

Psalms 144:4

like a breath ... like a passing shadow

The writer compares humans to these thing to emphasize how short their lives are. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Man

Translation Words - UST

- time that we live

ULT

4 Man is like a breath; his days are like a passing shadow.

UST

4 The time that we live is as short as a puff of wind; our time to live disappears as a shadow does.

Psalms 144:5

Cause ... come down ... touch ... make

These words should probably be translated as requests, not commands, since the psalmist knows that God is greater than he is.

Cause the sky to sink

This could mean: (1) tear the sky open or (2) bend the heavens like a tree branch bends when someone walks on it or as one bends a bow before shooting arrows.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- your sky

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- tear open the sky

ULT

5 Yahweh, cause your sky to spread wide and come down; touch the mountains and make them smoke.

UST

5 Yahweh, tear open the sky and come down! Touch the mountains so that smoke may pour out from them!

Psalms 144:6

Send ... scatter ... shoot ... drive

These should probably be translated as requests, not commands, since the psalmist knows that God is greater than he is.

in confusion

Alternate translation: “so they do not know what to think or what to do”

ULT

6 Shoot lightning and scatter them;
send your bolts and disturb them.

UST

6 Cause lightning to flash with the result that your enemies will run away! Shoot your arrows at them and cause them to run away in panic.

Psalms 144:7

Reach out your hand from above; rescue me out of many waters

David speaks as if God were on land above a flood and had physical hands with which he could pull David out of a flood. The flood is a metaphor for the troubles caused by the “foreigners.” Alternate translation: “You who are able to act, help me overcome my troubles” (See: Metaphor)

from the hand of foreigners

Here “hand” refers to power. Alternate translation: “from the power of foreigners” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- your hand
- from the hand of
- and rescue me
- sons of
- foreigners

Translation Words - UST

- reach your hand
- from them
- and rescue me
- men from
- foreign countries

ULT

7 Reach out your hand from above, deliver me and rescue me out of many waters, from the hand of sons of foreigners.

UST

7 It is as though my enemies are like a flood around me; reach your hand down from heaven and rescue me from them. They are men from foreign countries

Psalms 144:8

Their mouths speak lies

Here the word “mouths” represent the people who speak. Alternate translation: “They speak lies” (See: Synecdoche)

their right hand is falsehood

This could mean: (1) David speaks of the custom of raising the right hand to swear that what one is about to say in court is true, “they lie even when they swear to tell the truth,” or (2) the “right hand” is a metaphor for power, “everything they have gotten, they have gotten by telling lies.” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

8 For their mouths speak lies, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

UST

8 who always tell lies. Even when they swear to tell the truth, they tell lies.

Psalms 144:9

new song

This could mean: (1) “a song no one has ever sung before” or (2) “a song I have never sung before.”

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- God

ULT

9 I will sing a new song to you, God; on a lute of ten strings I will play for you,

UST

9 God, I will sing a new song to you, and I will play my ten-stringed harp while I sing to you.

Psalms 144:10

who give ... kings, who rescued

You may end a sentence at the end of Psalms 144:9 and start a new sentence here. “you. It is you who give ... kings. It is you who rescued”

David your servant

David speaks of himself as if he were someone else. “me, David, your servant”

ULT

10 who gives salvation to kings, who rescues David your servant from an evil sword.

UST

10 You enable kings to defeat their enemies; you rescue those who serve you as I did.

from an evil sword

David speaks of evil people as if they were the swords they use as weapons. Alternate translation: “from evil people who were trying to kill him” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- to kings
- David
- your servant
- evil

Translation Words - UST

- kings
- their enemies
- who serve you
- as I did

Psalms 144:11

Rescue me and free me

Alternate translation: “Please rescue me and free me”

from the hand of foreigners

Here “hand” refers to power. See how you translated these words in Psalms 144:7. Alternate translation: “from the power of foreigners” (See: Metonymy)

Their mouths speak lies

The people are represented by their “mouths.” See how you translated these words in Psalms 144:8. Alternate translation: “They speak lies” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

11 Rescue me and deliver me from the hand of sons of foreigners. For their mouths speak lies, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

UST

11 So I ask you to save me from being killed by the swords that those evil people carry. Rescue me from the power of those men from foreign countries who always tell lies. Even when they swear to tell the truth, they tell lies.

their right hand is falsehood

This could mean: (1) David speaks of the custom of raising the right hand to swear that what one is about to say in court is true, “they lie even when they swear to tell the truth,” or (2) the “right hand” is a metaphor for power, “everything they have gotten, they have gotten by telling lies.”See how you translated these words Psalms 144:8. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- and deliver me
- from the hand of
- sons of
- foreigners

Translation Words - UST

- save me from being killed by the swords
- Rescue me from the power of those
- men from
- foreign countries

Psalms 144:12

like plants who grow to full size

healthy and strong

in their youth

the time when people develop

our daughters like carved corner pillars

Alternate translation: “may our daughters be like carved corner pillars”

carved corner pillars

Alternate translation: “beautiful posts that hold up the corners of a large house”

pillars, shapely like those of a palace

Alternate translation: “pillars that are carved to make a palace beautiful”

ULT

12 May our sons be like plants who grow large in their youth and our daughters like carved corner pillars, resembling a palace.

UST

12 I wish that our sons may all grow to full adulthood; I wish that our daughters may grow up to be as straight and tall as the pillars that stand in the corners of palaces.

Translation Words - ULT

- our sons
- who grow large
- a palace

Translation Words - UST

- our sons
- to be
- palaces

Psalms 144:13

thousands and ten thousands in our fields

“thousands—even tens of thousands!—and fill up our fields” (See: Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- and may our sheep

Translation Words - UST

- I wish that the sheep

ULT

13 May our storehouses be full with every kind of produce, and may our sheep produce thousands and ten thousands in our fields.

UST

13 I wish that our barns may be full of many different crops. I wish that the sheep in our fields may give birth to tens of thousands of baby lambs.

Psalms 144:14

No one will break through our walls

Alternate translation: “No one will be able to invade our city”

no outcry

Here the outcry is associated with a severe problem that causes the person to cry out. Alternate translation: “no one crying in pain” or “no one crying for help” or “no one calling out for justice” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- will go out

Translation Words - UST

- out

ULT

14 May our oxen have many young. No one will break through, no one will go out, and no one will cry in our streets.

UST

14 I wish that our cattle may give birth to many calves without having any miscarriages or deaths when they are born. I wish that there may not be any time when the people in our streets cry out in distress because foreign armies are invading.

Psalms 144:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the people
- the people
- is his God

Translation Words - UST

- the people
- are those who worship
- as God

ULT

15 Blessed is the people for whom this is so; blessed is the people for whom Yahweh is his God.

UST

15 If good things like that happen to a nation, the people will be very fortunate. How fortunate are those who worship Yahweh as God!

Psalms 145

Psalm 145 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 145 is a worship psalm. This is the second in a series of worship psalms consisting of the final seven psalms (Psalms 144-150).

Special concepts in this chapter

Praise

God is worthy of all praise. This is in part because he does such wonderful things for all who worship him.

Psalms 145:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

extol you

Alternate translation: “tell people how wonderful you are”

bless your name

The word “name” is a metonym for Yahweh himself. See how “may his glorious name be blessed” is translated in Psalms 72:19. Alternate translation: “bless you” or “do what makes you happy” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

1 A song of David I will extol you, my God, the King; I will bless your name forever and ever.

UST

1 My God and King, I will proclaim that you are very great; I will praise you now and forever.

Translation Words - ULT

- A song
- my God
- the King
- I will bless
- your name

Translation Words - UST

- My God
- and King
- will proclaim that
- you are
- I will praise you

Psalms 145:2

praise your name

The word “name” is a metonym for Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “praise you” or “tell people how great you are” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- will I bless you
- I will praise
- your name

Translation Words - UST

- I will praise you
- I will praise you
- praise you

ULT

2 Every day will I bless you; I will praise your name forever and ever.

UST

2 Every day I will praise you; Yes, I will praise you forever.

Psalms 145:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and...to be praised

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and you ought to be praised

ULT

3 Great is Yahweh and greatly to be praised; and his greatness cannot be measured.

UST

3 Yahweh, you are great, and you ought to be praised very much; we cannot fully realize how great you are.

Psalms 145:4

your mighty actions

Alternate translation: “the things you can do because you are strong”

Translation Words - ULT

- Generation
- to generation

Translation Words - UST

- Parents
- their children

ULT

4 Generation to generation will rejoice because of your deeds and they will proclaim your mighty actions.

UST

4 Parents will tell their children the things that you have done; they will tell their children about your mighty deeds.

Psalms 145:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- glorious
- your marvelous

Translation Words - UST

- you are very
- on all your wonderful deeds

ULT

5 On the glorious splendor of your majesty and on your marvelous deeds, I will meditate.

UST

5 I will think about how you are very glorious and majestic, and I will meditate on all your wonderful deeds.

Psalms 145:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- your awesome works

Translation Words - UST

- and awesome deeds

ULT

6 They will speak of the power of your awesome works, and I will declare your greatness.

UST

6 People will speak about your powerful and awesome deeds, and I will proclaim that you are very great.

Psalms 145:7

declare your abounding goodness

Alternate translation: “tell others how very good you are”

Translation Words - ULT

- your...goodness

Translation Words - UST

- good to us

ULT

7 They will celebrate the fame of your abounding goodness, and they will sing about your righteousness.

UST

7 People will remember and proclaim that you are very good to us, and they will sing joyfully that you always act justly.

Psalms 145:8

abounding in covenant faithfulness

The psalmist speaks of covenant faithfulness as if it were a physical object of which one could possess a large amount. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “completely faithful to his covenant” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is gracious
- and merciful
- steadfast love

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you act kindly
- and mercifully toward us
- you faithfully love us

ULT

8 Yahweh is gracious and merciful, slow to anger and great in steadfast love.

UST

8 Yahweh, you act kindly and mercifully toward us; you do not quickly become angry; you faithfully love us very much as you have promised to do.

Psalms 145:9

his tender mercies are over all his works

Alternate translation: “people can see him showing mercy in everything he does”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is good

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you are good

ULT

9 Yahweh is good to all; and his abundant mercies are over all his works.

UST

9 Yahweh, you are good to everyone, and you act mercifully to everything that you have made.

Psalms 145:10

All you have made will give thanks

Alternate translation: “All the people you have made will give thanks” or “It will be as if everything you have made will give you thanks”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- will bless you

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- will thank you

ULT

10 All you have made will give thanks to you, Yahweh; your faithful ones will bless you.

UST

10 Yahweh, all the creatures that you made will thank you, and all your people will praise you.

Psalms 145:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the glory of
- your kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- that you rule
- you are very powerful

ULT

11 They will speak of the glory of your kingdom, and they will tell of your power.

UST

11 They will tell others that you rule very gloriously as our king and that you are very powerful.

Psalms 145:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- to the children of
- mankind
- of his kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- They
- everyone
- and that you rule

ULT

12 Making known to the children of mankind his mighty deeds and the glorious splendor of his kingdom.

UST

12 They will do that so that everyone will know about your powerful deeds and that you rule over us gloriously.

Psalms 145:13

endures throughout all generations

Alternate translation: “remains forever”

Translation Words - ULT

- Your kingdom
- is an...kingdom
- endures throughout all generations
- endures throughout all generations

Translation Words - UST

- you will rule
- you will rule
- generations
- generations

ULT

13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and your dominion endures throughout all generations.

UST

13 You will never stop being king; you will rule throughout all generations.

Psalms 145:14

supports all who are falling ... raises up all those who are bent over

The psalmist speaks of Yahweh encouraging people as if he were helping people who were physically weak. You may need to translate both lines using only one line. AT “encourages those who are discouraged” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

14 Yahweh supports all who are falling and raises up all who are bent over.

UST

14 Yahweh, you help all those who are discouraged, and you lift up all those who have lost hope.

Psalms 145:15

The eyes of all wait

Here the word “eyes” represents those who watch and wait for Yahweh to act. Alternate translation: “Everyone watches and waits” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

15 The eyes of all wait for you; you give them their food in its time.

UST

15 All of the creatures that you made expect that you will provide food for them, and you give them food when they need it.

Psalms 145:16

You open your hand

Alternate translation: “You generously provide”

satisfy the desire of every living thing

Alternate translation: “you give everyone more than they need and as much as they want”

Translation Words - ULT

- your hand
- living thing

Translation Words - UST

- living creatures generously
- you cause them

ULT

16 You open your hand and satisfy the desire of every living thing.

UST

16 You give food to all living creatures generously, and you cause them to be satisfied.

Psalms 145:17

Yahweh is righteous in all his ways

Alternate translation: “People can see from everything that Yahweh does that he is righteous”

faithful in all he does

Alternate translation: “and he is gracious in all he does” or “people can see from everything that Yahweh does that he is gracious”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- is righteous

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- he does justly

ULT

17 Yahweh is righteous in all his ways and faithful in all he does.

UST

17 Everything that Yahweh does, he does justly; all that he does, he does mercifully.

Psalms 145:18

is near to all those who call to him

Here “is near” means “ready to help.” Alternate translation: “is always ready to help all those who call to him” (See: Metaphor)

to all who call to him in trustworthiness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **trustworthiness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “to all who tell only the truth when they pray” or “to all whom he trusts when they pray” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- call to him
- call to him

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- call out to him
- call

ULT

18 Yahweh is near to all who call to him, to all who call to him in truth.

UST

18 Yahweh comes near to all those who call out to him, to those who call to him sincerely.

Psalms 145:19

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- and saves them

Translation Words - UST

- saves them

ULT

19 He does the desire of those who fear him, and he hears their cry and saves them.

UST

19 To all those who have an awesome respect for him he gives what they need. He hears them when they cry out to him and saves them.

Psalms 145:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- keeps
- those who love him

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- protects
- those who love him

ULT

20 Yahweh keeps all those who love him, but he will destroy all the wicked.

UST

20 Yahweh protects all those who love him, but he will get rid of all the wicked people.

Psalms 145:21

My mouth will speak

Here the words “My mouth” represent the one speaking. Alternate translation: “I will speak” (See: Synecdoche)

will speak out the praise of Yahweh

Alternate translation: “tell everyone how good Yahweh is”

let all mankind bless his holy name

The word “name” is a metonym for Yahweh himself. See how “may his glorious name be blessed” is translated in Psalms 72:19. Alternate translation: “let all people bless him” or “let all people do what makes him happy” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

21 My mouth speaks the praise of Yahweh; let all flesh bless his holy name forever and ever.

UST

21 I will always praise Yahweh; I wish that all people everywhere may praise him forever, for he does everything perfectly.

Translation Words - ULT

- the praise of
- Yahweh
- flesh
- let...bless
- his holy
- name

Translation Words - UST

- I will always praise
- Yahweh
- people everywhere
- may praise
- him
- he does everything perfectly

Psalms 146

Psalm 146 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 146 is a worship psalm. It is the third in series of seven worship psalms. (Psalms 144-150)

Special concepts in this chapter

Trust

Trusting people for protection is useless because they die. But God blesses everyone who trusts in him. He provides everything people need. (See: trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness and save, saved, safe, salvation and bless, blessed, blessing)

Psalms 146:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Praise Yahweh, my soul

Here “soul” represents the writer’s inner being. The writer is commanding his inner being to praise Yahweh. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement.
Alternate translation: “I will praise Yahweh with all my soul” or “I give praise to Yahweh with all my life” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

1 Praise Yahweh. Praise Yahweh, my soul.

UST

1 Praise Yahweh. With my whole inner being I will praise Yahweh.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- my soul

Translation Words - UST

- my whole inner being
- Yahweh

Psalms 146:2

with all my life

Alternate translation: “until I die” or “while I live”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- to my God

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- praise my God all the rest of my life

ULT

2 I will praise Yahweh with my life; I will sing praises to my God as long as I live.

UST

2 I will praise Yahweh as long as I am alive; I will sing to praise my God all the rest of my life.

Psalms 146:3

in princes

Here “princes” represents all human leaders. (See: Synecdoche)

in mankind, in whom there is no salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “save.” Alternate translation: “in any person because they cannot save you” (See: Abstract Nouns)

in mankind

Alternate translation: “in humankind” or “in people”

Translation Words - ULT

- Nor in
- men

Translation Words - UST

- You people
- trust humans

ULT

3 Do not trust in nobles Nor in men, in whom there is no salvation.

UST

3 You people, do not trust in your leaders; do not trust humans because they cannot save.

Psalms 146:4

When a person's life's breath stops

This is a polite way to refer to someone dying. Alternate translation: When a person dies" (See: Euphemism)

he returns to the ground

This means that just as God made the first human, Adam, from the soil, so will a person's body decay and become soil again when he dies. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- When...ceases
- his breath
- he returns
- perish

Translation Words - UST

- they die
- they die
- and become soil again
- After they die, they

ULT

4 When his breath ceases, he returns to the ground; on that day his plans perish.

UST

4 When they die, their corpses decay and become soil again. After they die, they can no longer do the things that they planned to do.

Psalms 146:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jacob
- Yahweh
- his God

Translation Words - UST

- the God whom Jacob worshiped
- Yahweh
- their God

ULT

5 Blessed is the one who has the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in Yahweh his God.

UST

5 But how fortunate are those whom God helps, the God whom Jacob worshiped. These are the people who confidently expect Yahweh, their God, to help them.

Psalms 146:6

Yahweh made heaven and earth

The words “heaven” and “earth” represent everything that exists in the physical universe. (See: Merism)

observes trustworthiness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **trustworthiness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “remains trustworthy” or “remains faithful” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven
- and earth
- faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- who created the heavens
- does what he has promised to do
- the earth, the

ULT

6 The one who made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them; The one who keeps faithfulness forever.

UST

6 He is the one who created the heavens and the earth, the oceans and all the creatures that are in them. He always does what he has promised to do.

Psalms 146:7

He executes justice

Alternate translation: “He decides matters fairly”

for the oppressed

This nominal adjective can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “for oppressed people” or “for those whom other people oppress” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

to the hungry

This nominal adjective can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “to hungry people” or “to those who are hungry” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- justice
- bread
- Yahweh
- the prisoners

Translation Words - UST

- decides matters fairly
- he provides food
- He
- in prison

ULT

7 The one who executes justice for the oppressed The one who gives bread to the hungry. Yahweh liberates the prisoners;

UST

7 He decides matters fairly for those who are treated unfairly, and he provides food for those who are hungry. He frees those who are in prison.

Psalms 146:8

opens the eyes of the blind

Causing a blind person to see is spoken of as if Yahweh were opening the person's eyes. Alternate translation: "causes the blind to see" (See: Metaphor)

the blind

This nominal adjective can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: "blind people" or "those who are blind" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Yahweh raises up those who are bowed down

Yahweh helping someone is spoken of as if he were physically helping someone to stand up. Alternate translation: "Yahweh helps those who are discouraged" or "Yahweh helps those who are weak" (See: Metaphor)

who are bowed down

This action is a sign of distress or mourning. (See: Symbolic Action)

ULT

8 Yahweh opens the eyes of the blind;
Yahweh raises up those who are bowed down;
Yahweh loves those who are righteous.

UST

8 Yahweh enables those who are blind to see again.
He lifts up those who have fallen down.
He loves the righteous people.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- loves
- those who are righteous

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- are
- He
- loves
- the righteous people

Psalms 146:9

he lifts up

God helping someone is spoken of as if he were physically lifting them up. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- guards

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- are doing

ULT

9 Yahweh guards the refugees; he sustains the orphan and the widow, but he subverts the way of the wicked.

UST

9 Yahweh takes care of those from other countries who live in our land, and he helps widows and orphans. But he stops wicked people from what they are doing.

Psalms 146:10

your God, Zion

Here “Zion” represents all the people of Israel. The writer is speaking to the people of Israel as if they were there listening to him. Alternate translation: “your God, people of Israel” (See: Metonymy and Apostrophe)

for all generations

The words “will reign” are understood. Alternate translation: “will reign for all generations” or “will reign forever” (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

10 Yahweh reigns forever, your God, Zion, reigns from generation to generation. Praise Yahweh.

UST

10 Yahweh will continue to be our king forever; you people of Israel, your God will rule forever! Praise Yahweh!

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- your God
- Zion
- from generation
- to generation

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- forever
- will continue to be
- you people of Israel
- your God

Psalms 147

Psalm 147 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 147 is a worship psalm. It is the fourth in a series of seven worship psalms. (Psalms 144-150)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh’s control

Yahweh has created everything and controls all of nature. He provides for the animals and people.

Psalms 147:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

it is pleasant

The object may be supplied from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “it is pleasant to sing praises” (See: Ellipsis)

praise is suitable

Alternate translation: “praise is fitting” or “praise is appropriate”

Translation Words - ULT

- good it is
- our God
- a song of praise

Translation Words - UST

- It is good
- to our God
- and the right thing to do

ULT

1 Praise Yahweh! How good it is to sing praises to our God, how pleasant and suitable is a song of praise.

UST

1 Praise Yahweh! It is good to sing praises to our God. It is a delightful thing to do and the right thing to do.

Psalms 147:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- but Yahweh is enabling us
- Jerusalem
- the people who were taken to other lands

ULT

2 Yahweh builds up Jerusalem, he gathers the scattered people of Israel.

UST

2 Jerusalem was destroyed, but Yahweh is enabling us to build Jerusalem again. He is bringing back the people who were taken to other lands.

Psalms 147:3

He heals the brokenhearted and binds up their wounds

The writer speaks of the people's sorrow and discouragement as if they were physical wounds, and of Yahweh encouraging them as if he were healing those wounds. Alternate translation: "He encourages those who are sad and helps them to heal from their emotional wounds" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the brokenhearted

Translation Words - UST

- to be encouraged again

ULT

3 He heals the brokenhearted and binds up their wounds.

UST

3 He enables those who were very discouraged to be encouraged again; it is as though they have wounds and he bandages them.

Psalms 147:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- he gives
- names

Translation Words - UST

- and gives...of them
- names

ULT

4 He counts the number of the stars; he gives names to all of them.

UST

4 He has determined how many stars there will be and gives names to all of them.

Psalms 147:5

his understanding cannot be measured

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “no one can measure his understanding” or “his understanding has no limit” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- our Lord
- power

Translation Words - UST

- and very powerful
- how

ULT

5 Great is our Lord and abounding in power, his understanding is without measure.

UST

5 Yahweh is great and very powerful, and no one can measure how much he understands.

Psalms 147:6

Yahweh lifts up the oppressed

The writer speaks of Yahweh honoring those who are oppressed as if Yahweh were lifting them up from the ground. Alternate translation: “Yahweh honors the oppressed” (See: Metaphor)

he brings the wicked down to the ground

The writer speaks of Yahweh humiliating the wicked as if Yahweh were forcing them to lie on the ground. Alternate translation: “he humiliates the wicked” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the ground

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to the ground

ULT

6 Yahweh lifts up the oppressed, he brings the wicked down to the ground.

UST

6 Yahweh lifts up those who have been oppressed, and he throws the wicked down to the ground.

Psalms 147:7

with a harp

Alternate translation: “while playing a harp”

Translation Words - ULT

- to Yahweh
- to our God

Translation Words - UST

- Thank Yahweh
- to our God

ULT

7 Sing to Yahweh with thanksgiving,
sing praises to our God with a harp.

UST

7 Thank Yahweh while you are singing
to him to praise him; on the harps, play
music to our God.

Psalms 147:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- the sky

ULT

8 He is the one who covers the heavens with clouds; he is the one who prepares rain for the earth; he is the one who causes the mountains to sprout with grass.

UST

8 He covers the sky with clouds, and then he sends rain to the earth and causes grass to grow on the hills.

Psalms 147:9

to the young ravens when they cry

The verbal phrase can be supplied from the previous line. Alternate translation: “he gives food to the young ravens when they cry” (See: Ellipsis)

when they cry

Alternate translation: “whey they chirp” or “when they call”

Translation Words - ULT

- food
- and to the children of
- they call

Translation Words - UST

- the food
- he gives food to young
- when they cry out because they are hungry

ULT

9 He gives food to the animals and to the children of the ravens when they call.

UST

9 He gives to animals the food that they need; he gives food to young crows when they cry out because they are hungry.

Psalms 147:10

He finds no delight in the strength of a horse

Alternate translation: “Strong horses do not delight him”

the strong legs of a man

This could mean: (1) “strong legs” is a metonym that represents how swiftly a man can run. Alternate translation: “men who can run swiftly” or (2) “strong legs” represents the strength of the whole man. Alternate translation: “how strong a man is” (See: Metonymy and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- He does...delight
- a horse

Translation Words - UST

- impressed
- horses

ULT

10 He does not delight in the strength of a horse, he does not enjoy the strong legs of a man.

UST

10 He is not impressed with strong horses or with men who can run fast.

Psalms 147:11

who hope in his covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with and adjective. Alternate translation: “who trust him because he is faithful to his covenant” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- are those

ULT

11 Yahweh enjoys those who fear him,
those who hope for his steadfast love.

UST

11 Instead, what pleases him are those
who have an awesome respect for him,
those who confidently expect him to
continue to love them as he promised
to do.

Psalms 147:12

Jerusalem ... Zion

The writer speaks to Jerusalem, which he also calls Zion, as if it were a person. The names of the city are metonyms for the people who live in it. Alternate translation: “people of Jerusalem ... people of Zion” (See: Personification and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- your God
- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- You people
- Jerusalem
- Yahweh
- your God

ULT

12 Extol Yahweh, Jerusalem, praise your God, Zion.

UST

12 You people of Jerusalem, praise Yahweh! Praise your God!

Psalms 147:13

For he strengthens the bars of your gates

The phrase “the bars of your gates” represent the city as a whole. Yahweh will make Jerusalem secure from enemy invasion. Alternate translation: “For he protects Jerusalem” (See: Synecdoche)

he blesses ... among you

The writer speaks of those who live in Jerusalem as if they were Jerusalem’s children. Alternate translation: “he blesses those who live in Jerusalem” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

13 For he strengthens the bars of your gates, he blesses your children in your midst.

UST

13 He guards your city by keeping its gates strong. He blesses the people who live there.

Translation Words - ULT

- he strengthens
- your gates
- he blesses
- your children

Translation Words - UST

- its gates
- strong
- He blesses
- the people

Psalms 147:14

He brings prosperity

"He brings peace." This could mean: (1) Yahweh causes the people who live in Jerusalem to prosper materially and financially or (2) the word translated as "prosperity" means "peace" and Yahweh keeps Jerusalem safe from enemy attack.

Translation Words - ULT

- with peace
- wheat

Translation Words - UST

- people to become wealthy
- wheat to eat

ULT

14 He sets your borders with peace, he satisfies you with the finest of wheat.

UST

14 He causes your people to become wealthy. He gives you plenty of very good wheat to eat.

Psalms 147:15

his command runs very swiftly

The writer describes God's command as if it were a messenger that moves quickly to deliver God's message. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- to the land

Translation Words - UST

- the earth

ULT

15 He sends out his word to the land, his command runs with swiftness.

UST

15 He commands things to happen throughout the earth; his words quickly reach the place to which he sends them.

Psalms 147:16

He makes the snow like wool, he scatters the frost like ashes

These emphasize how easy it is for him to do these things. He covers the ground with snow as easily as a person covers something with a wool blanket. And, he removes the frost as easily as the wind blows ashes. (See: Simile)

ULT

16 He makes the snow like wool, he scatters the frost like ashes.

UST

16 He sends snow to cover the ground like a white wool blanket, and he scatters frost on the ground as wind scatters ashes.

Psalms 147:17

He dispenses the hail like crumbs

Yahweh scatters hail as easily as a person would scatter bread crumbs. Alternate translation: “He dispenses the hail easily, as if it were crumbs” (See: Simile)

He dispenses

Alternate translation: “He sends”

hail

small pieces of ice that fall from the sky like rain

who can withstand the cold he sends?

The writer uses this question to emphasize that it is difficult to endure the cold weather that Yahweh causes. Alternate translation: “no one can live in the cold he sends.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

17 He sends out his hail like crumbs,
who can stand before his cold?

UST

17 He sends hail down like pebbles;
when that happens, it is very difficult to
endure because the air becomes very
cold.

Translation Words - ULT

- can stand

Translation Words - UST

- is very difficult...endure because the air

Psalms 147:18

He sends out his command and melts them

The writer speaks of Yahweh's command as if it were his messenger. The word "command" can be translated with a verb. Alternate translation: "He commands the ice to melt" (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- his wind

Translation Words - UST

- the wind

ULT

18 He sends out his command and melts them; he makes his wind blow, and the waters flow.

UST

18 But he commands the wind to blow, and it blows. Then the hail melts and the water flows into the streams.

Psalms 147:19

He proclaimed his word to Jacob, his statutes and his righteous decrees to Israel

These two lines mean the same thing and emphasize that Yahweh gave his law only to Israel. (See: Parallelism)

his statutes and his righteous decrees to Israel

The verbal phrase can be supplied from the previous line. Alternate translation: “He proclaimed his statutes and his righteous decrees to Israel” (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

19 He proclaimed his word to Jacob, his statutes and his righteous decrees to Israel.

UST

19 He sends his message to the descendants of Jacob; he tells to his Israelite people the things that he has decreed and what he has decided.

his statutes and his righteous decrees

The words “statutes” and “righteous decrees,” along with “word” in the previous line, all refer to the law of Moses. If your language does not have different words for these terms, you may combine the two lines into one, using either “Jacob” or “Israel” for the people who received them. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- to Jacob
- his statutes
- and his righteous decrees
- to Israel

Translation Words - UST

- the descendants of Jacob
- he tells to his Israelite people
- has decreed
- and what he has decided

Psalms 147:20

they do not know them

The other nations do not know Yahweh's decrees.

Translation Words - ULT

- nation
- and as for his judgments
- they do...know them

Translation Words - UST

- other nation
- know
- his laws

ULT

20 He has not done so with any other nation, and as for his judgments, they do not know them. Praise Yahweh.

UST

20 He has not done that for any other nation; the other nations do not know his laws. Praise Yahweh!

Psalms 148

Psalm 148 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 148 is a worship psalm. It is the fifth in a series of seven worship psalms. (Psalms 144-150)

Special concepts in this chapter

Praise

All creation, including humans, should praise God for his greatness.

Psalms 148:1

General Information:

Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Praise Yahweh, you in the heavens ... you in the heights

“Praise Yahweh, you in the heavens ... you in the sky.” These two lines are parallel, with phrase “the heights” meaning the same thing as “the heavens” in the previous line. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- you angels who are
- the sky

ULT

1 Praise Yahweh. Praise Yahweh from the heavens; praise him in the heights.

UST

1 Praise Yahweh! Praise him, you angels who are in the heavens; praise him, you angels up in the sky!

Psalms 148:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- his angels

Translation Words - UST

- you angels who belong to him

ULT

2 Praise him, all his angels; praise him,
all his hosts.

UST

2 All you angels who belong to him,
praise him! All you who are in the
armies of Yahweh, praise him!

Psalms 148:3

Praise him, sun and moon

The writer speaks to the sun and moon as if they were people and commands them to praise Yahweh. Alternate translation: “Praise Yahweh, sun and moon, as people do” (See: Personification)

praise him, all you shining stars

The writer speaks to the shining stars as if they were people and commands them to praise Yahweh. Alternate translation: “Praise Yahweh, shining stars, as people do” (See: Personification)

ULT

3 Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all you shining stars.

UST

3 Sun and moon, you also must praise him! You shining stars, you praise him!

Psalms 148:4

Praise him, highest heaven

The phrase “highest heaven” is an idiom that refers to heaven itself. The writer speaks to heaven as if it were a person and commands it to praise Yahweh. Alternate translation: “Praise Yahweh, highest heaven, as people do” (See: Personification)

ULT

4 Praise him, highest heavens and the waters that are above the heavens.

UST

4 You highest heavens, praise him! You waters that are high above the sky, praise him!

you waters that are above the sky

The writer speaks to “the waters that are above the sky” as if they are people and commands them to praise Yahweh. The verbal phrase can be supplied from the previous line. Alternate translation: “praise him, you waters that are above the sky, as people do” (See: Personification and Ellipsis)

waters that are above the sky

The writer speaks of a place above the sky where water is stored and from which the rain comes.

Translation Words - ULT

- highest
- heavens
- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- You highest heavens
- are high
- the sky, praise him

Psalms 148:5

Let them praise the name of Yahweh

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “Let them praise Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

they were created

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “he created them” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- the name of
- Yahweh
- commanded

Translation Words - UST

- of these
- Yahweh
- by commanding that they exist

ULT

5 Let them praise the name of Yahweh, for he commanded, and they were created.

UST

5 I want all of these to praise Yahweh because by commanding that they exist, he created them.

Psalms 148:6

he issued a decree that will never change

This could mean: (1) “he gave a command that is permanent” or (2) “he gave a command that they will not disobey.”

he issued

Alternate translation: “he gave”

Translation Words - ULT

- a decree

Translation Words - UST

- he commanded that they should be there

ULT

6 He has established them forever and ever; he given a decree and it will not pass away.

UST

6 He set them in place; he commanded that they should be there forever. They cannot disobey that command!

Psalms 148:7

all ocean depths

This phrase represents every creature that lives in the depths of the oceans. Alternate translation: “all creatures in the ocean depths” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Everything on the earth
- Yahweh

ULT

7 Praise Yahweh from the earth, sea monsters and all ocean depths,

UST

7 Everything on the earth, praise Yahweh! You huge creatures and everything else that is deep in the ocean,

Psalms 148:8

fire and hail, snow and clouds, stormy wind

The writer speaks to these natural phenomena as if they are people and commands them to praise Yahweh. (See: Personification)

stormy wind fulfilling his word

Alternate translation: “stormy wind that does what Yahweh commands”

Translation Words - ULT

- fire
- winds

Translation Words - UST

- fire
- winds

ULT

8 fire and hail, snow and clouds, stormy winds doing his word.

UST

8 fire and hail, snow and frost, and strong winds that obey what he commands, I tell all of you to praise Yahweh!

Psalms 148:9

The writer continues to speak to things that are not human as if they were people and commands them to praise Yahweh. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- fruit
- the cedars

Translation Words - UST

- fruit
- cedar trees

ULT

9 The mountains and all the hills, The fruit trees and all the cedars,

UST

9 Hills and mountains, fruit trees and cedar trees,

Psalms 148:10

animals wild and tame

The words “wild” and “tame” are opposites. Together they encompass all animals. Alternate translation: “all animals” (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- the beasts

Translation Words - UST

- wild animals

ULT

10 animals and all the beasts, reptiles and winged birds.

UST

10 all the wild animals and all tame animals, reptiles and other things that creep on the ground, and all the birds, I tell all of you to praise Yahweh!

Psalms 148:11

Connecting Statement:

The writer commands all people to praise Yahweh.

all nations

The word “nations” represents the people who live in those nations. Alternate translation: “people of every nation” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- kings of
- the earth
- the earth
- princes

Translation Words - UST

- You kings
- on this earth
- other
- you princes

ULT

11 kings of the earth and all the peoples, princes and all judges of the earth,

UST

11 You kings on this earth and all the people that you rule, you princes and all other rulers,

Psalms 148:12

young men and young women, elderly and children

The writer uses two merisms, one related to gender and one related to age, to represent every person. (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- young women
- the elderly
- the children

Translation Words - UST

- young women
- you old people
- children, everyone, praise Yahweh

ULT

12 Young men and also young women, the elderly along with the children.

UST

12 you young men and young women, you old people and children, everyone, praise Yahweh!

Psalms 148:13

the name of Yahweh, for his name alone

Here the word “name” represents Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, for he alone” (See: Metonymy)

his glory extends over the earth and the heavens

The writer speaks of Yahweh’s greatness as his glory being high above earth and heaven. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the name of
- his name
- Yahweh
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- His power controls everything
- he is
- on the earth

ULT

13 let them all praise the name of Yahweh, for his name alone is exalted; his glory extends over the earth and the heavens.

UST

13 I want them all to praise Yahweh because he is greater than anyone else. His power controls everything on the earth and in the heavens.

Psalms 148:14

He has lifted up the horn of his people

The writer speaks of strength as if it were the horn of an animal. Lifting up an animal horn was a symbolic action that represented military victory. Alternate translation: “He has made his people strong” or “He has given his people victory” (See: Metaphor and Symbolic Action)

for praise from all his faithful ones

Alternate translation: “so that all his faithful ones praise him”

the people near to him

The writer speaks of Yahweh loving his people as if his people were physically close to him. Alternate translation: “the people he loves” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

14 He has raised up the horn of his people praise from all his faithful ones, from the children of Israel, the people near to him. Praise Yahweh.

UST

14 He caused us, his people, to be strong so that we Israelite people who are very precious to him should praise him, So praise Yahweh!

Translation Words - ULT

- He has raised up
- of his people
- the people
- praise
- from the children of
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- He caused
- his people
- us
- so that
- we Israelite
- to him

Psalms 149

Psalm 149 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 149 is a worship psalm. It is the sixth in a series of seven worship psalms. (Psalms 144-150)

Special concepts in this chapter

Praise

The people of Israel should praise God and conquer the other nations.

Psalms 149:1

General Information:

The psalmist is speaking to all of God's people, so you should use the plural command form if your language has one. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Pronouns and Poetry and Parallelism)

a new song

This could mean: (1) "a song you have never sung before" or (2) a song no one has ever sung before.

sing his praise

Alternate translation: "praise him with songs"

Translation Words - ULT

- to Yahweh
- his praise
- in the assembly of

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- his faithful
- people

ULT

1 Praise Yahweh. Sing to Yahweh a new song – his praise in the assembly of the faithful ones.

UST

1 Praise Yahweh! Sing a new song to Yahweh; praise him whenever his faithful people gather together!

Psalms 149:2

rejoice in the one who made them

This could mean: (1) “rejoice because he made them” or (2) “rejoice because the one who made them is good.”

rejoice in their king

The words “their king” is likely a reference to God. This could mean: (1) “rejoice because he is their king” or (2) “rejoice because their king is good.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- Let...rejoice
- the children of
- Zion
- in their king

Translation Words - UST

- You Israelite people
- be glad because of what God, who created you
- You people of
- Jerusalem, rejoice because of what God
- your king

ULT

2 Let Israel rejoice in the one who made them; let the children of Zion rejoice in their king.

UST

2 You Israelite people, be glad because of what God, who created you, has done for you! You people of Jerusalem, rejoice because of what God, your king, has done for you!

Psalms 149:3

praise his name

The word “name” is a metonym for Yahweh himself. Alternate translation: “praise him” or “tell people how great he is” (See: Metonymy)

tambourine

a musical instrument with a head like a drum that can be hit and with pieces of metal around the side that sound when the instrument is shaken (See: Translate Unknowns)

Translation Words - ULT

- his name

Translation Words - UST

- and

ULT

3 Let them praise his name with dancing; let them play for him with tambourine and harp.

UST

3 Praise Yahweh by dancing, by beating tambourines, and by playing harps to praise him!

Psalms 149:4

glorifies the humble with salvation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **salvation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “glorifies the humble by saving them” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the humble

This can be restated to remove the nominal adjective. Alternate translation: “those who are humble” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- in his people

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- with his people

ULT

4 For Yahweh takes pleasure in his people; he glorifies the humble with salvation.

UST

4 Yahweh is pleased with his people; he honors humble people by helping them to defeat their enemies.

Psalms 149:5

on their beds

The translation can make explicit that this refers to when a person lies down at night to sleep in a bed. Alternate translation: “as they lie down to sleep at night” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

5 Let the faithful ones rejoice in this honor; let them shout for joy on their beds.

UST

5 Because they have won battles, God’s people should rejoice and sing joyfully all during the night!

Psalms 149:6

May the praises of God be in their mouths

The mouth represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “May they always be ready to praise God” (See: Synecdoche)

a two-edged sword in their hand

If swords are not known, use the name of a local weapon. The word “sword” is a metonym for being ready to fight in war. Alternate translation: “may they always be ready to go to war for him” (See: Ellipsis and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- and...swords
- in their hands

Translation Words - UST

- swords
- in their hands

ULT

6 May the exaltation of God be in their throats and two-edged swords in their hands

UST

6 They should shout loudly to praise God; but they should also hold sharp swords in their hands,

Psalms 149:7

the nations

The phrase “the nations” is a metonym for the people who live in the nations. Alternate translation: “the people of the nations” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- on the nations

Translation Words - UST

- of nations that

ULT

7 to do vengeance on the nations – acts of punishment on the peoples.

UST

7 ready to use them to defeat the soldiers of nations that do not worship God and to punish the people of those nations.

Psalms 149:8

chains

These are made of heavy metal and restrict the movement of prisoners.

shackles

a pair of chains or bands with a chain between that limits the movement of both a person's hands or feet.

Translation Words - ULT

- their kings

Translation Words - UST

- kings

ULT

8 to bind their kings with chains and their honored ones with iron shackles.

UST

8 They will fasten their kings and other leaders with iron chains.

Psalms 149:9

They will execute the judgment that is written

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **judgment**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “judge.” Alternate translation: “They will judge and punish the people of those nations as God wrote should be done” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- the judgment

Translation Words - UST

- judge and punish

ULT

9 to do the judgment against them that is written. This will be an honor for all his faithful ones. Praise Yahweh.

UST

9 They will judge and punish the people of those nations as God wrote should be done. Everyone else will honor God’s faithful people for doing that! Praise Yahweh!

Psalms 150

Psalm 150 General Notes

Type of psalm

Psalm 150 is a worship psalm. It is last in a series of worship psalms. (Psalms 144-150)

Special concepts in this chapter

Instruments

People should praise Yahweh with every type of musical instrument.

Psalms 150:1

General Information:

This focuses on praise or worship that is most commonly held in the temple. Parallelism is common in Hebrew poetry. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Praise God in his holy place

God's temple was often referred to as his holy place. This was the most common place to go to worship God.

ULT

1 Praise Yahweh. Praise God in his holy place; praise him in the mighty heavens.

UST

1 Praise Yahweh! Praise God in his temple! Praise him who is in his fortress in heaven!

Psalms 150:2

his mighty acts

"the great things he has done." God's **mighty acts** could mean: (1) natural such as thunderstorms and earthquakes or (2) miraculous such as healings and great victories in battle.

ULT

2 Praise him for his mighty acts; praise him for his surpassing greatness.

UST

2 Praise him for the mighty deeds that he has performed; praise him because he is very great!

Psalms 150:3

General Information:

This chunk focuses on praising or worshiping God with musical instruments and dance.

Translation Words - ULT

- the horn

Translation Words - UST

- trumpets loudly

ULT

3 Praise him with the blast of the horn;
praise him with lute and harp.

UST

3 Praise him by blowing trumpets loudly; praise him by playing harps and small stringed instruments!

Psalms 150:4

tambourines

A tambourine is a musical instrument with a head like a drum that can be hit and with pieces of metal around the side that sound when the instrument is shaken. (See: Translate Unknowns)

ULT

4 Praise him with tambourines and dancing; praise him with stringed instruments and wind instruments.

UST

4 Praise him by beating drums and by dancing. Praise him by playing stringed instruments and by playing flutes!

Psalms 150:5

cymbals

two thin, round metal plates that are hit together to make a loud sound (See: Translate Unknowns)

ULT

5 Praise him with loud cymbals; praise him with high sounding cymbals.

UST

5 Praise him by clashing cymbals; praise him by clashing very loud cymbals!

Psalms 150:6

General Information:

This verse is more than the end of this psalm. It is the closing statement for all of Book 5 of the Psalms, which starts at Psalm 107 and ends with Psalm 150.

everything that has breath

This is an exaggeration that calls on all people who are alive to praise God. (See: Hyperbole)

ULT

6 Let everything that has breath praise Yahweh. Praise Yahweh.

UST

6 I want all living creatures to praise Yahweh! Praise Yahweh!

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy

Version 32

Abstract Nouns

Description

This page answers the question: *What are abstract nouns and how do I deal with them in my translation?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
Sentence Structure

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, or situations. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as happiness, weight, unity, friendship, health, and reason. This is a translation issue because some languages may express a certain idea with an abstract noun, while others would need a different way to express it.

Remember that nouns are words that refer to a person, place, thing, or idea. Abstract nouns are the nouns that refer to ideas. These can be attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even relationships between those ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, creation, goodness, contentment, justice, truth, freedom, vengeance, slowness, length, weight, and many, many more.

Some languages, such as Biblical Greek and English, use abstract nouns a lot. They provide a way of giving names to actions or qualities. With names, people who speak these languages can talk about the concepts as though they were things. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, “I believe in the forgiveness of sin.”
But some languages do not use abstract nouns very much. In these languages, speakers may not have the two abstract nouns “forgiveness” and “sin,” but they would express the same meaning in other ways. For example, they would express, “I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned,” by using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas. Instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun. For example, “What is its **weight**?” could be expressed as “How much does it **weigh**?” or “How **heavy** is it?”

Examples From the Bible

> From **childhood** you have known the sacred writings ... (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)

The abstract noun “childhood” refers to when someone was a child.

> But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

The abstract nouns “godliness” and “contentment” refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun “gain” refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

> Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

The abstract noun “salvation” here refers to being saved.

> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)

The abstract noun “slowness” refers to the lack of speed with which something is done.

> He will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)

The abstract noun “purposes” refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun. Alternative translations are indented below the Scripture example.

> ... from **childhood** you have known the sacred writings ... (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)
>
> > Ever since **you were a child** you have known the sacred writings.
>
> But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)
>
> > But **being godly** and **content** is very **beneficial**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **are godly** and **content**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **honor and obey God** and when we are **happy with what we have**.
>
> Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)
>
> > Today the people in this house **have been saved** ... Today God **has saved** the people in this house ...
>
> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be. (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)
>
> > The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **moving slowly** to be.
>
> He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)
>
> > He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal **the things that people want to do and the reasons that they want to do them**.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:2; 2:5; 3:8; 4:5; 4:7; 4:8; 5:7; 6:4; 6:5; 9:1; 9:6; 10:3; 13:5; 14:4; 17:7; 18:18; 18:35; 18:46; 18:47; 20:4; 21:1; 21:3; 21:4; 21:7; 22:31; 23:4; 23:6; 24:1; 24:5; 25:5; 25:6; 25:7; 25:11; 25:17; 25:18; 25:21; 26:3; 27:9; 27:12; 27:13; 28:7; 28:8; 29:1; 29:2; 30:4; 30:5; 30:6; 30:7; 30:11; 31:7; 31:16; 31:19; 31:21; 31:22; 32:10; 33:5; 33:18; 33:22; 35:3; 35:8; 35:9; 35:12; 35:20; 35:23; 35:26; 35:28; 36:4; 36:5; 36:7; 36:10; 37:30; 37:39; 38:20; 38:22; 40:3; 40:10; 40:16; 43:2; 44:8; 44:13; 44:14; 44:24; 44:26; 45:4; 48:2; 48:9; 48:14; 49:3; 49:8; 50:23; 51:1; 52:1; 52:8; 57:1; 57:3; 59:10; 59:17; 60:3; 62:11; 62:12; 63:3; 66:20; 68:19; 68:29; 68:34; 69:5; 69:13; 69:16; 69:19; 69:25; 69:29; 69:30; 70:4; 71:13; 71:15; 71:18; 72:7; 72:14; 72:16; 73:3; 74:12; 76:6; 77:8; 77:14; 77:15; 78:1; 78:25; 79:5; 79:9; 81:1; 82:1; 84:11; 85:4; 85:7; 85:10; 85:11; 86:13; 86:15; 86:16; 88:1; 89:1; 89:16; 89:17; 89:24; 89:28; 89:32; 89:47; 89:49; 90:14; 90:16; 90:17; 91:4; 91:8; 91:15; 92:2; 92:4; 92:5; 94:15; 94:17; 94:18; 94:19; 96:2; 96:7; 96:8; 96:9; 96:13; 97:11; 98:1; 98:2; 98:3; 99:4; 100:5; 101:1; 101:3; 103:4; 103:11; 103:17; 106:1; 106:7; 107:1; 107:8; 107:15; 107:21; 107:31; 107:43; 108:4; 109:16; 109:21; 109:26; 111:10; 115:1; 116:1; 117:2; 118:1; 118:3; 118:21; 118:29; 119:39; 119:40; 119:64; 119:75; 119:76; 119:88; 119:104; 119:123; 119:124; 119:125; 119:134; 119:149; 119:155; 119:159; 119:174; 123:2;

123:3; 130:2; 136:1; 136:8; 138:2; 138:7; 138:8; 140:12; 141:5; 143:8; 143:12; 144:2; 145:8; 145:18; 146:3; 146:6; 147:11; 147:18; 149:4; 149:9)

Active or Passive

Some languages use both active and passive sentences. In active sentences, the subject does the action. In passive sentences, the subject is the one that receives the action. Here are some examples with their subjects bolded:

- Active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- Passive: **The house** was built in 2010.

This page answers the question: *What do active and passive mean, and how do I translate passive sentences?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Sentence Structure
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]

Translators whose languages do not use passive sentences will need to know how they can translate passive sentences that they find in the Bible. Other translators will need to decide when to use a passive sentence and when to use the active form.

Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms of sentences.

- In the active form, the subject does the action and is always mentioned.
- In the passive form, the action is done to the subject, and the one who does the action is not always mentioned.

In the examples of active and passive sentences below, we have bolded the subject.

- active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built by my father in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All languages use active forms. Some languages use passive forms, and some do not. Some languages use passive forms only for certain purposes, and the passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that use it.

Purposes for the Passive

- The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.
- The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
- The speaker does not know who did the action.

Translation Principles Regarding the Passive

- Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.
- Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

Examples From the Bible

> Then their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants **were killed**, and your servant Uriah the Hittite **was killed** too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULT)

This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

> When the men of the city arose early in the morning, and see, the altar of Baal **was torn down**. (Judges 6:28a ULT)

The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

> It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)

This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

Translation Strategies

If your language would use a passive form for the same purpose as in the passage that you are translating, then use a passive form. If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies that you might consider.

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."
(3) Use a different verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.

> A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21b ULT)
>
> > **The king's servants gave** Jeremiah a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."

> It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)
>
> > It would be better for him if **they were to put** a millstone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.
> > It would be better for him if **someone were to put** a heavy stone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.

(3) Use a different verb in an active sentence.

> A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)
>
> > He **received** a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Abstract Nouns
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-order]]

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:10; 9:13; 9:18; 9:19; 10:16; 12:8; 16:4; 16:6; 16:8; 18:7; 18:8; 18:15; 18:44; 18:46; 18:48; 19:11; 20:8; 21:7; 22:5; 22:6; 22:10; 22:14; 25:2; 25:3; 25:20; 27:6; 28:7; 29:3; 31:1; 31:17; 31:18; 31:22; 32:1; 32:2; 33:6; 33:16; 34:21; 34:22; 35:4; 35:26; 35:27; 36:2; 36:12; 37:17; 37:20; 37:22; 37:23; 37:25; 37:28; 37:33; 37:36; 37:38; 38:9; 40:5; 40:14; 44:11; 44:13; 44:22; 45:13; 45:14; 45:15; 45:17; 46:2; 46:5; 46:6; 46:10; 48:1; 49:14; 59:12; 60:4; 62:2; 62:6; 63:10; 63:11; 64:8; 65:1; 65:4; 66:17; 67:2; 68:1; 68:2; 69:6; 69:14; 69:23; 69:28; 70:2; 70:4; 71:1; 71:6; 71:13; 71:24; 72:15; 72:17; 72:18; 72:19; 72:20; 75:10; 76:5; 76:12; 77:2; 77:19; 78:61; 80:3; 80:7; 80:10; 80:19; 81:4; 81:15; 83:4; 83:17; 86:17; 87:3; 87:5; 88:11; 88:12; 89:2; 89:5; 89:7; 89:37; 89:52; 90:2; 90:7; 90:10; 92:7; 92:9; 92:13; 93:1; 93:2; 94:13; 96:4; 96:10; 97:11; 99:2; 101:7; 102:4; 102:18; 102:20; 103:14; 104:16; 104:30; 105:17; 105:18; 106:28; 106:31; 106:39; 106:42; 106:43; 106:48; 107:29; 107:39; 108:6; 109:7; 109:13; 109:14; 109:25; 109:28; 111:2; 111:4; 111:8; 112:2; 112:6; 112:9; 113:3; 115:15; 116:10; 118:15; 118:16; 119:67; 119:78; 119:80; 119:140; 119:141; 120:4; 128:1; 128:4; 129:5; 137:8; 141:6; 147:5; 148:5)

Apostrophe

Description

This page answers the question: *What is the figure of speech called an apostrophe?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

An apostrophe is a figure of speech in which a speaker turns his attention away from his listeners and speaks to someone or something that he knows cannot hear him. He does this to tell his listeners his message or feelings about that person or thing in a very strong way.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use apostrophe, and readers could be confused by it. They may wonder who the speaker is talking to, or think that the speaker is crazy to talk to things or people who cannot hear.

Examples from the Bible

> Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on you. (2 Samuel 1:21a ULT)

King Saul was killed on Mount Gilboa, and David sang a sad song about it. By telling these mountains that he wanted them to have no dew or rain, he showed how sad he was.

> Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those sent to you. (Luke 13:34a ULT)

Jesus was expressing his feelings for the people of Jerusalem in front of his disciples and a group of Pharisees. By speaking directly to Jerusalem as though its people could hear him, Jesus showed how deeply he cared about them.

> He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: "**Altar**, **altar**! This is what Yahweh says, 'See, ... on you they will burn human bones.'" (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)

The man of God spoke as if the altar could hear him, but he really wanted the king, who was standing there, to hear him.

Translation Strategies

If apostrophe would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. But if this way of speaking would be confusing to your people, let the speaker continue speaking to the people that are listening to him as he tells **them** his message or feelings about the people or thing that cannot hear him. See the example below.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

> He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: "**Altar**, **altar**! This is what Yahweh says, 'See, ... on you they will burn human bones.'" (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)
>
> > He said this about the altar: "This is what Yahweh says **about this altar.** 'See, ... they will burn people's bones on **it**.'"
>
> **Mountains of Gilboa**, let there not be dew or rain on **you.** (2 Samuel 1:21a ULT)
>
> > **As for these mountains of Gilboa**, let there not be dew or rain on **them**.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 48:7; 55:13; 68:35; 87:3; 116:19; 122:2; 122:6; 122:7; 122:8; 135:9; 137:5; 137:8; 139:19; 146:10)

Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Assumed knowledge is whatever a speaker assumes his audience knows before he speaks and gives them some kind of information. The speaker does not give the audience this information because he believes that they already know it.

This page answers the question: *How can I be sure that my translation communicates the assumed knowledge and implicit information along with the explicit information of the original message?*

When the speaker does give the audience information, he can do so in two ways. The speaker gives explicit information in what he states directly. Implicit Information is what the speaker does not state directly because he expects his audience to be able to learn it from other things he says.

Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is explicit information.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand this information. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called assumed knowledge.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. Implicit information is information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly.

Often, the audience understands this implicit information by combining what they already know (assumed knowledge) with the explicit information that the speaker tells them directly.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All three kinds of information are part of the speaker's message. If one of these kinds of information is missing, then the audience will not understand the message. Because the target translation is in a language that is very different from the biblical languages and is made for an audience that lives in a very different time and place than the people in the Bible, many times the assumed knowledge or the implicit information is missing from the message. In other words, modern readers do not know everything that the original speakers and hearers in the Bible knew. When these things are important for understanding the message, it is helpful if you include this information in the text or in a footnote.

Examples From the Bible

> Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.

Jesus did not directly say here "I am the Son of Man" but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

> Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in **Tyre and Sidon** which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But

> I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the **day of judgment** than for you. (Matthew 11:21-22 ULT)

Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.

An important piece of **implicit information** here is that the people he was speaking to would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged **because** they did not repent.

> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands when they eat bread**. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know. By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the message, along with any important implicit information that goes with the explicit information, then it is good to leave that knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because one of these is missing for them, then follow these strategies:

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

> Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.” (Matthew 8:20 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the foxes slept in their holes and birds slept in their nests.

> > Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes to live in**, and the birds of the sky **have nests to live in**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep.”
>
> It will be more tolerable for **Tyre and Sidon** at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the people of Tyre and Sidon were very, very wicked. This can be stated explicitly.
>

> > At the day of judgment, it will be more tolerable for **those cities of Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked**, than it will be for you. or At

> > the day of judgment, It will be more tolerable for those **wicked cities, Tyre and Sidon,** than for you.
>
> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands** when they eat bread. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that one of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating, which they must do to be righteous. It was not to remove germs from their hands to avoid sickness, as a modern reader might think.

> > Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual of righteousness** when they eat bread.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

> Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

The implicit information is that Jesus himself is the Son of Man. Other implicit information is that if the scribe wanted to follow Jesus, then, like Jesus, he would have to live without a house.

> > Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but **I, the Son of Man**, have **no home to rest in. If you want to follow me, you will live as I live**."
>
> It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The implicit information is that God would not only judge the people; he would punish them. This can be made explicit.

> > At the day of judgment, God will **punish Tyre and Sidon**, cities whose people were very wicked, **less severely than he will punish you**.
> > or:
> > At the day of judgment, God will **punish you more severely** than Tyre and Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked.

Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer says, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state some things explicitly in the translation that the original speaker or writer left unstated or implicit.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo]]

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:4; 2:2; 2:4; 2:7; 4:4; 5:1; 7:11; 9:12; 10:17; 14:5; 16:3; 17:15; 18:25; 18:45; 18:49; 19:6; 21:1; 21:12; 22:9; 22:10; 22:24; 22:25; 22:26; 24:2; 25:3; 25:15; 27:7; 28:5; 29:2; 34:1; 35:8; 35:21; 35:22; 35:25; 37:13; 37:32; 38:5; 38:9; 39:6; 40:7; 41:8; 41:11; 42:3; 42:6; 45:3; 45:9; 45:13; 46:3; 46:4; 46:10; 47:1; 47:5; 48:8; 49:6; 49:7; 50:11; 50:20; 50:21; 51:1; 51:16; 52:1; 55:19; 56:7; 56:9; 57:7; 57:8; 58:5; 59:4; 59:6; 59:10; 61:7; 63:9; 63:10; 63:11; 66:6; 66:18; 66:20; 67:2; 68:12; 68:21; 68:26; 68:30; 68:31; 69:10; 69:31; 71:10; 71:11; 71:17; 72:16; 73:8; 74:11; 74:13; 75:7; 78:9; 78:32; 78:70; 79:5; 79:11; 80:1; 80:14; 81:5; 81:7; 81:16; 83:8; 83:9; 86:8; 89:3; 89:10; 89:15; 89:17; 89:19; 89:40; 90:3; 90:16; 91:15; 94:3; 94:4; 94:10; 95:8; 96:9; 96:11; 99:1; 99:5; 101:8; 102:9; 102:14; 103:6; 103:14; 104:11; 104:17;

104:28; 104:29; 105:12; 105:17; 105:18; 105:23; 105:27; 105:37; 105:39; 105:40; 106:13; 106:16; 106:19; 106:20; 106:30; 106:39; 107:6; 107:10; 107:12; 107:13; 107:16; 107:17; 107:19; 107:23; 107:28; 107:40; 109:4; 109:16; 109:18; 109:24; 110:2; 110:3; 110:4; 110:5; 110:7; 115:5; 115:7; 115:8; 115:14; 116:13; 116:15; 116:16; 118:7; 118:19; 119:38; 119:45; 119:52; 119:57; 119:93; 119:120; 125:5; 126:2; 132:6; 132:8; 139:23; 141:1; 142:3; 146:4; 149:5)

Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors

An **extended metaphor** is an explicit metaphor that uses multiple images and multiple ideas at the same time. This is in contrast to a simple metaphor, which uses only a single Image and a single Idea. The difference between an extended metaphor and a complex metaphor is that an extended metaphor is explicitly stated by a writer/speaker, but a complex metaphor is not.

This page answers the question: *What is an extended metaphor?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Metaphor

Simile

Explanation of an Extended Metaphor

When using a metaphor, a writer/speaker uses a physical Image in order to express an abstract Idea about some immediate Topic, with at least one point of comparison between the Topic and the Image. In an extended metaphor, the writer/speaker explicitly states the Topic, and then describes multiple images and communicates multiple ideas.

In Isaiah 5:1b-7, the prophet Isaiah uses a vineyard (the **Image**) to express God's disappointment (the **Idea**) with the nation of Israel (the **Topic**) for their unfaithfulness to God and his covenant with them as his people. Farmers care for their gardens, and a farmer would feel disappointed if his vineyard produced bad fruit. If a vineyard produced only bad fruit for a long enough time, the farmer would eventually stop caring for it. We call this an extended metaphor because the prophet describes in detail multiple images relating to a vineyard as well as multiple aspects of God's disappointment.

> 1b My well beloved had a **vineyard** on a very fertile hill. 2 He **spaded it, removed the stones**, and **planted it** with an excellent kind of vine. He **built a tower** in the middle of it, and also **built a winepress**. **He waited for it to produce grapes, but it produced wild grapes**. 3 So now, inhabitant of Jerusalem and man of Judah; judge between me and my vineyard. 4 What more could have been done for my vineyard, that I have not done for it? **When I looked for it to produce grapes, why did it produce wild grapes**? 5 Now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I will remove the hedge; I will turn it into a pasture; I will break down its wall, and it will be trampled down. 6 I will lay it waste, and it will not be pruned nor hoed. Instead, briers and thorns will spring up. I will also command the clouds not to rain on it. 7 For **the vineyard of Yahweh of hosts is the house of Israel**, and the man of Judah his pleasant planting; **he waited for justice, but instead, there was killing**; **for righteousness, but, instead, a shout for help**. (Isa 5:1b-7 ULT)

Other Examples From the Bible

In Psalm 23, the psalmist uses the physical **Image** of a shepherd to describe the way that God (the **Topic**) shows great concern and care (the **Idea**) for his people. The psalmist describes multiple aspects of what shepherds do for sheep (leads them to pasture and to water, protects them, etc.). The psalmist also describes multiple aspects of how God takes care of him (gives him life, righteousness, comfort, etc.). Shepherds give sheep what they need, take them to safe places, rescue them, guide them, and protect them. What God does for his people is like these actions.

> 1 Yahweh is my shepherd; I will lack nothing.
> 2 He **makes me** to lie down in green pastures;
> he **leads me** beside tranquil water.
> 3 He **brings back** my life;
> he **guides me** along right paths for his name's sake.
> 4 Even though I walk through a valley of darkest shadow,

> I will not fear harm since you are with me;
> your rod and your staff comfort me. (Psalm 23:1-4 ULT)

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not realize that the images represent other things.
- People may not be familiar with the things that are used as images.
- Extended metaphors are often so profound that it would be impossible for a translator to show all of the meaning generated by the metaphor.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of the extended metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning more clear to the target audience than it was to the original audience.
- When someone uses an extended metaphor, the images are an important part of what he is trying to say.
- If the target audience is not familiar with some of the images, you will need to find some way of helping them understand the images so that they can understand the whole extended metaphor.

Translation Strategies

Consider using the same extended metaphor if your readers will understand it in the same way the original readers would have understood it. If not, here are some other strategies:

(1) If the target audience would think that the images should be understood literally, translate the metaphor as a simile by using words such as “like” or “as.” It may be enough to to do this in just the first sentence or two.
(2) If the target audience would not know the image, find a way of translating it so they can understand what the image is.
(3) If the target audience still would not understand, then state it clearly.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the target audience would think that the images should be understood literally, translate the metaphor as a simile by using words such as “like” or “as.” It may be enough to to do this in just the first sentence or two. See Psalm 23:1-2 as an example:

> Yahweh is **my shepherd**; I will lack nothing.
> He makes **me** to lie down in green pastures;
> **he leads me** beside tranquil water. (ULT)

Can be translated as:

> “Yahweh is **like** a shepherd to me, so I will lack nothing.
> **Like** a shepherd who makes his sheep lie down in green pastures and leads them by peaceful waters, Yahweh helps me to rest peacefully.”

(2) If the target audience would not know the image, find a way of translating it so they can understand what the image is.

> My well beloved had a **vineyard** on a very fertile hill.
> He **spaded** it, removed the stones, and planted it with **an excellent kind of vine**.
> He built **a tower** in the middle of it, and also built a **winepress**.
> He waited for it to produce grapes, but it only produced **wild grapes.** (Isaiah 5:1b-2 ULT)

May be translated as:

> My well beloved had a **grapevine garden** on a very fertile hill.
> He **dug up the ground** and removed the stones, and planted it with **the best grapevines**.
> He built a **watchtower** in the middle of it, and also built **a tank where he could crush the juice out of the grapes**.
> He waited for it to produce grapes, but it produced **wild grapes that were not good for making wine**.

(3) If the target audience still would not understand, then state it clearly.

> Yahweh is **my shepherd**; I will lack nothing. (Psalm 23:1 ULT)
>
> > "Yahweh **cares for me** like a shepherd that cares for his sheep, so I will lack nothing."
>
> For the vineyard of Yahweh of hosts **is** the house of Israel,
> and the men of Judah his pleasant planting;
> he waited for justice, but instead, there was killing;
> for righteousness, but, instead, a shout for help. (Isaiah 5:7 ULT)

Can be translated as:

> > For the vineyard of Yahweh of hosts **represents** the house of Israel,
> > and the men of Judah **are like** his pleasant planting;
> > he waited for justice, but instead, there was killing;
> > for righteousness, but, instead, a cry for help.

or as:

> > **So as a farmer stops caring for a grapevine garden that produces bad fruit**,
> > **Yahweh will stop protecting** Israel and Judah,
> > **because they do not do what is right.**
> > He waited for justice, but instead, there was killing;
> > for righteousness, but, instead, a cry for help.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(**Go back to:** Psalms 16:4; 23:1; 23:5)

Connecting Words and Phrases

Description

This page answers the question: *How do connecting words work to join parts of the text in different ways?*

As humans, we write our thoughts in phrases and sentences. We usually want to communicate a series of thoughts that are connected to each other in different ways. **Connecting words and phrases** show how these thoughts are related to each other. For example, we can show how the following thoughts are related by using the Connecting Words in bold type:

- It was raining, **so** I opened my umbrella.
- It was raining, **but** I did not have an umbrella. **So** I got very wet.

Connecting words or phrases can connect phrases or clauses within a sentence. They can connect sentences to each other. They can also connect entire chunks to one another in order to show how the chunk before relates to the chunk after the connecting word. Very often, the connecting words that connect entire chunks to one another are either conjunctions or adverbs.

> It was raining, but I did not have an umbrella, so I got very wet.
>
> **Now** I must change my clothes. Then I will drink a cup of hot tea and warm myself by the fire.

In the above example, the word **now** connects the two short chunks of text, showing the relationship between them. The speaker must change his clothes, drink hot tea, and warm himself because of something that happened earlier (that is, he got wet in the rain).

Sometimes people might not use a connecting word because they expect the context to help the readers understand the relationship between the thoughts. Some languages do not use connecting words as much as other languages do. They might say:

- It was raining. I did not have an umbrella. I got very wet.

You (the translator) will need to use the method that is most natural and clear in the target language. But in general, using connecting words whenever possible helps the reader to understand the ideas in the Bible most clearly.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You need to understand the relationship between paragraphs, between sentences, and between parts of sentences in the Bible, and how connecting words and phrases can help you to understand the relationship between the thoughts that they are connecting.
- Each language has its own ways of showing how thoughts are related.
- You need to know how to help readers understand the relationship between the thoughts in a way that is natural in your language.

Translation Principles

- You need to translate in a way that readers can understand the same relationship between thoughts that the original readers would have understood.
- Whether or not a connecting word is used is not as important as readers being able to understand the relationship between the ideas.

The Different Types of Connections

Listed below are different types of connections between ideas or events. These different types of connections can be indicated by using different connecting words. When we write or translate something, it is important to use the right connecting word so that these connections are clear for the reader. If you would like additional information, simply click the colored, hyperlinked word to be directed to a page containing definitions and examples for each type of connection.

- Sequential Clause — a time relationship between two events in which one happens and then the other happens.
- Simultaneous Clause — a time relationship between two or more events that occur at the same time.
- Background Clause — a time relationship in which the first clause describes a long event that is happening at the time when the beginning of the second event happens, which is described in the second clause.
- Exceptional Relationship — one clause describes a group of people or items, and the other clause excludes one or more items or people from the group.
- Hypothetical Condition — the second event will only take place if the first one takes place. Sometimes what takes place is dependent on the actions of other people.
- Factual Condition — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain or true, so that the condition is guaranteed to happen.
- Contrary-to-Fact Condition — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain that it is not true. See also: Hypothetical Statements.
- Goal Relationship — a logical relationship in which the second event is the purpose or goal of the first.
- Reason and Result Relationship — a logical relationship in which one event is the reason for the other event, the result.
- Contrast Relationship — one item is being described as different or in opposition to another.

Examples from the Bible

> I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT)

The word “instead” introduces something that contrasts with what was said before. The contrast here is between what Paul did not do and what he did do. The word “then” introduces a sequence of events. It introduces something that Paul did after he returned to Damascus.

> **Therefore,** whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

The word “therefore” links this section with the section before it, signaling that the section that came before gave the reason for this section. “Therefore” usually links sections larger than one sentence. The word “and” links only two actions within the same sentence, that of breaking commandments and teaching others. In this verse the word “but” contrasts what one group of people will be called in God’s kingdom with what another group of people will be called.

> We place nothing as a stumbling block in front of anyone, **so that** our ministry might not be discredited. **Instead**, we commend ourselves in everything as God’s servants. (2 Corinthians 6:3-4 ULT)

Here the words “so that” connect what follows as the reason for what came before; the reason that Paul does not place stumbling blocks is that he does not want his ministry brought into disrepute. “Instead” contrasts what Paul does (prove by his actions that he is God’s servant) with what he said he does not do (place stumbling blocks).

General Translation Strategies

See each type of Connecting Word above for specific strategies

If the way the relationship between thoughts is shown in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, then consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).

(2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be strange to use one and people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.

(3) Use a different connecting word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).

> Jesus said to them, “Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.” Then immediately they left the nets and followed him. (Mark 1:17-18 ULT)

They followed Jesus because he told them to. Some translators may want to mark this clause with the connecting word “so.”

> > Jesus said to them, “Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.” **So**, immediately they left the nets and followed him.

(2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be odd to use one, and if people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.

> Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Some languages would prefer not to use connecting words here because the meaning is clear without them and using them would be unnatural. They might translate like this:

> > Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments, teaching others to do so as well, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. Whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

> I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT) (Galatians 1:16-18 ULT)

Some languages might not need the words “instead” or “then” here. They might translate like this:

> > I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me. I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. After three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days.

(3) Use a different connecting word.

> Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Instead of a word like “therefore,” a language might need a phrase to indicate that there was a section before it that gave the reason for the section that follows. Also, the word “but” is used here because of the contrast between the two groups of people. But in some languages, the word “but” would show that what comes after it is surprising because of what came before it. So “and” might be clearer for those languages. They might translate like this:

> **Because of that**, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **And** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 90:9; 119:79)

Copy or Borrow Words

Description

This page answers the question: *What does it mean to borrow words from another language and how can I do it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Translate Unknowns

Sometimes the Bible includes things that are not part of your culture and for which your language may not have a word. The Bible also includes people and places for which you may not have names.

When that happens you can "borrow" the word from the Bible in a familiar language and use it in your translation in your own language. This means that you basically copy it from the other language. This page tells how to "borrow" words. (There are also other ways to translate words for things that are not in your language. See Translate Unknowns.)

Examples From the Bible

> Seeing one fig tree along the roadside, he went to it. (Matthew 21:19a ULT)

If there are no fig trees where your language is spoken, there might not be a name for this kind of tree in your language.

> Above him were the **seraphim**; each one had six wings; with two each covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. (Isaiah 6:2 ULT)

Your language might not have a name for this kind of creature.

> The declaration of the word of Yahweh to Israel by the hand of **Malachi**. (Malachi 1:1 ULT)

Malachi might not be a name that people who speak your language use.

Translation Strategies

There are several things to be aware of when borrowing words from another language.

- Different languages use different scripts, such as the Hebrew, Greek, Latin, Cyrillic, Devanagari, and Korean scripts. These scripts use different shapes to represent the letters in their alphabets.
- Languages that use the same script might pronounce the letters in that script differently. For example, when speaking German, people pronounce the letter "j" the same way that people pronounce the letter "y" when speaking English.
- Languages do not all have the same sounds or combinations of sounds. For example, many languages do not have the soft "th" sound in the English word "think," and some languages cannot start a word with a combination of sounds like "st" as in "stop."

There are several ways to borrow a word.

(1) If your language uses a different script from the language you are translating from, you can simply substitute each letter shape with the corresponding letter shape of the script of your language.
(2) You can spell the word as the Other Language spells it, and pronounce it the way your language normally pronounces those letters.
(3) You can pronounce the word similarly to the way the Other Language does, and adjust the spelling to fit the rules of your language.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If your language uses a different script from the language you are translating from, you can simply substitute each letter shape with the corresponding letter shape of the script of your language.

> .A man's name in Hebrew letters — צְפַנְיָה
>
> > "Zephaniah" — The same name in Roman letters

(2) You can spell the word as the Other Language spells it, and pronounce it the way your language normally pronounces those letters.

> Zephaniah — This is a man's name.
>
> > "Zephaniah" — The name as it is spelled in English, but you can pronounce it according to the rules of your language.

(3) You can pronounce the word similarly to the way the Other Language does, and adjust the spelling to fit the rules of your language.

> Zephaniah — If your language does not have the "z," you could use "s." If your writing system does not use "ph" you could use "f." Depending on how you pronounce the "i" you could spell it with "i" or "ai" or "ay."
>
> > "Sefania"
>
> > "Sefanaia"
>
> > "Sefanaya"

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Psalms; Psalms 52:5; 53:1; 56:1; 57:1; 60:1; 88:1)

Direct and Indirect Quotations

Description

This page answers the question: *What are direct and indirect quotations?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Pronouns
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-quotations]]

There are two kinds of quotations: direct quotations and indirect quotations.

A direct quotation occurs when someone reports what another person said from the viewpoint of that original speaker. People usually expect that this kind of quotation will represent the original speaker's exact words. In the example below, John would have said "I" when referring to himself, so the narrator, who is reporting John's words, uses the word "I" in the quotation to refer to John. To show that these are John's exact words, many languages put the words between quotation marks: "".

- John said, "**I** do not know at what time **I** will arrive."

An indirect quotation occurs when a speaker reports what someone else said, but in this case, the speaker is reporting it from his own point of view instead and not from the original person's point of view. This kind of quotation usually contains changes in pronouns, and it often includes changes in time, in word choices, and in length. In the example below, the narrator refers to John as "he" in the quotation and uses the word "would" to replace the future tense, indicated by "will."

- John said that **he** did not know at what time **he** would arrive.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages, reported speech can be expressed by either direct or indirect quotations. In other languages, it is more natural to use one than the other. There may be a certain meaning implied by using one rather than the other. So for each quotation, translators need to decide whether it is best to translate it as a direct quotation or as an indirect quotation.

Examples From the Bible

The verses in the examples below contain both direct and indirect quotations. In the explanation below the verse, we have marked in bold the words that are quoted.

> And he commanded him to tell no one, but, "Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them." (Luke 5:14 ULT)

- Indirect quote: He commanded him **to tell no one**,
- Direct quote: but told him, "**Go, show yourself to the priest ...**"

> And being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God was coming, he answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, 'Look, here it is!' or 'There it is!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you." (Luke 17:20-21 ULT)

- Indirect quote: Being asked by the Pharisees **when the kingdom of God was coming,**
- Direct quote: he answered them and said, "**The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, 'Look. here it is!' or 'There it is!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you.**"
- Direct quotes: Neither will they say, '**Look, here it is!**' or, '**There it is!**'

Translation Strategies

If the kind of quote used in the source text would work well in your language, consider using it. If the kind of quote used in that context is not natural for your language, follow these strategies.

(1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

> And he commanded him to tell no one, but, "**Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.**" (Luke 5:14 ULT)
>
> > He commanded him to tell no one, but **to go and show himself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for his cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them**.

(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

> And he commanded him **to tell no one,** but, "Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them." (Luke 5:14 ULT)
>
> > He commanded him, "**Tell no one**. But go and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_quotations.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Quotes within Quotes

(**Go back to:** Psalms 89:26)

Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding

Description

This page answers the question: *When a phrase is used with a noun, what is the difference between phrases that distinguish the noun from others and phrases that simply inform or remind?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
Sentence Structure

In some languages, phrases that modify a noun can be used with the noun for two different purposes. They can either (1) distinguish the noun from other similar items, or (2) they can give more information about the noun. That information could be new to the reader, or a reminder about something the reader might already know. Other languages use modifying phrases with a noun only for distinguishing the noun from other similar things. When people who speak these languages hear a modifying phrase along with a noun, they assume that its function is to distinguish one item from another similar item.

Some languages use a comma to mark the difference between (1) making a distinction between similar items and (2) giving more information about an item. Without the comma, the sentence below communicates that it is making a distinction:

- Mary gave some of the food to **her sister who was very thankful**.
  - If her sister was usually thankful, the phrase “who was thankful” could distinguish this sister of Mary’s from another sister who was not usually thankful.

With the comma, the sentence is giving more information:

- Mary gave some of the food to **her sister, who was very thankful**.
  - This same phrase can be used to give us more information about Mary’s sister. It tells us about how Mary’s sister responded when Mary gave her the food. In this case it does not distinguish one sister from another sister.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Many source languages of the Bible use phrases that modify a noun both for distinguishing the noun from another similar item and also for giving more information about the noun. You (the translator) must be careful to understand which meaning the author intended in each case.
- Some languages use phrases that modify a noun only for distinguishing the noun from another similar item. When translating a phrase that is used for giving more information, translators who speak these languages will need to separate the phrase from the noun. Otherwise, people who read it or hear it will think that the phrase is meant to distinguish the noun from other similar items.

Examples From the Bible

Examples of words and phrases that are used to distinguish one item from other possible items:

(These usually do not cause any problem in translation.)

> The curtain is to separate **the holy place** from **the most holy place**. (Exodus 26:33b ULT)

The words “holy” and “most holy” distinguish two different places from each other and from any other place.

> A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to **the woman who bore him**. (Proverbs 17:25 ULT)

The phrase “who bore him” distinguishes which woman the son is bitterness to. He is not bitterness to all women, but to his mother.

Examples of words and phrases that are used to give added information or a reminder about an item:

(These are a translation issue for languages that do not use these.)

> ... for **your righteous judgments** are good. (Psalm 119:39b ULT)

The word “righteous” simply reminds us that God’s judgments are righteous. It does not distinguish his righteous judgments from his unrighteous judgments, because all of his judgments are righteous.

> How can Sarah, **who is 90 years old**, bear a son? (Genesis 17:17b ULT)

The phrase “who is 90 years old” is the reason that Abraham did not think that Sarah could bear a son. He was not distinguishing one woman named Sarah from another woman named Sarah who was a different age, and he was not telling anyone something new about her age. He simply did not think that a woman who was that old could bear a child.

> I will wipe away mankind **whom I have created** from the surface of the earth. (Genesis 6:7 ULT)

The phrase “whom I have created” is a reminder of the relationship between God and mankind. It is the reason God had the right to wipe away mankind. There is not another mankind that God did not create.

Translation Strategies

If readers would understand the purpose of a phrase with a noun, then consider keeping the phrase and the noun together. For languages that use words or phrases with a noun only to distinguish one item from another, here are some strategies for translating phrases that are used to inform or remind.

(1) Put the information in another part of the sentence and add words that show its purpose.
(2) Use one of your language’s ways for expressing that this is just added information. It may be by adding a small word, or by changing the way the voice sounds. Sometimes changes in the voice can be shown with punctuation marks, such as parentheses or commas.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Put the information in another part of the sentence and add words that show its purpose.

> I hate those who serve **worthless** idols (Psalm 31:6 ULT)

By saying “worthless idols,” David was commenting about all idols and giving his reason for hating those who serve them. He was not distinguishing worthless idols from valuable idols.
>

> > **Because idols are worthless**, I hate those who serve them.
>
> ... for your **righteous** judgments are good. (Psalm 119:39b ULT)
>
> > ... for your judgments are good **because they are righteous**.
>
> Can Sarah, **who is 90 years old**, bear a son? (Genesis 17:17b ULT)

The phrase “who is 90 years old” is a reminder of Sarah’s age. It tells why Abraham was asking the question. He did not expect that a woman who was that old could bear a child.
>

> > Can Sarah bear a son **even when she is 90 years old**?

I will call on Yahweh, **who is worthy to be praised**. (2 Samuel 22:4a ULT) There is only one Yahweh. The phrase “who is worthy to be praised” gives a reason for calling on Yahweh.

> > I will call on Yahweh, because **he is worthy to be praised**

(2) Use one of your language’s ways for expressing that this is just added information.

> You are my Son, **whom I love**. I am pleased with you. (Luke 3:22 ULT)
>
> > You are my Son. **I love you** and I am pleased with you.
>
> > **Receiving my love**, you are my Son. I am pleased with you.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Double Negatives

(**Go back to:** Psalms 31:6; 69:31)

Double Negatives

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of "not." Double negatives mean very different things in different languages. To translate sentences that have double negatives accurately and clearly, you need to know what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express this idea in your language.

This page answers the question: *What are double negatives?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
Sentence Structure

Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning "not." Examples in English are "no," "not," "none," "no one," "nothing," "nowhere," "never," "nor," "neither," and "without." Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean "not," such as the bolded parts of these words: "**un**happy," "**im**possible," and "use**less**." Some other kinds of words also have a negative meaning, such as "lack" or "reject," or even "fight" or "evil."

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each have a negative meaning.

> We did this **not** because we have **no** authority ... (2 Thessalonians 3:9a ULT)
>
> And this was **not** done **without** an oath! (Hebrews 7:20a ULT)
>
> Be sure of this—the wicked person will **not** go **un**punished. (Proverbs 11:21a ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one, creating a positive sentence. So, "He is not unintelligent" means "He is intelligent."
- In some languages, such as French and Spanish, two negative words in a clause do not cancel each other to become a positive. The Spanish sentence, "No vi a nadie," literally says "I did not see no one." It has both the word 'no' next to the verb and 'nadie,' which means "no one." The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, "I did not see anyone."
- In some languages, a double negative creates a stronger negative statement.
- In some languages, a double negative creates a positive sentence, but it is a weak statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" means, "He is somewhat intelligent."
- In some languages, including the languages of the Bible, a double negative can produce a stronger positive meaning than a simple positive statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" can mean "He is very intelligent." In this case, the double negative is actually the figure of speech called litotes.

Biblical Greek can do all of the above. So to translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know what each double negative means in the Bible and how to express the same idea in your language.

Examples From the Bible

The Greek of John 15:5 says:

> χωρὶς ἐμοῦ **οὐ** δύνασθε ποιεῖν **οὐδέν**
>
> Without me **not** you can do **nothing**

We cannot reproduce this double negative in the English ULT because in English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one. In English, and perhaps in your language, we need to choose only one of the negatives and say either:

Without me, you can do **nothing**.

or:

Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

> ... in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)

This means “in order to be fruitful.”

> A prophet is **not without** honor (Mark 6:4 ULT)

This means "a prophet is honored."

> I do **not** want you to be **ignorant**. (1 Corinthians 12:1)

This means "I want you to be knowledgeable."

Translation Strategies

If the way that the double negative is used in the Bible is natural and has the same meaning as in your language, consider using it in the same way. Otherwise, you could consider these strategies:

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.

(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

> For we do **not** have a high priest who **cannot** feel sympathy for our weaknesses. (Hebrews 4:15a ULT)
>
> > “For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses.”

> ... in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)
>
> > “... so that they may be fruitful.”

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.

> χωρὶς ἐμοῦ **οὐ** δύνασθε ποιεῖν **οὐδέν**
>
> Without me **not** you can do **nothing** (John 15:5)

> > Without me, you can do **nothing**.
>
> or:
>
> Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

> ...ἰῶτα ἓν ἢ μία κεραία **οὐ μὴ** παρέλθῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου (Matthew 5:18)
>
> ...iota one or one serif **not not** may pass away from the law
>
> > ...**not even** one iota or one serif may pass away from the law
> >
> > or:
> >
> > ...**certainly no** iota or serif may pass away from the law

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]

(**Go back to:** Psalms 19:6; 21:2; 22:5; 102:17; 102:27; 105:37; 121:3; 121:4)

Doublet

Description

This page answers the question: *What are doublets and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

We are using the word “doublet” to refer to two words or phrases that are used together and either mean the same thing or mean very close to the same thing. Often they are joined with the word “and.” Unlike Hendiadys, in which one of the words modifies the other, in a doublet the two words or phrases are equal and are used to emphasize or intensify the one idea that is expressed by the two words or phrases.

A very similar issue is the repetition of the same word or phrase for emphasis, usually with no other words between them. Because these figures of speech are so similar and have the same effect, we will treat them here together.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages people do not use doublets. Or they may use doublets, but only in certain situations, so a doublet might not make sense in their language in some verses. People might think that the verse is describing two ideas or actions, when it is only describing one. In this case, translators may need to find some other way to express the meaning expressed by the doublet.

Examples From the Bible

> He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)

The bolded words mean the same thing. Together they mean the people were spread out.

> He attacked two men **more righteous** and **better** than himself. (1 Kings 2:32b ULT)

This means that they were “much more righteous” than he was.

> You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)

This means that they had decided to lie, which is another way of saying that they intended to deceive people.

> … like of a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)

This means that he was like a lamb that did not have any defect—not even one.

> Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, **“Master! Master!** We are perishing!” (Luke 8:24 ULT)

The repetition of “Master” means that the disciples called to Jesus urgently and continually.

Translation Strategies

If a doublet would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

(1) Translate only one of the words or phrases.

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words or phrases and add a word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate only one of the words.

> You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)
>
> > "You have decided to prepare **false** things to say."

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words and add a word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."

> He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)
>
> > "He has one people **very spread out**."

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

> ... like a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)
>
> • English can emphasize this with "any" and "at all."
>
> > "... like a lamb **without any blemish at all**."

> Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, **"Master! Master!** We are perishing!" (Luke 8:24 ULT)
>
> > Then they approached {and} woke him up, **urgently shouting, "Master!**
> > We are perishing!"

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:8; 8:5; 10:15; 18:2; 18:7; 20:2; 20:8; 21:13; 22:17; 22:24; 25:5; 26:2; 27:2; 27:9; 31:3; 31:7; 32:8; 35:10; 35:23; 35:26; 37:14; 37:21; 39:2; 40:1; 40:16; 40:17; 41:13; 42:7; 43:5; 44:3; 44:16; 44:24; 45:15; 51:8; 57:4; 61:1; 62:10; 64:6; 65:5; 68:3; 68:35; 70:4; 70:5; 72:13; 72:14; 73:22; 73:26; 74:21; 76:4; 77:7; 77:9; 77:12; 77:16; 77:19; 78:56; 78:57; 90:6; 91:1; 93:4; 95:9; 98:1; 101:5; 104:1; 104:25; 107:10; 107:14; 109:2; 109:22; 111:1; 112:3; 115:1; 118:17; 118:24; 119:60; 119:105; 119:163; 121:4; 128:2; 135:9; 140:5; 142:1; 142:2; 144:1; 144:3; 147:19)

Ellipsis

Description

This page answers the question: *What is ellipsis ?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
Sentence Structure

An ellipsis[1] occurs when a speaker or writer leaves out one or more words that normally should be in the sentence. The speaker or writer does this because he knows that the hearer or reader will understand the meaning of the sentence and supply the words in his mind when he hears or reads the words that are there. For example:

> So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, **nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous**. (Psalm 1:5 ULT)

There is ellipsis in the second part because “nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous” is not a complete sentence. The speaker assumes that the hearer will understand what it is that sinners will not do in the assembly of the righteous by filling in the action from the previous clause. With the action filled in, the complete sentence would read:

> > So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **will** sinners **stand** in the assembly of the righteous.

[1] English has a punctuation symbol which is also called an ellipsis. It is a series of three dots (...) used to indicate an intentional omission of a word, phrase, sentence or more from text without altering its original meaning. This translationAcademy article is not about the punctuation mark, but about the concept of omission of words that normally should be in the sentence.

Two Types of Ellipsis

A Relative Ellipsis happens when the reader has to supply the omitted word or words from the context. Usually the word is in the previous sentence, as in the example above.
An Absolute Ellipsis happens when the omitted word or words are not in the context, but the phrases are common enough in the language that the reader is expected to supply what is missing from this common usage or from the nature of the situation.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know that there is information missing that the writer expects them to fill in. Or readers may understand that there is information missing, but they may not know what information is missing because they do not know the original biblical language, culture, or situation as the original readers did. In this case, they may fill in the wrong information. Or readers may misunderstand the ellipsis if they do not use ellipsis in the same way in their language.

Examples From the Bible

Relative Ellipsis

> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox**. (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

The writer wants his words to be few and to make good poetry. The full sentence with the information filled in would be:

> > He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and **he makes** Sirion **skip** like a young ox.
>
> Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**not as unwise but as wise**. (Ephesians 5:15b ULT)

The information that the reader must understand in the second parts of these sentences can be filled in from the first parts:

> > Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**walk** not as unwise but **walk** as wise,

Absolute Ellipsis

> Then when he had come near, he asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And so he said, “Lord, **that I might recover my sight**.” (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)

It seems that the man answered in an incomplete sentence because he wanted to be polite and not directly ask Jesus for healing. He knew that Jesus would understand that the only way he could receive his sight would be for Jesus to heal him. The complete sentence would be:

> > “Lord, **I want you to heal me so** that I might receive my sight.”
>
> To Titus, a true son in our common faith. Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior. (Titus 1:4 ULT)

The writer assumes that the reader will recognize this common form of a blessing or wish, so he does not need to include the full sentence, which would be:

> > To Titus, a true son in our common faith. **May you receive** grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

> So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **sinners in the assembly** of the righteous. (Psalm 1:5 ULT)
>
> > So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and **sinners will not stand in the assembly** of the righteous.
>
> Then when he had come near, he asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And so he said, “Lord, **that I might recover my sight**.” (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)
>
> > Then when the man was near, Jesus asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” He said, “Lord, **I want you to heal me** that I might receive my sight.”
>
> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox**. (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and **he makes** Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:5; 19:4; 19:10; 20:7; 26:9; 27:9; 29:6; 31:10; 31:13; 33:11; 35:17; 36:10; 40:9; 41:5; 44:3; 47:5; 48:6; 49:11; 50:10; 57:10; 64:2; 67:2; 68:33; 69:8; 69:14; 69:28; 69:34; 71:4; 71:18; 71:23; 72:1; 72:2; 72:6; 72:17; 74:23; 75:4; 78:69; 80:10; 84:3; 84:10; 88:11; 88:12; 89:32; 89:36; 89:38; 90:3; 91:3; 92:2; 96:13; 97:11; 98:7; 98:9; 100:5; 103:7; 104:4; 104:14; 105:5; 105:9; 105:27; 106:5; 106:17; 107:3; 109:19; 110:4; 112:5; 114:1; 114:2; 114:7; 114:8; 115:1; 115:17; 116:8; 119:41; 121:6; 126:2; 132:8; 135:4; 141:9; 144:1; 146:10; 147:1; 147:9; 147:19; 148:4; 149:6)

Euphemism

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a euphemism?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

> ... they found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)

This means that Saul and his sons "were dead." It is a euphemism because the important thing was not that Saul and his sons had fallen but that they were dead. Sometimes people do not like to speak directly about death because it is unpleasant.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

Examples From the Bible

> ... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT)

The original hearers would have understood that Saul went into the cave to use it as a toilet, but the writer wanted to avoid offending or distracting them, so **he did not say specifically** what Saul did or what he left in the cave.

> But Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I have not **known a man**?" (Luke 1:34 ULT)

In order **to be polite**, Mary uses a euphemism to say that she has never had sexual intercourse with a man.

Translation Strategies

If euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

> ... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT) — Some languages might use euphemisms like these:
>
> > "... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **dig a hole**"
> >
> > "... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **have some time alone**"
>
> But Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I have not **known a man**?" (Luke 1:34 ULT)

> > But Mary said to the angel, “How will this be, since I have not **slept with a man**?”

(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

> They found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)
>
> > “They found Saul and his sons **dead** on Mount Gilboa.”

(**Go back to:** Psalms 13:3; 41:8; 45:11; 49:17; 49:19; 71:10; 76:5; 76:6; 78:31; 78:33; 90:5; 90:10; 94:17; 106:11; 106:38; 115:17; 119:87; 143:7; 146:4)

Exclamations

Description

This page answers the question: *What are ways of translating exclamations?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

Exclamations are words or sentences that show strong feeling such as surprise, joy, fear, or anger. In the ULT and UST, they usually have an exclamation mark (!) at the end. The mark shows that it is an exclamation. The situation and the meaning of what the people said helps us understand what feelings they were expressing. In the example below from Matthew 8, the speakers were terribly afraid. In the example from Matthew 9, the speakers were amazed, because something happened that they had never seen before.

> Save us, Lord; we are about to die! (Matthew 8:25b ULT)

> When the demon had been driven out, the mute man spoke. The crowds were astonished and said, “This has never been seen before in Israel!” (Matthew 9:33 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages have different ways of showing that a sentence communicates strong emotion.

Examples From the Bible

Some exclamations have a word that shows feeling. The sentences below have “Oh” and “Ah.” The word “oh” here shows the speaker’s amazement.

> **Oh**, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! (Romans 11:33 ULT)

The word “Alas” below shows that Gideon was very frightened.

> When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented, “**Alas**, O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!” (Judges 6:22 ULT)
>
> Some exclamations start with a question word such as “how” or “why,” even though they are not questions. The sentence below shows that the speaker is amazed at how unsearchable God’s judgments are.
>
> **How** unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering! (Romans 11:33b ULT)

Some exclamations in the Bible do not have a main verb. The exclamation below shows that the speaker is disgusted with the person he is speaking to.

> You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is “is” or “are.”

(2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling.

(3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.

(4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.

(5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is "is" or "are."

> You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)
>
> > "You **are** such a worthless person!"
>
> Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! (Romans 11:33b ULT)
>
> > "Oh, the riches of the wisdom and the knowledge of God **are** so deep!"

(2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling. In the first suggested translation below, the word "wow" shows that they were astonished. In the second suggested translation, the expression "Oh no" shows that something terrible or frightening has happened.

> They were extremely astonished, saying, "He has done everything well. He even makes the deaf hear and the mute speak." (Mark 7:37 ULT)
>
> > "They were extremely astonished, saying, '**Wow**! He has done everything well. He even makes the deaf to hear and the mute to speak.'"
>
> Alas, oh my Lord Yahweh! For because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face! (Judges 6:22b ULT)
>
> > "**Oh no**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"

(3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.

> "**Alas,** O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!" (Judges 6:22 ULT)
>
> > "Lord Yahweh, **what will happen to me**? For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"
> > "**Help**, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"

(4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.

> How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering! (Romans 11:33b ULT)
>
> > "His judgments are **so** unsearchable and his ways are **far** beyond discovering!"

(5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

> When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented, "**Alas,** O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!" (Judges 6:22 ULT)
>
> > Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh. **He was terrified** and said, "**Alas**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"

(**Go back to:** Psalms 3:1; 8:9; 14:7; 35:21; 35:25; 40:15; 53:6; 55:6; 107:8; 107:15; 107:21; 107:31; 118:29; 136:1)

Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

Description

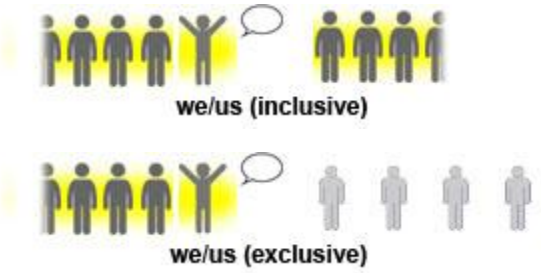
This page answers the question: *What are the exclusive and inclusive forms of "we"?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Pronouns

Some languages have more than one form of "we": an inclusive form that means "I and you" and an exclusive form that means "I and someone else but not you." The exclusive form excludes the person being spoken to. The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for "us," "our," "ours," and "ourselves." Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these. Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms for these words will need to understand what the speaker meant so that they can decide which form to use.

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive "we" and the exclusive "we" refer to.



Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for "we." If your language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of "we," then you will need to understand what the speaker meant so that you can decide which form of "we" to use.

Examples From the Bible

Exclusive

> They said, "There are not more than five loaves of bread and two fish with us—unless **we** go and buy food for all these people." (Luke 9:13 ULT)

In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food. They were speaking to Jesus, but Jesus was not going to buy food. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" would use the **exclusive** form there.

> **We** have seen it, and **we** bear witness to it. **We** are announcing to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and which has been made known to **us**. (1 John 1:2 ULT)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **exclusive** forms in this verse.

Inclusive

> The shepherds said one to each other, "Let **us** now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to **us**." (Luke 2:15b ULT)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said "us," they were including the people they were speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

> Now it happened that on one of those days, he indeed got into a boat with his disciples, and he said to them, "Let **us** go over to the other side of the lake." So they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULT)

When Jesus said "us," he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

Next we recommend you learn about:

When Masculine Words Include Women

(**Go back to:** Psalms 20:5; 20:7; 20:8; 62:8; 65:4; 66:6; 66:9; 68:28; 68:29; 89:17; 137:1; 137:2)

First, Second or Third Person

Normally a speaker refers to himself as "I" and the person he is speaking to as "you." Sometimes in the Bible a speaker refers to himself or to the person he is speaking to with terms other than "I" or "you."

This page answers the question: *What are first, second, and third person, and how do I translate when a third person form does not refer to the third person?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo]]
Pronouns

Description

- First person — This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns "I" and "we." (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- Second person — This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun "you." (Also: your, yours)
- Third person — This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns "he," "she," "it," and "they." (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like "the man" or "the woman" are also third person.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses the third person to refer to himself or to the people he is speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant "I" or "you."

Examples From the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of "I" or "me" to refer to themselves.

> But David said to Saul, "**Your servant** used to keep **his** father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34 ULT)

David referred to himself in the third person as "your servant" and used "his." He was calling himself Saul's servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said,
> "... Do you have an arm like **God's**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?" (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

God referred to himself in the third person with the words "God's" and "his." He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people use the third person instead of "you" or "your" to refer to the person or people they are speaking to.

> Abraham answered and said, "Look, I have undertaken to speak to my Lord, even though I am only dust and ashes!" (Genesis 18:27 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as "My Lord" rather than as "you." He did this to show his humility before God.

> So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

After saying "each of you," Jesus used the third person "his" instead of "your."

Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean "I" or "you" would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you."

(2) Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you."

> But David said to Saul, "**Your servant** used to keep **his** father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34)
>
> > But David said to Saul, "**I, your servant**, used to keep **my** father's sheep."

(2) Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.

> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like **God's**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?" (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)
>
> > Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like **mine**? Can you thunder with a voice like **mine**?"
>
> So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)
>
> > So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **your** brother from your heart.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Forms of You

(**Go back to:** Psalms 5:6; 9:1; 18:50; 19:11; 19:13; 20:6; 22:24; 22:25; 22:27; 26:1; 27:9; 30:8; 34:6; 50:14; 50:16; 50:22; 50:23; 72:1; 81:15; 82:6; 86:2; 86:4; 86:16; 119:65; 119:76; 119:84; 119:122; 119:124; 119:126; 121:3; 143:2)

Forms of You

Singular, Dual, and Plural

This page answers the question: *What are the different forms of you?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-yousingular]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-youdual]]

Some languages have more than one word for "you" based on how many people the word "you" refers to. The **singular** form refers to one person, and the **plural** form refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a **dual** form which refers to two people, and some languages have other forms that refer to three or four people.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_younum.

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses a singular form of "you" even though he is speaking to a crowd.

- Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups

Formal and Informal

Some languages have more than one form of "you" based on the relationship between the speaker and the person he is talking to. People use the **formal** form of "you" when speaking to someone who is older, or has higher authority, or is someone they do not know very well. People use the **informal** form when speaking to someone who is not older, or does not have higher authority, or is a family member or close friend.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_youform.

For help with translating these, we suggest you read:

- Forms of "You" — Formal or Informal

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:15; 22:23; 22:25; 22:26; 22:27; 23:4; 58:2; 58:9; 65:10; 65:11)

Generic Noun Phrases

Description

This page answers the question: *What are generic noun phrases and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

Generic noun phrases refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things. This happens frequently in proverbs, because proverbs tell about things that are true about people in general.

> Can **a man** walk on hot coals without scorching his feet?
> So is **the man who goes in to his neighbor's wife**;
> **the one who touches her** will not go unpunished. (Proverbs 6:28-29 ULT)

The phrases in bold above do not refer to a specific man. They refer to any man who does these things.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages have different ways of showing that noun phrases refer to something in general. You (the translator) should refer to these general ideas in ways that are natural in your language.

Examples From the Bible

> The **righteous person** is kept away from trouble and it comes upon **the wicked** instead. (Proverbs 11:8 ULT)

The bold phrases above do not refer to a specific person but to anyone who does what is right or anyone who is wicked.

> People curse **the man who refuses to sell grain**. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

This does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who refuses to sell grain.

> Yahweh gives favor to **a good man**, but he condemns **a man who makes evil plans**. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)

The phrase "a good man" does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who is good. The phrase "a man who makes evil plans" does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who makes evil plans.

Translation Strategies

If your language can use the same wording as in the ULT to refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things, consider using the same wording. If not, here are some strategies you might use.

(1) Use the word "the" in the noun phrase.

(2) Use the word "a" in the noun phrase.

(3) Use the word "any," as in "any person" or "anyone."

(4) Use the plural form, as in "people."

(5) Use any other way that is natural in your language.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the word “the” in the noun phrase.

> Yahweh gives favor to **a good man**, but he condemns **a man who makes evil plans**. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)
>
> > “Yahweh gives favor to **the good man**, but he condemns **the man who makes evil plans**.” (Proverbs 12:2)

(2) Use the word “a” in the noun phrase.

> People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)
>
> > “People curse **a man** who refuses to sell grain.”

(3) Use the word “any,” as in “any person” or “anyone.”

> People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)
>
> > “People curse **any man** who refuses to sell grain.”

(4) Use the plural form, as in “people” (or in this sentence, “men”).

> People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)
>
> > “People curse **men** who refuse to sell grain”

(5) Use any other way that is natural in your language.

> People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)
>
> > “People curse **whoever** refuses to sell grain.”

Next we recommend you learn about:

When Masculine Words Include Women

(**Go back to:** Psalms 10:3; 10:4; 10:11; 22:24; 24:4; 24:5; 25:12; 25:13; 36:1; 36:11; 37:12; 37:23; 37:25; 37:32; 37:33; 37:35; 37:37; 37:38; 58:10; 84:5; 84:12)

Go and Come

Description

This page answers the question: *What do I do if the word "go" or "come" is confusing in a certain sentence?*

Different languages have different ways of determining whether to use the words "go" or "come" and whether to use the words "take" or "bring" when talking about motion. For example, when saying that they are approaching a person who has called them, English speakers say "I'm coming," while Spanish speakers say "I'm going." You will need to study the context in order to understand what is meant by the words "go" and "come" (and also "take" and "bring"), and then translate those words in a way that your readers will understand which direction people are moving in.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages have different ways of talking about motion. The biblical languages or your source language may use the words "go" and "come" or "take" and "bring" differently than your language uses them. If these words are not translated in the way that is natural in your language, your readers may be confused about which direction people are moving.

Examples From the Bible

> Yahweh said to Noah, "**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark." (Genesis 7:1 ULT)

In some languages, this would lead people to think that Yahweh was in the ark.

> But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. Then you will be free from my oath. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to his servant. Abraham's relatives lived far away from where he and his servant were standing and he wanted his servant to **go** to them, not **come** toward Abraham.

> When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it ... (Deuteronomy 17:14a ULT)

Moses is speaking to the people in the wilderness. They had not yet gone into the land that God was giving them. In some languages, it would make more sense to say, "When you have **gone** into the land ..."

> They **brought** him up to the temple in Jerusalem to present him to the Lord. (Luke 2:22b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to say that they**took** or **carried** Jesus to the temple.

> Then see, there was a man whose name was Jairus, and he was a leader of the synagogue. And falling at the feet of Jesus, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

The man was not at his house when he spoke to Jesus. He wanted Jesus to **go** with him to his house.

> What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to ask what did you come out to see.

Translation Strategies

If the word used in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other strategies.

(1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.

(2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.

> But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)
>
> > But you will be free from my oath if you **go** to my relatives and they will not give her to you.

> What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)
>
> > What did you come out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

(2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

> When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it … (Deuteronomy 17:14 ULT)
>
> > “When you have **arrived** in the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it …”

> Yahweh said to Noah, “**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark …” (Genesis 7:1 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh said to Noah, “**Enter**, you and all your household, into the ark …”

> What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)
>
> > What did you travel out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

(**Go back to:** Psalms 71:16)

Hendiadys

Description

This page answers the question: *What is hendiadys and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

When a speaker expresses a single idea by using two words that are connected with “and,” it is called a hendiadys. In a hendiadys, the two words work together. Usually one of the words is the primary idea and the other word further describes the primary one.

> … his own **kingdom and glory.** (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

Though “kingdom” and “glory” are both nouns, “glory” actually tells what kind of kingdom it is: it is a **kingdom of glory** or **a glorious kingdom**.

Two phrases connected by “and” can also be a hendiadys when they refer to a single person, thing, or event.

> while we look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory** of **our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

Titus 2:13 contains two hendiadyses. “The blessed hope” and “appearing of the glory” refer to the same thing and serve to strengthen the idea that the return of Jesus Christ is greatly anticipated and wonderful. Also, “our great God” and “Savior Jesus Christ” refer to one person, not two.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Often a hendiadys contains an abstract noun. Some languages may not have a noun with the same meaning.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that the second word is further describing the first one.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that only one person or thing is meant, not two.

Examples From the Bible

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** … (Luke 21:15a ULT)

“A mouth” and “wisdom” are nouns, but in this figure of speech “wisdom” describes what comes from the mouth.

> If you are willing and obedient … (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

“Willing” and “obedient” are adjectives, but “willing” describes “obedient.”

Translation Strategies

If the hendiadys would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

(2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

(5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)
>
> > For I will give you **wise words** ...
>
> Walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)
>
> > You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to **his own glorious kingdom**.

(2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)
>
> > for I will give you **words of wisdom**.
>
> You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)
>
> > You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to **his own kingdom of glory**.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

> If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)
>
> > If you are **willingly obedient** ...

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

> If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

The adjective “obedient” can be substituted with the verb “obey.”

> > if you **obey willingly** ...

(4) and (5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

> We look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory** of **our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

The noun “glory” can be changed to the adjective “glorious” to make it clear that Jesus’ appearing is what we hope for. Also, “Jesus Christ” can be moved to the front of the phrase and “great God and Savior” put into a relative clause that describes the one person, Jesus Christ.

> > We look forward to receiving **what we are longing for, the blessed and glorious appearing** of **Jesus Christ, who is our great God and Savior**.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Doublet

(**Go back to:** Psalms 42:4; 71:21)

How to Translate Names

Description

This page answers the question: *How can I translate names that are new to my culture?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Translate Unknowns

The Bible contains the names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

Meaning of names

Most names in the Bible have meaning. Most of the time, names in the Bible are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to, but sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important.

> For this **Melchizedek**, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, was the one who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULT)

Here the writer uses the name “Melchizedek” primarily to refer to a man who had that name, and the title “king of Salem” tells us that he ruled over a certain city.

> His name first indeed means “king of righteousness,” and then also “king of Salem,” that is, “king of peace.” (Hebrews 7:2b ULT)

Here the writer explains the meanings of Melchizedek’s name and title because those things tell us more about the person. Other times, the writer does not explain the meaning of a name because he expects the reader to already know the meaning. If the meaning of the name is important to understand the passage, you can include the meaning in the text or in a footnote.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.
- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.
- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see Borrow Words.
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

Examples From the Bible

> Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** ... fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

Readers might not know that “Jordan” is the name of a river, “Jericho” is the name of a city, and “Amorites” is the name of a group of people.

> She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)

Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that “Beer Lahai Roi” means “Well of the Living One who sees me.”

> And she called his name **Moses** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.” (Exodus 2:10b ULT)

Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words “pull out.”

> **Saul** was in agreement with his execution. (Acts 8:1a ULT)
>
> But when the apostles, Barnabas and **Paul**, heard of it, they tore their clothing. (Acts 14:14a ULT)

Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

Translation Strategies

(1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.

(5) Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

> Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** ... fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)
>
> > You went over the **Jordan River** and came to the **city of Jericho**. The men of Jericho fought against you, along with **the tribe of the Amorites.**
>
> At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, “Leave and go away from here, because **Herod** wants to kill you.” (Luke 13:31 ULT)
>
> > At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, “Go and leave here, because **King Herod** wants to kill you.”

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

> And she called his name **Moses** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.” (Exodus 2:10b ULT)
>
> > She called his name **Moses (which sounds like ‘drawn out’),** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.”

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

> She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)
>
> > She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Well of the Living One who sees me**.

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently. For example, Paul is called “Saul” before Acts 13 and “Paul” after Acts 13. You could translate his name as “Paul” all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.

> … a young man named **Saul**. (Acts 7:58b ULT)
>
> > … a young man named **Paul** 1

The footnote would look like:

> > [1] Most versions say “Saul” here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called “Paul.”

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

> But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)
>
> > But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

(5) Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name. For example, you could write “Saul” where the source text has “Saul” and “Paul” where the source text has “Paul.”

> a young man named **Saul** (Acts 7:58 ULT)
>
> > a young man named **Saul**

The footnote would look like:

> > [1] This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

> But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)
>
> > But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

Then after the story has explained the name change, you could translate this way.

> It came about in Iconium that **Paul** and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

> It came about in Iconium that **Paul**[1] and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue

The footnote would look like:

> [1] This is the same man who was called Saul before Acts 13.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Copy or Borrow Words

(**Go back to:** Psalms 29:6; 39:1; 42:6; 45:9; 52:1; 54:1; 60:1; 62:1; 68:14; 72:10; 77:1; 78:12; 78:43; 83:6; 83:7; 83:9; 83:10; 83:11; 87:4; 88:1; 89:1; 89:10; 89:12; 95:8; 106:17; 106:32; 132:6; 135:11; 136:19; 136:20)

Hyperbole

Description

This page answers the question: *What are hyperboles? What are generalizations? How can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something that he means as completely true, or as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement. For example, the sentence below could mean three different things.

It rains here every night.

The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.
The speaker means this as a **generalization** if he means that it rains here most nights.
The speaker means this as a **hyperbole** if he wants to say that it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount or frequency of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy about it.

Hyperbole

In hyperbole, a figure of speech that uses exaggeration, a speaker deliberately describes something with an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

> They will not leave **stone upon stone in you.** (Luke 19:44b ULT)

This is an exaggeration. It means that the enemies will completely destroy Jerusalem.

> Moses was educated in **all the wisdom of the Egyptians.** (Acts 7:22a ULT)

This hyperbole means that he had learned everything an Egyptian education could offer.

Generalization

This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to.

> The one who ignores instruction **will have poverty and shame,**
> but **honor will come** to him who learns from correction. (Proverbs 13:18)

These generalizations tell about what normally happens to people who ignore instruction and what normally happens to people who learn from correction. There may be some exceptions to these statements, but they are generally true.

> And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as **the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.** (Matthew 6:7)

This generalization tells about what Gentiles were known for doing. Many Gentiles did this. It does not matter if a few did not. The point was that the hearers should not join in this well-known practice.

Even though a hyperbole or a generalization may have a strong-sounding word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” it does not necessarily mean **exactly** “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never.” It simply means “most,” “most of the time,” “hardly any,” or “rarely.”

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is literally true.
If readers realize that a statement is not literally true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not always tell the truth.)

Examples From the Bible

Examples of Hyperbole

> If your hand causes you to stumble, **cut it off**. It is better for you to enter into life maimed ... (Mark 9:43a ULT)

When Jesus said to cut off your hand, he meant that we should **do whatever extreme things** we need to do in order not to sin. He used this hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to try to stop sinning.

> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel with 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)

The bolded phrase is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that the Philistine army was overwhelming in number. It means that there were **many, many** soldiers in the Philistine army.

> But as his anointing teaches you **everything** and is true and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, remain in him. (1 John 2:27b ULT)

This is a hyperbole. It expresses the assurance that God's Spirit teaches us about **all things that we need to know**. God's Spirit does not teach us about everything that it is possible to know.

> When they found him, they also said to him, "**Everyone** is looking for you." (Mark 1:37 ULT)

The disciples probably did not mean that everyone in the city was looking for Jesus, but that **many people** were looking for him, or that all of Jesus' closest friends there were looking for him. This is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that they and many others were worried about him.

Examples of Generalization

> Can **any good thing** come out of Nazareth? (John 1:46b ULT)

This rhetorical question is meant to express the generalization that there is nothing good in Nazareth. The people there had a reputation for being uneducated and not strictly religious. Of course, there were exceptions.

> One of them, of their own prophets, has said, "**Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy bellies**." (Titus 1:12 ULT)

This is a generalization that means that Cretans had a reputation to be like this because, in general, this is how Cretans behaved. It is possible that there were exceptions.

> **A lazy hand causes a person to be poor, but the hand of the diligent person gains riches.** (Proverbs 10:4 ULT)

This is generally true, and it reflects the experience of most people. It is possible that there are exceptions in some circumstances.

Caution

- Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible. God does miraculous things.

> They saw Jesus **walking on the sea** and coming near the boat. (John 6:19b ULT)

This is not hyperbole. Jesus really walked on the water. It is a literal statement.

- Do not assume that the word “all” is always a generalization that means “most.”

> Yahweh is righteous in **all** his ways
> and gracious in **all** he does. (Psalms 145:17 ULT)

Yahweh is always righteous. This is a completely true statement.

Translation Strategies

If the hyperbole or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

(1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

(2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases.”

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)
>
> > The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and **a great number of troops**.

(2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases.”

> **The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame.** (Proverbs 13:18a ULT)
>
> > **In general,** the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame
>
> When you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the **Gentiles do,** for they think that they will be heard because of their many words. (Matthew 6:7 ULT)
>
> > And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles **generally** do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

> The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)
>
> > **Almost all** the country of Judea and **almost all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him.
> > or:
> >
> > **Many** of the country of Judea and **many** of the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

> The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)
>
> > The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 12:2; 39:5; 40:6; 42:3; 42:10; 44:22; 45:2; 45:16; 50:10; 58:10; 65:4; 69:4; 70:4; 71:18; 71:20; 77:18; 78:15; 78:27; 78:45; 86:3; 88:16; 91:12; 105:15; 107:26; 118:10; 119:139; 139:9; 139:18; 150:6)

Hypothetical Situations

This page answers the question: *What is a hypothetical situation?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Writing Styles

Consider these phrases: "If the sun stopped shining ..." "What if the sun stopped shining ..." "Suppose the sun stopped shining ..." and "If only the sun had not stopped shining." We use such expressions to set up hypothetical situations, imagining what might have happened or what could happen in the future but probably will not. We also use them to express regret or wishes. Hypothetical expressions occur often in the Bible. You (the translator) need to translate them in a way that people will know that the event did not actually happen and so that they will understand why the event was imagined.

Description

Hypothetical situations are situations that are not real. They can be in the past, present, or future. Hypothetical situations in the past and present have not happened, are not happening now, and ones in the future are not expected to happen.

People sometimes tell about conditions and what would happen if those conditions were met, but they know that these things have not happened or probably will not happen. (The conditions comprise a phrase that starts with "if.")

- If he had lived to be 100 years old, he would have seen his grandson's grandson. (But he did not.)
- If he lived to be 100 years old, he would still be alive today. (But he is not.)
- If he lives to be 100 years old, he will see his grandson's grandson. (But he probably will not.)

People sometimes express wishes about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- I wish he had come.
- I wish he were here.
- I wish he would come.

People sometimes express regrets about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- If only he had come.
- If only he were here.
- If only he would come.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to recognize the different kinds of hypothetical situations in the Bible and understand that they are unreal.
- Translators need to know their own language's ways of talking about different kinds of hypothetical situations.

Examples From the Bible

Hypothetical Situations in the Past

> "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes." (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

Here in Matthew 11:21, Jesus said that **if** the people living in the ancient cities of Tyre and Sidon had been able to see the miracles that he performed, they would have repented long ago. The people of Tyre and Sidon did not actually see his miracles, and they did not repent. He said this to rebuke the people of Chorazin and Bethsaida who had seen his miracles and yet did not repent.

> Martha then said to Jesus, "Lord, **if you had been here, my brother would not have died**." (John 11:21 ULT)

Martha said this to express her wish that Jesus would have come sooner so that her brother would not have died. But Jesus did not come sooner and her brother did die.

Hypothetical Situations in the Present

> And no man puts new wine into old wineskins. **But if he did do that, the new wine would burst the wineskins, and it would be spilled out, and the wineskins would be destroyed**. (Luke 5:37 ULT)

Jesus told about what would happen if a person were to put new wine into old wineskins. But no one would do that. He used this imaginary situation as an example to show that there are times when it is unwise to mix new things with old things. He did this so that people could understand why his disciples were not fasting as people traditionally did.

> Jesus said to them, "What man would there be among you, who, **if he had just one sheep, and if this sheep fell into a deep hole on the Sabbath, would not grasp hold of it and lift it out**?" (Matthew 12:11 ULT)

Jesus asked the religious leaders what they would do on the Sabbath if one of their sheep fell into a hole. He was not saying that their sheep would fall into a hole. He used this imaginary situation to show them that they were wrong to judge him for healing people on the Sabbath.

Hypothetical Situation in the Future

> **Unless those days are shortened, no flesh would be saved**. But for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened. (Matthew 24:22 ULT)

Jesus was talking about a future time when very bad things would happen. He told what would happen if those days of trouble were to last a long time. He did this to show how bad those days will be—so bad that if they lasted a long time, no one would be saved. But then he clarified that God will shorten those days of trouble so that the elect (those he has chosen) will be saved.

Expressing Emotion About a Hypothetical Situation

People sometimes talk about hypothetical situations in order to express regrets and wishes. Regrets are about the past and wishes are about the present and future.

> The Israelites said to them, "**If only we had died by Yahweh's hand in the land of Egypt when we were sitting by the pots of meat and were eating bread to the full.** For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill our whole community with hunger." (Exodus 16:3 ULT)

Here the Israelites were afraid that they would have to suffer and die of hunger in the wilderness, and so they wished that they had stayed in Egypt and died there with full stomachs. They were complaining, expressing regret that this had not happened.

> I know what you have done, and that you are neither cold nor hot. **I wish that you were either cold or hot!** (Revelation 3:15 ULT)

Jesus wished that the people were either hot or cold, but they are neither. He was rebuking them, expressing anger at this.

Translation Strategies

Find out how people speaking your language show:

- that something could have happened, but did not.
- that something could be true now, but is not.
- that something could happen in the future, but will not unless something changes.
- that they wish for something, but it does not happen.
- that they regret that something did not happen.

Use your language's ways of showing these kinds of things.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_hypo.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 27:10; 44:20; 50:12; 69:32; 73:15; 94:17; 124:1; 124:2; 124:3; 124:4; 124:5; 139:9)

Idiom

This page answers the question: *What are idioms and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. Someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms. Some English examples are:

- You are pulling my leg. (This means, "You are teasing me by telling me something that is not true.")
- Do not push the envelope. (This means, "Do not take a matter to its extreme.")
- This house is under water. (This means, "The debt owed for this house is greater than its actual value.")
- We are painting the town red. (This means, "We are going around town tonight celebrating very intensely.")

Description

An idiom is a phrase that has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it. Its meaning is different than what a person would understand from the meanings of the individual words that form the phrase.

> he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)

The words "set his face" is an idiom that means "decided."

Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

> I am not worthy that you would **come under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)

The phrase "come under my roof" is an idiom that means "enter my house."

> Put these words **into your ears**. (Luke 9:44a ULT)

This idiom means "Listen carefully and remember what I say."

Purpose: An idiom is probably created in a culture somewhat by accident when someone describes something in an unusual way. But, when that unusual way communicates the message powerfully and people understand it clearly, other people start to use it. After a while, it becomes a normal way of talking in that language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.

Examples From the Bible

> Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "Look, we are your **flesh and bone**." (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

This means, "We and you belong to the same race, the same family."

> The children of Israel went out **with a high hand**. (Exodus 14:8b ASV)

This means, “The Israelites went out defiantly.”

> the one who **lifts up my head** (Psalm 3:3b ULT)

This means, “the one who helps me.”

Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

(2) Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

> Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “Look, we are your **flesh and bone**.” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)
>
> > Look, we all **belong to the same nation**.

> Then he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)
>
> > He started to travel to Jerusalem, **determined to reach it**.

> I am not worthy that you would come **under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)
>
> > I am not worthy that you should enter **my house**.

(2) Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

> Put these words **into your ears.** (Luke 9:44a ULT)
>
> > **Be all ears** when I say these words to you.

> My **eyes grow dim** from grief. (Psalm 6:7a ULT)
>
> > I am crying my **eyes out**

(**Go back to:** Psalms 3:1; 13:3; 14:1; 16:11; 17:3; 18:27; 18:38; 18:39; 18:41; 19:13; 20:3; 21:4; 21:12; 22:9; 22:10; 22:29; 23:5; 23:6; 24:4; 25:2; 25:6; 25:7; 27:12; 27:13; 29:1; 30:7; 31:13; 31:22; 31:23; 32:3; 32:4; 32:11; 33:1; 33:8; 33:9; 33:11; 33:18; 33:20; 34:3; 34:5; 34:6; 34:17; 34:18; 35:11; 35:15; 35:25; 37:5; 37:10; 37:15; 37:18; 37:19; 37:26; 38:10; 39:1; 41:5; 41:6; 41:9; 41:10; 42:4; 42:6; 44:1; 44:26; 45:2; 46:9; 48:10; 49:1; 49:11; 49:18; 50:8; 50:11; 50:15; 50:18; 50:20; 50:21; 59:2; 59:3; 59:4; 59:5; 62:8; 62:10; 64:10; 68:33; 69:3; 69:4; 69:9; 69:14; 69:17; 69:19; 69:20; 69:27; 70:2; 71:2; 71:13; 72:7; 72:8; 72:15; 72:17; 74:8; 74:18; 75:5; 76:12; 77:6; 77:11; 78:2; 78:19; 78:34; 78:37; 78:39; 78:51; 78:55; 78:64; 79:11; 80:2; 80:17; 82:7; 83:2; 84:7; 86:14; 88:9; 89:6; 89:19; 89:43; 89:45; 89:50; 90:3; 91:16; 93:5; 94:21; 94:23; 95:4; 97:12; 98:3; 101:3; 101:6; 103:21; 104:5; 104:30; 105:4; 105:8; 105:9; 105:16; 105:42; 106:4; 106:43; 106:45; 107:2; 107:26; 107:27; 107:39; 107:42; 107:43; 108:1; 109:8; 109:21; 109:24; 109:30; 109:31; 110:1; 110:5; 110:7; 111:5; 118:7; 118:18; 118:23; 119:2; 119:7; 119:10; 119:15; 119:25; 119:32; 119:34; 119:36; 119:45; 119:48; 119:53; 119:55; 119:56; 119:65; 119:90; 119:109; 119:112; 119:126; 119:139; 119:148; 119:157; 123:4; 127:2; 129:5; 136:2; 140:11; 142:5; 143:2)

Imperatives — Other Uses

Description

This page answers the question: *What other uses are there for imperative sentences in the Bible?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

Imperative sentences are mainly used to express a desire or requirement that someone do something. In the Bible, sometimes imperative sentences have other uses.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use an imperative sentence for some of the functions that they are used for in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Speakers often use imperative sentences to tell or ask their listeners to do something. In Genesis 26, God spoke to Isaac and told him not to go to Egypt but to live where God would tell him to live.

> Now Yahweh appeared to him and said, "**Do not go down** to Egypt; **live** in the land that I tell you to live in." (Genesis 26:2 ULT)

Sometimes imperative sentences in the Bible have other uses.

Imperatives that make things happen

God can make things happen by commanding that they happen. Jesus healed a man by commanding that the man be healed. The man could not do anything to obey the command, but Jesus caused him to be healed by commanding it. (In this context, the command "Be clean" means to "be healed" so that others around would know that it was safe to touch the man again.)

> "I am willing. **Be clean**." Immediately he was cleansed of his leprosy. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)

In Genesis 1, God commanded that there should be light, and by commanding it, he caused it to exist. Some languages, such as the Hebrew of the Bible, have commands that are in the third person. English does not do that, and so it must turn the third-person command into a general, second-person command, as in the ULT:

> God said, "**Let there be** light," and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

Languages that have third-person commands can follow the original Hebrew, which translates into English as something like "light must be."

Imperatives that function as blessings

In the Bible, God blesses people by using imperatives. This indicates what his will is for them.

> God blessed them and said to them, "**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth." (Genesis 1:28 ULT)

Imperatives that function as conditions

An imperative sentence can also be used to tell the **condition** under which something will happen. The proverbs mainly tell about life and things that often happen. The purpose of Proverbs 4:6 below is not primarily to give a command, but to teach what people can expect to happen **if** they love wisdom.

> **Do not abandon** wisdom and she will watch over you;
> **love** her and she will keep you safe. (Proverbs 4:6 ULT)

The purpose of Proverbs 22:6, below, is to teach what people can expect to happen if they teach their children the way they should go.

> **Teach** a child the way he should go,
> and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.

(2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like “so” to show that what happened was a result of what was said.

(3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words “if” and “then.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.

> **Be clean**. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)
>
> > “You are now clean.”
> > “I now cleanse you.”
>
> God said, “**Let there be** light,” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)
>
> > God said, “**There is now light**” and there was light.
>
> God blessed them and said to them, “**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.” (Genesis 1:28 ULT)
>
> > God blessed them and said to them, “**My will for you is that you be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **I want you to have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.”

(2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like “so” to show that what happened was a result of what was said.

> God said, “**Let there be** light,” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)
>
> > God said, ‘Let there be light,’ **so** there was light.
> > God said, “Light must be;” **as a result**, there was light.

(3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words “if” and “then.”

> Teach a child the way he should go, and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Translated as:

> “**If** you teach a child the way he should go,
> **then** when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction.”

(**Go back to:** Psalms 42:5; 42:11; 43:5)

Irony

Description

This page answers the question: *What is irony and how can I translate it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It is often humorous.

> Then Jesus answered and said to them, "People who are well do not have need of a physician, but those who have sickness. I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance." (Luke 5:31-32 ULT)

When Jesus spoke of "righteous people," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

Examples From the Bible

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9b ULT)

Here Jesus praises the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

> "Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. **"Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled**." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshiping them.

> Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
> Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
> **Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;** "**the number of your days is so large!**" (Job 38:20-21 ULT)

Job thought that he was wise. Yahweh used irony to show Job that he was not so wise. The two phrases in bold above are irony. They emphasize the opposite of what they say, because they are so obviously false. They

emphasize that Job could not possibly answer God's questions about the creation of light because Job was not born until many, many years later.

> Already you are satisfied! Already you have become rich! **You began to reign** apart from us, and I wish you really did reign, so that we also might reign with you. (1 Corinthians 4:8 ULT)

The Corinthians considered themselves to be very wise, self-sufficient, and not in need of any instruction from the Apostle Paul. Paul used irony, speaking as if he agreed with them, to show how proudly they were acting and how far from being wise they really were.

Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

(2) The irony is **not** found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker's words.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)
>
> > **You think that you are doing well when you reject God's commandment** so you may keep your tradition!
> > **You act like it is good to reject God's commandment** so you may keep your tradition!
>
> I did not come to call **the righteous**, but sinners to repentance. (Luke 5:32 ULT)
>
> > I did not come to call **people who think that they are righteous** to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance.

(2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)
>
> > **You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God** so you may keep your tradition!
>
> "Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "**Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen**, so we may know these things well. **Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled**." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)
>
> > 'Present your case,' says Yahweh; 'present your best arguments for your idols,' says the King of Jacob. Your idols **cannot bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen** so we may know these things well. We cannot hear them because **they cannot speak** to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.

> Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
> Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
> **Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;**
> **the number of your days is so large!** (Job 38:20-21 ULT)
>
> > Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work? Can you find the way back to their houses for them? **You act like you know how light and darkness were created, as if you were there; as if you are as old as creation, but you are not**!

Next we recommend you learn about:

Litotes

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:8; 52:1)

Litotes

Description

This page answers the question: *What is litotes?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Litotes is a figure of speech in which the speaker expresses a strong positive meaning by negating a word or phrase that means the opposite of the meaning that he intends. For example, someone could intend to communicate that something is extremely good by describing it as “not bad.” The difference between a litotes and a double negative is that a litotes heightens the positive meaning beyond what a plain positive statement would do, and a double negative does not. In the example above, the literal meaning of "not bad," taken as a plain double negative, would be "acceptable" or even "good." But if the speaker intended it as a litotes, then the meaning is "very good" or "extremely good."

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use litotes. People who speak those languages might not understand that a statement using litotes actually strengthens the positive meaning. Instead, they might think that it weakens or even cancels the positive meaning.

Examples From the Bible

> For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**, (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

By using litotes, Paul emphasized that his visit with them was **very** useful.

> Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

By using litotes, Luke emphasized that there was a **lot** of excitement or anxiety among the soldiers about what happened to Peter. (Peter had been in prison, and even though there were soldiers guarding him, he escaped when an angel let him out. So they were very agitated.)

> But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,
> are **not the least** among the leaders of Judah,
> for from you will come a ruler
> who will shepherd my people Israel. (Matthew 2:6 ULT)

By using litotes, the prophet emphasized that Bethlehem would be a **very important city**.

Translation Strategies

If the litotes would be understood correctly, consider using it.

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

> For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**. (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

> > "For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you **did much good**."

> Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)
>
> > "Now when it became day, there was **great excitement** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter."
> >
> > or:
> >
> > "Now when it became day, the soldiers were **very concerned** because of what had happened to Peter."

(**Go back to:** Psalms 17:5; 22:2; 22:11; 22:19; 23:1; 34:5; 34:9; 34:10; 34:22; 35:22; 40:5; 40:10; 40:12; 40:17; 50:3; 69:2; 69:5; 70:5; 74:19; 89:33; 94:10; 107:38; 119:93; 119:102; 119:109; 119:110; 141:5; 143:7)

Merism

Definition

This page answers the question: *What does the word merism mean and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Merism is a figure of speech in which a person refers to something by speaking of two extreme parts of it. By referring to the extreme parts, the speaker intends to include also everything in between those parts.

> "I am **the alpha and the omega**," says the Lord God, "the one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty." (Revelation 1:8 ULT)
>
> I am **the alpha and the omega**, **the first and the last**, **the beginning and the end**. (Revelation 22:13, ULT)

Alpha and omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. This is a merism that includes everything from the beginning to the end. It means eternal.

> ... I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth** ..., (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

Heaven and earth is a merism that includes everything that exists.

Reason This is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use merism. The readers of those languages may think that the phrase only applies to the items mentioned. They may not realize that it refers to those two things and everything in between.

Examples From the Bible

> **From the rising of the sun to its setting**, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

This bolded phrase is a merism because it speaks of the east and the west and everywhere in between. It means "everywhere."

> He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13)

The bolded phrase is merism because it speaks of old people and young people and everyone in between. It means "everyone."

Translation Strategies

If the merism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

(2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

> I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)
>
> > I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything**.

> **From the rising of the sun to its setting**, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)
>
> > **In all places**, people should praise Yahweh's name.

(2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

> I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)
>
> > I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything, including both what is in heaven and what is on earth**.

> He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13 ULT)
>
> > He will bless **all those** who honor him, regardless of whether they are **young or old**.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:2; 32:4; 41:13; 42:3; 49:2; 49:10; 50:1; 62:9; 65:8; 66:12; 72:5; 72:8; 73:26; 88:1; 89:12; 89:25; 91:5; 91:6; 103:17; 104:25; 106:48; 107:3; 113:3; 115:13; 121:6; 125:2; 134:3; 139:2; 139:3; 146:6; 148:10; 148:12)

Metaphor

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a metaphor and how can I translate a Bible passage that has one?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
Simile

A metaphor is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of one thing as if it were a different thing because he wants people to think about how those two things are alike.

For example, someone might say, “The girl I love is a red rose.”

A girl and a rose are very different things, but the speaker considers that they are alike in some way. The hearer’s task is to understand in what way they are alike.

The Parts of a Metaphor

The example above shows us that a metaphor has three parts. In this metaphor, the speaker is talking about “the girl I love.” This is the **Topic**. The speaker wants the hearer to think about what is similar between her and “a red rose.” The red rose is the **Image** to which he compares the girl. Most probably, he wants the hearer to consider that they are both beautiful. This is the **Idea** that the girl and the rose both share, and so we may also call it the **Point of Comparison**.

Every metaphor has three parts:

- The **Topic**, the item being immediately discussed by the writer/speaker.
- The **Image**, the physical item (object, event, action, etc.) which the speaker uses to describe the topic.
- The **Idea**, the abstract concept or quality that the physical **Image** brings to the mind of the hearer when he thinks of how the **Image** and the **Topic** are similar. Often, the **Idea** of a metaphor is not explicitly stated in the Bible, but it is only implied from the context. The hearer or reader usually needs to think of the **Idea** himself.

Using these terms, we can say that a metaphor is a figure of speech that uses a physical **Image** to apply an abstract **Idea** to the speaker’s **Topic**.

Usually, a writer or speaker uses a metaphor in order to express something about a **Topic**, with at least one **Point of Comparison** (**Idea**) between the **Topic** and the **Image**. Often in metaphors, the **Topic** and the **Image** are explicitly stated, but the **Idea** is only implied. The writer/speaker often uses a metaphor in order to invite the readers/listeners to think about the similarity between the **Topic** and the **Image** and to figure out for themselves the **Idea** that is being communicated.

Speakers often use metaphors in order to strengthen their message, to make their language more vivid, to express their feelings better, to say something that is hard to say in any other way, or to help people remember their message.

Sometimes speakers use metaphors that are very common in their language. However, sometimes speakers use metaphors that are uncommon, and even some metaphors that are unique. When a metaphor has become very common in a language, often it becomes a “passive” metaphor, in contrast to uncommon metaphors, which we describe as being “active.” Passive metaphors and active metaphors each present a different kind of translation problem, which we will discuss below.

Passive Metaphors

A passive metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Linguists often call these “dead metaphors.” Passive metaphors are extremely common. Examples in English include the terms “table **leg**,” “family **tree**,” “book **leaf**” (meaning a page in

a book), or the word “crane” (meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads). English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples of passive metaphors in Biblical Hebrew include using the word “hand” to represent “power,” using the word “face” to represent “presence,” and speaking of emotions or moral qualities as if they were “clothing.”

Patterned Pairs of Concepts Acting as Metaphors

Many ways of metaphorical speaking depend on pairs of concepts, where one underlying concept frequently stands for a different underlying concept. For example, in English, the direction “up” (the Image) often represents the concepts of “more” or “better” (the Idea). Because of this pair of underlying concepts, we can make sentences such as “The price of gasoline is going **up**,” “A **highly** intelligent man,” and also the opposite kind of idea: “The temperature is going **down**,” and “I am feeling very **low**.”

Patterned pairs of concepts are constantly used for metaphorical purposes in the world’s languages because they serve as convenient ways to organize thought. In general, people like to speak of abstract qualities (such as power, presence, emotions, and moral qualities) as if they were body parts, or as if they were objects that could be seen or held, or as if they were events that could be watched as they happened.

When these metaphors are used in normal ways, it is rare that the speaker and audience regard them as figurative speech. Examples of metaphors in English that go unrecognized are:

- “Turn the heat **up**.” More is spoken of as up.
- “Let us **go ahead** with our debate.” Doing what was planned is spoken of as walking or advancing.
- “You **defend** your theory well.” Argument is spoken of as war.
- “A **flow** of words.” Words are spoken of as liquids.

English speakers do not view these as metaphorical expressions or figures of speech, so it would be wrong to translate them into other languages in a way that would lead people to pay special attention to them as figurative speech. For a description of important patterns of this kind of metaphor in biblical languages, please see Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns and the pages it will direct you to.

When translating something that is a passive metaphor into another language, do not treat it as a metaphor. Instead, just use the best expression for that thing or concept in the target language.

Active Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another concept, or one thing for another thing. Metaphors make people think about how the one thing is like the other thing, because in most ways the two things are very different. People also easily recognize these metaphors as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors. For example,

> But for you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings. (Malachi 4:2a ULT)

Here, God speaks about his salvation as if it were the sun rising in order to shine its rays on the people whom he loves. He also speaks of the sun’s rays as if they were wings. Also, he speaks of these wings as if they were bringing medicine that would heal his people. Here is another example:

> And he said to them, “Go and tell that fox ...” (Luke 13:32a ULT)

Here, “that fox” refers to King Herod. The people listening to Jesus certainly understood that Jesus was intending for them to apply certain characteristics of a fox to Herod. They probably understood that Jesus intended to communicate that Herod was evil, either in a cunning way or as someone who was destructive, murderous, or who took things that did not belong to him, or all of these.

Active metaphors require the translator's special care to make a correct translation. To do so, you need to understand the parts of a metaphor and how they work together to produce meaning.

> Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty." (John 6:35 ULT)

In this metaphor, Jesus called himself the bread of life. The **Topic** is "I" (meaning Jesus himself) and the **Image** is "bread." Bread was the primary food that people ate in that place and time. The similarity between bread and Jesus is that people need both to live. Just as people need to eat food in order to have physical life, people need to trust in Jesus in order to have eternal life. The **Idea** of the metaphor is "life." In this case, Jesus stated the central Idea of the metaphor, but often the Idea is only implied.

Purposes of Metaphor

- One purpose of metaphor is to teach people about something that they do not know (the **Topic**) by showing that it is like something that they already do know (the **Image**).
- Another purpose is to emphasize that something (the **Topic**) has a particular quality (the **Idea**) or to show that it has that quality in an extreme way.
- Another purpose is to lead people to feel the same way about the **Topic** as they would feel about the **Image**.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus, misunderstand it.
- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so, not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.
- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.
- People may think that they understand the metaphor, but they do not. This can happen when they apply points of comparison from their own culture, rather than from the biblical culture.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

Examples From the Bible

> Listen to this word, **you cows of Bashan**, (Amos 4:1q ULT)

In this metaphor Amos speaks to the upper-class women of Samaria ("you," the Topic) as if they were cows (the Image). Amos does not say what similarity(s) he intends between these women and cows. He wants the reader to think of them, and he fully expects that readers from his culture will easily do so. From the context, we can see that he means that the women are like cows in that they are fat and interested only in feeding themselves. If we were to apply similarities from a different culture, such as that cows are sacred and should be worshiped, we would get the wrong meaning from this verse.

NOTE: Amos does not actually mean that the women are cows. He speaks to them as human beings.

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; **we are the clay**. **You are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

The example above has two related metaphors. The Topic(s) are "we" and "you," and the Image(s) are "clay" and "potter." The similarity between a potter and God is the fact that both make what they wish out of their material. The potter makes what he wishes out of the clay, and God makes what he wishes out of his people. The Idea being expressed by the comparison between the potter's clay and "us" is that **neither the clay nor God's people have a right to complain about what they are becoming**.

> Jesus said to them, "Take heed and beware of **the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees**." The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, "It is because we did not take bread." (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Jesus used a metaphor here, but his disciples did not realize it. When he said "yeast," they thought he was talking about bread, but "yeast" was the Image in his metaphor, and the Topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples (the original audience) did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers would have understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it in the right way.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, it is a passive metaphor), then express the **Idea** in the simplest way preferred by your language.

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as." See Simile.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the Topic was.)

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity (the **Idea**) between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.

(8) If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the **Idea** plainly without using a metaphor.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, a passive metaphor), then express the Idea in the simplest way preferred by your language.

> Then, see, one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **fell at his feet**. (Mark 5:22 ULT)
>
> > Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **immediately bowed down in front of him**.

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

> But Jesus said to them, "He wrote this commandment to you because of your **hardness of heart.**" (Mark 10:5 ULT)
>
> > It was because of your **hard hearts** that he wrote you this law.

We made no change to this one, but it must be tested to make sure that the target audience correctly understands this metaphor.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as."

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we **are the clay.** You **are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)
>
> > And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are **like** clay. You are **like** a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.

> Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14b ULT)
>
> > Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to **kick against a pointed stick**.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **clay**. You are our **potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)
>
> > "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **wood**. You are our **carver**; and we all are the work of your hand."
> > "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **string**. You are the **weaver**; and we all are the work of your hand."

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)

> Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

> > Yahweh lives; **He is my rock**. May he be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity between the Topic and the Image, then state it clearly.

> Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he is the rock **under which I can hide from my enemies**. May the God of my salvation be exalted.
>
> Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14 ULT)
>
> > Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You **fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's pointed stick**.

(8) If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

> I will make you to become **fishers of men**. (Mark 1:17b ULT)
>
> > I will make you to become **people who gather men**. Now you gather fish. I will make you **gather people**.

To learn more about specific metaphors, see Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:1; 1:5; 1:6; Notes; 2:3; 2:9; 2:12; 3:3; 3:7; 4:1; 4:5; 4:6; 4:7; 4:8; 5:8; 5:9; 5:10; 5:11; 6:4; 6:9; 7:1; 7:6; 7:7; 7:10; 7:12; 7:14; 7:16; 8:2; 8:5; 8:6; 9:5; 9:6; 9:9; 9:13; 9:15; 9:16; 9:18; 10:1; 10:4; 10:5; 10:6; 10:9; 10:10; 10:11; 10:12; 11:1; 11:6; 12:2; 12:3; 14:2; 14:3; 14:4; 14:6; 15:5; 16:1; 16:5; 16:6; 17:1; 17:2; 17:4; 17:5; 17:7; 17:8; 17:13; 17:14; 18:2; 18:4; 18:5; 18:7; 18:8; 18:10; 18:11; 18:14; 18:15; 18:16; 18:21; 18:28; 18:30; 18:31; 18:32; 18:35; 18:36; 18:46; 18:48; 19:2; 19:4; 19:10; 19:14; 20:2; 21:5; 21:9; 21:12; 22:1; 22:3; 22:6; 22:11; 22:12; 22:13; 22:14; 22:15; 22:16; 22:17; 22:20; 22:21; 22:24; 22:26; 22:27; 22:30; Notes; 23:1; 23:2; 23:3; 23:4; 23:6; 24:6; 24:8; 25:1; 25:4; 25:8; 25:9; 25:10; 25:12; 25:15; 25:16; 25:17; 25:20; 26:1; 26:3; 26:9; 26:11; 26:12; 27:1; 27:2; 27:3; 27:4; 27:5; 27:8; 27:9; 27:11; 27:12; 28:1; 28:3; 28:5; 28:7; 28:8; 28:9; 29:3; 29:9; 30:1; 30:5; 30:6; 30:7; 30:8; 30:11; 31:1; 31:2; 31:3; 31:4; 31:8; 31:16; 31:19; 31:20; 32:1; 32:6; 32:7; 32:8; 32:10; 33:4; 33:5; 33:7; 33:12; 33:14; 33:15; 33:20; 33:22; 34:4; 34:5; 34:7; 34:8; 34:14; 34:16; 34:18; 34:22; 35:2; 35:3; 35:4; 35:6; 35:7; 35:8; 35:12; 35:15; 35:17; 35:23; 35:25; 35:26; 36:4; 36:5; 36:8; 36:9; 36:10; 36:12; 37:3; 37:9; 37:11; 37:14; 37:20; 37:22; 37:24; 37:27; 37:28; 37:29; 37:31; 37:34; 37:38; 37:40; 38:2; 38:4; 38:6; 38:7; 38:8; 38:12; 38:16; 38:17; 38:20; 38:21; 38:22; 39:1; 39:3; 39:5; 39:10; 39:11; 39:12; 40:2; 40:12; 40:14; 41:6; 41:8; 41:10; 41:12; 42:1; 42:2; 42:3; 42:4; 42:5; 42:7; 42:8; 42:9; 42:11; 43:3; 43:5; 44:2; 44:3; 44:5; 44:9; 44:12; 44:15; 44:18; 44:19; 44:22; 44:23; 44:24; 44:25; 45:1; 45:2; 45:7; 45:10; 45:12; 46:1; 46:2; 46:5; 46:6; 46:7; 46:11; 47:3; 47:4; 47:5; 47:9; 48:3; 48:6; 48:7; 48:10; 48:11; 49:2; 49:4; 49:5; 49:10; 49:13; 49:14; 49:19; 50:2; 50:3; 50:14; 50:16; 50:17; 50:19; 50:22; 50:23; 51:1; 51:2; 51:3; 51:4; 51:5; 51:7; 51:8; 51:9; 51:10; 51:11; 51:17; 51:18; 52:1; 52:4; 52:5; 53:2; 53:3; 53:4; 54:4; 54:5; 55:1; 55:3; 55:4; 55:5; 55:9; 55:12; 55:15; 55:20; 55:21; 55:22; 56:2; 56:5; 56:6; 56:7; 56:8; 56:12; 56:13; 57:1; 57:3; 57:4; 57:5; 57:6; 57:8; 57:10; 57:11; 58:2; 58:3; 58:4; 58:6; 58:7; 58:9; 58:10; 59:7; 59:9; 59:13; 59:16; 59:17; 60:1; 60:2; 60:3; 60:4; 60:7; 60:8; 60:10; 60:12; 61:2; 61:4; 61:5; 62:2; 62:6; 62:7; 62:10; 62:11; 62:12; 63:7; 64:3; 64:6; 64:7; 64:8; 64:10; 65:6; 65:11; 65:12; 66:9; 66:11; 66:12; 67:1; 68:1; 68:2; 68:4; 68:5; 68:6; 68:7; 68:9; 68:11; 68:19; 68:21; 68:22; 68:23; 68:26; 68:30; 68:33; 69:1; 69:2; 69:6; 69:7; 69:8; 69:9; 69:11; 69:12; 69:14; 69:15; 69:16; 69:18; 69:20; 69:21; 69:22; 69:23; 69:24; 69:32; 70:2; 70:4; 70:5; 71:1; 71:3; 71:9; 71:12; 71:19; 71:20; 72:3; 72:4; 72:7; 72:8; 72:9; 73:2; 73:7; 73:13; 73:19; 73:21; 73:27; 73:28; 74:1; 74:9; 74:12; 74:13; 74:14; 74:15; 74:18; 74:19; 74:20; 74:23; 75:3; 75:4; 75:5; 75:7; 75:8; 75:10; 76:3; 76:4; 76:10; 77:17; 78:21; 78:23; 78:27; 78:33; 78:35; 78:38; 78:45; 78:46; 78:50; 78:62; 78:63; 78:65; 78:71; 78:72; 79:6; 79:8; 79:11; 79:12; 79:13; Notes; 80:1; 80:3; 80:5; 80:7; 80:8; 80:14; 80:18; 80:19; 81:10; 81:12; 81:13; 81:16; 82:5; 82:8; 83:12; 83:16; 83:18; 84:5; 84:9; 84:11; 85:2; 85:3; 85:4; 85:8; 85:9; 85:11; 86:11; 86:15; 86:16; 87:4; 87:5; 87:6; 87:7; 88:3; 88:5; 88:6; 88:7; 88:8; 88:13; 88:14; 88:16; 88:17; 89:2; 89:4; 89:8; 89:14; 89:15; 89:18; 89:24; 89:26; 89:27; 89:28; 89:32; 89:45; 89:46; 89:51; 90:1; 90:4; 90:5; 90:7; 90:8; 90:13; 91:1; 91:2; 91:4; 91:9; 91:10; 91:11; 91:13; 91:16; 92:10; 92:13; 92:14; 92:15; 93:1; 93:4; 93:5; 94:1;

94:4; 94:5; 94:11; 94:13; 94:22; 95:1; 95:2; 95:7; 95:9; 95:10; 97:2; 97:9; 97:10; 97:11; 100:2; 100:3; 101:2; 101:6; 102:10; 102:23; 102:24; 102:27; 102:28; 103:4; 104:1; 104:3; 104:4; 104:12; 104:13; 104:24; 104:34; 105:24; 105:36; 105:39; 106:9; 106:15; 106:23; 106:35; 107:13; 107:18; 107:25; 107:40; 108:4; 108:5; 108:7; 108:8; 108:9; 108:11; 108:13; 109:13; 109:15; 109:18; 109:22; 109:23; 109:29; 110:1; 110:3; 111:6; 112:4; 112:10; 113:4; 113:7; 114:4; 114:6; 114:8; 115:9; 115:17; 116:3; 116:6; 116:7; 116:8; 116:15; 116:16; 118:5; 118:8; 118:9; 118:10; 118:13; 118:27; 119:1; 119:5; 119:9; 119:10; 119:11; 119:18; 119:19; 119:20; 119:21; 119:26; 119:29; 119:30; 119:31; 119:32; 119:35; 119:37; 119:45; 119:59; 119:61; 119:64; 119:67; 119:69; 119:70; 119:73; 119:79; 119:85; 119:89; 119:94; 119:96; 119:98; 119:101; 119:102; 119:103; 119:104; 119:105; 119:108; 119:110; 119:111; 119:113; 119:114; 119:128; 119:130; 119:131; 119:133; 119:135; 119:136; 119:152; 119:153; 119:155; 119:169; 119:170; 119:171; 119:172; 119:175; 120:4; 120:5; 123:3; 124:3; 124:4; 124:5; 124:6; 124:7; 125:5; 126:2; 127:3; 127:5; 129:3; 129:4; 130:1; 130:7; 130:8; 131:1; 131:2; 132:4; 132:7; 132:8; 132:9; 132:10; 132:11; 132:12; 132:14; 132:16; 132:17; 132:18; 133:1; 135:5; 135:7; 135:12; 136:8; 136:9; 136:12; 136:15; 136:23; 136:24; 137:7; 137:8; 138:6; 138:7; 138:8; 139:3; 139:4; 139:5; 139:6; 139:8; 139:9; 139:11; 139:12; 139:15; 139:24; 140:3; 140:4; 140:5; 140:7; 140:9; 140:10; 141:3; 141:5; 141:8; 141:9; 142:2; 142:3; 143:2; 143:3; 143:6; 143:7; 143:8; 143:10; 144:1; 144:2; 144:7; 144:8; 144:11; 145:8; 145:14; 145:18; 146:8; 146:9; 147:3; 147:6; 147:13; 147:18; 148:13; 148:14)

Metonymy

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a metonymy?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which an item (either physical or abstract) is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A metonym is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something that it is associated with.

> ... and **the blood** of Jesus his Son cleanses us from every sin. (1 John 1:7b ULT)

The blood represents Christ's death.

> And he took **the cup** in the same way after supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20 ULT)

The cup represents the wine that is in the cup.

Metonymy can be used

- as a shorter way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not familiar with metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

Examples From the Bible

> The Lord God will give to him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)

A throne represents the authority of a king. "Throne" is a metonym for "kingly authority," "kingship," or "reign." This means that God would make him become a king who would follow King David.

> Then immediately his **mouth** was opened (Luke 1:64a ULT)

The mouth here represents the power to speak. This means that he was able to talk again.

> Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)

The word "wrath" or "anger" is a metonym for "punishment." God was extremely angry with the people and, as a result, he would punish them.

Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

(1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

(2) Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

> And he took the cup in the same way after the supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20 ULT)
>
> > He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "**The wine in this cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you."

This verse also contains a second metonym: The cup, (representing the wine it contains) also represents the new covenant made with the blood Christ shed for us.

(2) Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.

> The Lord God will give him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)
>
> > "The Lord God will give him **the kingly authority** of his father, David."
> > or:
> > "The Lord God will **make him king** like his ancestor, King David."
>
> Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)
>
> > "Who warned you to flee from God's coming **punishment**?"

To learn about some common metonymies, see Biblical Imagery — Common Metonymies.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:1; 1:5; 1:6; 2:1; 2:4; 3:3; 3:4; 3:7; 4:4; 4:6; 4:7; 5:9; 5:11; 6:5; 6:6; 6:7; 7:5; 7:6; 7:9; 8:1; 8:6; 8:9; 9:2; 9:4; 9:7; 9:8; 9:10; 9:11; 9:19; 10:7; 10:12; 10:13; 10:15; 10:17; 12:2; 12:3; 12:4; 14:7; 15:1; 15:3; 16:4; 16:6; 16:9; 17:2; 17:4; 17:6; 17:7; 17:11; 17:14; 18:1; 18:20; 18:24; 18:35; 18:40; 18:43; 18:49; 19:14; 20:1; 20:5; 20:6; 20:7; 21:8; 21:13; 22:3; 22:14; 22:19; 22:20; 22:22; 22:24; 22:28; 22:29; 22:30; 23:3; 23:4; 23:5; 24:4; 24:6; 25:11; 25:15; 25:17; 25:22; 26:8; 26:9; 27:1; 27:6; 27:7; 27:8; 27:9; 28:2; 28:3; 28:4; 28:5; 28:6; 28:8; Notes; 29:2; 29:3; 29:7; 29:9; 29:10; 29:11; 30:3; 30:5; 30:9; 30:11; 31:3; 31:5; 31:10; 31:15; 31:17; 31:18; 31:20; 32:8; 33:6; 33:8; 33:10; 33:12; 33:15; 33:18; 33:21; 34:1; 34:3; 34:15; 35:6; 35:10; 35:23; 36:1; 37:4; 37:17; 37:23; 37:24; 37:31; 37:33; 37:38; 38:2; 39:1; 39:13; 40:2; 40:3; 40:6; 40:8; 40:9; 40:10; 40:12; 41:3; 42:4; 43:3; 44:2; 44:3; 44:4; 44:5; 44:8; 44:18; 44:20; 44:21; 45:1; 45:2; 45:4; 45:6; 45:8; 45:10; 45:17; 46:4; 46:6; 46:7; 47:4; 48:2; 48:4; 48:10; 48:11; 49:3; 50:1; 50:4; 50:6; 51:6; 51:10; 51:14; 51:17; 52:7; 52:9; 53:5; 53:6; 54:1; 54:2; 54:3; 54:7; 55:1; 55:3; 55:4; 55:9; 55:17; 55:18; 55:20; 55:21; 55:23; 56:6; 56:8; 56:13; 57:7; 58:2; 59:1; 59:5; 59:9; 59:11; 59:12; 59:13; 59:17; 60:1; 60:3; 60:4; 60:5; 61:5; 61:6; 61:8; 62:4; 63:4; 63:8; 63:10; 64:2; 64:3; 64:8; 65:5; 65:8; 65:9; 66:1; 66:2; 66:4; 66:17; 67:4; 67:7; 68:4; 68:31; 69:12; 69:22; 69:26; 69:28; 69:29; 69:30; 69:33; 69:35; 69:36; 71:2; 71:4; 71:5; 71:8; 72:3; 72:5; 72:11; 72:14; 72:17; 72:19; 73:5; 73:9; 74:9; 74:10; 74:11; 74:23; 75:6; 76:1; 76:8; 77:4; 77:10; 78:19; 78:32; 78:36; 78:39; 78:46; 78:51; 78:54; 78:61; 78:62; 78:64; 78:67; 79:3; 79:4; 79:6; 79:7; 79:9; 79:10; 79:13; 80:1; 80:15; 80:17; 81:5; 81:8; 81:14; Notes; 82:4; 82:8; 83:4; 83:6; 83:7; 83:8; 83:9; 83:16; 84:6; 85:1; 85:9; 85:13; 86:9; 86:11; 86:12; 87:2; 87:4; 88:3; 88:4; 88:9; 89:4; 89:5; 89:10; 89:12; 89:13; 89:14; 89:16; 89:21; 89:22; 89:24; 89:25; 89:29; 89:36; 89:39; 89:42; 89:43; 89:44; 89:48; 89:50; 89:51; 90:2; 91:5; 91:10; 91:12; 92:1; 92:10; 94:2; 94:5; 94:15; 94:20; 95:7; 96:1; 96:2; 96:6; 96:8; 96:9; 96:11; 96:13; 97:2; 97:6; 97:8; 97:9; 97:10; 97:12; 98:1; 98:3; 98:4; 98:7; 98:9; 99:1; 99:2; 99:4; 100:1; 100:4; 102:13; 102:15; 103:1; 103:5; 103:19; 103:22; 104:1; 105:1; 105:3; 105:5; 105:8; 105:33; 105:38; 106:5; 106:8; 106:10; 106:20; 106:32; 106:41; 106:47; 107:2; 107:42; 108:5; 108:6; 109:15; 110:5; 110:6; 111:1; 111:9; 112:3; 112:10; 113:1; 113:3; 113:9; 114:1; 114:2; 114:7; 115:1; 115:9; 115:10; 115:12; 116:4; 116:8; 116:13; 116:17; 116:19; 118:2; 118:3; 118:10; 118:15; 118:26; 119:7; 119:55; 119:67; 119:69; 119:70; 119:72; 119:73; 119:80; 119:112; 119:132; 119:163; 120:2; 120:5; 121:1; 121:3; 121:4; 121:5; 121:7; 122:4; 122:5; 123:1; 123:2; 124:3; 125:3; 125:4; 130:3; 130:6; 131:2; 132:5; 132:13; 132:18; 135:1; 135:2; 135:4; 135:13;

135:21; 136:15; 137:2; 137:7; 137:8; 138:1; 138:2; 139:14; 140:6; 140:13; 141:2; 141:5; 141:9; 142:4; 142:5; 142:6; 142:7; 143:1; 143:6; 143:11; 143:12; 144:7; 144:10; 144:11; 144:14; 145:1; 145:2; 145:21; 146:1; 146:10; 147:10; 147:12; 148:5; 148:7; 148:11; 148:13; 149:3; 149:6; 149:7)

Nominal Adjectives

Description

This page answers the question: *How do I translate adjectives that act like nouns?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

In some languages an adjective can be used to refer to a class of things that the adjective describes. When it does, it acts like a noun. For example, the word "rich" is an adjective. Here are two sentences that show that "rich" is an adjective.

> **The rich man** had huge numbers of flocks and herds. (2 Samuel 12:2 ULT)

The adjective "rich" comes before the word "man" and describes "man."

> **He will not be rich**; his wealth will not last. (Job 15:29a ULT)

The adjective "rich" comes after the verb "be" and describes "He."

Here is a sentence that shows that "rich" can also function as a noun.

> **The rich** must not give more than the half shekel, and **the poor** must not give less. (Exodus 30:15b ULT)

In Exodus 30:15, the word "rich" acts as a noun in the phrase "the rich," and it refers to rich people. The word "poor" also acts as a noun and refers to poor people.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Many times in the Bible adjectives are used as nouns to describe a group of people.
- Some languages do not use adjectives in this way.
- Readers of these languages may think that the text is talking about one particular person when it is really talking about the group of people whom the adjective describes.

Examples From the Bible

> The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**. (Psalms 125:3a ULT)

"The righteous" here are people who are righteous, not one particular righteous person.

> Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)

"The meek" here are all people who are meek, not one particular meek person.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses adjectives as nouns to refer to a class of people, consider using the adjectives in this way. If it would sound strange, or if the meaning would be unclear or wrong, here is another option:

(1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

> The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**. (Psalms 125:3a ULT)
>
> > The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **righteous people**.
>
> Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)
>
> > Blessed are **people who are meek**.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 9:16; 25:9; 26:5; 31:17; 31:18; 31:23; 32:11; 34:2; 34:15; 34:18; 34:19; 34:21; 37:11; 37:12; 37:14; 37:16; 37:18; 37:30; 37:34; 37:39; 40:4; 50:16; 68:2; 68:3; 68:6; 68:10; 69:32; 69:33; 71:4; 72:2; 72:7; 72:13; 73:3; 75:4; 82:3; 82:4; 84:10; 86:14; 88:5; 94:15; 94:16; 97:11; 101:6; 101:8; 102:1; 102:17; 104:35; 105:43; 106:5; 106:28; 107:2; 107:36; 107:41; 107:42; 109:2; 109:16; 115:17; 116:6; 119:51; 119:69; 119:78; 119:85; 119:110; 119:119; 119:122; 119:158; 123:4; 132:15; 140:8; 146:7; 146:8; 149:4)

Numbers

Description

This page answers the question: *How do I translate numbers?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Translate Unknowns

There are many numbers in the Bible. They can be written as words (“five”) or as numerals (“5”). Some numbers are very large, such as “two hundred” (200), “twenty-two thousand” (22,000), or “one hundred million” (100,000,000). Some languages do not have words for all of these numbers. Translators need to decide how to translate numbers and whether to write them as words or numerals.

Some numbers are exact and others are rounded.

> Abram was **86** years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:16 ULT)

Eighty-six (86) is an exact number.

> That day about **3,000** of the people died. (Exodus 32:28b ULT)

Here the number three thousand (3,000) is a round number. It may have been a little more than that or a little less than that. The word “about” shows that it is not an exact number.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not have words for some of these numbers.

Translation Principles

- Exact numbers should be translated as closely and specifically as they can be.
- Rounded numbers can be translated more generally.

Examples From the Bible

> When Jared had lived **162** years, he became the father of Enoch. After he became the father of Enoch, Jared lived **800** years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Jared lived **962** years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:18-20 ULT)

The numbers 162, 800, and 962 are exact numbers and should be translated with something as close to those numbers as possible.

> Our sister, may you be the mother of **thousands of ten thousands.** (Genesis 24:60b ULT)

This is a rounded number. It does not say exactly how many descendants she should have, but it was a huge number of them.

Translation Strategies

(1) Write numbers using numerals.

(2) Write numbers using your language’s words or the Gateway Language words for those numbers.

(3) Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parentheses after them.

(4) Combine words for large numbers.

(5) Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

We will use the following verse in our examples:

> Now, see, at great effort I have prepared for Yahweh's house **100,000** talents of gold, **1,000,000** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities. (1 Chronicles 22:14a ULT)

(1) Write numbers using numerals.

> > I have prepared for Yahweh's house **100,000** talents of gold, **1,000,000** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(2) Write numbers using your language's words or the Gateway Language words for those numbers.

> > I have prepared for Yahweh's house **one hundred thousand** talents of gold, **one million** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(3) Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parenthesis after them.

> > I have prepared for Yahweh's house one **hundred thousand (100,000)** talents of gold, **one million (1,000,000)** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(4) Combine words for large numbers.

> > I have prepared for Yahweh's house **one hundred thousand** talents of gold, **a thousand thousand** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(5) Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

> I have prepared for Yahweh's house **a great amount of gold (100,000 talents)**, **ten times that amount of silver (1,000,000 talents)**, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

Consistency

Be consistent in your translations. Decide how the numbers will be translated, using numbers or numerals. There are different ways of being consistent.

- Use words to represent numbers all of the time. (You might have very long words.)
- Use numerals to represent numbers all of the time.
- Use words to represent the numbers that your language has words for and use numerals for the numbers that your language does not have words for.
- Use words for low numbers and numerals for high numbers.
- Use words for numbers that require few words and numerals for numbers that require more than a few words.
- Use words to represent numbers, and write the numerals in parentheses after them.

Consistency in the ULT and UST

The *unfoldingWord® Literal Text* (ULT) and the *unfoldingWord® Simplified Text* (UST) use words for the numbers one through ten and use numerals for all numbers above ten.

> When Adam had lived **130** years, he became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and he called his name Seth. After Adam became the father of Seth, he lived **800** years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Adam lived **930** years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:3-5 ULT)

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-ordinal]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-fraction]]

(**Go back to:** Psalms 50:10; 60:1; 68:17; 84:10; 90:4; 90:10; 95:10; 105:8; 144:13)

Order of Events

Description

This page answers the question: *Why are some events not listed in the order they happened, and how do I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Writing Styles
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]

In the Bible, events are not always told in the order in which they occurred. Sometimes the author wanted to discuss something that happened at an earlier time than the event that he just talked about. This can be confusing to the reader.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers might think that the events happened in the order that they are told. It is important to help them understand the correct order of events.

Examples From the Bible

> He even added this to them all: he locked John up in prison. Now it came about, when all the people were baptized, Jesus also was baptized. (Luke 3:20-21 ULT)

This could sound like John baptized Jesus after John was locked up in prison, but John baptized Jesus before John was locked up in prison.

> Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, and the ark of the covenant of Yahweh followed after them. But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)

This could sound like Joshua gave the order not to shout after the army had already started their march, but he had given that order before they started marching.

> Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b ULT)

This sounds like a person must first open the scroll and then break its seals, but the seals that lock the scroll must be broken before the scroll can be unrolled.

Translation Strategies

(1) If your language uses phrases or time words to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using one of them.

(2) If your language uses verb tense or aspect to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using that. (See the section on "Aspect" of Verbs.)

(3) If your language prefers to tell events in the order that they occurred, consider reordering the events so they they are in that order. This may require putting two or more verses together (like 5-6). (See Verse Bridges.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If your language uses phrases, time words or tenses to show that an event happened before the one just mentioned, consider using one of them.

> 20 he even added this to them all: he locked John up in prison. Now it came about, when all the people were baptized, Jesus also was baptized. (Luke 3:20-21 ULT)
>
> > 20 But then Herod ... had John locked up in prison. 21 **Before John was put in prison,** while all the people were being baptized by John, Jesus also was baptized.
>
> Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b ULT)
>
> > Who is worthy to open the scroll **after** breaking its seals?

(2) If your language uses verb tense or aspect to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using that.

> Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)
>
> > 8 Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh, as they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets 10 But Joshua **had commanded** the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then must you shout."

(3) If your language prefers to tell events in the order that they occur, consider reordering the events. This may require putting two or more verses together (like 5-6).

> 8 Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)
>
> > 8,10 Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then must you shout." Then just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams horns before Yahweh, as they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets...
>
> Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b ULT)
>
> > Who is worthy to break the seals and open the scroll?

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_events.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-background]]
Connecting Words and Phrases
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-newevent]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-versebridge]]

(**Go back to:** Psalms 41:11)

Parallelism

Description

This page answers the question: *What is parallelism?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Parallelism is a poetic device in which two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. The following are some of the different kinds of parallelism.

- The second clause or phrase means the same as the first. This is called synonymous parallelism.
- The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
- The second completes what is said in the first.
- The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

This article will only discuss synonymous parallelism, the kind in which the two parallel phrases mean the same thing, because that is the kind that presents a problem for translation. Note that we use the term "synonymous parallelism" for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term "doublet" for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

In the poetry of the original languages, synonymous parallelism has several effects:

- It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
- It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
- It makes the language more beautiful and raises it above the ordinary way of speaking.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use synonymous parallelism. They would either think it odd that someone said the same thing twice, or, since it is in the Bible, they would think that the two phrases must have some difference in meaning. For them it would be confusing, rather than beautiful. They would not understand that the repetition of the idea in different words serves to emphasize the idea.

Examples From the Bible

> Your word is a lamp to my feet
>
> and a light for my path. (Psalm 119:105 ULT)

Both parts of the sentence are metaphors saying that God's word teaches people how to live. That is the single idea. The words "lamp" and "light" are similar in meaning because they refer to light. The words "my feet" and "my path" are related because they refer to a person walking. Walking is a metaphor for living.

> You make him to rule over the works of your hands;
>
> you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

Both lines say that God made man the ruler of everything. "To rule over" is the same idea as putting things "under his feet," and "the works of your [God's] hands" is the same idea as "all things."

> Yahweh sees everything a person does
>
> and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The first phrase and the second phrase mean the same thing. There are three ideas that are the same between these two phrases. “Sees” corresponds to “watches,” “everything…does” corresponds to “all the paths…takes,” and “a person” corresponds to “he.”

> Praise Yahweh, all you nations;
>
> exalt him, all you peoples! (Psalm 117:1 ULT)

Both parts of this verse tell people everywhere to praise Yahweh. The words ‘Praise’ and ‘exalt’ mean the same thing. The words ‘Yahweh’ and ‘him’ refer to the same person. The terms ‘all you nations’ and ‘all you peoples’ refer to the same people.

> For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people,
>
> and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2b ULT)

The two parts of this verse say that Yahweh has a serious disagreement with his people, Israel. These are not two different disagreements or two different groups of people.

Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

(1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like “very,” “completely,” or “all.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

> Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)

Delilah expressed this idea twice to emphasize that she was very upset.

> > Until now you have deceived me with your lies.
>
> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The phrase “all the paths he takes” is a metaphor for “all he does.”

> > Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does.
>
> For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2 ULT)

This parallelism describes one serious disagreement that Yahweh had with one group of people. If this is unclear, the phrases can be combined:

> > For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel.

(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”

> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh truly sees everything a person does.

> You make him to rule over the works of your hands; you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)
>
> > You have certainly made him to rule over everything that you have created.

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like “very,” “completely” or “all.”

> Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)
>
> > All you have done is lie to me.

> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Personification

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Psalms; Psalms 1:1; 1:6; 2:1; 2:2; 2:8; 2:9; 2:10; 3:1; 3:7; 4:1; 4:2; 5:1; 5:3; 5:11; 6:1; 6:5; 6:6; 6:9; 7:1; 8:1; 8:6; 9:1; 9:8; 10:1; 11:1; 12:1; 13:1; 14:1; 14:7; 15:1; 16:1; 17:1; 17:5; 17:6; 17:12; 17:14; 18:1; 18:5; 18:6; 18:14; 18:15; 18:22; 18:28; 19:1; 20:1; 21:1; 21:8; 21:9; 21:10; 22:1; 22:6; 22:7; 22:12; 22:23; 22:27; 22:29; 23:1; 24:1; 24:2; 24:3; 24:6; 24:7; 24:9; 25:1; 25:4; 26:1; 26:4; 27:1; 27:5; 28:1; 28:4; 29:1; 30:1; 31:1; 31:2; 31:7; 31:20; 32:1; 33:1; 33:4; 33:7; 33:10; 34:1; 34:13; 35:1; 36:1; 37:1; 37:2; 37:6; 37:22; 37:40; 38:1; 38:12; 38:19; 38:21; 39:1; 39:4; 39:9; 39:12; 40:1; 40:2; 40:5; 40:17; 41:1; 42:1; 43:1; 44:1; 44:13; 44:14; 44:18; 44:25; 45:1; 46:1; 46:10; 47:1; 47:3; 47:5; 47:6; 48:1; 48:8; 48:12; 49:1; 49:7; 50:1; 50:20; 51:1; 51:2; 52:1; 52:5; 53:1; 53:6; 54:1; 55:1; 56:1; 57:1; 57:10; 58:1; 58:3; 58:6; 59:1; 60:1; 61:1; 61:6; 62:1; 62:9; 63:1; 63:6; 64:1; 65:1; 65:7; 66:1; 66:2; 66:8; 66:19; 67:1; 67:5; 68:1; 68:7; 68:8; 68:15; 69:1; 69:8; 69:14; 70:1; 70:5; 71:1; 71:9; 72:1; 73:1; 74:1; 75:1; 76:1; 77:1; 77:3; 77:5; 78:1; 78:58; 79:1; 79:6; 80:1; 80:5; 81:1; 82:1; 83:1; 83:13; 83:14; 83:15; 84:1; 85:1; 86:1; 87:1; 88:1; 88:11; 88:12; Notes; 89:1; 89:6; 89:21; 90:1; 90:15; 91:1; 91:4; 92:1; 93:1; 94:1; 95:1; 96:1; 96:13; 97:1; 97:11; 98:1; 99:1; 100:1; 101:1; 101:7; 102:1; 102:19; 102:21; 103:1; 103:9; 103:10; 103:18; 104:1; 104:7; 105:1; 105:8; 105:9; 105:13; 105:20; 105:27; 105:35; 105:36; 105:43; 105:45; 106:1; 106:10; 106:18; 106:27; 107:1; 107:11; 107:16; 107:35; 108:1; 108:4; 109:1; 109:6; 109:13; 109:29; 110:1; 111:1; 112:1; 113:1; 113:7; 113:8; 114:1; 114:7; 114:8; 115:1; 115:17; 116:1; 117:1; 118:1; 119:1; 119:15; 120:1; 121:1; 122:1; 122:7; 123:1; 123:2; 123:4; 124:1; 125:1; 126:1; 127:1; 128:1; 129:1; 130:1; 131:1; 132:1; 133:1; 134:1; 135:1; 136:1; 137:1; 138:1; 139:1; 139:7; 139:21; 139:23; 140:1; 141:1; 142:1; 143:1; 144:1; 145:1; 146:1; 147:1; 147:19; 148:1; 149:1; 150:1)

Personification

Description

This page answers the question: *What is personification?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see:

Such as wisdom:

> Does not Wisdom call out? (Proverbs 8:1a ULT)

Or sin:

> Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT)

People also use personification because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things such as wealth as if they were relationships between people.

> You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

In each case, the purpose of the personification is to highlight a certain characteristic of the non-human thing. As in metaphor, the reader needs to think of the way that the thing is like a certain kind of person.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

Examples From the Bible

> You cannot **serve** God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

Jesus speaks of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

> Does not Wisdom **call** out? Does not Understanding **raise her voice**? (Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

The author speaks of wisdom and understanding as if they were woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

> **Sin crouches** at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — God speaks of sin as if it were a wild animal that is waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is. An additional phrase can be added to make this danger clear.
>
> > **Sin** is at your door, **waiting to attack you.**

(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as “like” or “as” to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

> Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — This can be translated with the word “as.”
>
> > Sin is crouching at the door, **just as a wild animal does as it waits to attack a person.**.

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

> Even the **winds and the sea obey him**. (Matthew 8:27b ULT) — The men speak of the “wind and the sea” as if they are able to hear and obey Jesus, just as people can. This could also be translated without the idea of obedience by speaking of Jesus controlling them.
>
> > He even **controls the winds and the sea**.

NOTE: We have broadened our definition of “personification” to include “zoomorphism” (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and “anthropomorphism” (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics) because the translation strategies for them are the same.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Apostrophe
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(**Go back to:** Psalms 16:11; 17:3; 18:4; 18:5; 18:6; 18:9; 18:10; 18:15; 19:1; 19:2; 19:4; 19:13; 24:7; 24:9; 25:6; 25:21; 31:5; 34:21; 35:8; 40:11; 40:12; 41:8; 42:7; 45:4; 45:15; 48:6; 48:11; 49:14; 49:15; 50:4; 50:6; 55:10; 55:11; 55:15; 57:8; 58:4; 65:1; 65:3; 65:11; 65:12; 65:13; 66:19; 67:6; 69:9; 69:15; 69:34; 74:11; 74:13; 77:9; 77:16; 77:17; 77:18; 77:19; 78:21; 78:23; 78:31; 78:49; 78:50; 78:62; 85:10; 85:11; 85:13; 88:18; 89:12; 89:37; 89:48; 91:6; 91:10; 93:3; 96:6; 96:11; 96:12; 97:1; 97:3; 97:4; 97:6; 98:7; 98:8; 101:3; 104:4; 104:7; 104:8; 104:9; 104:19; 106:17; 107:20; 108:2; 110:3; 114:3; 114:4; 114:6; 114:7; 116:3; 116:19; 118:18; 119:24; 119:53; 119:91; 119:133; 119:143; 119:161; 122:2; 122:6; 122:7; 122:8; 132:13; 132:14; 132:15; 136:8; 136:9; 137:5; 140:11; 141:1; 143:7; 147:12; 147:15; 148:3; 148:4; 148:8; 148:9)

Poetry

Description

This page answers the question: *What is poetry and how do I translate it into my language?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
Writing Styles

Poetry is one of the ways that people use the words and sounds of their language to make their speech and writing more beautiful and to express strong emotion. Through poetry, people can communicate deeper emotion than they can through simple non-poetic forms. Poetry gives more weight and elegance to statements of truth, such as proverbs, and is also easier to remember than ordinary speech.

In poetry we commonly find:

- many figures of speech such as Apostrophe
- arrangements of clauses into particular patterns such as:
  - parallel lines (See Parallelism)
  - acrostics (beginning lines with successive letters of the alphabet)
  - chiasms (in which the first line relates to the last line, the second to the next-to-last line, etc.):
    > You should not give what is holy to the dogs,
    >
    >> and should not throw your pearls in front of the pigs.
    >>
    >> Otherwise they will trample them under their feet,
    >
    > and having turned, they might tear you to pieces. (Matt 7:6 ULT)
- repetition of some or all of a line:

> Praise him, all his angels; praise him, all his hosts. Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all you shining stars. (Psalm 148:2-3 ULT)

- lines of similar length:

> Listen to my call to you,
>
> Yahweh; think about my groanings.
>
> Listen to the sound of my call, my King and my God,
>
> for it is to you that I pray. (Psalm 5:1-2 ULT)

- the same sound used at the end or at the beginning of two or more lines:

> “Twinkle, twinkle little **star**. How I wonder what you **are**.” (from an English rhyme)

- the same sound repeated many times:

> “Peter, Peter, pumpkin eater” (from an English rhyme)

We also find:

- old words and expressions
- dramatic imagery
- different use of grammar — including:
  - incomplete sentences

    - lack of connective words

Some places to look for poetry in your language

Songs, particularly old songs or songs used in children's games
Religious ceremony or chants of priests or witch doctors
Prayers, blessings, and curses
Old legends

Elegant or fancy speech

Elegant or fancy speech is similar to poetry in that it uses beautiful language, but it does not use all of the language's features of poetry, and it does not use them as much as poetry does. Popular speakers in the language often use elegant speech, and this is probably the easiest source of text to study to find out what makes speech elegant in your language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue:

- Different languages use poetry for different things. If a poetic form would not communicate the same meaning in your language, you may need to write it without the poetry.
- Different languages use different poetic devices. A poetic device that conveys elegance or emotion in a biblical language may be confusing or misunderstood in another language.
- In some languages, using poetry for a particular part of the Bible would make it much more powerful.

Examples From the Bible

The Bible uses poetry for songs, teaching, and prophecy. Almost all of the books of the Old Testament have poetry in them and many of the books are completely made up of poetry.

> ... for you saw my affliction; you knew the distress of my soul. (Psalm 31:7b ULT)

This example of Parallelism has two lines that mean the same thing.

> Yahweh, judge the nations; vindicate me, Yahweh, because I am righteous and innocent, Most High. (Psalm 7:8 ULT)

This example of parallelism shows the contrast between what David wants God to do to him and what he wants God to do to the unrighteous nations. (See Parallelism.)

> Keep your servant also from arrogant sins; let them not rule over me. (Psalm 19:13a ULT)

This example of personification speaks of sins as if they could rule over a person. (See Personification.)

> Oh, give thanks to Yahweh; for he is good,
>
> for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.
>
> Oh, give thanks to the God of gods,
>
> for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.
>
> Oh, give thanks to the Lord of lords,
>
> for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

> (Psalm 136:1-3 ULT)

This example repeats the phrases “give thanks” and “his covenant faithfulness endures forever.”

Translation Strategies

If the style of poetry that is used in the source text would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other ways of translating it.

(1) Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry.

(2) Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.

(3) Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

If you use poetry it may be more beautiful.

If you use ordinary speech it may be more clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

> Blessed is the man who does not walk in the advice of the wicked, or stand in the pathway with sinners, or sit in the assembly of mockers. But his delight is in the law of Yahweh, and on his law he meditates day and night. (Psalm 1:1-2 ULT)

The following are examples of how people might translate Psalm 1:1-2.

(1) Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry. (The style in this example has words that sound similar at the end of each line.)

> > “Happy is the person not encouraged **to sin**, Disrespect for God he will not **begin**, To those who laugh at God he is **no kin.** God is his constant **delight**, He does what God says **is right**, He thinks of it all day **and night**.”

(2) Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.

> > This is the kind of person who is truly blessed: the one who does not follow the advice of wicked people nor stop along the road to speak with sinners nor join the gathering of those who mock God. Rather, he takes great joy in Yahweh’s law, and he meditates on it day and night.

(3) Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

> > The people who do not listen to the advice of bad people are really happy. They do not spend time with people who continually do evil things or join with those who do not respect God. Instead, they love to obey Yahweh’s law, and they think about it all the time.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Symbolic Language

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:1; 2:1; 3:1; 4:1; 5:1; 6:1; 7:1; 8:1; 9:1; 10:1; 11:1; 12:1; 13:1; 14:1; 15:1; 16:1; 17:1; 18:1; 19:1; 20:1; 21:1; 22:1; 23:1; 24:1; 25:1; 26:1; 27:1; 28:1; 29:1; 30:1; 31:1; 32:1; 33:1; 34:1; 35:1; 36:1; 37:1; 38:1; 39:1; 40:1; 41:1; 42:1; 43:1; 44:1; 45:1; 46:1; 47:1; 48:1; 49:1; 50:1; 51:1; 52:1; 53:1; 54:1; 55:1; 56:1; 57:1; 58:1; 59:1; 60:1; 61:1; 62:1; 63:1; 64:1; 65:1; 66:1; 67:1; 68:1; 69:1; 70:1; 71:1; 72:1; 73:1; 74:1; 75:1; 76:1; 77:1; 78:1; 79:1; 80:1; 81:1; 82:1;

83:1; 84:1; 85:1; 86:1; 87:1; 88:1; 89:1; 90:1; 91:1; 92:1; 93:1; 94:1; 95:1; 96:1; 97:1; 98:1; 99:1; 100:1; 101:1; 102:1; 103:1; 104:1; 105:1; 106:1; 107:1; 108:1; 109:1; 110:1; 111:1; 112:1; 113:1; 114:1; 115:1; 116:1; 117:1; 118:1; 119:1; 120:1; 121:1; 122:1; 123:1; 124:1; 125:1; 126:1; 127:1; 128:1; 129:1; 130:1; 131:1; 132:1; 133:1; 134:1; 135:1; 136:1; 137:1; 138:1; 139:1; 140:1; 141:1; 142:1; 143:1; 144:1; 145:1; 146:1; 147:1; 148:1; 149:1; 150:1)

Possession

Description

This page answers the question: *What is possession and how can I translate phrases that show it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
Sentence Structure

In English, the grammatical form that commonly indicates possession is also used to indicate a variety of relationships between people and objects or people and other people. In English, that grammatical relationship is shown by using the word "**of**," by using **an apostrophe and the letter "s"**, or by using a **possessive pronoun**. The following examples are different ways to indicate that my grandfather owns a house.

- the house **of** my grandfather
- my grandfather **'s** house
- **his** house

Possession is used in Hebrew, Greek, and English for a variety of situations. Here are a few common situations that it is used for.

- Ownership — Someone owns something.
  - The clothes of me - my clothes — The clothes that I own
- Social Relationship — Someone has some kind of social relationship with another.
  - The mother of John — John's mother - the woman who gave birth to John, or the woman who cared for John
  - A teacher of Israel - Israel's teacher — a person who teaches Israel
- Association — A particular thing is associated with a particular person, place, or thing.
  - The sickness of David - David's sickness — the sickness that David is experiencing
  - the fear of the Lord — the fear that is appropriate for a human being to have when relating to the Lord
- Contents — Something has something in it.
  - a bag of clothes — a bag that has clothes in it, or a bag that is full of clothes
- Part and whole: One thing is part of another.
  - my head — the head that is part of my body
  - the roof of a house — the roof that is part of a house

In some languages there is a special form of possession, termed **inalienable possession.** This form of possession is used for things that cannot be removed from you, as opposed to things you could lose. In the examples above, *my head* and *my mother* are examples of inalienable possession (at least in some languages), while *my clothes* or *my teacher* would be alienably possessed. What may be considered alienable vs. inalienable may differ by language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You (the translator) need to understand the relationship between two ideas represented by the two nouns when one is in the grammatical relationship of possessing the other.
- Some languages do not use grammatical possession for all of the situations that your source text Bible might use it for.

Examples From the Bible

Ownership — In the example below, the son owned the money.

> The younger son ... wasted his wealth by living recklessly. (Luke 15:13b)

Social Relationship — In the example below, the disciples were people who learned from John.

> Then **the disciples of John** came to him. (Matthew 9:14a ULT)

Association — In the example below, the gospel is the message associated with Paul because he preaches it.

> Remember Jesus Christ, raised from the dead, from the seed of David, according to **my gospel**, (2 Timothy 2:8 ULT)

Material — In the example below, the material used for making the crowns was gold.

> On their heads were something like **crowns of gold.** (Revelation 9:7b)

Contents — In the example below, the cup has water in it.

> For whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink ... will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)

Part of a whole — In the example below, the door was a part of the palace.

> But Uriah slept at **the door of the king's palace.** (2 Samuel 11:9a ULT)

Part of a group — In the example below, "us" refers to the whole group and "each one" refers to the individual members.

> Now to **each one of us** grace has been given according to the measure of the gift of Christ. (Ephesians 4:7 ULT)

Events and Possession

Sometimes one or both of the nouns is an abstract noun that refers to an event or action. In the examples below, the abstract nouns are in **bold** print. These are just some of the relationships that are possible between two nouns when one of them refers to an event.

Subject — Sometimes the word after "of" tells who would do the action named by the first noun. In the example below, **John baptized people**.

> The **baptism of John**, was it from heaven or from men? Answer me. (Mark 11:30)

In the example below, **Christ loves us**.

> Who will separate us from the **love of Christ**? (Romans 8:35)

Object — Sometimes the word after "of" tells who or what something would happen to. In the example below, **people love money**.

> For the **love of money** is a root of all kinds of evil. (1 Timothy 6:10a ULT)

Instrument — Sometimes the word after "of" tells how something would happen. In the example below, God would **punish people by sending enemies to attack them with swords**.

> Then be afraid of the sword, because wrath brings **the punishment of the sword**. (Job 19:29a ULT)

Representation — In the example below, John was baptizing people who were repenting of their sins. They were being baptized to show that they were repenting. Their **baptism represented their repentance**.

> John came, baptizing in the wilderness and preaching **a baptism of repentance** for the forgiveness of sins. (Mark 1:4 ULT)

Strategies for learning what the relationship is between the two nouns

(1) Read the surrounding verses to see if they help you to understand the relationship between the two nouns.

(2) Read the verse in the UST. Sometimes it shows the relationship clearly.

(3) See what the notes say about it.

Translation Strategies

If possession would be a natural way to show a particular relationship between two nouns, consider using it. If it would be strange or hard to understand, consider these.

(1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.

(2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.

(3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.

> On their heads were something like **crowns of gold.** (Revelation 9:7b)
>
> > "On their heads were **gold crowns**"

(2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.

> Whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink ... will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)
>
> > Whoever gives you a **cup that has water in it** to drink ... will not lose his reward.
>
> Wealth is worthless on **the day of wrath.** (Proverbs 11:4a ULT)
>
> > Wealth is worthless on **the day when God shows his wrath**.
> > or:
> > Wealth is worthless on the **day when God punishes people because of his wrath**.

(3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb. (In the example below, there are two possession relationships, "punishment of Yahweh" and "your God.")

> Notice that I am not speaking to your children, who have not known or seen **the punishment of Yahweh your God.** (Deuteronomy 11:2a ULT)
>
> > Notice that I am not speaking to your children who have not known or seen **how Yahweh, the God whom you worship, punished the people of Egypt**.
>
> You will only observe and see the **punishment of the wicked**. (Psalms 91:8 ULT)
>
> > You will only observe and see **how Yahweh punishes the wicked**.
>
> You will receive **the gift of the Holy Spirit**. (Acts 2:38b ULT)

> > You will receive the **Holy Spirit, whom God will give to you**.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 106:22)

Pronouns

Description

This page answers the question: *What are pronouns, and what kinds of pronouns are in some languages?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

Pronouns are words that people might use instead of using a noun when referring to someone or something. Some examples are “I,” “you,” “he,” “it,” “this,” “that,” “himself,” “someone,” and others. The personal pronoun is the most common type of pronoun.

Personal Pronouns

Personal pronouns refer to people or things and show whether the speaker is referring to himself, the person he is speaking to, or someone or something else. The following are kinds of information that personal pronouns may provide. Other types of pronouns may give some of this information, as well.

Person

- First Person — The speaker and possibly others (I, me, we, us)
    - Exclusive and Inclusive “We”
- Second Person — The person or people that the speaker is talking to and possibly others (you)
    - Forms of You
- Third Person — Someone or something other than the speaker and those he is talking to (he, she, it, they)

Number

- Singular — one (I, you, he, she, it)
- Plural — more than one (we, you, they)
    - Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups
- Dual — two (Some languages have pronouns specifically for two people or two things.)

Gender

- Masculine — he
- Feminine — she
- Neuter — it

Relationship to other words in the sentence

- Subject of the verb: I, you, he, she, it, we, they
- Object of the verb or preposition: me, you, him, her, it, us, them
- Possessor with a noun: my, your, his, her, its, our, their
- Possessor without a noun: mine, yours, his, hers, its, ours, theirs

Other Types of pronouns

Reflexive Pronouns refer to another noun or pronoun in the same sentence: myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves.

- John saw **himself** in the mirror. The word “himself” refers to John.

Interrogative Pronouns are used to make a question that needs more than just a yes or no for an answer: what, which, who, whom, whose.

- **Who** built the house?

Relative Pronouns mark a relative clause. The relative pronouns, who, whom, whose, which and that give more information about a noun in the main part of the sentence. Sometimes, the relative adverbs when and where can also be used as relative pronouns.

- I saw the house **that John built**. The clause “that John built” tells which house I saw.
- I saw the man **who built the house**. The clause “who built the house” tells which man I saw.

Demonstrative Pronouns are used to draw attention to someone or something and to show distance from the speaker or something else. The demonstrative pronouns are: this, these, that, and those.

- Have you seen **this** here?
- Who is **that** over there?

Indefinite pronouns are used when no particular noun is being referred to. The indefinite pronouns are: any, anyone, someone, anything, something, and some. Sometimes a personal pronoun is used in a generic way to do this: you, they, he or it.

- He does not want to talk to **anyone**.
- **Someone** fixed it, but I do not know who.
- **They** say that **you** should not wake a sleeping dog.

In the last example, “they” and “you” just refer to people in general.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 75:4; 75:5; 119:140; 132:13; 149:1)

Proverbs

Description

This page answers the question: *What are proverbs, and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Metaphor
Parallelism
Writing Styles

Proverbs are short sayings that give wise advice or teach something that is generally true about life. People enjoy proverbs because they give a lot of wisdom in few words. Proverbs in the Bible often use metaphor and parallelism. Proverbs should not be understood as absolute and unchangeable laws. Rather, proverbs offer general advice to a person about how to live his life.

> Hatred stirs up conflicts, but love covers over all offenses. (Proverbs 10:12 ULT)

Here is another example from the book of Proverbs.

> Look at the ant, you lazy person, consider her ways, and be wise. It has no commander, officer, or ruler, yet it prepares its food in the summer, and during the harvest it stores up what it will eat. (Proverbs 6:6-8 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Each language has its own ways of saying proverbs. There are many proverbs in the Bible. They need to be translated in the way that people say proverbs in your language so that people recognize them as proverbs and understand what they teach.

Examples From the Bible

> A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
>
> and favor is better than silver and gold. (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

This means that it is better to be a good person and to have a good reputation than it is to have a lot of money.

> Like vinegar on the teeth and smoke in the eyes,
>
> so is the sluggard to those who send him. (Proverbs 10:26 ULT)

This means that a lazy person is very annoying to those who send him to do something.

> The way of Yahweh protects those who have integrity,
>
> but it is destruction for the wicked. (Proverbs 10:29 ULT)

This means that Yahweh protects people who do what is right, but he destroys those who are wicked.

Translation Strategies

If translating a proverb literally would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing that. If not, here are some options:

(1) Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.

(2) If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them

with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.

(3) Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.

(4) Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.

> A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
>
> and favor is better than silver and gold. (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

Here are some ideas for ways that people might say a proverb in their language.

> > It is better to have a good name than to have great riches,
> >
> > and to be favored by people than to have silver and gold.
>
> > Wise people choose a good name over great riches,
> >
> > and favor over silver and gold.
>
> > Try to have a good reputation rather than great riches.
>
> > Will riches really help you?
> >
> > I would rather have a good reputation.

(2) If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.

> Like **snow in summer** or rain in harvest,
>
> so a fool does not deserve honor. (Proverbs 26:1 ULT)

> > It is not natural for **a cold wind to blow in the hot season** or for it to rain in the harvest season;
> >
> > And it is not natural to honor a foolish person.

(3) Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.

> Do not boast about tomorrow,
>
> for you do not know what a day may bring. (Proverbs 27:1a ULT)

> > Do not count your chickens before they hatch.

(4) Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

> There is a generation that curses their father
>
> and does not bless their mother.
>
> There is a generation that is pure in their own eyes,

> and yet they are not washed of their filth. (Proverbs 30:11-12 ULT)
>
> > People who do not respect their parents think that they are righteous,
> >
> > and they do not turn away from their sin.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 118:22)

Quotes within Quotes

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a quote within a quote, and how can I help the readers understand who is saying what?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Direct and Indirect Quotations

A quotation may have a quote within it, and quotes that are inside of other quotes can also have quotes within them. When a quote has quotes within it, we say there are "layers" of quotation, and each of the quotes is a layer. When there are many layers of quotes inside of quotes, it can be hard for listeners and readers to know who is saying what. Some languages use a combination of direct quotes and indirect quotes to make it easier.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

When there is a quote within a quote, the listener needs to know who the pronouns refer to. For example: if a quote that is inside a quote has the word "I," the listener needs to know whether "I" refers to the speaker of the inner quote or the outer quote.
Some languages make this clear by using different kinds of quotes when there are quotes within quotes.
They may use direct quotes for some and indirect quotes for others.
Some languages do not use indirect quotes.

Examples From the Bible

A quotation with only one layer

> But Paul said, "I, however, was indeed born a citizen." (Acts 22:28b ULT)

Quotations with two layers

> Jesus answered and said to them, "Be careful that no one leads you astray. For many will come in my name. They will say, 'I am the Christ,' and will lead many astray." (Matthew 24:4-5 ULT)

The outermost layer is what Jesus said to his disciples. The second layer is what other people will say.

> Jesus answered, "You say that I am a king." (John 18:37b ULT)

The outermost layer is what Jesus said to Pilate. The second layer is what Pilate said about Jesus.

A quotation with three layers

> Abraham said, "... I said to her, 'You must show me this faithfulness as my wife: At every place where we go, say about me, **"He is my brother."**'" (Genesis 20:11a, 13 ULT)

The outermost layer is what Abraham responded to Abimelech. The second layer is what Abraham had told his wife. The third layer is what he wanted his wife to say. (We have bolded the third layer.)

A quotation with four layers

> They said to him, "A man came to meet us who said to us, 'Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, "Yahweh says this: **'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal- Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.'**"'" (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

The outermost layer is what the messengers said to the king. The second layer is what the man who had met the messengers told them. The third is what that man wanted the messengers to say to the king. The fourth is what Yahweh said. (We have bolded the fourth layer.)

Translation Strategies

Some languages use only direct quotes. Other languages use a combination of direct quotes and indirect quotes. In those languages it might sound strange and perhaps even be confusing if there are many layers of direct quotes.

(1) Translate all of the quotes as direct quotes.

(2) Translate one or some of the quotes as indirect quotes. (See Direct and Indirect Quotations.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate all of the quotes as direct quotes. In the example below we have bolded the indirect quotes in the ULT and the quotes that we have changed to direct quotes below it.

> Festus presented to the king the things concerning Paul, saying, "There is a certain man was left here as a prisoner by Felix. So I am uncertain about the things concerning this matter. I asked **if he was willing to go to Jerusalem and there to be judged concerning these things**. But when Paul appealed **to keep him in custody for the decision of the emperor**, I ordered him **to be held in custody until when I could send him to Caesar**." (Acts 25:14b, 20-21 ULT)
>
> > Festus presented Paul's case to the king. He said, "A certain man was left behind here by Felix as a prisoner. I was uncertain about the things concerning this matter. I asked him, **'Will you go to Jerusalem to be judged there concerning these things?'** But when Paul said, **'I want to be kept in custody for the emperor's decision,'** I told the guard, **'Keep him in custody until when I can send him to Caesar.'**"

(2) Translate one or some of the quotes as indirect quotes. In English the word "that" can come before indirect quotes. It is bolded in the examples below. The pronouns that changed because of the indirect quote are also bolded.

> And Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, "I have heard the complaints of the sons of Israel. Speak to them and say, 'During the evenings you will eat meat, and in the morning you will be satisfied with bread. And you will know that I am Yahweh your God.'" (Exodus 16:11-12 ULT)
>
> > And Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, "I have heard the complaints of the sons of Israel. Tell them **that** during the evenings **they** will eat meat, and in the morning **they** will be satisfied with bread. And **they** will know that I am Yahweh **their** God."

> They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.”’” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)
>
> > They told him **that** a man had come to meet **them** who said to **them**, “Go back to the king who sent you, and tell him **that** Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’”

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-quotemarks]]

(**Go back to:** Psalms 89:26)

Reflexive Pronouns

Description

This page answers the question: *What are reflexive pronouns?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Pronouns
Sentence Structure

All languages have ways of showing that the same person fills two different roles in a sentence. English does this by using reflexive pronouns. These are pronouns that refer to someone or something that has already been mentioned in a sentence. In English the reflexive pronouns are: “myself,” “yourself,” “himself,” “herself,” “itself,” “ourselves,” “yourselves,” and “themselves.” Other languages may have other ways to show this.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Languages have different ways of showing that the same person fills two different roles in a sentence. For those languages, translators will need to know how to translate the English reflexive pronouns.
- The reflexive pronouns in English also have other functions.

Uses of Reflexive Pronouns

- To show that the same person or things fills two different roles in a sentence
- To emphasize a person or thing in the sentence
- To show that someone did something alone
- To show that someone or something was alone

Examples From the Bible

Reflexive pronouns are used to show the same person or thing fills two different roles in a sentence.

> If **I** should testify about **myself**, my testimony would not be true. (John 5:31 ULT)

> Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and **many** went up to Jerusalem from the country before the Passover in order to purify **themselves**. (John 11:55 ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to emphasize a person or thing in the sentence.

> **Jesus himself** was not baptizing, but his disciples were. (John 4:2 ULT)

> So they left the crowd, taking Jesus with them, just as he was, in the boat. There also were other boats with him. Then a violent windstorm arose and the waves were breaking into the boat so that the boat was already full of water. But **Jesus himself** was in the stern, asleep on the cushion. (Mark 4:36-38a ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to show that someone did something alone.

> When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain **by himself**. (John 6:15 ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to show that someone or something was alone.

> He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. **It** was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up in a place **by itself**. (John 20:6b-7 ULT)

Translation Strategies

If a reflexive pronoun would have the same function in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other strategies.

(1) In some languages people put something on the verb to show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject.
(2) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.
(3) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it.
(4) In some languages people show that someone did something alone by using a word like "alone."
(5) In some languages people show that something was alone by using a phrase that tells about where it was.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) In some languages people modify the verb to show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject.

> If I should testify about **myself** alone, my testimony would not be true. (John 5:31)
>
> > "If I should **self-testify** alone, my testimony would not be true."

> Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem from the country before the Passover in order to **purify themselves**. (John 11:55)
>
> > "Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out from country before the Passover in order to **self-purify**."

(2) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.

> **He himself** took our sickness and bore our diseases. (Matthew 8:17 ULT)
>
> > "**It was he who** took our sickness and bore our diseases."

> **Jesus himself** was not baptizing, but his disciples were. (John 4:2)
>
> > "**It was not Jesus who** was baptizing, but his disciples were."

(3) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it. English adds the reflexive pronoun.

> But Jesus said this to test Philip, for he **himself** knew what he was going to do. (John 6:6)

(4) In some languages people show that someone did something alone by using a word like "alone."

> When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain **by himself**. (John 6:15)
>
> > "When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again **alone** up the mountain."

(5) In some languages people show that something was alone by using a phrase that tells about where it was.

> He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. It was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up in a place **by itself**. (John 20:6b-7 ULT)

> "He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. It was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up and lying **in it's own place**."

(**Go back to:** Psalms 87:5)

Rhetorical Question

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker asks when he is more interested in expressing his attitude about something than in getting information about it. Speakers use rhetorical questions to express deep emotion or to encourage hearers to think deeply about something. The Bible contains many rhetorical questions, often to express surprise, to rebuke or scold the hearer, or to teach. Speakers of some languages use rhetorical questions for other purposes as well.

This page answers the question: *What are rhetorical questions and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

Description

A rhetorical question is a question that strongly expresses the speaker's attitude toward something. Often the speaker is not looking for information at all. Or, if he is asking for information, it is not usually the information that the question appears to ask for. The speaker is more interested in expressing his attitude than in getting information.

> But those who stood by said, "**Are you insulting the high priest of God?**"(Acts 23:4 ULT)

The people who asked Paul this question were not asking if he was insulting God's high priest. Rather, they used this question to accuse Paul of insulting the high priest.

The Bible contains many rhetorical questions. These rhetorical questions might be used for the purposes: of expressing attitudes or feelings, rebuking people, teaching something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new, or introducing something they want to talk about.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
- Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are different or more limited than in the Bible.
- Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

> Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)

Jezebel used the question above to remind King Ahab of something he already knew: he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order to rebuke him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that, since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

God used the question above to remind his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry or a bride forget her veils. He then rebuked his people for forgetting him who is so much greater than those things.

> Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11a ULT)

Job used the question above to show deep emotion. This rhetorical question expresses how sad he was that he did not die as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

> And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord would come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

Elizabeth used the question above to show how surprised and happy she was that the mother of her Lord came to her.

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Jesus used the question above to remind the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on to teach them about God with his next rhetorical question:

> Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULT)

Jesus used this question to teach the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

> **What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?** It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden ... (Luke 13:18b-19a ULT)

Jesus used the question above to introduce what he was going to talk about. He was about to compare the kingdom of God to something. In this case, he compared the kingdom of God to a mustard seed.

Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, “Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?” If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, did the person who asked it expect to receive an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you understand the purpose for the rhetorical question. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

(1) Add the answer after the question.
(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the answer after the question.

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

> > Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? **Of course not!** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)
>
> > Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? **None of you would do that!**

(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.

> **What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?** It is like a mustard seed. (Luke 13:18-19a ULT)
>
> > **This is what the kingdom of God is like.** It is like a mustard seed ...

> **Are you insulting the high priest of God?** (Acts 23:4b ULT) (Acts 23:4 ULT)
>
> > **You should not insult God's high priest!**

> **Why did I not die when I came out from the womb?** (Job 3:11a ULT)
>
> > **I wish I had died when I came out from the womb!**

> **And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me?** (Luke 1:43 ULT)
>
> > **How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!**

(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.

> **Do you not still rule** the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)
>
> > You still rule the kingdom of Israel, **do you not?**

(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the orignal speaker communicated in his.

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)
>
> > If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, **would you give him a stone**?

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils**? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)
>
> > **What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her veils**? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:1; 4:2; 4:6; 6:3; 6:5; 8:4; 10:1; 10:13; 11:1; 11:3; 12:4; Notes; 13:1; 13:2; 14:4; 18:31; 19:12; 22:1; Notes; 25:12; 27:1; 27:13; 30:9; 34:12; 35:10; 35:17; 39:7; 42:2; 42:3; 42:5; 42:10; 42:11; 43:2; 43:5; 44:21; 44:23; 44:24; 49:5; 50:13; 50:17; 52:1; 53:4; 56:4; 56:8; 56:11; 58:1; 59:7; 60:10; 62:3; 64:5; 68:13; 68:16; 71:19; 73:11; 73:25; 74:1; 74:10; 74:11; 76:7; 77:9; 77:13; 78:19; 78:20; 79:5; 79:10; 82:2; 85:5; 85:6; 88:10; 88:11; 88:12; 89:6; 89:8; 89:46; 89:48; 89:49; 90:11; 90:13; 94:3; 94:8; 94:9; 94:10; 94:16; 94:20; 106:2; 108:11; 113:5; 113:6; 114:5; 115:2; 116:12; 118:6; 119:9; 119:84; 120:3; 121:1; 130:3; 139:7; 139:21; 144:3; 147:17)

Sentence Structure

Description

This page answers the question: *What are the parts of a sentence?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

The simplest sentence structure in English includes a **subject** and an **action** word:

- The boy ran.

Subject

The **subject** is who or what the sentence is about. In these examples, the subject is bolded:

- **The boy** is running.
- **He** is running.

Subjects are typically noun phrases or pronouns. (See Parts of Speach.) In the examples above, “the boy” is a noun phrase that has the noun “boy,” and “he” is a pronoun.

When the sentence is a command, in many languages it does not have a subject pronoun. People understand that the subject is “you.”

- Close the door.

Predicate

The predicate is the part of a sentence that tells something about the subject. It usually has a verb. (See Verbs.) In the sentences below, the subjects are “the man” and “he.” The predicates are in bold.

- The man is **strong**.
- He worked **hard**.
- He made **a garden**.

Compound Sentences

A sentence can be made up of more than one sentence. Each of the two lines below has a subject and a predicate and is a full sentence.

- He planted the yams.
- His wife planted the maize.

The compound sentence below contains the two sentences above. In English, compound sentences are joined with a conjunction such as “and,” “but,” or “or.”

- He planted the yams **and** his wife planted the maize.

Clauses

Sentences can also have clauses and other phrases. Clauses are like sentences because they have a subject and a predicate, but they do not normally occur by themselves. Here are some examples of clauses. The subjects are in bold, and the predicates are bolded.

- when **the maize was ready**
- after **she picked it**
- because **it tasted so good**

Sentences can have many clauses, and so they can become long and complex. But each sentence has to have at least one **independent clause**, that is, a clause that can be a sentence all by itself. The other clauses that cannot be sentences by themselves are called the **dependent clauses**. Dependent clauses depend on the independent clause to complete their meaning. The dependent clauses are bolded in the sentences below.

- **When the maize was ready**, she picked it.
- **After she picked it**, she carried it home and cooked it.
- Then she and her husband ate it all, **because it tasted so good**.

The following phrases can each be a whole sentence. They are the independent clauses from the sentences above.

- She picked it.
- She carried it home and cooked it.
- Then she and her husband ate it all.

Relative Clauses

In some languages, clauses can be used with a noun that is part of a sentence. These are called **relative clauses**.

In the sentence below, “the corn that was ready” is part of the predicate of the whole sentence. The relative clause “that was ready” is used with the noun “corn” to tell which corn she picked.

- His wife picked **the maize that was ready**.

In the sentence below “her mother, who was very annoyed” is part of the predicate of the whole sentence. The relative clause “who was very annoyed” is used with the noun “mother” to tell how her mother felt when she did not get any maize.

- She did not give any maize to **her mother**, **who was very annoyed**.

Translation Issues

- Languages have different orders for the parts of a sentence. (See Information Structure.)
- Some languages do not have relative clauses, or they use them in a limited way. (See Distinguishing versus Informing or Reminding.)

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-order]]
Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding

(**Go back to:** Psalms 59:17; 119:50; 119:66)

Simile

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a simile?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

A simile is a comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. The simile focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words "like," "as," or "than."

> When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were troubled and discouraged, **like sheep not having a shepherd**. (Matthew 9:36)

Jesus compared the crowds of people to sheep without a shepherd. Sheep grow frightened when they do not have a good shepherd to lead them in safe places. The crowds were like that because they did not have good religious leaders.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, so be as wise **as the serpents** and harmless **as the doves**. (Matthew 10:16 ULT)

Jesus compared his disciples to sheep and their enemies to wolves. Wolves attack sheep; Jesus' enemies would attack his disciples.

> For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)

God's word is compared to a two-edged sword. A two-edged sword is a weapon that can easily cut through a person's flesh. God's word is very effective in showing what is in a person's heart and thoughts.

Purposes of Simile

- A simile can teach about something that is unknown by showing how it is similar to something that is known.
- A simile can emphasize a particular trait, sometimes in a way that gets people's attention.
- Similes help form a picture in the mind or help the reader experience what he is reading about more fully.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not know how the two items are similar.
- People may not be familiar with both of the items being compared.

Examples From the Bible

> Suffer hardship with me, **as a good soldier** of Christ Jesus. (2 Timothy 2:3 ULT)

In this simile, Paul compares suffering with what soldiers endure, and he encourages Timothy to follow their example.

> Just as the lightning flashing from a place under the sky shines to another place under the sky, so will the Son of Man be. (Luke 17:24b ULT)

This verse does not tell how the Son of Man will be like the lightning. But in context we can understand from the verses before it that just as lighting flashes suddenly and everyone can see it, the Son of Man will come suddenly and everyone will be able to see him. No one will have to be told about it.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the correct meaning of a simile, consider using it. If they would not, here are some strategies you can use:

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.
(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.
(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves.** (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — This compares the danger that Jesus' disciples would be in with the danger that sheep are in when they are surrounded by wolves.
>
> > See, I send **you out among wicked people** and you will be in danger from them **as sheep are in danger when they are among wolves**.
>
> For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)
>
> > For the word of God is living and active and **more powerful than a very sharp two-edged sword**.

(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — If people do not know what sheep and wolves are, or that wolves kill and eat sheep, you could use some other animal that kills another.
>
> > See, I send you out **as chickens in the midst of wild dogs**.
>
> How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing! (Matthew 23:37b ULT)
>
> > How often I wanted to gather your children together, **as a mother closely watches over her infants**, but you refused!
>
> If you have faith **as a grain of mustard** ... (Matthew 17:20)
>
> > If you have faith even as small **as a tiny seed**,

(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**. (Matthew 10:16a ULT)
>
> > See, I send you out among **people who will want to harm you**.

> How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing! (Matthew 23:37b ULT)
>
> > How often I wanted to **protect you**, but you refused!

Next we recommend you learn about:

Metaphor
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:3; 1:4; 2:9; 5:12; 7:2; 9:6; 10:9; 12:6; 17:8; 17:12; 18:13; 18:32; 18:33; 18:39; 18:42; 19:5; 22:13; 22:14; 22:15; 29:6; 31:12; 32:4; 32:9; 33:7; 35:5; 35:14; 36:6; 37:2; 37:6; 37:20; 37:35; 38:13; 38:14; 39:5; 39:6; 39:11; 39:12; 42:10; 44:11; 49:14; 51:7; 52:2; 52:8; 53:4; 55:21; 58:4; 58:7; 58:8; 59:6; 59:14; 63:5; 64:3; 68:14; 72:6; 72:16; 73:6; 73:20; 77:20; 78:27; 78:49; 78:52; 78:69; 79:3; 79:5; 80:8; 83:10; 83:13; 83:14; 83:15; 88:5; 88:17; 89:29; 89:36; 89:37; 89:46; 90:4; 90:5; 90:9; 92:7; 92:10; 92:12; 93:1; 97:5; 102:3; 102:4; 102:6; 102:7; 102:9; 102:11; 103:5; 103:11; 103:12; 103:13; 103:15; 103:16; 104:2; 104:6; 106:9; 107:41; 109:19; 109:29; 118:12; 119:83; 119:119; 119:176; 125:1; 125:2; 127:4; 128:3; 129:6; 129:7; 130:6; 133:2; 133:3; 135:18; 141:2; 141:5; 144:4; 147:16; 147:17)

Statements — Other Uses

Description

This page answers the question: *What other uses are there for statements?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

Normally statements are used to give information. Sometimes they are used in the Bible for other functions.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use a statement for some of the functions that statements are used for in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Statements are normally used to give **information**. All of the sentences in John 1:6-8 below are statements, and their function is to give information.

> There was a man who was sent from God, whose name was John. He came as a witness in order to testify about the light, that all might believe through him. John was not the light, but came that he might testify about the light. (John 1:6-8 ULT)

A statement can also be used as a **command** to tell someone what to do. In the examples below, the high priest used statements with the verb "will" to tell people what to do.

> He commanded them, saying, "This is what you **must** do. A third of you who come on the Sabbath **will** keep watch over the king's house, and a third **will** be at the Sur Gate, and a third at the gate behind the guardhouse." (2 Kings 11:5 ULT)

A statement can also be used to give **instructions**. The speaker below was not just telling Joseph about something Joseph would do in the future; he was telling Joseph what he needed to do.

> She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

A statement can also be used to make a **request**. The man with leprosy was not just saying what Jesus was able to do. He was also asking Jesus to heal him.

> Behold, a leper came to him and bowed before him, saying, "Lord, if you are willing, **you can make me clean**." (Matthew 8:2 ULT)

A statement can also be used to **perform** something. By telling Adam that the ground was cursed because of him, God actually cursed it.

> ... **cursed is the ground** because of you; (Genesis 3:17b ULT)

By telling a man that his sins were forgiven, **Jesus forgave** the man's sins.

> When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the paralyzed man, "**Son, your sins are forgiven**." (Mark 2:5 ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **use a sentence type** that would express that function.

(2) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **add a sentence type** that would express that function.

(3) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **use a verb form** that would express that function.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, use a sentence type that would express that function.

> She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

The phrase “you will call his name Jesus” is an instruction. It can be translated using the sentence type of a normal instruction.

> > She will give birth to a son. **Name him Jesus**, because he will save his people from their sins.

(2) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, add a sentence type that would express that function.

> Lord, **please heal me**, because I know you are able to heal me if you are willing to. (Matthew 8:2 ULT)

The function of “I know you can” is to make a request. In addition to the statement, a request can be added.

> > Lord, **I know you can heal me**. If you are willing, please do so**.**
> >
> > Lord, if you are willing, please heal me. **I know you can do so.**

(3) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, use a verb form that would express that function.

> She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)
>
> > She will give birth to a son, and **you must call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins.
>
> Son, your sins are forgiven. (Mark 2:5 ULT)
>
> > Son, I forgive your sins.
> >
> > Son, God has forgiven your sins.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 41:10)

Symbolic Action

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a symbolic action and how do I translate it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Translate Unknowns

A symbolic action is something that someone does in order to express a certain idea. For example, in some cultures people nod their heads up and down to mean “yes” or turn their heads from side to side to mean “no.” Symbolic actions do not mean the same things in all cultures. In the Bible, sometimes people perform symbolic actions and sometimes they only refer to the symbolic action.

Examples of symbolic actions

- In some cultures people shake hands when they meet to show that they are willing to be friendly.
- In some cultures people bow when they meet to show respect to each other.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

An action may have a meaning in one culture and a different meaning or no meaning at all in another culture. For example, in some cultures raising the eyebrows means “I am surprised” or “What did you say?” In other cultures it means “yes.”

In the Bible, people did things that had certain meanings in their culture. When we read the Bible, we might not understand what someone meant if we interpret the action based on what it means in our own culture today.

You (the translator) need to understand what people in the Bible meant when they used symbolic actions. If an action does not mean the same thing in your own culture, then you need to figure out how to translate what the action meant.

Examples From the Bible

> And behold, a man came whose name was Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue. And **falling at the feet of Jesus**, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: He did this to show great respect to Jesus.

> Look, I am standing at the door and am knocking. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come into him and will eat with him, and he with me. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: When people wanted someone to welcome them into their home, they stood at the door and knocked on it.

Translation Strategies

If people would correctly understand what a symbolic action meant to the people in the Bible, consider using it. If not, here are some strategies for translating it.

(1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.

(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.

(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning. Do this only in poetry, parables, and sermons. Do not do this when there actually was a person who did a specific action.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)
>
> > Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet in order to show that he greatly respected him.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)
>
> > Look, I stand at the door and knock on it, asking you to let me in.

(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)
>
> > Jairus showed Jesus great respect.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)
>
> > Look, I stand at the door and ask you to let me in.

(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT) — Since Jairus actually did this, you should not substitute an action from your own culture.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT) — Jesus was not standing at a real door. Rather he was speaking about wanting to have a relationship with people. So in cultures where it is polite to clear one's throat when wanting to be let into a house, you could use that.
>
> > Look, I stand at the door and clear my throat.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:12; 3:7; 10:5; 20:5; 21:3; 22:7; 22:27; 26:6; 28:2; 29:2; 35:13; 35:14; 35:16; 44:20; 45:7; 60:8; 68:31; 69:10; 69:11; 88:9; 89:13; 89:19; 89:20; 89:39; 89:42; 95:6; 96:9; 108:9; 112:10; 113:7; 118:16; 119:132; 134:2; 138:2; 140:9; 146:8; 148:14)

Symbolic Language

Description

This page answers the question: *What is symbolic language and how do I translate it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Writing Styles

Symbolic language in speech and writing is the use of symbols to represent other things, other events, etc. In the Bible it occurs most in prophecy and poetry, especially in visions and dreams about things that will happen in the future. Though people may not immediately know the meaning of a symbol, it is important to keep the symbol in the translation.

> Eat this scroll; then go speak to the house of Israel. (Ezekiel 3:1 ULT)

This was in a dream. Eating the scroll is a symbol of Ezekiel reading and understanding well what was written on the scroll, and accepting these words from God into himself.

Purposes of Symbolism

- One purpose of symbolism is to help people understand the importance or severity of an event by putting it in other, very dramatic terms.
- Another purpose of symbolism is to tell some people about something while hiding the true meaning from others who do not understand the symbolism.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

People who read the Bible today may find it hard to recognize that the language is symbolic, and they may not know what the symbol stands for.

Translation Principles

- When symbolic language is used, it is important to keep the symbol in the translation.
- It is also important not to explain the symbol more than the original speaker or writer did, since he may not have wanted everyone living then to be able to understand it easily.

Examples From the Bible

> After this I saw in my visions of the night **a fourth animal**, terrifying, frightening, and very strong. It had **large iron teeth**; it devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled underfoot what was left. It was different from the other animals, and it had **ten horns**. (Daniel 7:7 ULT)

The meaning of the bolded symbols is explained in Daniel 7:23-24 as shown below. The animals represent kingdoms, iron teeth represent a powerful army, and the horns represent powerful leaders.

> This is what that person said, 'As for the fourth animal, it will be **a fourth kingdom** on earth that will be different from all the other kingdoms. It will devour the whole earth, and it will trample it down and break it into pieces. As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom **ten kings** will arise, and another will arise after them. He will be different from the previous ones, and he will conquer the three kings.' (Daniel 7:23-24 ULT)

> I turned around to see the voice that was speaking to me, and as I turned I saw **seven golden lampstands**. In the middle of the lampstands there was one like a son of man ... He had **seven**

> **stars** in his right hand and **a sword with two sharp edges** was coming out of his mouth. As for the hidden meaning about the seven stars that you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: **The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches**, and **the seven lampstands are the seven churches**. (Revelation 1:12-13a, 16a, 20 ULT)

This passage explains the meaning of the seven lampstands and the seven stars. The two-edged sword represents God's word and judgment.

Translation Strategies

(1) Translate the text with the symbols. Often the speaker or author explains the meaning later in the passage.

(2) Translate the text with the symbols. Then explain the symbols in footnotes.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the text with the symbols. Often the speaker or author explains the meaning later in the passage.

> This is what that person said, 'As for the fourth animal, it will be **a fourth kingdom** on earth that will be different from all the other kingdoms. It will devour the whole earth, and it will trample it down and break it into pieces. As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom **ten kings** will arise, and another will arise after them. He will be different from the previous ones, and he will conquer the three kings.' (Daniel 7:23-24 ULT)

(2) Translate the text with the symbols. Then explain the symbols in footnotes.

> After this I saw in my visions of the night **a fourth animal**, terrifying, frightening, and very strong. It had **large iron teeth**; it devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled underfoot what was left. It was different from the other animals, and it had **ten horns**. (Daniel 7:7 ULT)

> > After this I saw in my dream at night a fourth animal, [1] terrifying, frightening, and very strong. It had large iron teeth; [2] it devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled underfoot what was left. It was different from the other animals, and it had ten horns. [3]

> The footnotes would look like:

> > [1] The animal is a symbol for a kingdom.
> > [2] The iron teeth is a symbol for the kingdom's powerful army.
> > [3] The horns are a symbol of powerful kings.

(**Go back to:** Psalms 37:12; 46:4)

Synecdoche

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a synecdoche, and how can I translate such a thing into my language?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole thing, or uses the whole to refer to a part.

> **My soul** magnifies the Lord. (Luke 1:46b ULT)

Mary was was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said "my soul," which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

> So **the Pharisees** said to him, "Look, why are they doing that which is not lawful?" (Mark 2:24a ULT)

The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some readers may not recognize the synecdoche and thus misunderstand the words as a literal statement.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

Example From the Bible

> Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished. (Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

"My hands" is a synecdoche for the whole person because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person's accomplishments. The hands are chosen to represent the person because they are the parts of the body most directly involved in the work.

Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

> "**My soul** magnifies the Lord." (Luke 1:46b ULT)
>
> > "**I** magnify the Lord."
>
> So **the Pharisees** said to him ... (Mark 2:24a ULT)
>
> > **A representative of the Pharisees** said to him ...
>
> Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished. (Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

> > I looked on all the deeds that **I** had accomplished

Next we recommend you learn about:

Metonymy
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part2]]

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:7; 6:2; 7:7; 8:3; 10:8; 11:4; 12:3; 12:4; 13:1; 13:5; 14:7; 17:1; 17:2; 17:3; 17:10; 17:15; 18:24; 18:33; 18:34; 18:36; 19:7; 19:8; 20:4; 21:2; 22:20; 22:21; 22:26; 24:6; 24:7; 24:9; 26:10; 26:12; 27:3; 27:8; 27:14; 28:7; 30:3; 30:12; 31:5; 31:7; 31:8; 31:9; 31:22; 32:2; 32:3; 32:4; 32:11; 33:11; 33:17; 33:19; 33:21; 34:5; 34:13; 34:15; 34:20; 35:3; 35:4; 35:7; 35:17; 35:21; 36:1; 36:10; 36:11; 37:14; 37:15; 37:25; 37:30; 38:3; 38:7; 38:8; 38:9; 38:16; 39:3; 40:2; 40:3; 41:6; 42:5; 42:11; 43:5; 44:16; 49:3; 49:15; 49:18; 50:19; 51:6; 51:15; 52:2; 52:4; 54:2; 54:6; 54:7; 55:17; 56:13; 57:8; 60:1; 63:3; 63:5; 63:11; 66:7; 66:14; 66:16; 66:17; 68:12; 68:14; 68:32; 69:32; 71:8; 71:13; 71:15; 71:23; 71:24; 72:3; 72:14; 73:9; 73:21; 73:23; 77:2; 77:20; 78:1; 78:25; 80:17; 81:1; 81:4; 81:5; 81:6; 83:16; 84:2; 85:1; 87:2; 89:34; 89:43; 90:17; 91:12; 92:4; 92:11; 95:5; 95:7; 97:11; 101:7; 102:3; 102:4; 102:15; 103:1; 105:3; 105:16; 107:12; 108:1; 110:7; 111:7; 112:8; 115:4; 116:1; 116:4; 116:7; 116:8; 119:59; 119:82; 119:101; 119:108; 119:111; 119:120; 119:123; 119:133; 119:145; 119:161; 119:171; 119:172; 119:173; 120:2; 120:3; 122:2; 122:7; 123:2; 127:2; 128:2; 130:2; 130:6; 131:1; 131:2; 132:4; 132:12; 132:15; 138:4; 139:13; 140:7; 141:5; 141:8; 142:7; 143:3; 143:6; 143:7; 144:1; 144:8; 144:11; 145:15; 145:21; 146:3; 147:10; 147:13; 149:6)

Textual Variants

Description

This page answers the question: *Why does the ULT have missing or added verses, and should I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-source-text]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts]]

Thousands of years ago, people wrote the books of the Bible. Other people then copied them by hand and translated them. They did this work very carefully, and over the years many people made thousands of copies. However, people who looked at them later saw that there were small differences between them. Some copiers accidentally left out some words, or some mistook one word for another that looked like it. Occasionally, they added words or even whole sentences, either by accident or because they wanted to explain something. Modern Bibles are translations of the old copies. Some modern Bibles include some of these sentences that were added. In the ULT, these added sentences are usually written in footnotes.

Bible scholars have read many old copies and compared them with each other. For each place in the Bible where there was a difference, they have figured out which wordings are most likely correct. The translators of the ULT based the ULT on wordings that scholars say are most likely correct. Because people who use the ULT may have access to Bibles that are based on other copies, the ULT translators have sometimes included information about some of the differences between them, either in the ULT footnotes or in the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes.

Translators are encouraged to translate the text in the ULT and to write about added sentences in footnotes, as is done in the ULT. However, if the local church really wants those sentences to be included in the main text, translators may put them in the text and include a footnote about them.

Examples From the Bible

Matthew 18:10-11 ULT has a footnote about verse 11.

> 10 See that you do not despise one of these little ones. For I say to you that in heaven their
> angels always look on the face of my Father who is in heaven. 11 [1]
>
> [1] Many authorities, some ancient, insert v. 11: **For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.**

John 7:53-8:11 is not in the best earliest manuscripts. It has been included in the ULT, but it is marked off with square brackets ([ ]) at the beginning and end, and there is a footnote after verse 11.

> 53 [Then everyone went to his own house ... 11 She said, “No one, Lord.” Jesus said, “Neither do
> I condemn you. Go and sin no more.”] [2]
>
> [2] Some ancient manuscripts include John 7:53-8:11

Translation Strategies

When there is a textual variant, you may choose to follow the ULT or another version that you have access to.

(1) Translate the verses as they are in the ULT and include the footnote that the ULT provides.

(2) Translate the verses as another version has them, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

The translation strategies are applied to Mark 7:14-16 ULT, which has a footnote about verse 16.

> 14 He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand. 15 There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man.” 16 [1]
>
> [1] Some ancient manuscripts include verse 16: **If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.**

(1) Translate the verses as they are in the ULT and include the footnote that the ULT provides.

> 14 He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand. 15 There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man.” 16 [1]
>
> > [1] Some ancient manuscripts include verse 16: **If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.**

(2) Translate the verses as another version has them, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

> 14 He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand. 15There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man. 16 If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.” [1]
>
> > [1] Some ancient manuscripts do not include verse 16.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-chapverse]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-terms]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-original]]

(**Go back to:** Psalms 46:9)

Translate Unknowns

While working to translate the Bible, you (the translator) might find yourself asking: "How do I translate words like lion, fig tree, mountain, priest, or temple when people in my culture have never seen these things and we do not have a word for them?"

This page answers the question: *How can I translate ideas that my readers are not familiar with?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Sentence Structure

Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The unfoldingWord® Translation Words pages and the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

> They said to him, "We have nothing here except five loaves of **bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread and do not know what it is.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

Translation Principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God's commands and historical facts accurately.

Examples From the Bible

> So I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals**. (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

> Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous **wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

> They offered him wine mixed with **myrrh**, but he did not drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

> ... to him who made **great lights** ... (Psalm 136:7a ULT)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

> Your sins ... will be white like **snow**. (Isaiah 1:18b ULT)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

(1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

(2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

> Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are inwardly they are **ravenous wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)
>
> > Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but **inwardly they are very hungry and dangerous animals**.

"Ravenous wolves" is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See Translating Metaphors.)

> "We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT)
>
> > We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked grain seeds** and two fish.

(2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

> Your sins ... will be white like **snow.** (Isaiah 1:18b ULT) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.
>
> > Your sins ... will be white like **milk**.
> >
> > Your sins ... will be white like **the moon**.

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

> Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **myrrh**. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT) — People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word "medicine."
>
> > Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **a medicine called myrrh**. But he refused to drink it.

> "We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT) — People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).
>
> > We have nothing here except five loaves of **baked crushed seed bread** and two fish.

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

> I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals** (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)
>
> > I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **wild dogs**

> "We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT)
>
> > We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked food** and two fish.

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

> ... to him who made **great lights** ... (Psalm 136:7a ULT)
>
> > to him who made **the sun and the moon**

Next we recommend you learn about:

Copy or Borrow Words
How to Translate Names

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:9; 45:8; 46:1; 51:7; 56:1; 57:1; 60:1; 80:13; 81:2; 84:3; 149:3; 150:4; 150:5)

When Masculine Words Include Women

In the Bible, sometimes the words “men,” “brothers,” and “sons” refer only to men. At other times, those words include both men and women. In those places where the writer meant both men and women, you (the translator) need to translate it in a way that does not limit the meaning to men.

This page answers the question: *How do I translate “brother” or “he” when it could refer to anyone, male or female?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Pronouns

Generic Noun Phrases

Description

In some languages a word that normally refers to men can also be used in a more general way to refer to both men and women. For example, the Bible sometimes says “brothers” when it refers to both brothers and sisters.

Also in some languages, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can be used in a more general way for any person if it is not important whether the person is a man or a woman. In the example below, the pronoun is “his,” but it is not limited to males.

> A wise son makes **his** father rejoice
> but a foolish son brings grief to **his** mother. (Proverbs 10:1 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- In some cultures words like “man,” “brother,” and “son” can only be used to refer to men. If those words are used in a translation in a more general way, people will think that what is being said does not apply to women.
- In some cultures, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can only refer to men. If a masculine pronoun is used, people will think that what is said does not apply to women.

Translation Principles

When a statement applies to both men and women, translate it in such a way that people will be able to understand that it applies to both.

Examples From the Bible

> Now we want you to know, **brothers**, the grace of God that has been given to the churches of Macedonia. (2 Corinthians 8:1 ULT)

This verse is addressing the believers in Corinth, not only men, but **men and women**.

> Then said Jesus to his disciples, “If anyone wants to follow me, **he** must deny **himself**, take up **his** cross, and follow me.” (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

Jesus was not speaking only of men, but of **men and women**.

Caution: Sometimes masculine words are used specifically to refer to men. Do not use words that would lead people to think that they include women. The words below are specifically about men.

> Moses said, ‘If **someone** dies, not having children, **his brother** must marry **his** wife and have children for **his brother**.’ (Matthew 22:24 ULT)

Translation Strategies

If people would understand that that masculine words like “man,” “brother,” and “he” can include women, then consider using them. Otherwise, here are some ways for translating those words when they include women.

(1) Use a noun that can be used for both men and women.

(2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.

(3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use nouns that can be used for both men and women.

> The wise **man** dies just like the fool dies. (Ecclesiastes 2:16b ULT)
>
> > “The wise **person** dies just like the fool dies.”
> > “Wise **people** die just like fools die.”

(2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.

> For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia. (2 Corinthians 1:8) — Paul was writing this letter to both men and women.
>
> > “For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers and sisters**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia.”

(3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

> “If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me.” (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

English speakers can change the masculine singular pronouns, “he,” “himself,” and “his” to plural pronouns that do not mark gender, “they,” “themselves,” and “their” in order to show that it applies to all people, not just men.
>

> > “If **people** want to follow me, **they** must deny **themselves**, take up **their** cross, and follow me.”

(**Go back to:** Psalms 84:5; 84:12; 89:47; 90:3)

Writing Styles

Description

This page answers the question: *What are the different types of writing and the issues involved?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-decisions]]

There are different kinds or types of writing, and each type of writing has its own purpose. Because these purposes are different, the different kinds of writing are organized in different ways. They use different verbs, different kinds of sentences, and refer to the people and things that they write about in different ways. These differences help the reader to quickly know the purpose of the writing, and they work to communicate the author's meaning in the best way.

Types of Writing

These four basic types of writing exist in every language. Each of them has a different purpose:

- **Narrative** or **Parable** — tells a story or event
- **Explanatory** — explains facts or teaches principles
- **Procedural** — tells how to do something
- **Argumentative** — tries to persuade someone to do something

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Every language has its own way of organizing these different types of writing. You (the translator) must understand the type of writing that you are translating, understand how it is organized in the source language, and also know how your language organizes this kind of writing. You must put the writing into the form that your language uses for that type of writing so that people will understand it correctly. In every translation, the way that words, sentences, and paragraphs are arranged will affect how people will understand the message.

Writing Styles

The following are ways of writing that may combine with the four basic types above. These writing styles often present challenges in translation.

- **Poetry** — expresses ideas and feelings in a beautiful way
- **Proverbs** — briefly teaches a truth or gives wise advice
- **Symbolic Language** — uses symbols to represent things and events
- **Symbolic Prophecy** — uses symbolic language to show what will happen in the future
- **Hypothetical Situations** — tells about what would happen if something were real or expresses an emotion about something that is not real

Discourse Features

The differences between the different types of writing in a language can be called their discourse features. The purpose of a particular text will influence what kinds of discourse features are used. For example, in a narrative, discourse features would include:

- telling about events that happen before and after other events
- introducing people in the story
- introducing new events in the story
- conversation and the use of quotes
- referring to people and things with nouns or pronouns

Languages have different ways of using these different discourse features. The translator will need to study the way his language does each of these things, so that his translation communicates the right message in a clear and natural way. Other types of writing have other discourse features.

Specific Discourse Topics

Introduction of a New Event — Phrases like “One day” or “It came about that” or “This is how it happened” or “Sometime after that” signal to the reader that a new event is about to be told.
Introduction of New and Old Participants — Languages have ways of introducing new people and of referring to those people again.
Background Information — An author may use background information for several reasons: (1) to add interest to the story, (2) to provide information that is important for understanding the story or (3) to explain why something in the story is important.
Pronouns — When to Use Them — Languages have patterns for how frequently to use pronouns. If that pattern is not followed, wrong meaning can result.
End of Story — Stories can end with various kinds of information. Languages have different ways of showing how that information is related to the story.
Quotations and Quote Margins — Languages have different ways of reporting what someone said.
Connecting Words — Languages have patterns for how to use connecting words (such as “and,” “but,” or “then”).

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-background]]
Connecting Words and Phrases
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-newevent]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-participants]]
Order of Events
Poetry
Proverbs
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-quotations]]
Symbolic Language

(**Go back to:** Psalms 119:66)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

Version 35

Aaron

Facts:

Aaron was Moses' older brother. God chose Aaron to be the first high priest for the people of Israel.

- Aaron helped Moses speak to Pharaoh about letting the Israelites go free.
- While the Israelites were traveling through the desert, Aaron sinned by making an idol for the people to worship.
- God also appointed Aaron and his descendants to be the priest priests for the people of Israel.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: priest, Moses, Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 23:14
- Acts 7:38-40
- Exodus 28:1-3
- Luke 1:5
- Numbers 16:45

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:15** God warned Moses and **Aaron** that Pharaoh would be stubborn.
- **10:5** Pharaoh called Moses and **Aaron** and told them that if they stopped the plague, the Israelites could leave Egypt.
- **13:9** God chose Moses' brother, **Aaron**, and Aaron's descendants to be his priests.
- **13:11** So they (the Israelites) brought gold to **Aaron** and asked him to form it into an idol for them!
- **14:7** They (the Israelites) became angry with Moses and **Aaron** and said, "Oh, why did you bring us to this horrible place?"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0175, G00020

(**Go back to:** Psalms 77:20; 99:6; 105:26; 106:16; 115:10; 115:12; 118:3; 133:2; 135:19)

Abraham, Abram

Facts:

Abram was a Chaldean man from the city of Ur who was chosen by God to be the forefather of the Israelites. God changed his name to “Abraham.”

- The name “Abram” means “exalted father.”
- “Abraham” means “father of many.”
- God promised Abraham that he would have many descendants, who would become a great nation.
- Abraham believed God and obeyed him. God led Abraham to move from Chaldea to the land of Canaan.
- Abraham and his wife Sarah, when they were very old and living in the land of Canaan, had a son, Isaac.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Canaan, Chaldea, Sarah, Isaac)

Bible References:

- Galatians 3:8
- Genesis 11:29-30
- Genesis 21:4
- Genesis 22:2
- James 2:23
- Matthew 1:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:6** When **Abram** arrived in Canaan, God said, “Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an inheritance.”
- **5:4** Then God changed **Abram**’s name to **Abraham**, which means “father of many.”
- **5:5** About a year later, when **Abraham** was 100 years old and Sarah was 90, Sarah gave birth to Abraham’s son.
- **5:6** When Isaac was a young man, God tested **Abraham’s** faith by saying, “Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me.”
- **6:1** When **Abraham** was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, **Abraham** sent one of his servants back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **6:4** After a long time, **Abraham** died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the covenant were passed on to Isaac.
- **21:2** God promised **Abraham** that through him all people groups of the world would receive a blessing.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0087, H0085, G00110

(**Go back to:** Psalms 47:9; 105:6; 105:9; 105:42)

Adam

Facts:

Adam was the first person whom God created. He and his wife Eve were made in the image of God.

- God formed Adam from dirt and breathed life into him.
- Adam's name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for "red dirt" or "ground."
- The name "Adam" is the same as the Old Testament word for "mankind" or "human being."
- All people are descendants of Adam and Eve.
- Adam and Eve disobeyed God. This separated them from God and caused sin and death to come into the world.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: death, descendant, Eve, image of God, life)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 2:14
- Genesis 3:17
- Genesis 5:1
- Genesis 11:5
- Luke 3:38
- Romans 5:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:9** Then God said, "Let us make human beings in our image to be like us."
- **1:10** This man's name was **Adam**. God planted a garden where **Adam** could live, and put him there to care for it.
- **1:12** Then God said, "It is not good for man to be alone." But none of the animals could be **Adam's** helper.
- **2:11** And God clothed **Adam** and Eve with animal skins.
- **2:12** So God sent **Adam** and Eve away from the beautiful garden.
- **49:8** When **Adam** and Eve sinned, it affected all of their descendants.
- **50:16** Because **Adam** and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God cursed it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0120, G00760

(**Go back to:** Psalms 8:4; 11:4; 12:1; 12:8; 14:2; 17:4; 21:10; 22:6; 31:19; 32:2; 33:13; 36:6; 36:7; 39:5; 39:11; 45:2; 49:2; 49:12; 49:20; 53:2; 56:11; 57:4; 58:1; 58:11; 60:11; 62:9; 64:9; 66:5; 68:18; 73:5; 76:10; 78:60; 80:17; 82:7; 84:5; 84:12; 89:47; 90:3; 94:10; 94:11; 104:14; 104:23; 105:14; 107:8; 107:15; 107:21; 107:31; 108:12; 115:4; 115:16; 116:11; 118:6; 118:8; 119:134; 124:2; 135:8; 135:15; 140:1; 144:3; 144:4; 145:12; 146:3)

adversary, enemy

Definition:

An “adversary” is a person (or group of people) who is opposed to someone else. The term “enemy” has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose or harm another person.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an “adversary” of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an “adversary” and an “enemy.”
- The term “adversary” may be translated as “opponent” or “enemy,” but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.

(See also: Satan)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:14
- Isaiah 9:11
- Job 6:23
- Lamentations 4:12
- Luke 12:59
- Matthew 13:25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0341, H6146, H6887, H6862, H6965, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G04760, G04800, G21890, G21900, G52270

(**Go back to:** Psalms 3:1; 3:7; 6:7; 6:10; 7:4; 7:5; 7:6; 8:2; 9:3; 10:5; 13:2; 13:4; 17:9; 18:3; 18:17; 18:37; 18:48; 21:8; 23:5; 25:2; 25:19; 27:2; 27:6; 27:12; 30:1; 31:8; 31:11; 31:15; 35:19; 41:2; 41:5; 41:11; 42:9; 42:10; 43:2; 44:5; 44:10; 44:16; 45:5; 55:3; 55:12; 56:9; 59:1; 60:12; 61:3; 64:1; 66:3; 68:1; 68:21; 68:23; 69:4; 69:18; 69:19; 71:10; 74:3; 74:4; 74:10; 74:18; 74:23; 78:42; 78:53; 78:61; 78:66; 81:14; 83:2; 89:10; 89:22; 89:23; 89:42; 89:51; 92:9; 97:3; 102:8; 106:10; 106:11; 106:42; 107:2; 108:13; 110:1; 110:2; 119:98; 119:139; 127:5; 129:1; 129:2; 132:18; 138:7; 143:3; 143:9; 143:12)

advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels

Definition:

The terms “counsel” and “advice” have the same meaning and refer to helping someone decide wisely about what to do in a certain situation. A wise “counselor” or “advisor” is someone who gives advice or counsel that will help a person make right choices.

- Kings often have official advisors or counselors to help them decide important matters that affect the people they are ruling.
- Sometimes the advice or counsel that is given is not good. Evil advisors may urge a king to take action or make a decree that will harm him or his people.
- Depending on the context, “advice” or “counsel” could also be translated as “help in deciding” or “warnings” or “exhortations” or “guidance.”
- The action, to “counsel” could be translated as to “advise” or to “make suggestions” or to “exhort.”
- Note that “counsel” is a different word than “council,” which refers to a group of people.

(See also: exhort, Holy Spirit, wise)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1697, H1847, H1875, H1884, H1907, H3272, H3289, H3982, H4156, H4431, H5475, H5779, H6440, H6963, H6098, H7592, H8458, G10110, G10120, G11060, G48230, G48250

(**Go back to:** Psalms 16:7; 32:8; 62:4; 71:10; 83:3; 83:5)

afflict, affliction, distress

Definition:

The term “afflict” means to cause someone distress or suffering. An “affliction” is the disease, emotional grief, or other disaster that results from this.

- Sometimes God afflicted his people with sickness or other hardships with the intention for them to repent of their sins and turn back to him.
- God caused afflictions or plagues to come on the people of Egypt because their king refused to obey God.
- To “be afflicted with” means to suffer from some kind of distress, such as a disease, persecution, or emotional grief.
- In some Old Testament contexts, the idea of “afflicting oneself” or “afflicting one's soul” means to abstain from eating food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “afflict” someone could be translated as “cause someone to experience troubles” or “cause someone to suffer” or “cause suffering to come.”
- A phrase like “afflict someone with leprosy” could be translated as “cause someone to be sick with leprosy.”
- When a disease or disaster is sent to “afflict” people or animals, this could be translated as “cause suffering to.”
- Depending on the context, the term “affliction” could be translated as “calamity” or “sickness” or “suffering” or “great distress.”
- The phrase “afflicted with” could also be translated as “suffering from” or “sick with.”

(See also: leprosy, plague, suffer)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 1:6
- Amos 5:12
- Colossians 1:24
- Exodus 22:22-24
- Genesis 12:17-20
- Genesis 15:12-13
- Genesis 29:32

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H3013, H3905, H3906, H6031, H6039, H6040, H6041, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7451, H7489, G23460, G23470, G38040

(**Go back to:** Psalms 9:13; 22:16; 25:18; 26:5; 27:2; 31:7; 37:9; 44:2; 44:24; 64:2; 74:3; 88:9; 92:11; 94:16; 105:15; 107:10; 119:115; 119:153)

alien, foreigner, sojourn

Definition:

The term “foreigner” refers to a person living in a country that is not his own. Another name for a foreigner is an “alien.” To sojourn is to live temporarily as a foreigner.

- In the Old Testament, this term especially refers to anyone who came from a different people group than the people he was living among.
- A foreigner is also a person whose language and culture is different from those of a particular region.
- For example, when Naomi and her family moved to Moab, they were foreigners there. When Naomi and her daughter-in-law Ruth later moved to Israel, Ruth was called a “foreigner” there because she was not originally from Israel.
- A sojourner is another word for a temporary foreign resident.
- The apostle Paul told the Ephesians that before they knew Christ, they were “foreigners” to God’s covenant.
- Sometimes “foreigner” is translated as “stranger,” but it should not refer only to someone who is unfamiliar or unknown.

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 2:17
- Acts 7:29-30
- Deuteronomy 1:15-16
- Genesis 15:12-13
- Genesis 17:27
- Luke 17:18
- Matthew 17:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0312, H0628, H0776, H1471, H1481, H1616, H2114, H3937, H4033, H5236, H5237, H6154, H8453, G02410, G02450, G05260, G09150, G18540, G35810, G39270, G39410

(**Go back to:** Psalms 18:44; 18:45; 69:8; 81:9; 137:4; 144:7; 144:11)

Almighty

Facts:

The term “Almighty” literally means “all-powerful.” In the Bible, this term always refers to God.

- The titles “the Almighty” or “the Almighty One” refer to God and reveal that he has complete power and authority over everything.
- This term is also used to describe God in the titles “Almighty God” and “God Almighty” and “Lord Almighty” and “Lord God Almighty.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as “All-powerful” or “Completely Powerful One” or “God, who is completely powerful.”
- Ways to translate the phrase “Lord God Almighty” could include “God, the Powerful Ruler” or “Powerful Sovereign God” or “Mighty God who is Master over everything.”

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: God, lord, power)

Bible References:

- Exodus 6:2-5
- Genesis 17:1
- Genesis 35:11-13
- Job 8:3
- Numbers 24:15-16
- Revelation 1:7-8
- Ruth 1:19-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7706, G38410

(**Go back to:** Psalm 24 General Notes; 68:14; 91:1)

altar

Definition:

An altar was a raised structure on which the Israelites burned animals and grains as offerings to God.

- During Bible times, simple altars were often made by forming a mound of packed-down dirt or by carefully placing large stones to form a stable pile.
- Some special box-shaped altars were made of wood overlaid with metals such as gold, brass, or bronze.
- Other people groups living near the Israelites also built altars to offer sacrifices to their gods.

(See also: altar of incense, false god, grain offering, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Genesis 8:20
- Genesis 22:9
- James 2:21
- Luke 11:49-51
- Matthew 5:23
- Matthew 23:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an **altar** and sacrificed some of each kind of animal which could be used for a sacrifice.
- **5:8** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his son Isaac and laid him on an **altar**.
- **13:9** A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the **altar**.
- **16:6** He (Gideon) built a new altar dedicated to God near where the **altar** to the idol used to be and made a sacrifice to God on it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0741, H2025, H4056, H4196, G10410, G23790

(**Go back to:** Psalms 26:6; 43:4; 51:19; 84:3; 118:27)

amazed, amazement, astonished, marvel, marveled, marvelous, wonder, dumbfounded

Definition:

All these terms refer to being very surprised because of something extraordinary that happened.

- Some of these words are translations of Greek expressions that mean “struck with amazement” or “standing outside of (oneself).” These expressions show how very surprised or shocked the person was feeling. Other languages might also have ways to express this.
- Usually the event that caused the wonder and amazement was a miracle, something only God could do.
- The meaning of these terms can also include feelings of confusion because what happened was totally unexpected.
- Other ways to translate these words could be “extremely surprised” or “very shocked.”
- Related words include “marvelous” (amazing, wonderful), “amazement,” and “astonishment.”
- In general, these terms are positive and express that the people were happy about what had happened.

(See also: miracle, sign)

Bible References:

- Acts 8:9-11
- Acts 9:20-22
- Galatians 1:6
- Mark 2:10-12
- Matthew 7:28
- Matthew 15:29-31
- Matthew 19:25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0926, H2865, H3820, H4159, H6313, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H8074, H8429, H8539, H8540, H8541, G06390, G15680, G15690, G16050, G16110, G18390, G22840, G22850, G22960, G22970, G22980, G40230, G45920, G50590

(**Go back to:** Psalms 40:15; 69:25; 79:7; 143:4)

amen, truly

Definition:

The term “amen” is a word used to emphasize or call attention to what a person has said. It is often used at the end of a prayer. Sometimes it is translated as “truly.”

- When used at the end of a prayer, “amen” communicates agreement with the prayer or expresses a desire that the prayer be fulfilled.
- In his teaching, Jesus used “amen” to emphasize the truth of what he said. He often followed that by “and I say to you” to introduce another teaching that related to the previous teaching.
- When Jesus uses “amen” this way, some English versions (and the ULT) translate this as “verily” or “truly.”
- Another word meaning “truly” is sometimes translated as “surely” or “certainly” and is also used to emphasize what the speaker is saying.

Translation Suggestions:

- Consider whether the target language has a special word or phrase that is used to emphasize something that has been said.
- When used at the end of a prayer or to confirm something, “amen” could be translated as “let it be so” or “may this happen” or “that is true.”
- When Jesus says, “truly I tell you,” this could also be translated as “Yes, I tell you sincerely” or “That is true, and I also tell you.”
- The phrase “truly, truly I tell you” could be translated as “I tell you this very sincerely” or “I tell you this very earnestly” or “what I am telling you is true.”

(See also: fulfill, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 27:15
- John 5:19
- Jude 1:24-25
- Matthew 26:33-35
- Philemon 1:23-25
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0543, G02810

(**Go back to:** Psalms 41:13; 72:19; 89:52; 106:48)

Amorite

Facts:

The Amorites were a powerful group of people who inhabited the land of Canaan and lived on both sides of the Jordan River.

- Their name means “high one,” which may refer to the mountainous regions where they lived or to the fact that they were known to be very tall.
- The book of Genesis reports that the Amorites were descended from Canaan, the grandson of Noah.
- The city of Ai was inhabited by Amorites.
- God refers to the “sin of the Amorites,” which included their worship of false gods and the sinful practices associated.
- Joshua led the Israelites in destroying the Amorites, as God had commanded them to do.

Bible References:

- Amos 2:9
- Ezekiel 16:3
- Genesis 10:16
- Genesis 15:14-16
- Joshua 9:10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:7** Sometime later, the kings of another people group in Canaan, the **Amorites**, heard that the Gibeonites had made a peace treaty with the Israelites, so they combined their armies into one large army and attacked Gibeon.
- **15:8** In the early morning they surprised the **Amorite** armies and attacked them.
- **15:9** God fought for Israel that day. He caused the **Amorites** to be confused and he sent large hailstones that killed many of the **Amorites**.
- **15:10** God also caused the sun to stay in one place in the sky so that Israel would have enough time to completely defeat the **Amorites**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0567

(**Go back to:** Psalms 135:11; 136:19)

ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Definition:

The term “father” refers to a person’s male parent.

- The terms “father” and “forefather” are often used to refer to a male ancestor(s) of a certain person or people group. This could also be translated a “ancestor” or “ancestral father.”
- The expression “the father of” can figuratively refer to a person who is the leader a group of related people or the source of something. For example, in Genesis 4 “the father of all who live in tents” could mean, “the first clan leader of the first people who ever lived in tents.”
- The apostle Paul figuratively called himself the “father” of those he had helped to become Christians through sharing the gospel with them.

Translation Suggestions

- When talking about a father and his literal son, this term should be translated using the usual term to refer to a father in the language.
- “God the Father” should also be translated using the usual, common word for “father.”
- When referring to forefathers, this term could be translated as “ancestors” or “ancestral fathers.”
- When Paul refers to himself figuratively as a father to believers in Christ, this could be translated as “spiritual father” or “father in Christ.”
- Sometimes the word “father” can be translated as “clan leader,” depending on the context.
- The phrase “father of all lies” could be translated as “source of all lies” or “the one from whom all lies come.”

(See also: God the Father, son, Son of God)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:2
- Acts 7:32
- Acts 7:45
- Acts 22:3
- Genesis 31:30
- Genesis 31:42
- Genesis 31:53
- Hebrews 7:4-6
- John 4:12
- Joshua 24:3-4
- Malachi 3:7
- Mark 10:7-9
- Matthew 1:7
- Matthew 3:9
- Matthew 10:21
- Matthew 18:14
- Romans 4:12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0002, H0025, H0369, H0539, H1121, H1730, H1733, H2524, H3205, H3490, H4940, H5971, H7223, G05400, G10800, G37370, G39620, G39640, G39660, G39670, G39700, G39710, G39950, G42450, G42690, G46130

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:4; 27:10; 39:12; 44:1; 45:10; 45:16; 49:19; 68:5; 78:3; 78:5; 78:12; 89:26; 95:9; 103:13; 106:6; 106:7; 109:14)

anoint, anointed, anointing

Definition:

The term “anoint” means to rub or pour oil on a person or object. Sometimes the oil was mixed with spices, giving it a sweet, perfumed smell. In biblical times, there were several reasons for anointing someone with oil.

- In the Old Testament, priests, kings, and prophets were anointed with oil to set them apart for special service to God. (This and the other uses are symbolic actions, see Symbolic Action.)
- Objects such as altars or the tabernacle were also anointed with oil to show that they were to be used to worship and glorify God.
- In the New Testament, sick people were anointed with oil for their healing.
- The New Testament records two times that Jesus was anointed with perfumed oil by a woman, as an act of worship. One time Jesus commented that in doing this she was preparing him for his future burial.
- After Jesus died, his friends prepared his body for burial by anointing it with oils and spices.
- The titles “Messiah” (Hebrew) and “Christ” (Greek) mean “the Anointed (One).”
- Jesus the Messiah is the one who was chosen and anointed as a Prophet, High Priest, and King.
- In biblical times, a woman might anoint herself with perfume to make herself more sexually attractive.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “anoint” could be translated as “pour oil on” or “put oil on” or “consecrate by pouring perfumed oil on.”
- To “be anointed” could be translated as “be consecrated with oil.” or “be appointed” or “be consecrated.”
- In some contexts the term “anoint” could be translated as “appoint.”
- A phrase like “the anointed priest,” could be translated as “the priest who was consecrated with oil” or “the priest who was set apart by the pouring on of oil.”

(See also: Christ, consecrate, high priest, King of the Jews, priest, prophet)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:20
- 1 John 2:27
- 1 Samuel 16:2-3
- Acts 4:27-28
- Amos 6:5-6
- Exodus 29:5-7
- James 5:13-15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H0430, H1101, H1878, H3323, H4397, H4398, H4473, H4886, H4888, H4899, H5480, H8136, G00320, G02180, G07430, G14720, G20250, G34620, G55450, G55480

(**Go back to:** Psalm 16 General Notes)

appoint, appointed

Definition:

The terms “appoint” and “appointed” refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

- To “be appointed” can also refer to being “chosen” to receive something, as in “appointed to eternal life.” That people were “appointed to eternal life” means they were chosen to receive eternal life.
- The phrase “appointed time” refers to God’s “chosen time” or “planned time” for something to happen.
- The word “appoint” may also mean to “command” or “assign” someone to do something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “appoint” could include “choose” or “assign” or “formally choose” or “designate.”
- The term “appointed” could be translated as “assigned” or “planned” or “specifically chose.”
- The phrase “be appointed” could also be translated as “be chosen.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 8:11
- Acts 3:20
- Acts 6:2
- Acts 13:48
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Numbers 3:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0561, H0977, H2163, H2296, H2706, H2708, H2710, H3198, H3245, H3259, H3677, H3983, H4150, H4151, H4152, H4483, H4487, H4662, H5324, H5344, H5414, H5567, H5975, H6310, H6485, H6565, H6635, H6680, H6923, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7896, G03220, G06060, G12990, G13030, G19350, G25250, G27490, G42870, G42960, G43840, G49290, G50210, G50870

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:1; 10:1; 18:33; 19:9; 26:12; 30:7; 31:8; 33:11; 38:11; 50:23; 76:7; 78:7; 80:14; 85:13; 89:25; 89:29; 89:32; 102:26; 104:6; 106:23; 107:41; 109:5; 109:6; 109:31; 111:3; 111:10; 112:3; 112:9; 119:91; 122:2; 130:3; 147:17)

ark of the covenant, ark of Yahweh, box, Box of the Testimony, Box of the Covenant of Yahweh

Definition:

These terms refer to a special wooden chest, overlaid with gold, that contained the two stone tablets on which the Ten Commandments were written. It also contained Aaron's staff and a jar of manna.

- The term "ark" here could be translated as "box" or "chest" or "container."
- The objects in this chest reminded the Israelites of God's covenant with them.
- The ark of the covenant was located in the "most holy place."
- God's presence was above the ark of the covenant in the most holy place of the tabernacle, where he spoke to Moses on behalf of the Israelites.
- During the time that the ark of the covenant was in the most holy place of the temple, the high priest was the only one who could approach the ark, once a year on the Day of Atonement.
- Many English versions translate the term "covenant decrees" literally as "testimony." This refers to the fact that the Ten Commandments were a testimony or witness to God's covenant with his people. It is also translated as "covenant law."

(See also: ark, covenant, atonement, holy place, testimony)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 6:15
- Exodus 25:10-11
- Hebrews 9:5
- Judges 20:27
- Numbers 7:89
- Revelation 11:19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0727, H1285, H3068

(**Go back to:** Psalms 132:8)

Asaph

Facts:

Asaph was a Levite priest and gifted musician who composed the music for the psalms of King David. He also wrote his own psalms.

- Asaph was appointed by King David to be one of three musicians who were responsible for providing songs for worship in the temple. Some of these songs were also prophecies.
- Asaph trained his sons and they carried on this responsibility, playing musical instruments and prophesying in the temple.
- Some of the musical instruments included the lute, harp, trumpet, and cymbals.
- Psalms 50 and 73-83 are said to be from Asaph. It may be that some of these psalms were written by his family members.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: descendant, harp, lute, prophet, psalm, trumpet)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 6:39-43
- 2 Chronicles 35:15
- Nehemiah 2:8
- Psalm 50:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0623

(**Go back to:** Psalms 50:1; 73:1; 74:1; 78:1; 79:1; 82:1)

assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community

Definition:

The term “assembly” usually refers to a group of people who come together for some reason, often to discuss problems, give advice, or make decisions. An assembly can be a group that is organized in an official and somewhat permanent way, or it can be a group of people who come together temporarily for a specific purpose or occasion.

Old Testament

- In the Old Testament there was a special kind of assembly called a “sacred assembly” in which the people of Israel would gather to worship Yahweh.
- Sometimes the term “assembly” referred to the Israelites in general, as a group.

New Testament

- In the New Testament, an assembly of 70 Jewish leaders in major cities such as Jerusalem would meet to judge legal matters and to settle disputes between people. This assembly was known as the “Sanhedrin” or the “Council.”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “assembly” could also be translated as “special gathering” or “congregation” or “council” or “army” or “large group.”
- When the term “assembly” refers generally to the Israelites as a whole, it could also be translated as “community” or “people of Israel.”
- The phrase, “all the assembly” could be translated as “all the people” or “the whole group of Israelites” or “everyone.” (See: hyperbole)
- A large gathering of enemy soldiers was sometimes also referred to as an “assembly.” This could be translated as “army.”

(See also: council)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:14
- Acts 7:38
- Ezra 10:12-13
- Hebrews 12:22-24
- Leviticus 4:20-21
- Nehemiah 8:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0622, H1481, H2199, H3259, H4150, H4186, H4744, H5475, H5712, H6116, H6908, H6950, H6951, H6952, G15770, G38310, G48630, G48640, G48710, G49050

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:22; 22:25; 26:5; 26:9; 27:10; 35:15; 35:18; 39:6; 40:9; 47:9; 50:5; 85:3; 89:5; 104:22; 104:29; 107:32; 149:1)

Assyria, Assyrian, Assyrian Empire

Facts:

Assyria was a powerful nation during the time the Israelites were living in the land of Canaan. The Assyrian Empire was a group of nations ruled by an Assyrian king.

- The nation of Assyria was located in a region that is now the northern part of Iraq.
- The Assyrians fought against Israel at different times in their history.
- In the year 722 BC, the Assyrians completely conquered the kingdom of Israel and forced many of the Israelites to move to Assyria.
- The remaining Israelites intermarried with foreigners that the Assyrians had brought into Israel from Samaria. The descendants of those people who intermarried were later called the Samaritans.

(See also: Samaria)

Bible References:

- Genesis 10:11
- Genesis 25:17-18
- Isaiah 7:16-17
- Jeremiah 50:17
- Micah 7:11-13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:2** So God punished both kingdoms by allowing their enemies to destroy them. The kingdom of Israel was destroyed by the **Assyrian Empire**, a powerful, cruel nation. The **Assyrians** killed many people in the kingdom of Israel, took away everything of value, and burned much of the country.
- **20:3** The **Assyrians** gathered all the leaders, the rich people, and the people with skills and took them to **Assyria**.
- **20:4** Then the **Assyrians** brought foreigners to live in the land where the kingdom of Israel had been.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0804, H1121

(**Go back to:** Psalms 83:8)

avenge, avenger, revenge, vengeance

Definition:

To “avenge” or “take revenge” or “execute vengeance” is to punish someone in order to pay him back for the harm he did. The act of avenging or taking revenge is “vengeance.”

- Usually “avenge” implies an intent to see justice done or to right a wrong,
- When referring to people, the expression “take revenge” or “get revenge” usually involves wanting to get back at the person who did the harm.
- When God “takes vengeance” or “executes vengeance,” he is acting in righteousness because he is punishing sin and rebellion.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression to “avenge” could also be translated as to “right a wrong” or to “get justice for.”
- When referring to human beings, to “take revenge” could be translated as “pay back” or “hurt in order to punish” or “get back at.”
- Depending on the context, “vengeance” could be translated as “punishment” or “punishment of sin” or “payment for wrongs done.” If a word meaning “retaliation” is used, this would apply to human beings only.
- When God says, “take my vengeance,” this could be translated by “punish them for wrongs done against me” or “cause bad things to happen because they have sinned against me.”
- When referring to God’s vengeance, make sure it is clear that God is right in his punishment of sin.

(See also: punish, just, righteous)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:12-13
- Ezekiel 25:15
- Isaiah 47:3-5
- Leviticus 19:17-18
- Psalms 18:47
- Romans 12:19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H3467, H5358, H5359, H5360, H8199, G15560, G15570, G15580, G37090

(**Go back to:** Psalm 74 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian

Facts:

The city of Babylon was the capital of the ancient region of Babylonia, which was also part of the Babylonian Empire.

- Babylon was located along the Euphrates River, in the same region where the Tower of Babel had been built hundreds of years before.
- Sometimes the word “Babylon” refers to the entire Babylonian Empire. For example, the “king of Babylon” ruled the entire empire, not just the city.
- The Babylonians were a powerful people group who attacked the kingdom of Judah and kept the people in exile in Babylonia for 70 years.
- Part of this region was called “Chaldea” and the people living there were the “Chaldeans.” As a result, the term “Chaldea” was often used to refer to Babylonia. (See: synecdoche)

(See also: Babel, Chaldea, Judah, Nebuchadnezzar)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:1
- 2 Kings 17:24-26
- Acts 7:43
- Daniel 1:2
- Ezekiel 12:13
- Matthew 1:11
- Matthew 1:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:6** About 100 years after the Assyrians destroyed the kingdom of Israel, God sent Nebuchadnezzar, king of the **Babylonians**, to attack the kingdom of Judah. **Babylon** was a powerful empire.
- **20:7** But after a few years, the king of Judah rebelled against **Babylon**. So, the **Babylonians** came back and attacked the kingdom of Judah. They captured the city of Jerusalem, destroyed the Temple, and took away all the treasures of the city and the Temple.
- **20:9** Nebuchadnezzar and his army took almost all of the people of the kingdom of Judah to **Babylon**, leaving only the poorest people behind to plant the fields.
- **20:11** About seventy years later, Cyrus, the king of the Persians, defeated **Babylon**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3778, H3779, H8152, H0894, H0895, H0896, G08970

(**Go back to:** Psalms 137:1; 137:8)

barren, dry

Definition:

To be “barren” means to not be fertile or fruitful.

- Soil or land that is barren is not able to produce any plants.
- A woman who is barren is one who is physically unable to conceive or bear a child.

Translation Suggestions:

- When “barren” is used to refer to land, it could be translated as “not fertile” or “unfruitful” or “without plants.”
- When it is referring to a barren woman, it could be translated as “childless” or “not able to bear children” or “unable to conceive a child.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 2:5
- Galatians 4:27
- Genesis 11:30
- Job 3:7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4420, H6115, H6135, H6723, H7921, G06920, G47230

(**Go back to:** Psalms 63:1; 107:35)

Bashan

Facts:

Bashan was a region of land east of the Sea of Galilee. It covered an area that is now part of Syria and the Golan Heights.

- An Old Testament city of refuge called “Golan” was located in the region of Bashan.
- Bashan was a very fertile region known for its oak trees and pasturing animals.
- Genesis 14 records that Bashan was the site of a war between several kings and their nations.
- During Israel’s wanderings in the desert after their escape from Egypt, they took possession of part of the region of Bashan.
- Years later, King Solomon obtained supplies from that region.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Egypt, oak, Sea of Galilee, Syria)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 4:13
- Amos 4:1
- Jeremiah 22:20-21
- Joshua 9:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1316

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:12; 68:15; 68:22; 135:11; 136:20)

beast

Facts:

In the Bible, the term “beast” is often just another way of saying “animal.”

- A wild beast is a type of animal that lives freely in the forest or fields and has not been trained by people.
- A domestic beast is an animal that lives with people and is kept for food or for performing work, such as plowing fields. Often the term “livestock” is used to refer to this kind of animal.
- The Old Testament book of Daniel and the New Testament book of Revelation describe visions which have beasts that represent evil powers and authorities that oppose God. (See: Metaphor)
- Some of these beasts are described as having strange features, such as several heads and many horns. They often have power and authority, indicating that they may represent countries, nations, or other political powers.
- Ways to translate this could include “creature” or “created thing” or “animal” or “wild animal,” depending on the context.

(See also: authority, Daniel, livestock, nation, power, reveal, Beelzebul)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:32
- 1 Samuel 17:44
- 2 Chronicles 25:18
- Jeremiah 16:1-4
- Leviticus 7:21
- Psalms 49:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0338, H0929, H1165, H2123, H2416, H2423, H2874, H3753, H4806, H7409, G22260, G23410, G23420, G29340, G49680, G50740

(**Go back to:** Psalms 8:7; 50:10; 73:22; 135:8; 148:10)

believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief

Definition:

The terms “believe” and “believe in” are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

1. believe

- To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
- To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

2. believe in

- To “believe in” someone means to “trust in” that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
- When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
- The phrase “have faith in” usually has the same meaning as “believe in.”
- To “believe in Jesus” means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

3. believer

In the Bible, the term “believer” refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term “believer” literally means “person who believes.”
- The term “Christian” eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

4. unbelief

The term “unbelief” refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, “unbelief” refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one’s Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an “unbeliever.”

Translation Suggestions:

- To “believe” could be translated as to “know to be true” or “know to be right.”
- To “believe in” could be translated as “trust completely” or “trust and obey” or “completely rely on and follow.”
- Some translations may prefer to say “believer in Jesus” or “believer in Christ.”
- This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means “person who trusts in Jesus” or “someone who knows Jesus and lives for him.”
- Other ways to translate “believer” could be “follower of Jesus” or “person who knows and obeys Jesus.”
- The term “believer” is a general term for any believer in Christ, while “disciple” and “apostle” were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.
- Other ways to translate “unbelief” could include “lack of faith” or “not believing.”

- The term “unbeliever” could be translated as “person who does not believe in Jesus” or “someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior.”

(See also: believe, apostle, Christian, disciple, faith, trust)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:6
- Genesis 45:26
- Job 9:16-18
- Habakkuk 1:5-7
- Mark 6:4-6
- Mark 1:14-15
- Luke 9:41
- John 1:12
- Acts 6:5
- Acts 9:42
- Acts 28:23-24
- Romans 3:3
- 1 Corinthians 6:1
- 1 Corinthians 9:5
- 2 Corinthians 6:15
- Hebrews 3:12
- 1 John 3:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:4** Noah warned the people about the coming flood and told them to turn to God, but they did not **believe** him.
- **4:8** Abram **believed** God’s promise. God declared that Abram was righteous because he **believed** God’s promise.
- **11:2** God provided a way to save the firstborn of anyone who **believed in** him.
- **11:6** But the Egyptians did not **believe** God or obey his commands.
- **37:5** Jesus replied, “I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever **believes in** me will live, even though he dies. Everyone who **believes in** me will never die. Do you **believe** this?”
- **43:1** After Jesus returned to heaven, the disciples stayed in Jerusalem as Jesus had commanded them to do. The **believers** there constantly gathered together to pray.
- **43:3** While the **believers** were all together, suddenly the house where they were was filled with a sound like a strong wind. Then something that looked like flames of fire appeared over the heads of all the **believers**.
- **43:13** Every day, more people became **believers**.
- **46:6** That day many people in Jerusalem started persecuting the followers of Jesus, so the **believers** fled to other places. But in spite of this, they preached about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **46:1** Saul was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the **believers**.
- **46:9** Some **believers** who fled from the persecution in Jerusalem went far away to the city of Antioch and preached about Jesus.
- **46:9** It was at Antioch that **believers** in Jesus were first called “Christians.”
- **47:14** They also wrote many letters to encourage and teach the **believers** in the churches.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0539, H0540, G05430, G05440, G05690, G05700, G05710, G39820, G41000, G41020, G41030, G41350

(**Go back to:** Psalm 78 General Notes; Notes)

Benjamin, Benjaminite

Facts:

Benjamin was Jacob's twelfth son. He was Rachel's second son. His descendants became one of the tribes of Israel.

- The tribe descended from him was known as the "tribe of Benjamin" or "Benjamin" or the "Benjaminites."
- In Hebrew, the name Benjamin means "son of my right hand."
- The tribe of Benjamin settled just northwest of the Dead Sea, north of Jerusalem.
- King Saul was from the tribe of Benjamin.
- The apostle Paul was from the tribe of Benjamin.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: twelve tribes of Israel, Jacob, Rachel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 2:1-2
- 1 Kings 2:8
- Acts 13:21-22
- Genesis 35:18
- Genesis 42:4
- Genesis 42:35-36
- Philippians 3:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1144, G09580

(**Go back to:** Psalms 68:27; 80:2)

Bethlehem, Ephrathah

Facts:

Bethlehem was a small city in the land of Israel, near the city of Jerusalem. It was also known as “Ephrathah,” which was probably its original name.

- Bethlehem has been called the “city of David,” since King David was born there.
- The prophet Micah said that the Messiah would come from “Bethlehem Ephrathah.”
- Fulfilling that prophecy, Jesus was born in Bethlehem, many years later.
- The name “Bethlehem” means “house of bread” or “house of food.”

(See also: Caleb, David, Micah)

Bible References:

- Genesis 35:16
- John 7:42
- Matthew 2:6
- Matthew 2:16
- Ruth 1:2
- Ruth 1:21

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:2** David was a shepherd from the town of **Bethlehem**.
- **21:9** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the Messiah would be born from a virgin. The prophet Micah said that he would be born in the town of **Bethlehem**.
- **23:4** Joseph and Mary had to make a long journey from where they lived in Nazareth to **Bethlehem** because their ancestor was David whose hometown was **Bethlehem**.
- **23:6** “The Messiah, the Master, has been born in **Bethlehem**!”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0376, H0672, H1035, G09650

(**Go back to:** Psalms 132:6)

bless, blessed, blessing

Definition:

To “bless” someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people “bless” God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term “bless” is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “bless” could also be translated as to “provide abundantly for” or to “be very kind and favorable toward.”
- “God has brought great blessing to” could be translated as “God has given many good things to” or “God has provided abundantly for” or “God has caused many good things to happen to”.
- “He is blessed” could be translated as “he will greatly benefit” or “he will experience good things” or “God will cause him to flourish.”
- “Blessed is the person who” could be translated as “How good it is for the person who.”
- Expressions like “blessed be the Lord” could be translated as “May the Lord be praised” or “Praise the Lord” or “I praise the Lord.”
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as “thanked God for the food” or “praised God for giving them food” or “consecrated the food by praising God for it.”

(See also: praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:16
- Acts 13:34
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 14:20
- Isaiah 44:3
- James 1:25
- Luke 6:20
- Matthew 26:26
- Nehemiah 9:5
- Romans 4:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:7** God saw that it was good and he **blessed** them.
- **1:15** God made Adam and Eve in his own image. He **blessed** them and told them, “Have many children and grandchildren and fill the earth.”
- **1:16** So God rested from all he had been doing. He **blessed** the seventh day and made it holy, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **4:4** “I will make your name great. I will **bless** those who **bless** you and curse those who curse you. All families on earth will be **blessed** because of you.”
- **4:7** Melchizedek **blessed** Abram and said, “May God Most High who owns heaven and earth **bless** Abram.”

- **7:3** Isaac wanted to give his **blessing** to Esau.
- **8:5** Even in prison, Joseph remained faithful to God, and God **blessed** him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0833, H0835, H1288, H1289, H1293, G17570, G21270, G21280, G21290, G31060, G31070, G31080, G60500

(**Go back to:** Psalm 1 General Notes; 3:8; Notes; 5:12; 10:3; 16:7; 18:46; 21:3; 21:6; 24:5; 26:12; 28:6; 28:9; 29:11; 31:21; Notes; 34:1; 37:22; 37:26; 41:13; 45:2; 49:18; Notes; 62:4; 63:4; 65:10; 66:8; 66:20; 67:1; 67:6; 67:7; 68:19; 68:26; 68:35; Notes; 72:15; 72:17; 72:18; 72:19; Notes; 84:6; Notes; Notes; 89:52; 95:6; 96:2; 100:4; 103:1; 103:2; 103:20; 103:21; 103:22; 104:1; 104:35; 106:48; 107:38; 109:28; 112:2; 113:2; 115:12; 115:13; 115:15; 115:18; 118:26; Notes; 119:12; 124:6; Notes; 128:4; 128:5; 129:8; 132:15; Notes; Notes; 134:1; 134:2; 134:3; 135:19; 135:20; 135:21; Notes; 144:1; 145:1; 145:2; 145:10; 145:21; Notes; 147:13)

blood

Definition:

The term “blood” refers to the red liquid that comes out of a person’s skin when there is an injury or wound. Blood brings life-giving nutrients to a person’s entire body. In the Bible, the term “blood” is often used figuratively to mean “life” and/or several other concepts.

- When people made sacrifices to God, they killed an animal and poured its blood on the altar. This symbolized the sacrifice of the animal’s life to pay for people’s sins.
- The expression “flesh and blood” refers to human beings.
- The expression “own flesh and blood” refers to people who are biologically related.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term should be translated with the term that is used for blood in the target language.
- The expression “flesh and blood” could be translated as “people” or “human beings.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “my own flesh and blood” could be translated as “my own family” or “my own relatives” or “my own people.”
- If there is an expression in the target language that is used with this meaning, that expression could be used to translate “flesh and blood.”

(See also: bloodshed; flesh; life)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Samuel 14:32
- Acts 2:20
- Acts 5:28
- Colossians 1:20
- Galatians 1:16
- Genesis 4:11
- Psalms 16:4
- Psalms 105:28-30

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:3** Before Joseph’s brothers returned home, they tore Joseph’s robe and dipped it in goat’s **blood**.
- **10:3** God turned the Nile River into **blood**, but Pharaoh still would not let the Israelites go.
- **11:5** All the houses of the Israelites had **blood** around the doors, so God passed over those houses and everyone inside was safe. They were saved because of the lamb’s **blood**.
- **13:9** The **blood** of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person’s sin and made that person clean in God’s sight.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my **blood** of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins.”
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the **blood** of Jesus takes away that person’s sin, and God’s punishment passes over him.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1818, H5332, G01290, G01300, G01310

(**Go back to:** Psalms 5:6; 9:12; 26:9; Notes; 55:23; 59:2; 72:14; 78:44; 79:3; 79:10; 105:29; 106:38; 139:19)

blot out, wipe out

Definition:

The terms “blot out” and “wipe out” are expressions that mean to completely remove or destroy something or someone.

- These expressions can be used in a positive sense, as when God “blots out” sins by forgiving them and choosing not to remember them.
- It is also often used in a negative sense, as when God “blots out” or “wipes out” a people group, destroying them because of their sin.
- The Bible talks about a person’s name being “blotted out” or “wiped out” of God’s Book of Life, which means that the person will not receive eternal life.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, these expressions could be translated as “get rid of” or “remove” or “completely destroy” or “completely remove.”
- When referring to blotting someone’s name out of the Book of Life, this could be translated as “removed from” or “erased.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 29:20
- Exodus 32:30-32
- Genesis 7:23
- Psalm 51:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4229, H8045, G18130

(**Go back to:** Psalms 9:5; 51:1; 51:9; 69:28; 109:13; 109:14)

bow and arrow, a bow

Definition:

This is a type of weapon that consists of shooting arrows from a stringed bow. In Bible times it was used for fighting against enemies and for killing animals for food.

- The bow is made out of wood, bone, metal, or other hard material, such as a deer's antler. It has a curved shape and is strung tightly with a string, cord, or vine.
- An arrow is a thin shaft with a sharp, pointed head on one end. In ancient times, the arrows could be made of a variety of materials such as wood, bone, stone, or metal.
- Bows and arrows are commonly used by hunters and warriors.
- The term "arrow" is also sometimes used figuratively in the Bible to refer to enemy attacks or divine judgment.

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:16
- Habakkuk 3:9-10
- Job 29:20-22
- Lamentations 2:4
- Psalms 58:6-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2671, H7198, G51150

(**Go back to:** Psalms 37:15)

bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee

Definition:

To bow means to bend over to humbly express respect and honor toward someone. To “bow down” means to bend over or kneel down very low, often with face and hands toward the ground.

- Other expressions include “bow the knee” (meaning to kneel) and “bow the head” (meaning to bend the head forward in humble respect or in sorrow).
- Bowing down can also be a sign of distress or mourning. Someone who is “bowed down” has been brought to a low position of humility.
- Often a person will bow in the presence of someone who is of higher status or greater importance, such as kings and other rulers.
- Bowing down before God is an expression of worship to him.
- In the Bible, people bowed down to Jesus when they realized from his miracles and teaching that he had come from God.
- The Bible says that when Jesus comes back someday, everyone will bow the knee to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means “bend forward” or “bend the head” or “kneel.”
- The term “bow down” could be translated as “kneel down” or “prostrate oneself.”
- Some languages will have more than one way of translating this term, depending on the context.

(See also: humble, worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 5:18
- Exodus 20:5
- Genesis 24:26
- Genesis 44:14
- Isaiah 44:19
- Luke 24:5
- Matthew 2:11
- Revelation 3:9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0086, H3721, H3766, H5753, H5791, H6915, H7743, H7812, H7817, G11200, G25780, G28270, G40980

(**Go back to:** Psalms 7:15; 10:10; 17:13; 18:39; 20:8; 22:29; 27:2; 72:9; 78:28; 78:31; 78:55)

bread

Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term “loaf” occurs by itself, it means “loaf of bread.”
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast. However, bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. This is called “unleavened bread” in the Bible. The ancient Israelites ate “unleavened bread” during the passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See: Synecdoche) Many times the term “bread” can be translated more generally as “food.”
- The phrase “bread of the presence” refers to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as “bread showing that God lived among them.”
- The term “bread from heaven” refers to the special white food called “manna” that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert. Jesus also called himself the “bread that came down from heaven” and the “bread of life.”

(See also: Passover, tabernacle, temple, unleavened bread, yeast)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:46
- Acts 27:35
- Exodus 16:15
- Luke 9:13
- Mark 6:38
- Matthew 4:4
- Matthew 11:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G01060, G07400, G42860

(**Go back to:** Psalms 14:4; 37:25; 41:9; 42:3; 53:4; 78:20; 78:25; 80:5; 102:4; 104:14; 104:15; 105:16; 105:40; 127:2; 132:15; 136:25; 146:7; 147:9)

bronze

Definition:

The term “bronze” refers to a kind of metal that is made from melting together the metals, copper and tin. It has a dark brown color, slightly red.

- Bronze resists water corrosion and is a good conductor of heat.
- In ancient times, bronze was used for making tools, weapons, artwork, altars, cooking pots, and soldiers’ armor, among other things.
- Many building materials for the tabernacle and temple were made of bronze.
- Idols of false gods were also often made of bronze metal.
- Bronze objects were made by first melting the bronze metal into a liquid and then pouring it into molds. This process was called “casting.”

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: armor, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 7:16
- 1 Samuel 17:37-38
- Daniel 2:44-45
- Exodus 25:3-7
- Revelation 1:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5153, H5154, H5174, H5178, G54700, G54740, G54750

(**Go back to:** Psalms 107:16)

brother

Definition:

The term “brother” refers to a male sibling who shares at least one biological parent.

- In the Old Testament, the term “brothers” is also used as a general reference to relatives or associates, such as members of the same tribe, clan, occupation, or people group. When used in this way, the term can refer to both men and women.
- In the New Testament, the apostles often use the term “brothers” to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women.
- A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term “sister” when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to “a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- In the Old Testament especially, when “brothers” is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include “relatives” or “clan members” or “fellow Israelites.”
- In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as “brother in Christ” or “spiritual brother.”
- If both males and females are being referred to and “brother” would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females.
- Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be “fellow believers” or “Christian brothers and sisters.”
- Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: apostle, God the Father, sister, spirit)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:26
- Genesis 29:10
- Leviticus 19:17
- Nehemiah 3:1
- Philippians 4:21
- Revelation 1:9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0251, H0252, H0264, H1730, H2992, H2993, H2994, H7453, G00800, G00810, G23850, G24550, G25000, G46130, G53600, G55690

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:22; 49:7; 50:20; 69:8; 122:8; 133:1)

burden, load, heavy, hard work, hard labor, utterances

Definition:

A burden is a heavy load. It literally refers to a physical load such as a work animal would carry. The term “burden” also has several figurative meanings:

- A burden can refer to a difficult duty or important responsibility that a person has to do. He is said to be “bearing” or “carrying” a “heavy burden.”
- A cruel leader may put difficult burdens on the people he is ruling, for example by forcing them to pay large amounts of taxes.
- A person who does not want to be a burden to someone does not want to cause that other person any trouble.
- The guilt of a person’s sin is a burden to him.
- The “burden of the Lord” is a figurative way of referring to a “message from God” that a prophet must deliver to God’s people.
- The term “burden” can be translated by “responsibility” or “duty” or “heavy load” or “message,” depending on the context.

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 3:6-9
- Galatians 6:1-2
- Galatians 6:3
- Genesis 49:15
- Matthew 11:30
- Matthew 23:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2960, H3053, H4614, H4853, H4864, H5445, H5447, H5448, H5449, H5450, H6006, G00040, G09160, G09220, G23470, G25990, G26550, G54130

(**Go back to:** Psalms 15:4; 22:23; 32:4; 38:4; 50:23; 87:3)

burnt offering, offering by fire

Definition:

A “burnt offering” was a type of sacrifice to God that was burnt up by fire on an altar. It was offered to make atonement for the sins of the people. This was also called an “offering by fire.”

- Animals used for this offering were usually sheep or goats, but oxen and birds were also used.
- Except for the skin, the entire animal was burned up in this offering. The skin or hide was given to the priest.
- God commanded the Jewish people to offer burnt offerings two times every day.

(See also: altar, atonement, ox, priest, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Exodus 40:5-7
- Genesis 8:20
- Genesis 22:1-3
- Leviticus 3:5
- Mark 12:33

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0801, H5930, H7133, H8548, G36460

(**Go back to:** Psalms 20:3; 40:6; 50:8; 51:16; 51:19; 66:15)

bury, buried, burial

Definition:

The term “bury” refers to putting an object (usually a dead body) into a hole or other burial place and then covering it with dirt or stones, etc. The term “burial” is the act of burying something, or it can be used to describe a place where something has been buried.

- Often people bury a dead body by placing it into a deep hole in the ground and then covering it with dirt.
- Sometimes the dead body is placed in a box-like structure, such as a coffin, before burying it.
- In Bible times, dead people were often buried in a cave or similar place. After Jesus died, his body was wrapped in cloths and placed in a stone tomb that was sealed with a large boulder.
- The terms “burial place” or “burial room” or “burial chamber” or “burial cave” always refer to a place where a dead body is buried.
- Other things can also be buried, such as when Achan buried silver and other things that he had stolen from Jericho.
- The phrase “buried his face” usually means “covered his face with his hands.”
- Sometimes the word “hide” can mean “bury” as when Achan hid things in the ground that he had stolen from Jericho. This meant he buried them in the ground.

(See also: Jericho, tomb)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 9:9-10
- Genesis 35:4-5
- Jeremiah 25:33
- Luke 16:22
- Matthew 27:7
- Psalm 79:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6900, H6912, H6913, G17790, G17800, G22900, G49160, G50270

(**Go back to:** Psalms 79:3)

call, call out

Definition:

The terms “call” and “call out” usually mean to speak loudly, but the term “call” can also mean to name or summon a person. There are also some other meanings.

- To “call out” to someone means to shout, to announce, or to proclaim. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- Often in the Bible, “call” has a meaning of “summon” or “command to come” or “request to come.”
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their “calling.”
- When God “calls” people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- This term is also used in the context of naming someone. For example, “His name is called John,” means “He is named John” or “His name is John.”
- To be “called by the name of” means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.
- A different expression, “I have called you by name” means that God has specifically chosen that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “call” could be translated by a word that means “summon,” which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- The expression “call out to you” could be translated as “ask you for help” or “pray to you urgently.”
- When the Bible says that God has “called” us to be his servants, this could be translated as “specially chose us” or “appointed us” to be his servants.
- “You must call his name” can also be translated as “you must name him.”
- “His name is called” could also be translated as “his name is” or “he is named.”
- To “call out” could be translated as “say loudly” or “shout” or “say with a loud voice.” Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.
- The expression “your calling” could be translated as “your purpose” or “God’s purpose for you” or “God’s special work for you.”
- To “call on the name of the Lord” could be translated as “seek the Lord and depend on him” or “trust in the Lord and obey him.”
- To “call for” something could be translated by “demand” or “ask for” or “command.”
- The expression “you are called by my name” could be translated as “I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me.”
- When God says, “I have called you by name,” this could be translated as “I know you and have chosen you.”

(See also: pray, cry)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:24
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- 2 Timothy 1:9
- Ephesians 4:1
- Galatians 1:15
- Matthew 2:15
- Philippians 3:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H2199, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G01540, G03630, G14580, G15280, G19410, G19510, G20280, G20460, G25640, G28210, G28220, G28400, G29190, G30040, G31060, G33330, G33430, G36030, G36860, G36870, G43160, G43410, G43770, G47790, G48670, G54550, G55370, G55810

(**Go back to:** Psalms 3:4; Notes; Notes; 14:4; 17:6; 18:3; 18:6; 20:9; 22:2; 27:7; 28:1; 30:8; 31:17; 34:6; 42:7; 49:11; 50:4; 53:4; 55:16; 56:9; 57:2; 61:2; 66:17; 79:6; 80:18; 81:7; 86:3; 86:5; 86:7; 88:9; 89:26; 91:15; 99:6; 102:2; 105:1; 116:2; 116:4; 116:13; 116:17; 118:5; 119:145; 119:146; 120:1; 130:1; 138:3; 141:1; 145:18; 147:4; 147:9)

Canaan, Canaanite

Facts:

Canaan was the son of Ham, who was one of Noah's sons. The Canaanites were the descendants of Canaan.

- The term "Canaan" or the "land of Canaan" also referred to an area of land between the Jordan River and the Mediterranean Sea. It extended south to the border of Egypt and north to the border of Syria.
- This land was inhabited by the Canaanites, as well as several other people groups.
- God promised to give the land of Canaan to Abraham and his descendants, the Israelites.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Ham, Promised Land)

Bible References:

- Acts 13:19-20
- Exodus 3:7-8
- Genesis 9:18
- Genesis 10:19-20
- Genesis 13:7
- Genesis 47:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:5** He (Abram) took his wife, Sarai, together with all his servants and everything he owned and went to the land God showed him, the land of **Canaan**.
- **4:6** When Abram arrived in **Canaan** God said, "Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an inheritance."
- **4:9** "I give the land of **Canaan** to your descendants."
- **5:3** "I will give you and your descendants the land of **Canaan** as their possession and I will be their God forever."
- **7:8** After twenty years away from his home in **Canaan**, Jacob returned there with his family, his servants, and all his herds of animals.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3667, H3669, G54780

(**Go back to:** Psalms 105:11; 106:38; 135:11)

captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Definition:

The terms “captive” and “captivity” refer to people who have been captured and forced to live somewhere they do not want to live, such as in a foreign country.

- The Israelites from the kingdom of Judah were held captive in the kingdom of Babylonia for 70 years.
- Captives are often required to work for the people or nation that captured them.
- Daniel and Nehemiah were Israelite captives who worked for the Babylonian king.
- The expression to “take captive” is another way of talking about capturing someone.
- The expression, “carry you away captive” could also be translated as “force you to live as captives” or “take you away to another country as prisoners.”
- In a figurative sense, the apostle Paul tells Christians to “take captive” every thought and make it obedient to Christ.
- He also talks about how a person can be “taken captive” by sin, which means he is “controlled by” sin.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, to be “held captive” could also be translated by, “not allowed to be free” or “kept in prison” or “forced to live in a foreign country.”
- The expression, “led captive” or “taken captive” could be translated as “captured” or “imprisoned” or “forced to go to a foreign land.”
- The term “captives” could also be translated as “people who were captured” or “enslaved people.”
- Depending on the context, “captivity” could also be translated as “imprisonment” or “exile” or “forced stay in a foreign country.”

(See also: Babylon, exile, prison, seize)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 10:5
- Isaiah 20:4
- Jeremiah 43:3
- Luke 4:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1546, H1547, H7617, H7622, H7628, H7633, H7686, G01610, G01620, G01630, G01640, G22210

(**Go back to:** Psalms 14:7; 53:6; 68:18; 85:1; 106:46; 126:4; 137:3)

cedar, cedarwood

Definition:

The term “cedar” refers to a large fir tree which normally has reddish-brown wood. Like other firs, it has cones and needle-like leaves.

- The Old Testament often mentions cedar trees in connection with Lebanon, where they grew plentifully.
- Cedar wood was used in the construction of the Jerusalem temple.
- It was also used for sacrifices and purification offerings.

(See also: fir, pure, sacrifice, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 14:1-2
- 1 Kings 7:1-2
- Isaiah 2:13
- Zechariah 11:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0730

(**Go back to:** Psalms 29:5; 80:10; 104:16; 148:9)

cherub

Definition:

The term “cherub,” and its plural form “cherubim,” refer to a special type of heavenly being that God created. The Bible describes cherubim as having wings and flames.

- The cherubim display the glory and power of God and seem to be guardians of sacred things.
- After Adam and Eve sinned, God placed cherubim with flaming swords at the east side of the Garden of Eden so that people could no longer get to the tree of life.
- God commanded the Israelites to carve two cherubim facing each other, with their wings touching, over the atonement lid of the ark of the covenant.
- He also told them to weave pictures of the cherubim into the curtains of the tabernacle.
- In some passages, these creatures are also described as having four faces: of a man, a lion, an ox, and an eagle.
- Cherubim are sometimes thought of as being angels, but the Bible does not clearly state that.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “cherubim” could be translated as “creatures with wings” or “guardians with wings” or “winged spiritual guardians” or “holy, winged guardians.”
- A “cherub” should be translated as the singular of cherubim, as in, “creature with wings” or “winged spiritual guardian,” for example.
- Make sure that the translation of this term is different from the translation of “angel.”
- Also consider how this term is translated or written in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: angel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 13:6
- 1 Kings 6:23-26
- Exodus 25:15-18
- Ezekiel 9:3
- Genesis 3:22-24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3742, G55020

(**Go back to:** Psalms 18:10; 80:1; 99:1)

chief, leader

Definition:

The term “chief” refers to the most powerful or most important leader of a particular group.

- Examples of this include, “chief musician,” “chief priest,” and “chief tax collector.” and “chief ruler.”
- It can also be used for the head of a specific family, as in Genesis 36 where certain men are named as “chiefs” of their family clans. In this context, the term “chief” could also be translated as “leader” or “head father.”
- When used to describe a noun, this term could be translated as “leading” or “ruling,” as in “leading musician” or “ruling priest.”

(See also: head, chief priests, priest, tax collector)

Bible References:

- Daniel 1:11-13
- Ezekiel 26:15-16
- Luke 19:2
- Psalm 4:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H0441, H5057, H5387, H5632, H6496, H7218, H7225, H7227, H7229, H7262, H8269, H8334, G07490, G07500, G07540, G44100, G44130, G55060

(**Go back to:** Psalms 45:16; 82:7; 133:2)

children, child, offspring

Definition:

The term “child” (plural “children”) refers to the offspring of a man and woman. The term is often used more generally to refer to anyone who is young in age and is not yet a fully grown adult. The term “offspring” is a general reference to the biological descendants of people or animals.

- In the Bible, disciples or followers are sometimes called “children.”
- Often the term “children” is used to refer to a person’s descendants.
- Often in the Bible, “offspring” has the same meaning as “children” or “descendants.”
- The term “seed” is sometimes used figuratively to refer to offspring.
- The phrase “children of” can refer to being characterized by something. Some examples of this would be:
    - children of the light
    - children of obedience
    - children of the devil
- This term can also refer to the Church. For example, sometimes the New Testament refers to people who believe in Jesus as “children of God.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “children” could be translated as “descendants” when it is referring to a person’s great-grandchildren or great-great-grandchildren, etc.
- Depending on the context, “children of” could be translated as “people who have the characteristics of” or “people who behave like.”
- If possible, the phrase, “children of God” should be translated literally since an important biblical theme is that God is our heavenly Father. A possible translation alternate would be, “people who belong to God” or “God’s spiritual children.”
- When Jesus calls his disciples “children,” this could also be translated as “dear friends” or “my beloved disciples.”
- When Paul and John refer to believers in Jesus as “children,” this could also be translated as “dear fellow believers.”
- The phrase, “children of the promise” could be translated as “people who have received what God promised them.”

(See also: descendant, seed, promise, son, spirit, believe, beloved)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:28
- 3 John 1:4
- Galatians 4:19
- Genesis 45:11
- Joshua 8:34-35
- Nehemiah 5:5
- Acts 17:29
- Exodus 13:11-13
- Genesis 24:7
- Isaiah 41:8-9
- Job 5:25
- Luke 3:7
- Matthew 12:34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1069, H1121, H1123, H1129, H1323, H1397, H1580, H2029, H2030, H2056, H2138, H2145, H2233, H2945, H3173, H3205, H3206, H3208, H3211, H3243, H3490, H4392, H5209, H5271, H5288, H5290, H5759, H5764, H5768, H5953, H6185, H6363, H6529, H6631, H7908, H7909, H7921, G07300, G08150, G10250, G10640, G10810, G10850, G14710, G34390, G35150, G35160, G38080, G38120, G38130, G38160, G50400, G50410, G50420, G50430, G50440, G52060, G52070, G53880

(**Go back to:** Psalms 126:6)

Christ, Messiah

Facts:

The terms “Messiah” and “Christ” mean “Anointed One” and refer to Jesus, God’s Son.

- Both “Messiah” and “Christ” are used in the New Testament to refer to God’s Son, whom God the Father appointed to rule as king over his people, and to save them from sin and death.
- In the Old Testament, the prophets wrote prophecies about the Messiah hundreds of years before he came to earth.
- Often a word meaning “anointed (one)” is used in the Old Testament to refer to the Messiah who would come.
- Jesus fulfilled many of these prophecies and did many miraculous works that proves he is the Messiah; the rest of these prophecies will be fulfilled when he returns.
- The word “Christ” is often used as a title, as in “the Christ” and “Christ Jesus.”
- “Christ” also came to be used as part of his name, as in “Jesus Christ.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using its meaning, “the Anointed One” or “God’s Anointed Savior.”
- Many languages use a transliterated word that looks or sounds like “Christ” or “Messiah.” (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- The transliterated word could be followed by the definition of the term as in, “Christ, the Anointed One.”
- Be consistent in how this is translated throughout the Bible so that it is clear that the same term is being referred to.
- Make sure the translations of “Messiah” and “Christ” work well in contexts where both terms occur in the same verse (such as John 1:41).

(See also: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Son of God, David, Jesus, anoint)

Bible References:

- 1 John 5:1-3
- Acts 2:35
- Acts 5:40-42
- John 1:40-42
- John 3:27-28
- John 4:25
- Luke 2:10-12
- Matthew 1:16

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:7** The **Messiah** was God’s Chosen One who would save the people of the world from sin.
- **17:8** As it happened, the Israelites would have to wait a long time before the **Messiah** came, almost 1,000 years.
- **21:1** From the very beginning, God planned to send the **Messiah**.
- **21:4** God promised King David that the **Messiah** would be one of David’s own descendants.
- **21:5** The **Messiah** would start the New Covenant.
- **21:6** God’s prophets also said that the **Messiah** would be a prophet, a priest, and a king.

- **21:9** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the **Messiah** would be born from a virgin.
- **43:7** “But God raised him to life again to fulfill the prophecy which says, ‘You will not let your **Holy One** rot in the grave.’”
- **43:9** “But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both Lord and **Messiah**!”
- **43:11** Peter answered them, “Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus **Christ** so that God will forgive your sins.”
- **46:6** Saul reasoned with the Jews, proving that Jesus was the **Messiah**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4899, G33230, G55470

(**Go back to:** Psalm 2 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision

Definition:

The term “circumcise” means to cut off the foreskin of a man or male child. A circumcision ceremony may be performed in connection with this.

- God commanded Abraham to circumcise every male among his family and servants as a sign of God’s covenant with them.
- God also commanded Abraham’s descendants to continue to do this for every baby boy born into their households.
- The phrase, “circumcision of the heart” refers figuratively to the “cutting away” or removal of sin from a person.
- In a spiritual sense, “the circumcised” refers to people whom God has purified from sin through the blood of Jesus and who are his people.
- The term “uncircumcised” refers to those who have not been circumcised physically. It can also refer figuratively to those who have not been circumcised spiritually, who do not have a relationship with God.

The terms “uncircumcised” and “uncircumcision” refer to a male who has not been physically circumcised. These terms are also used figuratively.

- Egypt was a nation that also required circumcision. So when God talks about Egypt being defeated by the “uncircumcised,” he is referring to people whom the Egyptians despised for not being circumcised.
- The Bible refers to people who have an “uncircumcised heart” or who are “uncircumcised in heart.” This a figurative way of saying that these people are not God’s people, and are stubbornly disobedient to him.
- If a word for circumcision is used or known in the language, “uncircumcised” could be translated as “not circumcised.”
- The expression “the uncircumcision” could be translated as “people who are not circumcised” or “people who do not belong to God,” depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate figurative senses of this term could include “not God’s people” or “rebellious like those who don’t belong to God” or “people who have no sign of belonging to God.”
- The expression “uncircumcised in heart” could be translated as “stubbornly rebellious” or “refusing to believe.” However, if possible it is best to keep the expression or a similar one since spiritual circumcision is an important concept.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the culture of the target language performs circumcisions on males, the word used to refer to this should be used for this term.
- Other ways to translate this term would be, “cut around” or “cut in a circle” or “cut off the foreskin.”
- In cultures where circumcision is not known, it may be necessary to explain it in a footnote or glossary.
- Make sure the term used to translate this does not refer to females. It may be necessary to translate this with a word or phrase that includes the meaning of “male.”

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Abraham, covenant)

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:11
- Genesis 17:14
- Exodus 12:48

- Leviticus 26:41
- Joshua 5:3
- Judges 15:18
- 2 Samuel 1:20
- Jeremiah 9:26
- Ezekiel 32:25
- Acts 10:44-45
- Acts 11:3
- Acts 15:1
- Acts 11:3
- Romans 2:27
- Galatians 5:3
- Ephesians 2:11
- Philippians 3:3
- Colossians 2:11
- Colossians 2:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **5:3** “You must **circumcise** every male in your family.”
- **5:5** That day Abraham **circumcised** all the males in his household.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4135, H4139, H5243, H6188, H6189, H6190, G02030, G05640, G19860, G40590, G40610

(**Go back to:** Psalms 58:7; 90:6; 118:10; 118:11; 118:12)

clean, wash

Definition:

The term “clean” generally refers either to removing dirt or stains from someone/something or to not having any dirt or stain in the first place. The term “wash” refers specifically to action of removing dirt or stains from someone/something.

- “Cleanse” is the process of making something “clean.” It could also be translated as “wash” or “purify.”
- In the Old Testament, God told the Israelites which animals he had specified as ritually “clean” and which ones were “unclean.” Only the clean animals were permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice. In this context, the term “clean” means that the animal was acceptable to God for use as a sacrifice.
- A person who had certain skin diseases would be unclean until the skin was healed enough to no longer be contagious. Instructions for cleansing the skin had to be obeyed in order for that person to be declared “clean” again.
- Sometimes “clean” is used figuratively to refer to moral purity, meaning to be “clean” from sin.

In the Bible, the term “unclean” is used figuratively to refer to things that God declared to be unfit for his people to touch, eat, or sacrifice.

- God gave the Israelites instructions about which animals were “clean” and which ones were “unclean.” The unclean animals were not permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice.
- People with certain skin diseases were said to be “unclean” until they were healed.
- If the Israelites touched something “unclean,” they themselves would be considered unclean for a certain period of time.
- Obeying God’s commands about not touching or eating unclean things kept the Israelites set apart for God’s service.
- This physical and ritual uncleanness was also symbolic of moral uncleanness.
- In another figurative sense, an “unclean spirit” refers to an evil spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated with the common word for “clean” or “pure” (in the sense of being not dirty).
- Other ways to translate this could include, “ritually clean” or “acceptable to God.”
- “Cleanse” could be translated by “wash” or “purify.”
- Make sure that the words used for “clean” and “cleanse” can also be understood in a figurative sense.
- The term “unclean” could also be translated as “not clean” or “unfit in God’s eyes” or “physically unclean” or “defiled.”
- When referring to a demon as an unclean spirit, “unclean” could be translated as “evil” or “defiled.”
- The translation of this term should allow for spiritual uncleanness. It should be able to refer to anything that God declared as unfit for touching, eating, or sacrifice.

(See also: defile, demon, holy, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Genesis 7:2
- Genesis 7:8
- Deuteronomy 12:15
- Psalms 51:7
- Proverbs 20:30
- Ezekiel 24:13
- Matthew 23:27

- Luke 5:13
- Acts 8:7
- Acts 10:27-29
- Colossians 3:5
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- James 4:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1249, H1252, H1305, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2398, H2548, H2834, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2893, H2930, H2931, H2932, H3001, H3722, H5079, H5352, H5355, H5356, H6172, H6565, H6663, H6945, H7137, H8552, H8562, G01670, G01690, G25110, G25120, G25130, G28390, G28400, G33940, G36890

(**Go back to:** Psalms 12:6; 19:9; 51:10; 73:13)

column, pillar

Definition:

The term “pillar” usually refers to a large vertical structure that is used to hold up a roof or other part of a building. Another word for “pillar” is “column.”

- In Bible times, pillars used as support in buildings were normally carved from a single piece of stone.
- When Samson in the Old Testament was captured by the Philistines, he destroyed their pagan temple by pushing the supporting pillars and causing the temple to collapse.
- The word “pillar” sometimes refers to a large stone or boulder that is set up as a memorial to mark a grave or to mark the place where an important event happened.
- It can also refer to an idol that was made to worship a false god. It is another name for a “carved image” and could be translated as “statue.”
- The term “pillar” is used to refer to something that is shaped like a pillar, such as the “pillar of fire” that led the Israelites at night through the desert or the “pillar of salt” that Lot’s wife became after she looked back at the city.
- As a structure supporting a building, the term “pillar” or “column” could be translated as “upright stone support beam” or “supporting stone structure.”
- Other uses of “pillar” could be translated as “statue” or “pile” or “mound” or “monument” or “tall mass,” depending on the context.

(See also: foundation, false god, image)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 18:4
- Exodus 13:21
- Exodus 33:9
- Genesis 31:45
- Proverbs 9:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0352, H0547, H2106, H2553, H3730, H4552, H4676, H4678, H4690, H5324, H5333, H5982, H8490, G47690

(**Go back to:** Psalms 75:3; 99:7)

comfort, comforts, comforter, uncomforted

Definition:

The terms “comfort” and “comforter” refer to helping someone who is suffering physical or emotional pain.

- A person who comforts someone is called a “comforter.”
- In the Old Testament, the term “comfort” is used to describe how God is kind and loving to his people and helps them when they are suffering.
- In the New Testament, it says that God will comfort his people through the Holy Spirit. Those who receive the comfort are then enabled to give the same comfort to others who are suffering.
- The expression “comforter of Israel” referred to the Messiah who would come to rescue his people.
- Jesus referred to the Holy Spirit as the “Comforter” who helps believers in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “comfort” could also be translated as “ease the pain of” or “help (someone) overcome grief” or “encourage” or “console.”
- A phrase such as “our comfort” could be translated as “our encouragement” or “our consoling of (someone)” or “our help in times of grieving.”
- The term “comforter” could be translated as “person who comforts” or “someone who helps ease pain” or “person who encourages.”
- When the Holy Spirit is called “the Comforter” this could also be translated as “the Encourager” or “the Helper” or “the One who helps and guides.”
- The phrase “comforter of Israel” could be translated as “the Messiah, who comforts Israel.”
- An expression like, “they have no comforter” could also be translated as “No one has comforted them” or “There is no one to encourage or help them.”

(See also: encourage, Holy Spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:8-11
- 2 Corinthians 1:4
- 2 Samuel 10:1-3
- Acts 20:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2505, H5150, H5162, H5165, H5564, H8575, G03020, G38700, G38740, G38750, G38880, G38900, G39310

(**Go back to:** Psalms 23:4; 71:21; 77:2; 110:4; 119:82; 135:14)

command, commandment

Definition:

The term “command” means to order someone to do something. The term “commandment” refers to the thing that a person is commanded to do.

- The term “commandment” sometimes refers to certain commands of God which are more formal and permanent, such as the “Ten Commandments.”
- A command can be positive (“Honor your parents”) or negative (“Do not steal”).
- To “take command” means to “take control” or “take charge” of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions

- It is best to translate this term differently from the term, “law.” Also compare with the definitions of “decree” and “statute.”
- Some translators may prefer to translate “command” and “commandment” with the same word in their language.
- Others may prefer to use a special word for commandment that refers to lasting, formal commands that God has made.

(See decree, statute, law, Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Luke 1:6
- Matthew 1:24
- Matthew 22:38
- Matthew 28:20
- Numbers 1:17-19
- Romans 7:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H0560, H0565, H1296, H1696, H1697, H1881, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2941, H2942, H2951, H3027, H3982, H3983, H4406, H4662, H4687, H4929, H4931, H4941, H5057, H5713, H5749, H6213, H6310, H6346, H6490, H6673, H6680, H7101, H7218, H7227, H7262, H7761, H7970, H8269, G12630, G12910, G12960, G12970, G12990, G16900, G17780, G17810, G17850, G20030, G20040, G20080, G20360, G27530, G30560, G37260, G38520, G38530, G43670, G44830, G44870, G55060

(**Go back to:** Psalms 7:6; 8:4; 17:3; 18:19; 19:8; 31:5; 33:9; 37:6; 42:8; 44:4; 65:9; 66:12; 68:28; 71:3; 78:5; 78:7; 78:16; 78:23; 89:31; 91:11; 105:8; 105:37; 105:43; 106:4; 109:6; 111:9; 112:1; 119:4; 119:6; 119:19; 119:32; 119:35; 119:47; 119:48; 119:60; 119:66; 119:73; 119:86; 119:96; 119:98; 119:115; 119:127; 119:131; 119:138; 119:143; 119:151; 119:166; 119:172; 119:176; 133:3; 136:11; 148:5)

confess, confession

Definition:

To confess means to admit or assert that something is true. A “confession” is a statement or admission that something is true.

- The term “confess” can refer to boldly stating the truth about God. It can also refer to admitting that we have sinned.
- The Bible says that if people confess their sins to God, he will forgive them.
- James the apostle wrote in his letter that when believers confess their sins to each other, this brings spiritual healing.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Philippians that someday everyone will confess or declare that Jesus is Lord.
- Paul also said that if people confess that Jesus is Lord and believe that God raised him from the dead, they will be saved.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “confess” could include, “admit” or “testify” or “declare” or “acknowledge” or “affirm.”
- Different ways to translate “confession” could be, “declaration” or “testimony” or “statement about what we believe” or “admitting sin.”

(See also: faith, testimony)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:8-10
- 2 John 1:7-8
- James 5:16
- Leviticus 5:5-6
- Matthew 3:4-6
- Nehemiah 1:6-7
- Philippians 2:9-11
- Psalms 38:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3034, H8426, G18430, G36700, G36710

(**Go back to:** Psalms 26:7; 30:4; Notes; Notes; 43:4; 49:18; 50:14; 50:23; 56:12; 89:5; 97:12; 107:22; 116:17; 118:28; 138:2)

confirm, confirmation, legal

Definition:

The term “confirm” refers to verifying that something is true or legally certifying that a transaction has occurred.

- When a king is “confirmed” it means that the decision to make him king has been agreed upon and supported by the people.
- To confirm what someone wrote means to verify that what was written is true.
- The “confirmation” of the gospel means teaching people about the good news of Jesus in such a way that it shows that it is true.
- To give an oath “as confirmation” means to solemnly state or swear that something is true or trustworthy.
- Ways to translate “confirm” could include, “state as true” or “prove to be trustworthy” or “agree with” or “assure” or “promise,” depending on the context.

(See also: covenant, oath, trust)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:15-18
- 2 Corinthians 1:21
- 2 Kings 23:3
- Hebrews 6:16-18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H1396, H3045, H3559, H4390, H4672, H5414, H5975, H6213, H6965, G09500, G09510, G33150, G49720

(**Go back to:** Psalms 41:8)

consume, devour

Definition:

The term “consume” literally means to use up something. It has several figurative meanings.

- In the Bible, the word “consume” often refers to destroying things or people.
- A fire is said to consume things, which means it destroys them by burning them up.
- God is described as a “consuming fire,” which is a description of his anger against sin. His anger results in terrible punishment for sinners who do not repent.
- To consume food means to eat or drink something.
- The phrase, “consume the land” could be translated as “destroy the land.”

Translation Suggestions

- In the context of consuming the land or people, this term could be translated as “destroy.”
- When fire is referred to, “consume” could be translated as “burn up.”
- The burning bush that Moses saw “was not consumed” which could be translated as “did not get burned up” or “did not burn up.”
- When referring to eating, “consume” could be translated as “eat” or “devour.”
- If someone’s strength is “consumed,” it means his strength is “used up” or “gone.”
- The expression, “God is a consuming fire” could be translated as “God is like a fire that burns things up” or “God is angry against sin and will destroy sinners like a fire.”

(See also: devour, wrath)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:38-40
- Deuteronomy 7:16
- Jeremiah 3:23-25
- Job 7:9
- Numbers 11:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H0402, H1086, H1104, H1197, H2628, H3615, H3617, H3857, H4529, H5595, H8046, H8552, G03550, G26180, G26540, G27190, G53150

(**Go back to:** Psalms 18:37; 31:10; 37:20; 39:10; 59:13; 69:3; 71:13; 72:20; 73:26; 74:11; 84:2; 90:7; 90:9; 102:3; 119:81; 119:82; 119:87; 119:123; 143:7)

courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement

Facts:

The term “courage” refers to boldly facing or doing something that is difficult, frightening, or dangerous.

- The term, “courageous” describes someone who shows courage, who does the right thing even when feeling afraid or pressured to give up.
- A person shows courage when he faces emotional or physical pain with strength and perseverance.
- The expression “take courage” means “don’t be afraid” or “be assured that things will turn out well.”
- When Joshua was preparing to go into the dangerous land of Canaan, Moses exhorted him to be “strong and courageous.”
- The term “courageous” could also be translated as “brave” or “unafraid” or “bold.”
- Depending on the context, to “have courage” could also be translated as “be emotionally strong” or “be confident” or “stand firm.”
- To “speak with courage” could be translated as “speak boldly” or “speak without being afraid” or “speak confidently.”

The terms “encourage” and “encouragement” refer to saying and doing things to cause someone to have comfort, hope, confidence, and courage.

- A similar term is “exhort,” which means to urge someone to reject an activity that is wrong and to instead do things that are good and right.
- The apostle Paul and other New Testament writers taught Christians to encourage one another to love and serve others.

The term “discourage” refers to saying and doing things that cause people to lose hope, confidence, and courage and so to have less desire to keep working hard to do what they know they should do.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “encourage” could include “urge” or “comfort” or “say kind things” or “help and support.”
- The phrase “give words of encouragement” means “say things that cause other people to feel loved, accepted, and empowered.”

(See also: confidence, exhort, fear, strength)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 1:37-38
- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 1 Chronicles 17:25
- Matthew 9:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 2 Corinthians 7:13
- Acts 5:12-13
- Acts 16:40
- Hebrews 3:12-13
- Hebrews 13:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0533, H0553, H1368, H2388, H2388, H2428, H3820, H3824, H7307, G21140, G21150, G21740, G22920, G22930, G22940, G38700, G38740, G39540, G43890, G48370, G51110

(**Go back to:** Psalms 27:14; 31:24)

court, courtyard

Definition:

The terms “courtyard” and “court” refer to an enclosed area that is open to the sky and surrounded by walls. The term “court” also refers to a place where judges decide legal and criminal matters.

- The tabernacle was surrounded by one courtyard which was enclosed by walls made of thick, cloth curtains.
- The temple complex had three inner courtyards: one for the priests, one for Jewish men, and one for Jewish women.
- These inner courtyards were surrounded by a low stone wall that separated them from an outer courtyard where Gentiles were permitted to worship.
- The courtyard of a house was an open area in the middle of the house.
- The phrase “king’s court” can refer to his palace or to a place in his palace where he makes judgments.
- The expression, “courts of Yahweh” is a figurative way of referring to Yahweh’s dwelling place or to the place where people go to worship Yahweh.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “courtyard” could be translated as “enclosed space” or “walled-in land” or “temple grounds” or “temple enclosure.”
- Sometimes the term “temple” may need to be translated as “temple courtyards” or “temple complex” so that it is clear that the courtyards are being referred to, not the temple building.
- The expression, “courts of Yahweh” could be translated as “place where Yahweh lives” or “place where Yahweh is worshiped.”
- The term used for a king’s court could also be used to refer to Yahweh’s court.

(See also: Gentile, judge, king, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 20:4-5
- Exodus 27:9
- Jeremiah 19:14-15
- Luke 22:55
- Matthew 26:69-70
- Numbers 3:26
- Psalms 65:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1508, H2691, H5835, H7339, H8651, G08330, G42590

(**Go back to:** Psalms 10:8; 65:4; 84:2; 84:10; 92:13; 96:8; 100:4; 116:19; 135:2)

covenant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “covenant” refers to a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term “new covenant” refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God’s “new covenant” was explained in the part of the Bible called the “New Testament.”
- This new covenant is in contrast to the “old” or “former” covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people’s sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, “binding agreement” or “formal commitment” or “pledge” or “contract.”
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as “promise” or “pledge.”
- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term “new covenant” could be translated as “new formal agreement” or “new pact” or “new contract.”
- The word “new” in these expressions has the meaning of “fresh” or “new kind of” or “another.”

(See also: covenant, promise)

Bible References:

- Genesis 9:12
- Genesis 17:7
- Genesis 31:44
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Joshua 24:24-26

- 2 Samuel 23:5
- 2 Kings 18:11-12
- Mark 14:24
- Luke 1:73
- Luke 22:20
- Acts 7:8
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 2 Corinthians 3:6
- Galatians 3:17-18
- Hebrews 12:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:9** Then God made a **covenant** with Abram. A **covenant** is an agreement between two parties.
- **5:4** "I will make Ishmael a great nation, too, but my **covenant** will be with Isaac."
- **6:4** After a long time, Abraham died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the **covenant** were passed on to Isaac.
- **7:10** "The **covenant** promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to Jacob."
- **13:2** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, "If you will obey my voice and keep my **covenant**, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation."
- **13:4** Then God gave them the **covenant** and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods."
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the **covenant** that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai.
- **21:5** Through the prophet Jeremiah, God promised that he would make a **New Covenant**, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai. In the **New Covenant**, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins. The Messiah would start the **New Covenant**.
- **21:14** Through the Messiah's death and resurrection, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the **New Covenant**.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the **New Covenant** that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins. Do this to remember me every time you drink it."
- **48:11** But God has now made a **New Covenant** that is available to everyone. Because of this **New Covenant**, anyone from any people group can become part of God's people by believing in Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H2319, H3772, G08020, G12420, G49340

(**Go back to:** Psalms 25:10; 25:14; 50:5; 50:16; 55:20; 78:10; 83:5; 89:3; 89:28; 89:34; 89:39; 103:18; 105:8; 105:10; 106:45; 111:5; 111:9; 132:12)

covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love

Definition:

In biblical times, the term translated as “covenant faithfulness” was used to describe the kind of faithfulness, loyalty, kindness, and love that was both expected and demonstrated between people who were closely related to one another, either by marriage or by blood. This same term is used often in the Bible to describe the way God relates to his people, especially his commitment to fulfill the promises that he made to them.

- The way this term is translated can depend on how each of the individual terms “covenant” and “faithfulness” are translated.
- Other ways to translate this term might include: “faithful love;” “loyal, committed love;” or “loving dependability.”

(See also: covenant, faithful, grace, Israel, people of God, promise)

Bible References:

- Ezra 3:11
- Numbers 14:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2617

(**Go back to:** Psalms 5:7; 6:4; 17:7; 18:50; 23:6; 25:6; 25:10; 26:3; 31:21; 32:10; 33:5; 33:22; 36:5; 36:7; 36:10; 40:10; 40:11; 42:8; 44:26; 48:9; 52:1; 57:3; 57:10; 59:10; 59:16; 59:17; 61:7; 62:12; 63:3; 66:20; 69:13; 69:16; 77:8; 85:7; 85:10; 86:5; 86:13; 86:15; 88:11; 89:1; 89:2; 89:14; 89:24; 89:28; 89:33; 89:49; 90:14; 92:2; 94:18; 98:3; 100:5; 101:1; 103:4; 103:8; 103:11; 103:17; 106:1; 106:7; 106:45; 107:1; 107:8; 107:15; 107:21; 107:31; 107:43; 108:4; 109:12; 109:16; 109:21; 115:1; 117:2; 118:1; 118:2; 118:3; 118:4; 118:29; 119:41; 119:64; 119:76; 136:1; 136:2; 136:3; 136:4; 136:5; 136:6; 136:7; 136:8; 136:9; 136:10; 136:11; 136:12; 136:13; 136:14; 136:15; 136:16; 136:17; 136:18; 136:19; 136:20; 136:21; 136:22; 136:23; 136:24; 136:25; 136:26; 138:2; 138:8; 141:5; 143:8; 144:2; 145:8)

cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox

Definition:

The terms “cow,” “bull,” “heifer,” “ox,” and “cattle” all refer to a kind of large, four-legged bovine animal that eats grass.

- The female of this kind of animal is called a “cow,” the male is a “bull,” and their offspring is a “calf.”
- In the Bible, cattle were among the “clean” animals that the people could eat and use for sacrifice. They were primarily raised for their meat and milk.

A “heifer” is an adult female cow that has not yet given birth to a calf.

An “ox” is a type of cattle that is specifically trained to do agricultural work. The plural of this term is “oxen.” Usually oxen are male and have been castrated.

- Throughout the Bible, oxen were depicted as animals tied together by a yoke to pull a cart or a plow.
- Having oxen work together under a yoke was such a common occurrence in the Bible that the phrase to “be under a yoke” became a metaphor for hard work and labor.
- A bull is also a male type of cattle, but it has not been castrated and has not been trained as a work animal.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: yoke)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:9-11
- Exodus 24:5-6
- Numbers 19:1-2
- Deuteronomy 21:3-4
- 1 Samuel 1:24-25
- 1 Samuel 15:3
- 1 Samuel 16:2-3
- 1 Kings 1:9
- 2 Chronicles 11:15
- 2 Chronicles 15:10-11
- Matthew 22:4
- Luke 13:15
- Luke 14:5
- Hebrews 9:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H0441, H0504, H0929, H1165, H1241, H4399, H4735, H4806, H5695, H5697, H6499, H6510, H6629, H7214, H7716, H7794, H7921, H8377, H8450, G10160, G11510, G23530, G29340, G34470, G34480, G41650, G50220

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:12; 36:6; 50:9; 51:19; 66:15; 69:31; 107:38)

cross

Definition:

In Bible times, a cross was an upright wooden post stuck into the ground, with a horizontal wooden beam attached to it near the top.

- During the time of the Roman Empire, the Roman government would execute criminals by tying or nailing them to a cross and leaving them there to die.
- Jesus was falsely accused of crimes he did not commit and the Romans put him to death on a cross.
- Note that this is a completely different word from the verb “cross” that means to go over to the other side of something, such as a river or lake.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using a term in the target language that refers to the shape of a cross.
- Consider describing the cross as something on which people were killed, using phrases such as “execution post” or “tree of death.”
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: crucify, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- Colossians 2:15
- Galatians 6:12
- John 19:18
- Luke 9:23
- Luke 23:26
- Matthew 10:38
- Philippians 2:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **40:1** After the soldiers mocked Jesus, they led him away to crucify him. They made him carry the **cross** on which he would die.
- **40:2** The soldiers brought Jesus to a place called “the Skull” and nailed his arms and feet to the **cross**.
- **40:5** The Jewish leaders and the other people in the crowd mocked Jesus. They said to him, “If you are the Son of God, come down from the **cross** and save yourself! Then we will believe you.”
- **49:10** When Jesus died on the **cross**, he received your punishment.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the **cross** instead of you, and that God raised him to life again.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G47160

(**Go back to:** Psalm 22 General Notes)

crucify, crucified

Definition:

The term “crucify” means to execute someone by attaching him to a cross and leaving him there to suffer and die in great pain.

- The victim was either tied to the cross or nailed to it. Crucified people died from blood loss or from suffocation.
- The ancient Roman Empire frequently used this method of execution to punish and kill people who were terrible criminals or who had rebelled against the authority of their government.
- The Jewish religious leaders asked the Roman governor to order his soldiers to crucify Jesus. The soldiers nailed Jesus to a cross. He suffered there for six hours, and then died.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “crucify” could be translated as “kill on a cross” or “execute by nailing to a cross.”

(See also: cross, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:23
- Galatians 2:20-21
- Luke 23:20-22
- Luke 23:34
- Matthew 20:17-19
- Matthew 27:23-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:11** But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, “**Crucify** him (Jesus)!”
- **39:12** Pilate became afraid that the crowd would begin to riot, so he ordered his soldiers to **crucify** Jesus.played a major role in the crucifixion of Jesus Christ.
- **40:1** After the soldiers mocked Jesus, they led him away to **crucify** him. They made him carry the cross on which he would die.
- **40:4** Jesus was **crucified** between two robbers.
- **43:6** “Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know. But you **crucified** him!”
- **43:9** “You **crucified** this man, Jesus.”
- **44:8** Peter answered them, “This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You **crucified** Jesus, but God raised him to life again!”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G03880, G43620, G47170, G49570

(**Go back to:** Psalm 22 General Notes)

cry, cry out, outcry

Definition:

The terms “cry” or “cry out” usually mean to say something loudly or urgently. Someone can “cry out” in pain, distress, anger, or fear, often with the intent of asking for help.

- The phrase “cry out” can also mean to shout or to call out with the intent of asking for help.
- It can also mean to pray.
- This term could also be translated as “exclaim loudly” or “urgently ask for help,” depending on the context.
- An expression such as, “I cry out to you” could be translated as “I call to you for help” or “I urgently ask you for help.”

(See also: call, plead, pray)

Bible References:

- Job 27:9
- Mark 5:5-6
- Mark 6:48-50
- Psalm 22:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8663, G03100, G03490, G08630, G09940, G09950, G19160, G20190, G27990, G28050, G28960, G29050, G29060, G29290, G43770, G54550

(**Go back to:** Psalms 34:17; 42:1; 88:1; 107:13; 107:19)

curse, cursed, cursing

Definition:

The term “curse” means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

- A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something.
- To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them.
- It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “cause bad things to happen to” or “declare that something bad will happen to” or “swear to cause evil things to happen to.”
- In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as “punish by allowing bad things to happen.”
- The term “cursed” when used to describe people could be translated as “(this person) will experience much trouble.”
- The phrase “cursed be” could be translated as “May (this person) experience great difficulties.”
- The phrase, “Cursed is the ground” could be translated as “The soil will not be very fertile.”
- However, if the target language has the phrase “cursed be” and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: bless)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 14:24-26
- 2 Peter 2:12-14
- Galatians 3:10
- Galatians 3:14
- Genesis 3:14
- Genesis 3:17
- James 3:10
- Numbers 22:6
- Psalms 109:28

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:9** God said to the snake, “You are **cursed**!”
- **2:11** “Now the ground is **cursed**, and you will need to work hard to grow food.”
- **4:4** “I will bless those who bless you and **curse** those who **curse** you.”
- **39:7** Then Peter vowed, saying, “May God **curse** me if I know this man!”
- **50:16** Because Adam and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God **cursed** it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0422, H0423, H0779, H1288, H2763, H2764, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, H8381, G03310, G03320, G06850, G19440, G25510, G26520, G26530, G26710, G26720, G60350

(**Go back to:** Psalms 37:22; 119:21)

curtain

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “curtain” refers to a very thick, heavy piece of material used in the making of the tabernacle and the temple.

- The tabernacle was built using four layers of curtains for the top and sides. These curtain coverings were made of cloth or animal skins.
- Cloth curtains were also used to form a wall surrounding the tabernacle courtyard. These curtains were made out of “linen” which was a kind of cloth made out of the flax plant.
- In both the tabernacle and temple building, a thick cloth curtain hung between the holy place and the most holy place. It was this curtain that was miraculously torn into two parts when Jesus died.

Translation Suggestions:

- Since modern-day curtains are very different from the curtains used in the Bible, it may be more clear to use a different word or to add words that describe the curtains.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, “curtain covering” or “covering” or “piece of thick cloth” or “animal skin covering” or “hanging piece of cloth.”

(See also: holy place, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- Hebrews 10:20
- Leviticus 4:17
- Luke 23:45
- Matthew 27:51
- Numbers 4:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1852, H3407, H4539, H6532, H7050, G26650

(**Go back to:** Psalms 104:2; 105:39)

cut off, cut down

Definition:

The expression “be cut off” is an expression that means to be excluded, banished or isolated from the main group. It can also refer to being killed as an act of divine judgment for sin.

- In the Old Testament, disobeying God’s commands resulted in being cut off, or separated, from God’s people and from his presence.
- God also said he would “cut off” or destroy the non-Israelite nations, because they did not worship or obey him and were enemies of Israel.
- The expression “cut off” is also used to refer to God causing a river to stop flowing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression “be cut off” could be translated as “be banished” or “be sent away” or “be separated from” or “be killed” or “be destroyed.”
- Depending on the context, to “cut off” could be translated as to “destroy” or to “send away” or to “separate from” or to “destroy.”
- In the context of flowing waters being cut off, this could be translated as “were stopped” or “were caused to stop flowing” or “were divided.”
- The literal meaning of cutting something with a knife should be distinguished from the figurative uses of this term.

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:14
- Judges 21:6
- Proverbs 23:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1214, H1219, H1438, H1494, H1504, H1629, H1820, H2686, H3582, H3772, H5243, H5352, H6789, H7088, H7096, H7112, H7113, G06090, G08510, G15810

(**Go back to:** Psalms 12:3; 34:16; 37:9; 37:22; 37:28; 37:38; 50:5; 83:5; 89:3; 101:8; 105:9; 109:13; 109:15)

darkness

Definition:

The term “darkness” literally means an absence of light. There are also several figurative meanings of this term:

- As a metaphor, “darkness” means “impurity” or “evil” or “spiritual blindness.”
- It also refers to anything related to sin and moral corruption.
- The expression “dominion of darkness” refers to all that is evil and ruled by Satan.
- The term “darkness” can also be used as a metaphor for death. (See: Metaphor)
- People who do not know God are said to be “living in darkness,” which means they do not understand or practice righteousness.
- God is light (righteousness) and the darkness (evil) cannot overcome that light.
- The place of punishment for those who reject God is sometimes referred to as “outer darkness.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally, with a word in the project language that refers to the absence of light. This could also be a term that refers to the darkness of a room with no light or to the time of day when there is no light.
- For the figurative uses, it is also important to keep the image of darkness in contrast to light, as a way to describe evil and deception in contrast to goodness and truth.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could be, “darkness of night” (as opposed to “light of day”) or “not seeing anything, like at night” or “evil, like a dark place”.

(See also: corrupt, dominion, kingdom, light, redeem, righteous)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:6
- 1 John 2:8
- 1 Thessalonians 5:5
- 2 Samuel 22:12
- Colossians 1:13
- Isaiah 5:30
- Jeremiah 13:16
- Joshua 24:7
- Matthew 8:12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0652, H0653, H2816, H2821, H2822, H2825, H3990, H3991, H4285, H5890, H6205, G22170, G46520, G46530, G46550, G46560

(**Go back to:** Psalms 18:9; 18:11; 18:28; 35:6; 97:2; 104:20; 105:28; 107:10; 139:11; 139:12)

David

Facts:

David was the second king of Israel and he loved and served God. He was the main writer of the book of Psalms.

- When David was still a young boy caring for his family's sheep, God chose him to become the next king of Israel.
- David became a great fighter and led the Israelite army in battles against their enemies. His defeat of Goliath the Philistine is well known.
- King Saul tried to kill David, but God protected him, and made him king after Saul's death.
- David committed a terrible sin, but he repented and God forgave him.
- Jesus, the Messiah, is called the "Son of David" because he is a descendant of King David.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Goliath, Philistines, Saul (OT))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 17:12-13
- 1 Samuel 20:34
- 2 Samuel 5:2
- 2 Timothy 2:8
- Acts 2:25
- Acts 13:22
- Luke 1:32
- Mark 2:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:2** God chose a young Israelite named **David** to be king after Saul. **David** was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. ... **David** was a humble and righteous man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **17:3 David** was also a great soldier and leader. When **David** was still a young man, he fought against a giant named Goliath.
- **17:4** Saul became jealous of the people's love for **David**. Saul tried many times to kill him, so **David** hid from Saul.
- **17:5** God blessed **David** and made him successful. **David** fought many battles and God helped him defeat Israel's enemies.
- **17:6 David** wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- **17:9 David** ruled with justice and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what **David** had done, so he sent the prophet Nathan to tell **David** how evil his sin was. **David** repented of his sin and God forgave him. For the rest of his life, **David** followed and obeyed God, even in difficult times.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1732, G11380

(**Go back to:** Psalms 72:20; 89:20; 122:5; 132:10; 144:10)

deceive, lie, deception, illusions

Definition:

The term “deceive” means to cause someone to believe something that is not true, often by telling a “lie.” The act of deceiving someone is called “lying,” “deceit,” or “deception.”

- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a “deceiver.” For example, Satan is called a “deceiver.” The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- To “lie” is to say something that is not true.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as “deceptive.”
- The terms “deceit” and “deception” have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms “deceitful” and “deceptive” have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “deceive” could include “lie to” or “cause to have a false belief” or “cause someone to think something that is not true.”
- The term “deceived” could also be translated as “caused to think something false” or “lied to” or “tricked” or “fooled” or “misled.”
- “Deceiver” could be translated as “liar” or “one who misleads” or “someone who deceives.”
- Depending on the context, the terms “deception” or “deceit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “falsehood” or “lying” or “trickery” or “dishonesty.”
- The terms “deceptive” or “deceitful” could be translated as “untruthful” or “misleading” or “lying” to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: true)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:8
- 1 Timothy 2:14
- 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4
- Genesis 3:12-13
- Genesis 31:26-28
- Leviticus 19:11-12
- Matthew 27:64
- Micah 6:11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0898, H2048, H3577, H3584, H3868, H4123, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H5558, H6121, H6231, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7952, H8267, H8496, H8582, H8591, H8649, G05380, G05390, G13860, G13870, G13880, G18180, G38840, G41050, G41060, G41080, G54220, G54230

(**Go back to:** Psalms 18:44; 66:3; 81:15; 109:24)

declare, proclaim, announce

Definition:

The terms “declare” and “declaration” refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something. Other terms with similar meaning include “proclaim,” “proclamation,” “announce,” and “announcement.”

- A “declaration” not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by “the declaration of Yahweh” or “this is what Yahweh declares.” This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “declare” could also be translated as “proclaim” or “publicly state” or “strongly say” or “emphatically state.”
- The term “declaration” could also be translated as “statement” or “proclamation.”
- The phrase “this is Yahweh’s declaration” could be translated as “this is what Yahweh declares” or “this is what Yahweh says.”

(See also: preach, decree)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:24
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Samuel 24:17-18
- Amos 2:16
- Ezekiel 5:11-12
- Matthew 7:21-23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0262, H0559, H0816, H0874, H1696, H3045, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H7121, H7561, H7878, H8085, G03120, G05180, G06690, G12290, G13440, G15550, G17180, G18340, G20970, G25110, G26050, G26070, G31400, G36700, G37240, G38220, G38700, G39550, G42960

(**Go back to:** Psalms 50:1; 50:15; 105:16)

decree, decreed

Definition:

The term “decree” means to give an order that must be obeyed. The order itself can also be called a “decree.”

- A “decree” is similar to a “law,” but is generally used more often to refer to something spoken rather than written.
- The term “decree” could be translated as to “order” or to “command” or to “formally require” or to “publicly make a law.”
- God’s laws are also called decrees, statutes, or commandments.
- An example of a decree by a human ruler was the proclamation by Caesar Augustus that everyone living in the Roman Empire must go back to their hometown in order to be counted in a census.

(See also: command, declare, law)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 15:13-15
- 1 Kings 8:57-58
- Acts 17:5-7
- Daniel 2:13
- Esther 1:22
- Luke 2:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H0633, H1697, H5715, H1504, H1510, H1881, H1882, H1696, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2711, H2782, H2852, H2940, H2941, H2942, H3791, H3982, H4055, H4406, H4687, H4941, H5407, H5713, H6599, H6680, H7010, H8421, G13780

(**Go back to:** Psalms 88:5)

delight

Definition:

The term “delight” means great pleasure or great joy.

- To “delight in” something means to “to take pleasure in” or “take joy in” or “be happy about” it. If a person “delights in” something, it means that he enjoys it very much.
- When something is very agreeable or pleasing it is called “delightful.”
- The expression “my delight is in the law of Yahweh” could be translated as “the law of Yahweh gives me great joy” or “I love to obey the laws of Yahweh” or “I am happy when I obey Yahweh’s commands.”
- The phrases “take no delight in” and “have no delight in” could be translated as “not at all pleased by” or “not happy about.”
- The phrase “delight himself in” means “he enjoys doing” something or “he is very happy about” something or someone.
- The term “delights” refers to things that a person enjoys. This could be translated as “pleasures” or “things that give joy.”
- An expression such as “I delight to do your will” could also be translated as “I enjoy doing your will” or “I am very happy when I obey you.”

Bible References:

- Proverbs 8:30
- Psalm 1:2
- Psalms 119:69-70
- Song of Songs 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1523, H2530, H2531, H2532, H2654, H2655, H2656, H2836, H4574, H5276, H5727, H5730, H6026, H6027, H7306, H7381, H7521, H7522, H8057, H8173, H8191, H8588, H8597

(**Go back to:** Psalms 18:19; 22:8; 37:23; 40:6; 40:8; 41:11; 51:6; 51:16; 51:19; 68:30; 73:25; 109:17; 112:1; 115:3; 119:35; 135:6; 147:10)

deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue

Definition:

To “deliver” someone means to rescue that person. The term “deliverer” refers to someone who rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers. The term “deliverance” refers to what happens when someone rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers.

- In the Old Testament, God appointed deliverers to protect the Israelites by leading them in battle against other people groups who came to attack them.
- These deliverers were also called “judges” and the Old Testament book of Judges records the time in history when these judges were governing Israel.
- God is also called a “deliverer.” Throughout the history of Israel, he delivered or rescued his people from their enemies.
- The term “deliver over to” or “deliver up to” has a very different meaning of handing or turning someone over to an enemy, such as when Judas delivered Jesus over to the Jewish leaders.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of helping people escape from their enemies, the term “deliver” can be translated as “rescue” or “liberate” or “save.”
- When it means to deliver someone over to the enemy, “deliver over” can be translated as “betray to” or “hand over” or “give over.”
- The word “deliverer” can also be translated as “rescuer” or “liberator.”
- When the term “deliverer” refers to the judges who led Israel, it could also be translated as “governor” or “judge” or “leader.”

(See also: judge, save)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 1:10
- Acts 7:35
- Galatians 1:4
- Judges 10:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:3** Then God provided a **deliverer** who rescued them from their enemies and brought peace to the land.
- **16:16** They (Israel) finally asked God for help again, and God sent them another **deliverer**.
- **16:17** Over many years, God sent many **deliverers** who saved the Israelites from their enemies.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7725, H7804, H8199, G03250, G05250, G06290, G10800, G13250, G15600, G16590, G18070, G19290, G26730, G30860, G38600, G45060, G49910, G50880, G54830

(**Go back to:** Psalms 3:7; Notes; Notes; Notes; 6:4; Notes; 7:1; 7:10; Notes; Notes; 12:1; Notes; Notes; Notes; 17:7; 18:3; 18:27; 18:41; 20:6; 20:9; 22:21; 25:20; 28:9; Notes; 31:16; 33:16; 34:6; 34:18; Notes; 36:6; 37:40; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; 44:3; 44:6; 44:7; Notes; 54:1; Notes; 55:16; Notes; Notes; 57:3; Notes; Notes; 59:2; 60:5;

Notes; Notes; Notes; 69:1; 69:35; Notes; 71:2; 72:4; 72:13; Notes; Notes; 79:9; Notes; 80:3; 80:7; 80:19; Notes; Notes; 86:2; 86:13; 86:16; Notes; Notes; 98:1; Notes; 106:8; 106:10; 106:21; 106:47; 107:13; 107:19; 108:6; 109:26; 116:6; 118:25; 119:94; 119:117; 119:146; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; 138:7; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; 144:7; 144:11; 145:19)

desert, wilderness

Definition:

A desert, or wilderness, is a dry, barren place where very few plants and trees can grow.

- A desert is a land area with a dry climate and few plants or animals.
- Because of the harsh conditions, very few people can live in the desert, so it is also referred to as "wilderness."
- "Wilderness" conveys the meaning of being remote, desolate and isolated from people.
- This word can also be translated as "deserted place" or "remote place" or "uninhabited place."

Bible References:

- Acts 13:16-18
- Acts 21:38
- Exodus 4:27-28
- Genesis 37:21-22
- John 3:14
- Luke 1:80
- Luke 9:12-14
- Mark 1:3
- Matthew 4:1
- Matthew 11:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0776, H2723, H3293, H3452, H4057, H6160, H6723, H6728, H6921, H8047, H8414, G20470, G20480

(**Go back to:** Psalms 55:7; 78:15; 78:19; 78:40; 78:52; 95:8; 106:14; 106:26; 107:4; 136:16)

destroy, destruction, annihilate

Definition:

The term “destroy” means to completely make an end to something, so that it no longer exists.

- The term “destroyer” means “a person who destroys.”
- This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army.
- When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as “the destroyer of the firstborn.” This could be translated as “the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males.”
- In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called “the Destroyer.” He is the “one who destroys” because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created.

(See also: angel, Egypt, firstborn, Passover)

Bible References:

- Exodus 12:23
- Hebrews 11:28
- Jeremiah 6:26
- Judges 16:24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0006, H0007, H0622, H0398, H1104, H1197, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2000, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255, H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H4191, H4229, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5595, H5642, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7667, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8316, H8552, G03550, G03960, G06220, G08530, G13110, G18420, G20490, G25060, G25070, G26470, G26730, G27040, G30890, G36450, G41990, G53510, G53560

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:12; 9:3; 41:5; 83:17; 92:7; 106:23; 119:95; 143:12)

devour

Definition:

The term “devour” means to eat or consume in an aggressive manner.

- Using this word in a figurative sense, Paul warned believers to not devour one another, meaning to not attack or destroy each other with words or actions (Galatians 5:15).
- Also in a figurative sense, the term “devour” is often used with a meaning of “completely destroy” as when talking about nations devouring each other or a fire devouring buildings and people.
- This term could also be translated as “completely consume” or “totally destroy.”

(See also: consume)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 5:8
- Amos 1:10
- Exodus 24:17
- Ezekiel 16:20
- Luke 15:30
- Matthew 23:13-15
- Psalms 21:9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H0399, H0400, H0402, H1104, H1105, H3216, H3615, H3857, H3898, H7462, H7602, G20680, G26660, G27190, G53150

(**Go back to:** Psalms 14:4; 18:8; 21:9; 22:26; 22:29; 41:9; 50:3; 53:4; 69:9; 78:25; 78:29; 78:45; 78:63; 79:7; 80:5; 81:16; 102:9; 105:35; 106:20; 106:28; 127:2; 128:2)

die, dead, deadly, death

Definition:

The term “death” refers to being physically dead instead of alive.

1. Physical death

- To “die” means to stop living. Death is the end of physical life.
- The expression “put to death” refers to killing or murdering someone, especially when a king or other ruler gives an order for someone to be killed.

2. Eternal death

- Eternal death is the separation of a person from God.
- This is the kind of death that happened to Adam when he sinned and disobeyed God. His relationship with God was broken. He became ashamed and tried to hide from God.
- This same kind of death happens to every person, because we sin. But God gives us eternal life when we have faith in Jesus Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- To translate this term, it is best to use the everyday, natural word or expression in the target language that refers to death.
- In some languages, to “die” may be expressed as to “not live.” The term “dead” may be translated as “not alive” or “not having any life” or “not living.”
- Many languages use figurative expressions to describe death, such as to “pass away” in English. However, in the Bible it is best to use the most direct term for death that is used in everyday language.
- In the Bible, eternal life and eternal death are often compared to physical life and physical death. It is important in a translation to use the same word or phrase for both physical death and eternal death.
- In some languages it may be more clear to say “eternal death” when the context requires that meaning. Some translators may also feel it is best to say “physical death” in contexts where it is being contrasted to spiritual death.
- The expression “the dead” is a nominal adjective that refers to people who have died. Some languages will translate this as “dead people” or “people who have died.” (See: nominal adjective)
- The expression “put to death” could also be translated as “kill” or “murder” or “execute.”

(See also: believe, faith, life)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:21
- 1 Thessalonians 4:17
- Acts 10:42
- Acts 14:19
- Colossians 2:15
- Colossians 2:20
- Genesis 2:15-17
- Genesis 34:27
- Matthew 16:28
- Romans 5:10

- Romans 5:12
- Romans 6:10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:11** God told Adam that he could eat from any tree in the garden except from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. If he ate from this tree, he would **die**.
- **2:11** "Then you will **die**, and your body will return to dirt."
- **7:10** Then Isaac **died**, and Jacob and Esau buried him.
- **37:5** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he **dies**. Everyone who believes in me will never **die**."
- **40:8** Through his **death**, Jesus opened a way for people to come to God.
- **43:7** "Although Jesus **died**, God raised him from the dead."
- **48:2** Because they sinned, everyone on earth gets sick and everyone **dies**.
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or **death**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0006, H1478, H1826, H1934, H2491, H4191, H4192, H4193, H4194, H4463, H5038, H5315, H6297, H6757, H7496, H7523, H8045, H8546, H8552, G03360, G03370, G05200, G05990, G06150, G06220, G16340, G19350, G20790, G22530, G22860, G22870, G22880, G22890, G23480, G28370, G29660, G34980, G34990, G35000, G44300, G48800, G48810, G50530, G50540

(**Go back to:** Psalms 10:8; 13:3; 37:32; 44:22; 59:11; 78:34; 78:47; 94:6; 105:29; 109:16; 115:17; 116:15)

disobey, disobeyed, disobedience, rebellious

Definition:

The term “disobey” means to not obey what someone in authority has commanded or instructed. A person who does this is being “disobedient.”

- A person who does something he was told not to do is disobeying.
- To disobey also means to refuse to do something that was commanded.
- The term “disobedient” is also used to describe the character of someone who habitually disobeys or rebels. It means that they are sinful or wicked.
- The term “disobedience” means “the act of not obeying” or “behavior that is against what God wants.”
- A “disobedient people” could be translated by “people who keep on disobeying” or “people who do not do what God commands.”

(See also: authority, evil, sin, obey)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 13:21
- Acts 26:19
- Colossians 3:7
- Luke 1:17
- Luke 6:49
- Psalms 89:30-32

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:11** God said to the man, “You listened to your wife and **disobeyed** me.”
- **13:7** If the people obeyed these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they **disobeyed** them, God would punish them.
- **16:2** Because the Israelites kept **disobeying** God, he punished them by allowing their enemies to defeat them.
- **35:12** “The older son said to his father, ‘All these years I have worked faithfully for you! I never **disobeyed** you, and still you did not give me one small goat so I could celebrate with my friends.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4784, H5674, G05060, G05430, G05440, G05450, G38470, G38760

(**Go back to:** Psalms 78:8; 78:56; 106:7)

dominion

Definition:

The term “dominion” refers to power, control, or authority over people, animals, or land.

- Jesus Christ is said to have dominion over all the earth, as prophet, priest, and king.
- Satan’s dominion has been defeated forever by Jesus Christ’s death on the cross.
- At creation, God said that man is to have dominion over fish, birds, and all creatures on the earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “authority” or “power” or “control.”
- The phrase “have dominion over” could be translated as “rule over” or “manage.”

(See also: authority, power)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 5:10-11
- Colossians 1:13
- Jude 1:25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1166, H4474, H4475, H4896, H4910, H4915, H7287, H7300, H7980, H7985, G26340, G29040, G29610, G29630

(**Go back to:** Psalms 8:6; 19:13; 49:14; 59:13; 66:7; 72:8; 89:9; 103:19; 105:20)

earth, land

Definition:

The term “earth” refers to the world on which human beings and other living things live. In the Bible, this term is sometimes translated as “land” when used in a general way to refer to the ground or the soil, or when used in a specific way to refer to a particular geographical area, usually a country or nation.

- In the Bible, the term “earth” is often paired with the term “heaven” as a way of indicating the abode of humankind on the earth in contrast with the abode of God in heaven.
- This term is usually translated “land” when paired with the name of people group to denote the territory belonging to those people, such as “the land of Canaan.”
- The term “earthly” is sometimes used to refer to things that are physical and/or visible in contrast to things that are non-physical and/or invisible.
- This term can be used figuratively to refer to the people who live on the earth or what the earth contains, such as in “let the earth be glad” and “he will judge the earth.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, “earth” could also be translated as “world” or “land” or “dirt” or “soil.”
- When used figuratively, “earth” could be translated as “people on the earth” or “people living on earth” or “everything on earth.”
- Ways to translate “earthly” could include “physical” or “things of this earth” or “visible.”

(See also: world, heaven)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 1:38-40
- 2 Chronicles 2:11-12
- Daniel 4:35
- Luke 12:51
- Matthew 6:10
- Matthew 11:25
- Zechariah 6:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0127, H0772, H0776, H0778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G10930, G19190, G27090, G28860, G36250, G45780, G55170

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:2; 2:8; 2:10; 8:1; 8:9; 10:18; 18:7; 19:4; 22:27; 22:29; 24:1; 25:13; 33:5; 33:8; 33:14; 35:20; 37:3; 37:9; 37:11; 37:22; 37:29; 37:34; 44:3; 45:16; 46:2; 46:6; 46:9; 47:2; 47:7; 47:9; 48:2; 48:10; 50:1; 50:4; 57:5; 57:11; 59:13; 60:2; 61:2; 63:9; 65:5; 65:9; 66:1; 66:4; 67:6; 67:7; 68:8; 68:32; 69:34; 71:20; 72:6; 72:8; 72:16; 72:19; 74:12; 74:17; 74:20; 75:3; 75:8; 76:8; 76:9; 76:12; 77:18; 79:2; 80:9; 81:5; 82:5; 82:8; 83:18; 85:1; 85:12; 89:11; 89:27; 90:2; 94:2; 95:4; 96:1; 96:9; 96:11; 96:13; 97:1; 97:4; 97:5; 97:9; 98:3; 98:4; 98:9; 99:1; 100:1; 101:6; 101:8; 102:15; 102:19; 102:25; 103:11; 104:5; 104:9; 104:13; 104:14; 104:24; 104:35; 105:7; 105:11; 105:16; 105:30; 105:44; 106:17; 106:38; 107:34; 107:35; 108:5; 110:6; 113:6; 114:7; 115:15; 119:64; 119:90; 119:119; 121:2; 124:8; 134:3; 135:6; 135:7; 135:12; 136:6; 136:21; 138:4; 139:15; 146:6; 147:6; 147:15; 148:7; 148:11; 148:13)

Egypt, Egyptian

Facts:

Egypt is a country in the northeast part of Africa, to the southwest of the land of Canaan. An Egyptian is a person who is from the country of Egypt.

- In ancient times, Egypt was a powerful and wealthy country.
- Ancient Egypt was divided into two parts, Lower Egypt (northern part where the Nile River flowed downward into the sea) and Upper Egypt (southern part). In the Old Testament, these parts are referred to as “Egypt” and “Pathros” in the original language text.
- Several times when there was little food in Canaan, Israel’s patriarchs traveled to Egypt to buy food for their families.
- For several hundred years, the Israelites were slaves in Egypt.
- Joseph and Mary went down to Egypt with the young child Jesus, to escape from Herod the Great.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Herod the Great, Joseph (NT), Nile River, patriarchs)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 4:7-9
- Acts 7:10
- Exodus 3:7
- Genesis 41:29
- Genesis 41:57
- Matthew 2:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:4** The slave traders took Joseph to **Egypt**. **Egypt** was a large, powerful country located along the Nile River.
- **8:8** Pharaoh was so impressed with Joseph that he appointed him to be the second most powerful man in all of **Egypt**!
- **8:11** So Jacob sent his older sons to _*Egypt* _ to buy food.
- **8:14** Even though Jacob was an old man, he moved to **Egypt** with all of his family, and they all lived there.
- **9:1** After Joseph died, all of his relatives stayed in **Egypt**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4713, H4714, G01240, G01250

(**Go back to:** Psalms 68:31; 78:12; 78:43; 78:51; 80:8; 81:5; 81:10; 105:23; 105:38; 106:7; 106:21; 114:1; 135:8; 135:9; 136:10)

elder, older, old

Definition:

The term “elder” or “older” refers to people (in the Bible, usually men) who have grown old enough to become mature adults and leaders within a community. For example, elders might have gray hair, have adult children, or perhaps even have grandchildren or great-grandchildren.

- The term “elder” came from the fact that elders were originally older men who, because of their age and experience, had greater wisdom.
- In the Old Testament, the elders helped lead the Israelites in matters of justice and the Law of Moses.
- In the New Testament, Jewish “elders” continued to be leaders in their communities and also were judges for the people.
- In the early Christian churches, Christian “elders” gave spiritual leadership to the local assemblies of believers. Elders in these churches sometimes included young men who were spiritually mature.
- This term could be translated as “older men” or “spiritually mature men leading the church.”

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:1-3
- 1 Timothy 3:1-3
- 1 Timothy 4:14
- Acts 5:19-21
- Acts 14:23
- Mark 11:28
- Matthew 21:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1419, H2205, H7868, G10870, G31870, G42440, G42450, G48500

(**Go back to:** Psalms 107:32; 148:12)

Ephraim, Ephraimite

Facts:

Ephraim was the younger son of Joseph. His descendants, the Ephraimites, formed one of the tribes of Israel.

- The name Ephriam sounds like the Hebrew word meaning “to make fruitful.”
- The tribe of Ephraim was one of the ten tribes located in the northern part of Israel.
- Sometimes the name Ephraim is used in the Bible to refer to the whole northern kingdom of Israel (similar to how the name Judah is sometimes used to refer to the whole southern kingdom of Israel).

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Joseph, Manasseh, kingdom of Israel, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 6:66-69
- 2 Chronicles 13:4-5
- Ezekiel 37:16
- Genesis 41:52
- Genesis 48:1-2
- John 11:54

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0669, H0673, G21870

(**Go back to:** Psalms 78:9; 78:67; 80:2)

eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever

Definition:

The terms “everlasting” and “eternal” have very similar meanings and refer to something that will always exist or that lasts forever.

- The term “eternity” refers to a state of being that has no beginning or end. It can also refer to life that never ends.
- After this present life on earth, humans will spend eternity either in heaven with God or in hell apart from God.
- The terms “eternal life” and “everlasting life” are used in the New Testament to refer to living forever with God in heaven.

The term “forever” refers to never-ending time.

- The phrase “forever and ever” has the idea of time that never ends and expresses what eternity or eternal life is like. It emphasizes that something will always happen or exist. It refers to time that never ends.
- God said that David’s throne would last “forever.” This is referred to the fact that David’s descendant Jesus will reign as king forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “eternal” or “everlasting” could include “unending” or “never stopping” or “always continuing.”
- The terms “eternal life” and “everlasting life” could also be translated as “life that never ends” or “life that continues without stopping” or “the raising up of our bodies to live forever.”
- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “eternity” could include “existing outside of time” or “unending life” or “life in heaven.”
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- “Forever” could also be translated by “always” or “never ending.”
- The phrase “will last forever” could also be translated as “always exist” or “will never stop” or “will always continue.”
- The emphatic phrase “forever and ever” could also be translated as “for always and always” or “not ever ending” or “which never, ever ends.”
- David’s throne lasting forever could be translated as “David’s descendant will reign forever” or “a descendant of David will always be reigning.”

(See also: David, reign, life)

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:8
- Genesis 48:4
- Exodus 15:17
- 2 Samuel 3:28-30
- 1 Kings 2:32-33
- Job 4:20-21
- Psalms 21:4
- Isaiah 9:6-7
- Isaiah 40:27-28
- Daniel 7:18

- Luke 18:18
- Acts 13:46
- Romans 5:21
- Hebrews 6:19-20
- Hebrews 10:11-14
- 1 John 1:2
- 1 John 5:12
- Revelation 1:4-6
- Revelation 22:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “Teacher, what must I do to inherit **eternal life**?”
- **28:1** One day, a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, “Good Teacher, what must I do to have **eternal life**?” Jesus said to him, “Why do you ask me about what is good? There is only One who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have **eternal life**, obey God’s laws.”
- **28:10** Jesus answered, “Everyone who has left houses, brothers, sisters, father, mother, children, or property for my name’s sake, will receive 100 times more and will also receive **eternal life**.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3117, H4481, H5331, H5703, H5705, H5769, H5865, H5957, H6924, G01260, G01650, G01660, G13360

(**Go back to:** Psalm 49 General Notes; Notes; Notes)

Ethiopia, Ethiopian

Facts:

Ethiopia is a country in Africa located just south of Egypt, bordered by the Nile River to the west and by the Red Sea to the east. A person from Ethiopia is an “Ethiopian.”

- Ancient Ethiopia was located south of Egypt and included land that is now part of several modern-day African countries, such as Sudan, modern Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya, Uganda, Central African Republic, and Chad.
- In the Bible, Ethiopia is sometimes called “Cush” or “Nubia.”
- The countries of Ethiopia (“Cush”) and Egypt are often mentioned together in the Bible, perhaps because they were located next to each other and their people may have had some of the same ancestors.
- God sent Philip the evangelist to a desert where he shared the good news about Jesus with an Ethiopian eunuch.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Cush, Egypt, eunuch, Philip)

Bible References:

- Acts 8:27
- Acts 8:30
- Acts 8:32-33
- Acts 8:36-38
- Isaiah 18:1-2
- Nahum 3:9
- Zephaniah 3:9-11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G01280

(**Go back to:** Psalms 68:31; 87:4)

evil, wicked, unpleasant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “evil” can refer either to the concept of moral wickedness or emotional unpleasantness. The context will usually make it clear which meaning is intended in the specific instance of the term.

- While “evil” may describe a person’s character, “wicked” may refer more to a person’s behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term “wickedness” refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms “evil” and “wicked” can be translated as “bad” or “sinful” or “immoral.”
- Other ways to translate these could include “not good” or “not righteous” or “not moral.”
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, sin, good, righteous, demon)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:11
- 1 Timothy 6:10
- 3 John 1:10
- Genesis 2:17
- Genesis 6:5-6
- Job 1:1
- Job 8:20
- Judges 9:57
- Luke 6:22-23
- Matthew 7:11-12
- Proverbs 3:7
- Psalms 22:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:4** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand good and **evil** like he does.”
- **3:1** After a long time, many people were living in the world. They had become very **wicked** and violent.
- **3:2** But Noah found favor with God. He was a righteous man living among **wicked** people.
- **4:2** God saw that if they all kept working together to do **evil**, they could do many more sinful things.
- **8:12** “You tried to do **evil** when you sold me as a slave, but God used the **evil** for good!”
- **14:2** They (Canaanites) worshiped false gods and did many **evil** things.
- **17:1** But then he (Saul) became a **wicked** man who did not obey God, so God chose a different man who would one day be king in his place.
- **18:11** In the new kingdom of Israel, all the kings were **evil**.
- **29:8** The king was so angry that he threw the **wicked** servant into prison until he could pay back all of his debt.
- **45:2** They said, “We heard him (Stephen) speak **evil** things about Moses and God!”

- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, **evil**, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0605, H1100, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2162, H2254, H2617, H3399, H3415, H4209, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5999, H6001, H6090, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, G00920, G01130, G04590, G09320, G09870, G09880, G14260, G25490, G25510, G25540, G25550, G25560, G25570, G25590, G25600, G26350, G26360, G41510, G41890, G41900, G41910, G53370

(**Go back to:** Psalm 1 General Notes; Notes; 5:4; 7:4; 7:9; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; 15:3; 18:21; 21:11; 23:4; 27:5; Notes; 34:16; 34:19; 34:21; 35:4; 35:12; 35:26; Notes; 36:4; Notes; 37:19; 37:33; 38:12; 38:20; 40:12; 40:14; 41:1; 41:5; 41:7; 49:5; Notes; 50:19; Notes; 52:1; 52:3; Notes; Notes; 55:15; Notes; 64:5; 70:2; 71:13; 71:24; Notes; Notes; 78:49; Notes; 88:3; 90:15; 91:10; Notes; Notes; 94:13; 94:21; 97:10; Notes; 101:4; 106:6; 107:26; 107:39; 109:5; 109:20; 112:7; 119:101; 121:7; Notes; 140:1; 140:2; 140:11; Notes; 141:4; 141:5; 144:10)

ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Definition:

A “sheep” is a medium-sized animal with four legs that has wool all over its body. A male sheep is called a “ram.” A female sheep is called a “ewe.” The plural of “sheep” is also “sheep.”

- A baby sheep is called a “lamb.”
- The Israelites often used sheep for sacrifices, especially male sheep and young sheep.
- People eat meat from sheep and use their wool to make clothing and other things.
- Sheep are very trusting, weak, and timid. They are easily influenced to wander away. They need a shepherd to lead them, protect them, and provide them with food, water, and shelter.
- In the Bible, people are compared to sheep who have God as their shepherd.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Israel, lamb, sacrifice, shepherd)

Bible References:

- Acts 8:32
- Genesis 30:32
- John 2:14
- Luke 15:5
- Mark 6:34
- Matthew 9:36
- Matthew 10:6
- Matthew 12:12
- Matthew 25:33

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:12** One day while Moses was taking care of his **sheep**, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- **17:2** David was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. At different times while he was watching his father’s **sheep**, David had killed both a lion and a bear that had attacked the **sheep**.
- **30:3** To Jesus, these people were like **sheep** without a shepherd.
- **38:8** Jesus said, “All of you will all abandon me tonight. It is written, ‘I will strike the shepherd and all the **sheep** will be scattered.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0352, H1494, H1798, H2169, H3104, H3532, H3535, H3733, H3775, H5739, H5763, H6260, H6629, H6792, H7353, H7462, H7716, G41650, G42620, G42630

(**Go back to:** Psalms 65:13; 66:15; 114:4; 114:6)

exalt, exalted, exaltation

Definition:

To exalt is to highly praise and honor someone. It can also mean to put someone in a high position.

- In the Bible, the term “exalt” is most often used for exalting God.
- When a person exalts himself, it means he is thinking about himself in a proud or arrogant way.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “exalt” could include “highly praise” or “honor greatly” or “extol” or “speak highly of.”
- In some contexts it could be translated by a word or phrase that means “put in a higher position” or “give more honor to” or “talk about proudly.”
- “Do not exalt yourself” could also be translated as “Do not think of yourself too highly” or “Do not brag about yourself.”
- “Those that exalt themselves” could also be translated as “Those who think proudly about themselves” or “Those who boast about themselves.”

(See also: praise, worship, glory, boast, proud)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 5:5-7
- 2 Samuel 22:47
- Acts 5:31
- Philippians 2:9-11
- Psalms 18:46

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1361, H4984, H5375, H5549, H5927, H7311, H7426, H7682, G18690, G52290, G52510, G53110, G53120

(**Go back to:** Psalms 3:3; Notes; 18:46; 34:3; 37:34; 92:10; 99:2; 107:25; 107:32; 148:14)

exile, exiled

Definition:

The term “exile” refers to people being forced to live somewhere away from their home country.

- People are usually sent into exile for punishment or for political reasons.
- A conquered people may be taken into exile to the country of the conquering army, in order to work for them.
- The “Babylonian exile” (or “the exile”) is a period in Bible history when many Jewish citizens of the region of Judah were taken from their homes and forced to live in Babylon. It lasted 70 years.
- The phrase “the exiles” refers to people who are living in exile, away from their home country.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “exile” could also be translated as to “send away” or to “force out” or to “banish.”
- The term “the exile” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “the sent away time” or “the time of banishment” or “the time of forced absence” or “banishment.”
- Ways to translate “the exiles” could include “the exiled people” or “the people who were banished” or “the people exiled to Babylon.”

(See also: Babylon, Judah)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 24:14
- Daniel 2:25-26
- Ezekiel 1:1-3
- Isaiah 20:4
- Jeremiah 29:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1541, H1546, H1547, H3212, H3318, H5080, H6808, H7617, H7622, H8689, G39270

(**Go back to:** Psalms 98:2; 119:18)

face, facial

Definition:

The word “face” literally refers to the front part of a person’s head. This term also has several figurative meanings in the Bible.

- In the Bible, the term “face” is often used figuratively to mean a person’s presence, the front of an object, or the surface of something.
- When referring to a person, the term “face” is often used figuratively to mean the action of seeing, which can represent that person’s knowledge, perception, notice, attention, or judgment.
- In a physical sense, to “face” someone or something means to look in the direction of that person or thing.
- To “face each other” means to “look directly at each other.”
- Being “face to face” means that two people are seeing each other in person, at a close distance.
- When Jesus “steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,” it means that he very firmly decided to go.
- To “set one’s face against” people or a city means to firmly decide to no longer support, or to reject that city or person.
- The expression “face of the land” refers to the surface of the earth and often is a general reference to the whole earth. For example, a “famine covering the face of the earth” refers to a widespread famine affecting many people living on earth.
- The figurative expression “do not hide your face from your people” means “do not reject your people” or “do not desert your people” or “do not stop taking care of your people.”

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the expression or use an expression in the project language that has a similar meaning.
- The term to “face” could be translated as to “turn toward” or to “look at directly” or to “look at the face of.”
- The expression “face to face” could be translated as “up close” or “right in front of” or “in the presence of.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “before his face” could be translated as “ahead of him” or “in front of him” or “before him” or “in his presence.”
- The expression “set his face toward” could be translated as “began traveling toward” or “firmly made up his mind to go to.”
- The expression “hide his face from” could be translated as “turn away from” or “stop helping or protecting” or “reject.”
- To “set his face against” a city or people could be translated as “look at with anger and condemn” or “refuse to accept” or “decide to reject” or “condemn and reject” or “pass judgment on.”
- The expression “say it to their face” could be translated as “say it to them directly” or “say it to them in their presence” or “say it to them in person.”
- The expression “on the face of the land” could also be translated as “throughout the land” or “over the whole land” or “living throughout the land.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 5:4
- Genesis 33:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0600, H0639, H5869, H6440, H8389, G37990, G43830, G47500

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:6; 9:19; 10:11; 11:7; 13:1; 16:11; 17:13; 17:15; 18:42; 21:6; 21:9; 21:12; 22:24; 24:6; 27:8; 27:9; 30:7; 31:16; 31:20; 34:5; 34:16; 42:2; 42:5; 42:11; 43:5; 44:3; 44:15; 44:24; 45:12; 51:9; 67:1; 69:7; 69:17; 80:3; 80:7; 80:16; 80:19; 82:2; 83:16; 84:9; 88:14; 89:14; 89:15; 90:8; 95:2; 102:2; 104:15; 104:29; 104:30; 105:4; 119:58; 119:135; 132:10; 140:13; 143:7)

faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy

Definition:

To be “faithful” to God means to consistently live according to God’s teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him. The state or condition of being faithful is “faithfulness.”

- A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people.
- A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult.
- Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many contexts, “faithful” can be translated as “loyal” or “dedicated” or “dependable.”
- In other contexts, “faithful” can be translated by a word or phrase that means “continuing to believe” or “persevering in believing and obeying God.”
- Ways that “faithfulness” could be translated could include “persevering in believing” or “loyalty” or “trustworthiness” or “believing and obeying God.”

(See also: believe, faith, believe)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:49
- Leviticus 26:40
- Numbers 12:7
- Joshua 2:14
- Judges 2:16-17
- 1 Samuel 2:9
- Psalm 12:1
- Proverbs 11:12-13
- Isaiah 1:26
- Jeremiah 9:7-9
- Hosea 5:7
- Luke 12:46
- Luke 16:10
- Colossians 1:7
- 1 Thessalonians 5:24
- 3 John 1:5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:5** Even in prison, Joseph remained **faithful** to God, and God blessed him.
- **14:12** Even so, God was still **faithful** to His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- **15:13** The people promised to remain **faithful** to God and follow his laws.
- **17:9** David ruled with justice and **faithfulness** for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **35:12** “The older son said to his father, ‘All these years I have worked **faithfully** for you!’”
- **49:17** But God is **faithful** and says that if you confess your sins, he will forgive you.
- **50:4** “If you remain **faithful** to me to the end, then God will save you.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0529, H0530, H0539, H0540, H0571, H0898, H2181, H4603, H4604, H4820, G05690, G05710, G41030

(**Go back to:** Psalms 12:1; 15:2; 19:7; 19:9; 27:13; 30:9; 31:5; 31:23; 45:4; 51:6; 57:10; 71:22; 78:8; 78:22; 78:32; 78:37; 85:11; 89:28; 89:37; 91:4; Notes; 93:5; 106:24; 108:4; 111:7; 115:1; 116:10; Notes; 119:43; 119:66; 119:142; 119:151; 119:160; 132:11; 138:2; 146:6)

family, household

Definition:

The term “family” refers to a group of people who are related by blood and usually includes a father, mother, and their children. In the Bible, this term sometimes includes other close relatives such as grandparents, grandchildren, uncles and aunts.

- In biblical times, usually the oldest man was the major authority of a family.
- Family could also include servants, concubines, and even foreigners.
- Some languages may have a broader word such as “clan” or “household” that would fit better in contexts where more than just parents and children are being referred to.
- The New Testament often uses terms related to the concept of “family” to refer to the Church, meaning people who believe in Jesus.

(See also: clan, ancestor, house)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:1-2
- 1 Samuel 18:18
- Exodus 1:21
- Joshua 2:12-13
- Luke 2:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0251, H0272, H0504, H1004, H1121, H2233, H2859, H2945, H3187, H4138, H4940, H5387, H5712, G10850, G36140, G36240, G39650

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:27; 96:7; 107:41)

famine

Definition:

The term “famine” refers to an extreme lack of food throughout a country or region, usually due to not enough rain.

- Food crops can fail from natural causes such as lack of rain, crop disease, or insects.
- Food shortages can also be caused by people, such as enemies who detroy crops.
- In the Bible, God sometimes caused famine as a way to punish nations when they sinned against him.
- In Amos 8:11 the term “famine” is used figuratively to refer to a time when God punished his people by not speaking to them. This could be translated with the word for “famine” in your language, or with a phrase such as “extreme lack” or “severe deprivation.”

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:11-12
- Acts 7:11
- Genesis 12:10
- Genesis 45:6
- Jeremiah 11:21-23
- Luke 4:25
- Matthew 24:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3720, H7458, H7459, G30420

(**Go back to:** Psalms 33:19; 105:16)

fast, fasting

Definition:

The term to “fast” means to stop eating food for a period of time, such as for a day or more. Sometimes it also includes not drinking.

- Fasting can help people to focus on God and pray without being distracted by preparing food and eating.
- Jesus condemned the Jewish religious leaders for fasting for the wrong reasons. They fasted so that others would think they were righteous.
- Sometimes people fast because they are very sad or grieved about something.
- The verb to “fast” can also be translated as to “refrain from eating” or to “not eat.”
- The noun “fast” could be translated as “time of not eating” or “time of abstaining from food.”

(See also: Jewish leaders)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 21:8-10
- 2 Chronicles 20:3
- Acts 13:1-3
- Jonah 3:4-5
- Luke 5:34
- Mark 2:19
- Matthew 6:18
- Matthew 9:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:1** Immediately after Jesus was baptized, the Holy Spirit led him out into the wilderness, where he **fasted** for forty days and forty nights.
- **34:8** “‘For example, I **fast** two times every week and I give you ten percent of all the money and goods that I receive.’”
- **46:10** One day, while the Christians at Antioch were **fasting** and praying, the Holy Spirit said to them, “Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul to do the work I have called them to do.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2908, H5144, H6684, H6685, G35210, G35220

(**Go back to:** Psalms 35:13; 69:10)

favor, favorable, favoritism

Definition:

The term “favor” generally means approval. Someone who favors another person regards that person positively and approves of them.

- Jesus grew up “in favor with” God and men. This means that both God and others approved of his character and behavior.
- The expression “find favor” with someone means that someone is approved of by that person.
- When a king shows favor to someone, it often means that he approves of that person’s request and grants it.
- A “favor” can also be a gesture or action towards or for another person for their benefit.
- The term “favoritism” means an attitude of acting favorably toward some people but not others. It means the inclination to pick one person over another or one thing over another because the person or item is preferred. Generally, favoritism is considered unfair.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate the term “favor” could include “approval” or “blessing” or “benefit.”
- The “favorable year of Yahweh” could be translated as “the year (or time) when Yahweh will bring great blessing.”
- The term “favoritism” could be translated as “partiality” or “being prejudiced” or “unjust treatment.” This word is related to the word “favorite,” which means to prefer above all others.

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 2:25-26
- 2 Chronicles 19:7
- 2 Corinthians 1:11
- Acts 24:27
- Genesis 41:16
- Genesis 47:25
- Genesis 50:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H1156, H1293, H1779, H1921, H2580, H2603, H2896, H5278, H5375, H5414, H5922, H6213, H6437, H6440, H7521, H7522, H7965, G11840, G36850, G43800, G43820, G54850, G54860

(**Go back to:** Psalms 33:3; 45:2; 49:18; 51:18; Notes; 84:11)

fear, afraid, frighten

Definition:

The terms “fear” refers to the unpleasant emotion a person feels when experiencing a potential threat to their safety or well-being. In the Bible, however, the term “fear” can also mean an attitude of worship, respect, awe, or obedience toward another person, usually someone powerful such as God or a king.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “fear” can be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: “be afraid;” “deeply respect,” or “deep respect;” “revere,” or “reverence;” or perhaps “be in awe of.”
- The phrase “fear not” could also be translated as “do not be afraid” or “stop being afraid.”
- The sentence “The fear of God fell on all of them” might be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: “Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God;” or “Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply;” or “Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power).”

(See also: awe, Yahweh, Lord, marvel, power)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:18
- Acts 2:43
- Acts 19:15-17
- Genesis 50:21
- Isaiah 11:3-5
- Job 6:14
- Jonah 1:9
- Luke 12:5
- Matthew 10:28
- Proverbs 10:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0367, H0926, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2296, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3068, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7374, H7461, H7493, H8175, G08700, G11670, G11680, G11690, G16300, G17190, G21240, G21250, G29620, G53980, G53990, G54000, G54010

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:11; 3:6; 5:7; Notes; 14:5; 19:9; 23:4; 27:1; 27:3; 33:8; 34:9; 34:11; 36:1; 40:3; 45:4; 46:2; 47:2; 49:5; 49:16; 52:6; 53:5; 55:5; 55:19; 56:3; 56:4; 56:11; 64:4; 64:9; 65:5; 65:8; 66:3; 66:5; 67:7; 68:35; 72:5; 76:7; 76:8; 76:12; 86:11; 89:7; 91:5; 96:4; 99:3; 102:15; 105:38; 106:22; 111:9; 111:10; 112:1; 112:7; 112:8; 118:6; 119:63; 119:120; 130:4; 139:14; 145:6)

feast, feasting

Definition:

The term “feast” is a very general term that refers to an event where people gather to celebrate something by eating a large meal together. In biblical times, a feast sometimes lasted for several days or more.

- Often there are special kinds of food that are eaten at a certain feast.
- The religious festivals that God commanded the Jews to celebrate usually included having a feast together. For this reason the festivals are often called “feasts.”
- In biblical times, kings and other rich and powerful people often gave feasts to entertain their family or friends.
- In the story about the lost son, the father had a special feast prepared to celebrate the return of his son.
- The term to “feast” could also be translated as to “eat lavishly” or to “celebrate by eating lots of food” or to “eat a special, large meal.”
- Depending on the context, “feast” could be translated as “celebrating together with a large meal” or “a meal with a lot of food” or “a celebration meal.”

(See also: festival, banquet)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:12-14
- Genesis 26:30
- Genesis 29:22
- Genesis 40:20
- Jude 1:12-13
- Luke 2:43
- Luke 14:7-9
- Matthew 22:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H2077, H2282, H3899, H3900, H4150, H4797, H4960, H7646, H8057, H8354, G00260, G10620, G11730, G18590, G21650, G49100

(**Go back to:** Psalms 74:4; 74:8; 75:2; 81:3; 102:13; 104:19; 118:27)

fig

Definition:

A fig is a small, soft, sweet fruit that grows on trees. When ripe, this fruit can be a variety of colors, including brown, yellow, or purple.

- Fig trees can grow 6 meters in height and their large leaves provide pleasant shade. The fruit is about 3-5 centimeters long.
- Adam and Eve used the leaves from fig trees to make clothing for themselves after they had sinned.
- Figs can be eaten raw, cooked, or dried. People also chop them into small pieces and press them into cakes to eat later.
- In Bible times, figs were important as a source of food and income.
- The presence of fruitful fig trees is frequently mentioned in the Bible as a sign of prosperity.
- Several times Jesus used fig trees as an illustration to teach his disciples spiritual truths.

Bible References:

- Habakkuk 3:17
- James 3:12
- Luke 13:7
- Mark 11:14
- Matthew 7:17
- Matthew 21:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H1690, H6291, H8384, G36530, G48080, G48100

(**Go back to:** Psalms 105:33)

fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Definition:

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

- Burning wood by fire turns the wood into ashes.
- Fire could also refer to lightning in the context of a storm or it being from heaven.
- The term “fire” is also used figuratively, usually referring to judgment or purification.
- The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.
- Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.
- The phrase “baptize with fire” could also be translated as “cause to experience suffering in order to be purified.”

(See also: pure)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 16:18-20
- 2 Kings 1:10
- 2 Thessalonians 1:8
- Acts 7:29-30
- John 15:6
- Luke 3:16
- Matthew 3:12
- Nehemiah 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0215, H0217, H0398, H0784, H0800, H0801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H2734, H3341, H3857, H4071, H4168, H5135, H6315, H8316, G04390, G04400, G10670, G27410, G44420, G44430, G44470, G44480, G44510, G53940, G54570

(**Go back to:** Psalms 11:6; 18:8; 18:12; 18:13; 21:9; 29:7; 39:3; 46:9; 50:3; 66:12; 68:2; 74:7; 78:14; 78:21; 78:63; 79:5; 80:16; 89:46; 97:3; 104:4; 105:32; 105:39; 106:18; 140:10; 148:8)

firstborn

Definition:

The term “firstborn” refers to an offspring of people or animals that is born first, before the other offspring are born.

- In the Bible, “firstborn” usually refers to the first male offspring that is born.
- In Bible times, the firstborn son was given a place of prominence and twice as much of his family inheritance as the other sons.
- Often it was the firstborn male of an animal that was sacrificed to God.
- This concept can also be used figuratively. For example, the nation of Israel is called God’s firstborn son because God gave it special privileges over other nations.
- Jesus, the Son of God is called God’s firstborn because of his importance and authority over everyone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- When “first-born” occurs in the text alone, it could also be translated as “firstborn male” or “firstborn son,” since that is what is implied. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)
- Other ways to translate this term could include “the son who was born first” or “the eldest son” or “the number one son.”
- When used figuratively to refer to Jesus, this could be translated with a word or phrase that means “the son who has authority over everything” or “the Son who is first in honor.”
- Caution: Make sure the translation of this term in reference to Jesus does not imply that he was created.

(See also: inherit, sacrifice, son)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:15
- Genesis 4:3-5
- Genesis 29:26-27
- Genesis 43:33
- Luke 2:6-7
- Revelation 1:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1060, H1062, H1067, H1069, G44160, G52070

(**Go back to:** Psalms 78:51; 89:27; 105:36; 135:8; 136:10)

firstfruits

Definition:

The term “firstfruits” refers to a portion of the first crop of fruits and vegetables that was reaped during each harvest season.

- The Israelites offered these first fruits to God as a sacrificial offering.
- This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a firstborn son as being the first fruits of the family. That is, because he was the first son to be born into that family, he was the one who carried on the family name and honor.
- Because Jesus rose from the dead, he is called the “firstfruits” of all believers in him, belivers who have died but who will some day come back to life.
- Believers in Jesus are also called the “firstfruits” of all creation, indicating the special privilege and position of those whom Jesus redeemed and called to be his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal use of this term could be translated as “first portion (of crops)” or “first part of the harvest.”
- If possible, the figurative uses should be translated literally, to allow for different meanings in different contexts. This will also show the correlation between the literal meaning and the figurative uses.

(See also: firstborn)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 31:4-5
- 2 Thessalonians 2:13
- Exodus 23:16-17
- James 1:18
- Jeremiah 2:3
- Psalms 105:36

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1061, H6529, H7225, G05360

(**Go back to:** Psalms 78:51; 105:36; 111:10)

flesh

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “flesh” literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

- The Bible also uses the term “flesh” in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures.
- In the New Testament, the term “flesh” is used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature.
- The expression “own flesh and blood” refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild.
- The expression “flesh and blood” can also refer to a person’s ancestors or descendants.
- The expression “one flesh” refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of an animal’s body, “flesh” could be translated as “body” or “skin” or “meat.”
- When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as “living beings” or “everything that is alive.”
- When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as “people” or “human beings” or “everyone who lives.”
- The expression “flesh and blood” could also be translated as “relatives” or “family” or “kinfolk” or “family clan.” There may be contexts where it could be translated as “ancestors” or “descendants.”
- Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to “flesh and blood.”
- The expression “become one flesh” could be translated as “unite sexually” or “become as one body” or “become like one person in body and spirit.” The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. (See: euphemism). It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who “become one flesh” literally become one person.

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:16
- 2 John 1:7
- Ephesians 6:12
- Galatians 1:16
- Genesis 2:24
- John 1:14
- Matthew 16:17
- Romans 8:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H3894, H4207, H7607, H7683, G29070, G45590, G45600, G45610

(**Go back to:** Psalms 16:9; 27:2; 50:13; 56:4; 63:1; 65:2; 78:39; 79:2; 119:120; 136:25; 145:21)

flock, herd

Definition:

In the Bible, “flock” refers to a group of sheep or goats and “herd” refers to a group of cattle or pigs.

- Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds.

Translation Suggestions

- Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals, and use the appropriate term for each kind of animal.
- If your language uses the same word to refer to both groups of sheep and cattle, then you may need to say “groups of sheep” where the Bible says only “flocks,” and “groups of cattle” where the Bible says only “herds.” Alternatively, if the Biblical context does not demand differentiation (if the text simply says “flocks and herds,” meaning all their domesticated animals) you may just use the one word once.

(See also: goat, cow, pig, sheep)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 10:28-29
- 2 Chronicles 17:11
- Deuteronomy 14:22-23
- Luke 2:8-9
- Matthew 8:30
- Matthew 26:31

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7399, H7462, G00340, G41670, G41680

(**Go back to:** Psalms 78:70; 79:13; 95:7; 100:3; 114:4; 114:6; 144:13)

forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned

Definition:

To forgive someone means to not hold a grudge against that person even though they did something hurtful. “Forgiveness” is the act of forgiving someone.

- Forgiving someone often means not punishing that person for something he has done wrong.
- This term can be used figuratively to mean “cancel,” as in the expression “forgive a debt.”
- When people confess their sins, God forgives them based on Jesus’ sacrificial death on the cross.
- Jesus taught his disciples to forgive others as he has forgiven them.

The term “pardon” means to forgive and not punish someone for his sin.

- This word has the same meaning as “forgive” but may also include the meaning of a formal decision to not punish someone who is guilty.
- In a court of law, a judge can pardon a person found guilty of a crime.
- Even though we are guilty of sin, Jesus Christ pardoned us from being punished in hell, based on his sacrificial death on the cross.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “forgive” could be translated as “pardon” or “cancel” or “release” or “not hold against” (someone).
- The term “forgiveness” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “practice of not resenting” or “declaring (someone) as not guilty” or “the act of pardoning.”
- If the language has a word for a formal decision to forgive, that word could be used to translate “pardon.”

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- Genesis 50:17
- Numbers 14:17-19
- Deuteronomy 29:20-21
- Joshua 24:19-20
- 2 Kings 5:17-19
- Psalms 25:11
- Psalms 25:17-19
- Isaiah 55:6-7
- Isaiah 40:2
- Luke 5:21
- Acts 8:22
- Ephesians 4:31-32
- Colossians 3:12-14
- 1 John 2:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **7:10** But Esau had already **forgiven** Jacob, and they were happy to see each other again.
- **13:15** Then Moses climbed the mountain again and prayed that God would **forgive** the people. God listened to Moses and **forgave** them.
- **17:13** David repented of his sin and God **forgave** him.

- **21:5** In the New Covenant, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would **forgive** their sins.
- **29:1** One day Peter asked Jesus, "Master, how many times should I **forgive** my brother when he sins against me?"
- **29:8** I **forgave** your debt because you begged me.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the **forgiveness** of sins."

Word Data:

- H5546, H5547, H3722, H5375, H5545, H5547, H7521, G85900, G86300, G54830

(**Go back to:** Psalm 32 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

forsake, forsaken, leave

Definition:

The term “forsake” means to abandon someone or to give up something. Someone who has been “forsaken” has been deserted or abandoned by someone else.

- When people “forsake” God, they are being unfaithful to him by disobeying him.
- When God “forsakes” people, he has stopped helping them and allowed them to experience suffering in order to cause them to turn back to him.
- This term can also mean to forsake things, such as forsaking, or not following, God’s teachings.
- The term “forsaken” can be used in the past tense, as in “he has forsaken you” or as in referring to someone who has “been forsaken.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include “abandon” or “neglect” or “give up” or “go away from” or “leave behind,” depending on the context.
- To “forsake” God’s law could be translated “disobey God’s law.” This could also be translated as “abandon” or “give up on” or “stop obeying” his teachings or his laws.
- The phrase “be forsaken” can be translated as “be abandoned” or “be deserted.”
- It more clearer to use different words to translate this term, depending on whether the text describes forsaking a thing or a person.

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 6:11-13
- Daniel 11:29-30
- Genesis 24:27
- Joshua 24:16-18
- Matthew 27:45-47
- Proverbs 27:9-10
- Psalms 71:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0488, H2308, H5203, H5428, H5800, H5805, H7503, G06460, G06570, G08630, G14590, G26410

(**Go back to:** Psalms 9:10; 10:14; 16:10; 22:1; 27:9; 27:10; 37:25; 37:28; 37:33; 38:10; 38:21; 40:12; 71:9; 71:11; 71:18; 89:30; 94:14; 119:8; 119:53; 119:87)

found, founder, foundation

Definition:

The verb “found” means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase “founded on” means supported by or based on. A “foundation” is the base of support on which something is built or created.

- The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure.
- The term “foundation” can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created.
- In a figurative sense, believers in Christ are compared to a building that is founded on the teachings of the apostles and prophets, with Christ himself being the cornerstone of the building.
- A “foundation stone” was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “before the foundation of the world” could be translated as “before the creation of the world” or “before the time when the world first existed” or “before everything was first created.”
- The term “founded on” could be translated as “securely built on” or “firmly based on.”
- Depending on the context, “foundation” could be translated as “strong base” or “solid support” or “beginning” or “creation.”

(See also: cornerstone, create)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 6:37-38
- 2 Chronicles 3:1-3
- Ezekiel 13:13-14
- Luke 14:29
- Matthew 13:35
- Matthew 25:34

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0134, H0787, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H8356, G23100, G23110, G26020

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:2; 8:2; 24:2; 31:13; 78:69; 89:11; 102:25; 104:5; 104:8; 119:152)

freewill offering

Definition:

A freewill offering was a type of sacrifice to God that was not required by the Law of Moses. It was a person's own choice to give this offering.

- If the freewill offering was an animal to be sacrificed, the animal was permitted to have slight defects since it was a voluntary offering.
- The Israelites ate the sacrificed animal as part of a celebration feast.
- When a freewill offering could be given, this was a cause of rejoicing for Israel since it showed that the harvest had been good so that the people had plenty of food.
- The book of Ezra describes a different type of freewill offering that was brought for rebuilding the temple. This offering consisted of gold and silver money, as well as bowls and other objects made of gold and silver.

(See also: burnt offering, Ezra, feast, grain offering, guilt offering, law, sin offering)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:6
- 2 Chronicles 35:7-9
- Deuteronomy 12:17
- Exodus 36:2-4
- Leviticus 7:15-16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5068, H5071

(**Go back to:** Psalms 68:9; 110:3; 119:108)

fruit, fruitful, unfruitful

Definition:

The term “fruit” literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. Something that is “fruitful” has a lot of fruit. These terms are also used figuratively in the Bible.

- The Bible often uses “fruit” to refer to a person’s actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person’s words and actions reveal what his character is like.
- A person can produce good or bad spiritual fruit, but the term “fruitful” always has the positive meaning of producing much good fruit.
- The term “fruitful” is also used figuratively to mean “prosperous.” This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.
- In general, the expression “fruit of” refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the “fruit of wisdom” refers to the good things that come from being wise.
- The expression “fruit of the land” refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains.
- The figurative expression “fruit of the Spirit” refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him.
- The expression “fruit of the womb” refers to “what the womb produces”—that is children.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term using the general word for “fruit” that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural “fruits” whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- Depending on the context, the term “fruitful” could be translated as “producing much spiritual fruit” or “having many children” or “prosperous.”
- The expression “fruit of the land” could also be translated as “food that the land produces” or “food crops that are growing in that region.”
- When God created animals and people, he commanded them to “be fruitful and multiply,” which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as “have many offspring” or “have many children and descendants” or “have many children so that you will have many descendants.”
- The expression “fruit of the womb” could be translated as “what the womb produces” or “children a women gives birth to” or just “children.” When Elizabeth says to Mary “blessed is the fruit of your womb,” she means “blessed is the child you will give birth to.” The project language may also have a different expression for this.
- Another expression “fruit of the vine,” could be translated as “vine fruit” or “grapes.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “will be more fruitful” could also be translated as “will produce more fruit” or “will have more children” or “will be prosperous.”
- The apostle Paul’s expression “fruitful labor” could be translated as “work that brings very good results” or “efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus.”
- The “fruit of the Spirit” could also be translated as “works that the Holy Spirit produces” or “words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone.”

(See also: descendant, grain, grape, Holy Spirit, vine, womb)

Bible References:

- Galatians 5:23
- Genesis 1:11
- Luke 8:15
- Matthew 3:8

- Matthew 7:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0004, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6509, H6529, H7019, H8393, H8570, G10810, G25900, G25920, G25930, G37030, G50520, G53520

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:3; 21:10; 58:11; 72:16; 105:35; 107:34; 107:37; 127:3; 148:9)

gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

Definition:

The term “gate” refers to an access point in a fence, wall, or other kind of barrier that surrounds a house, property, city, etc.

- A city gate could be opened to allow people, animals, and cargo to travel in and out of the city.
- To protect the city, its walls and gates were thick and strong. Gates were closed and locked with a metal or wooden bar to prevent enemy soldiers from entering the city.
- A “bar” for a gate refers to a wood or metal bar that can be moved into place so that the doors of the gate cannot be opened from the outside.
- In Bible times, a city gate was often the social center for that town or city. It was a place where news of current events was exchanged between people, where business transactions occurred, and where civil judgments were made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “gate” could be “door” or “wall opening” or “barrier” or “entranceway.”
- The phrase “bars of the gate” could be translated as “gate bolts” or “wooden beams to lock the gate” or “metal locking rods of the gate.”

Bible References:

- Acts 9:24
- Acts 10:18
- Deuteronomy 21:18-19
- Genesis 19:1
- Genesis 24:60
- Matthew 7:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1817, H5592, H6607, H8179, G23740, G44390, G44400

(**Go back to:** Psalms 9:14; 24:7; 24:9; 69:12; 87:2; 100:4; 107:16; 107:18; 118:19; 118:20; 122:2; 127:5; 147:13)

generation

Definition:

The term “generation” generally refers to a group of people who are all alive at the same time. They are all born in the same general time period and are therefore about the same age.

- A generation can also refer to a span of time. In Bible times, a generation was usually considered to be about 40 years.
- Parents and their children are from two different generations.
- In the Bible, the term “generation” is also used figuratively to refer generally to people who share common characteristics.

Translation Suggestions

- The phrase “this generation” or “people of this generation” could be translated as “the people living now” or “you people.”
- “This wicked generation” could also be translated as “these wicked people living now.”
- The expression “from generation to generation” or “from one generation to the next” could be translated as “people living now, as well as their children and grandchildren” or “people in every time period” or “people in this time period and future time periods” or “all people and their descendants.”
- “A generation to come will serve him; they will tell the next generation about Yahweh” could also be translated as “Many people in the future will serve Yahweh and will tell their children and grandchildren about him.”

(See also: descendant, evil, ancestor)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:19-21
- Exodus 3:13-15
- Genesis 15:16
- Genesis 17:7
- Mark 8:12
- Matthew 11:16
- Matthew 23:34-36
- Matthew 24:34

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1755, H1859, H8435, G10740

(**Go back to:** Psalms 10:6; 22:30; 24:6; 33:11; 45:17; 48:13; 49:11; 49:19; 61:6; 71:18; 72:5; 73:15; 77:8; 78:4; 78:6; 78:8; 79:13; 85:5; 89:1; 89:4; 90:1; 100:5; 102:12; 102:18; 102:24; 105:8; 106:31; 112:2; 119:90; 135:13; 145:4; 145:13; 146:10)

gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around

Definition:

The term “gird” means to fasten something around something else. It often refers to using a belt or sash around the waist to keep a robe or tunic in place.

- The common biblical phrase, “gird up the loins” refers to tucking the bottom of a garment into a belt to allow a person to move more freely, usually to do work.
- This phrase can also mean “get ready to work” or to be prepared to do something difficult.
- The expression “gird up the loins” could be translated using an expression in the target language that has the same meaning. Or it could be translated figuratively as “prepare yourself for action” or “get yourself ready.”
- The term “girded with” could be translated as “encircled by” or “wrapped with” or “belted with.”

(See also: loins)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:13
- Job 38:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0640, H0247, H2290, H2296, H8151, G03280, G12410, G40240

(**Go back to:** Psalms 45:3; 65:12; 76:10; 109:19; 118:27; 146:7)

glean, gleanings

Definition:

The term “glean” means to go through a field or orchard and pick up whatever grain or fruit the harvesters have left behind.

- God commanded the Israelites to let the widows, poor people, and foreigners glean the leftover grain in order to provide food for themselves.
- Sometimes the owner of the field would allow the gleaners to go directly behind the harvesters to glean, which enabled them to glean much more of the grain. A clear example of how this worked is in the story of Ruth, who was generously allowed to glean among the harvesters in the fields of her relative Boaz.
- Other ways to translate “glean” can be “pick up” or “gather” or “collect.”

(See also: Boaz, grain, harvest, Ruth)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 24:21-22
- Isaiah 17:4-5
- Job 24:6
- Ruth 2:2
- Ruth 2:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3950, H3951, H5953, H5955

(**Go back to:** Psalms 104:28)

glory, glorious, glorify

Definition:

The term “glory” is a general term for a family of concepts including value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, or majesty. The term “glorify” means to ascribe glory to someone or something, or to show or tell how glorious something or someone is.

- In the Bible, the term “glory” is especially used to describe God, who is more valuable, more worthy, more important, more honorable, more splendid, and more majestic than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything about his character reveals his glory.
- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done. They can also glorify God by living in accordance with God’s character, because doing so shows to others his value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, and majesty.
- The expression to “glory in” means to boast about or take pride in something.

Old Testament

- The specific phrase “the glory of Yahweh” in the Old Testament usually refers to some perceptible manifestation of Yahweh’s presence in a particular location.

New Testament

- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to all people the full extent of how glorious Jesus is.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. This use of the term “glorify” carries a unique meaning. It means that when people who believe in Christ are raised to life, they will be changed physically to be like Jesus as he appeared after his resurrection.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “glory” could include “splendor” or “majesty” or “awesome greatness” or “extreme value.”
- The term “glorious” could be translated as “full of glory” or “extremely valuable” or “brightly shining” or “awesomely majestic.”
- The expression “give glory to God” could be translated as “honor God’s greatness” or “praise God because of his splendor” or “tell others how great God is.”
- The expression “glory in” could also be translated as “praise” or “take pride in” or “boast about” or “take pleasure in.”
- “Glorify” could also be translated as “give glory to” or “bring glory to” or “cause to appear great.”
- The phrase “glorify God” could also be translated as “praise God” or “talk about God’s greatness” or “show how great God is” or “honor God (by obeying him).”
- The term “be glorified” could also be translated as “be shown to be very great” or “be praised” or “be exalted.”

(See also: honor, majesty, exalt, obey, praise)

Bible References:

- Exodus 24:17
- Numbers 14:9-10
- Isaiah 35:2

- Luke 18:43
- Luke 2:9
- John 12:28
- Acts 3:13-14
- Acts 7:1-3
- Romans 8:17
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- Philippians 2:14-16
- Philippians 4:19
- Colossians 3:1-4
- 1 Thessalonians 2:5
- James 2:1-4
- 1 Peter 4:15-16
- Revelation 15:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, "**Glory** to God in heaven and peace on earth to the people he favors!"
- **25:6** Then Satan showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their **glory** and said, "I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me."
- **37:1** When Jesus heard this news, he said, "This sickness will not end in death, but it is for the **glory** of God."
- **37:8** Jesus responded, "Did I not tell you that you would see God's **glory** if you believe in me?"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0117, H0142, H0155, H0215, H1342, H1921, H1926, H1935, H1984, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8597, G13910, G13920, G17400, G17410, G27440, G48880

(**Go back to:** Psalms 3:3; 4:2; Notes; 16:9; Notes; 19:1; 21:5; 26:8; 29:1; 29:2; 29:9; 30:12; 49:16; 49:17; 57:5; 57:8; 57:11; 66:2; Notes; 72:19; 73:24; 79:9; Notes; 85:9; 96:3; 96:7; 96:8; 97:6; 102:15; 104:31; 106:20; 108:1; 108:5; 113:4; 115:1; 138:5; 145:5; 145:11)

God

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “God” refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God’s personal name is “Yahweh.”

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as “Yahweh,” which means “he is” or “I am” or “the One who (always) exists.”
- The Bible also teaches about false “gods,” which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “God” could include “Deity” or “Creator” or “Supreme Being” or “Supreme Creator” or “Infinite Sovereign Lord” or “Eternal Supreme Being.”
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for “God” in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god. Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for “God” and “god.” NOTE: In the biblical text, when a person who does not worship Yahweh speaks about Yahweh and uses the word “god,” it is acceptable to render the term without a capital letter in reference to Yahweh (see Jonah 1:6, 3:9).
- The phrase “I will be their God and they will be my people” could also be translated as “I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me.”

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: create, false god, God the Father, Holy Spirit, false god, Son of God, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Samuel 10:7-8
- 1 Timothy 4:10
- Colossians 1:16
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 3:1-2
- Genesis 1:2
- Hosea 4:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 2:20
- Jeremiah 5:5
- John 1:3
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Lamentations 3:43
- Micah 4:5
- Philippians 2:6
- Proverbs 24:12

- Psalms 47:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:1 God** created the universe and everything in it in six days.
- **1:15 God** made man and woman in his own image.
- **5:3** "I am **God** Almighty. I will make a covenant with you."
- **9:14 God** said, "I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, 'I AM has sent me to you.' Also tell them, 'I am Yahweh, the **God** of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.'"
- **10:2** Through these plagues, **God** showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's gods.
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the true **God**.
- **22:7** "You, my son, will be called the prophet of the **Most High God** who will prepare the people to receive the Messiah!"
- **24:9** There is only one **God**. But John heard **God** the Father speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **25:7** "Worship only the Lord your **God** and only serve him."
- **28:1** "There is only one who is good, and that is **God**."
- **49:9** But **God** loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with **God** forever.
- **50:16** But some day **God** will create a new heaven and a new earth that will be perfect.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0136, H0305, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0433, H2486, H2623, H3068, H3069, H3863, H4136, H6697, G01120, G05160, G09320, G09350, G10960, G11400, G20980, G21240, G21280, G21500, G21520, G21530, G22990, G23040, G23050, G23120, G23130, G23140, G23150, G23160, G23170, G23180, G23190, G23200, G33610, G37850, G41510, G52070, G53770, G54630, G55370, G55380

(**Go back to:** Psalms 3:2; 3:7; 4:1; 5:2; 5:10; 7:1; 7:3; 7:9; 7:10; 7:11; 8:5; 9:17; 10:4; 10:13; 13:3; 14:1; 14:2; 14:5; 18:6; 18:21; 18:28; 18:30; 18:31; 18:32; 18:46; 18:47; 20:1; 20:5; 20:7; 22:2; 24:5; 25:2; 25:5; 25:22; 27:9; 30:2; 30:12; 31:14; 33:12; 35:23; 35:24; 36:1; 36:7; 37:31; 38:15; 38:21; 40:3; 40:5; 40:8; 40:17; 41:13; 42:1; 42:2; 42:3; 42:4; 42:5; 42:6; 42:10; 42:11; 43:1; 43:2; 43:4; 43:5; 44:1; 44:4; 44:8; 44:20; 44:21; 45:2; 45:6; 45:7; 46:1; 46:4; 46:5; 46:7; 46:10; 46:11; 47:1; 47:5; 47:6; 47:7; 47:8; 47:9; 48:1; 48:3; 48:8; 48:9; 48:10; 48:14; 49:7; 49:15; 50:1; 50:2; 50:3; 50:6; 50:7; 50:14; 50:16; 50:22; 50:23; 51:1; 51:10; 51:14; 51:17; 52:7; 52:8; 53:1; 53:2; 53:4; 53:5; 53:6; 54:1; 54:2; 54:3; 54:4; 55:1; 55:14; 55:16; 55:19; 55:23; 56:1; 56:4; 56:7; 56:9; 56:10; 56:11; 56:12; 56:13; 57:1; 57:2; 57:3; 57:5; 57:7; 57:11; 58:6; 58:11; 59:1; 59:5; 59:9; 59:10; 59:13; 59:17; 60:1; 60:6; 60:10; 60:12; 61:1; 61:5; 61:7; 62:1; 62:5; 62:7; 62:8; 62:11; 63:1; 63:11; 64:1; 64:7; 64:9; 65:1; 65:5; 65:9; 66:1; 66:3; 66:5; 66:8; 66:10; 66:16; 66:19; 66:20; 67:1; 67:3; 67:5; 67:6; 67:7; 68:1; 68:2; 68:3; 68:4; 68:5; 68:6; 68:7; 68:8; 68:9; 68:10; 68:15; 68:16; 68:17; 68:18; 68:19; 68:20; 68:21; 68:24; 68:26; 68:28; 68:31; 68:32; 68:34; 68:35; 69:1; 69:3; 69:5; 69:6; 69:13; 69:29; 69:30; 69:32; 69:35; 70:1; 70:4; 70:5; 71:4; 71:11; 71:12; 71:17; 71:18; 71:19; 71:22; 72:1; 72:18; 73:1; 73:26; 73:28; 74:1; 74:10; 74:12; 74:22; 75:1; 75:7; 75:9; 76:1; 76:6; 76:9; 76:11; 77:1; 77:3; 77:13; 77:14; 77:16; 78:7; 78:10; 78:19; 78:22; 78:31; 78:35; 78:56; 78:59; 79:1; 79:9; 79:10; 80:3; 80:4; 80:7; 80:14; 80:19; 81:1; 81:4; 81:10; 82:1; 82:6; 82:8; 83:1; 83:12; 83:13; 84:3; 84:7; 84:8; 84:9; 84:10; 84:11; 85:4; 85:8; 86:2; 86:8; 86:10; 86:12; 86:14; 87:3; 88:1; 89:8; 90:1; 90:17; 91:2; 92:13; 94:7; 94:22; 94:23; 95:3; 95:7; 96:4; 96:5; 97:7; 97:9; 98:3; 99:5; 99:8; 99:9; 100:3; 104:1; 104:33; 105:7; 106:47; 106:48; 108:1; 108:5; 108:7; 108:11; 108:13; 109:1; 109:26; 113:5; 114:7; 115:2; 115:3; 116:5; 118:28; 119:115; 122:9; 123:2; 135:2; 135:5; 136:2; 138:1; 139:19; 143:10; 144:9; 144:15; 145:1; 146:2; 146:5; 146:10; 147:1; 147:7; 147:12)

god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry

Definition:

A false god is something that people worship instead of the one true God. The term “goddess” refers specifically to a female false god.

- These false gods or goddesses do not exist. Yahweh is the only God.
- People sometimes make objects into idols to worship as symbols of their false gods.
- In the Bible, God’s people frequently turned away from obeying him in order to worship false gods.
- Demons often deceive people into believing that the false gods and idols they worship have power.
- Baal, Dagon, and Molech were three of the many false gods that were worshiped by people in Bible times.
- Asherah and Artemis (Diana) were two of the goddesses that ancient peoples worshiped.

An idol is an object that people make so they can worship it. Something is described as “idolatrous” if it involves giving honor to something other than the one true God.

- People make idols to represent the false gods that they worship.
- These false gods do not exist; there is no God besides Yahweh.
- Sometimes demons work through an idol to make it seem like it has power, even though it does not.
- Idols are often made of valuable materials like gold, silver, bronze, or expensive wood.
- An “idolatrous kingdom” means a “kingdom of people who worship idols” or a “kingdom of people who worship earthly things.”
- The term “idolatrous figure” is another word for a “carved image” or an “idol.”

Translation Suggestions:

- There may already be a word for “god” or “false god” in the language or in a nearby language.
- The term “idol” could be used to refer to false gods.
- In English, a lower case “g” is used to refer to false gods, and upper case “G” is used to refer to the one true God. Other languages also do that.
- Another option would be to use a completely different word to refer to the false gods.
- Some languages may add a word to specify whether the false god is described as male or female.

(See also: God, Asherah, Baal, Molech, demon, image, kingdom, worship)

Bible References:

- Genesis 35:2
- Exodus 32:1
- Psalms 31:6
- Psalms 81:8-10
- Isaiah 44:20
- Acts 7:41
- Acts 7:43
- Acts 15:20
- Acts 19:27
- Romans 2:22
- Galatians 4:8-9
- Galatians 5:19-21
- Colossians 3:5
- 1 Thessalonians 1:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **10:2** Through these plagues, God showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's **gods**.
- **13:4** Then God gave them the covenant and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other **gods**."
- **14:2** They (Canaanites) worshiped false **gods** and did many evil things.
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite **gods** instead of Yahweh, the true God.
- **18:13** But most of Judah's kings were evil, corrupt, and they worshiped idols. Some of the kings even sacrificed their children to false **gods**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0367, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0457, H1322, H1544, H1892, H2553, H3649, H4656, H4906, H5236, H5566, H6089, H6090, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6673, H6736, H6754, H7723, H8163, H8251, H8267, H8441, H8655, G14930, G14940, G14950, G14960, G14970, G22990, G27120

(**Go back to:** Psalm 16 General Notes; Notes)

godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness

Definition:

The term “godly” is used to describe a person who acts in a way that honors God and shows what God is like. “Godliness” is the character quality of honoring God by doing his will.

- A person who has godly character will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit, such as love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, and self control.
- The quality of godliness shows that a person has the Holy Spirit and is obeying him.

The terms “ungodly” and “godless” describe people who are in rebellion against God. Living in an evil way, without thought of God, is called “ungodliness” or “godlessness.”

- The meanings of these words are very similar. However, “godless” and “godlessness” may describe a more extreme condition in which people or nations do not even acknowledge God or his right to rule them.
- God pronounces judgment and wrath on ungodly people, on everyone who rejects him and his ways.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “the godly” could be translated as “godly people” or “people who obey God.” (See: nominaladj)
- The adjective “godly” could be translated as “obedient to God” or “righteous” or “pleasing to God.”
- The phrase “in a godly manner” could be translated as “in a way that obeys God” or “with actions and words that please God.”
- Ways to translate “godliness” could include “acting in a way that pleases God” or “obeying God” or “living in a righteous manner.”
- Depending on the context, the term “ungodly” could be translated as “displeasing to God” or “immoral” or “disobeying God.”
- The terms “godless” and “godlessness” literally mean that the people are “without God” or “having no thought of God” or “acting in a way that does not acknowledge God.”
- Other ways to translate “ungodliness” or “godlessness” could be “wickedness” or “evil” or “rebellion against God”.

(See also evil, honor, obey, righteous, righteous)

Bible References:

- Job 27:10
- Proverbs 11:9
- Acts 3:12
- 1 Timothy 1:9-11
- 1 Timothy 4:7
- 2 Timothy 3:12
- Hebrews 12:14-17
- Hebrews 11:7
- 1 Peter 4:18
- Jude 1:16

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0430, H1100, H2623, H5760, H7563, G05160, G07630, G07640, G07650, G21240, G21500, G21520, G21530, G23160, G23170

(**Go back to:** Psalm 1 General Notes; Notes; Notes)

gold, golden

Definition:

Gold is a yellow, high quality metal that was used for making jewelry and religious objects. It was the most valuable metal in ancient times.

- In Bible times, many different kinds of objects were made out of solid gold or were covered with a thin layer of gold.
- These objects included earrings and other jewelry, and idols, altars, and other objects used in the tabernacle or temple, such as the ark of the covenant.
- In Old Testament times, gold was used as a means of exchange in buying and selling. It was weighed on a scale to determine its value.
- Later on, gold and other metals such as silver were used to make coins to use in buying and selling
- When referring to something that is not solid gold, but only has a thin covering of gold, the term “golden” or “gold-covered” or “gold-overlaid” could also be used.
- Sometimes an object is described as “gold-colored,” which means it has the yellow color of gold, but may not actually be made of gold.

(See also: altar, ark of the covenant, false god, silver, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:7
- 1 Timothy 2:8-10
- 2 Chronicles 1:15
- Acts 3:6
- Daniel 2:32

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1220, H1722, H2091, H2742, H3800, H5458, H6884, H6885, G55520, G55530, G55540, G55570

(**Go back to:** Psalms 45:13; 105:37; 115:4; 119:72; 135:15)

good, right, pleasant, better, best

Definition:

The term “good” generally refers to a positive evaulation of the quality of something or someone, often in a moral or emotional sense. However, the term conveys various nuances throughout the Bible depending on the context.

- Something that is “good” could be emotionally pleasant, morally right, excellent, helpful, suitable, or profitable.
- In the Bible, the general meaning of “good” is often contrasted with “evil.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for “good” in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “kind” or “excellent” or “pleasing to God” or “righteous” or “morally upright” or “profitable.”
- “Good land” could be translated as “fertile land” or “productive land”; a “good crop” could be translated as a “plentiful harvest” or “large amount of crops.”
- The phrase “do good to” means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as “be kind to” or “help” or “benefit” someone or “cause someone to prosper.”
- To “do good on the Sabbath” means to “do things that help others on the Sabbath.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term “goodness” could include “blessing” or “kindness” or “moral perfection” or “righteousness” or “purity.”

(See also: righteous, prosper, evil)

Bible References:

- Galatians 5:22-24
- Genesis 1:12
- Genesis 2:9
- Genesis 2:17
- James 3:13
- Romans 2:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:4** God saw that what he had created was **good**.
- **1:11** God planted the tree of the knowledge of **good** and evil.
- **1:12** Then God said, “It is not **good** for man to be alone.”
- **2:4** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand **good** and evil like he does.”
- **8:12** “You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, but God used the evil for **good**!”
- **14:15** Joshua was a **good** leader because he trusted and obeyed God.
- **18:13** Some of these kings were **good** men who ruled justly and worshiped God.
- **28:1** “**Good** teacher, what must I do to have eternal life?” Jesus said to him, “Why do you call me ‘**good**?’ There is only one who is **good**, and that is God.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0117, H0145, H0155, H0202, H0239, H0410, H1580, H1926, H1935, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2869, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3474, H3788, H3966, H4261, H4399, H5232, H5750, H6287, H6643, H6743, H7075, H7368, H7399, H7443, H7999, H8231, H8232, H8233, H8389, H8458, G00140, G00150, G00180, G00190, G05150, G07440, G08650, G09790, G13800, G20950, G20970, G21060, G21070, G21080, G21090, G21140, G21150, G21330, G21400, G21620, G21630, G21740, G22930, G25650, G25670, G25700, G25730, G28870, G29860, G31400, G36170, G37760, G41470, G46320, G46740, G48510, G52230, G52240, G53580, G55420, G55430, G55440

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:6; Notes; Notes; 14:1; 14:3; Notes; Notes; 16:2; 21:3; 23:6; 25:7; 25:8; Notes; 27:13; 31:19; Notes; 34:8; 34:10; 34:12; 34:14; 35:12; Notes; 36:4; Notes; 37:3; 37:16; 37:27; 38:20; 45:1; 52:9; 53:1; 53:3; 54:6; 63:3; 65:4; 65:11; 69:16; 73:1; 73:28; Notes; 84:10; 84:11; 86:5; 86:17; 92:1; 100:5; 104:28; 106:1; 107:1; 107:9; 109:5; 109:21; 111:10; 112:5; Notes; 118:1; 118:8; 118:9; 118:29; 119:39; 119:65; 119:66; 119:68; 119:71; 119:72; 122:9; Notes; 128:5; 133:1; 133:2; 135:3; 136:1; Notes; Notes; 143:10; 145:7; 145:9; 147:1)

grace, gracious

Definition:

The word “grace” refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term “gracious” describes someone who shows grace to others.

- God’s grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- The expression to “find grace” is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways that “grace” could be translated include “divine kindness” or “God’s favor” or “God’s kindness and forgiveness for sinners” or “merciful kindness.”
- The term “gracious” could be translated as “full of grace” or “kind” or “merciful” or “mercifully kind.”
- The expression “he found grace in the eyes of God” could be translated as “he received mercy from God” or “God mercifully helped him” or “God showed his favor to him” or “God was pleased with him and helped him.”

Bible References:

- Acts 4:33
- Acts 6:8
- Acts 14:4
- Colossians 4:6
- Colossians 4:18
- Genesis 43:28-29
- James 4:7
- John 1:16
- Philippians 4:21-23
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, H8467, G21430, G54850, G55430

(**Go back to:** Psalms 6:9; Notes; 111:4; 112:4; 116:5; 119:170; 145:8)

grain offering

Definition:

A grain offering was a gift of wheat or barley flour offered to God, often after a burnt offering.

- The grain used for the grain offering had to be finely ground up. Sometimes it was cooked before being offered, but other times it was left uncooked.
- Oil and salt were added to the grain flour, but no yeast or honey was permitted.
- Part of the grain offering was burned up and part of it was eaten by the priests.

(See also: burnt offering, guilt offering, sacrifice, sin offering)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 23:27-29
- Exodus 29:41-42
- Judges 13:19
- Leviticus 2:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4503, H8641

(**Go back to:** Psalms 20:3; 40:6; 72:10; 96:8; 141:2)

grain, grainfields

Definition:

The term “grain” usually refers to the seed of a food plant such as wheat, barley, corn, millet, or rice. It can also refer to the whole plant.

- In the Bible, the main grains that are referred to are wheat and barley.
- A head of grain is the part of the plant that holds the grain.
- Note that some older Bible versions use the word “corn” to refer to grain in general. In modern English however, “corn” only refers to one type of grain.

(See also: head, wheat)

Bible References:

- Genesis 42:3
- Genesis 42:26-28
- Genesis 43:1-2
- Luke 6:2
- Mark 2:24
- Matthew 13:7-9
- Ruth 1:22

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1250, H1430, H1715, H2233, H2591, H3759, H3899, H7054, H7383, H7641, H7668, G02480, G25900, G34500, G46210, G47190

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:7; 65:9; 78:24)

grave, gravediggers, tomb, burial place

Definition:

The terms “tomb” and “grave” refer to a place where people put the body of a person who has died. A “burial place” is a more general term that also refers to this.

- The Jews sometimes used natural caves as tombs, and sometimes they dug caves into rock in the side of a hill.
- In New Testament times, it was common to roll a large, heavy stone in front of the opening of a tomb in order to close it.
- If the target language the word for a tomb can only refer to a hole in which the body is placed below the ground, other ways to translate this could include “cave” or “hole in the side of a hill.”
- The phrase “the grave” is often used generally and figuratively to refer to the condition of being dead or a place where the souls of dead people are.

(See also: bury, death)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:29-31
- Genesis 23:6
- Genesis 50:5
- John 19:41
- Luke 23:53
- Mark 5:1-2
- Matthew 27:53
- Romans 3:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **32:4** The man lived among the **tombs** in the area.
- **37:6** Jesus asked them, “Where have you put Lazarus?” They told him, “In the **tomb**. Come and see.”
- **37:7** The **tomb** was a cave with a stone rolled in front of its opening.
- **40:9** Then Joseph and Nicodemus, two Jewish leaders who believed Jesus was the Messiah, asked Pilate for Jesus’ body. They wrapped his body in cloth and placed it in a **tomb** cut out of rock. Then they rolled a large stone in front the **tomb** to block the opening.
- **41:4** He (the angel) rolled away the stone that was covering the entrance to the **tomb** and sat on it. The soldiers guarding the **tomb** were terrified and fell to the ground like dead men.
- **41:5** When the women arrived at the **tomb**, the angel told them, “Do not be afraid. Jesus is not here. He has risen from the dead, just like he said he would! Look in the **tomb** and see.” The women looked into the **tomb** and saw where Jesus’ body had been laid. His body was not there!

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1430, H6900, H6913, H7585, H7845, G34180, G34190, G50280

(**Go back to:** Psalms 5:9; 88:5)

guilt, guilty

Definition:

The term “guilt” refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

- To “be guilty” means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God.
- The opposite of “guilty” is “innocent.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages might translate “guilt” as “the weight of sin” or “the counting of sins.”
- Ways to translate to “be guilty” could include a word or phrase that means, to “be at fault” or “having done something morally wrong” or “having committed a sin.”

(See also: innocent, iniquity, punish, sin)

Bible References:

- Exodus 28:36-38
- Isaiah 6:7
- James 2:10-11
- John 19:4
- Jonah 1:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:2** They brought many witnesses who lied about him (Jesus). However, their statements did not agree with each other, so the Jewish leaders could not prove he was **guilty** of anything.
- **39:11** After speaking with Jesus, Pilate went out to the crowd and said, “I find no **guilt** in this man.” But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, “Crucify him!” Pilate replied, “He is not **guilty**.” But they shouted even louder. Then Pilate said a third time, “He is not **guilty**!”
- **40:4** Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Don’t you fear God? We are **guilty**, but this man is innocent.”
- **49:10** Because of your sin, you are **guilty** and deserve to die.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0816, H0817, H0818, H5352, H5355, H7563, G03380, G17770, G37840, G52670

(**Go back to:** Psalms 69:5)

Ham

Facts:

Ham was the second of Noah's three sons.

- During the worldwide flood that covered the whole earth, Ham and his brothers were with Noah in the ark, along with their wives.
- After the flood, there was an occasion where Ham was very dishonoring to his father, Noah. As a result, Noah cursed Ham's son Canaan and all his descendants, who eventually became known as the Canaanites.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: ark, Canaan, dishonor, Noah)

Bible References:

- Genesis 5:32
- Genesis 6:10
- Genesis 7:13-14
- Genesis 10:1
- Genesis 10:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2526

(**Go back to:** Psalms 78:51; 105:23; 105:27; 106:22)

hand

Definition:

The word “hand” refers to the part of the body at the end of the arm. This term is often used figuratively to refer to a person’s power, control, or action, whether it be in reference to God or in reference to a human person.

Some of the various uses of the term “hand” include the following:

- The term “hand” can be used figuratively to refer to the position of being “beside” a person, an object, or a location.
- To “lay a hand on” means to “harm.” To “save from the hand of” means to prevent someone from being harmed by another person.
- The position of being “on the right hand” means “on the right side” or “to the right.”
- The expression “by the hand of” someone means “by” or “through” the action of that person. For example, the phrase “by the hand of the Lord” means that God caused something to happen.
- Expressions such as “hand over to” or “deliver into the hands of” refer to causing someone to be under the control or power of someone else.
- The term “laying on of hands” can refer to placing a hand on a person in order to dedicate that person to God’s service, to pray for healing, or to ask God to bless that person.
- When Paul says “written by my hand,” it means that he himself wrote that part of the letter rather than speaking it to someone else to write down.

Translation Suggestions

- These expressions and other figures of speech could be translated using other figurative expressions that have the same meaning. Or the meaning could be translated using direct, literal language (see examples above).
- The expression “handed him the scroll” could also be translated as “gave him the scroll” or “put the scroll in his hand.” It was not given to him permanently, but just for the purpose of using it at that time.
- An expression such as “delivered them into the hands of their enemies” or “handed them over to their enemies,” could be translated as “allowed their enemies to conquer them” or “caused them to be captured by their enemies” or “empowered their enemies to gain control over them.”
- To “die by the hand of” could be translated as “be killed by.”
- The expression “on the right hand of” could be translated as “on the right side of.”
- In regard to Jesus being “seated at the right hand of God,” if this does not communicate in the language that it refers to a position of high honor and equal authority, a different expression with that meaning could be used. Or a short explanation could be added: “on the right side of God, in the position of highest authority.”

(See also: power, right hand, honor, bless)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:25
- Acts 8:17
- Acts 11:21
- Genesis 9:5
- Genesis 14:20
- John 3:35
- Mark 7:32
- Matthew 6:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2651, H2947, H2948, H3027, H3028, H3225, H3231, H3233, H3709, H7126, H7138, H8040, H8042, H8168, G07100, G11880, G14480, G14510, G21760, G29020, G40840, G44740, G54950, G54960, G54970

(**Go back to:** Psalms 8:6; 9:16; 10:12; 10:14; 17:14; 18:20; 18:24; 18:34; 19:1; 21:8; 22:16; 22:20; 24:4; 26:6; 26:10; 28:2; 28:4; 28:5; 31:5; 31:8; 31:15; 32:4; 36:11; 37:24; 37:33; 38:2; 39:10; 44:2; 44:20; 47:1; 49:15; 55:20; 58:2; 63:4; 63:10; 68:31; 71:4; 73:13; 73:23; 74:11; 75:8; 76:5; 77:2; 77:20; 78:42; 78:61; 78:72; 80:17; 81:6; 81:14; 82:4; 88:5; 88:9; 89:13; 89:21; 89:25; 89:48; 90:17; 91:12; 92:4; 95:4; 95:5; 95:7; 97:10; 98:8; 102:25; 104:25; 104:28; 106:10; 106:26; 106:41; 106:42; 107:2; 109:27; 111:7; 115:4; 115:7; 119:48; 119:73; 119:173; 121:5; 123:2; 125:3; 127:4; 128:2; 129:7; 134:2; 135:15; 136:12; 138:7; 138:8; 139:5; 139:10; 140:4; 141:2; 141:6; 141:9; 143:5; 143:6; 144:1; 144:7; 144:11; 145:16; 149:6)

hang, hung

Definition:

The term “hang” means to suspend something or someone above the ground.

- In modern times, death by hanging is usually done by tying a rope around a person’s neck and suspending him from an elevated object until he dies. This elevated object can be any number of things, such as a tree or a gallows, that is, a platform built specifically for the purpose of hanging a person in order to kill him.
- In biblical times, however, ancient cultures may not have killed people by hanging in precisely the same way. For example, Jesus died while hanging on a wooden cross (sometimes called a “tree”), but there was nothing around his neck. The soldiers suspended him by nailing his hands (or wrists) and his feet to the cross.
- Some ancient cultures “hung” a person by impaling him on a wooden pole in such a way that he was suspended above the ground so that he could not escape. The person would be left there until he died.
- For many references to death by “hanging” in the Bible, the specific means of death is unknown.

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 17:23
- Acts 10:39
- Galatians 3:13
- Genesis 40:22
- Matthew 27:3-5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2614, H3363, H8518, G05190

(**Go back to:** Psalms 137:2)

harvest, reap

Definition:

The term “harvest” refers to the gather the ripe fruits, vegetables, seeds, or grains from the plants on which they were growing. The term “reap” means to harvest crops.

- The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season.
- The Israelites held a “Festival of Harvest” or “Festival of Ingathering” to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him.
- In biblical times, reapers usually harvested crops by hand, either pulling up the plants or cutting them with a sharp cutting tool.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate the concept with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops.
- The event of harvesting could be translated as “time of gathering in” or “crop gathering time” or “fruit picking time.”
- The verb to “harvest” could be translated as to “gather in” or to “pick up” or to “collect.”

(See also: firstfruits, festival, good news)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 2 Samuel 21:7-9
- Galatians 6:9-10
- Isaiah 17:11
- James 5:7-8
- Leviticus 19:9
- Matthew 9:38
- Ruth 1:22
- Galatians 6:9-10
- Matthew 6:25-26
- Matthew 13:30
- Matthew 13:36-39
- Matthew 25:24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2758, H4395, H4672 H7105, H7114, H7938, G02700, G23250, G23260, G23270

(**Go back to:** Psalms 126:5; 129:7)

head

Definition:

The word “head” refers to the uppermost body part of a human body, above the neck. This term is often used figuratively to mean many different things, including “top,” “first,” “beginning,” “source,” and other concepts.

Some examples of various uses of the term “head” include:

- The expression “no razor will ever touch his head” means that he should never cut or shave his hair.
- The expression “let their blood be on his own head” means that the man is responsible for their deaths and will receive the punishment for that.
- The expression “heads of grain” refers to the top part of wheat or barley plants that contains the seeds. Similarly, the expression “head of a mountain” refers to the top part of the mountain.
- The term “head” can also refer to the beginning or source of something, or the first in a series of things (can be objects or people).
- Often the term “head” refers to the most important person in a group or to a person who is in authority over others. For example, the phrase “You have made me the head over nations” means “You have made me the ruler...” or “You have given me authority over....”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “head” could be translated as “authority” or “ruler” or “the one who is responsible for.”
- The expression “will be on his own head” could be translated as “will be on him” or “he will be punished for” or “he will be held responsible for” or “he will be considered guilty for.”
- Depending on the context, some other ways to translate this term might include “top” or “beginning” or “source” or “leader.”

(See also: chief, grain)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 1:51-54
- 1 Kings 8:1-2
- 1 Samuel 9:22
- Colossians 2:10
- Colossians 2:19
- Numbers 1:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0441, H1270, H1538, H3852, H4425, H4761, H4763, H5110, H5324, H6285, H6287, H6797, H6915, H6936, H7139, H7144, H7146, H7217, H7226, H7218, H7541, H7636, H7641, H7872, G03460, G07550, G27750, G27760, G47190

(**Go back to:** Psalms 3:3; 7:16; 22:7; 23:5; 24:7; 24:9; 27:6; 38:4; 40:12; 44:14; 60:7; 68:21; 69:4; 72:16; 74:13; 74:14; 83:2; 108:8; 109:25; 110:6; 110:7; 119:160; 137:6; 139:17; 140:9; 141:5)

heart

Definition:

The term “heart” refers to the internal bodily organ that pumps blood throughout the body in people and animals. However, in the Bible the term “heart” is often used figuratively to refer to a person’s thoughts, emotions, desires, or will.

- To have a “hard heart” is a common expression that means a person stubbornly refuses to obey God.
- The expressions “with all my heart” or “with my whole heart” mean to do something with complete sincerity, commitment, or willingness, holding nothing back.
- The expression “take it to heart” means to treat something seriously and apply it to one’s life.
- The term “brokenhearted” describes a person who is very sad. That person has been deeply hurt emotionally.

Translation Suggestions

- Some languages use a different body part such as “stomach” or “liver” to refer to these ideas.
- Other languages may use one word to express some of these concepts and another word to express others.
- If “heart” or other body part does not have this meaning, some languages may need to express this literally with terms such as “thoughts” or “emotions” or “desires.”
- Depending on the context, “with all my heart” or “with my whole heart” could be translated as “with all my energy” or “with complete dedication” or “completely” or “with total commitment.”
- The expression “take it to heart” could be translated as “treat it seriously” or “carefully think about it.”
- The expression “hard-hearted” could also be translated as “stubbornly rebellious” or “refusing to obey” or “continually disobeying God.”
- Ways to translate “brokenhearted” could include “very sad” or “feeling deeply hurt.”

(See also: hard)

Bible References:

- 1 John 3:17
- 1 Thessalonians 2:4
- 2 Thessalonians 3:13-15
- Acts 8:22
- Acts 15:9
- Luke 8:15
- Mark 2:6
- Matthew 5:8
- Matthew 22:37

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1079, H2436, H2504, H2910, H3519, H3629, H3820, H3821, H3823, H3824, H3825, H3826, H4578, H5315, H5640, H7130, H7307, H7356, H7907, G06740, G12820, G12710, G21330, G25880, G25890, G46410, G46980, G55900

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:7; 7:10; 9:1; 10:6; 10:11; 10:13; 10:17; 11:2; 12:2; 13:2; 13:5; 14:1; 16:9; 17:3; 17:9; 19:8; 19:14; 21:2; 22:14; 22:26; 24:4; 25:17; 27:3; 27:8; 27:12; 27:14; 28:7; 31:12; 31:24; 32:11; 33:11; 33:15; 33:21; 34:18; 35:25; 36:1; 36:10; 37:4; 37:15; 37:31; 38:8; 38:10; 39:3; 40:10; 41:2; 41:6; 44:18; 44:21; 45:1; 45:5; 46:2; 48:13; 49:3; 51:10;

51:17; 53:1; 55:4; 55:21; 57:7; 58:2; 61:2; 62:8; 62:10; 64:10; 66:18; 69:20; 69:32; 73:1; 73:7; 73:13; 73:21; 73:26; 74:8; 76:5; 77:6; 78:8; 78:72; 81:12; 83:5; 84:2; 86:11; 86:12; 90:12; 94:15; 95:8; 95:10; 97:11; 101:2; 101:4; 101:5; 102:4; 104:15; 105:3; 105:22; 105:25; 106:15; 107:12; 108:1; 109:16; 111:1; 112:7; 112:8; 119:2; 119:7; 119:10; 119:11; 119:32; 119:34; 119:36; 119:58; 119:69; 119:70; 119:80; 119:111; 119:112; 119:145; 119:161; 131:1; 138:1; 138:3; 139:23; 140:2; 141:4; 143:4; 147:3)

heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Definition:

The term that is translated as “heaven” usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean “sky,” depending on the context.

- The term “heavens” refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we can’t directly see from the earth.
- The term “sky” refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be “up in the sky.”
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word “heaven” could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.

Translation Suggestions:

- For “kingdom of heaven” in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word “heaven” since this is distinctive to Matthew’s gospel.
- The terms “heavens” or “heavenly bodies” could also be translated as “sun, moon, and stars” or “all the stars in the universe.”
- The phrase, “stars of heaven” could be translated as “stars in the sky” or “stars in the galaxy” or “stars in the universe.”

(See also: kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:22-24
- 1 Thessalonians 1:8-10
- 1 Thessalonians 4:17
- Deuteronomy 9:1
- Ephesians 6:9
- Genesis 1:1
- Genesis 7:11
- John 3:12
- John 3:27
- Matthew 5:18
- Matthew 5:46-48

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:2** They even began building a tall tower to reach **heaven**.
- **14:11** He (God) gave them bread from **heaven**, called “manna.”
- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “Glory to God in **heaven** and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- **29:9** Then Jesus said, “This is what my **heavenly** Father will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart.”
- **37:9** Then Jesus looked up to **heaven** and said, “Father, thank you for hearing me.”
- **42:11** Then Jesus went up to **heaven**, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1534, H6160, H6183, H7834, H8064, H8065, G09320, G20320, G33210, G37700, G37710, G37720

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:4; Notes; 8:1; 8:3; 8:8; 11:4; 14:2; 18:9; 18:13; Notes; 19:1; 19:6; 20:6; 33:6; 33:13; 50:4; 50:6; Notes; 53:2; 57:3; 57:5; 57:10; 57:11; 68:8; 68:33; 69:34; 73:9; 73:25; 76:8; 78:23; 78:24; 78:26; 79:2; 80:14; 85:11; 89:2; 89:5; 89:11; 89:29; 96:5; 96:11; 97:6; 102:19; 102:25; 103:11; 103:19; 104:2; 104:12; 105:40; 107:26; 108:4; 108:5; 113:4; 113:6; Notes; 115:3; 115:15; 115:16; 119:89; 121:2; 123:1; 124:8; 134:3; 135:6; 136:5; 136:26; 139:8; 144:5; 146:6; 147:8; 148:1; 148:4)

high priest, chief priests

Definition:

The term “high priest” refers to a special priest who was appointed to serve for one year as the leader of all of the other Israelite priests. In New Testament times, some other priests were also considered very important Jewish religious leaders, with authority over other priests and the people. These were the chief priests.

- The high priest had special responsibilities. He was the only one who was permitted to go into the most holy part of the tabernacle or the temple to offer a special sacrifice once per year.
- The Israelites had many priests, but only one high priest at a time.
- After high priests retired, they still kept the title, along with some of the responsibilities of the office. For example, Annas was still referred to as high priest during the priesthood of Caiaphas and others.
- The chief priests were responsible for everything needed for the worship services at the temple. They were also in charge of the money that was given to the temple.
- The chief priests were higher in rank and power than the ordinary priests. Only the high priest had more authority.
- The chief priests were some of Jesus’ main enemies and they strongly influenced the Roman leaders to arrest and kill him.

Translation Suggestions:

- “High priest” could be translated as “supreme priest” or “highest ranking priest.”
- The term “chief priests” could be translated as “head priests” or “leading priests” or “ruling priests.”

(See also: Annas, Caiaphas, priest, temple)

Bible References:

- Acts 5:27
- Acts 7:1
- Acts 9:1
- Exodus 30:10
- Hebrews 6:19-20
- Leviticus 16:32
- Luke 3:2
- Mark 2:25-26
- Matthew 26:3-5
- Matthew 26:51-54

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:8** No one could enter the room behind the curtain except the **high priest**, because God lived there.
- **21:7** The Messiah who would come would be the perfect **high priest** who would offer himself as a perfect sacrifice to God.
- **38:3** The Jewish leaders, led by the **high priest**, paid Judas thirty silver coins to betray Jesus.
- **39:1** The soldiers led Jesus to the house of the **high priest** in order for the **high priest** to question him.
- **39:3** Finally, the **high priest** looked directly at Jesus and said, “Tell us, are you the Messiah, the Son of the living God?”
- **44:7** The next day, the Jewish leaders brought Peter and John to the **high priest** and the other religious leaders.

- **45:2** So the religious leaders arrested Stephen and brought him to the **high priest** and the other leaders of the Jews, where more false witnesses lied about Stephen.
- **46:1** The **high priest** gave Saul permission to go to the city of Damascus to arrest Christians there and bring them back to Jerusalem.
- **48:6** Jesus is the Great **High Priest**. Unlike other priests, he offered himself as the only sacrifice that could to take away the sin of all the people in the world. Jesus was the perfect **high priest** because he took the punishment for every sin that anyone has ever committed.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7218, H1419, H3548, G07480, G07490

(**Go back to:** Psalm 110 General Notes)

holy, holiness, unholy, sacred

Definition:

The terms “holy” and “holiness” refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.

Literally, the term “unholy” means “not holy.” It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called “unholy” could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term “sacred” describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term “sacred” was oftensed to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as “religious.”
- “Sacred songs” and “sacred music” refer to music that was sung or played for God’s glory. This could be translated as “music for worshiping Yahweh” or “songs that praise God.”
- The phrase “sacred duties” referred to the “religious duties” or “rituals” that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “holy” might include “set apart for God” or “belonging to God” or “completely pure” or “perfectly sinless” or “separated from sin.”
- To “make holy” is often translated as “sanctify” in English. It could also be translated as “set apart (someone) for God’s glory.”
- Ways to translate “unholy” could include “not holy” or “not belonging to God” or “not honoring to God” or “not godly.”
- In some contexts, “unholy” could be translated as “unclean.”

(See also: Holy Spirit, consecrate, sanctify, set apart)

Bible References:

- Genesis 28:22
- 2 Kings 3:2
- Lamentations 4:1
- Ezekiel 20:18-20
- Matthew 7:6

- Mark 8:38
- Acts 7:33
- Acts 11:8
- Romans 1:2
- 2 Corinthians 12:3-5
- Colossians 1:22
- 1 Thessalonians 3:13
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- 2 Timothy 3:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:16** He (God) blessed the seventh day and made it **holy**, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **9:12** "You are standing on **holy** ground."
- **13:1** "If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a **holy** nation."
- **13:5** "Always be sure to keep the Sabbath day **holy**."
- **22:5** "So the baby will be **holy**, the Son of God."
- **50:2** As we wait for Jesus to return, God wants us to live in a way that is **holy** and that honors him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G00370, G00380, G00400, G00400, G00410, G00420, G04620, G18590, G21500, G24120, G24130, G28390, G37410, G37420

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:6; 3:4; 5:7; 11:4; 15:1; 20:6; 22:3; 24:3; 28:2; 29:2; 30:4; 33:21; 34:9; 43:3; 46:4; 47:8; 48:1; 51:11; 65:4; 68:5; 71:22; 78:54; 79:1; 87:1; 89:5; 89:7; 89:20; 93:5; 96:9; 97:12; 98:1; 99:3; 99:5; 99:9; 102:19; 103:1; 105:3; 105:42; 106:16; 106:47; 110:3; 111:9; 134:2; 138:2; 145:21)

honor

Definition:

The terms “honor” and to “honor” refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

- Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God.
- God instructs Christians to honor others.
- Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them.
- The terms “honor” and “glory” are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing.
- Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “honor” could include “respect” or “esteem” or “high regard.”
- The term to “honor” could be translated as to “show special respect to” or to “cause to be praised” or to “show high regard for” or to “highly value.”

(See also: dishonor, glory, glory, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 2:8
- Acts 19:17
- John 4:44
- John 12:26
- Mark 6:4
- Matthew 15:6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1420, H1921, H1922, H1923, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2082, H2142, H3366, H3367, H3368, H3372, H3373, H3374, H3444, H3513, H3519, H3655, H3678, H5081, H5375, H5457, H6213, H6286, H6437, H6942, H6944, H6965, H7236, H7613, H7812, H8597, H8416, G08200, G13910, G13920, G17840, G21510, G25700, G31700, G44110, G45860, G50910, G50920, G50930, G53990

(**Go back to:** Psalms 49:12; 49:20)

hope, hoped

Definition:

Hope is strongly desiring something to happen. Hope can imply either certainty or uncertainty regarding a future event.

- In the Bible, the term “hope” also has the meaning of “trust,” as in “my hope is in the Lord.” It refers to a sure expectation of receiving what God has promised his people.
- Sometimes the ULT translates the term in the original language as “confidence.” This happens mostly in the New Testament in situations where people who believe in Jesus as their Savior have the assurance (or confidence or hope) of receiving what God has promised.
- To have “no hope” means to have no expectation of something good happening. It means that it is actually very certain that it will not happen.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, the term to “hope” could also be translated as to “wish” or to “desire” or to “expect.”
- The expression “nothing to hope for” could be translated as “nothing to trust in” or “no expectation of anything good”
- To “have no hope” could be translated as “have no expectation of anything good” or “have no security” or “be sure that nothing good will happen.”
- The expression “have set your hopes on” could also be translated as “have put your confidence in” or “have been trusting in.”
- The phrase “I find hope in your Word” could also be translated as “I am confident that your Word is true” or “Your Word helps me trust in you” or “When I obey your Word, I am certain to be blessed.”
- Phrases such as “hope in” God could also be translated a, “trust in God” or “know for sure that God will do what he has promised” or “be certain that God is faithful.”

(See also: bless, confidence, good, obey, trust, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:14-15
- 1 Thessalonians 2:19
- Acts 24:14-16
- Acts 26:6
- Acts 27:20
- Colossians 1:5
- Job 11:20

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0982, H0983, H0986, H2620, H2976, H3175, H3176, H3689, H4009, H4268, H4723, H7663, H7664, H8431, H8615, G00910, G05600, G16790, G16800, G20700

(**Go back to:** Psalms 9:18; 62:5; 71:5)

horse, warhorse, horseback

Definition:

A horse is a large, four-legged animal that in Bible times was mostly used for war and for transporting people.

- Some horses were used to pull carts or chariots, while others were used to carry individual riders.
- In the Bible, horses were considered to be valuable possessions and a measure of wealth, mainly because of their use in war. For example, part of King Solomon's great wealth was the thousands of horses and chariots that he had.
- Animals that are similar to the horse are the donkey and the mule.
- Horses often wear a bit and bridle on their heads so they can be guided.

(See also: chariot, donkey, Solomon)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:4
- 2 Kings 2:11
- Exodus 14:23-25
- Ezekiel 23:5-7
- Zechariah 6:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0047, H5483, H5484, H6571, H7409, G24620

(**Go back to:** Psalms 18:10; 20:7; 33:17; 76:6; 147:10)

house, household

Definition:

The term “house” refers to a small building, shelter, or tent, usually the place where a family sleeps. The term is often used figuratively in the Bible to mean various concepts such as “household” or “descendants,” etc.

- Sometimes the term “house” means “household,” referring to all the people who live together in one house or multi-structure home compound (whether buildings or tents), including family members and all their servants.
- Sometimes the term “house” means “family” or “descendants,” referring to all the people related to or descended from a particular person. For example, the phrase “house of David” refers to all the descendants of King David.
- The terms “house of God” and “house of Yahweh” refer to the tabernacle or temple. These expressions can also refer generally to a central place where Yahweh was worshipped.
- The phrase “house of Israel” can refer generally to the entire nation of Israel or more specifically to the tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “house” could be translated as “household” or “people” or “family” or “descendants” or “temple” or “dwelling place.”
- The phrase “house of David” could be translated as “clan of David” or “family of David” or “descendants of David.” Related expressions could be translated in a similar way.
- Different ways to translate “house of Israel” could include “people of Israel” or “Israel’s descendants” or “Israelites.”
- The phrase “house of Yahweh” could be translated as “Yahweh’s temple” or “place where Yahweh is worshiped” or “place where Yahweh meets with his people” or “where Yahweh dwells.” The phrase “house of God” could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: descendant, house of God, tabernacle, temple, house of David, kingdom of Israel)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:42
- Acts 7:49
- Genesis 39:4
- Genesis 41:40
- Luke 8:39
- Matthew 10:6
- Matthew 15:24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1005, G36090, G36130, G36140, G36240

(**Go back to:** Psalms 5:7; 26:8; 31:2; 36:8; 42:4; 45:10; 49:11; 49:16; 50:9; 65:4; 66:13; 68:6; 68:12; 69:9; 84:3; 84:4; 93:5; 98:3; 101:2; 101:7; 104:17; 105:21; 113:9; 114:1; 115:10; 115:12; 116:19; 118:3; 118:26; 122:1; 122:5; 122:9; 127:1; 128:3; 132:3; 135:2; 135:19; 135:20)

inherit, inheritance, heir

Definition:

The term “inherit” refers to receiving something valuable from a parent after a parent dies. The term can also refer to receiving something valuable from some other person because of a special relationship with that person. An “inheritance” is the things that are received, and an “heir” is a person who receives an inheritance.

- A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.
- God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an inheritance, and use those terms.
- Depending on the context, other ways that the term “inherit” could be translated might include “receive” or “possess” or “come into possession of.”
- Ways to translate “inheritance” could include “promised gift” or “secure possession.”
- The term “heir” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “privileged child who receives the father’s possessions.”
- The term “heritage” could be translated as “inherited blessings.”

(See also: heir, Canaan, Promised Land, possess)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:9
- 1 Peter 1:4
- 2 Samuel 21:3
- Acts 7:4-5
- Deuteronomy 20:16
- Galatians 5:21
- Genesis 15:7
- Hebrews 9:15
- Jeremiah 2:7
- Luke 15:11
- Matthew 19:29
- Psalm 79:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:6** When Abram arrived in Canaan God said, “Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an **inheritance**.”
- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “Teacher, what must I do to **inherit** eternal life?”
- **35:3** “There was a man who had two sons. The younger son told his father, ‘Father, I want my **inheritance** now!’ So the father divided his property between the two sons.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G28160, G28170, G28190, G28200

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:8; 16:6; 28:9; 37:18; 47:4; 61:5; 68:9; 69:35; 69:36; 74:2; 78:55; 78:71; 79:1; 82:8; 94:5; 94:14; 105:11; 106:5; 106:40; 111:6; 119:111; 127:3; 135:12; 136:22)

iniquity

Definition:

The term “iniquity” is a word that is very similar in meaning to the term “sin,” but may more specifically refer to conscious acts of wrongdoing or great wickedness.

- The word “iniquity” literally means a twisting or distorting (of the law). It refers to major injustice.
- Iniquity could be described as deliberate, harmful actions against other people.
- Other definitions of iniquity include “perversity” and “depravity,” which are both words that describe conditions of terrible sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “iniquity” could be translated as “wickedness” or “perverse actions” or “harmful acts.”
- Often, “iniquity” occurs in the same text as the word “sin” and “transgression” so it is important to have different ways of translating these terms.

(See also: sin, transgress, trespass)

Bible References:

- Daniel 9:13
- Exodus 34:5-7
- Genesis 15:14-16
- Genesis 44:16
- Habakkuk 2:12
- Matthew 13:41
- Matthew 23:27-28
- Micah 3:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H1942, H5753, H5758, H5766, H5771, H5932, H5999, H7562, G00920, G00930, G04580, G38920, G41890

(**Go back to:** Psalms 18:23; 32:2; 32:5; 36:2; 38:4; 38:18; 39:11; 40:12; 49:5; 51:2; 51:9; 59:4; 65:3; 69:27; 78:38; 79:8; 85:2; 89:32; 90:8; 103:3; 109:14; 130:3; 130:8)

innocent

Definition:

The term “innocent” means to not be guilty of a crime or other wrongdoing. It can also refer more generally to people who are not involved in evil things.

- A person accused of doing something wrong is innocent if he has not committed that wrong.
- Sometimes the term “innocent” is used to refer to people who have done nothing wrong to deserve the bad treatment they are receiving, as in an enemy army attacking “innocent people.”
- In the Bible, “blood” can represent “killing,” so “innocent blood” refers to “killing people who did not deserve to die.”

Translation Suggestions:

- In most contexts, the term “innocent” can be translated as “not guilty” or “not responsible” or “not to blame” for something.
- When referring in general to innocent people, this term could be translated as “who have done nothing wrong” or “who are not involved in evil.”
- “To shed innocent blood” can be translated as “to kill people who did not deserve to die.”

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:4
- 1 Samuel 19:5
- Acts 20:26
- Exodus 23:7
- Jeremiah 22:17
- Job 9:23
- Romans 16:18

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:6** After two years, Joseph was still in prison, even though he was **innocent**.
- **40:4** One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Do you have no fear of God? We are guilty, but this man is **innocent**.”
- **40:8** When the soldier guarding Jesus saw everything that happened, he said, “Certainly, this man was **innocent**. He was the Son of God.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2136, H2600, H2643, H5352, H5355, H5356, G01210

(**Go back to:** Psalm 10 General Notes; 10:8; 15:5; Notes; 24:4; 94:21; 106:38)

instruct, instruction, instructors

Facts:

The terms “instruct” and “instruction” refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

- To “give instructions” means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do.
- When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it.
- Depending on the context, the term “instruct” could also be translated as “tell” or “direct” or “teach” or “give instructions to.”
- The term “instructions” could be translated as “directions” or “explanations” or “what he has told you to do.”
- When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as “commands” or “orders.”

(See also: command, decree, teach)

Bible References:

- Exodus 14:4
- Genesis 26:5
- Hebrews 11:22
- Matthew 10:5
- Matthew 11:1
- Proverbs 1:30

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0241, H0376, H0559, H0631, H1004, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6310, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G12560, G12990, G13190, G13210, G13780, G17810, G17850, G27270, G27530, G35590, G35600, G38110, G38520, G38530, G42640, G43670, G48220

(**Go back to:** Psalms 36:3)

Israel, Israelites

Facts:

The term “Israel” is the name that God gave to Jacob. Often it refers to the nation that is descended from him.

- The name Israel probably means “He struggles with God.”
- The descendants of Jacob became known as the “sons of Israel” or the “people of Israel” or the “nation of Israel” or the “Israelites.”
- God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people.
- The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes.
- Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called “Judah,” and the northern kingdom, called “Israel.”
- Often the term “Israel” can be translated as “the people of Israel” or “the nation of Israel,” depending on the context.

(See also: Jacob, kingdom of Israel, Judah, nation, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:1
- 1 Kings 8:2
- Acts 2:36
- Acts 7:24
- Acts 13:23
- John 1:49-51
- Luke 24:21
- Mark 12:29
- Matthew 2:6
- Matthew 27:9
- Philippians 3:4-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:15** The descendants of the twelve sons became the twelve tribes of **Israel**.
- **9:3** The Egyptians forced the **Israelites** to build many buildings and even whole cities.
- **9:5** A certain **Israelite** woman gave birth to a baby boy.
- **10:1** They said, “This is what the God of **Israel** says, ‘Let my people go!’”
- **14:12** But despite all this, the people of _*Israel* _ complained and grumbled against God and against Moses.
- **15:9** God fought for **Israel** that day. He caused the Amorites to be confused and he sent large hailstones that killed many of the Amorites.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of **Israel** _ ***its own section of the Promised Land. Then God gave*** _**Israel** peace along all its borders.
- **16:16** So God punished _*Israel* _ again for worshiping idols.
- **43:6** “Men of **Israel**, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3478, H3479, H3481, H3482, G09350, G24740, G24750

(**Go back to:** Psalms 14:7; 22:3; 22:23; 25:22; 41:13; 50:7; 53:6; 59:5; 68:8; 68:26; 68:34; 68:35; 69:6; 71:22; 72:18; 73:1; 76:1; 78:5; 78:21; 78:31; 78:41; 78:55; 78:59; 80:1; 81:4; 81:8; 81:13; 83:4; 89:18; 98:3; 103:7; 105:10; 105:23; 106:48; 114:1; 114:2; 115:9; 115:12; 118:2; 121:4; 122:4; 124:1; 125:5; 128:6; 129:1; 130:7; 130:8; 131:3; 135:4; 135:12; 135:19; 136:11; 136:14; 136:22; 147:2; 147:19; 148:14; 149:2)

Jacob, Israel

Facts:

Jacob was the younger twin son of Isaac by Rebekah. God changed his name to “Israel.” His descendants became the nation of Israel.

- Jacob is the last of the three patriarchs of the Israelite nation: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. The descendants of Jacob’s twelve sons because the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The name Jacob is similar to the Hebrew word meaning “heel.” As Jacob was being born, he was holding onto the heel of his twin brother Esau. In the Old Testament times, the heel was a body part associated both with attack and with the rear part of a person’s body. The Hebrew name Jacob was probably associated with the idea of attacking someone from behind.
- Many years later, God changed Jacob’s name to “Israel,” which probably means “He struggles with God.”
- Jacob married Laban’s two daughters, Leah and Rachel, as well as each of their servants, Zilpah and Bilhah. These four women mothered the twelve sons who became the ancestral fathers of the twelve tribes of Israel.
- In the New Testament, a different man named Jacob is listed as being Joseph’s father in Matthew’s genealogy.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Israel, twelve tribes of Israel, Leah, Rachel, Zilpah, Bilhah, deceive, Esau, Isaac, Rebekah, Laban)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:11
- Acts 7:46
- Genesis 25:26
- Genesis 29:1-3
- Genesis 32:1-2
- John 4:4-5
- Matthew 8:11-13
- Matthew 22:32

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **7:1** As the boys grew up, Rebekah loved **Jacob**, but Isaac loved Esau. **Jacob** loved to stay at home, but Esau loved to hunt.
- **7:7 Jacob** lived there for many years, and during that time he married and had twelve sons and a daughter. God made him very wealthy.
- **7:8** After twenty years away from his home in Canaan, **Jacob** returned there with his family, his servants, and all his herds of animals.
- **7:10** The covenant promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to **Jacob**.
- **8:1** Many years later, when **Jacob** was an old man, he sent his favorite son, Joseph, to check on his brothers who were taking care of the herds.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3290, G23840

(**Go back to:** Psalms 14:7; 20:1; 22:23; 24:6; 44:4; 46:7; 46:11; 47:4; 53:6; 59:13; 75:9; 76:6; 77:15; 78:5; 78:21; 78:71; 79:7; 81:1; 81:4; 84:8; 85:1; 87:2; 94:7; 99:4; 105:6; 105:10; 105:23; 114:1; 114:7; 132:2; 132:5; 135:4; 146:5; 147:19)

Jerusalem

Facts:

Jerusalem was originally an ancient Canaanite city that later became the most important city in Israel. It is located about 34 kilometers west of the Salt Sea and just north of Bethlehem. It is still the capital city of Israel today.

- The name “Jerusalem” is first mentioned in the book of Joshua. Other Old Testament names for this city include “Salem” “city of Jebus,” and “Zion.” Both “Jerusalem” and “Salem,” have the root meaning of “peace.”
- Jerusalem was originally a Jebusite fortress called “Zion” which King David captured and made into his capital city.
- It was in Jerusalem that David’s son Solomon built the first temple in Jerusalem, on Mount Moriah, which was the mountain where Abraham had offered his son Isaac to God. The temple was rebuilt there after it was destroyed by the Babylonians.
- Because the temple was in Jerusalem, the major Jewish festivals were celebrated there.
- People normally referred to going “up” to Jerusalem since it is located in the mountains.

(See also: Babylon, Christ, David, Jebusites, Jesus, Solomon, temple, Zion)

Bible References:

- Galatians 4:26-27
- John 2:13
- Luke 4:9-11
- Luke 13:5
- Mark 3:7-8
- Mark 3:20-22
- Matthew 3:6
- Matthew 4:23-25
- Matthew 20:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:5** David conquered **Jerusalem** and made it his capital city.
- **18:2** In **Jerusalem**, Solomon built the Temple for which his father David had planned and gathered materials.
- **20:7** They (Babylonians) captured the city of **Jerusalem**, destroyed the Temple, and took away all the treasures of the city and the Temple.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of Jews returned to the city of **Jerusalem** in Judah.
- **38:1** About three years after Jesus first began preaching and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in **Jerusalem**, and that he would be killed there.
- **38:2** After Jesus and the disciples arrived in **Jerusalem**, Judas went to the Jewish leaders and offered to betray Jesus to them in exchange for money.
- **42:8** “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in **Jerusalem**, and then go to all people groups everywhere.”
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, “Stay in **Jerusalem** until you receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3389, H3390, G24140, G24150, G24190

(**Go back to:** Psalms 51:18; 68:29; 79:1; 79:3; 102:21; 116:19; 122:2; 122:3; 122:6; 125:2; 128:5; 135:21; 137:5; 137:6; 137:7; 147:2; 147:12)

Jesse

Facts:

Jesse was the father of King David and the grandson of Ruth and Boaz.

- Jesse was from the tribe of Judah.
- He was an “Ephrathite,” which means he was from the region of Ephrathah. The town of Bethlehem was located in the region of Ephrathah.
- The prophet Isaiah prophesied about a “shoot” or “branch” that would come from the “root of Jesse” and bear fruit. This refers to Jesus, who was a descendant of Jesse.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Bethlehem, Boaz, descendant, Jesus, king, prophet, Ruth, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 2:12
- 1 Kings 12:16
- 1 Samuel 16:1
- Luke 3:32
- Matthew 1:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3448, G24210

(**Go back to:** Psalms 72:20)

Jordan River, Jordan

Facts:

The Jordan River is a river that flows from north to south, and forms the eastern boundary of the land that was called Canaan.

- Today, the Jordan River separates Israel on its west from Jordan on its east.
- The Jordan River flows through the Sea of Galilee and then empties into the Dead Sea.
- When Joshua led the Israelites into Canaan, they had to cross the Jordan River. It was too deep to cross normally, but God miraculously stopped the river from flowing so they could walk across the river bed.
- Often in the Bible the Jordan River is referred to as “the Jordan.”

(See also: Canaan, Salt Sea, Sea of Galilee)

Bible References:

- Genesis 32:9-10
- John 1:26-28
- John 3:25-26
- Luke 3:3
- Matthew 3:6
- Matthew 3:13-15
- Matthew 4:14-16
- Matthew 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:2** The Israelites had to cross the **Jordan River** to enter into the Promised Land.
- **15:3** After the people crossed the **Jordan River**, God told Joshua how to attack the powerful city of Jericho.
- **19:14** Elisha told him (Naaman) to dip himself seven times in the **Jordan River**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3383, G24460

(**Go back to:** Psalms 42:6; 114:3; 114:5)

Joseph (OT)

Facts:

Joseph was Jacob's eleventh son. He was Rachel's first son. The descendants of his two sons Ephraim and Manasseh became two of the tribes of Israel.

- The Hebrew name Joseph is similar to both the Hebrew word meaning "to add, increase" and the Hebrew word meaning "to gather, take away."
- A large portion of the book of Genesis is dedicated to the story of Joseph, how he remained faithful to God throughout his many difficulties and forgave his brothers who had sold him to be a slave in Egypt.
- Eventually God raised Joseph to the second highest place of power in Egypt and used him to save the people of Egypt and the surrounding nations in a time when there was little food. Joseph helped save his own family from starving and brought them to live with him in Egypt.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: twelve tribes of Israel, Ephraim, Manasseh, Jacob, Rachel)

Bible References:

- Genesis 30:22-24
- Genesis 33:1-3
- Genesis 37:1-2
- Genesis 37:23-24
- Genesis 41:55-57
- John 4:4-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:2 Joseph's** brothers hated him because their father loved him most and because Joseph had dreamed that he would be their ruler.
- **8:4** The slave traders took **Joseph** to Egypt.
- **8:5** Even in prison, **Joseph** remained faithful to God, and God blessed him.
- **8:7** God had given **Joseph** the ability to interpret dreams, so Pharaoh had Joseph brought to him from the prison.
- **8:9 Joseph** told the people to store up large amounts of food during the seven years of good harvests.
- **9:2** The Egyptians no longer remembered **Joseph** and all he had done to help them.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3084, H3130, G25000, G25010

(**Go back to:** Psalms 78:67; 80:1; 105:17)

joy, joyful, rejoice, glad

Definition:

joy

The term “joy” refers to a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction. The related term “joyful” describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.

rejoice

The term “rejoice” means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as “be very happy” or “be very glad” or “be full of joy.”
- When Mary said “my soul rejoices in God my Savior,” she meant “God my Savior has made me very happy” or “I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “joy” could also be translated as “gladness” or “delight” or “great happiness.”
- The phrase, “be joyful” could be translated as “rejoice” or “be very glad” or it could be translated “be very happy in God’s goodness.”
- A person who is joyful could be described as “very happy” or “delighted” or “deeply glad.”
- A phrase such as “make a joyful shout” could be translated as “shout in a way that shows you are very happy.”
- A “joyful city” or “joyful house” could be translated as “city where joyful people live” or “house full of joyful people” or “city whose people are very happy.” (See: metonymy)

Bible References:

- Nehemiah 8:10
- Psalm 48:2
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Matthew 2:9-10
- Luke 15:7
- Luke 19:37-38
- John 3:29
- Acts 16:32-34
- Romans 5:1-2
- Romans 15:30-32
- Galatians 5:23
- Philippians 4:10-13

- 1 Thessalonians 1:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 5:16
- Philemon 1:4-7
- James 1:2
- 3 John 1:1-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:7** "The rocky ground is a person who hears God's word and accepts it with **joy**."
- **34:4** "The kingdom of God is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again. He was so filled with **joy**, that he went and sold everything he had and used the money to buy that field."
- **41:7** The women were full of fear and great **joy**. They ran to tell the disciples the good news.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H1524, H1525, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2898, H4885, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G00200, G00210, G21650, G21670, G27440, G46400, G47960, G49130, G54630, G54790

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:7; 5:11; 9:2; 14:7; 16:9; 16:11; 19:8; 21:1; 21:6; 30:1; 30:11; 31:7; 32:11; 33:21; 34:2; 35:15; 35:19; 35:24; 35:26; 35:27; 38:16; 40:16; 43:4; 45:7; 45:8; 45:15; 46:4; 48:11; 51:8; 51:12; 53:6; 58:10; 63:11; 64:10; 66:6; 67:4; 68:3; 69:32; 70:4; 85:6; 86:4; 89:42; 90:14; 90:15; 92:4; 96:11; 97:1; 97:8; 97:11; 97:12; 100:2; 104:15; 104:31; 104:34; 105:3; 105:38; 106:5; 107:30; 107:42; 109:28; 113:9; 118:24; 119:74; 119:111; 122:1; Notes; 126:3; 137:3; 137:6; 149:2)

Judah

Facts:

Judah was Jacob's fourth son. He was Leah's fourth son. His descendants became one of the tribes of Israel.

- The tribe descended from him was known as the "tribe of Judah" or "Judah."
- His name sounds similar to the Hebrew word meaning "praise."
- The tribe of Judah settled in the southern part of Canaan, including the mountainous area to the south of the city of Jerusalem. When used as the name of a region of land, the term "Judah" refers to the land given to the tribe of Judah.
- In the Old Testament, the name Judah is sometimes used to refer to the whole southern kingdom of Israel (similar to how the name Ephraim is sometimes used to refer to the whole northern kingdom).
- King David, King Solomon, and all the kings of the southern kingdom were descendants of Judah. Jesus, too, was a descendant of Judah.
- The words "Jew" and "Judea" come from the name "Judah."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: twelve tribes of Israel, Judah (kingdom), Jew, Judea, Jacob, Leah)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 2:1-2
- 1 Kings 1:9
- Genesis 29:35
- Genesis 38:2
- Luke 3:33
- Ruth 1:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3063

(**Go back to:** Psalms 76:1)

Judea, Judah

Facts:

The term “Judea” refers to an area of land in ancient Israel. It is sometimes used in a narrow sense and other times in a broad sense.

- Sometimes “Judea” is used in a narrow sense to refer only to the province located in the southern part of ancient Israel just west of the Dead Sea. Some translations call this province “Judah.”
- Other times “Judea” has a broad sense and refers to all the provinces of ancient Israel, including Galilee, Samaria, Perea, Idumea and Judea (Judah).
- If translators want to make the distinction clear, the broad sense of Judea could be translated as “Judea Country” and the narrow sense could be translated as “Judea Province,” or “Judah Province” since this is the part of ancient Israel where the tribe of Judah had originally lived.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Galilee, Edom, Judah, Judah, Samaria)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:14
- Acts 2:9
- Acts 9:32
- Acts 12:19
- John 3:22-24
- Luke 1:5
- Luke 4:44
- Luke 5:17
- Mark 10:1-4
- Matthew 2:1
- Matthew 2:5
- Matthew 2:22-23
- Matthew 3:1-3
- Matthew 19:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G24530

(**Go back to:** Psalms 48:11; 60:7; 68:27; 69:35; 78:68; 97:8; 108:8; 114:2)

judge, judgment

Definition:

The terms “judge” and “judgment” often refer to making a decision about whether or not something is good, wise, or right. However, these terms can also refer to actions performed by a person as the result of a decision, usually in the context of deciding that something is bad, wrong, or evil.

- The terms “judge” and “judgment” can also mean “to cause harm to” (usually because God has decided a person or nation’s actions are wicked).
- The “judgment of God” often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God’s judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term “judge” can also mean “condemn.” God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is “arbitrate between” or “judge between,” as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God’s “judgments” are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- “Judgment” can refer to wise decision-making ability. A person who lacks “judgment” does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to “judge” could include to “decide” or to “condemn” or to “punish” or to “decree.”
- The term “judgment” could be translated as “punishment” or “decision” or “verdict” or “decree” or “condemnation.”
- In some contexts, the phrase “in the judgment” could also be translated as “on judgment day” or “during the time when God judges people.”

(See also: decree, judge, judgment day, just, law, law)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:17
- 1 Kings 3:9
- Acts 10:42-43
- Isaiah 3:14
- James 2:4
- Luke 6:37
- Micah 3:9-11
- Psalm 54:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would **judge** them as guilty, and he would punish them.
- **21:8** A king is someone who rules over a kingdom and **judges** the people. The Messiah would come would be the perfect king who would sit on the throne of his ancestor David. He would reign over the whole world forever, and who would always **judge** honestly and make the right decisions.
- **39:4** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted to the other religious leaders, “We do not need any more witnesses! You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your **judgment**?”

- **50:14** But God will **judge** everyone who does not believe in Jesus. He will throw them into hell, where they will weep and grind their teeth in anguish forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0148, H0430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1780, H1781, H1782, H2940, H4055, H4941, H6414, H6415, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H8196, H8199, H8201, G01440, G03500, G09680, G11060, G12520, G13410, G13450, G13480, G13490, G29170, G29190, G29200, G29220, G29230, G42320

(**Go back to:** Psalms 7:6; 9:4; 9:16; 10:5; 10:18; Notes; 17:2; 18:22; 19:9; 36:6; 37:28; 37:30; 48:11; Notes; 72:1; 81:4; Notes; 89:30; 94:15; 96:13; 97:8; 98:9; 99:4; 105:7; 106:3; 119:7; 119:13; 119:20; 119:30; 119:39; 119:52; 119:62; 119:75; 119:84; 119:106; 119:121; 119:137; 119:160; 119:164; 140:12; 146:7; 149:9)

just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Definition:

"Just" and "justice" refer to treating people fairly according to God's laws. Human laws that reflect God's standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

- To be "just" is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God's eyes.
- To act "justly" means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God's laws.
- To receive "justice" means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law.
- Sometimes the term "just" has the broader meaning of "righteous" or "following God's laws."

The terms "unjust" and "unjustly" refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

- An "injustice" is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly.
- Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well.
- Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being "partial" or "prejudiced" because he is not treating people equally.

The terms "justify" and "justification" refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

- When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins.
- "Justification" refers to what God does when he forgives a person's sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "just" could include "morally right" or "fair."
- The term "justice" could be translated as "fair treatment" or "deserved consequences."
- To "act justly" could be translated as "treat fairly" or "behave in a just way."
- In some contexts, "just" could be translated as "righteous" or "upright."
- Depending on the context, "unjust" could also be translated as "unfair" or "partial" or "unrighteous."
- The phrase "the unjust" could be translated as "the unjust ones" or "unjust people" or "people who treat others unfairly" or "unrighteous people" or "people who disobey God."
- The term "unjustly" could be translated as "in an unfair manner" or "wrongly" or "unfairly."
- Ways to translate "injustice" could include, "wrong treatment" or "unfair treatment" or "acting unfairly." (See: abstractnouns)
- Other ways to translate "justify" could include "declare (someone) to be righteous" or "cause (someone) to be righteous."
- The term "justification" could be translated as "being declared righteous" or "becoming righteous" or "causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "resulting in justification" could be translated as "so that God justified many people" or "which resulted in God causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "for our justification" could be translated as "in order that we could be made righteous by God."

(See also: forgive, guilt, judge, righteous, righteous)

Bible References:

- Genesis 44:16
- 1 Chronicles 18:14
- Isaiah 4:3-4
- Jeremiah 22:3
- Ezekiel 18:16-17
- Micah 3:8
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 11:19
- Matthew 23:23-24
- Luke 18:3
- Luke 18:8
- Luke 18:13-14
- Luke 21:20-22
- Luke 23:41
- Acts 13:38-39
- Acts 28:4
- Romans 4:1-3
- Galatians 3:6-9
- Galatians 3:11
- Galatians 5:3-4
- Titus 3:6-7
- Hebrews 6:10
- James 2:24
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:9** David ruled with **justice** and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him.
- **18:13** Some of these kings (of Judah) were good men who ruled **justly** and worshiped God.
- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing **justice** and mercy to others.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with peace and **justice**, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H2555, H3477, H4941, H5765, H5766, H5767, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8264, H8636, G00910, G00930, G00940, G13420, G13440, G13450, G13460, G13470, G17380

(**Go back to:** Psalms 7:10; 9:4; Notes; 11:7; 19:8; 32:11; 33:4; 37:14; 37:37; 49:14; Notes; 64:10; Notes; 92:15; Notes; 94:15; Notes; 107:7; 107:42; 111:1; 112:2; 140:13)

Kedar

Facts:

Kedar was Ishmael's second son. It was also an important city, which was probably named after the man.

- The city of Kedar is located in the northern part of Arabia near the southern border of Palestine. In Bible times, it was known for its greatness and beauty.
- The descendants of Kedar formed a large people group that is also called "Kedar."
- The phrase "dark tents of Kedar" refers to the black goathair tents the people of Kedar lived in.
- These people raised sheep and goats. They also used camels for transporting things.
- In the Bible, the phrase "the glory of Kedar" refers to the greatness of that city and its people.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Arabia, goat, Ishmael, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Song of Songs 1:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6938

(**Go back to:** Psalms 120:5)

king, kingship

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “king” refers to a man who is the supreme ruler of a particular group of people or a particular region of land (or both).

- In biblical times, a king was usually chosen to rule on the basis of family relation to the previous king(s). When a king died, usually his oldest son became the next king.
- The Bible often refers to God is as a king who rules over the entire universe (in a general sense) and over his people (in a specific sense).
- The New Testament refers to Jesus as a king in various ways, including: “king of the Jews;” “king of Israel;” and “king of kings.”
- Depending on the context, the term “king” might also be translated as “supreme chief” or “sovereign ruler.”
- The phrase “king of kings” might be translated as “king who rules over all other kings” or “supreme ruler who has authority over all other rulers.”

(See also: authority, Herod Antipas, kingdom, kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 6:15-16
- 2 Kings 5:18
- 2 Samuel 5:3
- Acts 7:9-10
- Acts 13:22
- John 1:49-51
- Luke 1:5
- Luke 22:24-25
- Matthew 5:35
- Matthew 14:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:6** One night, the Pharaoh, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two dreams that disturbed him greatly.
- **16:1** The Israelites had no **king**, so everyone did what they thought was right for them.
- **16:18** Finally, the people asked God for a **king** like all the other nations had.
- **17:5** Eventually, Saul died in battle, and David became **king** of Israel. He was a good **king**, and the people loved him.
- **21:6** God’s prophets also said that the Messiah would be a prophet, a priest, and a **king**.
- **48:14** David was the **king** of Israel, but Jesus is the **king** of the entire universe!

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4427, H4428, H4430, G09350, G09360

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:2; 2:6; 2:10; 5:2; 10:16; 18:50; 20:9; 21:1; 21:7; 24:7; 24:8; 24:9; 24:10; 29:10; 33:16; 44:4; 45:1; 45:5; 45:9; 45:11; 45:13; 45:14; 45:15; 47:2; 47:6; 47:7; 48:2; 48:4; 61:6; 63:11; 68:12; 68:14; 68:24; 68:29; 72:1; 72:10; 72:11; 74:12; 76:12; 84:3; 89:18; 89:27; 98:6; 99:4; 102:15; 105:14; 105:20; 105:30; 110:5; 119:46; 135:10; 135:11; 136:17; 136:18; 136:19; 136:20; 138:4; 144:10; 145:1; 148:11; 149:2; 149:8)

kingdom

Definition:

A kingdom is a group of people ruled by a king. It also refers to the realm or political regions over which a king or other ruler has control and authority.

- A kingdom can be of any geographical size. A king might govern a nation or country or only one city.
- The term “kingdom” can also refer to a spiritual reign or authority, as in the term “kingdom of God.”
- God is the ruler of all creation, but the term “kingdom of God” especially refers to his reign and authority over the people who have believed in Jesus and who have submitted to his authority.
- The Bible also talks about Satan having a “kingdom” in which he temporarily rules over many things on this earth. His kingdom is evil and is referred to as “darkness.”

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to a physical region that is ruled over by a king, the term “kingdom” could be translated as “country (ruled by a king)” or “king’s territory” or “region ruled by a king.”
- In a spiritual sense, “kingdom” could be translated as “ruling” or “reigning” or “controlling” or “governing.”
- One way to translate “kingdom of priests” might be “spiritual priests who are ruled by God.”
- The phrase “kingdom of light” could be translated as “God’s reign that is good like light” or “when God, who is light, rules people” or “the light and goodness of God’s kingdom.” It is best to keep the word “light” in this expression since that is a very important term in the Bible.
- Note that the term “kingdom” is different from an empire, in which an emperor rules over several countries.

(See also: authority, king, kingdom of God, kingdom of Israel, Judah, Judah, priest)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:12
- 2 Timothy 4:17-18
- Colossians 1:13-14
- John 18:36
- Mark 3:24
- Matthew 4:7-9
- Matthew 13:19
- Matthew 16:28
- Revelation 1:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:2** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, “If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a **kingdom** of priests, and a holy nation.”
- **18:4** God was angry with Solomon and, as a punishment for Solomon’s unfaithfulness, he promised to divide the nation of Israel in two **kingdoms** after Solomon’s death.
- **18:7** Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel rebelled against Rehoboam. Only two tribes remained faithful to him. These two tribes became the **kingdom** of Judah.
- **18:8** The other ten tribes of the nation of Israel that rebelled against Rehoboam appointed a man named Jeroboam to be their king. They set up their **kingdom** in the northern part of the land and were called the **kingdom** of Israel.
- **21:8** A king is someone who rules over a **kingdom** and judges the people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4410, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4474, H4475, G09320

(**Go back to:** Psalms 45:6; 46:6; 68:32; 79:6; 135:11; 145:11; 145:12; 145:13)

know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Definition:

The term “know” and “knowledge” means generally to understand something or someone. It can also mean to be aware of a fact or to be familiar with a person. The expression “to make known” means to tell information.

- The term “knowledge” refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing physical concepts or abstract concepts.
- To “know about” God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To “know” God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- To know God’s will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do.
- To “know the Law” means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes “knowledge” is used as a synonym for “wisdom,” which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The “knowledge of God” is sometimes used as a synonym for the “fear of Yahweh.”
- When used of a man and a woman to “know” is often an euphemism that refers to having sexual intercourse.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “know” could include “understand” or “be familiar with” or “be aware of” or “be acquainted with” or “be in relationship with.”
- In the context of understanding the difference between two things, the term is usually translated as “distinguish.” When used in this way, the term is often followed by the preposition “between.”
- Some languages have two different words for “know,” one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him.
- The term “make known” could be translated as “cause people to know” or “reveal” or “tell about” or “explain.”
- To “know about” something could be translated as “be aware of” or “be familiar with.”
- The expression “know how to” means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as “be able to” or “have the skill to.”
- The term “knowledge” could also be translated as “what is known” or “wisdom” or “understanding,” depending on the context.

(See also: law, reveal, understand, wise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Samuel 17:46
- 2 Corinthians 2:15
- 2 Peter 1:3-4
- Deuteronomy 4:39-40
- Genesis 19:5
- Luke 1:77

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1843, H1844, H1847, H1875, H3045, H3046, H4093, H4486, H5046, H5234, H5475, H5869, G00500, G00560, G10970, G11070, G11080, G14920, G19210, G19220, G19870, G24670, G25890, G42670, G48940

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:6; 4:3; 9:10; 9:16; 9:20; 14:4; 16:11; 17:2; 18:43; 19:4; 19:5; 20:6; 25:4; 25:15; 25:17; 31:4; 31:7; 32:5; 35:8; 35:11; 35:15; 37:18; 39:4; 39:6; 40:9; 41:6; 41:11; 44:9; 44:21; 46:10; 48:3; 50:11; 51:3; 51:6; 53:4; 55:13; 56:9; 59:13; 60:10; 68:6; 69:5; 69:19; 71:15; 73:7; 73:11; 73:22; 74:5; 74:9; 76:1; 77:14; 77:19; 78:3; 78:6; 79:6; 79:10; 81:5; 82:5; 83:18; 88:8; 88:18; 89:1; 89:15; 90:11; 90:12; 91:14; 92:6; 94:11; 95:10; 98:2; 100:3; 101:4; 103:7; 103:14; 104:19; 104:23; 105:1; 107:14; 107:28; 108:11; 109:7; 109:27; 119:75; 119:79; 119:125; 119:152; 121:8; 135:5; 135:7; 138:6; 139:1; 139:2; 139:4; 139:14; 139:23; 140:12; 142:3; 142:7; 143:8; 143:11; 144:3; 144:14; 146:4; 147:20)

Korah, Korahite

Definition:

Korah was the name of three men in the Old Testament.

Korah was a descendant of Levi and so served in the tabernacle as a priest. He became jealous of Moses and Aaron and led a group of men to rebel against them.
One of the sons of Esau was named Korah. He became a leader in his community.
A third man named Korah is listed as a descendant of Judah.

(See also: Aaron, authority, Caleb, descendant, Esau, Judah, priest)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 1:34-37
- Numbers 16:1-3
- Numbers 16:25-27
- Psalm 42:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7141

(**Go back to:** Psalms 87:1)

lament, lamentation

Definition:

The terms “lament” and “lamentation” refer to a strong expression of mourning, sorrow, or grief.

- Sometimes this includes deep regret for sin, or compassion for people who have experienced disaster.
- A lamentation could include moaning, weeping, or wailing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “lament” could be translated as to “deeply mourn” or to “wail in grief” or to “be sorrowful.”
- A “lamentation” (or a “lament”) could be translated as “loud wailing and weeping” or “deep sorrow” or “sorrowful sobbing” or “mournful moaning.”

Bible References:

- Amos 8:9-10
- Ezekiel 32:1-2
- Jeremiah 22:18
- Job 27:15-17
- Lamentations 2:5
- Lamentations 2:8
- Micah 2:4
- Psalm 102:1-2
- Zechariah 11:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0056, H0421, H0578, H0592, H1058, H4553, H5091, H5092, H5594, H6088, H6969, H7015, H8567, G23540, G23550, G28700, G28750

(**Go back to:** Psalm 10 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God

Definition:

Most simply, the term “law” refers to a rule or instruction that should be followed. In the Bible, the term “law” is often used generally to refer to anything and everything God wants his people to obey and do. The specific term “law of Moses” refers to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey.

- Depending on the context, the “law” can refer to:
  - the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
  - all the laws given to Moses
  - the first five books of the Old Testament
  - the entire Old Testament (also referred to as “scriptures” in the New Testament).
  - all of God’s instructions and will
- The phrase “the Law and the Prophets” is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or “Old Testament”)

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, “laws,” since they refer to many instructions.
- The term “law of Moses” could be translated as “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Depending on the context, “the law of Moses” could also be translated as “the law that God told to Moses” or “God’s laws that Moses wrote down” or “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Ways to translate “the law” or “law of God” or “God’s laws” could include “laws from God” or “God’s commands” or “laws that God gave” or “everything that God commands” or “all of God’s instructions.”
- The phrase “law of Yahweh” could also be translated as “Yahweh’s laws” or “laws that Yahweh said to obey” or “laws from Yahweh” or “things Yahweh commanded.”

(See also: instruct, Moses, Ten Commandments, lawful, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:6
- Daniel 9:13
- Exodus 28:42-43
- Ezra 7:25-26
- Galatians 2:15
- Luke 24:44
- Matthew 5:18
- Nehemiah 10:29
- Romans 3:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:7** God also gave many other **laws** and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these **laws**, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would punish them.
- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed **God’s law** could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God.
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the covenant that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai. The people promised to remain faithful to God and follow **his laws**.
- **16:1** After Joshua died, the Israelites disobeyed God and did not drive out the rest of the Canaanites or obey **God’s laws**.

- **21:5** In the New Covenant, God would write **his law** on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins.
- **27:1** Jesus answered, "What is written in **God's law**?"
- **28:1** Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me 'good?' There is only one who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have eternal life, obey **God's laws**."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2710, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G23160, G35510, G35650

(**Go back to:** Psalm 1 General Notes; 1:2; Notes; 19:7; 37:31; 78:1; 89:30; Notes; 119:1; 119:34; 119:44; 119:53; 119:55; 119:61; 119:70; 119:72; 119:77; 119:92; 119:97; 119:126; 119:136; 119:153; 119:163; 119:165)

Lebanon

Facts:

Lebanon is a beautiful mountainous region located along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, north of Israel. In Bible times this region was thickly wooded with fir trees, such as cedar and cypress.

- King Solomon sent workers to Lebanon to harvest cedar trees for use in building God's temple.
- Ancient Lebanon was inhabited by Phoenician people, who were skilled builders of ships that were used for a successful trading industry.
- The cities of Tyre and Sidon were located in Lebanon. It was in these cities that a valuable purple dye was first used.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: cedar, cypress, fir, Phoenicia)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 4:32-34
- 2 Chronicles 2:8-10
- Deuteronomy 1:7-8
- Psalms 29:3-5
- Zechariah 10:8-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3844

(**Go back to:** Psalms 29:5; 29:6; 72:16; 92:12; 104:16)

Levi, Levite

Definition:

Levi was Jacob's third son. He was Leah's third son. His descendants became one of the tribes of Israel.

- The tribe descended from him was known as the "tribe of Levi" or the "Levites."
- The name Levi is similar to the Hebrew word for "join to."
- Unlike the other tribes, the tribe of Levi did not inherit a unified area of land in Canaan. Instead, they inherited various cities scattered throughout the regions belonging to the other tribes.
- The tribe of Levi was responsible for taking care of the tabernacle (and later, the temple) and conducting religious rituals, including offering sacrifices and prayers for the Israelite people.
- In the Old Testament, it is not always clear whether the term "Levite" refers generally to a descendant of Levi or specifically to a person who served in the temple helping the priests.
- The Old Testament law prescribed that all priests were to be chosen from the tribe of Levi. The Levite priests were set apart and dedicated for the special work of serving God in the temple.
- Two other men named "Levi" were ancestors of Jesus. Their names are listed in the genealogy in the gospel of Luke.
- Jesus' disciple Matthew was also called Levi.

(See also: twelve tribes of Israel, priest, sacrifice, temple, Jacob, Leah, Matthew)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 2:1-2
- 1 Kings 8:3-5
- Acts 4:36-37
- Genesis 29:34
- John 1:19-21
- Luke 10:32

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3878, H3879, H3881, G30170, G30180, G30190, G30200

(**Go back to:** Psalms 135:20)

Leviathan

Facts:

The term “Leviathan” refers to a very large, extinct animal mentioned in the earliest writings of the Old Testament, the books of Job, Psalms, and Isaiah.

- Leviathan is described as a large, snake-like creature, strong and fierce and able to make the water around it “boil.” The descriptions of it were similar to that of a dinosaur.
- Isaiah the prophet refered to Leviathan as “the gliding serpent”.
- Job wrote from firsthand knowledge of Leviathan, so the animal was most likely alive during his lifetime.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Isaiah, Job, serpent)

Bible References:

- Job 3:8
- Psalms 104:25-26

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3882

(**Go back to:** Psalms 74:14; 104:26)

life, live, living, alive

Definition:

The term “life” refers to being physically alive as opposed to being physically dead.

1. Physical life

- A “life” can also refer to an individual person as in “a life was saved”.
- Sometimes the word “life” refers to the experience of living as in, “his life was enjoyable.”
- It can also refer to a person’s lifespan, as in the expression, “the end of his life.”
- The term “living” may refer to being physically alive, as in “my mother is still living.” It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, “they were living in the city.”
- In the Bible, the concept of “life” is often contrasted with the concept of “death.”

2. Eternal life

- A person has eternal life when he believes in Jesus. God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him.
- The opposite of eternal life is eternal death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “life” can be translated as “existence” or “person” or “soul” or “being” or “experience.”
- The term “live” could be translated by “dwell” or “reside” or “exist.”
- The expression “end of his life” could be translated as “when he stopped living.”
- The expression “spared their lives” could be translated as “allowed them to live” or “did not kill them.”
- The expression “they risked their lives” could be translated as “they put themselves in danger” or “they did something that could have killed them.”
- When the Bible text talks about eternal life, the term “life” could be translated in the following ways: “eternal life” or “God making us alive in our spirits” or “new life by God’s Spirit” or “being made alive in our inner self.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “give life” could also be translated as “cause to live” or “give eternal life” or “cause to live eternally.”

(See also: death, everlasting)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 1:3
- Acts 10:42
- Genesis 2:7
- Genesis 7:22
- Hebrews 10:20
- Jeremiah 44:2
- John 1:4
- Judges 2:18
- Luke 12:23
- Matthew 7:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:10** So God took some dirt, formed it into a man, and breathed **life** into him.
- **3:1** After a long time, many people were _*living* _ in the world.
- **8:13** When Joseph's brothers returned home and told their father, Jacob, that Joseph was still **alive**, he was very happy.
- **17:9** However, toward the end of his [David's] **life** he sinned terribly before God.
- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal **life**?"
- **35:5** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the **Life**."
- **44:5** "You are the ones who told the Roman governor to kill Jesus. You killed the author of **life**, but God raised him from the dead."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1934, H2416, H2417, H2421, H2425, H5315, G01980, G02220, G02270, G08060, G05900

(**Go back to:** Psalms 6:4; 7:2; 7:5; 10:3; 11:5; Notes; 16:10; 17:13; 18:46; 19:7; 22:20; 22:26; 22:29; 23:3; 24:4; 25:1; 25:13; 25:20; 26:9; 27:13; 30:3; 31:7; 31:9; 31:13; 33:19; 33:20; Notes; 34:2; 34:22; 35:4; 35:13; 35:17; 35:25; Notes; 38:12; 38:19; Notes; 40:14; 41:2; 41:4; 42:1; 42:2; 42:4; 42:5; 42:6; 42:11; 43:5; 44:25; 49:8; 49:9; 49:15; 49:18; 52:5; 54:3; 54:4; 55:15; 55:18; 56:6; 56:13; 57:1; 57:4; 57:6; 58:9; 62:1; 62:5; 63:1; 63:5; 63:8; 63:9; 66:9; 69:1; 69:10; 69:18; 69:28; 69:32; 70:2; 71:10; 71:13; 71:20; 72:14; 72:15; 74:19; 77:2; 78:50; 80:18; 84:2; 85:6; 86:2; 86:4; 86:13; 86:14; 88:3; 88:14; 89:48; 94:17; 94:19; 94:21; 97:10; 103:1; 103:2; 103:22; 104:1; 104:35; 105:18; 107:5; 107:9; 107:18; 107:26; 109:20; 109:31; 116:4; 116:7; 116:8; 116:9; 118:17; 119:17; 119:20; 119:25; 119:28; 119:37; 119:40; 119:50; 119:77; 119:81; 119:88; 119:93; 119:107; 119:109; 119:116; 119:129; 119:144; 119:149; 119:154; 119:156; 119:159; 119:167; 119:175; 120:2; 120:6; 121:7; 123:4; 124:3; 124:4; 124:5; 124:7; Notes; 130:5; 130:6; 131:2; 138:7; 141:8; 142:5; 142:7; 143:2; 143:3; 143:6; 143:8; 143:11; 143:12; 145:16; 146:1)

light, luminary, shine, brighten, enlighten

Definition:

The term “light” is used figuratively in various ways in the Bible. Light is often used as a metaphor for wisdom, life, righteousness, truth, or happiness.

- Jesus said, “I am the light of the world” to express that he brings God’s true message to the world and rescues people from the darkness of their sin.
- Christians are commanded to “walk in the light,” which means they should be living the way God wants them to and avoiding evil.
- The apostle John stated that “God is light” and in him there is no darkness at all.
- Jesus said that he was “the light of the world” and that his followers should shine like lights in the world by living in a way that clearly shows how great God is.
- “Walking in the light” represents living in a way that pleases God, doing what is good and right. Walking in darkness represents living in rebellion against God, doing evil things.

Translation Suggestions:

- When translating, it is important to keep the literal terms “light” and “darkness” even when they are used figuratively.
- It may be necessary to explain the comparison in the text. For example, “walk as children of light” could be translated as “live openly righteous lives, like someone who walks in bright sunlight.”
- Make sure that the translation of “light” does not refer to an object that gives light, such as a lamp. The translation of this term should refer to the light itself.

(See also: darkness, wisdom, life, righteous, true, joy)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 John 2:8
- 2 Corinthians 4:6
- Acts 26:18
- Isaiah 2:5
- John 1:5
- Matthew 5:16
- Matthew 6:23
- Nehemiah 9:12-13
- Revelation 18:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0216, H0217, H3313, H3974, H5051, H5094, H5105, H5216, H7837, G06810, G07960, G16450, G29850, G30880, G53380, G54570, G54580, G54600, G54620

(**Go back to:** Psalms 105:39)

lion, lioness

Definition:

A lion is a large, cat-like, that has animal, with powerful teeth and claws for killing and tearing apart its prey.

- Lions have powerful bodies and great speed to catch their prey. Their fur is short and golden-brown.
- Male lions have a mane of hair that encircles their heads.
- Lions kill other animals to eat them and can be dangerous to human beings.
- When King David was a boy, he killed lions that tried to attack the sheep he was caring for.
- Samson also killed a lion, with his bare hands.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: David, leopard, Samson, sheep)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:22-23
- 1 Kings 7:29
- Proverbs 19:12
- Psalms 17:12
- Revelation 5:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0738, H0739, H0744, H3715, H3833, H3918, H7826, H7830, G30230

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:13; 22:21)

lord, Lord, master, sir

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “lord” generally refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people. In the Bible, however, the term is used to address many different kinds of people, including God.

- This word is sometimes translated as “master” when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as “sir” in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When “Lord” is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of “sir” or “master.”)

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as “Lord God Almighty” or “Lord Yahweh” or “Yahweh our Lord.”
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as “Lord Jesus” and “Lord Jesus Christ,” which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term “Lord” in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh” and the New Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.”
- In the ULT and UST, the title “Lord” is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean “Lord.” It is never used as a translation of God’s name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.
- Some languages translate “Lord” as “Master” or “Ruler” or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule.
- In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God.
- For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term “Lord God” could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated with the equivalent of “master” when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for.
- When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as “master.”
- If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, “lord” could be translated with a respectful form of address such as “sir.” This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.
- When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as “Lord” (capitalized) in English.

(See also: God, Jesus, ruler, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Genesis 39:2
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Psalms 86:15-17
- Jeremiah 27:4
- Lamentations 2:2

- Ezekiel 18:29
- Daniel 9:9
- Daniel 9:17-19
- Malachi 3:1
- Matthew 7:21-23
- Luke 1:30-33
- Luke 16:13
- Romans 6:23
- Ephesians 6:9
- Philippians 2:9-11
- Colossians 3:23
- Hebrews 12:14
- James 2:1
- 1 Peter 1:3
- Jude 1:5
- Revelation 15:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:5** But Jesus replied to Satan by quoting from the Scriptures. He said, “In God’s word, he commands his people, ‘Do not test the **Lord** your God.’”
- **25:7** Jesus replied, “Get away from me, Satan! In God’s word he commands his people, ‘Worship only the **Lord** your God and only serve him.’”
- **26:3** This is the year of the **Lord’s** favor.
- **27:2** The law expert replied that God’s law says, “Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind.”
- **31:5** Then Peter said to Jesus, “**Master**, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water”
- **43:9** “But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both **Lord** and Messiah!”
- **47:3** By means of this demon she predicted the future for people, she made a lot of money for her **masters** as a fortuneteller.
- **47:11** Paul answered, “Believe in Jesus, the **Master**, and you and your family will be saved.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0113, H0136, H1167, H1376, H4756, H7980, H8323, G02030, G06340, G09620, G12030, G29620

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:4; 8:1; 8:9; 12:4; 16:2; 22:30; 30:8; 35:17; 35:22; 37:13; 38:9; 38:15; 38:22; 39:7; 40:17; 44:23; 45:11; 51:15; 54:4; 55:9; 57:9; 59:11; 62:12; 66:18; 68:11; 68:17; 68:19; 68:20; 68:22; 68:32; 69:6; 71:5; 71:16; 73:20; 77:2; 77:7; 78:65; 79:12; 86:3; 86:4; 86:5; 86:8; 86:9; 86:12; 86:15; 89:49; 89:50; 90:1; 90:17; 97:5; 105:21; 109:21; 110:5; 114:7; 123:2; 130:2; 130:3; 130:6; 140:7; 141:8; 147:5)

Lot

Facts:

Lot was Abraham's nephew.

- He was the son of Abraham's brother Haran.
- Lot traveled with Abraham to the land of Canaan and settled in the city of Sodom.
- Lot was the ancestor of the Moabites and Ammonites.
- When enemy kings attacked Sodom and captured Lot, Abraham came with several hundred men to rescue Lot and recover his belongings.
- The people living in the city of Sodom were very wicked, so God destroyed that city. But he first told Lot and his family to leave the city so that that they could escape.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, Ammon, Haran, Moab, Sodom)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:8
- Genesis 11:27-28
- Genesis 12:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3876, G30910

(**Go back to:** Psalms 83:8)

lots, casting lots

Definition:

In the Bible, a “lot” is a marked object(s) used as a way of making a fair and/or random decision, usually for the purpose of selecting a specific person within a group. “Casting lots” refers to the process of using “lots” to make a fair and/or random decision.

- In modern times, some cultures “draw” or “pull out” lots using a bunch of straws. Someone holds the straws so that no one can see how long they are. Each person pulls out a straw and the one who picks the longest (or shortest) straw is the one who is chosen.
- In biblical times, the objects cast (the “lots”) were probably small marked stones. It is unknown how the “lots” actually indicated a decision, but it probably involved dropping or throwing marked stones on the ground.
- The phrase “casting lots” can be translated as “tossing lots” or “throwing lots” or “rolling lots.” The translation of “cast” should not sound like the lots were being thrown a long distance.
- If a decision is made “by lot,” this could be translated as “by casting lots” or “by throwing lots,” etc.

(See also: Elizabeth, priest, Zechariah (OT), Zechariah (NT))

Bible References:

- Jonah 1:7
- Luke 1:8-10
- Luke 23:34
- Mark 15:22
- Matthew 27:35-37
- Psalms 22:18-19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1486, H5307, G28190, G29750

(**Go back to:** Psalms 16:5; 22:18; 125:3)

love, beloved

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for “love” some languages may express using different words:

The kind of love that comes from God is focused on the good of others even when it doesn’t benefit oneself. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.

- Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
- When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
- In the ULT, the word “love” refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.

Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.

- This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
- The term can also be used in such contexts as, “They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet.” This means that they “like very much” or “greatly desire” to do that.

The word “love” can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word “love” in the ULT refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, “devoted, faithful caring” or “care for unselfishly” or “love from God.” Make sure that the word used to translate God’s love can include giving up one’s own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word “love” describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means “like very much” or “care for” or “have strong affection for.”
- In contexts where the word “love” is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by “strongly prefer” or “like very much” or “greatly desire.”
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.
- Many languages must express “love” as an action. So for example, they might translate “love is patient, love is kind” as, “when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him.”

(See also: covenant, death, sacrifice, save, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:7
- 1 John 3:2
- 1 Thessalonians 4:10
- Galatians 5:23
- Genesis 29:18
- Isaiah 56:6
- Jeremiah 2:2

- John 3:16
- Matthew 10:37
- Nehemiah 9:32-34
- Philippians 1:9
- Song of Songs 1:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:2** The law expert replied that God's law says, "**Love** the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. And **love** your neighbor as yourself."
- **33:8** "The thorny ground is a person who hears God's word, but, as time passes, the cares, riches, and pleasures of life choke out his **love** for God."
- **36:5** As Peter was talking, a bright cloud came down on top of them and a voice from the cloud said, "This is my Son whom I **love**."
- **39:10** "Everyone who **loves** the truth listens to me."
- **47:1** She (Lydia) **loved** and worshiped God.
- **48:1** When God created the world, everything was perfect. There was no sin. Adam and Eve **loved** each other, and they **loved** God.
- **49:3** He (Jesus) taught that you need to **love** other people the same way you love yourself.
- **49:4** He (Jesus) also taught that you need to **love** God more than you **love** anything else, including your wealth.
- **49:7** Jesus taught that God **loves** sinners very much.
- **49:9** But God **loved** everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:13** God **loves** you and wants you to believe in Jesus so he can have a close relationship with you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0157, H0158, H0159, H0160, H2245, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H5691, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G00250, G00260, G53600, G53610, G53620, G53630, G53650, G53670, G53680, G53690, G53770, G53810, G53820, G53830, G53880

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:2; 5:11; 11:5; 11:7; 26:8; 31:23; 33:5; 34:12; Notes; 37:28; 38:11; 40:16; 45:7; 47:4; 52:3; 52:4; 69:36; 70:4; 78:68; Notes; 87:2; 88:18; 97:10; 99:4; 109:17; 116:1; Notes; Notes; 119:47; 119:48; 119:97; 119:113; 119:119; 119:127; 119:132; 119:140; 119:159; 119:163; 119:165; 119:167; 122:6; 145:20; 146:8)

majesty

Definition:

The term “majesty” or “majestic” refers to greatness and splendor, often in relation to the qualities of a king.

- In the Bible, “majesty” frequently refers to the greatness of God, who is the supreme King over the universe.
- “Your Majesty” is a way of addressing a king.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “kingly greatness” or “royal splendor.”
- “Your Majesty” could be translated as something like “your Highness” or “your Excellency” or using a natural way of addressing a ruler in the target language.

(See also: king)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 1:16-18
- Daniel 4:36
- Isaiah 2:10
- Jude 1:25
- Micah 5:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1347, H1348, H1420, H1923, H1926, H1935, H7238, G31680, G31720

(**Go back to:** Psalms 71:21)

manna

Definition:

Manna was a white, grain-like food that God provided for the Israelites to eat during the 40 years of living in the wilderness after they left Egypt.

- Manna looked like white flakes which appeared each morning on the ground under the dew. It tasted sweet, like honey.
- The Israelites gathered the manna flakes every day except on the Sabbath.
- On the day before the Sabbath, God told the Israelites to gather twice the amount of manna so they wouldn't have to gather it on their day of rest.
- The word "manna" means "what is it?"
- In the Bible, manna is also referred to as "bread from heaven" and "grain from heaven."

Translation Suggestions

- Other ways to translate this term could include "thin white flakes of food" or "food from heaven."
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: bread, desert, grain, heaven, Sabbath)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 8:3
- Exodus 16:27
- Hebrews 9:3-5
- John 6:30-31
- Joshua 5:12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4478, G31310

(**Go back to:** Psalms 78:24)

meditate, meditation

Definition:

“The term meditate” means to spend time thinking about something carefully and deeply.

- This term is often used in the Bible to refer to thinking about God and his teachings.
- Psalm 1 says that the person who meditates on the law of the Lord “day and night” will be greatly blessed.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “meditate on” could be translated as to “think about carefully and deeply” or to “consider thoughtfully” or to “think about often.”
- The noun form is “meditation” and could be translated as “deep thoughts.” A phrase like “meditation of my heart” could be translated as “what I think deeply about” or “what I often think about.”

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:63
- Joshua 1:8-9
- Psalm 1:1-2
- Psalms 119:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1897, H1900, H1902, H7742, H7878, H7879, H7881

(**Go back to:** Psalms 77:12)

Melchizedek

Facts:

During the time when Abram lived, Melchizedek was the king of the city of Salem (later “Jerusalem”)

- Melchizedek’s name means “king of righteousness” and his title “king of Salem” means “king of peace.”
- He was also called a “priest of God Most High.”
- Melchizedek is first mentioned in the Bible when he served Abram bread and wine after Abram rescued his nephew Lot from powerful kings. Abram gave Melchizedek one-tenth of the plunder from his victory.
- In the New Testament, Melchizedek is described as someone who had no father or mother. He was called a priest and king who will reign forever.
- The New Testament also says that Jesus is a priest according to the priestly “order of Melchizedek.” Jesus was not descended from Levi as the Israelite priests were. His priesthood is directly from God, as Melchizedek’s was.
- Based on these descriptions of him in the Bible, Melchizedek was a human priest who was also chosen by God to represent or point forward to Jesus, the eternal king of peace and righteousness and our great high priest.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, everlasting, high priest, Jerusalem, Levite, priest, righteous)

Bible References:

- Genesis 14:18
- Hebrews 6:20
- Hebrews 7:17
- Psalm 110:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4442, G31980

(**Go back to:** Psalms 110:4)

mercy, merciful

Definition:

The terms “mercy” and “merciful” refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term “mercy” can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as “merciful” when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- Being merciful also means to forgive someone who has done something wrong against us.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “mercy” could be translated as “kindness” or “compassion” or “pity.”
- The term “merciful” could be translated as “showing pity” or “being kind to” or “forgiving.”
- To “show mercy to” or “have mercy on” could be translated as “treat kindly” or “be compassionate toward.”

(See also: compassion, forgive)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:3-5
- 1 Timothy 1:13
- Daniel 9:17
- Exodus 34:6
- Genesis 19:16
- Hebrews 10:28-29
- James 2:13
- Luke 6:35-36
- Matthew 9:27
- Philippians 2:25-27
- Psalms 41:4-6
- Romans 12:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing justice and **mercy** to others.
- **19:17** He (Jeremiah) sank down into the mud that was in the bottom of the well, but then the king had **mercy** on him and ordered his servants to pull Jeremiah out of the well before he died.
- **20:12** The Persian Empire was strong but **merciful** to the people it conquered.
- **27:11** Then Jesus asked the law expert, “What do you think? Which one of the three men was a neighbor to the man who was robbed and beaten?” He replied, “The one who was **merciful** to him.”
- **32:11** But Jesus said to him, “No, I want you to go home and tell your friends and family about everything that God has done for you and how he has had **mercy** on you.”
- **34:9** “But the tax collector stood far away from the religious ruler, did not even look up to heaven. Instead, he pounded on his chest and prayed, ‘God, please be **merciful** to me because I am a sinner.’”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2551, H2603, H2604, H2616, H2617, H2623, H3722, H3727, H4627, H4819, H5503, H5504, H5505, H5506, H6014, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, G16530, G16550, G16560, G24330, G24360, G36280, G36290, G37410, G46980

(**Go back to:** Psalm 16 General Notes; Notes; 106:46; 111:4; 112:4; 145:8)

messenger

Facts:

The term “messenger” refers to someone who is given a message to tell others.

- In ancient times, a messenger would be sent from the battlefield to tell people back in the city what was happening.
- An angel is a special kind of messenger whom God sends to give people messages. Some translations translate “angel” as “messenger.”
- John the Baptist was called a messenger who came before Jesus to announce the Messiah’s coming and to prepare people to receive him.
- Jesus’ apostles were his messengers to go share with other people the good news about the kingdom of God.

(See also: angel, apostle, John (the Baptist))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 19:1-3
- 1 Samuel 6:21
- 2 Kings 1:1-2
- Luke 7:27
- Matthew 11:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1319, H4397, H4398, H5046, H5894, H6735, H6737, H7323, H7971, G00320, G06520

(**Go back to:** Psalms 34:7; 78:49; 91:11; 103:20; 104:4; 148:2)

might, mighty, mighty works

Definition:

The terms “mighty” and “might” refer to having great strength or power.

- Often the word “might” is another word for “strength.” When talking about God, it can mean “power.”
- The phrase “mighty men” often refers to men who are courageous and victorious in battle. David’s band of faithful men who helped protect and defend him were often called “mighty men.”
- God is also referred to as the “mighty one.”
- The phrase “mighty works” usually refers to the amazing things God does, especially miracles.
- This term is related to the term “almighty,” which is a common description for God, meaning that he has complete power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “mighty” could be translated as “powerful” or “amazing” or “very strong.”
- The phrase “his might” could be translated as “his strength” or “his power.”
- In Acts 7, Moses is described as a man who was “mighty in word and deed.” This could be translated as “Moses spoke powerful words from God and did miraculous things” or “Moses spoke God’s word powerfully and did many amazing things.”
- Depending on the context, “mighty works” could be translated as “amazing things that God does” or “miracles” or “God doing things with power.”
- The term “might” could also be translated as “power” or “great strength.”
- Do not confuse this term with the English word that is used to express a possibility, as in “It might rain.”

(See also: Almighty, miracle, power, strength)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:22
- Genesis 6:4
- Mark 9:38-39
- Matthew 11:23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0046, H0047, H0117, H0202, H0386, H0410, H0430, H0533, H0650, H1219, H1368, H1369, H1396, H1397, H1419, H2220, H2389, H2428, H3201, H3524, H3581, H3966, H4101, H5794, H5797, H6099, H6105, H6108, H6184, H7227, H7580, H8623, H8624, G14110, G14150, G14980, G24780, G24790, G29000, G29040, G31670, G31730

(**Go back to:** Psalms 18:17; 19:5; 24:8; 33:16; 45:3; 52:1; 59:3; 78:65; 89:19; 103:20; 112:2; 120:4; 127:4)

miracle, wonder, sign

Definition:

A “miracle” is something amazing that is not possible unless God causes it to happen.

- Examples of miracles that Jesus did include calming a storm and healing a blind man.
- Miracles are sometimes called “wonders” because they cause people to be filled with wonder or amazement.
- The term “wonder” can also refer more generally to amazing displays of God’s power, such as when he created the heavens and the earth.
- Miracles can also be called “signs” because they are used as indicators or evidence that God is the all-powerful one who has complete authority over the universe.
- Some miracles were God’s acts of redemption, such as when he rescued the Israelites from being slaves in Egypt and when he protected Daniel from being hurt by lions.
- Other wonders were God’s acts of judgment, such as when he sent a worldwide flood in Noah’s time and when he brought terrible plagues on the land of Egypt during the time of Moses.
- Many of God’s miracles were the physical healings of sick people or bringing dead people back to life.
- God’s power was shown in Jesus when he healed people, calmed storms, walked on water, and raised people from the dead. These were all miracles.
- God also enabled the prophets and the apostles to perform miracles of healing and other things that were only possible through God’s power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of “miracles” or “wonders” could include “impossible things that God does” or “powerful works of God” or “amazing acts of God.”
- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Note that this meaning of a miraculous sign is different from a sign that gives proof or evidence for something. The two can be related.

(See also: power, prophet, apostle, sign)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 2:8-10
- Acts 4:17
- Acts 4:22
- Daniel 4:1-3
- Deuteronomy 13:1
- Exodus 3:19-22
- John 2:11
- Matthew 13:58

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:8** Gideon asked God for two **signs** so he could be sure that God would use him to save Israel.
- **19:14** God did many **miracles** through Elisha.
- **37:10** Many of the Jews believed in Jesus because of this **miracle**.
- **43:6** “Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty **signs** and **wonders** by the power of God, as you have seen and already know.”

- **49:2** Jesus did many **miracles** that prove he is God. He walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0226, H0852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H5953, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H6725, H7560, H7583, H8047, H8074, H8539, H8540, G08800, G12130, G12290, G14110, G15690, G17180, G17700, G18390, G22850, G22960, G22970, G31670, G39020, G45910, G45920, G50590

(**Go back to:** Psalms 9:1; 26:7; 31:21; 40:5; 71:17; 72:18; 75:1; 78:43; 86:10; 96:3; 98:1; 105:2; 105:5; 105:27; 106:7; 106:22; Notes; Notes; 118:23; 119:18; 135:9; 136:4; 139:14; 145:5)

Moab, Moabite

Facts:

The term “Moab” refers to a people group that lived to the east of the Salt Sea. The book of Genesis describes this people group as the descendents of a man named “Moab,” who was the son of Lot’s elder daughter.

- In the book of Ruth, Elimelek and his family went to live in Moab because of the famine around Bethlehem.
- Ruth is called a “Moabite woman” because she was born in the country of Moab and was from that people group.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Bethlehem, Judea, Lot, Ruth, Salt Sea)

Bible References:

- Genesis 19:37
- Genesis 36:34-36
- Ruth 1:1-2
- Ruth 1:22

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4124, H4125

(**Go back to:** Psalms 60:8; 83:6; 108:9)

Moses

Facts:

Moses was a prophet and leader of the Israelite people for over 40 years. He was the leader of the Israelite people when they came out of Egypt, as described in the book of Exodus.

- When Moses was a baby, Moses' parents put him in a basket in the reeds of the Nile River to hide him from the Egyptian Pharaoh. Moses' sister Miriam watched over him there. Moses' life was spared when the pharaoh's daughter found him and took him to the palace to raise him as her son.
- God chose Moses to free the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and to lead them to the Promised Land.
- After the Israelites' escape from Egypt and while they were wandering in the desert, God gave Moses two stone tablets with the Ten Commandments written on them.
- Near the end of his life, Moses saw the Promised Land, but didn't get to live in it because he disobeyed God.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Miriam, Promised Land, Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:21
- Acts 7:30
- Exodus 2:10
- Exodus 9:1
- Matthew 17:4
- Romans 5:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:12** One day while **Moses** was taking care of his sheep, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- **12:5 Moses** told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and save you."
- **12:7** God told **Moses** to raise his hand over the sea and divide the waters.
- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **13:7** Then God wrote these Ten Commandments on two stone tablets and gave them to **Moses**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4872, H4873, G34750

(**Go back to:** Psalms 77:20; 90:1; 99:6; 103:7; 105:26; 106:16; 106:23; 106:32)

name

Definition:

The term “name” refers to the word by which a specific person or thing is called. In the Bible, however, the term “name” is used in several different ways to refer to several different concepts.

- In some contexts, “name” could refer to a person’s reputation, as in “let us make a name for ourselves.”
- The term “name” could also refer to the memory of something. For example, “cut off the names of the idols” means to destroy those idols so that they are no longer remembered or worshiped.
- Speaking “in the name of God” meant speaking with his power and authority, or as his representative.
- The “name” of someone could refer to the entire person, as in “there is no other name under heaven by which we must be saved.” (See: metonymy)

Translation Suggestions:

- An expression like “his good name” could be translated as “his good reputation.”
- Doing something “in the name of” could be translated as “with the authority of” or “with the permission of” or “as the representative of” that person.
- The expression “make a name for ourselves” could be translated “cause many people to know about us” or “make people think we are very important.”
- The expression “call his name” could be translated as “name him” or “give him the name.”
- The expression “those who love your name” could be translated as “those who love you.”
- The expression “cut off the names of idols” could be translated as “get rid of pagan idols so that they are not even remembered” or “cause people to stop worshiping false gods” or “completely destroy all idols so that people no longer even think about them.”

(See also: call)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:12
- 2 Timothy 2:19
- Acts 4:7
- Acts 4:12
- Acts 9:27
- Genesis 12:2
- Genesis 35:10
- Matthew 18:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5344, H7121, H7761, H8034, H8036, G25640, G36860, G36870, G51220

(**Go back to:** Psalms 5:11; 7:17; 8:1; 8:9; 9:2; 9:5; 9:10; 16:4; 20:1; 20:7; 22:22; 23:3; 25:11; 29:2; 31:3; 33:21; 34:3; 41:5; 44:5; 44:20; 45:17; 49:11; 52:9; 54:1; 54:6; 61:5; 61:8; 63:4; 66:2; 66:4; 68:4; 69:30; 69:36; 72:17; 72:19; 74:7; 74:10; 74:18; 74:21; 75:1; 76:1; 79:6; 79:9; 83:4; 83:16; 83:18; 86:11; 86:12; 89:12; 89:16; 91:14; 96:2; 96:8; 99:3; 99:6; 100:4; 102:15; 102:21; 103:1; 105:1; 105:3; 106:8; 109:13; 109:21; 111:9; 113:1; 113:2; 113:3; 118:10; 118:11; 118:12; 118:26; 119:55; 119:132; 124:8; 129:8; 135:1; 135:13; 138:2; 142:7; 143:11; 145:1; 145:2; 145:21; 147:4; 148:5; 148:13; 149:3)

Naphtali

Facts:

Naphtali was Jacob's sixth son. He was Bilhah's second son. His descendants became one of the tribes of Israel.

- The tribe descended from him was known as the "tribe of Naphtali" or "Naphtali" or "Naphtalites."
- The name Naphtali is similar to the Hebrew word meaning "to twist, wrestle."
- The tribe of Naphtali settled in the northern part of Canaan, between the tribes of Manassah and Asher. Its eastern border was on the western shoreline of the Sea of Chinnereth. When used as the name of a region of land, the term "Naphtali" refers to the land given to the tribe of Naphtali.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: twelve tribes of Israel, Jacob, Bilhah)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 4:15
- Deuteronomy 27:13-14
- Ezekiel 48:1-3
- Genesis 30:8
- Judges 1:33
- Matthew 4:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5321, G35080

(**Go back to:** Psalms 68:27)

nation

Definition:

A nation is a large group of people ruled by some form of government. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

- A “nation” usually has a well-defined culture and territorial boundaries.
- In the Bible, a “nation” could be a country (like Egypt or Ethiopia), but often it is more general and refers to a people group, especially when used in the plural. It is important to check the context.
- Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others.
- Sometimes the word “nation” was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were “nations” that would fight against each other. This could be translated as “the founders of two nations” or the “ancestors of two people groups.”
- The word translated as “nation” was also sometimes used to refer to “Gentiles” or to people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the word “nation” could also be translated as “people group” or “people” or “country.”
- If a language has a term for “nation” that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context.
- The plural term “nations” can often be translated as “people groups.”
- In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as “Gentiles” or “nonJews.”

(See also: Assyria, Babylon, Canaan, Gentile, Greek, people group, Philistines, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 14:15-17
- 2 Chronicles 15:6
- 2 Kings 17:11-12
- Acts 2:5
- Acts 13:19
- Acts 17:26
- Acts 26:4
- Daniel 3:4
- Genesis 10:2-5
- Genesis 27:29
- Genesis 35:11
- Genesis 49:10
- Luke 7:5
- Mark 13:7-8
- Matthew 21:43
- Romans 4:16-17

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0523, H0524, H0776, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G02460, G10740, G10850, G14840

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:1; 2:8; 9:5; 9:15; 9:17; 9:19; 9:20; 10:16; 18:43; 18:49; 22:27; 22:28; 33:10; 33:12; 44:2; 44:11; 44:14; 46:6; 46:10; 47:8; 59:5; 59:8; 66:7; 67:2; 72:11; 72:17; 78:55; 79:1; 79:6; 79:10; 80:8; 82:8; 86:9; 94:10; 96:3; 96:10; 98:2; 102:15; 105:13; 105:44; 106:5; 106:27; 106:35; 106:41; 106:47; 110:6; 111:6; 113:4; 115:2; 117:1; 118:10; 126:2; 135:10; 135:15; 147:20; 149:7)

noble, nobleman, royal official

Definition:

The term “noble” refers to something that is excellent and of high quality. A “nobleman” is a person who belongs to a high political or social class. A man “of noble birth” is one who was born a nobleman.

- A nobleman was often an officer of the state, a close servant to the king.
- The term “nobleman” could also be translated by, “king’s official” or “government officer.”

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 23:20-21
- Daniel 4:36
- Ecclesiastes 10:17
- Luke 19:12
- Psalm 16:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H1419, H2715, H3358, H3513, H5057, H5081, H6440, H6579, H7261, H8282, H8269, G09370, G21040

(**Go back to:** Psalms 8:1; 8:9; 16:3; 76:4; 93:4; 136:18)

oath, swear, swearing, swear by

Definition:

The term “oath” in the Bible refers to a formal promise, usually made in a legal or religious context, in which the person making the oath accepts some kind of accountability or punishment if he does not fulfill his promise. In the Bible, the term “swear” means to make an oath.

- In a court of law, a witness often gives an oath to promise that whatever he says will be true and factual.
- In modern times, one meaning of the word “swear” is to use foul or vulgar language. This is never its meaning in the Bible.
- The term “swear by” means to use the name of something or someone as the basis or power on which the oath is made.
- Abraham and Abimelech swore an oath when they made a covenant together concerning the use of a well.
- Abraham told his servant to swear (formally promise) that he would find Isaac a wife from among Abraham’s relatives.
- God also made oaths in which he made promises to his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “an oath” could also be translated as “a pledge” or “a solemn promise.”
- To “swear” could be translated as to “formally promise” or to “pledge” or to “commit to do something.”
- Other ways to translate “swear by my name” could include “make a promise using my name to confirm it.”
- To “swear by heaven and earth” could be translated as to, “promise to do something, stating that heaven and earth will confirm it.”
- Make sure the translation of “swear” or “oath” does not refer to cursing. In the Bible it does not have that meaning.

(See also: Abimelech, covenant, vow)

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:23
- Genesis 24:3
- Genesis 31:51-53
- Genesis 47:31
- Luke 1:73
- Mark 6:26
- Matthew 5:36
- Matthew 14:6-7
- Matthew 26:72

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0422, H0423, H3027, H5375, H7621, H7650, G03320, G36600, G37270, G37280

(**Go back to:** Psalms 15:4; 24:4; 89:3; 89:35; 89:49; 95:11; 102:8; 110:4; 119:106; 132:2; 132:11)

olive

Definition:

The olive is the small, oval fruit from an olive tree, which is mostly grown in the regions surrounding the Mediterranean Sea.

- Olive trees are a type of large evergreen shrub with tiny white flowers. They grow best in hot weather and can survive well with little water.
- The olive tree's fruit starts out green and changes to black as they ripen. Olives were useful for food and for the oil that could be extracted from them.
- Olive oil was used for cooking in lamps and for religious ceremonies.
- In the Bible, olive trees and branches are sometimes used figuratively to refer to people.

(See also: lamp, the sea, Mount of Olives)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 27:28-29
- Deuteronomy 6:10-12
- Exodus 23:10-11
- Genesis 8:11
- James 3:12
- Luke 16:6
- Psalms 52:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2132, H3323, H8081, G00650, G16360, G16370, G25650

(**Go back to:** Psalms 45:7; 128:3; 141:5)

oppress, oppressed, oppression, oppressor, dominate

Definition:

The terms “oppress” and “oppression” refer to treating people harshly. An “oppressor” is a person who oppresses people.

- The term “oppression” especially refers to a situation where people of greater strength mistreat or enslave people who are under their power or rule.
- The term “oppressed” describes the people who are being harshly treated.
- Often enemy nations and their rulers were oppressors to the people of Israel.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “oppress” could be translated as “severely mistreat” or “cause to be heavily burdened” or “put under miserable bondage” or “rule harshly.”
- Ways to translate “oppression” could include “heavy suppression and bondage” or “burdensome control.”
- The phrase “the oppressed” could be translated as “oppressed people” or “people in terrible bondage” or “those who are treated harshly.”
- The term “oppressor” could be translated as “person who oppresses” or “nation who controls and rules harshly” or “persecutor.”

(See also: bind, enslave, persecute)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:17-19
- Deuteronomy 26:7
- Ecclesiastes 4:1
- Job 10:3
- Judges 2:18-19
- Nehemiah 5:14-15
- Psalms 119:134

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1790, H1792, H2541, H2555, H3238, H3905, H3906, H4642, H5065, H6031, H6125, H6184, H6206, H6216, H6217, H6231, H6233, H6234, H6693, H7429, H7533, H7701, G26160, G26690

(**Go back to:** Psalm 58 General Notes; Notes)

ordinance, regulations, requirements, strict law, customs

Definition:

An ordinance is a public regulation or law that gives rules or instructions for people to follow. This term is related to the term “ordain.”

- Sometimes an ordinance is a custom that has become well established through years of practice.
- In the Bible, an ordinance was something that God commanded the Israelites to do. Sometimes he commanded them to do it forever.
- The term “ordinance” could be translated as “public decree” or “regulation” or “law,” depending on the context.

(See also: command, decree, law, ordain, statute)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 4:13-14
- Exodus 27:20-21
- Leviticus 8:31-33
- Malachi 3:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2706, H4687, H4931, H4941

(**Go back to:** Psalms 119:132; 119:149; 119:156)

oversee, overseer, keeper

Definition:

The term “overseer” refers to a person who is in charge of the work and welfare of other people. In the Bible, often the term “keeper” means “overseer.”

- In the Old Testament, an overseer had the job of making sure the workers under him did their work well.
- In the New Testament, this term is used to describe leaders of the early Christian church. Their work was to take care of the spiritual needs of the church, making sure the believers received accurate biblical teaching.
- Paul refers to an overseer as being like a shepherd who takes care of the believers in a local church, who are his “flock.”
- The overseer, like a shepherd, keeps watch over the flock. He guards and protects the believers from false spiritual teaching and other evil influences.
- In the New Testament, the terms “overseers,” “elders,” and “shepherds/pastors” are different ways of referring to the same spiritual leaders.

Translation Suggestions

- Other ways to translate this term could be “supervisor” or “caretaker” or “manager.”
- When referring to a leader of a local group of God’s people, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means “spiritual supervisor” or “someone who takes care of the spiritual needs of a group of believers” or “person who oversees the spiritual needs of the Church.”

(See also: church, elder, pastor, shepherd)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 26:31-32
- 1 Timothy 3:2
- Acts 20:28
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Philippians 1:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5329, H6485, H6496, H7860, H8104, G19830, G19840, G19850

(**Go back to:** Psalms 11:1; 14:1; 66:1; 109:1; 139:1)

peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Definition:

The term “peace” refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is “peaceful” feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- In the Old Testament, the term “peace” often means a general sense of a person’s welfare, wellness, or wholeness.
- “Peace” can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have “peaceful relations.”
- To “make peace” with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A “peacemaker” is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be “at peace” with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having “peace with God.”
- The greeting “grace and peace” was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term “peace” can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3
- Acts 7:26
- Colossians 1:18-20
- Colossians 3:15
- Galatians 5:23
- Luke 7:50
- Luke 12:51
- Mark 4:39
- Matthew 5:9
- Matthew 10:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:6** God had commanded the Israelites not to make a **peace** treaty with any of the people groups in Canaan.
- **15:12** Then God gave Israel **peace** along all its borders.
- **16:3** Then God provided a deliverer who rescued them from their enemies and brought **peace** to the land.
- **21:13** He (Messiah) would die to receive the punishment for other people’s sin. His punishment would bring **peace** between God and people.
- **48:14** David was the king of Israel, but Jesus is the king of the entire universe! He will come again and rule his kingdom with justice and **peace**, forever.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with **peace** and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, G02690, G15140, G15150, G15160, G15170, G15180, G22720

(**Go back to:** Psalms 28:3; 34:14; 35:20; 35:27; 37:11; 37:37; 38:3; 41:9; 72:3; 72:7; 73:3; 85:8; 119:165; 120:6; 120:7; 122:6; 122:7; 122:8; 125:5; 128:6; 147:14)

people of God

Definition:

The concept of the “people of God” in the Bible refers to people with whom God has established a covenant relationship.

- In the Old Testament, the phrase “people of God” refers to the nation of Israel. The nation of Israel was chosen by God and set apart from the other nations of the world in order to serve and obey him.
- In the New Testament, the phrase “people of God” refers to the “Church,” meaning everyone who believes in Jesus. This includes both Jews and Gentiles. In the New Testament, sometimes this group of people is called the “sons of God” or “children of God.”
- When God uses the phrase “my people,” he is referring to people who have a covenant relationship with him. God’s people are chosen by him, and he wants them to live in a way that is pleasing to him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “people of God” could be translated as “God’s people” or “the people who worship God” or “people who serve God” or “people who belong to God.”
- When God says “my people” other ways to translate it could include “the people I have chosen” or “the people who worship me” or “the people who belong to me.”
- Similarly, “your people” could be translated as “the people who belong to you” or “the people you chose to belong to you.”
- Also “his people” could be translated as “the people who belong to him” or “the people God chose to belong to himself.”

(See also: Israel, people group)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:2
- Acts 7:34
- Acts 7:51-53
- Acts 10:36-38
- Daniel 9:24-25
- Isaiah 2:5-6
- Jeremiah 6:20-22
- Joel 3:16-17
- Micah 6:3-5
- Revelation 13:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0430, H5971, G23160, G29920

(**Go back to:** Psalm 46 General Notes; Notes; Notes)

people, people group

Definition:

The terms “people” and “people group” refer to some group of people that shares a common language and culture. The term “the people” often refers to a gathering of people in a certain place or at a specific event.

- In Bible times, the members of a people group usually had the same ancestors and lived together in a particular country or area of land.
- Depending on the context, the term “people” can can refer to a “people group” or “family” or “relatives” or “army.”
- In plural form, the term “peoples” often refers to all people groups on the earth. Sometimes it refers more specifically to people who are not Israelites or who do not serve Yahweh. In some English Bible translations, the term “nations” is also used in this way.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “people group” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “large family group” or “clan” or “ethnic group.”
- A phrase such as “my people” could be translated as “my relatives” or “my fellow Israelites” or “my family” or “my people group,” depending on the context.
- The expression “scatter you among the peoples” could also be translated as “cause you to go live with many different people groups” or “cause you to separate from each other and go live in many different regions of the world.”
- The term “the peoples” or “the people” could also be translated as “the people in the world” or “people groups,” depending on the context.
- The phrase “the people of” could be translated as “the people living in” or “the people descended from” or “the family of,” depending on whether it is followed by the name of a place or a person.
- “All the peoples of the earth” could be translated as “everyone living on earth” or “every person in the world” or “all people.”
- The phrase “a people” could also be translated as “a group of people” or “certain people” or “a community of people” or “a family of people.”

(See also: descendant, nation, tribe, world)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:51-53
- 1 Samuel 8:7
- Deuteronomy 28:9
- Genesis 49:16
- Ruth 1:16

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **14:2** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the Promised Land to their descendants, but now there were many **people groups** living there.
- **21:2** God promised Abraham that through him all **people groups** of the world would receive a blessing. This blessing would be that the Messiah would come sometime in the future and provide the way of salvation for people from all the **people groups** of the world.

- **42:8** “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all **people groups** everywhere.”
- **42:10** “So go, make disciples of all **people groups** by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **48:11** Because of this New Covenant, anyone from any **people group** can become part of God’s people by believing in Jesus.
- **50:3** He (Jesus) said, “Go and make disciples of all **people groups**!” and, “The fields are ripe for harvest!”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0249, H0523, H0524, H0776, H1121, H1471, H3816, H5712, H5971, H5972, H6153, G10740, G10850, G12180, G14840, G25600, G29920, G37930

(**Go back to:** Psalms 3:6; 3:8; 7:8; 9:11; 14:4; 14:7; 18:27; 18:43; 18:47; 22:6; 22:31; 28:9; 29:11; 33:10; 33:12; 35:18; 44:12; 45:5; 45:10; 45:12; 45:17; 47:1; 47:3; 47:9; 49:1; 50:4; 50:7; 53:4; 53:6; 56:7; 57:9; 59:11; 60:3; 62:8; 66:8; 67:3; 67:4; 67:5; 68:7; 68:30; 68:35; 72:2; 72:3; 72:4; 73:10; 74:14; 74:18; 77:14; 77:15; 77:20; 78:1; 78:20; 78:52; 78:62; 78:71; 79:13; 80:4; 81:8; 81:11; 81:13; 83:3; 85:2; 85:6; 85:8; 87:6; 89:15; 89:19; 89:50; 94:5; 94:8; 94:14; 95:7; 95:10; 96:3; 96:5; 96:7; 96:10; 96:13; 97:6; 98:9; 99:1; 99:2; 100:3; 102:18; 102:22; 105:1; 105:13; 105:20; 105:24; 105:25; 105:43; 106:4; 106:34; 106:40; 106:48; 107:32; 108:3; 110:3; 111:6; 111:9; 113:8; 114:1; 116:14; 116:18; 125:2; 135:12; 135:14; 136:16; 144:2; 144:15; 148:14; 149:4)

perish

Definition:

The term “perish” means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or disaster. In the New Testament, it often has the spiritual meaning of being lost or separated from the people of God.

Spiritual Meaning of “Perish:”

- People who are “perishing” are those who have refused to trust in Jesus for their salvation.
- Those who “perish” will not live eternally with God in heaven. Instead, they will live eternally in hell under God’s punishment.
- Everyone will die physically, but only those who do not trust in Jesus for their salvation will perish eternally.
- When “perish” is used in a spiritual sense, make sure that your translation expresses this differently than dying physically.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include “be lost from God’s people,” “die eternally,” “be punished in hell,” or “be destroyed.”
- Try to use a term or expression that does not only mean “die physically” or “cease to exist.”

(See also: death, everlasting)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:23
- 2 Corinthians 2:16-17
- 2 Thessalonians 2:10
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Psalms 49:18-20
- Zechariah 9:5-7
- Zechariah 13:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0006, H0007, H0008, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H6544, H8045, G05990, G06220, G06840, G08530, G13110, G27040, G48810, G53560

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:6; 5:6; 9:5; 9:6; 9:18; 10:16; 21:10; 31:12; 37:20; 49:10; 68:2; 73:19; 73:27; 80:16; 92:9; 102:26; 112:10; 119:92; 119:176; 142:4; 146:4)

persecute

Definition:

The terms “persecute” and “persecution” refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.
- The term “persecute” could also be translated as “keep oppressing” or “treat harshly” or “continually mistreat.”
- Ways to translate “persecution” could include, “harsh mistreatment” or “oppression” or “persistent hurtful treatment”

(See also: Christian, church, oppress, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:52
- Acts 13:50
- Galatians 1:13-14
- John 5:16-18
- Mark 10:30
- Matthew 5:10
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 10:22
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Philippians 3:6

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:7** “The rocky ground is a person who hears God’s word and accepts it with joy. But when he experiences hardship or **persecution**, he falls away.”
- **45:6** That day many people in Jerusalem started **persecuting** the followers of Jesus, so the believers fled to other places.
- **46:2** Saul heard someone say, “Saul! Saul! Why do you **persecute** me?” Saul asked, “Who are you, Master?” Jesus replied to him, “I am Jesus. You are **persecuting** me!”
- **46:4** But Ananias said, “Master, I have heard how this man has **persecuted** the believers.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1814, H7291, H7852, G13750, G13760, G13770, G15590, G23470

(**Go back to:** Psalms 7:1; 7:5; 18:37; 23:6; 35:3; 35:6; 38:20; 69:26; 71:11; 83:15; 119:86; 119:150; 119:157; 119:161; 143:3)

Pharaoh, king of Egypt

Facts:

In ancient times, the kings who ruled over the country of Egypt were called pharaohs.

- Altogether, over 300 pharaohs ruled Egypt for more than 2,000 years.
- These Egyptians kings were very powerful and wealthy.
- Several of these pharaohs are mentioned in the Bible.
- Often this title is used as a name rather than as a title. In these cases, it is capitalized and written as "Pharaoh."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: egypt, king)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:9-10
- Acts 7:13
- Acts 7:21
- Genesis 12:15
- Genesis 40:7
- Genesis 41:25

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:6** One night, the **Pharaoh**, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two dreams that disturbed him greatly.
- **8:8 Pharaoh** was so impressed with Joseph that he appointed him to be the second most powerful man in all of Egypt!
- **9:2** So the **Pharaoh** who was ruling over Egypt at that time made the Israelites slaves to the Egyptians.
- **9:13** "I will send you to **Pharaoh** so that you can bring the Israelites out of their slavery in Egypt."
- **10:2** Through these plagues, God showed **Pharaoh** _ ***that he is more powerful than*** _**Pharaoh** and all of Egypt's gods.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4428, H4714, H6547, G53280

(**Go back to:** Psalms 135:9)

Philistia

Definition:

Philistia is the name of a large region in the land of Canaan, located along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

- The region was located along the very fertile coastal plain reaching from Joppa in the north to Gaza in the south. It was about 64 km long and 16 km wide.
- Philistia was occupied by the “Philistines,” a powerful people group who were frequent enemies of the Israelites.

(See also: Philistines, Gaza, Joppa)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:9-10
- Joel 3:4
- Psalms 60:8-9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0776 H6429 H6430

(**Go back to:** Psalms 60:8; 83:7; 87:4; 108:9)

Phinehas

Facts:

Phineas was the name of two men in the Old Testament.

- One of Aaron's grandsons was a priest named Phinehas, who strongly opposed the worship of false gods in Israel.
- Phineas saved the Israelites from a plague that Yahweh had sent to punish them for marrying Midianite women and worshiping their false gods.
- On several occasions Phinehas went with the Israelite army to destroy the Midianites.
- The other Phinehas mentioned in the Old Testament was one of the evil sons of Eli the priest during the time of the prophet Samuel.
- Phinehas and his brother Hophni were both killed when the Philistines attacked Israel and stole the Ark of the Covenant.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: ark of the covenant, Jordan River, Midian, Philistines, Samuel)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 4:4
- Ezra 8:2
- Joshua 22:13-14
- Numbers 25:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6372

(**Go back to:** Psalms 106:30)

plea, plead, please, beg, implore

Facts:

The terms “plead” and “pleading” refer to urgently asking someone to do something. A “plea” is an urgent request.

- Pleading often implies that the person feels in very great need or strongly desires help.
- People can plead or make an urgent appeal to God for mercy or to ask him to grant something, either for themselves or someone else.
- Other ways to translate this could include “beg” or “implore” or “urgently ask.”
- The term “plea” could also be translated as “urgent request” or “strong urging.”
- Make sure it is clear in the context that this term does not refer to begging for money.

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 8:3-5
- Judges 6:31
- Luke 4:39
- Proverbs 18:17

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1777, H2603, H3198, H4941, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6664, H6419, H7378, H7379, H7775, H8199, H8467, H8469, G11890, G17930, G20650, G38700

(**Go back to:** Psalms 104:21)

possess, possessed, possession, dispossess

Facts:

The terms “possess” and “possession” usually refer to owning something. They can also mean to gain control over something or occupy an area of land.

- In the Old Testament, this term is often used in the context of “possessing” or “taking possession of” an area of land.
- When Yahweh commanded the Israelites to “possess” the land of Canaan, it meant that they should go into the land and live there. This involved first conquering the Canaanite peoples who were living on that land.
- Yahweh told the Israelites that he had given them the land of Canaan as “their possession.” This could also be translated as “their rightful place to live.”
- The people of Israel were also called Yahweh’s “special possession.” This means that they belonged to him as his people whom he had specifically called to worship and serve him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “possess” could also be translated as “own” or “have” or “have charge over.”
- The phrase “take possession of” could be translated as “take control of” or “occupy” or “live on,” depending on the context.
- When referring to things that people own, “possessions” could be translated as “belongings” or “property” or “owned things” or “things they owned.”
- When Yahweh calls the Israelites, “my special possession” this could also be translated as “my special people” or “people who belong to me” or “my people whom I love and rule.”
- The sentence, “they will become their possession” when referring to land, means “they will occupy the land” or “the land will belong to them.”
- The expression, “found in his possession” could be translated as “that he was holding” or “that he had with him.”
- The phrase “as your possession” could also be translated as “as something that belongs to you” or “as a place where your people will live.”
- The phrase, “in his possession” could be translated as “that he owned” or “which belonged to him.”

(See also: Canaan, worship, inherit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 6:70
- 1 Kings 9:17-19
- Acts 2:45
- Deuteronomy 4:5-6
- Genesis 31:36-37
- Matthew 13:44

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0270, H0272, H0834, H2505, H2631, H3027, H3423, H3424, H3425, H3426, H4180, H4181, H4672, H4735, H4736, H5157, H5159, H5459, H7069, G11390, G21920, G26970, G27220, G29320, G29330, G29350, G40470, G52240, G55640

(**Go back to:** Psalms 37:34)

power, powerful, powerfully

Definition:

The term “power” refers to the ability to do things or make things happen, often using great strength. “Powers” refers to people or spirits who have great ability to cause things to happen.

- The “power of God” refers to God’s ability to do everything, especially things that are not possible for people to do.
- God has complete power over everything that he has created.
- God gives his people power to do what he wants, so that when they heal people or do other miracles, they do this by the power of God.
- Because Jesus and the Holy Spirit are also God, they have this same power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “power” could also be translated as “ability” or “strength” or “energy” or “ability to do miracles” or “control.”
- Possible ways to translate the term “powers” could include “powerful beings” or “controlling spirits” or “those who control others.”

(See also: strength, Holy Spirit, Jesus, miracle)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:5
- Colossians 1:11-12
- Genesis 31:29
- Jeremiah 18:21
- Jude 1:25
- Judges 2:18
- Luke 1:17
- Luke 4:14
- Matthew 26:64
- Philippians 3:21
- Psalm 80:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:5** The angel explained, “The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the **power** of God will overshadow you. So the baby will be holy, the Son of God.”
- **26:1** After overcoming Satan’s temptations, Jesus returned in the **power** of the Holy Spirit to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- **32:15** Immediately Jesus realized that **power** had gone out from him.
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, “Stay in Jerusalem until my Father gives you **power** when the Holy Spirit comes on you.”
- **43:6** “Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the **power** of God, as you have seen and already know.”
- **44:8** Peter answered them, “This man stands before you healed by the **power** of Jesus the Messiah.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0410, H1369, H1370, H2220, H2393, H2428, H2429, H2632, H3027, H3028, H3581, H4475, H4910, H5794, H5797, H5808, H6184, H7786, H7980, H7981, H7983, H7989, H8280, H8592, H8633, G14110, G14150, G17540, G17560, G18490, G18500, G21590, G24780, G24790, G29040, G31680

(**Go back to:** Psalms 29:1; 46:1; 68:34; 96:7; 99:4; 105:4)

praise, praised, praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.
- The term to “praise” could also be translated as to “speak well of” or to “highly honor with words” or to “say good things about.”
- The noun “praise” could be translated as “spoken honor” or “speech that honors” or “speaking good things about.”

(See also: worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 1:3
- Acts 2:47
- Acts 13:48
- Daniel 3:28
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 49:8
- James 3:9-10
- John 5:41-42
- Luke 1:46
- Luke 1:64-66
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Matthew 15:29-31

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to **praise** God because he saved them from the Egyptian army.
- **17:8** When David heard these words, he immediately thanked and **praised** God because he had promised David this great honor and many blessings.
- **22:7** Zechariah said, “**Praise** God, because he has remembered his people!”
- **43:13** They (disciples) enjoyed **praising** God together and they shared everything they had with each other.
- **47:8** They put Paul and Silas in the most secure part of the prison and even locked up their feet. Yet in the middle of the night, they were singing songs of **praise** to God.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1319, H7121, H8416, G29800, G38530

(**Go back to:** Psalms 9:14; 22:3; 22:25; 33:1; 34:1; 35:28; 40:3; 48:1; 48:10; 51:15; 64:10; 65:1; 66:2; 66:8; 71:6; 71:8; 71:14; 78:4; 79:13; 96:4; 102:21; 106:2; 106:5; 106:12; 109:1; 111:10; 119:171; 119:175; 145:1; 145:2; 145:3; 145:21; 147:1; 148:14; 149:1)

pray, prayer

Definition:

The terms “pray” and “prayer” refer to talking with God. These terms are also used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called “communing” with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as “talking to God” or “communicating with God.” The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: false god, forgive, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 3:9
- Acts 8:24
- Acts 14:26
- Colossians 4:4
- John 17:9
- Luke 11:1
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 14:22-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:5** Isaac **prayed** for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- **13:12** But Moses **prayed** for them, and God listened to his **prayer** and did not destroy them.
- **19:8** Then the prophets of Baal **prayed** to Baal, “Hear us, O Baal!”
- **21:7** Priests also **prayed** to God for the people.
- **38:11** Jesus told his disciples to **pray** that they would not enter into temptation.
- **43:13** The disciples continually listened to the teaching of the apostles, spent time together, ate together, and **prayed** with each other.
- **49:18** God tells you to **pray**, to study his word, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H0577, H1156, H2470, H3863, H3908, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7878, H7879, H7881, H8034, H8605, G01540, G11620, G11890, G17830, G20650, G21710, G21720, G38700, G43350, G43360

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:1; 6:9; 17:1; 39:12; 42:8; 46:10; 50:7; 54:2; 55:1; 61:1; 65:2; 66:19; 66:20; 69:13; 72:15; 72:20; 75:3; 81:10; 84:8; 86:1; 86:6; 88:2; 88:13; 90:1; 91:15; 102:1; 102:17; 104:34; 106:30; 109:4; 109:22; 116:4; 116:16; 118:25; 119:19; 119:141; 119:162; 141:2; 141:10; 143:1)

preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

Definition:

To “preach” means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him. To “proclaim” means to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- “Preaching” and “teaching” are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- “Preaching” mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. “Teaching” is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term “preach” is usually used with the word “gospel.”
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his “teachings.”
- Often in the Bible, “proclaim” means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term “proclaim” can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.
- Other ways to translate “proclaim” could include “announce” or “openly preach” or “publicly declare.”
- The term “proclamation” could also be translated as “announcement” or “public preaching.”

(See also: declare, good news, Jesus, kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:1-2
- Acts 8:4-5
- Acts 10:42-43
- Acts 14:21-22
- Acts 20:25
- Luke 4:42
- Matthew 3:1-3
- Matthew 4:17
- Matthew 12:41
- Matthew 24:14
- Acts 9:20-22
- Acts 13:38-39
- Jonah 3:1-3
- Luke 4:18-19
- Mark 1:14-15
- Matthew 10:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:2** He (John) **preached** to them, saying, “Repent, for the Kingdom of God is near!”
- **30:1** Jesus sent his apostles to **preach** and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:1** About three years after Jesus first began **preaching** and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in Jerusalem, and that he would be killed there.
- **45:6** But in spite of this, they **preached** about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **45:7** He (Philip) went to Samaria where he preached about Jesus and many people were saved.
- **46:6** Right away, Saul began **preaching** to the Jews in Damascus, saying, “Jesus is the Son of God!”
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to **preach** the good news of Jesus in many other places.

- **47:14** Paul and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, **preaching** and teaching people the good news about Jesus.
- **50:2** When Jesus was living on earth he said, “My disciples will **preach** the good news about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s:
    - preach: H1319, H7121, H7150, G12290, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27830, G27840, G29800, G42830
    - proclaim: H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H5046, H5608, H6963, H7121, H7440, H8085, G51800, G59100, G12290, G18610, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27840, G29800, G31420, G41350

(**Go back to:** Psalms 37:36; 78:13; 136:14)

priest, priesthood

Definition:

In the Bible, a priest was someone who was chosen to offer sacrifices to God on behalf of God's people. The "priesthood" was the name for the office or condition of being a priest.

- In the Old Testament, God chose Aaron and his descendants to be his priests for the people of Israel.
- The "priesthood" was a right and a responsibility that was passed down from father to son in the Levite clan.
- The Israelite priests had the responsibility of offering the people's sacrifices to God, along with other duties in the temple.
- Priests also offered regular prayers to God on behalf of his people and performed other religious rites.
- The priests pronounced formal blessings on people and taught them God's laws.
- In Jesus' time, there were different levels of priests, including the chief priests and the high priest.
- Jesus is our "great high priest" who intercedes for us in God's presence. He offered himself as the ultimate sacrifice for sin. This means that the sacrifices made by human priests are no longer needed.
- In the New Testament, every believer in Jesus is called a "priest" who can come directly to God in prayer to intercede for himself and other people.
- In ancient times, there were also pagan priests who presented offerings to false gods such as Baal.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "priest" could be translated as "sacrifice person" or "God's intermediary" or "sacrificial mediator" or "person God appoints to represent him."
- The translation of "priest" should be different from the translation of "mediator."
- Some translations may prefer to always say something like "Israelite priest" or "Jewish priest" or "Yahweh's priest" or "priest of Baal" to make it clear that this does not refer to a modern-day type of priest.
- The term used to translate "priest" should be different from the terms for "chief priest" and "high priest" and "Levite" and "prophet."

(See also: Aaron, high priest, mediator, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 6:41
- Genesis 14:17-18
- Genesis 47:22
- John 1:19-21
- Luke 10:31
- Mark 1:44
- Mark 2:25-26
- Matthew 8:4
- Matthew 12:4
- Micah 3:9-11
- Nehemiah 10:28-29
- Nehemiah 10:34-36
- Revelation 1:6

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:7** "Melchizedek, the **priest** of God Most High"

- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed God's law could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God. A **priest** would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight. God chose Moses' brother, Aaron, and Aaron's descendants to be his **priests**.
- **19:7** So the **priests** of Baal prepared a sacrifice but did not light the fire.
- **21:7** An Israelite **priest** was someone who made sacrifices to God on behalf of the people as a substitute for the punishment of their sins. **Priests** also prayed to God for the people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3547, H3548, H3549, H3550, G07480, G07490, G24050, G24060, G24070, G24090, G24200

(**Go back to:** Psalms 78:64; 110:4; Notes; 132:9; Notes)

prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Definition:

A “prince” is the son of a king. A “princess” is a daughter of a king.

- The term “prince” is often used figuratively to refer to a leader, ruler, or other powerful person.
- Because of Abraham’s wealth and importance, he was referred to as a “prince” by the Hittites he was living among.
- In the book of Daniel, the term “prince” is used in the expressions “prince of Persia” and “prince of Greece,” which in those contexts probably refer to powerful evil spirits who had authority over those regions.
- The archangel Michael is also referred to as a “prince” in the book of Daniel.
- Sometimes in the Bible Satan is referred to as “the prince of this world.”
- Jesus is called the “Prince of Peace” and the “Prince of Life.”
- In Acts 2:36, Jesus is referred to as “Lord and Christ” and in Acts 5:31 he is referred to as “Prince and Savior,” showing the parallel meaning of “Lord” and “Prince.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “prince” could include, “king’s son” or “ruler” or “leader” or “chieftain” or “captain.”
- When referring to angels, this could also be translated as “spirit ruler” or “leading angel.”
- When referring to Satan or other evil spirits, this term could also be translated as “evil spirit ruler” or “powerful spirit leader” or “ruling spirit,” depending on the context.

(See also: angel, authority, Christ, demon, lord, power, ruler, Satan, Savior, spirit)

Bible References:

- Acts 5:29-32
- Genesis 12:15
- Genesis 49:26
- Luke 1:52

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0117, H0324, H2831, H3548, H4502, H5057, H5081, H5139, H5257, H5387, H5633, H5993, H6579, H7261, H7333, H7786, H8269, H8282, H8323, G07470, G07580, G14130, G31750

(**Go back to:** Psalms 68:27; 105:22; 119:23; 119:161; 148:11)

promise, promised

Definition:

When used as a verb, the term “promise” refers to the action of a person saying that he will do something in such way that he obligates himself to fulfill what he has said. When used as a noun, the term “promise” refers to the thing that a person obligates himself to do.

- The Bible records many promises that God has made for his people.
- Promises are an important part of formal agreements such as covenants.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “promise” could be translated as “commitment” or “assurance” or “guarantee.”
- To “promise to do something” could be translated as “assure someone that you will do something” or “commit to doing something.”

(See also: covenant, oath, vow)

Bible References:

- Galatians 3:15-16
- Genesis 25:31-34
- Hebrews 11:9
- James 1:12
- Numbers 30:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:15** God said, “I **promise** I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are sinful from the time they are children.”Â
- **3:16** God then made the first rainbow as a sign of his **promise**. Every time the rainbow appeared in the sky, God would remember what he **promised** and so would his people.
- **4:8** God spoke to Abram and **promised** again that he would have a son and as many descendants as the stars in the sky. Abram believed God’s **promise**.
- **5:4** “Your wife, Sarai, will have a son—he will be the son of **promise**.”
- **8:15** The covenant **promises** that God gave to Abraham were passed on to Isaac, then to Jacob, and then to Jacob’s twelve sons and their families.
- **17:14** Though David had been unfaithful to God, God was still faithful to his **promises**.
- **50:1** Jesus **promised** he would return at the end of the world. Though he has not yet come back, he will keep his **promise**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H0562, H1696, H8569, G18430, G18600, G18610, G18620, G36700, G42790

(**Go back to:** Psalm 15 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

Promised Land

Facts:

The term “Promised Land” only occurs in the Bible stories, not the Bible text. It is an alternate way of referring to the land of Canaan which God had promised to give to Abraham and his descendants.

- When Abram was living in the city of Ur, God commanded him to go live in the land of Canaan. He and his descendants, the Israelites, lived there for many years.
- When a severe famine caused there to be no food in Canaan, the Israelites moved to Egypt.
- Four hundred years later, God rescued the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and brought them back to Canaan again, the land God had promised to give them.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “Promised Land” can be translated as the “land that God said he would give to Abraham” or “land that God promised to Abraham” or “land God promised to his people” or “land of Canaan.”
- In the Bible text, this term occurs as some form of “the land God promised.”

(See also: Canaan, promise)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 8:1-2
- Ezekiel 7:26-27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:1** They (Israelites) were no longer slaves, and they were going to the **Promised Land**!
- **14:1** After God had told the Israelites the laws he wanted them to obey as part of his covenant with them, God began leading them from Mount Sinai toward the **Promised Land**, which was also called Canaan.
- **14:2** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the **Promised Land** to their descendants, but now there were many people groups living there.
- **14:14** Then God led the people to the edge of the **Promised Land** again.
- **15:2** The Israelites had to cross the Jordan River to enter into the **Promised Land**.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of Israel its own section of the **Promised Land**.
- **20:9** This period of time when God’s people were forced to leave the **Promised Land** is called the Exile.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0776, H3068, H3423, H5159, H5414, H7650

(**Go back to:** Psalm 44 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess

Definition:

A “prophet” is a man who speaks God’s messages to people. A woman who does this is called a “prophetess.”

- Often prophets warned people to turn away from their sins and obey God.
- A “prophecy” is the message that the prophet speaks. To “prophesy” means to speak God’s messages.
- Often the message of a prophecy was about something that would happen in the future.
- Many prophecies in the Old Testament have already been fulfilled.
- In the Bible the collection of books written by prophets are sometimes referred to as “the prophets.”
- For example the phrase, “the law and the prophets” is a way of referring to all the Hebrew scriptures, which are also known as the “Old Testament.”
- An older term for a prophet was “seer” or “someone who sees.”
- Sometimes the term “seer” refers to a false prophet or to someone who practices divination.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “prophet” could be translated as “God’s spokesman” or “man who speaks for God” or “man who speaks God’s messages.”
- A “seer” could be translated as “person who sees visions” or “man who sees the future from God.”
- The term “prophetess” could be translated as “spokeswoman for God” or “woman who speaks for God” or “woman who speaks God’s messages.”
- Ways to translate “prophecy” could include, “message from God” or “prophet message.”
- The term “prophesy” could be translated as “speak words from God” or “tell God’s message.”
- The figurative expression, “law and the prophets” could also be translated as “the books of the law and of the prophets” or “everything written about God and his people, including God’s laws and what his prophets preached.” (See: synecdoche)
- When referring to a prophet (or seer) of a false god, it may be necessary to translate this as “false prophet (seer)” or “prophet (seer) of a false god” or “prophet of Baal,” for example.

(See also: Baal, divination, false god, false prophet, fulfill, law, vision)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:14-16
- Acts 3:25
- John 1:43-45
- Malachi 4:4-6
- Matthew 1:23
- Matthew 2:18
- Matthew 5:17
- Psalm 51:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a **prophet** of God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what David had done, so he sent the **prophet** Nathan to tell David how evil his sin was.
- **19:1** Throughout the history of the Israelites, God sent them **prophets**. The **prophets** heard messages from God and then told the people God’s messages.

- **19:6** All the people of the entire kingdom of Israel, including the 450 **prophets** of Baal, came to Mount Carmel.
- **19:17** Most of the time, the people did not obey God. They often mistreated the **prophets** and sometimes even killed them.
- **21:9** The **prophet** Isaiah **prophesied** that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- **43:5** “This fulfills the **prophecy** made by the **prophet** Joel in which God said, ‘In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.’”
- **43:7** “This fulfills the **prophecy** which says, ‘You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.’”
- **48:12** Moses was a great **prophet** who proclaimed the word of God. But Jesus is the greatest **prophet** of all. He is the Word of God.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2372, H2374, H4853, H5012, H5013, H5016, H5017, H5029, H5030, H5031, H5197, G24950, G43940, G43950, G43960, G43970, G43980, G55780

(**Go back to:** Psalms 74:9; 105:15; Notes)

prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Definition:

The term “prosper” generally refers to living well, whether it be physically, morally, emotionally, etc. This term often expresses the idea of being wealthy or successful in life.

- The term “prosperous” often refers to success in owning money and property or in producing everything needed for people to live well.
- In the Bible, the term “prosperous” also includes good health and being blessed with children.
- A “prosperous” city or country is one that has many people, good production of food, and businesses that bring in plenty of money.
- The Bible teaches that a person will prosper spiritually when he obeys God’s teachings. He will also experience the blessings of joy and peace. God does not always give people a lot of material wealth, but he will always prosper them spiritually as they follow his ways.
- Depending on the context, the term “prosper” could also be translated as “succeed spiritually” or “be blessed by God” or “experience good things” or “live well.”
- The term “prosperous” could also be translated as “successful” or “wealthy” or “spiritually fruitful.”
- “Prosperity” could also be translated as “well-being” or “wealth” or “success” or “abundant blessings.”

(See also: bless, good, fruit, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:22-23
- Deuteronomy 23:6
- Job 36:11
- Leviticus 25:26-28
- Psalms 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1129, H1767, H1878, H1879, H2428, H2896, H2898, H3027, H3190, H3444, H3498, H3787, H4195, H5381, H6500, H6509, H6555, H6743, H6744, H7230, H7487, H7919, H7951, H7961, H7963, H7965

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:3; 18:32; 18:39; 33:16; 33:17; 45:4; 49:6; 49:10; 60:12; 62:10; 73:12; 76:5; 84:7; 108:13; 110:3; 118:15; 118:16; 118:25)

prostitute, harlot, whored

Definition:

The terms “prostitute” and “harlot” both refer to a person who performs sexual acts for money or for religious rites. Prostitutes or harlots were usually female, but some were male.

- In the Bible, the word “prostitute” is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a person who worships false gods or who practices witchcraft.
- The expression “play the harlot” means to act like a harlot by being sexually immoral. This expression is also used in the Bible to refer to a person who worships idols.
- To “prostitute oneself” to something means to be sexually immoral or when used figuratively, to be unfaithful to God by worshiping false gods.
- In ancient times, some pagan temples used male and female prostitutes as part of their rituals.
- This term could be translated by the word or phrase that is used in the project language to refer to a prostitute. Some languages may have a euphemistic term that is used for this. (See: euphemism)

(See also: adultery, false god, sexual immorality, false god)

Bible References:

- Genesis 34:31
- Genesis 38:21
- Luke 15:30
- Matthew 21:31

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2154, H2181, H2183, H2185, H6945, H6948, H8457, G42040

(**Go back to:** Psalms 73:27)

prostrate, bow down, worship

Definition:

To “prostrate” oneself means to lie flat on the ground, usually in submission to a person of authority such as a king or some other powerful person. This same term can also mean to “worship,” referring to the actions of honoring, praising, and obeying God.

- This term often means literally “bow down” or “prostrate oneself” to humbly honor someone.
- We worship God when we serve and honor him, by praising him and obeying him.
- When the Israelites worshiped God, it often included sacrificing an animal on an altar.
- This term can be used both of people who worship Yahweh as the One True God and others who worship false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “worship” could be translated as “bow down to” or “honor and serve” or “honor and obey.”
- In some contexts, it could also be translated as “humbly praise” or “give honor and praise.”

(See also: bow, fear, sacrifice, praise, honor)

Bible References:

- Colossians 2:18-19
- Deuteronomy 29:18
- Exodus 3:11-12
- Luke 4:7
- Matthew 2:2
- Matthew 2:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:4** Then God gave them the covenant and said, “I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not **worship** other gods.”
- **14:2** The Canaanites did not **worship** or obey God. They **worshiped** false gods and did many evil things.
- **17:6** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could **worship** God and offer him sacrifices.
- **18:12** All of the kings and most of the people of the kingdom of Israel **worshiped** idols.
- **25:7** Jesus replied, “Get away from me, Satan! In God’s word he commands his people, ‘**Worship** only the Lord your God and only serve him.’”
- **26:2** On the Sabbath, he (Jesus) went to the place of **worship**.
- **47:1** There they met a woman named Lydia who was a merchant. She loved and **worshiped** God.
- **49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his word, to **worship** him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5457, H5647, H6087, H7812, G13910, G14790, G21510, G23180, G23230, G23560, G30000, G35110, G43520, G43530, G45730, G45740, G45760

(**Go back to:** Psalms 5:7; 22:27; 22:29; 29:2; 45:11; 66:4; 72:11; 81:9; 86:9; 95:6; 96:9; 97:7; 99:5; 99:9; 106:19; 132:7; 138:2)

proud, pride, prideful

Definition:

The terms “proud” and “prideful” refer to a person thinking too highly of himself, and especially, thinking that he is better than other people.

- A proud person often does not admit his own faults. He is not humble.
- Pride can lead to disobeying God in other ways.
- The terms “proud” and “pride” can also be used in a positive sense, such as being “proud of” what someone else has achieved and being “proud of” your children. The expression “take pride in your work” means to find joy in doing your work well.
- Someone can be proud of what he has done without being prideful about it. Some languages have different words for these two different meanings of “pride.”
- The term “prideful” is always negative, with the meaning of being “arrogant” or “conceited” or “self-important.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The noun “pride” could be translated as “arrogance” or “conceit” or “self-importance.”
- In other contexts, “pride” could be translated as “joy” or “satisfaction” or “pleasure.”
- To be “proud of” could also be translated as “happy with” or “satisfied with” or “joyful about (the accomplishments of).”
- The phrase “take pride in your work” could be translated as “find satisfaction in doing your work well.”
- The expression “take pride in Yahweh” could also be translated as “be delighted about all the wonderful things Yahweh has done” or “be happy about how amazing Yahweh is.”

(See also: arrogant, humble, joy)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 3:6-7
- 2 Corinthians 1:12
- Galatians 6:3-5
- Isaiah 13:19
- Luke 1:51

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:2** They were very **proud**, and they did not care about what God said.
- **34:10** Then Jesus said, “I tell you the truth, God heard the tax collector’s prayer and declared him to be righteous. But he did not like the prayer of the religious leader. God will humble everyone who is **proud**, and he will lift up whoever humbles himself.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1341, H1343, H1344, H1346, H1347, H1348, H1349, H1361, H1362, H1363, H1364, H1396, H1466, H1467, H1984, H2086, H2087, H3093, H3238, H3513, H4062, H1431, H4791, H5965, H7295, H7312, H7342, H7311, H7830, H8597, G13910, G13920, G27440, G27450, G27460, G31730, G51870, G52290, G52430, G52440, G53080, G53090, G54260

(**Go back to:** Psalms 18:50; 34:3; 35:27; 38:16; 40:16; 41:9; 55:12; 70:4; 92:5; 104:1; 126:2; 126:3; 138:2; 144:12)

punish, punished, punishment, unpunished

Definition:

The term “punish” means to cause someone to suffer a negative consequence for doing something wrong. The term “punishment” refers to the negative consequence that is given as a result of that wrong behavior.

- Often punishment is intended to motivate a person to stop sinning.
- God punished the Israelites when they disobeyed him, especially when they worshiped false gods. Because of their sin, God allowed their enemies to attack and capture them.
- God is righteous and just, so he has to punish sin. Every human being has sinned against God and deserves punishment.
- Jesus was punished for all the evil things that every person has ever done. He received each person’s punishment on himself even though he did nothing wrong and did not deserve that punishment.
- The expressions “go unpunished” and “leave unpunished” mean to decide not to punish people for their wrongdoing. God often allows sin to go unpunished as he waits for people to repent.

(See also: just, repent, righteous, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:18
- 2 Thessalonians 1:9
- Acts 4:21
- Acts 7:59-60
- Genesis 4:15
- Luke 23:16
- Matthew 25:46

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:7** God also gave many other laws and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would **punish** them.
- **16:2** Because the Israelites kept disobeying God, he **punished** them by allowing their enemies to defeat them.
- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would judge them as guilty, and he would **punish** them.
- **48:6** Jesus was the perfect high priest because he took the **punishment** for every sin that anyone has ever committed.
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the blood of Jesus takes away that person’s sin, and God’s **punishment** passes over him.
- **49:9** But God loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be **punished** for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:11** Jesus never sinned, but he chose to be **punished** and die as the perfect sacrifice to take away your sins and the sins of every person in the world.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3027, H3256, H4148, H4941, H5221, H5414, H6031, H6064, H6213, H6485, H7999, H8011, H8199, G13490, G15560, G15570, G28490, G38110, G50970

(**Go back to:** Psalms 19:13; 78:50)

pure, purify, purification

Definition:

To be “pure” means to have no flaw or to have nothing mixed in that is not supposed to be there. To purify something is to cleanse it and remove anything that contaminates or pollutes it.

- In regard to Old Testament laws, “purify” and “purification” refer mainly to the cleansing from things that make an object or a person ritually unclean, such as disease, body fluids, or childbirth.
- The Old Testament also had laws telling people how to be purified from sin, usually by the sacrifice of an animal. This was only temporary and the sacrifices had to be repeated over and over again.
- In the New Testament, to be purified often refers to being cleansed from sin.
- The only way that people can be completely and permanently purified from sin is through repenting and receiving God’s forgiveness, through trusting in Jesus and his sacrifice.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “purify” could be translated as “make pure” or “cleanse” or “cleanse from all contamination” or “get rid of all sin.”
- A phrase such as “when the time for their purification was over” could be translated as “when they had purified themselves by waiting the required number of days.”
- The phrase “provided purification for sins” could be translated as “provided a way for people to be completely cleansed from their sin.”
- Other ways to translate “purification” could include “cleansing” or “spiritual washing” or “becoming ritually clean.”

(See also: atonement, clean, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 1:5
- Exodus 31:6-9
- Hebrews 9:13-15
- James 4:8
- Luke 2:22
- Revelation 14:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1249, H1252, H1253, H1305, H1865, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2212, H2398, H2403, H2561, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2892, H2893, H3795, H3800, H4795, H5343, H5462, H6337, H6884, H6942, H8562, G00480, G00490, G00530, G00540, G15060, G25110, G25120, G25130, G25140

(**Go back to:** Psalms 51:2; 51:7)

queen

Definition:

A queen is either the female ruler of a country or the wife of a king.

- Esther became the queen of the Persian empire when she married King Ahasuerus.
- Queen Jezebel was the evil wife of King Ahab.
- The Queen of Sheba was a famous ruler who came to visit King Solomon.
- A term such as “queen mother” usually referred to the mother or grandmother of a ruling king or the widow of the previous king. A queen mother had much influence; Athaliah, for example, influenced the people to worship idols.

(See also: Ahasuerus, Athaliah, Esther, king. Persia ruler, Sheba)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 10:10
- 1 Kings 11:18-19
- 2 Kings 10:12-14
- Acts 8:27
- Esther 1:17
- Luke 11:31
- Matthew 12:42

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1404, H1377, H4410, H4427, H4433, H4436, H4438, H4446, H7694, H8282, G09380

(**Go back to:** Psalms 45:9)

raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,

Definition:

raise, raise up

In general, the word “raise” means to “lift up” or “make higher.”

- The phrase “raise up” sometimes means to cause something to come into being or to appear. It can also mean to appoint someone to do something.
- Sometimes “raise up” means to “restore” or “rebuild.”
- “Raise” has a specialized meaning in the phrase “raise from the dead.” It means to cause a dead person to become alive again.
- Sometimes “raise up” means to “exalt” someone or something.

rise, arise

To “rise” or “arise” means to “go up” or “get up.” The terms “risen,” “rose,” and “arose” express past action.

- When a person gets up to go somewhere, this is sometimes expressed as “he arose and went” or “he rose up and went.”
- If something “arises” it means it “happens” or “begins to happen.”
- Jesus predicted that he would “rise from the dead.” Three days after Jesus died, the angel said, “He has risen!”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “raise” or “raise up” could be translated as “lift up” or “make higher.”
- To “raise up” could also be translated as to “cause to appear” or to “appoint” or to “bring into existence.”
- To “raise up the strength of your enemies” could be translated as “cause your enemies to be very strong.”
- The phrase “raise someone from the dead” could be translated as “cause someone to return from death to life” or “cause someone to come back to life.”
- Depending on the context, “raise up” could also be translated as “provide” or to “appoint” or to “cause to have” or “build up” or “rebuild” or “repair.”
- The phrase “arose and went” could be translated as “got up and went” or “went.”
- Depending on the context, the term “arose” could also be translated as “began” or “started up” or “got up” or “stood up.”

(See also: resurrection, appoint, exalt)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 6:41
- 2 Samuel 7:12
- Acts 10:40
- Colossians 3:1
- Deuteronomy 13:1-3
- Jeremiah 6:1
- Judges 2:18
- Luke 7:22
- Matthew 20:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** The prophets foretold that the Messiah would die and that God would also **raise** him from the dead.
- **41:5** "Jesus is not here. He has **risen** from the dead, just like he said he would!"
- **43:7** "Although Jesus died, God **raised** him from the dead. This fulfills the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.' We are witnesses to the fact that God **raised** Jesus to life again."
- **44:5** "You killed the author of life, but God **raised** him from the dead."
- **44:8** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You crucified Jesus, but God **raised** him to life again!"
- **48:4** This meant that Satan would kill the Messiah, but God would **raise** him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of Satan forever.
- **49:2** He (Jesus) walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, **raised** the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the cross instead of you, and that God **raised** him to life again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2210, H2224, H5549, H5782, H5927, H5975, H6965, H6966, H6974, H7613, G03050, G03860, G03930, G04500, G10960, G13260, G14530, G15250, G18170, G18250, G18920, G19990, G48910

(**Go back to:** Psalms 35:23; 44:23; 57:8; 59:4; 78:38; 80:2; 108:2)

rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness

Definition:

The term “rebel” means to refuse to submit to someone’s authority. A “rebellious” person often disobeys and does evil things. This kind of person is called “a rebel.”

- A person is rebelling when he does something the authorities over him have told him not to do.
- A person can also rebel by refusing to do what the authorities have commanded him to do.
- Sometimes people rebel against their government or leader who is ruling over them.
- The term to “rebel” could also be translated as to “disobey” or to “revolt,” depending on the context.
- “Rebellious” could also be translated as “continually disobedient” or “refusing to obey.”
- The term “rebellion” means “refusal to obey” or “disobedience” or “law-breaking.”
- The phrase “the rebellion” or “a rebellion” can also refer to an organized group of people who publicly rebel against ruling authorities by breaking the law and attacking leaders and other people. Often they try to get other people to join them in rebelling.

(See also: authority, governor)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 12:18-19
- 1 Samuel 12:14
- 1 Timothy 1:9-11
- 2 Chronicles 10:17-19
- Acts 21:38
- Luke 23:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **14:14** After the Israelites had wandered in the wilderness for forty years, all of them who had **rebelled** against God were dead.
- **18:7** Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel **rebelled** against Rehoboam.
- **18:9** Jeroboam **rebelled** against God and caused the people to sin.
- **18:13** Most of the people of Judah also **rebelled** against God and worshiped other gods.
- **20:7** But after a few years, the king of Judah **rebelled** against Babylon.
- **45:3** Then he (Stephen) said, “You stubborn and **rebellious** people always reject the Holy Spirit, just as your ancestors always rejected God and killed his prophets.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4775, H4776, H4777, H4779, H4780, H4784, H4805, H5327, H5627, H5637, H6586, H6588, H7846, G38930, G49550

(**Go back to:** Psalms 5:10; 78:40; 105:28; 106:33; 106:43; 107:11)

rebuke, reprove

Definition:

The term “rebuke” refers to correcting someone verbally, usually with sternness or force.

- The New Testament commands Christians to rebuke other believers when they are clearly disobeying God.
- The book of Proverbs instructs parents to rebuke their children when they are disobedient.
- A rebuke is typically given to prevent those who committed a wrong from further involving themselves in sin.
- This could be translated by “sternly correct” or “admonish.”
- The phrase “a rebuke” could be translated by “a stern correction” or “a strong criticism.”
- “Without rebuke” could be translated as “without admonishing” or “without criticism.”

(See also admonish, disobey)

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:25
- Mark 1:23-26
- Mark 16:14
- Matthew 8:26-27
- Matthew 17:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1605, H1606, H2778, H2781, H3198, H4045, H4148, H8156, H8433, G16490, G16510, G19690, G20080, G36790

(**Go back to:** Psalms 9:5; 43:1; 68:30; 119:21)

redeem, redeemer, redemption

Definition:

The term “redeem” refers to buying back something or someone that has been previously owned or held captive. A “redeemer” is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things. For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word “ransom” also refers to this practice.
- If someone’s land had been sold, a relative of that person could “redeem” or “buy back” that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people’s sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “redeem” could also be translated as “buy back” or “pay to free (someone)” or “ransom.”
- The term “redemption” could be translated as “ransom” or “freedom payment” or “buying back.”
- The words “ransom” and “redeem” have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these words. The word “ransom,” however, can also mean the payment necessary to “redeem” something or someone. The term “redeem” never refers to the actual payment itself.

(See also: free, ransom)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:13-14
- Ephesians 1:7-8
- Ephesians 5:16
- Galatians 3:13-14
- Galatians 4:5
- Luke 2:38
- Ruth 2:20

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6304, H6306, H6561, H7069, G00590, G06290, G18050, G30840, G30850

(**Go back to:** Psalms 19:14; 25:22; 26:11; 31:5; 34:22; 49:7; 49:15; 55:18; 69:18; 71:23; 72:14; 74:2; 77:15; 78:35; 78:42; 78:54; 103:4; 106:10; 107:2; 119:134; 119:154; 130:8; 139:13)

refuge, refugee, shelter, sheltered

Definition:

The term “refuge” refers to a place or condition of safety and protection. A “refugee” is someone who is seeking a safe place. A “shelter” refers to a place that can protect from weather or danger.

- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a refuge where his people can be safe, protected, and cared for.
- The term “city of refuge” in the Old Testament referred to one of several cities where a person who accidentally killed someone could go for protection from people who would attack them in revenge.
- A “shelter” is often a physical structure such as a building or roof that can provide protection to people or animals.
- Sometimes “shelter” means “protection,” as when Lot said that his guests were “under the shelter” of his roof. He was saying that they should be safe because he was taking responsibility to protect them as members of his household.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “refuge” could be translated as “safe place” or “place of protection.”
- “Refugees” are people leaving their home to escape from a dangerous situation, and could be translated as “aliens,” “homeless people,” or “exiles.”
- Depending on the context, the term “shelter” could be translated as “something that protects” or “protection” or “protected place.”
- If it refers to a physical structure, “shelter” could also be translated as “protective building” or “house of safety.”
- The phrase “into safe shelter” could be translated as “into a safe place” or “into a place that will protect.”
- To “find shelter” or to “take shelter” or to “take refuge” could be translated as to “find a place of safety” or to “put oneself in a protected place.”

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 22:3-4
- Deuteronomy 32:37-38
- Isaiah 23:14
- Jeremiah 16:19
- Numbers 35:24-25
- Psalm 46:1
- Psalms 28:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2620, H4268, H4498, H4585, H4733, H4869

(**Go back to:** Psalms 31:19; 118:8; 118:9)

remnant

Definition:

The term “remnant” literally refers to people or things that are “remaining” or “left over” from a larger amount or group.

- Often a “remnant” refers to people who survive a life-threatening situation or who remain faithful to God while undergoing persecution.
- Isaiah referred to a group of Jews as being a remnant who would survive attacks from outsiders and live to return to the Promised Land in Canaan.
- Paul talks about there being a “remnant” of people who were chosen by God to receive his grace.
- The term “remnant” also implies that there were other people who did not remain or were not left over.

Translation Suggestions:

- A phrase such as “the remnant of this people” could be translated as “the rest of these people” or “the people who are left.”
- The “whole remnant of people” could be translated by “all the rest of the people” or “the remaining people.”

Bible References:

- Acts 15:17
- Amos 9:12
- Ezekiel 6:8-10
- Genesis 45:7
- Isaiah 11:11
- Micah 4:6-8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3498, H3499, H5629, H6413, H7604, H7605, H7611, H8281, H8300, G26400, G30050, G30620

(**Go back to:** Psalms 76:10)

repent, repentance

Definition:

The terms “repent” and “repentance” refer to turning away from sin and turning back to God.

- To “repent” literally means to “change one’s mind.”
- In the Bible, “repent” usually means to turn away from a sinful, human way of thinking and acting, and to turn to God’s way of thinking and acting.
- When people truly repent of their sins, God forgives them and helps them start obeying him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “repent” can be translated with a word or phrase that means “turn back (to God)” or “turn away from sin and toward God” or “turn toward God, away from sin.”
- Often the term “repentance” can be translated using the verb “repent.” For example, “God has given repentance to Israel” could be translated as “God has enabled Israel to repent.”
- Other ways to translate “repentance” could include “turning away from sin” or “turning to God and away from sin.”

(See also: forgive, sin, turn)

Bible References:

- Acts 3:19-20
- Luke 3:3
- Luke 3:8
- Luke 5:32
- Luke 24:47
- Mark 1:14-15
- Matthew 3:3
- Matthew 3:11
- Matthew 4:17
- Romans 2:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:2** After many years of disobeying God and being oppressed by their enemies, the Israelites **repented** and asked God to rescue them.
- **17:13** David **repented** of his sin and God forgave him.
- **19:18** They (prophets) warned people that God would destroy them if they did not **repent**.
- **24:2** Many people came out to the wilderness to listen to John. He preached to them, saying, “**Repent**, for the kingdom of God is near!”
- **42:8** “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to **receive** forgiveness for their sins.”
- **44:5** “So now, **repent** and turn to God so that your sins will be washed away.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5150, H5162, H5164, G02780, G33380, G33400, G33410

(**Go back to:** Psalm 51 General Notes)

report, reported, tell, reputation

Definition:

The term to “report” means to tell people about something that happened, often giving details about that event. A “report” is what is told, and can be spoken or written.

- “Report” could also be translated as “tell” or “explain” or “tell the details of.”
- The expression “Report this to no one” could be translated as “Don’t talk about this with anyone” or “Don’t tell anyone about this.”
- Ways to translate “a report” could include “an explanation” or “a story” or “a detailed account,” depending on the context.

Bible References:

- Acts 5:22-23
- John 12:38
- Luke 5:15
- Luke 8:34-35
- Matthew 28:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1681, H1696, H1697, H5046, H7725, H8034, H8052, H8085, H8088, H8089, G01890, G01910, G03120, G05180, G09870, G12250, G13100, G18340, G20360, G21630, G30040, G30560, G31400, G33770

(**Go back to:** Psalms 42:3; 42:10; 122:1)

rest, rested, restless

Definition:

The term “rest” generally means to stop working in order to relax or regain strength. However, the term can refer to various kinds of rest besides only rest from working. For example, a person might rest from fighting, rest from speaking, or rest from moving, etc.

- An object can be said to be “resting” somewhere, which means it is “standing” or “sitting” there.
- Something that “comes to rest” somewhere has “stopped” there.
- When a person or animals rest, they are sitting or lying down in order to refresh themselves.
- God commanded the Israelites to rest on the seventh day of the week. This day of not working was called the “Sabbath” day.
- To rest an object on something means to “place” or “put” it there.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, to “rest (oneself)” could also be translated as to “stop working” or to “refresh himself” or to “stop carrying burdens.”
- To “rest” an object on something could be translated as to “place” or “put” or “set” that object on something.
- When Jesus said, “I will give you rest,” this could also be translated as “I will cause you to stop carrying your burden” or “I will help you be at peace” or “I will empower you to relax and trust in me.”
- God said, “they will not enter my rest,” and this statement could be translated as “they will not experience my blessings of rest” or “they will not experience the joy and peace that comes from trusting in me.”
- The term “the rest” could be translated as “those that remain” or “all the other people” or “everything that is left.”

(See also: remnant, Sabbath)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 6:41
- Genesis 2:3
- Jeremiah 6:16-19
- Matthew 11:29
- Revelation 14:11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0014, H1824, H1826, H2308, H3498, H3499, H4494, H4496, H4771, H5117, H5118, H5183, H5564, H6314, H7258, H7280, H7599, H7604, H7605, H7606, H7611, H7673, H7677, H7901, H7931, H7954, H8058, H8172, H8252, H8300, G03720, G03730, G04250, G15150, G18790, G19540, G19810, G22700, G26630, G26640, G26810, G28380, G30620, G45200

(**Go back to:** Psalms 23:2; 95:11; 125:3; Notes; 132:14)

restore, restoration

Definition:

The terms “restore” and “restoration” refer to causing something to return to its original place or condition.

- When a diseased body part is restored, this means it has been “healed.”
- A broken relationship that is restored has been “reconciled.” God restores sinful people and brings them back to himself.
- If people have been restored to their home country, they have been “brought back” or “returned” to that country.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “restore” could include “renew” or “repay” or “return” or “heal” or “bring back.”
- Other expressions for this term could be “make new” or “make like new again.”
- When property is “restored,” it has been “repaired” or “replaced” or “given back” to its owner.
- Depending on the context, “restoration” could be translated as “renewal” or “healing” or “reconciliation.”

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 5:10
- Acts 3:21
- Acts 15:15-18
- Isaiah 49:5-6
- Jeremiah 15:19-21
- Lamentations 5:22
- Leviticus 6:5-7
- Luke 19:8
- Matthew 12:13
- Psalm 80:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7725, H7999, H8421, G06000, G26750

(**Go back to:** Psalms 6:4; 6:10; 7:7; 7:12; 7:16; 9:17; 18:20; 18:37; 19:7; 23:3; 28:4; 35:13; 35:17; 44:10; 51:12; 51:13; 54:5; 56:9; 59:6; 60:1; 68:22; 69:4; 70:3; 71:20; 72:10; 73:10; 74:11; 74:21; 78:38; 78:39; 80:3; 80:7; 80:14; 80:19; 81:14; 85:1; 85:3; 85:4; 85:6; 85:8; 89:43; 90:3; 90:13; 94:2; 94:15; 104:9; 104:29; 106:23; 116:7; 116:12; 119:79; 126:4; 132:10; 132:11; 146:4)

resurrection

Definition:

The term “resurrection” refers to the act of becoming alive again after having died.

- To resurrect someone means to bring that person back to life again. Only God has the power to do this.
- The word “resurrection” often refers to Jesus’ coming back to life after he died.
- When Jesus said, “I am the Resurrection and the Life” he meant that he is the source of resurrection, and the one who causes people to come back to life.

Translation Suggestions:

- A person’s “resurrection” could be translated as his “coming back to life” or his “becoming alive again after being dead.”
- The literal meaning of this word is “a rising up” or “the act of being raised (from the dead).” These would be other possible ways to translate this term.

(See also: life, death, raise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:13
- 1 Peter 3:21
- Hebrews 11:35
- John 5:28-29
- Luke 20:27
- Luke 20:36
- Matthew 22:23
- Matthew 22:30
- Philippians 3:11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** Through the Messiah’s death and **resurrection**, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the New Covenant.
- **37:5** Jesus replied, “I am the **Resurrection** and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he dies.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G03860, G14540, G18150

(**Go back to:** Psalm 16 General Notes)

return, turn back

Definition:

The term “return” means to go back or to give something back.

- To “return to” something means to start doing that activity again. To “return to” a place or person means to go back to that place or person again.
- When the Israelites returned to their worship of idols, they were starting to worship them again.
- When they returned to Yahweh, they repented and were worshiping Yahweh again.
- To return land or things that were taken or received from someone else means to give that property back to the person it belongs to.

(See also: turn)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5437, H7725, H7729, H8421, H8666, G03440, G03600, G03900, G18770, G18800, G19940, G52900

(**Go back to:** Psalms 18:24; 22:27; 59:14; 78:34; 78:41; 79:12; 94:23; 119:59)

righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Definition:

The term “righteousness” refers to God’s absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God “righteous.” Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called “righteous” include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus’ righteousness.

The term “unrighteous” means to be sinful and morally corrupt. “Unrighteousness” refers to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God’s teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes “the unrighteous” refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.

The terms “upright” and “uprightness” refer to acting in a way that follows God’s laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is “upright” is someone who obeys God’s rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as “integrity” and “righteous” have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as “integrity and uprightness.” (See: parallelism)

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term “righteous” could be translated as “perfectly good and just” or “always acting rightly.”
- God’s “righteousness” could also be translated as “perfect faithfulness and goodness.”
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term “righteous” could also be translated as “morally good” or “just” or “living a God-pleasing life.”
- The phrase “the righteous” could also be translated as “righteous people” or “God-fearing people.”
- Depending on the context, “righteousness” could also be translated with a word or phrase that means “goodness” or “being perfect before God” or “acting in a right way by obeying God” or “doing perfectly good.”
- The term “unrighteous” could simply be translated as “not righteous.”
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include “wicked” or “immoral” or “people who rebel against God” or “sinful.”
- The phrase “the unrighteous” could be translated as “unrighteous people.”
- The term “unrighteousness” could be translated as “sin” or “evil thoughts and actions” or “wickedness.”
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to “righteous, righteousness.”
- Ways to translate “upright” could include “acting rightly” or “one who acts rightly” or “following God’s laws” or “obedient to God” or “behaving in a way that is right.”
- The term “uprightness” could be translated as “moral purity” or “good moral conduct” or “rightness.”
- The phrase “the upright” could be translated as “people who are upright” or “upright people.”

(See also: evil, faithful, good, holy, integrity, just, law, law, obey, pure, righteous, sin, unlawful)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 19:16
- Job 1:8
- Psalms 37:30
- Psalms 49:14
- Psalms 107:42
- Ecclesiastes 12:10-11
- Isaiah 48:1-2
- Ezekiel 33:13
- Malachi 2:6
- Matthew 6:1
- Acts 3:13-14
- Romans 1:29-31
- 1 Corinthians 6:9
- Galatians 3:7
- Colossians 3:25
- 2 Thessalonians 2:10
- 2 Timothy 3:16
- 1 Peter 3:18-20
- 1 John 1:9
- 1 John 5:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:2** But Noah found favor with God. He was a **righteous** man, living among wicked people.
- **4:8** God declared that Abram was **righteous** because he believed in God's promise.
- **17:2** David was a humble and **righteous** man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **23:1** Joseph, the man Mary was engaged to, was a **righteous** man.
- **50:10** Then the **righteous** ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of God their Father.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H1368, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H4749, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H6968, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G00930, G00940, G04580, G13410, G13420, G13430, G13440, G13450, G13460, G21180, G37160, G37170

(**Go back to:** Psalm 1 General Notes; 1:5; 1:6; 5:12; 7:9; 7:11; 11:3; 11:5; 11:7; 14:5; Notes; 31:18; 32:11; 33:1; 34:15; 34:19; 34:21; 37:17; 37:25; 37:29; 37:30; 37:39; 52:6; 58:10; 64:10; 69:28; 72:7; Notes; 75:10; 92:12; 94:21; 97:12; Notes; 112:6; 118:15; 118:20; 119:137; 129:4; 140:13; Notes; 141:5; 142:7; 145:17; 146:8)

robe, robed

Definition:

A robe is an outer garment with long sleeves that can be worn by a man or a woman. It is similar to a coat.

- Robes are open in the front and are tied shut with a sash or belt.
- They can be long or short.
- Purple robes were worn by kings as a sign of royalty, wealth, and prestige.

(See also: royal, tunic)

Bible References:

- Exodus 28:4-5
- Genesis 49:11-12
- Luke 15:22
- Luke 20:46
- Matthew 27:27-29

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0145, H0155, H0899, H1545, H2436, H2684, H3671, H3801, H3830, H3847, H4060, H4254, H4598, H5497, H5622, H6614, H7640, H7757, H7897, H8071, G17460, G20670, G24400, G47490, G40160, G55110

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:18; 35:13; 45:13; 69:11; 109:29)

rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader

Definition:

The term “ruler” is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who “rules,” and his authority is his “rule.”

- In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a “ruler,” as in the phrase “appointed him ruler over Israel.”
- God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers.
- In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a “ruler.”
- Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a “governor.”
- Depending on the context, “ruler” could be translated as “leader” or “person who has authority over.”
- The action to “rule” means to “lead” to “have authority over.” It means the same thing as “reign” when it refers to the ruling of a king.

(See also: authority, governor, king, synagogue)

Bible References:

- Acts 3:17-18
- Acts 7:35-37
- Luke 12:11
- Luke 23:35
- Mark 10:42
- Matthew 9:32-34
- Matthew 20:25
- Titus 3:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H1166, H1167, H1404, H2708, H2710, H3027, H3548, H3920, H4043, H4410, H4427, H4428, H4438, H4467, H4474, H4475, H4623, H4910, H4941, H5057, H5065, H5387, H5401, H5461, H5715, H6113, H6213, H6485, H6957, H7101, H7218, H7287, H7300, H7336, H7786, H7860, H7980, H7981, H7985, H7989, H7990, H8199, H8269, H8323, H8451, G07460, G07520, G07550, G07570, G07580, G09320, G09360, G10180, G12030, G12990, G17780, G17850, G18490, G22320, G22330, G25250, G25830, G28880, G29610, G35450, G38410, G41650, G41730, G42910

(**Go back to:** Psalms 119:133)

sackcloth

Definition:

Sackcloth was a coarse, scratchy type of cloth that was made from goat hair or camel hair.

- A person who wore clothing made from it would be uncomfortable. Sackcloth was worn to show mourning, grief, or humble repentance.
- The phrase “sackcloth and ashes” was a common term referring to a traditional expression of grief and repentance.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as “coarse cloth from animal hair” or “clothes made of goat hair” or “rough, scratchy clothing.”
- Another way to translate this term could be “rough, scratchy mourning clothes.”
- The phrase “sit in sackcloth and ashes” could be translated as “show mourning and humility by wearing scratchy cloth and sitting in ashes.”

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: ash, camel, goat, humble, mourn, repent, sign)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 3:31
- Genesis 37:34
- Joel 1:8-10
- Jonah 3:5
- Luke 10:13
- Matthew 11:21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8242, G45260

(**Go back to:** Psalms 30:11; 35:13; 69:11)

sacrifice, sacrifices, offering

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms “sacrifice” and “offering” refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

sacrifice

- Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal.
- Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God’s perfect sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin; animal sacrifices could never do that.

offering

- The word “offering” generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term “sacrifice” refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver.
- Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him.
- The names of the different offerings, such as “burnt offering” and “peace offering,” indicated what kind of offering was being given.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “offering” could also be translated as “a gift to God” or “something given to God” or “something valuable that is presented to God.”
- Depending on the context, the term “sacrifice” could also be translated as “something valuable given in worship” or “a special animal killed and presented to God.”
- The action to “sacrifice” could be translated as to “give up something valuable” or to “kill an animal and give it to God.”
- Another way to translate “present yourself as a living sacrifice” could be “as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar.”

(See also: altar, burnt offering, drink offering, false god, fellowship offering, freewill offering peace offering, priest, sin offering, worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:6
- Acts 7:42
- Acts 21:25
- Genesis 4:3-5
- James 2:21-24
- Mark 1:43-44
- Mark 14:12
- Matthew 5:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an altar and **sacrificed** some of each kind of animal which could be used for a **sacrifice**. God was happy with the **sacrifice** and blessed Noah and his family.
- **5:6** "Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a **sacrifice** to me." Again Abraham obeyed God and prepared to **sacrifice** his son.
- **5:9** God had provided the ram to be the **sacrifice** instead of Isaac.
- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed God's law could bring an animal to the Tent of Meeting as a **sacrifice** to God. A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was **sacrificed** covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight.
- **17:6** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him **sacrifices**.
- **48:6** Jesus is the Great High Priest. Unlike other priests, he offered himself as the only **sacrifice** that could to take away the sin of all the people in the world.
- **48:8** But God provided Jesus, the Lamb of God, as a **sacrifice** to die in our place.
- **49:11** Because Jesus **sacrificed** himself, God can forgive any sin, even terrible sins.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0801, H0817, H0819, H1685, H1890, H1974, H2076, H2077, H2281, H2282, H2398, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2409, H3632, H4394, H4503, H4504, H5066, H5068, H5071, H5257, H5258, H5261, H5262, H5927, H5928, H5930, H6453, H6944, H6999, H7133, H7311, H8002, H8426, H8548, H8573, H8641, G02660, G03340, G10490, G14350, G14940, G23780, G23800, G36460, G43760, G54850

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:5; 27:6; 40:6; 50:5; 50:8; 50:14; 50:23; 51:16; 51:17; 51:19; 54:6; 106:28; 106:38; 107:22; 116:17)

Samuel

Facts:

Samuel was a prophet and the last judge of Israel. He anointed both Saul and David as kings over Israel.

- Samuel was born to Elkanah and Hannah in the town of Ramah.
- Hannah had been barren, so she had prayed earnestly that God would give her a son. Samuel was the answer to that prayer.
- Hannah promised that if, in answer to her desperate prayer that God would give her a male child, her request was granted, she would dedicate her son to Yahweh.
- To fulfill her promise to God, when Samuel was a young boy, Hannah sent him to live with and help Eli the priest in the temple.
- God raised up Samuel to be a great prophet.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Hannah, judge, prophet, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 1:19
- 1 Samuel 9:24
- 1 Samuel 12:17
- Acts 3:24
- Acts 13:20
- Hebrews 11:32-34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8050, G45450

(**Go back to:** Psalms 99:6)

sanctuary

Definition:

The term “sanctuary” literally means “holy place” and refers to a place that God has made sacred and holy. It also can refer to a place that provides protection and safety.

- In the Old Testament, the term “sanctuary” was often used to refer to the tabernacle or temple building where the “holy place” and “most holy place” were located.
- God referred to the sanctuary as the place where he lived among his people, the Israelites.
- He also called himself a “sanctuary” or safe place for his people where they can find protection.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term has a basic meaning of “holy place” or “place that is set apart.”
- Depending on the context, the term “sanctuary” could be translated as “holy place” or “sacred building” or “God’s holy dwelling place” or “holy place of protection” or “sacred place of safety.”
- The phrase “shekel of the sanctuary” could be translated as “kind of shekel given for the tabernacle” or “shekel used in paying the tax to take care of the temple.”
- Note: Be careful that the translation of this term does not refer to a worship room in a modern-day church.

(See also: holy, Holy Spirit, holy, set apart, tabernacle, tax, temple)

Bible References:

- Amos 7:13
- Exodus 25:3-7
- Ezekiel 25:3
- Hebrews 8:1-2
- Luke 11:49-51
- Numbers 18:1
- Psalms 78:69

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4720, H6944, G00400

(**Go back to:** Psalms 68:35; 73:17; 74:7; 78:69; 96:6)

sandal

Definition:

A sandal is a simple shoe with a flat sole that is held onto the foot by straps that go around the foot or ankle. Sandals are worn by both men and women.

- In ancient Israel, a sandal was sometimes used to confirm a legal transaction, such as the selling of property. One person would take off a sandal and give it to the other person to show that the transaction was legal and binding.
- John said that he was not worthy to even untie Jesus' sandals, which was a normal task for the servant or slave with the lowest status in a Jewish household.

Bible References:

- Acts 7:33
- Deuteronomy 25:10
- John 1:27
- Joshua 5:15
- Mark 6:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5274, H5275, H8288, G45470, G52660

(**Go back to:** Psalms 60:8; 108:9)

save, saved, safe, salvation

Definition:

The term “save” refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To “be safe” means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been “saved,” then God, through Jesus’ death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term “salvation” refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, “salvation” usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “save” could include “deliver” or “keep from harm” or “take out of harm’s way” or “keep from dying.”
- In the expression “whoever would save his life,” the term “save” could also be translated as “preserve” or “protect.”
- The term “safe” could be translated as “protected from danger” or “in a place where nothing can harm.”
- The term “salvation” could also be translated using words related to “save” or “rescue,” as in “God’s saving people (from being punished for their sins)” or “God’s rescuing his people (from their enemies).”
- “God is my salvation” could be translated as “God is the one who saves me.”
- “You will draw water from the wells of salvation” could be translated as “You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you.”

(See also: cross, deliver, punish, sin, Savior)

Bible References:

- Genesis 49:18
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Psalms 80:3
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Micah 6:3-5
- Luke 2:30
- Luke 8:36-37
- Acts 4:12
- Acts 28:28
- Acts 2:21
- Romans 1:16
- Romans 10:10
- Ephesians 6:17
- Philippians 1:28
- 1 Timothy 1:15-17
- Revelation 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:8** Moses tried to **save** his fellow Israelite.
- **11:2** God provided a way to **save** the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him.
- **12:5** Moses told the Israelites, “Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and **save** you.”
- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to praise God because he **saved** them from the Egyptian army.
- **16:17** This pattern repeated many times: the Israelites would sin, God would punish them, they would repent, and God would send a deliverer to **save** them.
- **44:8** “You crucified Jesus, but God raised him to life again! You rejected him, but there is no other way to be **saved** except through the power of Jesus!”
- **47:11** The jailer trembled as he came to Paul and Silas and asked, “What must I do to be **saved**?” Paul answered, “Believe in Jesus, the Master, and you and your family will be **saved**.”
- **49:12** Good works cannot **save** you.
- **49:13** God will **save** everyone who believes in Jesus and receives him as their Master. But he will not **save** anyone who does not believe in him.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4931, H5338, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7951, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G08030, G08040, G08060, G12950, G15080, G49820, G49910, G49920, G51980

(**Go back to:** Psalm 11 General Notes; Notes; 33:17; 41:1; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; 89:48; Notes; Notes; Notes; 116:4; Notes; 124:7; Notes; Notes; Notes)

scribe

Definition:

Scribes were officials who were responsible for writing or copying important government or religious documents by hand. Another name for a Jewish scribe was “expert in Jewish law.”

- Scribes were responsible for copying and preserving the books of the Old Testament.
- They also copied, preserved, and interpreted religious opinions and commentary on the law of God.
- At times, scribes were important government officials.
- Important biblical scribes include Baruch and Ezra.
- In the New Testament, the term translated “scribes” was also translated as “teachers of the Law.”
- In the New Testament, scribes were usually part of the religious group called the “Pharisees,” and the two groups were frequently mentioned together.

(See also: law, Pharisee)

Bible References:

- Acts 4:5
- Luke 7:29-30
- Luke 20:47
- Mark 1:22
- Mark 2:16
- Matthew 5:19-20
- Matthew 7:28
- Matthew 12:38
- Matthew 13:52

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5608, H5613, H7083, G11220

(**Go back to:** Psalms 45:1)

seed, semen

Definition:

A “seed” is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant. However, in the Bible the term “seed” is used figuratively to mean several different things.

- The term “seed” is used figuratively and euphemistically to refer to the tiny cells inside a man that combine with cells of a woman to cause a baby to grow inside her. A collection of these cells is called “semen.”
- Related to this, “seed” is also used to refer to a person’s offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people’s hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term “seed” to refer to the Word of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- For a literal seed, it is best to use the literal term for “seed” that is used in the target language for what a farmer plants in his field.
- The literal term should also be used in contexts where it refers figuratively to God’s Word.
- For the figurative use that refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word “descendant” or “descendants” instead of “seed.” Some languages may have a word that means “children and grandchildren.”
- For a man or woman’s “seed,” consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people. (See: euphemism)

(See also: children, descendant)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:32
- Genesis 1:11
- Jeremiah 2:21
- Matthew 13:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G46150, G46870, G46900, G47010, G47030

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:23; 22:30; 89:4; 89:29; 89:36; 105:6; 106:27; 112:2)

seek, search, look for

Definition:

The term “seek” means to look for something or someone. In the past tense, the verb is “sought.” This term is sometimes used figuratively, meaning to “attempt” or “make an effort” to do something or to ask for something.

- To “seek” or “look for” an opportunity to do something can mean to “try to find a time” to do it.
- To “seek Yahweh” means to “spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him.”
- To “seek protection” means to “try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger.”
- To “seek justice” means to “make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly.”
- To “seek the truth” means to “make an effort to find out what the truth is.”
- To “seek favor” means to “urgently ask for favor” or to “do things to cause someone to help you.”

(See also: just, true)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:14
- Acts 17:26-27
- Hebrews 11:6
- Luke 11:9
- Psalms 27:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7836, H8446, G03270, G15670, G19340, G20520, G22120

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:2; 9:10; 9:12; 10:4; 10:13; 10:15; 14:2; 22:26; 24:6; 27:4; 27:8; 34:4; 34:14; 35:4; 37:25; 37:32; 37:36; 38:12; 40:14; 40:16; 53:2; 54:3; 63:9; 69:6; 69:32; 70:2; 70:4; 71:13; 71:24; 77:2; 83:16; 86:14; 105:3; 105:4; 111:2; 119:2; 119:10; 119:45; 119:94; 119:155; 119:176; 122:9; 142:4)

servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Definition:

A “servant” or “slave” refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. A servant was under his master's control. In the Bible, “servant” and “slave” are mostly interchangable terms. The term “serve” generally means to do work for someone, and the concept can be applied in a wide variety of contexts.

- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his “owner” or “master.” Some masters treated their slaves cruelly. Other masters treated their slaves well, like a valued member of the household. The term “slavery” means the state of being a slave.
- A person could be a slave temporarily, for instance while working to repay a debt to his owner.
- The words “young man” or “young woman” often mean “servant” or “slave.” This meaning will be discerned from context. One indicator of this situation is if the possessive is used, eg. “her young women” could be translated as “her servants” or “her slaves.”
- The term “enslave” means “to cause to be a slave” (usually by force).
- The New Testament speaks of human beings as “slaves of sin” until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “serve” can also be translated as “minister to” or “work for” or “take care of” or “obey,” depending on the context.
- The term “enslave” could be translated as “cause to not be free” or “force to serve others” or “put under the control of others.”
- The phrase “enslaved to” or “in bondage to” could be translated as “forced to be a slave of” or “forced to serve” or “under the control of.”
- To “serve God” can be translated as to “worship and obey God” or to “do the work that God has commanded.”
- In the Old Testament, God’s prophets and other people who worshiped God were often called his “servants.”
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his “servants.”
- To “serve tables” means to bring food to people who are sitting at tables, or more generally, to “distribute food.”
- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means “care for” or “serve food to” or “provide food for.” When Jesus told the disciples to “serve” the fish to the people, this could be translated as, “distribute” or “hand out” or “give.”
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to “serve” the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they “serve” the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus’ sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.
- Paul talks about their actions in terms of their “service” to either the old or new covenant. This could be translated as “serving” or “obeying” or “devotion to.”
- Often, when a person referred to himself as “your servant” he was showing respect to the person addressed. That person may have had higher social status, or the speaker may be showing humility. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.

(See also: bondage, works, obey, house, lord)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:13
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Genesis 25:23
- Deuteronomy 24:7
- Jeremiah 30:8-9
- Matthew 4:10-11
- Matthew 6:24
- Matthew 10:24-25
- Matthew 13:27-28
- Mark 8:7-10
- Mark 9:33-35
- Luke 4:8
- Luke 12:37-38
- Luke 12:47-48
- Luke 22:26-27
- Acts 4:29-31
- Acts 6:2-4
- Acts 10:7-8
- Galatians 4:3
- Galatians 4:24-25
- Colossians 1:7-8
- Colossians 3:22-25
- 2 Timothy 2:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:1** When Abraham was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his **servants** back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **8:4** The **slave** traders sold Joseph as a **slave** to a wealthy government official.
- **9:13** "I (God) will send you (Moses) to Pharaoh so that you can bring the Israelites out of their **slavery** in Egypt."
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, "O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your **servant**."
- **29:3** "Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, 'Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.'"
- **35:6** "All my father's **servants** have plenty to eat, and yet here I am starving."
- **47:4** The **slave** girl kept yelling as they walked, "These men are servants of the Most High God."
- **50:4** Jesus also said, "A **servant** is not greater than his master."

Word Data:

- (Servant) Strong's: H0519, H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5657, H7916, H8198, H8334, G12490, G14010, G14020, G23240, G34070, G34110, G36100, G38160, G49830, G52570
- (Serve) H3547, H4929, H4931, H5647, H5656, H5673, H5975, H6213, H6399, H6402, H6440, H6633, H6635, H7272, H8104, H8120, H8199, H8278, H8334, G12470, G12480, G13980, G14020, G14380, G19830, G20640, G22120, G23230, G29990, G30000, G30090, G43370, G43420, G47540, G50870, G52560
- (Enslave) H3533, G26150

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:11; 18:43; 19:11; 19:13; 22:30; 27:9; 31:16; 34:22; 35:27; 37:25; 69:36; 72:11; 78:70; 79:2; 79:10; 86:2; 86:4; 86:16; 89:3; 89:20; 89:39; 89:50; 90:13; 90:16; 97:7; 100:2; 101:6; 102:14; 102:28; 103:21; 104:4; 104:14;

105:6; 105:17; 105:26; 105:42; 109:28; 113:1; 116:16; 119:9; 119:17; 119:23; 119:38; 119:49; 119:65; 119:76; 119:84; 119:91; 119:122; 119:124; 119:125; 119:140; 119:176; 123:2; 132:10; 134:1; 135:1; 135:9; 135:14; 136:22; 143:2; 143:12; 144:10; 148:12)

shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Definition:

The term “shame” refers to the painful feeling of being disgraced or humiliated that a person feels when they do something that others consider dishonorable or improper.

- Something that is “shameful” is “improper” or “dishonorable.”
- The term “ashamed” describes how a person feels when he has done something improper or dishonorable.
- The term “humiliate” means to cause someone to feel shamed or disgraced, usually publicly. The act of shaming someone is called “humiliation.”
- To “reproach” someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person’s character or behavior.
- The phrase “put to shame” means to defeat people or expose their actions so that they feel ashamed of themselves. The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- The term “disgraceful” can be used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it. When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame. For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- When God humbles someone, it means that he is causing a prideful person to experience failure to help him overcome his pride. This is different from humiliating someone, which is often done in order to hurt that person.
- Saying that a person is “above reproach” or “beyond reproach” or “without reproach” means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate “disgrace” could include “shame” or “dishonor.”
- Ways to translate “disgraceful” could include “shameful” or “dishonoring.”
- To “humiliate” could also be translated as to “shame” or to “cause to feel shame” or to “embarrass.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “humiliation” could include “shame” or “degrading” or “disgrace.”
- The word “reproach” could also be translated as “accusation” or “shame” or “disgrace.”
- To “reproach” could also be translated as to “rebuke” or to “accuse” or to “criticize,” depending on the context.

(See also: dishonor, accuse, rebuke, false god, humble, Isaiah, worship)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 3:15-17
- 2 Kings 2:17
- 2 Samuel 13:13
- Luke 20:11
- Mark 8:38
- Mark 12:4-5
- 1 Timothy 3:7
- Genesis 34:7
- Hebrews 11:26
- Lamentations 2:1-2
- Psalms 22:6
- Deuteronomy 21:14
- Ezra 9:5

- Proverbs 25:7-8
- Psalms 6:8-10
- Psalms 123:3
- 1 Timothy 5:7-8
- 1 Timothy 6:13-14
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Job 16:9-10
- Proverbs 18:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0937, H0954, H0955, H1317, H1322, H1421, H1442, H1984, H2490, H2616, H2617, H2659, H2778, H2781, H2865, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6030, H6031, H6172, H6256, H7022, H7034, H7036, H7043, H7511, H7817, H8103, H8213, H8216, H8217, H8589, G01520, G01530, G04100, G04220, G04230, G08080, G08180, G08190, G08210, G17880, G17910, G18700, G26170, G30590, G36790, G36800, G36810, G38560, G50140, G51950, G51960, G54840

(**Go back to:** Psalms 6:10; 14:6; 22:5; 22:6; 25:2; 25:3; 25:20; 31:1; 31:11; 31:17; 35:4; 35:26; 37:19; 39:8; 40:14; 42:10; 44:7; 44:9; 44:13; 44:16; 53:5; 55:12; 57:3; 69:6; 69:7; 69:9; 69:10; 69:19; 69:20; 70:2; 71:1; 71:13; 71:24; 74:10; 74:18; 74:21; 74:22; 78:66; 79:4; 79:12; 83:17; 89:41; 89:45; 89:50; 89:51; 97:7; 102:8; 109:25; 119:6; 119:22; 119:31; 119:39; 119:42; 119:46; 119:78; 119:80; 119:116; 127:5; 129:5)

sign, proof, reminder

Definition:

The term “sign” usually refers an object, event, or action that communicates a special meaning.

- In the Bible, signs are sometimes given in connection to a promise or covenant that God has made:
  - The book of Genesis describes the rainbow God created in the sky as a sign (or reminder) to himself that he has promised he will never again destroy all life with a worldwide flood.
  - In the book of Genesis, God commanded the Israelites to circumcise their sons as a sign (or indicator) of the fact that he had made his covenant with them.
- Signs can reveal or point to something:
  - The book of Luke describes that an angel gave shepherds a sign that would help them know which baby in Bethlehem was the newborn Messiah.
  - Judas kissed Jesus as a sign to the religious leaders that Jesus was the one they should arrest.
- Signs can prove that something is true:
  - The book of Exodus describes the plagues that destroyed Egypt as signs that showed who Yahweh was and proved that he was greater than Pharaoh and the Egyptian gods.
  - The book of Acts describes the miracles performed by the prophets and apostles as signs that proved they were speaking God’s message.
  - The book of John describes the miracles that Jesus performed as signs that proved he was truly the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Depending on its context, “sign” could also be translated as “signal” or “symbol” or “mark” or “evidence” or “proof” or “gesture.”
- To “make signs with the hands” could also be translated as “motion with the hands” or “gesture with the hands” or “make gestures.”
- In some languages, there may be one word for a “sign” that proves something and a different word for a “sign” that is a miracle.

(See also: miracle, apostle, Christ, covenant, circumcise)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:18-19
- Exodus 4:8-9
- Exodus 31:12-15
- Genesis 1:14
- Genesis 9:12
- John 2:18
- Luke 2:12
- Mark 8:12
- Psalms 89:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0226, H0852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H6161, H6725, H6734, H7560, G03640, G08800, G12130, G12290, G17180, G17300, G17320, G17700, G39020, G41020, G45910, G45920, G49530, G49730, G52800

(**Go back to:** Psalms 74:4; 74:9; 78:43; 86:17; 105:27; 135:9)

silver

Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

- The various containers that are made include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving.
- Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple. The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver.
- In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels.
- Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver.
- Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.

(See also: tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:9-11
- 1 Samuel 2:36
- 2 Kings 25:13-15
- Acts 3:6
- Matthew 26:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3701, H3702, H7192, G06930, G06940, G06950, G06960, G14060

(**Go back to:** Psalms 12:6; 15:5; 66:10; 68:13; 68:30; 105:37; 115:4; 119:72; 135:15)

sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Definition:

The term “sin” refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God’s will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don’t know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God’s will are called “sinful.”
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a “sinful nature,” a nature that that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A “sinner” is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word “sinners” was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn’t keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term “sinner” was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “sin” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “disobedience to God” or “going against God’s will” or “evil behavior and thoughts” or “wrongdoing.”
- To “sin” could also be translated as to “disobey God” or to “do wrong.”
- Depending on the context “sinful” could be translated as “full of wrongdoing” or “wicked” or “immoral” or “evil” or “rebelling against God.”
- Depending on the context the term “sinner” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person who sins” or “person who does wrong things” or “person who disobeys God” or “person who disobeys the law.”
- The term “sinners” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “very sinful people” or “people considered to be very sinful” or “immoral people.”
- Ways to translate “tax collectors and sinners” could include “people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people” or “very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors.”
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don’t see or know about.
- The term “sin” should be general, and different from the terms for “wickedness” and “evil.”

(See also: disobey, evil, flesh, tax collector)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:1-3
- 1 John 1:10
- 1 John 2:2
- 2 Samuel 7:12-14
- Acts 3:19
- Daniel 9:24
- Genesis 4:7
- Hebrews 12:2
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 4:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31

- Romans 6:23
- Romans 8:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:15** God said, “I promise I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are **sinful** from the time they are children.”
- **13:12** God was very angry with them because of their **sin** and planned to destroy them.
- **20:1** The kingdoms of Israel and Judah both **sinned** against God. They broke the covenant that God made with them at Sinai.
- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no **sin**. He would die to receive the punishment for other people’s **sin**.
- **35:1** One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other **sinners** who had gathered to hear him.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of **sins**.”
- **43:11** Peter answered them, “Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your **sins**.”
- **48:8** We all deserve to die for our **sins**!
- **49:17** Even though you are a Christian, you will still be tempted to **sin**. But God is faithful and says that if you confess your **sins**, he will forgive you. He will give you strength to fight against **sin**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0817, H0819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H5771, H6588, H7683, H7686, G02640, G02650, G02660, G02680, G03610, G37810, G39000, G42580

(**Go back to:** Psalm 1 General Notes; 4:4; 25:7; 25:18; Notes; 32:5; Notes; 38:3; 41:4; Notes; 51:3; 51:4; 51:7; 59:3; 59:12; 78:32; 79:9; Notes; 85:2; Notes; Notes; 106:6; 109:14; 119:11; Notes; Notes)

Solomon

Facts:

Solomon was one of King David's sons. His mother was Bathsheba.

- When Solomon became king, God told him to ask for anything he wanted. So Solomon asked for wisdom to rule the people justly and well. God was pleased with Solomon's request and gave him both wisdom and much wealth.
- Solomon is also well known for having a magnificent temple built in Jerusalem.
- Although Solomon ruled wisely in the first years of his reign, later on he foolishly married many foreign women and started worshiping their gods.
- Because of Solomon's unfaithfulness, after his death God divided the Israelites into two kingdoms, Israel and Judah. These kingdoms often fought against each other.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Bathsheba, David, Israel, Judah, kingdom of Israel, temple)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:47-50
- Luke 12:27
- Matthew 1:7-8
- Matthew 6:29
- Matthew 12:42

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:14** Later, David and Bathsheba had another son, and they named him **Solomon**.
- **18:1** After many years, David died, and his son **Solomon** began to rule. God spoke to **Solomon** and asked him what he wanted most. When **Solomon** asked for wisdom, God was pleased and made him the wisest man in the world. **Solomon** learned many things and was a very wise judge. God also made him very wealthy.
- **18:2** In Jerusalem, **Solomon** built the Temple for which his father David had planned and gathered materials.
- **18:3** But **Solomon** loved women from other countries....When **Solomon** was old, he also worshiped their gods.
- **18:4** God was angry with **Solomon** and, as a punishment for **Solomon's** unfaithfulness, he promised to divide the nation of Israel into two kingdoms after **Solomon's** death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8010, G46720

(**Go back to:** Psalms 72:1; 127:1)

son

Definition:

The male offspring of a man and a woman is called their “son” for his entire life. He is also called a son of that man and a son of that woman. An “adopted son” is a male who has been legally placed into the position of being a son.

- The phrase “son of” can be used to identify a person’s father, mother, or an ancestor from some previous generation. This phrase is used in genealogies and many other places.
- The “sons of Israel” are usually the Israelite nation (after Genesis).
- Using “son of” to give the name of the father frequently helps distinguish people who have the same name. For example, “Azariah son of Zadok” and “Azariah son of Nathan” in 1 Kings 4, and “Azariah son of Amaziah” in 2 Kings 15 are three different men.
- The phrase “son of” can be used to associate the person with whatever person or concept comes next. The meaning is then greatly determined by context. It can be positive (eg. 2 Kings 2:16: “sons of ability”), negative (eg. 2 Samuel 7:10: “sons of wickedness”), denote membership in a group, express contempt by not naming the person (eg. “you sons of Zeruiah”), etc.

Translation Suggestions:

- In most occurrences of this term, it is best to translate “son” by the literal term in the language that is used to refer to a son.
- When translating the term “Son of God,” the project language’s common term for “son” should be used.
- Sometimes “sons” can be translated as “children,” when both males and females are being referred to. For example, “sons of God” could be translated as “children of God” since this expression also includes girls and women.

(See also: descendant, ancestor, Son of God, sons of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:15
- 1 Kings 13:2
- 1 Thessalonians 5:5
- Galatians 4:7
- Hosea 11:1
- Isaiah 9:6
- Matthew 3:17
- Matthew 5:9
- Matthew 8:12
- Nehemiah 10:28

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:8** God spoke to Abram and promised again that he would have a **son** and as many descendants as the stars in the sky.
- **4:9** God said, “I will give you a **son** from your own body.”
- **5:5** About a year later, when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 90, Sarah gave birth to Abraham’s **son**.
- **5:8** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his **son** Isaac and laid him on an altar. He was about to kill his **son** when God said, “Stop! Do not hurt the boy! Now I know that you fear me because you did not keep your only **son** from me.”

- **9:7** When she saw the baby, she took him as her own **son**.
- **11:6** God killed every one of the Egyptians' firstborn **sons**.
- **18:1** After many years, David died, and his **son** Solomon began to rule.
- **26:4** "Is this the **son** of Joseph?" they said.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1060, H1121, H1123, H1248, H3173, H3206, H3211, H4497, H5209, H5220, G38160, G50430, G52070

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:7; 4:2; 8:4; 11:4; 12:1; 12:8; 14:2; 17:14; 18:44; 18:45; 21:10; 29:1; 29:6; 31:19; 33:13; 34:11; 36:7; 45:2; 45:16; 49:2; 50:20; 53:2; 57:4; 58:1; 62:9; 66:5; 69:8; 72:1; 72:4; 72:20; 73:15; 77:15; 78:4; 78:5; 78:6; 78:9; 79:11; 80:15; 80:17; 82:6; 83:8; 86:16; 87:1; 89:6; 89:22; 89:30; 89:47; 90:3; 90:16; 102:20; 102:28; 103:7; 103:13; 103:17; 105:6; 106:37; 106:38; 107:8; 107:15; 107:21; 107:31; 109:9; 109:10; 113:9; 114:4; 114:6; 115:14; 115:16; 116:16; 127:3; 127:4; 128:3; 128:6; 132:12; 137:7; 144:3; 144:7; 144:11; 144:12; 145:12; 146:3; 147:9; 147:13; 148:14; 149:2)

Son of God, the Son

Facts:

The term “Son of God” refers to Jesus, the Word of God, who came into the world as a human being. He is also often referred to as “the Son.”

- The Son of God has the same nature as God the Father, and is fully God.
- God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit are all of one essence.
- Unlike human sons, the Son of God has always existed.
- In the beginning, the Son of God was active in creating the world, along with the Father and the Holy Spirit.

Because Jesus is God’s Son, he loves and obeys his Father, and his Father loves him.

Translation Suggestions:

- For the term “Son of God,” it is best to translate “Son” with the same word the language would naturally use to refer to a human son.
- Make sure the word used to translate “son” fits with the word used to translate “father” and that these words are the most natural ones used to express a true father-son relationship in the project language.
- Using a capital letter to begin “Son” may help show that this is talking about God.
- The phrase “the Son” is a shortened form of “the Son of God,” especially when it occurs in the same context as “the Father.”

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Christ, ancestor, God, God the Father, Holy Spirit, Jesus, son, sons of God)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:10
- Acts 9:20
- Colossians 1:17
- Galatians 2:20
- Hebrews 4:14
- John 3:18
- Luke 10:22
- Matthew 11:27
- Revelation 2:18
- Romans 8:29

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:5** The angel explained, “The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the power of God will overshadow you. So the baby will be holy, the **Son of God**.”
- **24:9** God had told John, “The Holy Spirit will come down and rest on someone you baptize. That person is **the Son of God**.”
- **31:8** The disciples were amazed. They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, “Truly, you are **the Son of God**.”
- **37:5** Martha answered, “Yes, Master! I believe you are the Messiah, the **Son of God**.”
- **42:10** “So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, **the Son**, and the Holy Spirit, and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **46:6** Right away, Saul began preaching to the Jews in Damascus, saying, “Jesus is the **Son of God**!”

- **49:9** But God loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only **Son** so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0426, H0430, H1121, H1247, G23160, G52070

(**Go back to:** Psalm 2 General Notes)

spirit, wind, breath

Definition:

The term “spirit” refers to the non-physical part of a person which cannot be seen. In biblical times, the concept of a person’s spirit was closely related to the concept of a person’s breath. The term can also refer to wind, that is, the movement of air in the natural world.

- The term “spirit” can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, such as an evil spirit.
- In general, the term “spiritual” describes things in the non-physical world.
- The term “spirit of” can also mean “having the characteristics of,” such as in “spirit of wisdom” or “in the spirit of Elijah.” Sometimes the Bible applies this term in the context of a person’s attitude or emotional state, such as “spirit of fear” and “spirit of jealousy.”
- Jesus said that God is a spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate “spirit” might include “non-physical being” or “inside part” or “inner being.”
- In some contexts, the term “spirit” could be translated as “evil spirit” or “evil spirit being.”
- Sometimes the term “spirit” is used to express the feelings of a person, as in “my spirit was grieved in my inmost being.” This could also be translated as “I felt grieved in my spirit” or “I felt deeply grieved.”
- The phrase “spirit of” could be translated as “character of” or “influence of” or “attitude of” or “thinking (that is) characterized by.”
- Depending on the context, “spiritual” could be translated as “non-physical” or “from the Holy Spirit” or “God’s” or “part of the non-physical world.”
- The phrase “spiritual maturity” could be translated as “godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit.”
- The term “spiritual gift” could be translated as “special ability that the Holy Spirit gives.”
- Sometimes this term can be translated as “wind” when referring to the simple movement of air or “breath” when referring to air movement caused by living beings.

(See also: soul, Holy Spirit, demon, breath)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:5
- 1 John 4:3
- 1 Thessalonians 5:23
- Acts 5:9
- Colossians 1:9
- Ephesians 4:23
- Genesis 7:21-22
- Genesis 8:1
- Isaiah 4:4
- Mark 1:23-26
- Matthew 26:41
- Philippians 1:27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:3** Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- **40:7** Then Jesus cried out, “It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands.” Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- **45:5** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, “Jesus, receive my **spirit**.”
- **48:7** All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G41510, G41520, G41530, G53260, G54270

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:4; 11:6; 18:10; 18:15; 18:42; 31:5; 32:2; 34:18; 35:5; 48:7; 51:10; 51:11; 51:12; 51:17; 76:12; 77:3; 77:6; 78:8; 78:39; 83:13; 103:16; 104:3; 104:4; 104:29; 104:30; 106:33; 107:25; 135:7; 135:17; 142:3; 143:4; 143:7; 143:10; 146:4; 147:18; 148:8)

statute

Definition:

A statute is a specific written law that provides guidance for people to live by.

- The term “statute” is similar in meaning to “ordinance” and “command” and “law” and “decree.” All these terms involve instructions and requirements that God gives to his people or rulers give to their people.
- King David said that he delighted himself in Yahweh’s statutes.
- The term “statute” could also be translated as “specific command” or “special decree.”

(See also: command, decree, law, ordinance, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 11:11-13
- Deuteronomy 6:20-23
- Ezekiel 33:15
- Numbers 19:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2706, H2708, H7010, G13450

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:7; 33:5; 37:6; 50:16; 74:11; 81:4; 89:14; 94:20; 97:2; 99:7; 101:1; 103:6; 105:5; 105:45; 111:7; 119:5; 119:8; 119:12; 119:26; 119:33; 119:54; 119:64; 119:68; 119:71; 119:83; 119:108; 119:112; 119:124; 119:135; 119:145; 119:155; 119:171; 119:175; 147:19; 147:20; 148:6)

strength, strengthen, strong

Facts:

The term “strength” refers to physical, emotional, or spiritual power. To “strengthen” someone or something means to make that person or object stronger.

- “Strength” can also refer to the power to withstand some kind of opposing force.
- A person has “strength of will” if he is able to avoid sinning when tempted.
- One writer of the Psalms called Yahweh his “strength” because God helped him to be strong.
- If a physical structure like a wall or building is being “strengthened,” people are rebuilding the structure, reinforcing it with more stones or brick so that it can withstand an attack.

Translation Suggestions

- In general, the term “strengthen” can be translated as “cause to be strong” or “make more powerful.”
- In a spiritual sense, the phrase “strengthen your brothers” could also be translated as “encourage your brothers” or “help your brothers to persevere.”
- The following examples show the meaning of these terms, and therefore how they can be translated, when they are included in longer expressions.
    - “puts strength on me like a belt” means “causes me to be completely strong, like a belt that completely surrounds my waist.”
    - “in quietness and trust will be your strength” means “acting calmly and trusting in God will make you spiritually strong.”
    - “will renew their strength” means “will become stronger again.”
    - “by my strength and by my wisdom I acted” means “I have done all this because I am so strong and wise.”
    - “strengthen the wall” means “reinforce the wall” or “rebuild the wall.”
    - “I will strengthen you” means “I will cause you to be strong”
    - “in Yahweh alone are salvation and strength” means “Yahweh is the only one who saves us and strengthens us.”
    - “the rock of your strength” means “the faithful one who makes you strong”
    - “with the saving strength of his right hand” means “he strongly rescues you from trouble like someone who holds you safely with his strong hand.”
    - “of little strength” means “not very strong” or “weak.”
    - “with all my strength” means “using my best efforts” or “strongly and completely.”

(See also: faithful, persevere, right hand, save)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 2 Peter 2:11
- Luke 10:27
- Psalm 21:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0193, H0202, H0353, H0360, H0386, H0410, H0553, H0556, H1369, H1396, H2220, H2388, H2391, H2392, H2393, H2428, H3027, H3028, H3559, H3581, H3811, H3955, H4581, H5326, H5331, H5582, H5797, H5807, H5810, H5934, H5975, H6106, H6109, H6697, H6965, H7292, H7307, H8003, H8443, H8632, H8633,

G04610, G09500, G14110, G14120, G17430, G17650, G18400, G19910, G24790, G24800, G29010, G29040, G36190, G37560, G45990, G47320, G47330, G47410

(**Go back to:** Psalms 22:15; 27:14; 28:8; 29:4; 31:10; 31:24; 33:16; 35:2; 38:10; 64:5; 65:6; 71:9; 102:23; 103:20; 111:6; 136:12; 147:5; 147:13)

sword, swordsmen

Definition:

A sword is a flat-bladed metal weapon used to cut or stab. It has a handle and a long, pointed blade with a very sharp cutting edge.

- In ancient times the length of a sword's blade was about 60 to 91 centimeters.
- Some swords have two sharp edges and are called "double-edged" or "two-edged" swords.
- Jesus' disciples had swords for self defense. With his sword, Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant.
- Both John the Baptist and the apostle James were beheaded with swords.

Translation Suggestions

- A sword is used as a metaphor for God's word. God's teachings in the Bible exposed people's innermost thoughts and convicted them of their sin. In a similar way, a sword cuts deeply, causing pain. (See: Metaphor)
- One way to translate this figurative use would be, "God's word is like a sword, which cuts deeply and exposes sin."
- Another figurative use of this term occurred in the book of Psalms, where the tongue or speech of a person was compared to a sword, which can injure people. This could be translated as "the tongue is like a sword that can badly injure someone."
- If swords are not known in your culture, this word could be translated with the name of another long-bladed weapon that is used to cut or stab.
- A sword could also be described as a "sharp weapon" or "long knife." Some translations could include a picture of a sword.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: James (brother of Jesus), John (the Baptist), tongue, word of God)

Bible References:

- Acts 12:2
- Genesis 27:40
- Genesis 34:25
- Luke 2:33-35
- Luke 21:24
- Matthew 10:34
- Matthew 26:55
- Revelation 1:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0019, H1300, H2719, H4380, H6609, H7524, H7973, G31620, G45010

(**Go back to:** Psalms 7:12; 17:13; 37:14; 37:15; 44:3; 44:6; 45:3; 57:4; 59:7; 63:10; 76:3; 78:62; 78:64; 89:43; 149:6)

tabernacle

Definition:

The tabernacle was a special tent-like structure where the Israelites worshiped God during the 40 years they traveled around in the desert.

- God had given the Israelites detailed instructions for building this large tent, which had two rooms and was surrounded by an enclosed courtyard.
- Each time the Israelites moved to a different place in the desert to live, the priests would take the tabernacle apart and carry it to their next campsite. Then they would set it up again in the center of their new camp.
- The tabernacle was constructed of wood frames hung with curtains made of cloth, goat hair, and animal skins. The courtyard surrounding it was enclosed with more curtains.
- The two sections of the tabernacle were the Holy Place (where the altar for burning incense was located) and the Most Holy Place (where the ark of the covenant was kept).
- The courtyard of the tabernacle had an altar for burning animal sacrifices and a special washbasin for ritual cleansing.
- The Israelites stopped using the tabernacle when the temple was built in Jerusalem by Solomon.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word “tabernacle” means “dwelling place.” Other ways to translate it could include, “sacred tent” or “tent where God was” or “God’s tent.”
- Make sure that the translation of this term is different from the translation of “temple.”

(See also: altar, altar of incense, ark of the covenant, temple, tent of meeting)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:30
- 2 Chronicles 1:2-5
- Acts 7:43
- Acts 7:45
- Exodus 38:21
- Joshua 22:19-20
- Leviticus 10:16-18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0168, H4908, H5520, H5521, H5522, H7900, G46330, G46340, G46360, G46380

(**Go back to:** Psalms 26:8; 43:3; 46:4; 49:11; 74:7; 78:28; 78:60; 84:1; 87:2; 132:5; 132:7)

Tarshish

Facts:

In biblical times, Tarshish was a port city situated on the Mediterranean Sea. The specific location of the city is unknown. Also, the Old Testament mentions two different men named Tarshish.

- The city of Tarshish was a prosperous port city with ships that carried products to buy, sell, or trade. The Bible states that King Solomon kept a fleet of ships stationed at Tarshish.
- The Old Testament prophet Jonah boarded a ship bound for the city of Tarshish instead of obeying God's command to go preach to Nineveh.
- One of Japheth's grandsons was named Tarshish.
- Tarshish was also the name of one of the wise men of King Ahashuerus.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Esther, Japheth, Jonah, Nineveh, Phoenicia, wise men)

Bible References:

- Genesis 10:2-5
- Isaiah 2:16
- Jeremiah 10:9
- Jonah 1:3
- Psalms 48:7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8659

(**Go back to:** Psalms 48:7; 72:10)

teach, teaching, untaught

Definition:

To “teach” someone is to tell him something he doesn’t already know. It can also mean to “provide information” in general, with no reference to the person who is learning. Usually the information is given in a formal or systematic way. A person’s “teaching” is or his “teachings” are what he has taught.

- A “teacher” is someone who teaches. The past action of “teach” is “taught.”
- When Jesus was teaching, he was explaining things about God and his kingdom.
- Jesus’ disciples called him “Teacher” as a respectful form of address for someone who taught people about God.
- The information that is being taught can be shown or spoken.
- The term “doctrine” refers to a set of teachings from God about himself as well as God’s instructions about how to live. This could also be translated as “teachings from God” or “what God teaches us.”
- The phrase “what you have been taught” could also be translated as “what these people have taught you” or “what God has taught you,” depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate “teach” could include “tell” or “explain” or “instruct.”
- Often this term can be translated as “teaching people about God.”

(See also: instruct, teacher, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 1:3
- Acts 2:40-42
- John 7:14
- Luke 4:31
- Matthew 4:23
- Psalms 32:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0502, H2094, H2449, H3045, H3046, H3256, H3384, H3925, H3948, H7919, H8150, G13170, G13210, G13220, G20850, G26050, G27270, G31000, G23120, G25670, G38110, G49940

(**Go back to:** Psalms 33:15)

temple, house, house of God

Facts:

The temple was a building surrounded by walled courtyards where the Israelites came to pray and to offer sacrifices to God. It was located on Mount Moriah in the city of Jerusalem.

- Often the term “temple” referred to the whole temple complex, including the courtyards that surrounded the main building. Sometimes it referred only to the building.
- The temple building had two rooms, the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place.
- God referred to the temple as his dwelling place.
- King Solomon built the Temple during his reign. It was supposed to be the permanent place of worship in Jerusalem.
- In the New Testament, the term “temple of the Holy Spirit” is used to refer to believers in Jesus as a group, because the Holy Spirit lives in them.

Translation Suggestions:

- Usually when the text says that people were “in the temple,” it is referring to the courtyards outside the building. This could be translated as “in the temple courtyards” or “in the temple complex.”
- Where it refers specifically to the building itself, some translations translate “temple” as “temple building,” to make it the reference clear.
- Ways to translate “temple” could include, “God’s holy house” or “sacred worship place.”
- Often in the Bible, the temple is referred to as “the house of Yahweh” or “the house of God.”

(See also: sacrifice, Solomon, Babylon, Holy Spirit, tabernacle, courtyard, Zion, house)

Bible References:

- Acts 3:2
- Acts 3:8
- Ezekiel 45:18-20
- Luke 19:46
- Nehemiah 10:28
- Psalm 79:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:6** David wanted to build a **temple** where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- **18:2** In Jerusalem, Solomon built the **Temple** for which his father David had planned and gathered materials. Instead of at the Tent of Meeting, people now worshiped God and offered sacrifices to him at the **Temple**. God came and was present in the **Temple**, and he lived there with his people.
- **20:7** They (Babylonians) captured the city of Jerusalem, destroyed the **Temple**, and took away all the treasures.
- **20:13** When the people arrived in Jerusalem, they rebuilt the **Temple** and the wall around the city of the city and the **Temple**.
- **25:4** Then Satan took Jesus to the highest point on the **Temple** and said, “If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down, for it is written, ‘God will command his angels to carry you so your foot does not hit a stone.’”
- **40:7** When he died, there was an earthquake and the large curtain that separated the people from the presence of God in the **Temple** was torn in two, from the top to the bottom.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1964, H1965, G14930, G24110, G34850

(**Go back to:** Psalm 3 General Notes; Notes; 5:7; Notes; 23:6; 27:4; 45:8; 48:9; 52:8; 55:14; 65:4; Notes; Notes; 79:1; Notes; 84:10; 92:13; 112:3; 119:54; Notes; 134:1; 135:2; 138:2; 144:12)

terror, terrorize, terrify, dread, panic

Definition:

The term “terror” refers to a feeling of extreme or intense fear. To “terrify” someone means to cause that person to feel very afraid.

- A “terror” is something or someone that causes great fear or dread. An example of a terror could be an attacking enemy army or a plague or disease that is widespread, killing many people.
- These terrors can be described as “terrifying.” This term could be translated as “fear-causing” or “terror-producing.”
- The judgment of God will someday cause terror in unrepentant people who reject his grace.
- The “terror of Yahweh” could be translated as “the terrifying presence of Yahweh” or “the dreaded judgment of Yahweh” or “when Yahweh causes great fear.”
- Ways to translate “terror” could also include “extreme fear” or “deep dread.”

(See also: adversary, fear, judge, plague, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 2:25
- Exodus 14:10
- Luke 21:9
- Mark 6:48-50

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0367, H0926, H0928, H1091, H1161, H1204, H1205, H1763, H2111, H2113, H2189, H2731, H2847, H2851, H2865, H3372, H3707, H4032, H4172, H4288, H4637, H6184, H6206, H6343, H6973, G16290, G16300, G22580, G44220, G44260, G54010

(**Go back to:** Psalms 88:15)

testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence

Definition:

When a person gives “testimony” he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To “testify” is to give “testimony.”

- In some places in the Old Testament, “Testimony” refers specifically to the tablets of stone on which Yahweh wrote his ten commandments. From that use it came to refer to God’s law more broadly.
- Often a person “testifies” about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives “false testimony” does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term “testimony” refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus’ followers testified about the events of Jesus’ life, death, and resurrection.

The term “witness” refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term “eyewitness” emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To “witness” something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness “gives witness” or “bears witness.” This has the same meaning as “testify.”
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a “false witness.” He is said to “give false witness” or to “bear false witness.”
- The expression “be a witness between” means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “testify” or “give testimony” could also be translated as “tell the facts” or “tell what was seen or heard” or “tell from personal experience” or “give evidence” or “tell what happened.”
- Ways to translate “testimony” could include, “report of what happened” or “statement of what is true” or “evidence” or “what has been said” or “prophecy.”
- Ways to translate “Testimony” could include, “the stone slabs on which I wrote my commands” or “God’s law” or “God’s commands” or “the record of the agreement between Yahweh and Israel.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony to them” could be translated as to “show them what is true” or to “prove to them what is true.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony against them” could be translated as “which will show them their sin” or “exposing their hypocrisy” or “which will prove that they are wrong.”
- To “give false testimony” could be translated as “say false things about” or “state things that are not true.”
- The term “witness” or “eyewitness” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person seeing it” or “the one who saw it happen” or “those who saw and heard (those things).”
- Something that is “a witness” could be translated as “guarantee” or “sign of our promise” or “something that testifies that this is true.”
- The phrase “you will be my witnesses” could also be translated as “you will tell other people about me” or “you will teach people the truth that I taught you” or “you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach.”
- To “witness to” could be translated as to “tell what was seen” or to “testify” or to “state what happened.”
- To “witness” something could be translated as to “see something” or to “experience something happen.”

(See also: ark of the covenant, guilt, judge, prophet, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 31:28
- Micah 6:3
- Matthew 26:60
- Mark 1:44
- John 1:7
- John 3:33
- Acts 4:32-33
- Acts 7:44
- Acts 13:31
- Romans 1:9
- 1 Thessalonians 2:10-12
- 1 Timothy 5:19-20
- 2 Timothy 1:8
- 2 Peter 1:16-18
- 1 John 5:6-8
- 3 John 1:12
- Revelation 12:11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:2** Inside the house, the Jewish leaders put Jesus on trial. They brought many **false witnesses** who lied about him.
- **39:4** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted, “We do not need any more **witnesses**. You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your judgment?”
- **42:8** “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all people groups everywhere. You are **witnesses** of these things.”
- **43:7** “We are **witnesses** to the fact that God raised Jesus to life again.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G02670, G12630, G19570, G26490, G31400, G31410, G31420, G31430, G31440, G43030, G48280, G49010, G55750, G55760, G55770, G60200

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:1; 13:3; 17:6; 18:41; 20:1; 20:6; 20:9; 22:2; 22:21; 27:12; 35:11; 38:15; Notes; 50:7; 65:5; 69:13; 69:16; 69:17; 81:7; 81:8; 86:1; 86:7; 99:6; 99:8; 102:2; 118:5; 118:21; 119:145; 143:1; 143:7)

throne, enthroned

Definition:

A throne is a specially-designed chair where a ruler sits when he decides important matters and listens to requests from his people.

- A throne is also a symbol of the authority and power that a ruler has.
- The word “throne” can also be used to refer to the ruler, his reign, or his power.
- In the Bible, God was often portrayed as a king who sits on his throne. Jesus was described as sitting on a throne at the right hand of God the Father.
- Jesus said that heaven is God’s throne. One way to translate this could be, “where God reigns as king.”

(See also: authority, power, king, reign)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:15-17
- Genesis 41:40
- Luke 1:32
- Luke 22:30
- Matthew 5:34
- Matthew 19:28
- Revelation 1:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3427, H3676, H3678, H3764, H7675, G09680, G23620

(**Go back to:** Psalms 9:7; 11:4; 45:6; 47:8; 89:4; 89:14; 93:2; 94:20; 97:2; 103:19; 122:5)

to minister, ministry

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “ministry” refers to serving others by teaching them about God and caring for their spiritual needs.

- In the Old Testament, the priests would “minister” to God in the temple by offering sacrifices to him.
- Their “ministry” also included taking care of the temple and offering prayers to God on behalf of the people.
- The job of “ministering” to people can include serving them spiritually by teaching them about God.
- It can also refer to serving people in physical ways, such as caring for the sick and providing food for the poor.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of ministering to people, to “minister” could also be translated as to “serve” or to “care for” or to “meet the needs of.”
- When referring to ministering in the temple, the term “minister” could be translated as “serve God in the temple” or “offer sacrifices to God for the people.”
- In the context of ministering to God, this could be translated as to “serve” or to “work for God.”
- The phrase “ministered to” could also be translated as “took care of” or “provided for” or “helped.”

(See also: serve, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 20:23-26
- Acts 6:4
- Acts 21:17-19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6399, H8120, H8334, H8335, G12470, G12480, G12490, G20230, G20380, G24180, G30080, G30090, G30100, G30110, G39300, G52560, G52570, G55240

(**Go back to:** Psalms 134:1)

tongue, language

Definition:

The term “tongue” refers to the organ inside a person’s mouth that is used to speak. The term is often used figuratively to mean “language” or “speaking.” There also several other figurative meanings as well.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is “language” or “speech.”
- Sometimes “tongue” may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the “gifts of the Spirit.”
- In the book of Acts, the expression “tongues” of fire refers to “flames” of fire, presumably shaped like tongues.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “tongue” can be translated as “language” or “supernatural language.” If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as “language.”
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as “flames.”
- The expression “my tongue rejoices” could be translated as “I rejoice and praise God” or “I am joyfully praising God.”
- The phrase, “tongue that lies” could be translated as “person who tell lies” or “people who lie.”
- Phrases such as “with their tongues” could be translated as “with what they say” or “by their words.”

(See also: gift, Holy Spirit, joy, praise, rejoice, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:10
- 1 John 3:18
- 2 Samuel 23:2
- Acts 2:26
- Ezekiel 36:3
- Philippians 2:11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3956, G11000, G12580, G20840

(**Go back to:** Psalms 28:1; 32:3; 35:22; 39:12; 50:3; 83:1; 109:1)

tremble, stagger, shake

Definition:

The term “tremble” means to quiver or to shake slightly and repeatedly, usually from fear or distress. The term can also be used figuratively, meaning “to be very afraid.”

- Sometimes when the ground shakes it is said to “tremble.” It can do this during an earthquake or in response to a very loud noise.
- The Bible says that in the presence of the Lord the earth will tremble. This could mean that the people of the earth will shake out of fear of God or that the earth itself will shake.
- This term could be translated as “be afraid” or “fear God” or “shake,” depending on the context.

(See also: earth, fear, Lord)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 7:15
- 2 Samuel 22:44-46
- Acts 16:29-31
- Jeremiah 5:22
- Luke 8:47

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1674, H2111, H2112, H2151, H2342, H2648, H2729, H2730, H2731, H5128, H5568, H6342, H6426, H6427, H7264, H7268, H7269, H7322, H7460, H7461, H7481, H7493, H7578, H8078, H8653, G17900, G51410, G51560, G54250

(**Go back to:** Psalms 4:4; 18:7; 46:3; 60:2; 68:8; 72:16; 77:16; 77:18; 99:1)

tribe, tribal, tribesmen

Definition:

A tribe is a group of people who are descended from a common ancestor.

- People from the same tribe usually also share a common language and culture.
- In the Old Testament, God divided the people of Israel into twelve tribes. Each tribe was descended from a son or grandson of Jacob.
- A tribe is smaller than a nation, but larger than a clan.

(See also: clan, nation, people group, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:19
- 2 Kings 17:16-18
- Genesis 25:16
- Genesis 49:17
- Luke 2:36-38

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0523, H4294, H7625, H7626, G14290, G54430

(**Go back to:** Psalms 23:4; 45:6; 74:2; 78:55; 78:68; 122:4; 125:3)

trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity

Definition:

A “trouble” is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To “trouble” someone means to “bother” that person or to cause him distress. To be “troubled” means to feel upset or distressed about something.

- Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person.
- In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith.
- The Old Testament use of “trouble” also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “trouble” or “troubles” could also be translated as “danger” or “painful things that happen” or “persecution” or “difficult experiences” or “distress.”
- The term “troubled” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “undergoing distress” or “feeling terrible distress” or “worried” or “anxious” or “distressed” or “terrified” or “disturbed.”
- “Don’t trouble her” could also be translated as “don’t bother her” or “don’t criticize her.”
- The phrase “day of trouble” or “times of trouble” could also be translated as “when you experience distress” or “when difficult things happen to you” or “when God causes distressing things to happen.”
- Ways to translate “make trouble” or “bring trouble” could include “cause distressing things to happen” or “cause difficulties” or “make them experience very difficult things.”

(See also: afflict, persecute)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:18-19
- 2 Chronicles 25:19
- Luke 24:38
- Matthew 24:6
- Matthew 26:36-38

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H0926, H0927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1804, H2000, H4103, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451, H7489, H8513, G03870, G16130, G17760, G23460, G23470, G23500, G23600, G28730, G36360, G39260, G39300, G39860, G44230, G46600, G50150, G51820

(**Go back to:** Psalms 20:1; 22:11; 25:17; 25:22; 34:6; 34:17; 37:39; 39:2; 50:15; 54:7; 71:20; 77:2; 86:7; 116:3; 138:7; 142:2)

true, truth

Definition:

The term “truth” refers to facts, events, and statements that correspond with reality. True facts describe the universe as it really exists. True events are events that actually happened. True statements are statements that are not false according the real world.

- “True” things are real, genuine, actual, rightful, legitimate, and factual.
- “Truth” means understandings, beliefs, facts, or statements that are true.
- To say that a prophecy “came true” or “will come true” mean that it actually happened as predicted or that it will happen that way.
- In the Bible the concept of “truth” includes the concept of acting in a way that is reliable and faithful.
- Jesus revealed God’s truth in the words that he spoke.
- The Bible is truth. It teaches what is true about God and about everything he has made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context and what is being described, the term “true” could also be translated by “real” or “factual” or “correct” or “right” or “certain” or “genuine.”
- Ways to translate the term “truth” could include “what is true” or “fact” or “certainty” or “principle.”
- The expression “come true” could also be translated as “actually happen” or “be fulfilled” or “happen as predicted.”
- The expression “tell the truth” or “speak the truth” could also be translated as “say what is true” or “tell what really happened” or “say things that are reliable.”
- To “accept the truth” could be translated as “believe what is true about God.”
- In an expression such as “worship God in spirit and in truth,” the expression “in truth” could also be translated by “faithfully obeying what God has taught us.”

(See also: believe, faithful, fulfill, obey, prophet, understand)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 John 1:5-7
- 1 John 2:8
- 3 John 1:8
- Acts 26:24-26
- Colossians 1:6
- Genesis 47:29-31
- James 1:18
- James 3:14
- James 5:19
- Jeremiah 4:2
- John 1:9
- John 1:16-18
- John 1:51
- John 3:31-33
- Joshua 7:19-21
- Lamentations 5:19-22
- Matthew 8:10
- Matthew 12:17
- Psalm 26:1-3

- Revelation 1:19-20
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:4** The snake responded to the woman, “That is not **true**! You will not die.”
- **14:6** Immediately Caleb and Joshua, the other two spies, said, “It is _*true*_ that the people of Canaan are tall and strong, but we can certainly defeat them!”
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the _*true*_ God.
- **31:8** They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, “**Truly**, you are the Son of God.”
- **39:10** “I have come to earth to tell the **truth** about God. Everyone who loves the **truth** listens to me.” Pilate said, “What is **truth**?”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0199, H0389, H0403, H0529, H0530, H0543, H0544, H0551, H0571, H0935, H3321, H3330, H6237, H6656, H6965, H7187, H7189, G02250, G02260, G02270, G02280, G02300, G11030, G33030, G34830, G36890, G41030, G41370

(**Go back to:** Psalms 25:10; 40:10; 40:11; 43:3; Notes; 57:3; 61:7; 85:10; 86:15; 89:14; 117:2)

trumpet, trumpeters

Definition:

The term “trumpet” refers to an instrument for producing music or for calling people to gather together for an announcement or meeting.

- A trumpet was commonly made from either metal, seashell, or an animal horn.
- Trumpets were most commonly blown to call people to come together for battle, and for Israel’s public assemblies.
- The book of Revelation describes a scene in the end times in which angels blow their trumpets to signal the outpouring of the wrath of God on the earth.

(See also: angel, assembly, earth, horn, Israel, wrath)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 13:7-8
- 2 Kings 9:13
- Exodus 19:12-13
- Hebrews 12:19
- Matthew 6:2
- Matthew 24:31

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2689, H2690, H3104, H7782, H8619, H8643, G45360, G45370, G45380

(**Go back to:** Psalms 47:5; 81:3; 98:6; 150:3)

trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness

Definition:

To “trust” something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called “trust.” A “trustworthy” person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of “trustworthiness.”

- Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do.
- Having trust in someone also means depending on that person.
- To “trust in” Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us.
- A “trustworthy saying” refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “trust” could include “believe” or “have faith” or “have confidence” or “depend on.”
- The phrase “put your trust in” is very similar in meaning to “trust in.”
- The term “trustworthy” could be translated as “dependable” or “reliable” or “can always be trusted.”

(See also: believe, confidence, faith, faithful, true)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:22-24
- 1 Timothy 4:9
- Hosea 10:12-13
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Nehemiah 13:13
- Psalm 31:5
- Titus 3:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they **trusted** in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **14:15** Joshua was a good leader because he **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **17:2** David was a humble and righteous man who **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **34:6** Then Jesus told a story about people who **trusted** in their own good deeds and despised other people.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0539, H0982, H1556, H2620, H2622, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G16790, G38720, G39820, G40060, G41000, G42760

(**Go back to:** Psalm 4 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

Tyre, Tyrians

Facts:

Tyre was an ancient Canaanite city located on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea in a region that is now part of the modern-day country of Lebanon. Its people were called “Tyrians.”

- Part of the city was located on an island in the sea, about one kilometer from the mainland.
- Because of its location and its valuable natural resources, such as cedar trees, Tyre had a prosperous trading industry and was very wealthy.
- King Hiram of Tyre sent wood from cedar trees and skilled laborers to help build a palace for King David.
- Years later, Hiram also sent King Solomon wood and skilled laborers to help build the temple. Solomon paid him with large amounts of wheat and olive oil.
- Tyre was often associated with the nearby ancient city of Sidon. These were the most important cities of the region of Canaan called Phoenicia.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Canaan, cedar, Israel, the sea, Phoenicia, Sidon)

Bible References:

- Acts 12:20
- Mark 3:7-8
- Matthew 11:22
- Matthew 15:22

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6865, H6876, G51830, G51840

(**Go back to:** Psalms 45:12; 83:7)

understand, understanding, thinking

Definition:

The term “understand” means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term “understanding” can refer to “knowledge” or “wisdom” or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term “understand” could be translated by “know” or “believe” or “comprehend” or “know what (something) means.”
- Often the term “understanding” can be translated by “knowledge” or “wisdom” or “insight.”

(See also: believe, know, wise)

Bible References:

- Job 34:16-17
- Luke 2:47
- Luke 8:10
- Matthew 13:12
- Matthew 13:14
- Proverbs 3:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H0998, H0999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G00500, G01450, G01910, G08010, G10970, G11080, G12710, G19210, G19220, G19870, G19900, G26570, G35390, G35630, G49070, G49080, G49200, G54240, G54280, G54290

(**Go back to:** Psalms 5:1; 19:12; 28:5; 32:9; 49:20; 50:22; 58:9; 73:17; 82:5; 92:6; 94:7; 94:8; 111:10; 119:27; 119:34; 119:73; 119:95; 119:100; 119:104; 119:125; 119:130; 119:144; 119:169; 139:2)

vine

Definition:

The term “vine” refers to a plant that grows by trailing along the ground or by climbing trees and other structures. The word “vine” in the Bible is used only of fruit-bearing vines and usually refers to grape vines.

- In the Bible, the word “vine” almost always means “grapevine.”
- The branches of the grapevine are attached to the main stem which gives them water and other nutrients so that they can grow.
- Jesus called himself the “vine” and called his people the “branches.” In this context, the word “vine” could also be translated as “grapevine stem” or “grape plant stem.” (See: Metaphor)

(See also: grape, vineyard)

Bible References:

- Genesis 40:9
- Genesis 49:11
- John 15:1
- Luke 22:18
- Mark 12:3
- Matthew 21:35-37

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5139, H1612, H8321, G02880, G02900, G10090, G10920

(**Go back to:** Psalms 78:47; 80:8; 80:14; 105:33)

vineyard

Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

- A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals.
- God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. (See: Metaphor)
- Vineyard could be also translated as “grapevine garden” or “grape plantation.”

(See also: grape, Israel, vine)

Bible References:

- Genesis 9:20-21
- Luke 13:6
- Luke 20:15
- Matthew 20:2
- Matthew 21:40-41

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1612, H3754, H3755, H8284, G02900

(**Go back to:** Psalms 107:37)

virgin, virginity

Definition:

A virgin is a woman who has never had sexual relations.

- The prophet Isaiah said that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- Mary was a virgin when she was pregnant with Jesus. He did not have a human father.
- Some languages may have a term that is a polite way of referring to a virgin. (See: Euphemism)

(See also: Christ, Isaiah, Jesus, Mary)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:15-16
- Luke 1:27
- Luke 1:35
- Matthew 1:23
- Matthew 25:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:9** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the Messiah would be born from a **virgin**.
- **22:4** She (Mary) was a **virgin** and was engaged to be married to a man named Joseph.
- **22:5** Mary replied, “How can this be, since I am a **virgin**?”
- **49:1** An angel told a **virgin** named Mary that she would give birth to God’s Son. So while she was still a **virgin**, she gave birth to a son and named him Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1330, H1331, G39320, G39330

(**Go back to:** Psalms 45:14; 148:12)

voice

Definition:

The term “voice” refers to audible sound that a person makes when speaking or communicating. In the Bible, the term can be used figuratively to refer to the concepts of sound, communication, and/or obedience.

Translation Suggestions

- The expression “to hear someone’s voice” can mean either “to hear someone speaking” or “to heed what someone says.”
- The Bible describes God as “speaking” and having a “voice,” even though God doesn’t have a physical body in the same way a human being does.
- The term “voice” sometimes implies the presence of a person, as in this statement: “A voice is heard in the desert saying, ‘Prepare the way of the Lord.’” This could be translated as “A person is heard calling out in the desert....” (See: synecdoche)
- However, sometimes the word “voice” is used for objects that cannot literally speak, such as when David exclaims in the psalms that the heavens have a “voice” that reaches the whole earth. This means that the objects in the sky communicate something to human beings about God the Creator. (See: metaphor)

(See also: call, proclaim, splendor.)

Bible References:

- John 5:36-38
- Luke 1:42
- Luke 9:35
- Matthew 3:17
- Matthew 12:19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6963, H7032, H7445, H8193, G29060, G54560

(**Go back to:** Psalms 26:7; 42:4; 46:6; 47:1; 47:5; 66:19; 68:33; 86:6; 95:7; 103:20; 106:25; 130:2)

vow

Definition:

A “vow” is a solemn promise or oath that a person makes to God.

- If a person in ancient Israel made a vow to God, that person was obligated to fulfill the vow. The ancient Israelites believed that God might punish a person who did not fulfill a vow that he made.
- In ancient Israel, sometimes a person would ask God to protect him or provide for him in exchange for making the vow. However, the ancient Israelites did not believe that God was obligated to fulfill these requests.
- Depending on the context, the term “vow” can be translated as “solemn promise” or “solemn oath” or “promise made to God.”

(See also: promise, oath)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 7:27-28
- Acts 21:23
- Genesis 28:21
- Genesis 31:12-13
- Jonah 1:14-16
- Jonah 2:9-10
- Proverbs 7:14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5087, H5088, G21710

(**Go back to:** Psalm 61 General Notes; Notes)

walk, walked

Definition:

The term “walk” is often used in a figurative sense to mean “live.”

- “Enoch walked with God” means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God.
- To “walk by the Spirit” means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God.
- To “walk in” God’s commands or God’s ways means to “live in obedience to” his commands, that is, to “obey his commands” or “do his will.”
- When God says he will “walk among” his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them.
- To “walk contrary to” means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone.
- To “walk after” means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “walk” literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood.
- Otherwise, figurative uses of “walk” could also be translated by “live” or “act” or “behave.”
- The phrase “walk by the Spirit” could be translated by, “live in obedience to the Holy Spirit” or “behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit” or “do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you.”
- To “walk in God’s commands” could be translated by “live by God’s commands” or “obey God’s commands.”
- The phrase “walked with God” could be translated as “lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him.”

(See also: Holy Spirit, honor)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Kings 2:4
- Colossians 2:7
- Galatians 5:25
- Genesis 17:1
- Isaiah 2:5
- Jeremiah 13:10
- Micah 4:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1869, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, G17040, G40430, G41980, G47480

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:1; 12:8; 15:2; 23:4; 26:1; 26:11; 32:8; 34:11; 35:14; 38:6; 39:6; 39:13; 42:9; 43:2; 46:8; 55:14; 58:7; 58:8; 66:5; 66:16; 68:21; 73:9; 77:17; 78:39; 81:12; 81:13; 82:5; 83:4; 84:7; 85:13; 86:11; 89:15; 89:30; 91:6; 95:1; 97:3; 101:2; 101:6; 104:10; 104:26; 105:41; 109:23; 115:7; 116:9; 119:3; 122:1; 125:5; 126:6; 131:1; 138:7; 139:7; 142:3; 143:8)

waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Definition:

To waste something means to carelessly throw it away or to use it unwisely. Something that is a “wasteland” or a “waste” refers to land or a city that has been destroyed so that nothing lives in it anymore.

- The term “waste away” is an expression that means to become more and more sick or ruined. A person who is wasting away usually becomes very thin due to illness or lack of food.
- To “lay waste” to a city or land means to destroy it.
- Another word for a “wasteland” could be “desert” or “wilderness.” But a wasteland also implies that people used to live there and the land used to have trees and plants that produced food.

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 6:6
- Leviticus 26:39
- Matthew 26:8
- Revelation 18:15-17
- Zechariah 7:13-14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0535, H1086, H1104, H1326, H2100, H2490, H2522, H2717, H2721, H2723, H3615, H3856, H4127, H4198, H4592, H4743, H5307, H5327, H7334, H7582, H7703, H7736, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, G06840, G12870, G20490, G26730

(**Go back to:** Psalms 17:9)

watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware

Definition:

The term “watch” means to look at something very closely and carefully. It also has several figurative meanings. A “watchman” was someone whose job was to guard a city by looking carefully all around him for any danger or threat to the people in the city.

- The command to “watch your life and doctrine closely” means to be careful to live wisely and to not believe false teachings.
- To “watch out” is a warning to be careful to avoid a danger or harmful influence.
- To “watch” or “keep watch” means to always be alert and on guard against sin and evil. It can also mean to “be ready.”
- To “keep watch over” or “keep close watch” can mean to guard, protect or take care of someone or something.
- Other ways of translating “watch” could include “pay close attention to” or “be diligent” or “be very careful” or “be on guard.”
- Other words for “watchman” are “sentry” or “guard.”

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:6
- Hebrews 13:17
- Jeremiah 31:4-6
- Mark 8:15
- Mark 13:33-34
- Matthew 25:10-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0821, H2370, H4929, H4931, H5027, H5341, H6486, H6822, H6836, H6974, H7462, H7789, H7919, H8104, H8108, H8245, G00690, G09910, G11270, G14920, G23340, G28920, G35250, G37080, G39060, G43370, G46480, G50830, G54380

(**Go back to:** Psalms 12:7; 16:1; 17:4; 17:8; 18:21; 25:20; 34:20; 37:28; 37:37; 39:1; 41:2; 56:6; 59:9; 78:10; 78:56; 86:2; 89:28; 89:31; 97:10; 99:7; 102:7; 105:45; 106:3; 116:6; 119:8; 119:67; 119:101; 119:136; 119:158; 119:167; 119:168; 121:3; 121:4; 121:5; 121:7; 121:8; 127:1; 130:3; 130:6; 132:12; 140:4; 141:9; 145:20; 146:9)

wheat

Definition:

Wheat is a type of grain that people grow for food. When the Bible mentions “grain” or “seeds,” it is often talking about wheat grain or seeds.

- The wheat seeds or grains grow at the top of the wheat plant.
- After harvesting the wheat, the grain is separated from the stalk of the plant by threshing it. The stalk of the wheat plant is also called “straw” and is often placed on the ground for animals to sleep on.
- After threshing, the chaff surrounding the grain seed is separated from the grain by winnowing and is thrown away.
- People grind the wheat grain into flour, and use this for making bread.

(See also: barley, chaff, grain, seed, thresh, winnow)

Bible References:

- Acts 27:36-38
- Exodus 34:21-22
- John 12:24
- Luke 3:17
- Matthew 3:12
- Matthew 13:26

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1250, H2406, G46210

(**Go back to:** Psalms 65:13; 72:16; 81:16; 147:14)

wine, wineskin, new wine

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “wine” refers to a kind of fermented drink made from the juice of a fruit called grapes. Wine was stored in “wineskins,” which were containers made out of animal skin.

- The term “new wine” referred to grape juice that had just been taken from the grape and was not fermented yet. Sometimes the term “wine” also referred to unfermented grape juice.
- To make wine, grapes are crushed in a winepress so that the juice comes out. The juice eventually ferments and alcohol forms in it.
- In Bible times, wine was the normal drink with meals. It did not have as much alcohol as present-day wine has.
- Before wine was served for a meal, it was often mixed with water.
- A wineskin that was old and brittle would get cracks in it, which allowed the wine to leak out. New wineskins were soft and flexible, which meant they did not tear easily and could store the wine safely.
- If wine is unknown in your culture, it could be translated as “fermented grape juice” or “fermented drink made from a fruit called grapes” or “fermented fruit juice.” (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- Ways to translate “wineskin” could include “bag for wine” or “animal skin wine bag” or “animal skin container for wine.”

(See also: grape, vine, vineyard, winepress)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:23
- Genesis 9:21
- Genesis 49:12
- John 2:3-5
- John 2:10
- Matthew 9:17
- Matthew 11:18

smashed

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2561, H2562, H3196, H4469, H4997, H5435, H6025, H6071, H8492, G10980, G36310, G38200, G39430

(**Go back to:** Psalms 60:3; 75:8; 104:15)

winnow, sift

Definition:

The terms “winnow” and “sift” mean to separate grain from unwanted materials. In the Bible, both words can also be used to refer to separating or dividing people.

- To “winnow” means to separate grain from the unwanted parts of the plant by tossing both the grain and chaff into the air, allowing the wind to blow the chaff away.
- The word “sift” refers to shaking the winnowed grain in a sieve to get rid of any remaining unwanted materials, such as dirt or stones.
- In the Old Testament, “winnow” and “sift” are used figuratively to describe hardship that separates the righteous people from the unrighteous people.
- Jesus also used the term “sift” in this figurative way when he was telling Simon Peter about how he and the other disciples would be tested in their faith.
- To translate these terms, use the words or phrases in the project language that refer to these activities; possible translations might be “shaking” or “fanning.” If winnowing or sifting are not known, then these terms could be translated by a term that refers to a different method of separating grain from chaff or dirt, or by describing this process.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: chaff, grain)

Bible References:

- Isaiah 21:10
- Luke 22:31
- Matthew 3:12
- Proverbs 20:8
- Ruth 3:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2219, H5128, H5130, G44250, G46170

(**Go back to:** Psalms 44:11; 139:3)

wise men, advisor

Definition:

The term “wise men” simply means people who are wise. In the Bible, however, the term “wise men” often refers to men with unusual knowledge and abilities who served in a king’s royal court as advisors to the king or other high officials.

Old Testament

- Sometimes the term “wise men” is explained in the text as “prudent men” or “men with understanding.” This refers to men who act wisely and righteously because they obey God.
- The “wise men” who served pharaohs or other kings were often scholars who studied the stars, especially looking for special meanings for the patterns that the stars made in their positions in the sky. Sometimes “wise men” also practiced divination of performed acts of magic, probably by the power of evil spirits.
- Often wise men were expected to explain the meanings of dreams. For example, King Nebuchadnezzar demanded that his wise men describe his dreams and tell him what they meant, but none of them was able to do this, except Daniel who had received this knowledge from God.

New Testament

- The group of men who came from eastern regions to worship Jesus were called “magi,” which is often translated as “wise men,” since this probably refers to scholars who served a ruler of an eastern country.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “wise men” could be translated using the term “wise” or with a phrase such as “gifted men” or “educated men” or some other term that refers to men who have an important job working for a ruler.
- When the term “wise men” simply means people who are wise, the word “wise” should be translated in the same or similar way to how it is translated elsewhere in the Bible.

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, divination, magic, Nebuchadnezzar, ruler, wise)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 27:32-34
- Daniel 2:1-2
- Daniel 2:10-11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2445, H2450, H3778, H3779, G46800

(**Go back to:** Psalms 49:10; 107:43)

wise, wisdom

Definition:

The term “wise” describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. “Wisdom” is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “wise” could include “obedient to God” or “sensible and obedient” or “God-fearing.”
- “Wisdom” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “wise living” or “sensible and obedient living” or “good judgment.”
- It is best to translate “wise” and “wisdom” in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: obey, fruit)

Bible References:

- Acts 6:3
- Colossians 3:15-17
- Exodus 31:6
- Genesis 3:6
- Isaiah 19:12
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Matthew 7:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:5** She also wanted to be **wise**, so she picked some of the fruit and ate it.
- **18:1** When Solomon asked for **wisdom**, God was pleased and made him the **wisest** man in the world.
- **23:9** Some time later, **wise** men from countries far to the east saw an unusual star in the sky.
- **45:1** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the Holy Spirit and of **wisdom**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0998, H1350, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3823, H6195, H6493, H6912, H7535, H7919, H7922, H8454, G46780, G46790, G46800, G49200, G54280, G54290, G54300

(**Go back to:** Psalm 1 General Notes; 2:10; 14:2; Notes; 32:8; 41:1; 47:7; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; 53:2; 64:9; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; 94:8; 101:2; 106:7; Notes; Notes; 119:99; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

work, works, deeds

Definition:

The term “work” refers generally either to the action of expending effort in order to accomplish something, or to the result of that action. The term “works” refers generally to actions as a whole (that is, things that have been done or that need to be done).

- In the Bible, these terms are commonly used both in reference to God and humans.
- When used in reference to God, the term “work” in the Bible often refers to God’s action of creating the universe or saving his people (either from enemies, from sin, or both).
- God’s works refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place.
- The works or deeds that a person does can be either good or evil.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “works” could be “deeds” or “actions” or “things that are done.”
- God’s “works” or “deeds” or the “work of his hands” could also be translated as “miracles” or “mighty acts” or “things that God does.”
- The expression “the work of God” could be translated as “the things that God is doing” or “the miracles God does” or “everything that God has accomplished.”
- The term “work” can just be the singular of “works” as in “every good work” or “every good deed.”
- When work is done for God or others, it can be translated as “service” or “ministry.”

(See also: fruit, Holy Spirit, miracle)

Bible References:

- 1 John 3:12
- Acts 2:8-11
- Daniel 4:37
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Galatians 2:15-16
- James 2:17
- Matthew 16:27-28
- Micah 2:7
- Romans 3:28
- Titus 3:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4399, H4566, H4567, H4611, H4659, H5949, G20410

(**Go back to:** Psalm 26 General Notes; 44:1; Notes; 64:9; 77:12; 90:16; Notes; 95:9; 111:3; 143:5)

wrath, fury

Definition:

Wrath is an intense anger that is sometimes long-lasting. The Bible describes both people and God as experiencing intense anger. When speaking about God's "wrath," make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful fit of rage (which might be true of a human person).

- In the Bible, "wrath" often refers to God's righteous judgment of sin and punishment of people who rebel against him.
- The "wrath of God" can also refer to his judgment and punishment for sin.
- God's wrath is the righteous penalty for those who do not repent of their sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways this term could be translated include "intense anger" or "righteous judgment" or "anger."
- God's wrath is just and holy. When talking about God's wrath, make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful human rage.

(See also: judge, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:8-10
- 1 Timothy 2:8-10
- Luke 3:7
- Luke 21:23
- Matthew 3:7
- Revelation 14:10
- Romans 1:18
- Romans 5:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0639, H2197, H2528, H2534, H2740, H3707, H3708, H5678, H7107, H7109, H7110, H7265, H7267, G23720, G37090, G39490, G39500

(**Go back to:** Psalms 6:1; 37:8; 58:4; 59:13; 76:10; 78:31; 78:38; 79:6; 88:7; 89:46; 102:10; 106:23; 140:3)

wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful

Definition:

To “wrong” someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- The term “mistreat” means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- The term “hurt” is more general and means to “cause someone harm in some way.” It often has the meaning of “physically injure.”
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as “do wrong to” or “treat unjustly” or “cause harm to” or “treat in a harmful way” or “injure.”

Bible References:

- Acts 7:26
- Exodus 22:21
- Genesis 16:5
- Luke 6:28
- Matthew 20:13-14
- Psalms 71:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H0816, H2248, H2250, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7667, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, G00910, G00920, G00930, G00950, G02640, G08240, G09830, G09840, G15360, G16260, G16510, G17270, G19080, G25560, G25580, G25590, G26070, G30760, G30770, G37620, G41220, G51950, G51960

(**Go back to:** Psalms 106:6)

Yahweh

Facts:

The term “Yahweh” is God’s personal name in the Old Testament. The specific origin of this name is unknown, but it is probably derived from the Hebrew verb meaning, “to be.”

- Following tradition, many Bible versions use the term “LORD” or “the LORD” to represent “Yahweh.” This tradition resulted from the fact that historically, the Jewish people became afraid of mispronouncing Yahweh’s name and started saying “Lord” every time the term “Yahweh” appeared in the text. Modern Bibles write “LORD” with all capital letters to show respect for God’s personal name and to distinguish it from “Lord” which is a different Hebrew word.
- The ULT and UST texts always translate this term as, “Yahweh,” in agreement with the Hebrew text of the Old Testament.
- The term “Yahweh” never occurs in the original text of the New Testament; only the Greek term for “Lord” is used, even when quoting the Old Testament.
- In the Old Testament, when God spoke about himself, he would often use his name instead of a pronoun.

Translation Suggestions:

- “Yahweh” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “I am” or “living one” or “the one who is” or “he who is alive.”
- This term could also be written in a way that is similar to how “Yahweh” is spelled.
- Some church denominations prefer not to use the term “Yahweh” and instead use the traditional rendering, “LORD.” An important consideration is that this may be confusing when read aloud because it will sound the same as the title “Lord.” Some languages may have an affix or other grammatical marker that could be added to distinguish “LORD” as a name (Yahweh) from “Lord” as a title.
- It is best if possible to keep the name Yahweh where it literally occurs in the text, but some translations may decide to use only a pronoun in some places, to make the text more natural and clear.
- Introduce the quote with something like, “This is what Yahweh says.”

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: God, Lord)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 21:20
- 1 Samuel 16:7
- Daniel 9:3
- Ezekiel 17:24
- Genesis 2:4
- Genesis 4:3-5
- Genesis 28:13
- Hosea 11:12
- Isaiah 10:4
- Isaiah 38:8
- Job 12:10
- Joshua 1:9
- Lamentations 1:5
- Leviticus 25:35
- Malachi 3:4
- Micah 2:5

- Micah 6:5
- Numbers 8:11
- Psalm 124:3
- Ruth 1:21
- Zechariah 14:5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:14** God said, "I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, 'I AM has sent me to you.' Also tell them, 'I am **Yahweh**, the God of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.'"
- **13:4** Then God gave them the covenant and said, "I am **Yahweh**, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods."
- **13:5** "Do not make idols or worship them, for I, **Yahweh**, am a jealous God."
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of **Yahweh**, the true God.
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, "O **Yahweh**, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your servant."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3050, H3068, H3069

(**Go back to:** Psalms 1:2; 1:6; 2:2; 2:7; 2:11; 3:1; 3:3; 3:4; 3:5; 3:7; 3:8; 4:3; 4:5; 4:6; 4:8; 5:1; 5:3; 5:6; 5:8; 5:12; 6:1; 6:2; 6:3; 6:4; 6:8; 6:9; 7:1; 7:3; 7:6; 7:8; 7:17; 8:1; 8:9; 9:1; 9:7; 9:9; 9:10; 9:11; 9:13; 9:16; 9:19; 9:20; 10:1; 10:3; 10:12; 10:16; 10:17; 11:1; 11:4; 11:5; 11:7; 12:1; 12:3; 12:5; 12:6; 12:7; 13:1; 13:3; 13:6; 14:2; 14:4; 14:6; 14:7; 15:1; 15:4; 16:2; 16:5; 16:7; 16:8; 17:1; 17:13; 17:14; 18:1; 18:2; 18:3; 18:6; 18:13; 18:15; 18:18; 18:20; 18:21; 18:24; 18:28; 18:30; 18:31; 18:41; 18:46; 18:49; 19:7; 19:8; 19:9; 19:14; 20:1; 20:5; 20:6; 20:7; 20:9; 21:1; 21:7; 21:9; 21:13; 22:8; 22:19; 22:23; 22:26; 22:27; 22:28; 23:1; 23:6; 24:1; 24:3; 24:5; 24:8; 24:10; 25:1; 25:4; 25:6; 25:7; 25:8; 25:10; 25:11; 25:12; 25:14; 25:15; 26:1; 26:2; 26:6; 26:8; 26:12; 27:1; 27:4; 27:6; 27:7; 27:8; 27:10; 27:11; 27:13; 27:14; 28:1; 28:5; 28:6; 28:7; 28:8; 29:1; 29:2; 29:3; 29:4; 29:5; 29:7; 29:8; 29:9; 29:10; 29:11; 30:1; 30:2; 30:3; 30:4; 30:7; 30:8; 30:10; 30:12; 31:1; 31:5; 31:6; 31:9; 31:14; 31:17; 31:21; 31:23; 31:24; 32:2; 32:5; 32:10; 32:11; 33:1; 33:2; 33:4; 33:5; 33:6; 33:10; 33:11; 33:12; 33:13; 33:18; 33:20; 33:22; 34:1; 34:2; 34:3; 34:4; 34:6; 34:7; 34:8; 34:9; 34:10; 34:11; 34:15; 34:16; 34:17; 34:18; 34:19; 34:22; 35:1; 35:5; 35:6; 35:9; 35:10; 35:22; 35:24; 35:27; 36:5; 36:6; 37:3; 37:4; 37:5; 37:7; 37:9; 37:17; 37:18; 37:20; 37:24; 37:28; 37:33; 37:34; 37:40; 38:1; 38:15; 38:21; 39:4; 39:12; 40:1; 40:3; 40:4; 40:5; 40:9; 40:11; 40:13; 40:16; 41:1; 41:2; 41:3; 41:4; 41:10; 41:13; 42:8; 46:7; 46:8; 46:11; 47:2; 47:5; 48:1; 48:8; 50:1; 54:6; 55:16; 55:22; 56:10; 58:6; 59:3; 59:5; 59:8; 64:10; 68:16; 68:26; 69:13; 69:16; 69:31; 69:33; 70:1; 70:5; 71:1; 72:18; 74:18; 75:8; 76:11; 78:4; 78:21; 79:5; 80:4; 80:19; 81:10; 81:15; 83:16; 83:18; 84:1; 84:2; 84:3; 84:8; 84:11; 84:12; 85:1; 85:7; 85:8; 85:12; 86:1; 86:6; 86:11; 86:17; 87:2; 87:6; 88:1; 88:9; 88:13; 88:14; 89:1; 89:5; 89:6; 89:8; 89:15; 89:18; 89:46; 89:51; 89:52; 90:13; 91:2; 91:9; 92:1; 92:4; 92:5; 92:8; 92:9; 92:13; 92:15; 93:1; 93:3; 93:4; 93:5; 94:1; 94:3; 94:5; 94:11; 94:14; 94:17; 94:18; 94:22; 94:23; 95:1; 95:3; 95:6; 96:1; 96:2; 96:4; 96:5; 96:7; 96:8; 96:9; 96:10; 96:13; 97:1; 97:5; 97:8; 97:9; 97:10; 97:12; 98:1; 98:2; 98:4; 98:5; 98:6; 98:9; 99:1; 99:2; 99:5; 99:6; 99:8; 99:9; 100:1; 100:2; 100:3; 100:5; 101:1; 101:8; 102:1; 102:12; 102:15; 102:16; 102:19; 102:21; 102:22; 103:1; 103:2; 103:6; 103:8; 103:13; 103:17; 103:19; 103:20; 103:21; 103:22; 104:1; 104:16; 104:24; 104:31; 104:33; 104:34; 104:35; 105:1; 105:3; 105:4; 105:7; 105:19; 106:1; 106:2; 106:4; 106:16; 106:25; 106:34; 106:40; 106:47; 106:48; 107:1; 107:2; 107:6; 107:8; 107:13; 107:15; 107:19; 107:21; 107:24; 107:28; 107:31; 107:43; 108:3; 109:14; 109:15; 109:20; 109:26; 109:27; 109:30; 110:1; 110:2; 110:4; 111:1; 111:2; 111:4; 111:10; 112:1; 112:7; 113:1; 113:2; 113:3; 113:4; 115:1; 115:9; 115:10; 115:11; 115:12; 115:13; 115:14; 115:15; 115:16; 116:1; 116:4; 116:5; 116:6; 116:7; 116:9; 116:12; 116:13; 116:14; 116:15; 116:16; 116:17; 116:18; 116:19; 117:1; 117:2; 118:1; 118:4; 118:6; 118:7; 118:8; 118:9; 118:10; 118:11; 118:12; 118:13; 118:15; 118:16; 118:20; 118:23; 118:24; 118:25; 118:26; 118:27; 118:29; 119:1; 119:12; 119:31; 119:33; 119:41; 119:52; 119:55; 119:57; 119:64; 119:65; 119:75; 119:89; 119:107; 119:108; 119:126; 119:137; 119:145; 119:149; 119:151; 119:156; 119:159; 119:166; 119:169; 119:174; 120:1; 120:2; 121:2; 121:5; 121:7; 121:8; 122:1; 122:4; 122:9; 123:2; 123:3; 124:1; 124:2; 124:6; 124:8; 125:1; 125:2; 125:4; 125:5; 126:1; 126:2; 126:3; 126:4; 127:1; 127:3; 128:1; 128:4; 128:5; 129:4; 129:8; 130:1; 130:5; 130:7; 131:1; 131:3; 132:1; 132:2; 132:5; 132:8; 132:11; 132:13; 133:3; 134:1; 134:2; 134:3; 135:1; 135:2; 135:3; 135:5; 135:6; 135:13; 135:14; 135:19; 135:20; 135:21; 136:1; 137:4; 137:7; 138:4; 138:5; 138:6; 138:8; 139:1; 139:4; 139:21; 140:1;

140:4; 140:6; 140:8; 140:12; 141:1; 141:3; 142:1; 142:5; 143:1; 143:7; 143:9; 143:11; 144:1; 144:3; 144:5; 145:3; 145:8; 145:9; 145:10; 145:14; 145:17; 145:18; 145:20; 145:21; 146:1; 146:2; 146:5; 146:7; 146:8; 146:9; 146:10; 147:2; 147:6; 147:7; 147:11; 147:12; 148:1; 148:5; 148:7; 148:13; 149:1; 149:4)

zeal, zealous

Definition:

The terms “zeal” and “zealous” refer to being strongly devoted to supporting a person or idea.

- Zeal includes having strong desire and actions that promote a good cause. It is often used to describe someone who faithfully obeys God and teaches others to do that too.
- Being zealous includes putting intense effort into doing something and continuing to persevere in that effort.
- The “zeal of the Lord” or the “zeal of Yahweh” refers to God’s strong, persistent actions to bless his people or to see justice done.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “be zealous” could also be translated by, “be strongly diligent” or “make an intense effort.”
- The term “zeal” could also be translated as “energetic devotion” or “eager determination” or “righteous enthusiasm.”
- The phrase, “zeal for your house” could be translated, “strongly honoring your temple” or “fervent desire to take care of your house.”

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:31
- 1 Kings 19:9-10
- Acts 22:3
- Galatians 4:17
- Isaiah 63:15
- John 2:17-19
- Philippians 3:6
- Romans 10:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7065, H7068, G22050, G22060, G22070, G60410

(**Go back to:** Psalms 106:16)

Zion, Mount Zion

Definition:

Originally, the term “Zion” or “Mount Zion” referred to a stronghold or fortress that King David captured from the Jebusites. Both these terms became other ways of referring to Jerusalem.

- Mount Zion and Mount Moriah were two of the hills that the city of Jerusalem was located on. Later, “Zion” and “Mount Zion” became used as general terms to refer to both of these mountains and to the city of Jerusalem. Sometimes they also referred to the temple that was located in Jerusalem. (See: metonymy)
- David named Zion, or Jerusalem, the “City of David.” This is different from David’s hometown, Bethlehem, which was also called the City of David.
- The term “Zion” is used in other figurative ways, to refer to Israel or to God’s spiritual kingdom or to the new, heavenly Jerusalem that God will create.

(See also: Abraham, David, Jerusalem, Bethlehem, Jebusites)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:5
- Amos 1:2
- Jeremiah 51:35
- Psalm 76:1-3
- Romans 11:26

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6726

(**Go back to:** Psalms 2:6; 9:11; 9:14; 14:7; 48:2; 48:11; 48:12; 50:2; 51:18; 53:6; 65:1; 69:35; 74:2; 76:2; 78:68; 84:7; 87:2; 97:8; 99:2; 102:13; 102:16; 102:21; 110:2; 125:1; 126:1; 128:5; 129:5; 132:13; 133:3; 134:3; 135:21; 137:1; 137:3; 146:10; 147:12; 149:2)

Contributors

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors

Door43 World Missions Community
Aaron Fenlason
Abner Bauman
Adam Van Goor
Alan Bird
Alan Borkenhagen
Alfred Van Dellen
Alice Wright
Allen Bair
Allyson Presswood Nance
Amanda Adams
Andrew Belcher
Andrew Johnson
Andrew Rice
Angelo Palo
Anita Moreau
April Linton
Aurora Lee
Barbara Summers
Barbara White
Becky Hancock
Beryl Carpenter
Bethany Fenlason
Betty Forbes
Bianca Elliott
Bill Cleveland
Bill Pruett
Bob Britting
Bram van den Heuvel
Brian Metzger
Bruce Bridges
Bruce Collier
Bruce Smith
Caleb Worgess
Carlyle Kilmore
Carol Pace
Carol Heim
Caroline Crawford
Caroline Fleming
Caroline S Wong
Carol Lee
Carol Moyer
Carolyn Lafferty
Catherine C Newton
Charese Jackson
Charlotte Gibson
Charlotte Hobbs

Cheryl A Chojnacki
Cheryl Stieben
Cheryl Warren
Christian Berry
Christine Harrison
Clairmene Pascal
Connie Bryan
Connie Goss
Craig Balden
Craig Lins
Craig Scott
Cynthia J Puckett
Dale Hahs
Dale Masser
Daniel Lauk
Daniel Summers
Darlene M Hopkins
Darlene Silas
David Boerschlein
David F Withee
David Glover
David J Forbes
David Mullen
David N Hanley
David Sandlin
David Shortess
David Smith
David Whisler
Debbie Nispel
Debbie Piper
Deborah Bartow
Deborah Bush
Deborah Miniard
Dennis Jackson
Dianne Forrest
Donna Borkenhagen
Donna Mullis
Douglas Hayes
Drew Curley
Ed Davis
Edgar Navera
Edward Kosky
Edward Quigley
Elaine VanRegenmorter
Elizabeth Nataly Silvestre Herbas
Ellen Lee
Emeline Thermidor
Emily Lee
Esther Roman
Esther Trew
Esther Zirk
Ethel Lynn Baker
Evangeline Puen
Evelyn Wildgust
Fletcher Coleman

Freda Dibble
Gail Spell
Gary Greer
Gary Shogren
Gay Ellen Stulp
Gene Gossman
George Arlyn Briggs
Gerald L. Naughton
Glen Tallent
Grace Balwit
Grace Bird
Greg Stoffregen
Gretchen Stencil
Hallie Miller
Harry Harriss
Heather Hicks
Helen Morse
Hendrik deVries
Henry Bult
Henry Whitney
Hilary O'Sullivan
Ibrahim Audu
Ines Gipson
Irene J Dodson
Jackie Jones
Jacqueline Bartley
James Giddens
James Pedersen
James Pohlig
James Roe
Janet O'Herron
Janice Connor
Jaqueline Rotruck
Jeanette Friesen
Jeff Graf
Jeff Kennedy
Jeff Martin
Jennifer Cunneen
Jenny Thomas
Jerry Lund
Jessica Lauk
Jim Frederick
Jim Lee
Jimmy Warren
Jim Rotruck
Jim Swartzentruber
Jody Garcia
Joe Chater
Joel Bryan
Joey Howell
John Anderson
John Geddis
John D Rogers
John Hutchins
John Luton

John Pace
John P Tornifolio
Jolene Valeu
Jon Haahr
Joseph Fithian
Joseph Greene
Joseph Wharton
Joshua Berkowitz
Joshua Calhoun
Joshua Rister
Josh Wondra
Joy Anderson
Joyce Jacobs
Joyce Pedersen
JT Crowder
Judi Brodeen
Judith Cline
Judith C Yon
Julia N Bult
Patty Li
Julie Susanto
Kahar Barat
Kannahi Sellers
Kara Anderson
Karen Davie
Karen Dreesen
Karen Fabean
Karen Riecks
Karen Smith
Karen Turner
Kathleen Glover
Kathryn Hendrix
Kathy Mentink
Katrina Geurink
Kay Myers
Kelly Strong
Ken Haugh
Kim Puterbaugh
Kristin Butts Page
Kristin Rinne
Kwesi Opoku-debrah
Langston Spell
Larry Sallee
Lawrence Lipe
Lee Sipe
Leonard Smith
Lester Harper
Lia Hadley
Linda Buckman
Linda Dale Barton
Linda Havemeier
Linda Homer
Linda Lee Sebastien
Linn Peterson
Liz Dakota

Lloyd Box
Luis Keelin
Madeline Kilmore
Maggie D Paul
Marc Nelson
Mardi Welo
Margo Hoffman
Marilyn Cook
Marjean Swann
Marjorie Francis
Mark Albertini
Mark Chapman
Mark Thomas
Marselene Norton
Mary Jane Davis
Mary Jean Stout
Mary Landon
Mary Scarborough
Megan Kidwell
Melissa Roe
Merton Dibble
Meseret Abraham-Zemede
Michael Bush
Michael Connor
Michael Francis
Michael Geurink
Mike Tisdell
Mickey White
Miel Horrilleno
Monique Greer
Morgan Mellette
Morris Anderson
Nancy C. Naughton
Nancy Neu
Nancy VanCott
Neal Snook
Nicholas Scovil
Nick Dettman
Nils Friberg
Noah Crabtree
Pamela B Johnston
Pamela Nungesser
Pamela Roberts
Pam Gullifer
Pat Ankney
Pat Giddens
Patricia Brougher
Patricia Carson
Patricia Cleveland
Patricia Foster
Patricia Middlebrooks
Paul Mellema
Paula Carlson
Paula Oestreich
Paul Holloway

Paul Nungesser
Peggy Anderson
Peggyrose Swartzentruber
Peter Polloni
Phillip Harms
Phyllis Mortensen
Priscilla Enggren
Rachel Agheyisi
Rachel Ropp
Raif Turner
Ray Puen
Reina Y Mora
Rene Bahrenfuss
Renee Triplett
Rhonda Bartels
Richard Beatty
Richard Moreau
Richard Rutter
Richard Stevens
Rick Keaton
Robby Little
Robert W Johnson
Rochelle Hook
Rodney White
Rolaine Franz
Ronald D Hook
Rosario Baria
Roxann Carey
Roxanne Pittard
Ruben Michael Garay
Russell Isham
Russ Perry
Ruth Calo
Ruth E Withee
Ruth Montgomery
Ryan Blizek
Sam Todd
Samuel Njuguna
Sandy Anderson
Sandy Blanes
Sara Giesmann
Sara Van Cott (Barnes)
Sharon Johnson
Sharon Peterson
Sharon Shortess
Shelly Harms
Sherie Nelson
Sherman Sebastien
Sherry Mosher
Stacey Swanson
Steve Gibbs
Steve Mercier
Susan Langohr
Susan Quigley
Susan Snook

Suzanne Richards
Sylvia Thomas
Sze Suze Lau
Tabitha Price
Tammy L Enns
Tammy White
Teresa Everett-Leone
Teresa Linn
Terri Collins
Theresa Baker
Thomas Jopling
Thomas Nickell
Thomas Warren
Tim Coleman
Tim Ingram
Tim Linn
Tim Lovestrand
Tim Mentink
Tom Penry
Tom William Warren
Toni Shuma
Tracie Pogue
Tricia Coffman
Vicki Ivester
Victoria G DeKraker
Victor M Prieto
Vivian Kamph
Vivian Richardson
Ward Pyles
Warren Blaisdell
Wayne Homer
Wendy Coleman
Wendy Colon
Wilbur Zirk
Wil Gipson
William Carson
William Cline
William Dickerson
William Smitherman
William Wilder
Yvonne Tallent

unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors

Nicholas Alsop
Scott Bayer
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Matt Carlton
George “Drew” Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Dan Dennison
Jamie Duguid
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D.Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Michael Francis
Laura Glassel, MA in Bible Translation
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages

Jesse Harris
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
John Huffman
D. Allen Hutchison, MA in Old Testament, MA in New Testament
Jack Messarra
Gene Mullen
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Kristy Nickell
Tom Nickell
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Dean Ropp
Joel D. Ruark, M.A.Th., Th.M., Ph.D. in Old Testament, University of Stellenbosch
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Doug Smith, M.T.S., M.Div., Th.M., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
Leonard Smith
Suzanna Smith
Tim Span
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
Maria Tijerina
David Trombold, M. Div.
Aaron Valdizan, M.Div., Th.M. in Old Testament, The Masters Seminary
James Vigen
Hendrik “Henry” de Vries
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Angela Westmoreland, M.A. in Theological Studies (Biblical Language track)
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Benjamin Wright, MA Applied Linguistics, Dallas International University
Grant Ailie, BA Biblical Studies, M.Div.
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors

Nicholas Alsop
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Matt Carlton
George “Drew” Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D. Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Michael Francis
Laura Glassel, MA in Bible Translation
Kailey Gregory
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
John Huffman
D. Allen Hutchison, MA in Old Testament, MA in New Testament
Robert Hunt

Demsin Lachin
Jack Messarra
Gene Mullen
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Kristy Nickell
Tom Nickell
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Dean Ropp
Joel D. Ruark, M.A.Th., Th.M., Ph.D. in Old Testament, University of Stellenbosch
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Christopher Smith, M.A.T.S. Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, Ph.D. Boston College
Leonard Smith
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
David Trombold, M. Div.
James Vigen
Hendrik “Henry” de Vries
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Angela Westmoreland, M.A. in Theological Studies (Biblical Language track)
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Benjamin Wright, MA Applied Linguistics, Dallas International University
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors

Jesse Griffin, BA in Biblical Studies, MA in Biblical Languages
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics, MA in Theology, BA in Biblical Studies
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Henry Whitney, BA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ben Jore, BA Biblical Studies, M.Div.
Joel D. Ruark, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Theology
Todd L. Price, PhD in New Testament/Linguistics
Bev Staley
Carol Brinneman
Jody Garcia
Kara Anderson
Kim Puterbaugh
Lizz Carlton
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors

Andrew Belcher
David Book
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
Henry Whitney, Bible translator, Papua New Guinea, 1982–2000
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Lizz Carlton

Jan Zanutto
Matthew Latham
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Richard Joki
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links Contributors

Door43 World Missions Community
Jesse Griffin (BA Biblical Studies, Liberty University; MA Biblical Languages, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary)
Perry Oakes (BA Biblical Studies, Taylor University; MA Theology, Fuller Seminary; MA Linguistics, University of Texas at Arlington; PhD Old Testament, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary)
Larry Sallee (Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary)
Joel D. Ruark (M.A.Th. Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary; Th.M. Stellenbosch University; Ph.D. Candidate in Old Testament Studies, Stellenbosch University)